00045895

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 18 July, 2018

Dr. FRYER's

TRAVELS.

JOHANNES FRYER M.D.
Societatis Regiæ Lond. Socius.

15855 B1145 2

A

NEW ACCOUNT

OF

East-India and Persia,

IN

EIGHT LETTERS,

BEING

Nine Years Travels,

Begun 1672. And Finished 1681.

Containing Observations made of the *Moral*, *Natural*, and *Artificial* Estate of Those Countries: Namely, Of their Government, Religion, Laws, Customs. Of the Soil, Climates, Seasons, Health, Diseases. Of the Animals, Vegetables, Minerals, Jewels. Of their Housing, Cloathing, Manufactures, Trades, Commodities. And of the Coins, Weights, and Measures, used in the Principal Places of Trade in those Parts.

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

By JOHN FRYER, M. D. *Cantabrig.*

And Fellow of the ROYAL SOCIETY.

Illustrated with Maps, Figures, and Useful Tables.

LONDON:

Printed by R. R. for RI. CHISWELL, at the *Rose* and *Crown* in St. *Paul's* Church-Yard. MDC XCVIII.

00045895

THE PREFACE.

WHAT prompted me, after ſo many Years Silence, to expoſe this Piece to the World, was not ſo much the Old Topick, Importunity of ſome, as the Impertinencies of others; there being more than Four hundred Queries now by me, to which I was preſſed for Anſwers, and wherein I found a neceſſity, if I declined this Work, to appear from other Hands in Print. This then was the firſt and chief Cauſe; reſting all that while content, that many Foreigners had their Memoirs tranſlated, whereby I thought my ſelf excuſed this Task; moſt of whom, I had either ſeen or heard of beyond Sea, but never had read any of their Works, nor knew of their Intentions to declare themſelves to the World: Finding therefore on my Return, that they had been before-hand with me, I did believe it almoſt impoſſible, ſo many writing on the ſame Subject, ſhould not in many, and the moſt material Points eſpecially, if they followed Truth, relate the ſame things; which made me ſtill deſiſt, ſuppoſing it a loſt Labour.

But at laſt, conſidering thoſe Travellers before me had few of them been in thoſe Parts where I had been, or at leaſt not dwelt ſo long there, I venture to offer ſome Novelties, either paſſed over by them, or elſe not ſo thoroughly obſerved.

And indeed, this being the firſt of this kind I know of, wrote by our own Countrymen, ſince the Ingenious Sir Thomas Herbert, I hope it may find the more favourable Acceptance; ſince it bears no other Deſign than the Good of my Country, ſetting before them the True State of their Trade in Eaſt-India and Perſia.

The

The PREFACE.

The reclaiming of Atheiſts, by leading them firſt to behold the Beauty, Order, and admirable Diſpoſition of the Univerſe, and then to ſee if they can ſo far abuſe their Reaſon, to deny the Author; which if they ſhould, the Indians, *how barbarous ſoever eſteemed by them, are to be preferred before them for Men of Senſe; who out of the very Principles of Nature, keep to that Law written on their Minds,* That there is a God to be ador'd; *and rather than be without, will frame to themſelves one of their own creating; which Depravity of theirs while Atheiſts deride, they admoniſh them of as great an Error in owning none.*

And laſtly, To inform thoſe buſy Tranſlators, That the Induſtry of our own Nation is not fallen beneath that of France, *whoſe Language and Manners we ſo ſervilely affect, as to think nothing Excellent or* Alamode, *which has not a* French *Dreſs; but that it ſtill is in the Power of the* Engliſh *to retrieve their former Renown both by Pen and Sword:* Tam Marti quam Mercurio. *Nor will any* Engliſhman *accuſe me of Self-Confidence or Arrogance, when it is a Juſtice only intended my Country againſt its Decriers; nor in the leaſt to undervalue the Authors or the Books tranſlated, but to whet our Endeavours to equalize, if not outdo them.*

As to the Method I have taken, it is unconfin'd (it being the Privilege of a Traveller) not bounded with the narrow Terms of an Hiſtorian, nor looſely extravagant, like Poetical Fictions, but ſuited both to Time and Place, and agreeable to the Nature of the Relation: And herein I have followed Buſbequius; *which though it may make ſome Unevenneſs in the Stile, as where the Ruggedneſs of the Ways interpoſe, or the Subject-matter is varied, it muſt happen, yet the Warp quite through is moſt of the ſame Thread; which being the Clue to ſo many and intricate Meanders, trodden by a few, I am the more pardonable when I ſlip: Though I do declare my deſire is, To ſhew my Diligence in collecting, and Sincerity in compiling what may make the Road more eaſy to the next Adventurers, and ſatisfy the preſent Enquirers.*

A Liſt

TO THE

High, Potent, and Noble PRINCE,

John Holles,

Duke of Newcaſtle,

MARQUIS,

AND

EARL of *CLARE*,

Baron *Houghton* of *Houghton*,

Lord Lieutenant of the County of *Nottingham*,

AND

Cuſtos Rotulorum for the ſaid County and Town of NOTTINGHAM.

These *Nine Years Travels*, out of the profoundeſt Reſpect, are moſt humbly Dedicated,

BY

JOHN FRYER.

A List of the Ships, Names of the Commanders, Number of Passengers, Soldiers, Seamen, Tuns and Guns.

Ships.	Comman.	Pas.	Sol.	Seam.	Tun	Gun	Squadrons
London	Capt. *Bass*	03	14	120	500	40	Admiral
Massenberg	C. *Westlock*	09	10	100	560	44	
Bombam	C. *Erwin*	03	08	083	400	40	
Unity	C. *Craft*	02	08	076	350	34	
President	C. *Hyde*	03	16	120	500	42	Vice-Admiral
Ann	C. *Brown*	04	12	097	550	36	
East-India Merchant	C. *Cooly*	03	10	090	400	36	
Sampson	C. *Erning*	03	12	100	460	40	Rere-Admiral
Casa	C. *Andrews*	03	03	130	560	46	
Antilope	C. *Golsberg*	03	12	094	460	36	

Qui mare fluctisonum sulcat, curvisque Carinis
Admovet externas vaga per commercia Gentes,
Non ignota illi Divina potentia, nec qu
Monstrat in immenso miracula sæpe profundo.

Geo. Buchanan. Psal. cvii.

THE

CONTENTS.

LETTER I.

CHAP. I.

Treats of Embarking, and Passage till past St. Iago.

THE Prom. Taking Ship at *Gravesend*, and falling down to the *Buoy in the Nore*. Number of our Ships, with Letters of Mart. War with *Holland*. The reason of going over the *Flats*. Stay at the *Downs*. The *Mary-Anne* disabled. Leaving the *Lizzard*, are met with Ships from *Cales*. We cross the Bay of *Biscay* to the Main *Atlantick*. Why this Sea is always troubled. The St. *Helena* Fleet stand for the *Madera*. Little Credit to be given to the *Log-board*. *Hercules-Pillars*. We drop our Companions by degrees. The Island of *Madera* the largest in the *Atlantick* Ocean. The Advantage of understanding the Trade-Winds and *Azimuth*. The Meteor *Castor* and *Pollux*. The St. *Helena* Fleet overtake us. We cross the Tropic of *Cancer*. A *Guinea* Ship took leave of us last. We draw near the Sun. Flying Fishes, and their Purfuers. Sharks and Pilot-Fishes. The Men of War out-sailed us. The Island *Bonavista*. *Cape-Verd* Islands, Nine in Number. Isle of *Maio*. Arriving at St. *Iago*. Found three Anchors slipped in the Bay. The Natives accost us with their Wares. A stately Garden. Of the *Coco*-Tree. Other Fruits. Their Militia. Their Asses sure-footed. Their manner of Entertainment. A Rural Chappel. The Nature of the Island; and Inhabitants. Of *Iago*.

CHAP. II.

Passage to Johanna, and Relation of that Island.

NEcessity of knowing the Trade-Winds, by a Proof. Met the *Tornadoes* near the Coast of *Guinea*. Crossed the Line. Outsailed the *North*-star. Sailed the *Cruciers* and *Magellanian* Clouds. A *North* Sun makes Noon, as a *South* Sun did before. The Calenture rages in the Fleet. Extent of the *Atlantick*. The Tropic of *Capricorn*. The Course of the Sun through the *Zodiac*. Cattle of the Seasons. Sea-Fishes for Food. The Dolphin. *Stone-Hook*. Gales from the *West* to reach the Cape. The Current of the Sea against the Wind. Cape-Birds. Winter at the Cape. Separated from the Fleet for two days. Soundings off the *Cape Good Hope*. Spoke with some *English* Ships homeward bound. Doubled *Cape d' Angullis* to gain St. *Lawrence*. The *Eastern* Sea. A Whale. We follow the Sun. Lost sight of St. *Lawrence*. Arrival at *Johanna*. Care of the Sick. Situation of the Island. The Inland inaccessible. The Circuit. A Tree fourteen Fathom round the Body. Best Water, next *Tamarin*-Water. Their Town and Buildings. Two Mosques. The King's Court. Their Nobles. Their Priests. We Present them. Vassals of the *Arabs*. Villages. A pleasant Grove. The Hills fruitful. Temper of the Inhabitants. Their Vessels for Sea. Adive, or climbing Slaves, how known. Skill'd in Letters and Astrology. Ape hunting. Their Speech. Religion. Women. Their Children troubled with the Navel-Rupture. Their way of killing Fowls, &c. Their Diet. Corn. Want Asses, Mules, and Horses. Fowls for Game. A *Budget*. Their Hate to the *Mohelians*. We are called aboard to set sail.

CHAP. III.

Doctors our Course from Johanna, *to our landing at* Mechlapatan.

WE repass the *Equinoctial* Line. The *North*-Star is raised again. The *Maldivia* Islands. Near *Ceilon*. A couple of Whales. A Fright occasioned by a Mistake in the Night. Sight of *Ceilon*. *Ceilon* has the best Breed of Elephants. The *Tyrannes*. Three Country Junks. *Catamarans*. *Sandal-Shapatan* on the Main. Resolved to fight the *Flemmings*. Put to Sea again, on Advice from the Agent. Saw a *French* Man of War. Dismissed the Junks. Met the Freshes caused by the Rains. Having quartered the World, anchor at *Mechlapatan*.

CHAP. IV.

Takes up our Stay at Mechlapatan, *to our landing at* Fort St. George.

THE Treasure set ashore. The Boatmen described. *Peons* to wait on us. Landing at *Mechlapatan*. The Fort and Town. Their Custom-house Keys. Publick Structures. The Bridges. The Story of this Place, and Kingdom of *Golconda*. At first governed by their Tribes. How alter'd. Their King a *Chias-Mayor*. All Noblemens Estates fall to the King. The barbarous Custom of poysoning among the *Eastern* Monarchs. *Golconda* the Metropolis gives Name to the Kingdom. The Prime Ministers are Eunuchs. Their Wealth, how rais'd. The Army, how paid. The Bigness of the Kingdom. The Governor of *Mechlapatan*. The *Persians* Favourites at Court. Their Port and Grandeur. The *East-India* Company's Factors. Their manner of living. The Populousness of the *Gentues*. Their Attire. The Gravity and Pride of the *Moors*. Their Jealousy. Strictness towards their Women. Contrary Freedom among the *Gentues*. Their fearful Disposition. Their Complexion. Execution in Cases Capital. The *Post*, and nature thereof. No Law-Disputes long depending. Their Religions. Their Doctors of Divinity, and their Tenets. Their Ceremonies. They marry young. Their Speech. The *Adabetting* bury, the *Gentue* burn their Dead. Christian Strangers. Commodities. Beasts wild and tame. Their hanging Coaches, and Oxen that carry them. Beasts for War and Food. *Reptiles*. Fowls. Fishes. Corne. Fruits. The Water and Air bad. Rain causes Insects. The Air better up the Country. Twelve of the King's Elephants. Our repair aboard Ship, and coming to *St. George*. The *Mellenberg* given over for lost, we found here.

CHAP. V.

Gives a true Narrative of the English, French, and Dutch, on the Coast of Coromandel, *continuing till we double the Cape for the Coast of* Malabar.

WE went ashore in a *Massula*. Rowed by St. *Thomas*. Landed at *Fort St. George*. The Fort described. Near Dwellings. The *Portugal* Churches. The *English* Masters of the Place. Sir *Nicholas Langhorn* Agent. Diligence of the Friars. Number of *English* and *Portugal*. The City of *Madrass*. Visited a Pagod. The *English* Tombs. What *Town* is. Nature of the People and Country. A *Commilion*. Our Ships return to *Mechlapatan*. The growing Power of the *French* at Sea. Twenty Sail of *French*, under a Viceroy. Sixteen arrive at *Surat*. War with *Holland*. The *French* take *Trincomale* from the *Dutch*. St. *Thomas* from the *Moors*. Fortify it. The *Dutch* come against it. The Viceroy brings his Ship in by a Stratagem. The *French* sally out upon the *Moors*. The *Dutch* appear again. History of St. *Thomas*. St. *Thomas* Christians. King of *Golconda* weak at Sea. A Festival of the *Gentues*. *Perfumers*. Antilopes. The Queen of the *South*. We fight the *Hollanders*, and lose three Ships. The *Bombaim* and *London* disabled. *Antilope* sunk. *President* and *Sampson* taken. *Dutch* Forces march to raise the Siege of St. *Thomas*. The Wealth and Power of the *Flemmings*. Their Policy. Our seven Ships dispatched to the *Malabar* Coast. The *Monsoons* on both Coasts. The Hours tempered by Art. The Rain more intermitting on the Coasts

Coasts of *Coromandel*. The cause of the *Monsoons* enquired into. The Tail of the Elephant. Water-Snakes. The difference on the *Malabar* Coast. A Rejoinder of the Seasons. Small Birds drove to Sea. Land-lock'd betwixt *Ceilon* and the Cape. Strange colour'd Fishes. The Mountain *Gates*. *Tutticary*, our danger here. Cape *Comeri*.

CHAP. VI.

Views the Malabar *and* Canatick *Coasts, up to* Bombaim.

A Dark Night enlightned by Fish. The *Dutch* grasp all the Spice-Trade. How far 'tis possible. *Cochin*. We left the bad Weather, but not the *Dutch* Practices. Went ashore at *Tanore*. Their Wares. Their Houses mean. Their Nation distinguished. The *Nairoes*. The Husbandmen. Their Men, how clad. Their Women. Manners and Religion. Hospitals for Cows. St. *Thomas* Christians. Coins present. The Pepper. Blackamore Pulley. Intensely cold a-nights. Latitude of *Tanore*. *Calicut*. The *Portugal* Fort overflowed. The Story of *Calicut*. Its condition since the *Portugals* left it. Coins. The right Ascent of the Sun to the Meridian. *Malabar* Coast harbours Pyrates. *Pholapatan*. The King. Crocodiles in the River. *Cutticony*. Its Prospect. The *Gentiles* loth to resign it to the *English*. The Fort. Unsafe travelling without a *Nairo*. Naughtiness of their Women. Coins. We left *Malabar* Coast. *Onor* the first Land we touched on the *Canatick* Coast. The Protector of *Canora* went aboard our Fleet at *Mirja*. His obstreporous Musick. Our Lading. *Carwar* in the hands of *Seva*. The People partly *Moors*, partly *Gentues*. *Goa*. The *Portugal* Armado. Light-Houses. *Rajapour*. *Choul*. *Bombaim*.

LETTER II.

CHAP. I.

Mentions the Island, and its Possessors.

THE Islands of *Salset* N° 7. The Situation. The Bay makes the most commodious Port in *India*. From whence the Island is called *Bombaim*. What Import it is to the *English*. The *Portugals* loth to part with it. The *English* Fleet go to *Swally*. Thence to *Anjediva*. The *Portugals* brought to yield up *Bombaim*. Mortality of the *English* at *Anjediva*. The remaining *English* take Possession of the Island. The Fort rased. A Governor sent out by the King. The Government transferred to the *East-India* Company. The old Soldiers stomach the Yoke of the Company's Servants. Governors for the Company. Strength of the Island. The Fort ill contrived. The Town. Fresh-water Springs scarce. Woods of Cocoes. *Portugal* Churches. Salt-Pans. *Maijm*. *Salvesong*. *Malabar*-Hill. Bigness of the Island. A mixt People. *English* Government. Power and State of the President. An unhealthy Climate. *English* Women no good Nurses. The Air agreeable to the Country People. Few return home. What Credit it bears with its Neighbours.

CHAP. II.

A Survey of the Island Canorein, *near* Bombaim.

THE Superior of the Jesuits complimented. Their Convents serve for Castles. A fine Prospect on the Water. A Journy of Pleasure, and Civility of the Jesuits. Delightful *Aldeas*. *Magnatana* a Country-Seat. The City of *Canorein* formerly an Heathen Fane. Reported to be dug out of the Rocks by *Alexander*. *Tanaw* the chief Place. *Mein* a great Town. Happiness of the Soil.

CHAP. III.

A Visit to Baçein, *a* Portugal *City in* India. *Our Return by* Elephanto, *&c. with Observations on the Island* Bombaim.

THE *Capitaneos* of the *Portugals* alternate. A Message to *Baçein*. The City is round. Six Churches within the Walls. The Dwellings of the *Fidalgoes*. The Devastations made by the *Arabs* about *Baçein*. The ground of their Quarrel.

The

The *Arabs* care not to engage the *Portugals*. Their last Efforts. *Elephanto* another Idolatrous Temple cut out of the solid Rock. The Heats. The *Mogul*'s Fleet winter at *Bombaim*. The Ingenuity of the *Toddy*-Bird. The *Brab*-Tree. The Rains set in.

CHAP. IV.

Narrative of an Embassy to Seva Gi, *and Journey to* Rairee, *the Court of the* Raja.

HOW the *Subidar* is treated. Proceed on their Journey. *Seva Gi* gone a Pilgrimage. Officiousness of the Chief Minister of State: Who procured a Pass up to the Castle, *Rairee* a strong Hill. The *English* have Audience of *Seva Gi*. What Presents were made. *Rajah Seva Gi* weighed in Gold. Grants the Request of the *English*. The Ambassador summon'd to the Coronation. The *Rajah* marries a Fourth Wife. No Nation eat Flesh like the *English*.

CHAP. V.

Our Passage to Swally, *and Relation of the* English *Presidency at* Surat.

ARrival at *Swally*. The Sands full of Fleas and *Banyans*. The *Banyans* pay Money to keep a Mart. Travel to *Surat*. The Coaches and Guards. The *English* Factory. Full of Noise. The Four Chief Offices. The Company's Servants and their Salaries. The Under-Factories modell'd by this. The Presidency. The Advantage of being of the Council. The Baseness of the *Banyans*. Number of Persons in the Factory. State of the President. All places in *India* subject to the Presidency, with their Commodities. The Investments set on foot in the Rains. The Trade managed by a Company better than a Free Trade. Their Freemen greater Slaves than their Servants. The Charges of the *English* Company not so great as the *Hollanders*. Their Charter put in force. The Course of the Presidents. The *English* defended themselves against *Seva Gi* with Honour. The ill Success of the first Adventurers imputed to want of Government, and War with *Portugal*. The Company enrich this Port. The Diamond Trade better in the hands of the Company's Servants, than in theirs.

LETTER III.

CHAP. I.

Animadversions on the City, and People of Surat.

THE Rudeness of the Devotes: And Seamen. The Buildings. The Heathen Rites more suppressed here than in *Golconda*. *Moguls* and *Chins* disagree. Sects of the *Moguls*. Their Diet. Way of Entertainment. Their Attire is rich. The Women wear Jewels. Strict Observers of the Hours of Prayer. Great Revellers at Circumcisions and Marriages. Quick in Labour. Great Lamentations when any dye. The Duty of their Priests. The *Xeriff* their High-Priest. Extravagancies of their *Fakirs*. They make every place their home, and all their own. How clad. The Governor not able to quell them. The Villany of the Governor's Servants, and Tragical Event. Some exemplary Punishments. Delinquents of another nature. The Crime of growing rich. The Sheriff. The chief Customer. The Mint. Markets. The Castle built by *Timurlan*. The Wall and Gates. Number of Soldiers. Their *Mosques*. *Caravans*. Stables. The Governor quarrels with the *Dutch*.

CHAP. II.

Shews the Tombs, Outwalks, Ceremonies, and Austerities of the Gentiles; *with the Ships and River about* Surat.

THE *Rasippon* takes Toll with the *Moguls*. *Dutch* and *Armenian* Tombs. The *English* Burial-place. The *French* Tomb. The *Burkhies* or Heathen Wanderers. *Pulparra*, an Heathen Seminary. Two Pagods of excellent Lome. The burning of their Dead. They carry them

to

to *Pulparra*. The Poſtures and Severities of the Heathen *Fakiers*. *Pauneh Augy*, or the Penance of Five Fires. Whether it be an Impoſture? A Devote that had not ſat down in ſixteen Years. A great Tank. Gardens. Grottoes. The Cotton-Tree. Bang. *Allah*. No great Variety of Flowers. The ſenſible Plant, and *Arbor de Rais*. Milk-Buſhes. Sugar-Canes and Tobacco. The River commodious for Ships. The *Dutch* learn the Natives nothing. Their Navy. The Young King of *Bantam*. His Story. Their Junks and Seamen.

CHAP. III.

Of their Solemnities, Sports, and Paſtimes; Marriages; of the Parſies; *their Strength by Land and Sea; their abundant Wealth, and fitneſs for Trade.*

THeir New-Moons. *Ramazan*, or Lent. Grandeur of their Governor and Great Men. The *Moors Æde*. Their mourning for *Hoſſeen Guſſeen*. The Emperor a great Zealot for his Religion. How they behave themſelves in Eclypſes. Ceremonies in Marriage. *Dually* of the Heathens. The Women have a time of Freedom. Feaſt of Flies. Hoſpitable to Dogs. Their Exerciſe or Recreation. Hunting. Buffolaes and Rams ſet to fight. The Maſter-piece of the *Banyans*. Education of Youth. The Sloth of the *Moor* a Whet to the *Banyan*. All the World brings Treaſure to *India*. The *Baſſa* of *Buſſorah*. Their Jewellers may be improved. The City kept naſtily. The Diſeaſes. Remedies outward and inward. The Country Phyſician. The ſeveral Tribes how known. The *Engliſh* have the reſpect of their *Ombrahs*. Rarities in the *Engliſh* Houſe. Venomous Creatures. The *Surat* Governor forced to comply with the *Dutch*. The *Parſies*. Worſhip the Sun. They expoſe their Dead to Ravenous Fowls. Their way of living. Large Milk-white Oxen. A *Buffola*. The Marſhes breed Cattel. The Growth of this place. The *Colum*-Bird. Wine and Strumpets ſet the Soldiers and Seamen by the Ears. Four *Arab* Ships. Left *Surat* and *Swally*. *Mahmud Emir Caun*, Son of *Emir Jemla*, Governor of the Province.

CHAP. IV.

Brings me with a New Deputy-Governor from Surat *to* Bombaim, *and ſends me to the* Mogul's *General at* Jeneah.

CAptain *Shaxton* ſent home. A Sea-Tortoiſe taken. The Fable of its having three Hearts, confuted. The Fleſh nutritive. Take Boat for *Ducaan*. Landing and Reception at *Gulean*. Set forward for *Intwally*. The Countrey all burnt and deſtroyed. Thence to *Moorbar*. Forced to keep Watch. The Guides lead us about. Come to *Debir*, a gariſon'd Town of *Seva Gi's*, at the foot of the *Gaot*. Awaked a *Fakier*, drunk with *Bang*. *Seva Gi's* Horſes kept here. His Forts all about. State of the *Havaldar*. Got clear of *Debir*. A troubleſome Paſſage over the *Gaot*. The Monkeys affrighted. Flurries from the Hill carry Men and Oxen down the Precipice. The height of the Mountains. Alteration of Air on the Hills. *Oppa-Gaot* a ſtarveling Town. We force our way. Our Eſcape to *Aumbegaun*; and Hardſhip of the *Coolies*. Our Entrance into *Jeneah*.

CHAP. V.

Introduces me to the Nabob's *Preſence: My Buſineſs with him: A Proſpect of the Country,* &c.

THE *Caun* receives me publickly. Sycophants encouraged. Several mariner of Addreſſes. The Caſtle not ſtrong. Good Days conſulted. Admitted the Womens Quarters. What hapned while I was in the *Haram*. Scandal thrown upon the Women. Their Dreſs is Rich. A Conference about the Affairs of the *Engliſh*. Miſchief done by Thunder. The Governor's Brother on the Hill deſcends for Cure. A Strumpet's Benefaction. The Emperor's Palace. The Fields no ſooner ſowed than ſet a-fire. *Dungeneſs* another Heathen rare. The requeſt of the Governor to the Hill, for my Aſcent. The Hill inacceſſible, but by Seven Gates. Feaſted by the Governor's Order.

Order. None appear before Great Men without a Preſent. How ſtrange our Arms and Apparel ſeem to them. Permitted the Freedom of the Caſtle. A bold Attempt of *Seva Gi*'s Men. Granaries for Stores now, formerly Religious Cells. A *Rajah* ſlain, the occaſion of a barbarous Funeral. Took leave of the Governor. This *Gurr* puts a ſtop to *Seva Gi* this way. *Jeneah Gur*, the Birth-place of *Seva Gi*. The *Moors* touch'd with the Superſtition of the *Gentues*. Of the *Luſcarry* or Army. Its Appearance. Diſcipline. The Commanders richly accoutred. I take my leave of the Camp. Falſe Muſters the practice of *India*. The Government and Commodities. Returned by *Nunny Gaot*. No Army likely to paſs this way. Gliſtering Flies about a Tree ſcare the *Coolies*. Their Reflections on the Miſeries of the People. Prodigious great Frogs. The *Nure-Tree*. Cruelty to their Beaſts. Inhumanity to their Sick. The *Moor*-men Prieſts follow Trades. A pragmatical *Portugueze* hindred our embarking. A *Bombaim Shebar* carries us to *Bombaim*. What *Europe* Ships I found in the Road. The Concluſion.

LETTER IV.

CHAP. I.

Concerning our ſhipping for Carwar; *of the Factory there; the unſettled Condition of the Place; and our coming to* Goa.

THE Preſident goes to *Surat*: I to *Carwar*. *Seva Gi*'s Naval Power. His Arms have conquered all round *Carwar*. The Ground our Houſe ſtands on, granted by the King. *Seva Gi* governs by *Brachmins*. The hard uſage of *Seva Gi*'s Subjects. Diſtractions of the Kingdom of *Viſiapour*. Their miſerable Condition betwixt the *Deſy* and *Seva Gi*. Take Barge for *Goa*, whoſe Paſſes are well guarded. The Gallantry of the *Portugals*, and neglect of their *Carracks*.

CHAP. II.

Takes a View of Goa; *makes a Voyage to* Vingula; *engages with the* Malabars; *and returns us to* Carwar.

THE Archbiſhop's See. The Provoſt of the Jeſuits. The College of the *Dominicans* the Seat of the Inquiſitor. St. *Roch*. *Domo* of *Bon Jeſu*. Why the Jeſuits are called *Padriſtines*. The Convent of St. *Auſtin*. Several Seminaries. The *Franciſcans*. The *Carmelites*. The Spital. *Sancta Monacha*, a Nunnery. The *Theatins* in the Virge of the Palace. Going to *Vingula* we engage a *Malabar*. They careſs us aſhore at *Vingula*. Monuments for Women burnt alive with their dead Huſbands. Return from *Vingula* to *Goa*. The King's Yards viewed. The Induſtry of the *Portugal* Anceſtry. A well-weigh'd choice of an Harbour. Old *Goa*. *Sancto Pilar* the Seat of the *Capuchins*. The way betwixt Old *Goa* and New *Goa*. Their Priſons and Executions. *Seva Gi* a bad Neighbour. The Power of the Viceroy and Archbiſhop. The outward Port of the *Fidalgoes*. The Clergy how reſpected. The Women and Children. The fineſt Manchet. How the Outguards inform the City. Return'd to *Carwar*.

CHAP. III.

A Pilgrimage to Gocourn; *where was a great* Gentile *Solemnity*; *a curſory Diſcourſe of the bordering Princes.*

A *Nebola* Caſtle ſupplied with Braſs Guns from a *Portugal* Shipwreck. The Country properly *Canatick*. Peace makes people chearful. Our coming to *Gocourn* diſcovered. It is an Univerſity. The *Tomaſia* the *Brachmins* Harveſt. The *Jattery* or Waſhing. A Vow performed. *Jougies* or Devotes. A Solemn Proceſſion of their *Duels* or Heroes. The Founders unknown. Their Divines under no Vow of Celibacy. A *Brachmin* can hardly ſatisfie the Violation of his Caſt.

The

The Caſt of *Dowlies*. Of *Mirja*. An huge Snake. The Story of *Canara*. The beſt Pepper comes from *Sunda*. The Noſe-cutting *Raja* of *Serampatan*. *Raja Madaree*. The Irreſolution of the *Duccanees* emboldens *Seva Gi*. His wild Excurſions. The Protector of *Viſiapour* breaks the Meaſures of the Confederates. *Bullul Caun* beats the *Mogul*'s Army.

CHAP. IV.

Of the King and Kingdom of Viſiapour; *their Policy and Government. Hobſy Coffenes preferred. The preſent Protector, and other Members of* Duccan. *The Life, Exploits, and Expeditions of* Seva Gi. *The Wealth, Strength, and Powers of each, with reſpect to the* Great Mogul *as Supreme.*

THE Conſpiracy of *Ramras* his Favourites. They make themſelves Kings: Are curbed by the *Mogul*. On the Fall of *Niſhamſhaw*, the *Rajahs* deſert. How it comes to paſs the *Mogul* has made no further progreſs in his Conqueſts. The Government of *Duccan*. The *Duccanees* are Princes born. *Cowis Caun* the Protector murder'd at a Treat by *Bullul Caun*. The Succeſſion of the Kings of *Viſiapour*. *Bullul Caun* keeps the King and Kingdom in poſſeſſion. The Members of *Viſiapour*. The Mountains in all Conqueſts the laſt that ſtand out. *Seva Gi* raiſes himſelf on the Ruins of the other Lords. The King of *Viſiapour* jealous of *Seva Gi*. *Seva*'s Treachery in ſlaying *Abdul Caun*. Whereupon follows the Diſcomfiture of the Army, and taking *Panalla*. Another Royal Army broke by Perfidy. *Seva* has *Rajapour* ſurrender'd by a falſe Pharmond. *Syddy Fore* trick'd out of his Life by *Bullul Caun*. The King of *Viſiapour* dies. *Seva*'s Soldiers hardy. The King not Abſolute. The *Duccanees* of a reſtleſs Temper. The difference between the Hilly People and thoſe of the plain Country. The Cities, Marts, and Ports.

CHAP. V.

Shews the Pleaſure and Product of the Woods. The People bewitch'd to Idolatry. The Sottiſhneſs of the Atheiſt. I am ſent for to Bombaim: *After ſome Endeavours to get thither, forced to winter at* Carwar, *and then return to* Surat.

DIverſions. A Tyger kill'd and diſſected. Two Bones found in the Shoulders, immerſed in the Fleſh. The Cuſtoms of the *Ombrahs* on any great Action. Monkies the common Repaſt of the Tygers. Apes anatomized. Bamboes. *Caſſia Fiſtula*. The *Thamarind*-Tree. The *Indian* Oak. *Nux Vomica*. A Feaſt of *Priapus*. The Dregs of the People uſe Charms, or think they do ſo. Their Sacrifice for the Fields. Whether theſe Wretches do work by the Devil or no. The ſublime Wit as much in the Wrong as the depreſſed. No Evaſion for the Atheiſt. I am ſent for to *Bombaim*. All Butchers Fleſh forbidden at *Goa* in the Heats, but Pork. *Mangoes* good to cleanſe the Blood. *Cheruſes*. *Ananacs*. I winter at *Carwar*. Bad a final Adieu to *Carwar*, and come again to *Goa*. *Jews* feed on Hogs-fleſh, for fear of the Inquiſition. Left *Goa* on St. *Xaverius* his Eve. In danger of being ſhipwreck'd at *Bombaim*. Return to *Surat*.

CHAP. VI.

Is a ſummary Rehearſal of the whole.

THE buſineſs of *Alexander* and King *Porus* ſuſpicious. The Name of *India* doubtful from what beginning. *India* produces three Harveſts in ſome places. Sunday obſerved by the *Indians*. How they count the Hours. Their Years divided into Three Seaſons. The Mountains. Rivers. The Country rich in Increaſe. The Deſarts. Mines. Wild Beaſts. For Game. Fowls of Prey. Fiſh. Inſects. Their Men of Learning. Their Notion of God. The Conceit

Conceit of Tranſmigration forcible to Merits. They Write on Leafs. The *Muttanies* and *Jougies*. Jugglers, &c. A *Crocus*-colour'd Coat intimates a Reſolution to dye or be Conqueror. Opium eaten in quantity. Whether the *Banyan* be a *Jew*. Diſtinguiſhed by their ſeveral painting their Forhead, and Cuts of their Beard. The *Ombrahs*. Petty *Ombrahs*. The Artillery. Their Pride and Luxury. The reaſon of the Licentiouſneſs of the *Fakiers*. The *Portugals* might have conquer'd *India*, had not the *Engliſh* interrupted them: Whereupon the *Dutch* fell upon them. The *Engliſh* not much valued. The *Parſies* expoſe their Dead to the Fowls of the Air. The Women of the ſame Species with others, the Poſition of their Veins being the ſame. Few crooked or deformed. The Cauſe of their Blackneſs left in ſuſpenſe. Their Houſes built for Conveniency. They live to a good Age, by care of their Diet, and Cleanlineſs. Their Waſhers and other Craftſmen work well for little Money. The World Peopled after the Flood from *Scythia*.

CHAP. VII.

The laſt Obſervable is the Weights, Coins, and Precious Stones; a Collection whereof follows:

RUpees. Mamoodees. Pice. Maund. Sear. Candy. Coved. Tuſs. Tolla. Maſs. Valls. Gudianus. Ruttees. Tanks. Cruzado. Dollar. Chequeen. Duckra. Juttals. Pagods. Carrack. Miſcallis. Vaſſael. Mangore. Larees. Zerephins. Rues. Tuccas. Guzz. St. Thomas. Venetian. Cruza. Tango. Vinteen. Rees. Bahar. Kintal. Arabel. Rottola. Mark. Pipa. Almoodas. Cannales. Gunny. Raies. Bugerooks. Mooras. Parras. Addalins. Matts. Fanams. Couries. Miam. Foues. Ticul. Cuttee. Hobb. Peeul. Bunda. Ganton. Quoin. Cappans. Caſh. Tale. Buncal. Dupper. Tares. Roue. Royal of Eight. Tominians. Barilloes. Areba. Pico. Teen. Quaedreen. Abaſſees. Fluce. Parrow. Sarhee. Ebraim. Cayeer. Muckee. Mertigat. Fareſola. Vachin. Marbat. Catla. Ambergreece. Diamond. Ruby. Saphir. Emerald. Topaz. Hyacinth. Amethiſt. Garnet. Chryſolite. Turkois. Agat. Spleu. Jaſper. Lapis Lazuli. Opal. Vermilion. Clyſtropic. Cornelian. Onyx. Bezoar.

LETTER V.

CHAP. I.

Of our croſſing the Sea to the Perſian *Gulph: Arrival at* Gombroon, *and ſtay there.*

THE *Scipio African* ſent to drive a Trade in *Perſia*, not to guard the Gulph. Few Chriſtian Ships without Fryars. *Diu* bravely defended againſt the *Turkiſh* Forces. Pyrates infeſt all the *Indian* Seas. The *Tropic* Birds. The *Cuttle*-fiſh. Cape *Roſulgaat* a Promontory in *Arabia Felix*. The *Imaum* is *Caliph*. Breach of Faith the Loſs of *Muſcbat*. We enter the Straits of the *Perſian* Gulph. Waſted aſhore at *Gombroon*. The Structures. Half the Cuſtom belongs to the *Engliſh*. The Chief Cuſtomer obliged to ſecure the Roads. The *Engliſh* free of all Impoſts. The *Hollanders* abſolute in the Spice-Trade. The *Engliſh* Trade more in Shew than Reality. The *French* have nothing to do. The *Scipio* diſpatch'd for *India*. Exceſſive Heats. The manner of receiving a Meſſage from the Emperor. Plenty of Food. Their Water. It rains but twice a Year, and then not long. The Winds. The Inland ſtifling hot. Locuſts come in Armies. The Earth accurſt for *Adam*. The *Caun* of *Lunder* ſent a Preſent of Apples candied in Snow, in the midſt of the Heats. Worms breed in their Bodies: How they muſt be treated. Poultry dye ſuddenly.

CHAP. II.

Our ſetting forth from Gombroon, *and leaving* Lhor.

THE Ceremony of our Departure. *Band Ally* a *Caravan Serawn*. Our manner of travelling, and how provided. *Shotters* are Footmen. Of the *Palm*-Tree. *Hell-gate*. *Getche* a Village on Wheels. A great Bridge. *Courestan*. Men and Beaſts deſtroyed by the Heats. *Goorbazergun* the Merchants Grave. *Jehun*. *Tungeeroon*. *Carmoot*. *Sham Zongee*. *Lhor*. Brimſtone is moſt refined here. The

Bezoar-

Bezoar-ſtone, its Name: How bred: Its Trial. *Aſſa Fœtida.* The Civility of the *Perſians* ends in Covetouſneſs.

CHAP. III.

We meaſure the utmoſt Bounds of the Province of Lhor *and* Gerom, *to the City of* Siras.

Pokutal. Bury. A *Peor* or Prophet's Tomb. *Bonars*: What ſhift they make for Water. *Mouſar* the utmoſt Extent of the Province of *Lhor. Chawtalk. Manna. Maſtich.* The Bitter Almond. *Gerom.* The ſtrongeſt Wine and beſt Dates here. The Cauſe of their Blindneſs. This is Mr. *Herbert*'s *Kirjath Gerom.* Wheat. Liquorice. Theft puniſhed with immuring. Monſtrous *Perſian* Rams. *Poluan. Caſſer* bounds *Gerom*, and the Growth of Palms. *Firaw. Muſſaferry. Bobba-Hodge. Udgewally.* Our Entry into *Siras.* The Wines of *Siras* generous: The People good Companions.

CHAP. IV.

Of Siras, *and the Ancient* Perſepolis; *and our journeying quite through* Perſia.

Siras the chief City in *Perſia.* Their Gardens. The Cypreſs-Trees the biggeſt in the Univerſe. The Nightingal. The Vinyards. Glaſs made here. No Fortification. The *Caun* impriſoned. The Kindred of *Mahomet* Diſturbers of their Societies Their Houſes. Their Temples. The *Caun*'s Palace. We take our Leave at the *Armenian* Burying-place. Repoſitories for Snow. Ice and Tobacco uſed by the Vulgar. *Zergoon.* The River *Araxes*, now *Bindimire*: Why called *Bindimire.* We ſuſpect the *Rhadars* to be Robbers at *Meergoſcoon. Perſepolis*, now *Chulminor.* Storks build on the Pillars of *Ruſtam* the Prince of the *Gabers.* Uncertain whether it be *Perſepolis.* The Straits where *Artibazanes* repulſed *Alexander. Muſjm. O-Joan.* The Sweet Almond. *Piſtacia*-Nut. The *Cappar*-Shrub. The Pine. The Peach. The Pomgranat. *Aſpaſs* once governed by an *Engliſhman. Cuſcuzar.* The Mountains capped with Snow. *Degurdu.* A Ditch at *Eſduchos* parts *Perſia* from *Parthia.*

CHAP. V.

Our Progreſs into Parthia, *Entrance into* Spahaun, *and Reception there.*

OLD Caſtles turned into Dove-Cotes. The Tragical Fall of *Imaum Cooly Caun. Moxutebeggy. Comeſhaw.* The Superſtition of the *Perſians.* Dove-Cotes for Salt-petre. *Mayar. Mirge.* Met by the Citizens. A Proſpect of *Iſpahaun.* A ſtately Bridge. Covered *Buzzars.* The *Midan* or *Hypodrom.* The Royal Moſque, and Throne over the Palace-Gate. A Clock-houſe. The Exchange, and *Engliſh* Houſe. The diſtance of *Iſpahaun* from *Gombroon.* A Pillar of Skulls. *Romiſh* Fryars. *Jews* are Druggiſts. Fruiterers. Silk *Buzzars.* The *Armenians* ſubtle Dealers. Woollen Cloth as cheap as in *England.* That and Tin come to a bad Market. The *Caravans* of the City. *Balneos.* Coffee-houſes. Necromancers.

CHAP. VI.

Carries us to Jelfa; *where is treated of the* Gabers, *the* Armenians, Georgians, *and* Europe *Artizans.*

SIX thouſand Families of *Armenians* in *Jelfa.* The *Gabers* are the Old *Perſians*: How degenerated. Their Impure Feaſts. Their Women are Comedians. The *Armenians* have a Civil Governor of their own. They are under Protection of the Empreſs. Their being forbid *Coleons*, the cauſe of Apoſtacy. They reſtrain their Women. Their Temper. Thirteen Pariſh-Churches; a Cathedral and Convents. St. *Bartholomew* and St. *Thadæus* firſt preach'd the Goſpel in *Armenia*, St. *Gregory* the firſt Patriarch. Falſe Doctrine ſpread among them. They ſeparate from the *Greek* Church. The *Acephali* Sectarians. The *Georgians* depart from the *Armenians.* The Succeſſion of their Patriarchs. Their Tenents. The Patriarchs inſtall'd with Pomp. The *Vor-*

C *tabeds*

tebeds or Monasticks. The Archbishop. Their Clergy marry. Their Baptism. Matrimony. Purification. The Feasts and Fasts ordained by their Church. Their Funerals. The Burial of Self-murderers. Their Antiquity. The *Georgians* of a different Temper from the *Armenians*. The way of Salute. Nunneries at *Jelfa*.

CHAP. VII.

Gives us a Sight of the Palace, and Rarities there. Our Entertainment by the French *Artizans in the Emperor's Service. The Diversions of the Place; and its Product: And the Close of the Year, with its Seasons.*

THE great Garden at the end of the *Charbaug*. Wild Beasts for the Emperor's Diversion. The *Rhinoceros* not the *Indian Onager*. The *Abassin* Ass mistaken for the *Sabean*. The Flower of *Ispahaun* meet a-nights in the Walk belonging to the Palace. The *French* Artizans divert us. River-Fishes. The Hedghog. Water-Fowl. *Muscovia*-Hawks. Greyhounds. No Woods or Forests about *Spahaun*. An Eclypse of the Sun. The Suburbs. A Third Bridge. We were two days in compassing *Spahaun*. Change of Weather. Catalogue of Plants growing at *Spahaun*. Sharp Winters here. Use of Stoves in *Persia*. A pure Air without Soil. The Death of the President. The Agent succeeds at *Surat*. Artifices of the *Dutch*.

CHAP. VIII.

Brings us to Gombroon *in the midst of Winter. The* Caun's *Pranks there. The Hot Baths at* Genoe. *The* Æquinox *and Seasons attending. Some Parallel betwixt this Coast and the* Indian. *A New Agent arrives.*

VAllies filled with Snow. We defend our selves with Furs. At *Chuldestar* a Camel mad with Lust. *Obedah* a Town of Vinyards. *Conacaraw* and *Dehid*. *Conacurga* and *Mushat*. The cold Weather makes our *Indian* Servants useless. We begin to lose the Winter. The Air grows thick. Our *English* Mastiffs master their Lions. We returned to *Gombroon*. The *English* President affronted by the *Caun*. The *Banyans* fly his Tyranny. Going to *Asseen*, we visit the Hot Baths of *Genoe*. Their Virtues. Two Hospitals built at the Charge of two *Banyans*. All Waters partake of the Conditions of the Earth through which they pass. Mineral Waters. Their differences. The Medical Benefits of these Baths. *Noe-Rose*. The Air moist. *Indian* Plants grow here. The *Portugal* Fleet, and our new Agent arrive.

CHAP. IX.

We go up in the Spring with our New Agent to Ispahaun. *Two* Irish *Greyhounds sent as a Present to the Emperor. We leave the Agent there, and return in the Fall.*

THE hasty Removal of the Agent the Cause of his Sickness, and his Followers. A notable Robbery. Diary Fevers. *Colocynthis*. The *Tarantula*. Pains in the Joints, and putrid Fevers, occasion'd as well by the Water as Air. Drinking in Ice a destructive Custom. The Agent leaves *Siras*. I fall sick. On my Recovery I set forward for *Spahaun*. *Polygore* and *Aubgurrum*. *Imaum Zadah*. Want of Rain. *Heste Behest*, Paradise upon Earth. Murmuring against the Government. The King's Steward restored to Favour. The Physician hanged. *Irish* Greyhounds a Present for the Emperor. *Colums* the Forerunner of the Winter. Crows of several Colours. Monuments of Robbers. The Air as well as Food the Cause of Birds keeping one place. The Old and New Moon visible in twelve hours time in hot Countries to the *North*. The Years centre in our Winter.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

A Voyage to Congo *for Pearl: A Diſcourſe of their Generation. Departure from* Perſia, *and Return to* India.

WE come to *Congo*. A Dearth in the Water as well as on Land. We come again to *Bunder Abaſſee*. The Pearl. The Adulteration. Its Names. The kinds of Pearl. *Chirpo*, or Seed-Pearl. *Chanaw*, or Mother of Pearl. Scallop: Its Properties. Its Dignity and Value. The Prices and Sizes. We undergo difficulties in our paſſage back to *India*, through Negligence of the Pilots.

The Preſent State of PERSIA.

CHAP. XI.

Gives the various Names, Situation, &c.

ITS Names, Situation, and Bounds. Temper of the Air. High Mountains. Their Four-footed Beaſts: Wild-Fowl: Fiſhes. The Valleys made fruitful by the Snow from the Hills. Plants. Tobacco. Manufactories. *Perſian* Pearls the beſt. *Gombroon* Earthen Ware the beſt, next to the *China*. *Lapis Lazuli*. *Tutia*. *Manna*. *Bole*. Marble. *Naptha*. Minerals. Rivers. Springs. Little Rain. Showers of Sand. Dew turn'd to *Manna*. Cities. Houſes. *Spahaun* propoſed as a Patern of their Politicks. *Shaw Abas* well adviſed in the choice of it for the Imperial City. The *Cauns*. *Etimundoulet*, or Chancellor. A *Janiſeen* Deputy-*Caun*. The *Droger*. The *Calenture*. The *Cadi*, or *Cazy*. *Spahaun* the chief Empory. The Citizens humbled. Courtiers and Soldiers great. Their Caravans. No Priority at Church, Bath, or Caravan. The *Gelabdars* not ſo eſteemed in *Perſia*, as the *Caphala Baſhee* in *Turky*. Their Temples, Colleges, Hummums, or *Balnea*. The Coffee-houſes.

CHAP. XII.

Of the preſent Inhabitants, &c.

THE preſent *Perſians Scythians*. *Jews* here ever ſince the Captivity. On the Death of the Emperor, the new one cauſes his Brothers and near Relations Eyes to be put out. Nobles by Birth among the *Perſians*. The Government Hierarchical: Whereon is grounded the Emperor's Security. His Wealth. His Courſe of Life. His Name and Genealogy. The *Suffees* introduced, from whom *Spahaun* is called *Suffahaun*. Oppoſitions made by the *Turkiſh* Sect. The *Engliſh* ſack *Ormus* by Surprize. Articles of Agreement between the *Engliſh* and the *Perſians*. Vengeance purſues the Enterprizers. *Shaw Abas* kills his Son *Mirza*. The preſent Emperor given up to Debauchery. The way of receiving Ambaſſadors. The Proceſſion of the *Seraglio*, or *Haram*. The Cruelty of the Black Eunuchs. The Cavalry. Their Arms, and manner of fighting. The *Suffees* Church-Militants. Their Order created to check the *Saieds*. Their Habit, and the *Perſians* Standard White and Red. Their Privileges. Other Knights. The Watchmen. The Navy.

CHAP. XIII.

Of their Book-men and Books. Of their Religion, and Religious Worſhip. Of their Notions in Philoſophy: Of Heaven and Hell. Their Aſtronomers, Phyſicians, and Lawyers.

A Learned Clerk rare. The School-Language. Their Books written with a Pen, not printed. Pens made of Reeds. Education of Youth. Prepoſterous way of learning. Emulation in gaining Diſciples. Logick. Their Phyſicks: Metaphyſicks. Books in eſteem. *Mahomet's* Revelations: Aſſiſted by *Sergius* the Monk. His blaſphemous Opinions. *Friday* his Sabbath. Polygamy. The *Mufti*: His Revenue: His Authority. The *Talman*, or *Mullah*. Their Funerals

more

more pompous than the *Turkiſh* Sects are. Their Tribes clarified by Pilgrimage. Their Names given by the Parents. No Garb to diſtinguiſh their Clerks. How they are maintained. Their Limners. Hiſtorians. Alchymy. Mathematicks. Necromancy. Aſtrologers. Aſtronomy. A *Pithoniſſa*. Several ſorts of *Dæmons*. Longitude and Latitude. Dialling. Muſick. Medicks. Anatomy rejected. The *Suffees* Death required of his Phyſician. Their Preſcripts. What Purges approved. What Authors in eſteem. They are unskiful in Chyrurgery. Endemial Diſeaſes. Large quantities of Opium eaten at a time. Their Lawyers. The *Cadi*. A Corrupt Judge. *Lex Talionis*. Drubbing on the Soles of the Feet. They buy their Wives. Are often divorced. All Contracts made before the *Cadi*. Uſury forbid by *Mahomet*: Yet his Diſciples are cruel Extortioners. The *Cheik*. The *Codre*. Guilty of Bribery and Injuſtice. Their Paradiſe. Their Hell. The Progreſs of their Religion. The Souls of Men ſuperior to Brutes: Cannot embrace a Carnal Religion, but an Holy, Pure, and Spiritual; which is no where to be found but in Chriſtianity. Succeſs no Argument.

CHAP. XIV.

The Appellations of the Warrior and Scholar; of the Merchant, Mechanicks, and Villains. Of their Garb, Civility of Manners, Facetiouſneſs, Revellings, Sports, Weddings, Cleanſings, and Burials. Of their Women; and Licenſe of Curtezans. The Eunuchs, &c.

THE Merchant. Cheats in all Profeſſions, make the Brokers neceſſary. The Villany of a Droger. The *Perſian* in his City Dreſs. The Drover. The Herdſman. The Husbandman. The Derviſes. Vinedreſſers. Slaves made of the Old *Perſians*. The Eunuchs. The Old Women. Their Women. Their Excellencies. The Mark of a Whore. Curtizans: Their Children provided for. Lyings in and Purifyings. Widows reckoned Mutes. Sodomy. Addicted to Pleaſure. Corruptnels of the Courtiers. Women made uſe of to Complain. The *Perſian* places Felicity in Proſperity. Their Recreations and Exerciſes. They Hunt a long time together. How Treated on their Return. Immoderate in their Feaſting. Their Religious Feaſts. Foot-Racing. Their Valour, whence it proceeds. Their Urbanity. The Cuſtom of carrying Aves. Their Virtues. Vices. How far beholden to Conſtitution of Body and Air. Their Diet. *Caleh. Pulloe. Dampoke.* Stews. *Cookco Challow.* No good Confections. Sherbets. The *Perſians* Spit as much as other Folks. Their happineſs of Body. Commutative Juſtice.

LETTER VI.

CHAP. I.

Takes notice of Broach: The Change of Governors at Surat. Inteſtine Broils of the Empire. Rencounter of the Engliſh; *and Portentous Accidents of this Year.*

THE Author ſent for to *Broach*. Different Modes of Travelling in *India* from that of *Perſia*. Their Chariots for Travelling. *Bereaw. Uncliſeer. Broach* City. What Profit to the *Mogul*. *Rama Jeſſinſin* defies the Emperor. The Confederates make Diſturbance. *Morad Beck* made Governor of *Surat*. Great Inundations by the Rains. The *Mogul* prepares to Chaſtiſe the *Pagan*. The Return of the *Juddah* Fleet. *Seva* Seizes *Henry Kenry*. The *Barbarians* Relieve it. Their Fleet drove into *Tull*. The Eldeſt Son of the *Mogul* brings an *Army* to *Brampore*. Two Portents.

LET-

LETTER VII.

CHAP. I.

Continues the General Occurrences, with Remarks.

THE *Sydda* and *Seva* left to contend for *Henry Kenry*. The *Engliſh* Reproach'd. The *Mogul* inſiſts a Double Poll. *Seva* Gi Dies. Heats about Succeſſion. The *Mogul*'s Eldeſt Son ſent to the Poſt. Withdraws his Army. An Example on Treaſon. The *Mogul*'s Secretary's Reaſons to diſſuade the Emperor from his Perſecuting the Heathens. A Drought feared. The Firſt Interloper. A Comet.

LETTER VIII.

CHAP. I.

Concludes with my Return to England.

WE ſet Sail for *England*. A Young Man loſt over-board. We Sail on the back ſide of St. *Lawrence*. We weather the Cape of *Good Hope*. Land at St. *Helens*. The Story of the Iſland and Iſlanders. Of *Aſcenſion*, and Catching of Tortoiſes. Fooliſh Birds. Iſle of St. *Thomas*. A bold Act of an *Algier* Slave. The *Azores*. *England*. We Land at *Folkſtone* near *Dover*.

By

By reason of the distance of the Author, These Errors have escaped the Press; which the Reader is desired to amend, before he read the Book.

ERRATA.

P.	L.	
4	6	R. *Querpes.*
11	40	*r.* Æquator.
14	12	*for* Southern *r. Northern.*
19	36	*for* of *r.* off.
20	2	*dele* but.
	5	for *Cheeks r. Checks* or *Cocks.*
21	49	*for* lent *r.* lent.
27	39	*for* Caff *r.* Caft.
29	36	for *Stores r. Keyes.*
31	8	for *Tapen r. Capon.*
32	24	for *Bang r. Bang.*
	26	for *Solarium r. Solanum.*
35	18	after *day* infert *and.*
37	23	*for* Fire-Guns *r.* five Guns.
	34	*for* braces *r.* braves.
41	4	for *Tops r. Types.*
42	24	*for* mounting *r.* mooting.
46	36	*r.* deipited their kindneſs.
	46	*for* now *r.* no.
57	15	for *Muſteroes r. Muſterers.*
65	38	*d.* of.
68	3	*for* being *r.* bringing.
78	28	for *Banda r. Danda.*
80	14	for *Nayne r. Nan Gi.*
85	10	*after* Company *add* ſeldom.
88	19	for *Carnear* r. Carwar.
98	50	for *Pomarium* r. *Pomarium.*
100	10	for *Decay* r. *Doray.*
102	16	*for* it *r.* them.
103	15	for *Lecques r. Lecques.*
	42	*for* viro *r.* viru.
	51	*for* both *r.* all.
105	5	for *Amarillis* r. *Amaranthus.*
	24	for *Mauna* r. *Mamma.*
109	25	for *Cophers r. Caphurs.*
111	17	*for* Noize *r.* noiſe.
115	36	for *Bundees* r. *Bunders.*
117	22	*for* thither *r.* hither.
119	M.	for *Columbine* r. *Columa.*
120	6	*for* infect *r.* inſect.
125	10	*for* left *r.* leaſt.
	50	*d.* trending.
129	46	*for* they *r.* he.
134	38	*for* of *r.* off.
136	39	*for* preſent *r.* I preſented.
137	14	*for* grave *r.* brave.
138	41	*after* 7000 *add* Horſe.
152	2	*for* power *r.* powder.
	4	*for* We *r.* they.
	5	*r.* We diſcharged.
	41	for *aptaſſe r. epiaſſe.*
153	41	for *Caves r. Coves.*
154	17	for *Power* r. *Pepo.*
	27	*r.* celebrated.
	43	*for* Lap-fraternity *r.* Lay fraternity.
157	26	*for* or *r.* on.
159	32	*r.* συνεφορτιαι.
162	13	before by me.
163	23	*for* on *r.* one.
	33	*for* nor *r.* and.
	45	for *Rabay r. Rabag.*

P.	L.	
165	28	*r. Bugnagar.*
173	30	*for* ſotced *r.* ſained.
187	5	*r.* every one of which.
	8	for *Nero Caſia r. Mew Coſia.*
193	43	*for* Hoards *r.* hords.
195	2	for *Surrore r. Burrow.*
197	21	*r.* Ordained them.
218	43	*r. Singanian.*
219	5	for *Buccaneers r. Bucaniers.*
220	38	*r.* nor Wood nor Timber.
227	12	*r.* Three Perſian Miles or *Parafangs.*
	25	*r. Siſyphus's.*
230	35	for *Se r. Ser.*
231	16	for *Bea r. beetles.*
232	30	*d.* yet.
240	23	for *Marble r. Marle.*
	34	for *Caravanſari r. Caravan. See Rav.*
248	19	*d.* there.
258	23	for *as r. antem.*
277	49	*r.* held by one.
291	21	*for* laid *r.* laid.
295	33	*for* Stores *r.* Stoves.
296	47	for *Molayans r. Molaians.*
297	1	*r.* not without ſome reaſonable reflections that the
	2	neighbouring *Batavians* were Acceſſories, having
	3	a jealouſy of the *Engliſh*———
298	24	*for* piled *r. Pyla.*
	25	*for* perilouſly *r.* perildngly.
301	13	*for* Collation *r.* colation.
303	27	*for* Nitrous *r.* nidorous.
305	37	for *Marble r. Marle.*
313	26	*for* clear *r.* chear.
332	1	*for* generally *r.* generically.
	3	for *Mierocoſos r. Macrocoſm.*
	7	for *Marble r. Marle.*
	21	*r.* is falſly imputed.
338	40	for *Gauizeen r. Janizeen.*
341	3	*d.* ſtendedly provided.
350	27	for *Tangredope and r. Trangleper.*
	30	*r.* Haalam who was.
354	50	*r.* one White Plume.
355	19	for *Aſtroque r. Toſtroque.*
359	33	for *Taverdars r. Tabredars.*
376	47	*for* Baſhed *r.* Baſhee.
385	24	*for* Preſs *r.* ſtreſs.
	50	*for* ſighty *r.* lightly.
388	15	for *Cegor r. Cogy.*
391	39	for *Gelabdar r. Gelabdar.*
	30	*for demum r. dema.*
397	38	for *Buy-Shoes r. Bay-ſhoes.*
398	20	for *Gogdans r. Togdans.*
404	49	for *Muſilage r. Muſilage.*
405	14	for *Boylers r. Toglers.*
412	5	for *Semia r. Semia.*
413	3	*for* 10000 *r.* one hundred thouſand.
420	6	for *Gladock r. Haddock.*
	26	for *Changes r. Changes.*
421	40	for *d'Agnthas r. Anguillis.*
	43	for *Agutha r.* rather of *Anguillis*, or the Snake.

A NEW

A

NEW ACCOUNT

OF

India and Persia:

In Eight LETTERS.

LETTER I.

Containing a Twelve Month's Voyage through Divers Climates.

CHAP. I.

Treats of Embarking and Passage 'till past St. Iago.

SIR,

FOR your singular Favour, in seeing me Aboard ship (which might reasonably be supposed the last kind Office to a departing Friend, considering the various Chances of so long a Voyage, as well as the Uncertainty of my Return) I must keep to that Promise, whereby you obliged me to give you an account not only of my Being, but of what Occurrences were worth my Animadversion. The Proem.

You may remember, It was the 9th of *December*, in the Year of our Lord 1672. when by virtue of an Order from the Honourable *East-India Company*, I being received on Board the *Unity*, we took of each other a long Farewel; the Ship then breaking Ground from *Graves-End*, to fall down to the *Buoy in the Nore*. Taking Ship at *Gravesend*, and falling down to the *Buoy in the Nore*.

The *London*, our Admiral, lay expecting our whole *East-India* Fleet there, which were Ten in Number; to whom his Majesty, *Charles* II. was pleased to grant Letters of Mart: Which impowered them to wear the King's Jack, Ancient and Pennant, and to act as Men of War (the *English* and *French* at this time being at open Defiance against the *Dutch*.) Number of Ships, with Letters of Mart. War with the *Hollanders*.

Letter I.

The reaſon of going over the *Flats*.

When they were altogether, their Commands were to go over the *Flats*; which, notwithſtanding the Hazard to Ships of their Burthen, was thought ſecurer now than to venture about the *King's Channel*, where they might be expoſed to the Attempts of the *Hollanders*: By which means, together with the unſteadineſs of the Weather, it was the day after *Chriſtmas* before we arrived at the *Downs*; where rode a rich and numerous Fleet of Merchants, with their reſpective Convoys, deſigned for their ſeveral Places of Traffick, when the Wind ſhould preſent.

Stay at the *Downs*.

Here, as we ended the Old Year, ſo we began the New with a deſire of proſecuting our intended Voyage: But a *South-Weſt* Wind prevented our Courſe, and held us there Three Weeks; when an *Eaſt* Wind made a general delivery and a clear *Downs*.

Being at Sea, we made eaſy Sail, that our Ships might have the liberty that Night to ſingle themſelves from the Crowd of the other Ships; notwithſtanding which Proviſo, we had a ſhrewd Sulpicion; for Night haſtening on (and in ſuch a ſwarm of Veſſels of greater bulk, not ſo readily manageable as ſmaller) we beheld three Lights out of the Poop of a goodly Ship, the ſame unfortunate ſigns our Directions bound us to take notice of; which made us conclude the Damage on our ſide, as indeed it proved by the next Morning-ſong; for having caſt our Eyes abroad to look what Ships we had in company, running over a great many (that had ſhrowded themſelves under our Protection and of Six Men of War more, Captain *Munday* Commander in chief (whereof Two were Fireſhips) ſent for to meet the *Eaſt India* Fleet at *Sancta Helena*, for their better Defence homeward-bound, and to prevent their falling into the Enemies Hands, who had lately poſſeſſed themſelves of that Iſland) we at length miſſed the *Maſſenberg*, on whom (it ſeems) a ſmall Pink falling foul, had carried away her Head and Boltſprit, and 'tis to be feared has diſabled her this Voyage; we ſaw her afterwards make for *Portſmouth*.

The *Maſſenberg* diſabled.

Off the *Land's End* we met with Four *Engliſh* Merchant Ships, Two *French* Men of War their Convoys, laden from *Calez*, bound for *London*.

Leaving the *Lizzard*, we met with Ships from *Calez*.

In Four Days, from the *Downs*, we were loſing *England* on our Backs, reckoning the *Lizzard* the moſt extreme part *South* to bear *North and By Eaſt* 14 Leagues; from whence hereafter we were to fetch our *Meridian Diſtance*: It lies in the Latitude of 50 deg. 10 min. *North*.

We croſs the *Bay of Biſcay* to the Main *Atlantick*.

Thus relinquiſhing the *Britiſh Seas*, we make our ſelves Poſſeſſors of the *Weſtern Ocean* for a while: 'Till following our Compaſs more *South*, we contend with the troublous Wind and tempeſtuous Waves for ſome part of the *Bay of Biſcay*, whoſe Mountain Seas we are to cut through to the Main *Atlantick*. What makes theſe Seas in ſuch a conſtant Turmoil is imputed to the falling in of the whole Force of the *Weſtern Ocean* into this *Sinus* without any Impediment, 'till it recoil againſt its Shores; ſo that in the calmeſt Seaſon here are always high ſwelling Billows.

Why this Sea is always troubled.

The St. *Helens* Fleet ſtand for the *Madera*.

About the Latitude of 41 the Men of War, that came out with us, determining to make the *Madera Iſland*, went away more Eaſterly, and the next day were out of ſight.

Two

Chap. I.

Two days after we eſpied one Sail to the Leeward under a main Courſe, ſteering very doubtfully; after ſhe had had her full view of us, ſhe made from us too nimble for us to follow; we ſuppoſed her to be either an *Algerine* Pirate, or a *Dutch* Privateer. We ſtill directed our Courſe *South*, and in Twenty four Hours ran One hundred and ſeventeen Miles by our Log-board for ſome days together, the Weather not allowing us to obſerve with the Quadrant; but as ſoon as we could take the *Sun*'s Altitude, we found our ſelves to be in the Latitude of 36 deg. 2 min. *North*, Longitude 7 deg. 26 min. *Weſt*, an hundred Miles in four Days more than we judged our ſelves to be; which ſufficiently proves the little credit to be given to the former way of reckoning.

Little credit to be given to the Log-board in reſpect of the Ships way.

The following day maintaining the ſame Courſe, we paſt by the Mouth of the *Streights* of *Gibraltar*, one of *Hercules*'s *Pillars*, the ſtrongeſt Point *South* of all *Europe*.

Hercules's Pillar.

Here we began to drop the reſt of our Company, ſome ſtriking *Eaſt* for the *Streights*, others *Weſt* for the *Canaries*, *Virginia*, &c.

We loſt our Companions by degrees.

At Noon our Admiral fired a Gun, and hoiſted his Ancient, whereby we underſtood he ſaw Land, which we thought to be *Porto Porto*, bearing off us *Eaſt*. An hour more being hardly run, we in like manner made the *Madera* Iſland, the largeſt of the whole *Atlantick*, being *South Eaſt* ſome twelve Leagues, too great a diſtance to take a perfect Landſchap, it being only diſcernible to be Land, and confirmed to be ſo by this days Obſervation, which was 33 deg. 17 min. to the *Northward* of the *Equator*, in Latitude and Longitude from the *Lizzard* as before, we having neither raiſed nor depreſſed it. Where the Trade-winds begin to offer themſelves, the Mariner relaxes his anxious care of Sailing, and is at more leiſure to Repoſe; he not being ſo often called upon to ſhift his Courſe, or hand his Sails; which has yet this inconvenience, giving him leave now to fall into thoſe Diſtempers Idleneſs contracts, *viz.* the *Scurvy*, and other ill Habits; unleſs rouzed by an Active Commander, either to Sports, or more uſeful Employments: Although the perfect knowledge of theſe Trade-winds (which are more conſtant within the Tropicks) are of ſuch importance as to make our Modern Navigators perform that in ſix Months, which took up the Pains and Travels of as many Years from the firſt Diſcoverers, they keeping all along the Shore, whereupon they became not only liable to unaccountable Changes, as they met with Land briezes, Head-lands, or Contrary Winds; but were many times diſappointed either to go on, or return, by the ſeveral Accidents they encountered thereupon; which theſe more experienced and bold Adventurers by ſtanding off to Sea, and ſtudy of their Compaſs by a more accurate Computation of their Way by the Quadrant and Azimuth, and a ſtrict enquiry of the commencing and terminating of theſe Winds, avoid.

The Iſland of *Madera*, the largeſt in the *Atlantick* Ocean.

The advantage of underſtanding the Trade-winds and the Azimuth.

In this ſhort ſpace we have almoſt out-ran the *Northern Winter*'s Blaſts, and begin to be ſenſible of a more vigorous Clime, whoſe temperate Warmth adds Spirits to our frozen Limbs: Yet in this forward Spring (for ſuch it ſeemed to us) we cannot eſcape ſome Laſhes of that cold *Nemeſis*; for Night being come, ſhe ſends a Storm of Rain and Hail with an high and bleak Wind, in which

Letter I.

The Meteor *Caſtor* and *Pollux*.

appeared the Sailors Deities, *Caſtor* and *Pollux*, or the ſame it may be gave light to thoſe Fables, they boding fair Weather to Seamen, though never ſeen but in Storms, looking like a Candle in a dark Lanthorn, of which there were divers here and there above the Sails and Shrowds, being the *ignes fatui* of the Watery Element; by the *Portugals* chriſtned *Querpo Santos*, the Bodies of Saints, which by them are eſteemed Ominous. But I think I am not too poſitive in relating them to be a Meteor-like ſubſtance exhaled in the Day, and at Night (for except then, they ſhew not themſelves) kindled by the violent Motion of the Air, fixing themſelves to thoſe parts of the Ship that are moſt attractive: For I can witneſs they uſually ſpent themſelves at the Spindles of the Top-maſt-heads, or about the Iron-hoops of the Yard arms, and if any went towards them, they ſhifted always to ſome Part of the like Nature.

The ſucceeding Morning had not long withdrawn this black Vail, and brought us tidings of a more ſerene Day, when we beheld our Frigots that had left us, busking after us with all the winged ſpeed they could, and about Noon they gained us, keeping on the ſame Courſe as we, but miſſed of their deſign of touching at the *Madera's*.

The St. *Helen's* Fleet overtake us.

Being bleſſed with a proſperous Gale, in fifteen Days from *England* we were to the *Southward* of the Tropical Circle of *Cancer*, which lies in 23 deg. and ½ *North*, and paſſeth through *Barbary*, *India*, *China*, and *Nova Hiſpania*; we making at Twelve at Noon, Latitude 22 deg. 16 min. *North*, Longitude 8 deg. *Weſt*, when we muſt be 1 deg. 14 min. *South* of the Tropick.

We croſs the Tropick of *Cancer*.

A *Guinea* Ship took leave of us laſt.

A *Guinea* Merchant-man bound for the River *Gamboa* kept us Company hither, but his Voyage requiring a more Eaſterly Courſe, was the laſt Merchant Ship took leave of us.

We draw near the *Sun*.

We holding on ſtill *South*, the frequent Noiſe of Thunder, the ſultry Rains, quiet Seas in reſpect of what we had before, were aſſured tokens of our drawing nigher to that Fountain of Heat, the *Sun*.

Flying Fiſhes and their Purſuers.

By reaſon whereof it was familiar to behold, the ſportful Fiſhes greedy of their Prey raiſe whole Flocks of that Scaly Nation. For thoſe whom Nature has placed in the vaſt Deep, defenceleſs of themſelves, and innocent to others of a more powerful Greatneſs, ſo as many times they become their Prey, ſhe has not altogether left them unprovided; either out of her abhorrency of Idleneſs, reſolving every thing ſhould labour for its Belly, or elſe out of a peculiar reſpect towards every individual Species for their Preſervation as well as Production; furniſhing theſe with Fins of larger ſize and double uſe for ſwifter conveying them under Water, as alſo for ſoaring into the Air when they are too cloſely purſued. Of theſe ſort we ſaw good ſtore flying from *Bonetos* and *Albecores*, who were hunting them. Some of theſe flying Fiſh (for no other Name they have as I can learn) were ſo put to it, that after often dipping their filmy Wings in the briny Water (without which genuine Artifice they could not uſe them) choſe rather to make our Ship their Sanctuary, than to yield themſelves to the jaws of their devouring Adverſaries: By which means you have their more exact Deſcription, they being as large as a River Perch bedeckt with Silver-ſpangled Scales, and long Fins as before.

Not

Chap. I.

Not many days after, two of the leſſer Off ſpring of the great Leviathan, (the Weather being calm, theſe ſort of them elſe not viſible, being of no ſwift motion) came ſailing after us; our Men as eager of them as they of their Prey, haſtned their Engines for to take them; which no ſooner in the Water, but each of them guided by ſome half a dozen delicately coloured little Fiſhes, which for their own ſafeguard perform the Office of Pilots, (they never offering to ſatisfy their Hunger on them) who lead them to the Baits; when they turning their Bellies up, ſeize upon them on their Backs, hook themſelves in the Toils, beating the Sea into a Breach, and not without a great many Hands are drawn over the ſides of the Ship; which ſeen by the poor ſilly little Fiſhes (as conſcious of their Error) they ſwim to and again, and hardly forſake the Ship; but being within Board, the Ship's Company armed with Hatchets preſently divide the Spoil. They are not ſcaly, and therefore imagined to be a kind of Whale, being finned like them, with a great Fin on their Backs near their Tails, (which dried is uſed inſtead of a Slate) of a darkiſh grey Colour on their Backs, lighter on their Sides, and white under their Bellies; their Snout on the ſame Plain with their Mouths, but their Mouth within that a great way; the cauſe why they turn their Bellies when they take their Prey. The Mouth of one of them extended, is two Spans wide, armed within with three Tire of ſharp pointed Teeth on both Jaws, ſo piercing that Needles exceed them not, and of ſuch ſtrength that a Leg or an Arm, Bone and all, is but an eaſy Morſel; wherefore called Sharks by the Seamen, on whom they are bold enough to faſten, and diſmember if not ſhunned when they waſh themſelves: They are of a rank ſmell, and not good to eat but by ſtout Stomachs; of Length they are ten, ſometimes fourteen Feet. Sharks and Pilot-Fiſhes.

By this time we had got into 17 deg. 19 min. *North* Latitude, Longitude 9 deg. 10 min. *Weſt*, when our Men of War thinking to birth themſelves before us at St. *Iago*, (where our Ships were permitted to refreſh, being otherwiſe tied up by Charter-party not to put in any where unleſs for abſolute neceſſity) made all the Sail or head they could. The Men of War out-ſail us.

Our Commanders were well enough content with their proffer, knowing the danger of a many Ships going in there together: The day enſuing plying to the *Weſt*, we diſcovered *Beunoviſta* bearing full *Weſt* ten Leagues, but at Noon were within two Leagues of it. The Iſland *Beunaviſta*.

It is one of the Iſlands of the *Gorgades* or *Cape Verde*, becauſe ſituate over againſt that Promontory on the Land of *Negros*. One of the *Cape Verde* Iſlands.

They are ſaid to be Nine in Number. *Beunoviſta*, *quaſi* good ſight, it deſerving that Appellation from four Hills, which raiſing themſelves to an Eminency above their Fellows, yield a fair Proſpect at a diſtance; but approaching nigher it is not unlike the crawling of a Snake, it's various Hills and Vallies fluctuating as it were, ſeem to borrow that riggling Shape, the two remoteſt Mountains figuring her Crown and Head. They are Nine in all.

The

Letter I.

The View of Beunoviſta.

The View of *Beunoviſta.*

The Iſle of *Maijo.*

The ſucceeding day, *South-Eaſt* of us, we ſaw the Iſle of *Maijo*, another of the *Gorgades*, plentiful in nothing more than Salt, whither our Traders in that Commodity often ſend Ships to fetch it, which is brought down to them in Barrows blowed by the Wind, they having Sails fitted for that purpoſe.

The View of the Iſle of Maijo.

The View of Iſle of *Maijo.*

In two and twenty days from the *Lizzard*, early in the Morning we were cloſe under St. *Iago*, another Iſland of the ſame Knot; whoſe interwoven barren Mountains are as impoſſibly expreſt as *Stonehing* numbred. Towards the *South-Weſt* they are very high and burnt; but ſteering to loof about the Bay, we found it empty, and the Men of War miſſing; for all that we came to an Anchor about ten a Clock in the Forenoon in the Bay of St. *Iago.*

Arriving at St. *Iago*, we miſs the Men of War.

The View of the Bay of St. Iago.

The View of the Bay of St. *Iago.*

The Ground was covered with Corral of all ſorts, under which it was Sandy of a duskiſh Colour. Having diſcovered three Buoys, our Commander ſent his Boat to ſeize on one, which proved to be the Mark to a ſpecial good Anchor of 2400 weight, with a Cable ſeven Inches Diameter; the reſt of the Fleet ſhared the other two. The Bay the Ships rode in was ſmooth Water, the Wind coming from the Shore; in Figure a Semicircle, in which it might contain four Miles, the weathermoſt Point bearing *South-Weſt*, and half a Point *Weſt*, the other Point to which was an Iſlet, *Eaſt* and by *South*, and *South.*

Found three great Anchors ſlipped in the Bay.

Of

c
m
c
c
c
d
a
b

Chap I.

Of the Iſland of St. Iago, *one of the* Cape Verde *Iſlands.*

IN the Afternoon I went aſhore, which was near two Miles from the Ship, where was a convenient watering place, which emptied its freſh Current into the Salt Sea; the Beach was ſandy, and eaſy going aſhore. Here met us whole Troops of the Natives with their ſeveral Wares, ſome offering us Cocoes, others Oranges and Limes; ſome brought Jackanaps's, ſuch green Ones as are commonly ſeen in *England* to be ſold; and all at the price of a cleanly Rag, or a Bunch of Ribbons. The Natives accoſt us with their Wares.

Before us in a Valley was a moſt ſtately Grove of Cocoes and Oranges (through which ran the Stream our Men filled their Casks with Water) ſurrounded with a Wall. A ſtately Grove.

The firſt of which Trees, ſo much celebrated for its uſefulneſs, deſerves as much for the pleaſure it affords the Sight. It grows with an upright, tall, and ſlender Body, the Bark of an Aſh colour, loricated; not ſending any Branches forth till it come to its chiefeſt Summit, where it ſpreads its ſhady Branches with ſome reſemblance to our *Oſmond* Royal Fern, but more like the Palm; and under theſe protects its weighty Fruit; which hang very thick round about the Tree to which it yields but one Stalk, but that fit to ſupport its ponderouſneſs; every Moon produces a freſh Harveſt both of Fruit and Boughs; the firſt being gathered, the others being thruſt off when ſaplets by the young ones: If the Juicy ones be wounded, there diſtills an hoady Liquor, which they preſerve in Earthen Pots fitted to receive it, but that ſpoils their bearing Nuts. Next to the Stalk it bellows a Calix, not differing (only in bigneſs, and that it is ſmoother) from that of our Acorn; from which proceeds the Rind of a lighter Green, under which a fibrous ſubſtance preſents its ſelf, which might ſupply them with Utenſils, for Roaps and Sails; beneath which appears a ſpacious brown Shell, proper for many Neceſſaries, big enough for a Drinking Cup, a Ladle, and many more; ſerving them for the chief part of their Houſholdſtuff: Encloſed in this is a delicious Meat, white in Colour, cloathed with a pithy matter, as our Haſle-nuts, and not inferiour to them in Taſte; this they chuſe for their ordinary Nouriſhment. Nor does it afford them a leſs grateful emulſion, contained in the Nut to the quantity of a Pint, or Pint and half; in colour like Whey, and of that conſiſtency, but in reliſh far excelling. Of the Cocoe Tree, its beauty and uſefulneſs.

When the Meat of the Nut grows rancid, they expreſs an Oyl ſerviceable for their Lamps.

Thus abundantly has Providence furniſhed them from this one Root. The figure of the Fruit, take it intire, is oval, and as big as the largeſt Melons.

On the other Fruits it's needleſs to inſiſt, as Oranges, and the like, being planted nearer home, and therefore not ſuch ſtrangers. Other Fruits leſs common.

Having obſerved enough here, we entred a Door which gave us admittance to a Court in the ſame Valley, whoſe party Wall made of Mud and Stone, ſeparated it from the Grove.

Here

Letter I.

Their Militia well appointed.

Here lay at the Foot of the aſcending Mountain, in a careleſs poſture, one Company of their Militia, raiſed on this occaſion, having reſted their Arms, as Muskets, and Pikes, with their Colours of White Silk, with a Green Croſs athwart, and the Arms of *Portugal* in the midſt of it, againſt the Wall, but Breaſt high; which could not have held up the Pikes, had not ſome adjoining Trees contributed to their aid.

They ſaluted us with the civility of the Hat, and Congeed to the ground; thoſe of them that walked about, had Javelins in their hands, and long Swords tied to their Backs.

Their Aſſes as ſure footed as Goats.

Labouring to reach the top of the Mountain, which was very ſteep, ſome we met on foot, others mounted on Aſſes, with Jackanaps's behind them, paſſed us with no ſmall Grandure and Ceremony of the Cap; and which was wonderful, to ſee them ride theſe Creatures over Precipices, only Goats and they could clamber on.

At laſt gaining the higheſt part, another Wall accoſted us, over which a Gate, and upon that a Croſs. On the left hand, as ſoon as we were in, was either a Priſon, or a Guard-houſe. Not many Paces from it, on the ſame ſide, a Row of Houſes, one Story high, thatcht with the Branches of the Cocoe, and Windows with wooden Shutters, but no Caſements, built with Mud and Stone, as all their Buildings were which I ſaw; the inſides viſible enough, for the biggeſt of them had not four yards Front, and half that, for the greater ſtate, was taken up by the Door: Their Furniture is anſwerable to the ſplendour of their Habitations; but becauſe we will not refuſe the Courteſy of their Entertainment, ſee in what a manner they preſent us with their Viands.

Their manner of living and Entertainment.

They invite us with an Hubble-bubble (ſo called from the noiſe it makes) a long Reed as brown as a Nut with uſe, inſerted the Body of a Cocoe-ſhell filled with Water, and a naſty Bole juſt preſſing the Water, they ram Tobacco into it uncut, out of which we may ſuck as long as we pleaſe, but for any thing elſe they tell us as the Poet did,

> *Vina mihi non ſunt Gazetica, Chia, Falerna,*
> *Quæque Sereptano palmite miſſa bibas.*

Their common Drink being only Water; and their Food as plain, being only the Fruits of the Earth.

But to keep on our way, which here we found eaſy and plain; on the Right ſtood another Croſs, propped with a four-ſquare Pillar raiſed on ſteps, and half a Stone's caſt from it, a Chappel, not proud enough to brag of any great elegancy for its Architecture (being but the Rural Seat of one of their Black Padres.) Not much beyond it the *Corps de Guard*, from whence they ſupplied their Sentinels, which were placed in a Military Order here and there: Nearer the Water-ſide, on the brow of the Precipice which overlook the Haven, in a well-appointed place, were planted half a dozen ſmall Pieces of Ordnance, which ſpake Thanks for our reſpect paid when we came to an Anchor; not far from hence another Guard and Houſe regarding the Main, which gave notice to the reſt of what Veſſels they ſaw at Sea.

A Rural Chappel near the *Corps de Guard*.

And

Chap. I.

And now we began to think of returning, when we met with ſome had happen'd to ſee the glory of the Day; who told us, our Admiral had ſent to the Deputy-Governour, reſiding here, to be certified about the Anchors; who firſt claimed thoſe Anchors of our Emiſſaries with the Majeſty eſſential to that Nation he repreſented (being a White *Portugal*) for his Maſter, being ſlipped in Port; and then informed them, that they were left there the Afternoon before we came in, by Three great *Holland* Men of War, who were ſeparated by foulneſs of Weather, from the Squadron of Admiral *Everſdon*, who was ſent to vex the *Engliſh* Plantations at *Virginia*: Who at the ſight of our Men of War, had put to Sea in great confuſion, leaving ſome of their Crews behind them, who went off in their Shallops, but could not reach their Ships; keeping therefore the Shore on board, they put in at St. *Iago* Town, where they now remain: From whence this Morn by freſh Advice he was aſſured only ſix Ships were ſeen to ply to windward; which muſt be our Fleet ſtriving to regain the Iſland, which is difficult by reaſon of the Trade-winds, it being beſide their Commiſſion to purſue them. Thus being alarm'd to our Ships, that Night we weighed.

News of the St. *Helen* Fleet ſurprizing the *Dutch* in this Bay.

The Cauſe of our ſudden departure.

In the dusk of the Evening came into this Bay a *Sattee* of *Portugal*, laden from *Madera* with Wine, ſome of which we purchaſed, but reſtored not the Anchors.

The Country without is rocky and mountainous, the Iſland but ſmall; what Towns it has of note, our ſmall ſtay would not permit the Enquiry: It is ſaid to be pleaſant within the Country; well watered, and furniſhed with all things neceſſary for the life of Man; diſcovered for the King of *Portugal*, Anno 1440. Well peopled by the *Portugals*, and a Colony of their Plantation from *Ginea*. In reſpect of the Heavenly Bodies, it lies in *North* Latitude, 15 deg. 25 min. Longitude from the *Lizzard* 12 deg. 10 min. *Weſt*, the length of Days altering very little.

The Nature of the Iſland,

The People are of a comely Black, their Hair frizled, Tall of ſtature, cunning and Thieviſh; they ſtaring one in the Face, and in the mean time cut a Knot from the Shoulder, or ſteal an Handkerchief out of the Pocket.

Their Speech is broken *Portugal*, as alſo is their Habit, imitating therein the *Portugals*; though few of them ſo well clad as to hide their Nakedneſs ſo, but that either Leggs, Shoulders and Back may be ſeen, and in ſome all. If they get an old Hat with a Bunch of Ribbons, two White Sleeves, a Waiſtband, or a Coat ſlaſht to hang back to ſhew their Sleeves, or an old Pair of Long Breeches to their Buttocks; an unſizeable Sword to their Backs, a Javelin in their Hands, without either Hoſe or Shooes (as if cut out for Sir. *John Falſtaff*'s Humour) they ſhall have them ſtrut, and look as big as the greateſt Don in *Portugal*.

And Inhabitants.

The Women are not ſo handſome as the Men, Blubber-lipp'd, more corpulent, and ſhorter; notorious alſo for their Levity. Their Head geer a Clout rowled up like our Water-bearers; their Backs, and Breaſts (which were large, and hanging down) bare, as alſo to their Waſts, from whence a thin Cloath, in faſhion of a Petticoat, down to their Feet, which are bare likewiſe. Some of the beſt of them adorn'd with Bracelets about their Arms and Necks, falſe

Letter I.

Jewels in their Ears, with a kind of Vail from their Head to their Knees, with a Close-bodied Coat with Hanging-sleeves.

By Religion they are Christians of the *Romish* Church.

Their Governour is from *Portugal*.

De'l Fogo.

Nothing more observable in this little time, but that at Night on Shipboard, we had the sight of *De'l Fogo*'s Flames; it being an Island of Fire, the Smoak of which is also apparent at Noon-day; which is of the same Batch with the rest, we seeing only these Four Islands of the Nine belonging to the *Gorgades*.

CHAP. II.

Contains our Passage from St. Iago *to* Johanna, *and Relation of that Island.*

THUS forsaking these *African* Islands, and being forsaken of all but our own Fleet, with a brisk Gale we gave our Ships head to the *Eastward* of the *South*; whereby we came nearer to the Coast of *Africa*; the *Northern Monsoons* (if I may so say, being the Name imposed by the first Observers, *i. e. Motiones*) lasting hither; they (springing from the pressure of the Winter's Snow, Clouds or Vapours lodged on the *Artic* Mountains, and now beginning to be dissolved) leave us to struggle with those moving with the Sun, between the Tropicks *East* and *West*, as those without do *North* and *South*, mostly or collaterally to those Cardinal Points. And therefore we are forced to steer more *Easterly*, either to fetch a Wind to cross the *Æquator*, or gain a Side-wind from the constant ones to carry us to *Brasil*. For which cause those Ships bound for St. *Helen*'s from *Europe*, must come into the Latitude of 28 deg. *South*, and sometimes to the *Cape of good Hope*, before they can bend their Course thither, though in a direct Line it would cut off three quarters of the way.

A proof of the necessity of knowing the Trade-winds.

When we were in four degrees of the Line, and Longitude from St. *Iago* 7 deg. 22 min. *East*, (renewing thence our Meridian) we became subject to the most parching Heat of the Torrid Zone; whose Effects were so much the more outragious, by as much as the Winds shrank upon us from off the Coast of *Ginea* (which we drew nigh to) and had left us at a stand, the usual Treatment hereabouts, imputed to the scarcity of Mountains on that vast Tract of ground: Insomuch, that we lay wholly at the mercy of the two unruly Elements, Fire and Water; the one assailing us with flashy Lightnings, and horrid Noises, breaking forth the Airy Region; the other pouring on us whole Streams of unwholsome and dangerous Floods, when they fall in Spouts, (which are frequent here:) Nay the kindest and the softest downfal on our Bodies is productive of Vermin, such as Flies, and Maggots, if our Cloaths be not quickly dried and shifted; (these Seasons the Seamen term the *Tornados.*)

Near the Coast of *Ginea* met the *Tornados.*

But above all, when these had played their parts, the scorching *Sun* making towards us with his fiery Face made us almost breathless:

leſs: In this remedileſs Condition we lay, till Heaven pitying our languiſhing under this burning Fever, diſpatched to our Relief an *Eaſt South Eaſt* Wind, which leading us *Weſt* and by *South*, brought us to the *South* of the Equinoctial Line, depreſſing our Longitude to 5 deg. 55 min. *Eaſt*. And now we were to the *Northward* of the *Sun* four degrees, with whom circling a little *Eaſt*, in nine days time we were in a Perpendicular, whereby our Quadrants became of ſmall uſe, we not being able to make an Obſervation for their want of Shade, but by an Aſtrolabe at Night: The *Sun* paſſing over our Heads, and we being to the *Southward* of the Line, the firſt fair Wind made us out-ſail the *Northern* Polar Star, it not being to be ſeen in this Horizon.

Croſſed the Line.

Out-ſailed the *North* Star.

Steering now by the *Croſiers*, a *South* Conſtellation, taking its Name from the Similitude of that Paſtoral Staff; as alſo ſupplied by the *Magellanian* Clouds, in number Two, (averred to be ſuch by thoſe that uſe this way continually) fixed as the *North* Star; but to me they ſeem no other than a *Galaxia*, cauſed by the Reflection of the Stars.

Raiſed the *Croſiers* and *Magellanian* Clouds.

Being to the *Southward* of the *Sun*'s Declination, it is obvious to note, a *North Sun* makes the ſame time of Day a *South Sun* does on the contrary ſide.

A *North Sun* makes Noon as a *South Sun* did before.

An Epidemical Diſtemper, by the Sea-Chyrurgions termed a Calenture (a malignant Fever with a Frenzy, ſo that if not watched, they leap into the Sea) raging in the Fleet, many were thrown over-board.

The Calenture rages in the Fleet.

Where the *Atlantick* (waſhing the Shores all along from the *Streights* of *Gibraltar*) mixes with the *Æthiopick* Ocean, there the Meridian Compaſs varies very much, ſo that the Wind being at *South-Eaſt* and by *Eaſt*, lays out a *South* and by *Weſt* way, but corrected by the Magnetick Azimuth (which gives the *Sun*'s Amplitude) it differs two Points and an half, which with Leeway allow'd, makes a *South-Weſt* Courſe, which we held on till we were on the Coaſts of *Braſil*, when we were at diſtance enough to take the Altitude of the *Sun*, which made 14 deg. 40 m. *South* Latitude, Longitude 2 deg. 24 min. *Eaſt*.

Extent of the *Atlantick* and Uſe of the Azimuth to correct the Common Chart.

Being between *Braſil* and ſeveral Iſlands, as *Trinidado*, *Iſl. de Picos*, *Sancta Maria*, &c. we met with Winds carried us to the *South* of the Tropick of *Capricorn*, which croſſeth *Æthiopia Inferior*, and the midſt of *Peruviana*.

The Tropick of *Capricorn*.

Before we leave this Ecliptick Circle, we muſt obſerve at the Equator, the *Sun* becomes twice Perpendicular; at each Tropick but once; beyond them never; becauſe hence may naturally be collected all the Seaſons of the whole Year; unleſs ſome accidental Cauſe, as the Interpoſition of Mountains, Headlands, Lakes, or ſuch like intervene.

But in his Solar Progreſs Through the twelve Signs, the *Sun* always carries Rain along with him, its Heat otherwiſe could not be endured; for which reaſon, the firſt Contriver and Former of all things, has ordained the wet Seaſon a *Winter* to thoſe inhabit here, and to them as dreadful as our cold Seaſons to us (which we ſhall evidence more experimentally when we come to live among them): On this account is it, that under the Line two *Winters* and two *Summers*

The Courſe of the *Sun* through the *Zodiack*, the cauſe of the Seaſons of the Year.

Letter I.

alternately ſucceed, but not above three quarters of that length as the one at each Tropick, they continuing four Months together; to wit, four Months *Winter*, as many *Summer*, and the other four Months moderate or cold Weather; though nearer the Line, the Rule holds not good as to the cool Weather, for that cauſe more frequently viſited with Wet than the Sunſhine.

Certain Sea-fiſhes for Food.

Our Men at length tired with ſalt Proviſions, began to be ſtudious for freſh; Neceſſity having taught them an Invention, by counterfeiting thoſe formerly mentioned Flying fiſh, with a white Rag ſtuffed to hide the Hook, and Feathers pricked in inſtead of Fins, to catch their Enemies at their own game, and ſo they did; providing for themſelves and us too, *Bonetos* and *Albicores*; the latter bigger than the former, in length two Feet, in thickneſs one, of a brave ſhining Colour, with ſpiked Fins; but the other preferred by the Palate, bearing the make of our Jacks; both of them a good Repaſt at Sea, where it is denied to be curious in our choice.

The Dolphin.

The Dolphin is extolled beyond theſe, which they ſtrike with a Fiſgig: They are ſwift and ſtrait when they ſwim, and for Compoſure ſurpaſs all others in neatneſs, as well as for variety of Colours, for which it ſeems to vie with the Rain-bow, or *Juno*'s darling Bird, the Peacock.

The *Stone-Baſs*

There is another Fiſh they call a *Stone-Baſs*, which eats better than it looks, it being of a Colour ſandy, but has a Reliſh equal to our *Soles*.

Gales from the *Weſt* to reach the *Cape*.

Hitherto having kept moſtly a *South-Weſt* Courſe, furthered in it by Gales from the Coaſt of *Ginea*, we are now to expect *Weſterly* Winds to carry us to *Cabo da boa eſperança*; near the Latitude of 30 deg. *South* we had a promiſing *Freſco*, but ſomewhat dulled by too frequent Calms, yet here not ſo vexatious as before, we going retrograde with the *Sun*.

The Current of the Sea againſt the Wind.

It is obſervable here, that the Sea had a contrary Courſe with the Wind, preſumed to proceed from its blowing ſo long in one Quarter; and now not altered ſo long as to be powerful enough to turn the Current of the Waters.

Cape-Birds.

Gaining upon the *Eaſt* with a ſlow pace, we met with thoſe feathered Harbingers of the Cape, as *Pintado* Birds, *Mangofaleados*, *Albetroſſes*; the firſt remarkable for their painted Spots of black and white; the laſt in that they have great Bodies, yet not proportionable to their Wings, which mete out twice their length.

Three Months being near conſumed, we were at laſt accompanied with long lookt for *Weſtern* Blaſts, and now we fly afore the Wind: But by the way take notice a *South-Weſt* Wind becomes as bleak here, as a *North-Eaſt* in *England*. So that all the Seaſons of the Year being undergone in this time, we may begin to calculate our Ephemeris afreſh; and as a fit Platform, *Eaſter* Holy-days bring with them ſuch Weather as is eſſential to Chriſtide.

But bidding Adieu to theſe Fancies, the Wind that till now ſeemed to dally, proves in good earneſt, and begins a frowning *April*, driving the trembling Sea on heaps, and on them piling more, till the ſwelling Surges menace the lowering Skies, leaving a Hollow where they borrowed their Gigantine vaſtneſs, as if they were

intended

Winter Storms and Tempests attend us to the Cape.

intended to exenterate the Treasures of the Deep. At top of which 'twas dreadful to behold the angry Surface of the foaming Billows, descending down beneath no less uncomfortable, when the Vans of the next Ships (though groveling with a neighbouring Wave) could not be discerned.

This tossing Condition lasted long, and was taken kindly too, as long as we spooned before the Sea, and kept from running foul of one the other; but when a Fret of Wind rowled the Waves athwart our Quarters, it made our Ship shake, proving the soundness of her Sides, where had she given way never so little, we must have sunk without Bail or Mainprize. Still the Tempest encreases, and brings with it Gusts of Rain and dismal darksome Weather, whereby we were separated from the rest of our Fleet: For all, we put our Lights abroad as did they, yet in the badness of the Night we lost them, and were left alone to shift with the boisterous Winds.

We and the *Cæsar* separated from the Fleet for two Days.

At last the Morn appears, but with the Symptoms of a blowing Day. She had not wasted many Hours, but on the advantage of a rising Wave, we spied a Sail to Leeward with her Fore-top-mast by the Board, which at Noon we knew to be the *Cæsar* crowding under all its Sails.

In this Encounter we shipped many a perilous Sea, (not without being well-drenched our selves): Such was the force of this Nights Storm, that our Boat, and some of our Men, were not without difficulty restrained from being carried over-board. In this pickle we reeled out this Day, and out-stretching the *Cæsar*, we made what Sail we durst, and by the next Light had sight of our Fleet, who shortning Sail, we came up with them, to whom we declared the misfortune of the *Cæsar*, and that it bore *South-West*; wherefore they lay by, (the Wind slackning) and in half an hour we saw the Hull, and presently after it made up our Company compleat again.

Had Soundings off the *Cape of Good Hope*.

Near the middle of this Month we could have made that known Cape, the *Cape of Good Hope*, being in the Latitude of 36 deg. 14 min. *South*, and Longitude from St. *Iago* 37 deg. 19 min. *East*. But the *Dutch* having some Forts there, it was thought no good *Policy; wherefore veering to the South,* the Cape bore *East-North-East, some thirty Leagues off us; for heaving our Dipsy-lead we were in soundings eighty Fathom depth,* which the Pilots note to be *in that distance.*

Here we made two Sail to Leeward, and one to Windward, who directed her Course with us; but the Wind from the Shore coming *East*, they Tacked, and she passed without speaking to her: But the Leeward-most came up boldly to us and the *Ann* (we being the neareſt and ready to receive them); but making them *English* built by their Galleries, we only shewed them our Colours (which they answered by St. *George*'s Cross) and fired a Gun; when they brought to, and we bearing up, our Commander went Aboard one of them, the *Johanna*, a Ship of 700 Tuns laden from *Bantam*, who told us, That five more were in Company with them from the Coasts, but dispersed by Tempests; the other Ship was the *Bernardiston*; that which escaped us, the *Rebecca*.

Spoke with some *English* Ships homeward bound.

They

Letter I.

They alſo inform'd us, The *French* had worſted the *Flemmings* in *India*, taken and demoliſhed a Fort on the Iſland *Ceilon*; and that they had beat the *Moors* out of St. *Thomas*: That on our ſide never a Ship was loſt, as they heard. So likewiſe giving them an Account of what we knew, with ſome Inſtructions communicated on both ſides, we left them to take their Courſe, which ſerved them for St. *Hellens*, the *Antartick Monſoons* favouring them directly thither, and the Squadron under Captain *Munday*, if they have raiſed the *South* Latitude of 28. may be there a little before to expect them.

We kept on *South-Eaſt*, till we had doubled the moſt *Southern* Promontory of the Cape, *Cape de Angullis*, (which Courſe would lead us to *Bantam*) when bending to the *North*, we held on till we came betwixt St. *Lawrence* or *Madigaſcar*, and the Main, reckoned one of the four biggeſt Iſlands in the World, *viz. Sumatra*, *Java*, St. *Lawrence* and *Britannia*. The moſt traded Empories here, are St. *Auguſtine* on the Iſland, and *Moſambique* on the Main; frequented by the *Portugals* for Elephants Teeth, Gold, Camphire, and Ambergreece. Why we creep in between this Iſland and the Main, Is to borrow from the Land-briezes aſſiſtance againſt the general ſtated Winds ſettled for theſe Months between the Cape and this Iſland.

Doubled *Cape de Angullis* to gain St. *Lawrence*.

The Sea here takes the Name of *Oceanus Orientalis*, beginning from the Cape till it joyn with the *Indian*, *Red*, and *Arabian* Seas.

The *Eaſtern* Sea.

Here it was we had a notable Fiſh ſtretched its ſelf along our ſides for the ſpace of an hour: Some called it a Grampos; but thoſe that pretended skill, would have it a young Whale: It might be in length forty Feet and upward, bolting out of the Water with a great Surf; the Mouth large, but not reſponſible to ſo large a Body, the Form whereof was a Pyramid inverted, the Baſis of which from Gill to Gill near five Feet in breadth, the Conus terminating with a narrow Snout; where his Mouth opening, he ſuckt in a huge quantity of Water, and with that ſame eddy his Prey, which he retains within his Jaws, but ſpouts the Water out with the ſame ſpurting noiſe our Engines make, and as immenſe an heighth from an hole in his Neck, opening after the faſhion of a Mouth or Slit; at the performance of which Action it contracts its ſelf into an Orbicular Figure, and again dilates its ſelf in its Diaſtole: The Back is of a dark Gray without Scales, ſixteen Feet over, leaping as other Fiſhes, but in a more Majeſtick manner, moving but ſlowly, whereby we had the ſight of his Head and Neck firſt, (all one Rock, and as impenetrable, it being proof againſt the Prongs of the ſharpeſt Harping-Iron); his whisking Tail laſt, near which a ridge of Fins, the true mark of Diſtinction for a Whale: The extreme part of his Tail extended is very broad and finny, which is the Rudder to this great Leviathan, wherewith, and two Fins more proceeding one from each ſide, he guides himſelf through his watery Territories.

A Whale.

May had now began, when making after that glorious Charioteer, the *Sun*, we were once more ſpirited with milder Weather; the Mariners caſting off their wet Cloaths, cared not for any more than would ſlightly cover them.

We follow the *Sun*.

We

Chap. II.

Loſt ſight of S. *Lawrence.*

We being in ſight of five Small Iſlands off St. *Lawrence*, for fear of the Tides driving them on ſhore, ſome of our Ships anchored; by which lingring we loſt two of our Companions for two days; but we ſteering ſomething *Weſt*, and lying by a-nights to prevent falling on St. *Chriſtophers* and *Juan de Nuvo*, both Low Lands, they had time to reach us: Being becalmed, it was the middle of the Month before we loſt ſight of St. *Lawrence*.

The day after we had *Meoty* on our Larboard Bow, bearing *North-Eaſt* 20 Miles, High Land.

The *View of* Meoty.

The View of *Meoty.*

At Night we had ſight of *Mohelia*, *Johanna*, and *Meoty* together.

The *View of* Mohelia.

The View of *Mohelia.*

The *View of* Johanna.

The View of *Johanna.*

The watering place bore *S. S. E.* from the Shore.
The Peak or 3 Cables one mile and a half high.

The *Hiſtory of* Johanna.

Arrival at *Johanna.*

THE Morning following we came under the *Weſtward* part of *Johanna*, where oppoſed us a lofty Ridge of Mountains, one of which advanceth its aſpiring Head up to the towring Clouds: Over againſt which lies the Iſland called *Mohelia*, at the ſame diſtance *Calice* is from *Dover*; the better Iſland of the Two, though not ſo big, nor quite ſo Mountainous; it being more plentifully,

as

Letter I.

as 'tis ſaid, ſtored with Proviſions; but not furniſhed with ſo ſafe an Harbour for Ships as *Johanna*: The only difficulty here being the Weathering the Point, in which, notwithſtanding ſeveral Ships have been driven off to Sea, not being able to recover the Iſland again, the Winds deſcending in deſperate Guſts drive them into the Trade-winds, which here commence again. But our Ships were bleſt with better ſucceſs, and came all ſafe to Anchor under a Lee-ſhore, which ſufficiently protected them from the Winds by the highth of the Mountains. A Bleſſing not to be paſſed by without a grateful Commemoration, when half the Fleet were diſabled by Diſtempers acquired by Salt Meats, and a long Voyage without Refreſhments; and muſt have ſuffered too for want of Water, had not they met with a ſeaſonable Recruit.

Care of the Sick.

The firſt care then was to ſend the Sick Men aſhore, which it is incredible to relate how ſtrangely they revived in ſo ſhort a time, by feeding on Oranges and Freſh Limes, and the very ſmell of the Earth; for thoſe that were carried from the Ships in Cradles, and looked upon as deſperate, in a days time could take up their Beds and walk; only minding to fetch them anights, that the Miſty Vapours might not hinder the kind Operation begun on their tainted Maſs of Blood, by theſe Specifick Medicines of Nature's own preparing.

Situation of the Iſland.

We had Leiſure now joined to Security of the *Dutch*, for that no Ships from *India* can readily return this way into *Europe* at this time of the Year; and the *Hollanders*, after having touched at the *Cape*, uſually go firſt to *Batavia*, before they coaſt *India*; which gave us free leave to dedicate our ſelves to all the Pleaſure this Place could afford; which for its Excellencies may deſerve to be called Happy, as well as any the Ancients beſtowed the Name of Fortunate, *Macaria* or *Fœlix* on. It lies in 12 deg. *South* Latitude, Longitude 62 deg. 4 min. It is one of the Iſlands of *Africa*, though lying in the *Eaſtern* Sea; yet becauſe the Coaſts of *Africa* extend themſelves to the Line on this *North* ſide of the *Cape*, we muſt take theſe Adjacent Iſles in the ſame Account: On the *South-Eaſt* lies *Meoty*, *North-Weſt Mohelia*, and *North-Eaſt Comero*, all Four Colonies of the *Moors* or *Arabians*, or at leaſt in ſubjection to them.

The Inland inacceſſible.

But to return to *Johanna*; the innermoſt part we ſuppoſe to be fruitful, by what the Verge of it declares; for to be ſatisfied in that Point would be hardly worth the while, the Mountains requiring more pains to conquer than would quit coſt, they being altogether inacceſſible, or their Paſſages unknown to us.

The Circuit.

The Relation therefore to be expected, muſt be of that lies loweſt and neareſt the Sea. The Circuit I imagine to be almoſt an 100 Miles, all along which, it is variouſly caſt into Hills, and furrowed into Vales; as if Nature had plowed them on purpoſe for encreaſe. The outwart Coat of which is embroidered with *Thamarind Palmetto* (from the Tree diſtills a Wine intoxicating, and an Oil medicinable, externally applied to Bruiſes, Strains, &c.) It yields alſo ſome ſtore of Pine Apples, Ananas, growing on Shrubs like Artichokes. But above all, there is a Tree famed for being 14 Fathom compaſs, it reſembles moſt a ſmall Ivy Leaf; the Body ſeems to be many ſmaller incorporated into one huge one, of no other uſe than to be admired, *Hederâ formoſior albâ*, unleſs in oppoſition to the

Among other Trees, there is one 14 Fathom round.

Heathen

Heathen, who adore it, they throw the Dead Bodies of their Slaves under it, when Juſtice is executed on them, to expoſe them for Terrour to others, many Bones of Humane Bodies lying there at this time. There is alſo a Gourd eſteemed of them more for the large Shell than Meat; it will hold a Pailful, in Figure like a Man's Head, and therefore called a *Calabaſh*.

Their Rivulets the beſt Water next the *Thames* Water.

Rivers they have not many, but Rivulets good ſtore; and of ſuch Water, that next our *Thames*, it is the beſt, which is juſtly preferred, (I mean our *Thames* Water) becauſe it bears a Body beyond others, and therefore kept till the laſt to be ſpent, always reſerving a ſtock thereof to ſerve them home; for though it ſtink like Puddle-water when opened firſt, and have a Scum on it like Oil (which the Coopers affirm they are as cautious to ſtrike with their Adds on the Cask for fear of taking fire, as of Brandy it ſelf) yet let it ſtand unbunged on the Deck twenty four hours, it recovers its goodneſs, and is the only Water they reſerve in an *Eaſt India* Voyage, and therefore they are careful to ſave it till the laſt.

Towns ſome few they are Maſters of, but for Sumptuous Fabricks none will be found here.

Their Town and Buildings.

Their Chiefeſt Town bears the Name of the Iſland, which is ſeated along the Strand, under an high Hill; on one ſide refreſhed with a gentle gliding Stream; on the other ſide recreated with a fine Plain, prodigal of its Fertility. The Town it ſelf is to look on, an heap of Ruins, nothing remaining but the Marks of former Induſtry (probably the *Portugals*) here being left Walls of an huge thickneſs, compoſed of Stone, and cemented with Lime: To every Houſe a Portal, but miſerably defaced with Age; the Planks of their Doors ſewed together, their Buildings not exceeding one Story; againſt theſe, Lazineſs has ſuggeſted them to lean their Flaggy Manſions: Flags eſpecially in their Villages (by them called Cajans, being Co-Coe-tree Branches) upheld with ſome few Sticks, ſupplying both Sides and Covering to their Cottages. They commonly order their Model ſo, as to make a Quadrangle with only one Entrance, all the reſt being cloſed outwards without any Windows; in which every Houſe of Note on the Right-hand has a ſhady Contrivance, like the Walks to our Tennis-Courts, but not ſo long; on the upper end of which ſits the Maſter of the Family on a Bed of Rattans, a kind of Cane: Here he, with the Steward of his Houſe, are obſerved by his Slaves (who ſtand aloof) to ſpend the heat of the day.

Two *Moſques*.

Among theſe, but at ſome remoteneſs from any of their Dwellings, are two Moſques, or places for Devotion, built after the manner of our Churches (but for Magnificence much like their other Structures) with Iſles and Naves walled up to the very top; within them only a place left for entrance at the Weſt end. They are decently Matted on the Floor, though not hung ſo much as with a Cobweb on the Walls; which they keep (and in that to be commended) very clean. In the Piatzos (for ſuch their Porches and) ſtands on the Right-hand a ſquare Stone Ciſtern, full of Water, and the whole without any Doors always open. The Nobler of the Two has at the Weſt-end a round Tower, not very high; to this likewiſe belongs a more ſpacious Yard, filled with Tombs reared Man's heighth, covering them with a ſalling Ledge atop, leaving open a

Letter I. Port-hole at the North-end, where the Head lies, for a Lamp: To inrich them, they are beſtuck with *China* Ware of good value.

The King's Court. Having given you the Deſcription thus far, I muſt crave leave for my Error, in not giving it the Style of Regal before now: For it proves to be the Seat of one of their Kings, which I had almoſt forgot, had not my greedy Eye eſpied a Houſe more eminently ſeated, and more decently covered than the reſt, but the Materials not much different; only they have allotted him a little more Air to breath forth his ſwelling Title, King of *Johannah* Town. Wherefore after a ſmall Enquiry, it was manifeſt it was the Palace Royal; nor did I much doubt it, after we had gained admiſſion; where did ſit the King in ſtate, at the upper end of ſuch a Place as before was taken notice of, on a Cott, or Bed, ſtrewed with a Quilt. On a Bench at each Elbow were placed two of his Nobles by him: We being introduced, inſtead of kiſſing his Majeſty's Hand, he took us one after another moſt graciouſly by the Fiſt, and by the Mouth of his Interpreter pronounced us heartily welcome, and bad us take our Seats according to our Qualities; which, after we had put our Hats on, we did; and the Interpreter with great Reſpect took his on the Floor crouching in the midſt of us. In this manner, without ſhew of dread or fear of being miſconſtrued, we talked freely of matters relating to both our States; as he firſt examining if we had any Gunpowder or Compaſs-Glaſſes to ſpare him? We ſeconded his Demands with what regarded Proviſions for our Voyage; for which Licenſe our Captains are obliged to make him Preſents of Scarlet-cloth, and other *Europe* Rarities, that they may unmoleſted buy the Bullocks, Cows, Goats and Hens of his Subjects. Both being at length out of Diſcourſe, or not very well underſtanding one another, he ſpeaking *Arabick*, we as good *Engliſh* as we could; we had liberty in this interval to ſurvey the Gorgeouſneſs of his Attire. On his Head he wore a large White Turbat, and had as good a White Shirt on his Back; from his Girdle half way his Legs, a Blue Silk Veſt fringed with Purple, without Shooes or Stockins to his Feet, which he often pulling up into his Cott or Couch, would ſmilingly croſs them, and with his Nails claw off the Dirt. By him lay a Purple Silk Robe, attended with a Black-guard of ſome a Dozen Slaves; compared with whom he looked great, and was a comely well Limb'd Perſon, though a Woolly-pated Coffery.

Their Nobles. His Nobles (becauſe we are not to meet with many of them) pray take them in their beſt Liveries. On their Crowns they wear Caps of *Arabian* Needle-work intermixed with divers Colours; which notwithſtanding no bigger than Skull-caps, they move not to the beſt Man in the Company; it being their Cuſtom only to *Salam*, giving a bow with their Hands acroſs their Breaſts: Their Bodies clad in White alſo; about their Loins Cloth of *Arabia*, Checquered as our Barbers Aprons, but not ſo good (*pace tantorum virorum*) over all a thin Robe; both King and Princes encourage their Beards to their full growth.

Their Prieſts. Their Prieſts, one of which attended, are habited in faſhion not much different, had not the Colour inclined to Black; and on their Heads a Leather Coif lined with Fur.

When

Chap. II.

When we took our leaves, we Preſented him and his Peers with a few Braſs Rings with Falſe Stones, with which they ſeemed to be well pleaſed. We Preſent them.

What Towns they have of Note we could not learn; but Towns they have, if not Cities, within the Country. And certain it is, their Chief Governour is an *Arabian* Lord. They are Vaſſals to the *Arabs*.

This *Johanna* Town is about Three quarters of a Mile in length, and may contain Two hundred Houſes; their Streets being no broader than our Allies.

Villages are very thick, and Cottages diſperſt in every place. Villages.

Every Valley makes a delightful Grove, one of which exceeding all the reſt, was cooled with two dainty Currents, decked with a continual Spring, charming the Senſes with the real Sweets of any the moſt exquiſitely feigned Paradiſes; to ſee Limes grow on Shrubs, Leafed and Thorned like our Crabs, Oranges, (of which there is a pleaſing ſort, though ſmall, nor giving place to our *China* ones) tempting the Sight from a more exalted, and leſs ſuſpicious Tree. Over which the lofty Cocoes with unparallel'd ſtraitneſs ſtretch forth their Boughs, diſpoſed in Ranks, as if ordered by the Skilfulleſt Planter. A pleaſant Grove.

Lower than theſe, but with a Leaf far broader, ſtands the Curious Plantan, loading its tender Body with a Fruit, whoſe Cluſters emulate the Grapes of *Canaan*, which burthened two Mens Shoulders; below which, an odoriferous Plant ſeizes the Smell; and winding through its ſubtile Meanders, revives the Faculties of the Brain: Here the flouriſhing Papaw (in Taſte like our Melons, and as big, but growing on a Tree leafed like our Fig-tree), Citrons, Limons, and many more, contend to indulge the Taſte; the warbling Birds the Ear; and all things, as if that general Curſe were exempted, ſtrive to gratify the Life of Man.

Neither has Nature ſo played the Wanton here, as to be unmindful of the Aſcending Hills, which in other places by chance are productive, but here they abound, and liberally beſtow on the humble Valleys: Notwithſtanding the Clime it is ſituate under, bears the reproach of that uninhabitable *Zone*; yet that Aſperſion is blown off by thoſe admirably tempered Breizes of the Mountains. The Hills are fruitful as well as the Vallies.

The Inhabitants are black, though not ſo black as at St. *Iago*, as well Limb'd, and as well Featur'd; neither ſo tall, nor ſo proud as they, but more honeſt: Whether out of fear of Puniſhment, or natural Integrity, may be left to conjecture: For our Fleet lying as now at an Anchor, ſome years paſſed, they filched ſome ſlight things from the *Engliſh*; as likewiſe ſome Sailers from them; the Grievances on both ſides known, and the Parties detected. Our Commanders had their Men flaſhed publickly on Shore, when they cut the Throats of theirs. Temper of the Inhabitants.

To proceed; They are like the Country they live in, innocent; for as the one produces nothing hurtful, ſo they have always had the Character of being harmleſs. They are courteous to Strangers, but above all to the *Engliſh*; punctual in their Words, and as ready to tax for breach of Promiſe: Lazy above meaſure, deſpiſing all Mechanical Arts; and in them Neceſſity compels them to employ their Prieſts; as in building Boats, making Mats. Yet in one thing

Letter I.

to be wondred at, for making Old Iron, which they covet mightily, into Knives, or Tools, as ſharp as Raiſors; in other things but rudely imitating, but not deſerving the name of Artiſts.

The while we were there, they had a great Veſſel on the Stocks; Stocks like the Cheeks to our Long Boats; the Keel of it was a whole Tree, no otherwiſe fitted than it grew, only the Branches lopped off. To it, for Stem and Stern, were faſtened two others, ſhorter; on both ſides Planks ſewed to the main Timbers, with the Thread of the Cocoe-nut, each Hole ſtopped with Pitch. Thus had they raiſed it to the capacity of Thirty Tuns: When it will be finiſhed, at the rate they work, will be hard to gueſs.

Their Veſſels for Sea.

They are Owners of ſeveral ſmall Provoes, of the ſame make, and Canooſes, cut out of one intire piece of Wood; poiſed with Booms to keep them from over-ſetting; in theſe they paddle with broad Sticks, not row as we with Oars.

Active at Climbing.

They are very active at Climbing, Running like Jackanapes up their Cocoe-nut Trees, which they do by twiſting a Band to keep cloſe their Feet, as they raiſe their Bodies by their Arms graſped about the Trees.

They are not ſolicitous for much to cover them, only a Clout to hide their ſhame, truſt with a String round about their Waiſts, in which they ſtick their Knives, in a readineſs to cut down their Food from the Trees.

Slaves how known.

Their Slaves have a dejected Countenance, diſtinguiſhed by boreing their Ears: They ſit on Stones, or low Seats, their Arms folded like Monkies.

Skilled in Letters and Aſtrology.

However, they are not ſo abject, but that they have the uſe of Letters, and ſome ſcience in Aſtrology, by what I can teſtify: For walking the Country, and almoſt tired, I ſtept into an Houſe, where I ſaw a Man writing with a Pen made of a Cane, in the bottom of a Bowl beſmeared over with black; conſidering a-while, at length I obſerved he made *Arabian* Characters, and aimed to draw a Scheme, which when he had done, he poured Water upon, and ſtirring it round with his Finger, wiped it out again, and as he did this, muttered ſeriouſly to himſelf, doing ſo thrice. I watched what he intended, and found that a Woman lay ſick there, and this Charm was her Phyſick.

Ape-Printing.

Beſides this, I have it on report from ſome that ſaw their Schools for Education of their Youth, where they teach them to write, and by Bundles of Characters tied together to Ape Printing. What they make their Impreſſion on, I cannot inform you; but Paper is no deſpicable Commodity among them.

Their Speech.

That *Arabick* is their Speech, is without contradiction; with what purity I am no competent Judge.

Religion.

The Religion among them is *Mahometiſm*; their Prieſts not ſo much exerciſed in Learning, as the Labour of their Hands.

Women.

Their Women are fat and ſhort, not ſo big Breaſted as thoſe at St. *Iago*, better clad than the Men, wearing a courſe Sheet about them from their Breaſts below their Knees; about their Heads they wear an Hairlace, or ſomewhat inſtead of it, not to tie their Hair up, which is ſhort enough; but it may be, as our Dames in *England*, to keep the Wrinkles out of their Foreheads: In their Ears Mock-

Jewels;

Jewels; about their Necks and Wriſts trifling Bracelets of Beads, Glaſs, or Wire of Braſs; about the ſmall of their Legs Braſs Chains, and on their Fingers Rings of the ſame Metal. Seemingly fearful of a White Man, as are their Children, who are much troubled with the Navel-Rupture (*Hernia umbilicalis*), either from the Windineſs of their Food, or Ignorance of their Midwives in cutting the Navel ſtring, when they deſign to make the Boys good meaſure; which ſucceeds in theſe, for their *Penis* is of the larger ſhape. The Wives are very obſequious to their Husbands, ſeldom ſtirring abroad, doing the Drudgeries of the Houſe. Chap. II. Their Children troubled with the Navel Rupture.

They dreſs Fowls very well, but kill them very barbarouſly, pulling firſt their Feathers off to the Wings, then by degrees raiſe the Skin, after which Torture they as ſlowly cut their Throats, till they have finiſhed a ſhort Litany, which is the Prieſt's Office, if at hand; otherwiſe the Good Man of the Houſe ſays Grace; they butchering their Goats in as *Jewiſh* a manner. Their way of killing Fowls, &c.

Their uſual Diet is the Fruits of the Earth, not caring much for Fleſh, though they have great ſtore of Pullen, Goats, and Kine; which laſt but ſmall, and not very good Meat, their Fat cleaving to the roof of the mouth; not ſo big as our *Welſh* Beaſts, yet have this peculiar, a Bunch of Fat betwixt their Shoulders, which eaten taſtes like Marrow. Their Diet.

Their Paſture, for want of Agriculture, rather Reeds than Graſs; they have Rice in the Low-lands, and a Peaſe called *Garavance*: On the Sand near the Sea grows *ſemper vivum maximum*, from whoſe Juice comes *Aloes*, the beſt from *Succotra*: Here grows *Cow-Itch* in abundance, and all ſorts of *Saunders*, which the Seamen cut for firing to bring aboard. Deſtitute of Aſſes, Mules, and Horſes, but that want compenſated by a richer Commodity, *Ambergreece*, for which the *Arabian* is the greateſt Merchant and Sharer. Their Corn. Want of Aſſes, Mules, and Horſes.

Fowls for Game they have ſeveral, the beſt of which is the *Guinney* Hen, Turtle Doves; Crows with white Breaſts, Buzzards, and Bats bodied like and near as big as a Weaſel, with large Wings wove upon ſtrong Griſtles. Fowls for Game.

They have a ſort of a *Jackanape* they call a *Budgee*, the handſomeſt I ever ſaw. A Budgee.

Honey and Mullaſſes they have good ſtore.

Having thus taken a Survey of them, one would think Ambition baniſhed hence, and that Diſcord ſhould have little countenance from Subjects ſo alike contemptible. Such is the growth of that Seed, that no Ground comes amiſs to it: Here, where neither Care nor Toil is burthenſome, are they vexed with continual War by their oppoſite Neighbour the *Mohelian*, whom formerly they uſed to engage on Planks at Sea, caſting Stones and Darts; ſince, by a better Inſtinct, they have provided themſelves of ſecurer Veſſels, and as at this time deviſing greater, they adventure with better force, and in ſhrewder Battels, beginning to enquire after Swords and Guns, with the firſt of which the *Engliſh* do ſupply them: For which, and a former Courteſy of a Veſſel ſent them to land ſome Men on the Enemies Coaſts, proceeds their more than ordinary love for the *Engliſh*. Their inveterate Hate to the *Mohelians*.

How

Letter I.

How theſe behave themſelves in War, or with what Diſcipline, is not in me to tell: Some Marks of their Valour many of them bear about them, as the Badges of their greateſt Honour, who have their Limbs diſtorted, or Fleſh beaten in. What the ground of theſe Feuds are, we cannot learn; unleſs the bad Influence of ſome malignant Planet, or elſe that Make-bate of the world, whoſe greateſt buſineſs is Contention, ſhould inſinuate it into them. The *Arabian* Lords of each do ſtrive to reconcile them; which if they do for a time, it breaks out again in open War: And probable it is, that theſe Animoſities have rendred them liable to the Subjection they are now in; whoſe very Iſlands elſe, with an united Force of Stones and Arms to bear them, were able to defend them.

We are called aboard to ſet ſail.

Four days being ſpent in this ſweet Wilderneſs, our Admiral by firing a Gun, and looſing his Fore-top-ſail, ſummoned us aboard.

CHAP. III.

Declares our Courſe from Johanna, *to our landing at* Mechlapatan.

We repaſs the *Equinoctial* Line.

A Freſh Gale and a fair Wind ſoon ſet us once more to the Northward of the *Equinoctial*, accompanied with ſorking Showers, Thunder, and Cloudy Weather, which with the continuance of the Winds did us a kindneſs; for following the heels of the Sun, we were got within Twelve Degrees of him, when we ſailed into the *Indian Sea*, *Eaſt North Eaſt*, the *Maldive* Iſlands being *South-Eaſt*, the *Red Sea West North West*, and the *Arabian North by West*, without labouring under that irreſiſtible Heat we did before; by reaſon of which adjunct Heat, the Rains however became intemperate; not but that they mitigated the Heat *in actu*, tho as to its effects, it proved more virulent, impregnating the Air with a diſeaſed Conſtitution, whereupon we had many hung down their Heads.

The *North*-Star is raiſed again.

About the third Degree of *North*-Latitude we loſt ſight of the *Magellanian* Clouds and the Crociers, and raiſed our *Northern* Polar Director.

The *Maldivæ* Iſlands.

Having 8 deg. 53 min. *North* Latitude, we left the Sun to run his Race to the *North*; and ſteering *Eaſt* to raiſe our Longitude, we fell into a Channel between the *Maldivæ* (a Concatenation of Iſlands from the *Equator* hither, and here only parted by this Channel, the reſt of them lying ſcatteredly to the 10th deg. of *North* Latitude) which makes us lye by a-nights, (ſignified by One Light out of the Main-Top of our Admiral (which he always carries at Night), and another out of the middle Lanthorn on the Poop, anſwered by all the reſt with one at the ſame place), for fear of falling foul of them, the Weather continuing wet, dark, and tempeſtuous.

Near *Ceilon*.

After which we ſtraped our Courſe *East South-East*, when the Admiral fired a Gun, ſpreading St. *George*'s Flag in the Mizen-ſhrowds for a Conſultation, knowing we began to draw near *Ceilon*, an Iſland

in

in the *East-India*, divided from Cape *Cory* by *Ptolomy*, *Comory* by our Modern Authors, by a narrow, swift, and unnavigable Current, where the *Flemings* have nested themselves in the *Portugals* Castles at *Columbo*, *Point de Gaul*, and elsewhere; so that if at all, we are to meet with them hereabouts, they commonly having a Fleet of Ships in these Seas: We out of necessity are forced to make this Land, and were it peaceable Times should sail all along in sight of it, till we came upon the Coast of *Cormandel*. Chap. III.

Wherefore our Commander returning on board, after assigning every one his Post, to be ready on any surprize, he found a Chearfulness in all to obey him.

A Couple of Whales.

Here two Whales, bigger than the former, shewed themselves.

A Fright occasioned by a mistake in the Night.

In the dead of the night a lamentable Outcry was caused by some of our Men on the Forecastle, who looking out thought they had seen a Rock, with which these Seas abound, whereupon they cried out, *A Breach, a Breach*; which made the Mates leap out of their Cabins with the same grisly Look as if going to give up their last Accounts: Here was Doomsday in its right Colours, Distraction, Horror, and Amazement had seized on all, one commanding this, another acting quite contrary; the Breach surrounding us, every one expected the fatal stroke, when the Ship should be dashed in pieces. In this Panick Fear, had any had so much heart as to have ventured a Composition for his empty Noddle by looking over-board, he might have discovered the Jig: For at length it was evident that only a Chorus of Porpoises had taken the Sea in their Dance; which Morris once over, the Seas were quiet, and our Men left to repose themselves with a shorter Nap than they thought themselves like to have.

Five days after our Summer Solstice we had soundings 14 Fathom, and at break of day had sight of *Ceilon*, when we altered our Course to *East North-East*; it bore from us *North by West* 12 Leagues, the out-Land low, but rarely enriched with Woods of Cinamon, from whence only it is brought.

The View of Ceilon.

The View of *Ceilon*.

This is the first Shore presented its self in *India*: The Inland hath a Prospect over the Sea: It lies in *North* Latitude 6 deg. 3 min. and Longitude from *Johanna* 37 deg. 10 min. *East*.

Ceilon has the best Breed of Elephants.

This is the Island where (if true) the Elephants are bred, who, transported, exact Homage from all Elephants of other places, and they withal, by prostrating (as it were) their Necks between their Feet, submissively acknowledge it.

The *Terrhenoes*.

At Nights we stood off to Sea to escape the insidious Rocks, a-days we made for the Land, to gain the Land-Breizes, which are not felt far off at Sea, by reason of the Constancy of the Trade-Winds: They begin about Midnight, and hold till Noon, and are by the *Portugals* named *Terrhenoes*; more *North* they are more strong, and hardly give way to the Sea-Breizes, which sometimes succeed the others twelve hours, but not always on this Coast.

Two

Letter I.

Three Country Junks.

Two Days paſſed after we made Land, we diſcovered three Country Junks a-head, and coming up with them we commanded their Skippers on board; examining their Cockets, they produced *Engliſh* Paſſes, the Maſters of two of them being *Portugals*, the other a *Moor*, from whom was taken a Packet of *Dutch* Letters: Their Crew were all *Moors* (by which Word hereafter muſt be meant thoſe of the *Mahometan* Faith), apparell'd all in white, on their Heads white Scull-caps, their Complexions tawny: Their Junks had three Maſts, wearing an *Eaſt-India* ſtrip'd Ancient, and might contain an 100 Tuns apiece.

They managed their Sails but aukwardly, and are unskilful in Maritime Affairs; wherefore in any long Voyage they employ *Europeans* to navigate their Veſſels.

Cattamarans are Logs tied together, to waft off their Goods.

Coaſting along, ſome *Cattamarans* (Logs laſhed to that advantage that they waft off all their Goods, only having a Sail in the midſt, and Paddles to guide them) made after us, but our Ships having freſh way, we were unwilling to tarry for them; beſides, at that inſtant we eſpied under the Shore a mighty Veſſel, with her Yards and Top-maſts lower'd; but they continuing to follow us, the *Anne* lay by for one of them, who affirmed that a Fleet of 24 Sail of *Batavians* were paſſed to retake St. *Thomas* from the *French*. The *Eaſt-India* Merchant and *Antelope* by this were up with the Veſſel under Shore, who proved to be a great Junk of the *Moors*: Overagainſt where ſhe rode, a fair *Pagod* or Temple of the *Gentus*, beleaguer'd with a Grove of Trees (excepting that it was open towards the Sea) caſt a Luſtre bright and ſplendid, the Sun reverberating againſt its refulgent Spire, which was crowned with a Globe white as Alabaſter, of the ſame tincture with the whole.

Sandraſſapatan on the *Main*.

Nearer the Point we deſcried a Town, in which a Caſtle overawing it, and upon the higheſt Pinacle *Dutch* Colours, which high Noon gave us to be *Sandraſſapatan*, a Factory of theirs, our Staff having as much as together with the Sun's declination made 11 deg. 50 min. *North* Latitude, but 10 Leagues to the *South* of *Fort St. George*, where our Commanders were to touch firſt, according to their Charter-Party.

Reſolved to fight the *Flemings*.

Whereupon we put abroad our Jacks, Ancients, and Penants, and running out all our Guns, it was unanimouſly conſented to fight our way through the *Flemiſh Eaſt-Indians*, had we not ſeen a *Muſſoola* hailing our Admiral, which came off with Advice from the Agent: This Afternoon therefore we lay by, the Admiral calling a Council aboard him; and at night our *Mercury* was waited on towards the Shore by the *Bombaim*: All this while we lay in ſight of *Sandraſſapatan*, whoſe Soil is Fat and Opulent, like their *Netherlands*.

The View of Sandraſſapatan.

The View of *Sandraſſapatan*.

Put to Sea again, on Advice from the Agent.

The Water here ran ſmooth and diſcoloured: Till once again committing our ſelves to the Sea, we ploughed deeper Water, *North-Eaſt*, of a *Cærulean* dye.

The

Chap. III.

The next day we ſaw a *French* Man of War, and he us, but would not truſt us. We knew him to be *French* by our Intelligencer, who laid us out his Station, where he had encountred five *Barauzins*, and diſcomfited them.

Saw a *French* Man of War.

This Day's obſervation made 30 m. to the *North* of *Fort St. George*. We were beating now againſt the Wind (which blows fiercely from the Shore) and a ſtrong Current, which had ſet us 14 deg. 20 min. *North* in three days time, when the *Junks* we compelled with us hither, had the liberty to make the beſt of their way for the Bay of *Bengala*; for which the Winds ſerved them well enough, though full in our Teeth, who laboured for the Land.

Diſmiſſed the *Junks*.

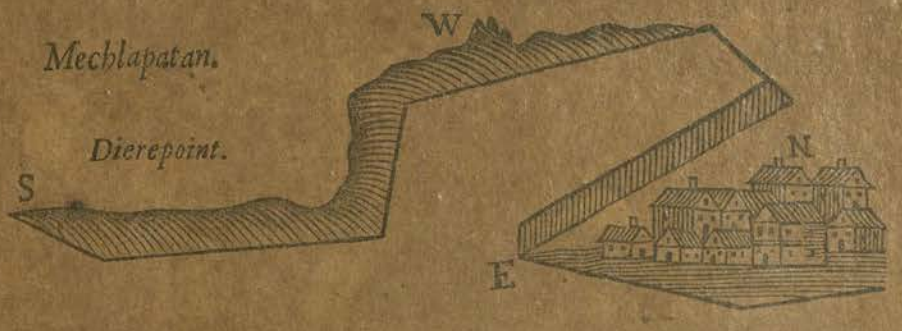
However, in four days time we met with the *Freſhes* off the Shore cauſed by the Upland Rains: The Sea deſpiſing to defile its purer Azure with their Muddy Green. The ſame Antipathy was held betwixt the lively Fiſhes and their ſlimy Brood, they intermixing with ſuch unfriendly Concord; for playing in whole Shoals about the Edges, they would not exceed the Limits the jarring Torrents had won upon each other. So the fierce *Tigris* in his ſwift Career neglects the ſcorned *Arethuſa*, and ſhe with the like diſdain retaliates his unkindneſs, neither Stream mixing either Fiſh or Water.

Met the *Freſhes* cauſed by the Rains.

Thus quartering this Sublunary Globe, out of *Europe* into *Africa*, from thence cruiſing on the Coaſt of *Braſil* upon the *American* Seas, till joining with the *Ethiopick*, we double the *Cape of good Hope* into *Africa* again, at laſt we came in ſight of the *Aſian* Shores; and the latter end of *June* we caſt Anchor in *Mechlapatan* Road; which was compoſed of Shoals and Deeps, where we found three *Portugal* Ships riding.

Having quarter'd the World, we Anchor at *Mechlapatan*.

Our Fleet expreſſed their joy by the roaring of the wide-mouth'd Cannon, and the ſounding of the ſhriller Trumpets; which the *Engliſh* Factory, welcomed by diſplaying their Flag (being allowed no Ordnance, but what they privily plant for their own ſecurity) as being under the Tutelage of the Natives, as alſo are the *Portugals* and *Flemmings* (who each have here their Staples) ſo in like manner all they have any Commerce with: No Act of Hoſtility, either on Shore, or in the Road, being tollerated without leave firſt obtained; thoſe on Shore being the Pledges forfeited on the breach of Peace.



The firm Land was plain and nothing elevated beyond the Trees, unleſs Edifices of the *European* erection.

Letter I.

CHAP. IV.

Takes up our ſtay at Mechlapatan, *to our Landing at* Fort St. George.

The Treaſure ſet on Shore.

THE next Morning the Second of the Factory (the Chief) being at *Fort St. George*, viſited the Admiral, and ordered the Treaſure to be ſet on Shore.

That if the empty *Hollander* ſhould be ſo hardy as to face us, their ſmall hopes of Plunder might abate their Courage; which otherwiſe might tempt them to attack us with the greater vigour.

The Boatmen deſcribed.

The Boat-men that came for it were of a Sun-burnt Black, with long black Hair, tied up in a Clout of Calicut Lawn, girt about the Middle with a Saſh, in their Ears Rings of Gold; thoſe that were bare-headed, were ſhorn all to one Lock, which careleſly twiſted up (ſome have fooliſhly conceited) to be left for *Perimel* (one of their Prophets) to hold faſt by when he ſhould haul them to Heaven: but more truly to preſerve them from the *Plica Polonica*, which attends long Hair not cleanly kept, and to which theſe People are incident.

Jents, or Servants to wait on us.

Among theſe, ſome more modiſh than the reſt, as going in a Garb more Civil, Coiling Calicut about their Heads, Turbat faſhion, on their Bodies light Veſts, underneath long looſe Breeches, and ſwadled about the Waiſt with a Saſh; offered their Service for a ſmall Penſion, to execute our Affairs on Shore, or wait on us Aboard.

Theſe ſpake *Engliſh*, and acquainted us, how the *French* had ſet fire to four Veſſels of the *Moors*, and made Prize of four more, as they were in this Road not two Months ago; that they had conſtrained ſome *Dutch* Factories to run on ſcore to ſupply their wants with Victuals, and other Neceſſaries; whoſe Credit, by theſe Emergencies, and their Caſh failing, begins to ſink: Money being here not only the Nerves and Sinews, but the Life it ſelf of Trade.

Landing at *Mechlapatan*.

Being ſent for on Shore by the deſire of the Factory, by one of the Country Boats, I was landed at *Mechlapatan*: Theſe Boats are as large as one of our Ware-Barges, and almoſt of that Mould, ſailing with one Sail like them, but padling with Paddles inſtead of Spreads, and carry a great Burthen with little trouble; outliving either Ship or *Engliſh* Skiff over the Bar. Which by the rapid motion of the Waves driving the Sands into an Head, makes a noiſe as deafning as the Cataracts of *Nile*, and not ſeldom as difficult a Downfal. Over this the Land ſhuts us up on both ſides, and the ſtiller Waters contentedly do part their Streams to embrace the Town.

The Fort and Town.

Near which a Fort or Blockade (if it merit to be called ſo) made of Dirt, hides half a ſcore great Guns; under the command of which ſeveral *Moors Junks* ride at Anchor. A Bow-ſhot from whence the Town it ſelf, environed with a Mud Wall, entrenched with a ſtink-

ing

Chap. IV.

ing Moras, and at ſome time Moated with the Sea, creates a ſpacious Proſpect; it is of Form oblong.

Their *Bank Solls*, or Cuſtom-Houſe Keys, where they land, are Two; but mean, and ſhut only with ordinary Gates at Night. Their Cuſtom-Houſe Keys.

The High-ſtreets are broad, ſet forth with high and lofty Buildings, the Materials Wood and Plaiſter, beautified without with folding Windows, made of Wood, and lattiſed with Rattans, entring into Balconies ſhaded by large Sheds covered with Tiles: Within a Square Court, to which a ſtately Gatehouſe makes a Paſſage, in the middle whereof a *Tank* vaulted, with a flat Roof above, and on it Terras Walks are framed, the one to waſh in, in the heat of the day; the other to take the Air in the cool of the day; the whole Fabrick intire within its ſelf, covered atop Taber-like. Their Private Dwellings.

The poorer, of which multitudes are interſperſed, both in their High-ſtreets and Allies, are thatched, caſt round as Bee Hives, and walled with Mud; which in the Summers drought often take fire, and lay the taller equal with the ground.

For publick Structures their principal Streets preſent ſundry Moſques, one Cuſtom-houſe, one Court of Judicature, and that but mean. Publick Structures.

For Places of reſort there are three *Buzzars*, or Market-places, crowded both with People and Commodities.

On the *North-Eaſt* a Wooden Bridge, half a Mile long, leading to the *Bar* Town; on the *North-Weſt* one, a Mile Long, tending to the *Engliſh* Garden, and up the Country. Each of which have a Gate-houſe, and a ſtrong Watch at the beginning, next the Town: Both theſe are laid over a Sandy Marſh, where Droves of People are always thronging. The Bridges.

The preſent Incumbents are the *Moors*, *Perſians*, *Gentiles*; Sojourners *Armenians*, (who maintain their Correſpondence over Land) *Portugals*, *Dutch* and *Engliſh*; and ſome few *French*.

For the Story of it, and with it of the Kingdom; the *Gentues*, the *Portugal* Idiom for *Gentiles*, are the *Aborigines*, who enjoyed their freedom, till the *Moors* or *Scythian Tartars* (whether mediately from *Perſia*, or immediately from that overflow of *Tamerlane* into theſe Parts, is not material, ſince they both pretend to the ſame Extract, and that will be fitter declared in another place) undermining them, took advantage of their Civil Commotions. For one *Caff* or Tribe (by the Chief of which they were ruled) claſhing with another, overturned all; which that we may the better underſtand, The Story of this Place, and the Kingdom of *Gulconda*.

Theſe Tribes were diſtinguiſhed by their Occupations, eſpouſing therefore Vocations as well as Kindred; and thereby, as one was a more honourable Calling than the other, ſo they ſtood upon their Nobility in that Imployment, never marrying out of it. At firſt governed by their Tribes.

As the Head were the *Brachmines*, the Ancient *Gymnoſophiſts*; out of whom branched their Prieſts, Phyſicians, and their Learned Men.

Next in eſteem were the *Raſhwaws*, *Raſhpoots*, or Souldiers.

But the moſt inſolent were the Artificers; as the Engravers, Refiners, Goldſmiths, Carpenters, and the like; who behaved themſelves not only diſreſpectfully to their Superiours, but tyrannically to How altered.

Letter I.

thoſe of a viler Rank; as the Husbandmen and Labourers. Whereupon they jointly conſpired their Ruin, and with that their own Slavery; taking the *Moors* to their aſſiſtance, who not only reduced the Uſurpers to Compoſition, which was, That they ſhould be accounted the Off-ſcum of the People, and as baſe as the *Holencores* (whom they account ſo, becauſe they Defile themſelves by eating any thing, and do all ſervile Offices) and not be permitted to ride in a *Palenkeen* at their Feſtivals or Nuptials, but on Horſeback, which they count an high Diſgrace; but they alſo took the Power into their own hand; which though Deſpotical, the *Gentus* endure, rather than endeavour the recovery of their former Liberty, and to ſubvert it from a Monarchy into an Ariſtocracy.

Their King reigning is a *Moor*, raiſed to the Throne from the loweſt ebb of Fortune.

Their King a *Chias Moor*.

For it being in the breaſt of the Regent to appoint his Succeſſor, his Predeceſſor, on defect of his own Children, raiſed him; by the practice of *Siegmanjaffa*, his Chief Eunuch (who are made in this Kingdom the prime Miniſters of State) partly to ſtrengthen his own Intereſt by ingratiating with the Heir Apparent, and partly out of gratitude to the Young man's Father, a Great Man, and of the Bloud-Royal, who, when alive, was the promoter of *Siegmanjaffa*: This ſame Prince of the *Chias*, or *Sophian* Extract, was raked out of the Embers of Oblivion.

All Noblemens Eſtates fall to the King at their Deaths.

Where you muſt note, That though his Father expired a Blazing Comet in the Court, yet at the death of any Nobleman, his Wealth falls all into the King's hands; whereby this poor Gentleman for a long time lived an obſcure and miſerable Life, no one taking his word for the Victuals he put into his Belly: But upon the old King's importunity for one to ſway the Scepter after him of his own Line, *Siegmanjaffa* urged him; and placed him poor and lean as he was, where the King might ſee him, but not he the King.

At firſt the King rejected him, as having no promiſing look; ſtill *Siegmanjaffa* interceded, and deſired his Lord to allow him like a Gentleman, and ſee to what uſe he would expend his Money: Which condeſcended to, a *Brachmin* (who are become the Farmers of the King's Rents) was diſpatched to offer him the Loan of Money, which he willingly accepted of, and therewith put himſelf into an handſome Equipage, both for Apparel and Attendants (which ſpecious Shews recommend here more than profoundneſs of parts) and withal Fed and Whored (which is a great point of Manhood) as well as the beſt of them. Wherefore after a ſhort time he was again brought into the King's Preſence, who now began to have ſome hopes of him; and therefore to try him farther, he gave him a conſtant ſupply of Money; and bad *Siegmanjaffa* put him on ſome laudable Enterprize in his Army, of which *Siegmanjaffa* was General; which he undertook with much Alacrity, and behaved himſelf with that Gallantry, that at length the Old King ſent him a Tipſtaff with a Royal Robe, requiring him to come to Court in one of the King's own *Palenkeens*: At which he was diſmay'd, Saying he ſhould never return to his Houſe again.

However, by *Siegmanjaffa*'s encouragement he apparelled himſelf, and rode on the King's *Palenkeen*: His Jealouſy was grounded

on

Chap. IV.

on a barbarous Cuſtom of the *Eaſtern* Monarchs, who when any Subject becomes ſuſpected, ſend them alike honourable Preſents with thoſe in Favour, which in their receit only ſhall teſtify to the World the King's Diſpleaſure, though they whom they are deſigned for, live not to know the cauſe, being poyſoned by them before they can plead for themſelves. But he was aſſured no ill Intentions were towards him when ſpeaking with the King face to face, he declared him his Succeſſor to the Crown, which not long after he was eſtabliſhed in by the Death of his Maſter.

The barbarous Cuſtom of Poyſoning among the *Eaſtern* Monarchs.

His Reſidence is at *Gulconda*, the Metropolis, and bearing the Name of the Kingdom, fifteen days journey *Weſt* from hence.

Gulconda is the Metropolis, and gives Name to the Kingdom

Under him *Siegmanjaffa* orders the whole Realm, amaſſing great Treaſures (though he himſelf pays Homage to the *Great Mogul*) exacting every Man's Eſtate when he pleaſes, mulcting them at his own Will, ſqueezing the common People to perfect Penury: Beſides the Reverſions of Great Mens Eſtates, he has large Revenues from his Diamond Mines, which he lets out yearly to thoſe bid moſt.

The Prime Miniſter an Eunuch.

The Wealth how raiſed.

His Expences are inconſiderable, his Subjects in their diſtinct Provinces maintaining his Soldiers, of whom he has a ſtanding Army of an Hundred thouſand Horſe and Foot, when all together; beſides Two hundred Elephants in continual readineſs, which are provided for by the Farmers of his Revenues.

The Army how paid.

All that he conſumes is on his Voluptuouſneſs, with which he is ſwallowed up.

The Kingdom of *Gulconda* extends from 10 deg. *North* Latitude, to 19 deg. along the Coaſts of *Coromandel*, and up into the Country Three hundred *Courſe* (which is a Mile and a quarter) though in ſome places thinly inhabited.

The bigneſs of the Kingdom.

The next in Dignity to *Siegmaniaffa*, is the Governor of *Mechlapatan*, an Eunuch alſo, and a Slave to *Siegmanjaffa*, who came through the Town while we were here, waited on by a Noble Train, beſides Soldiers and Followers; having an Elephant led before his *Palenkeen*, which none preſume to do, unleſs the King honour them therewith; nor to ride on any but Females, unleſs of the Royal Family, who may only mount a Male to ride in State through their Cities. His Subſtitute here is a *Chias Moor*, who takes charge of the Stores every Night.

The Governor of *Mechlapatan*.

Over the *Gentues* they keep a ſtrict hand, entruſting them with no Place of Concern, uſing them as Mechanicks and Servitors, to few of them attributing the Title of Merchants; though in this Town of *Moors* and *Perſians* there are many Owners of good Trading Veſſels.

The *Perſians* have planted themſelves here through the Intercourſe of Traffick as well as Arms, being all of them at their firſt coming, low in Condition; but inſpired by the Court-Favour, and making one of their own Nation always their Executors, they arrive to Preferment. Nor are any of theſe ſo exempted when they grow too rich, to be deplumated by the ſame hand.

The *Perſians* Favourites at Court.

Their way of living is truly Noble, having a Retinue which beſpeaks their Greatneſs as they riſe in Fortune or the King's Grace.

Their Port and Grandeur.

Magnaque

Letter I.

Magnaque eſt Comitum æmulatio quibus primus ad Principem locus, & Principum cui acerrimi & plurimi Comites. Hæc dignitas, hæ vires, magno ſemper electorum juvenum globo circumdari; in pace decus, in bello præſidium. Each contending to have the moſt numerous and handſomeſt Fellows for Attendance; their Pride at home, and abroad their Safeguard.

The *Eaſt-India* Company Factors.

However, for the *Engliſh* Honour be it ſpoke, none of them ſurpaſs the Grandeur of our *Eaſt-India* Company, who not only command, but oblige their utmoſt Reſpect; none of their Servants ſhewing themſelves in Publick without a Company anſwerable to theirs, and exceeding them in Civility of Garb and Manners. When the Chief made his Entry at his Return from the Fort, it was very Pompous, all the Merchants of Eſteem going to meet him with loud *Indian* Muſick and Led-Horſes: Before his *Palenkeen* an Horſe of State, and two St. *George*'s Banners, with *Engliſh* Trumpeters; after him the Factors on Horſeback, and luſty Fellows running by their ſides with *Arundells*, (which are broad Umbrelloes held over their heads,) Soldiers and Spear men Two hundred at leaſt, and after theſe a Row of *Palenkeens* belonging to *Engliſh* and other Merchants.

Their manner of living.

At Meals their Domeſticks wait on them with Obeiſance ſuitable to great Potentates, encloſing their Tables, which are ſtrewed liberally with Dainties ſerved up in Plate of *China*; *Nam nulla aconita bibuntur fictilibus*, ſays *Juvenal*, which crack when poyſoned; which whether true or falſe (ſince it is ſo much practiſed in this Country by way of Revenge) is but a neceſſary Caution by all means to avoid.

They fan the Air with Peacocks Tails ſet in huge Silver Handles, and chiefly now, becauſe the buſy Flies would cover the Table, were they not beaten off. Abroad ſhading their heads with broad Targets held over their heads; waſhing and rubbing them in their *Tanks*; wanting in no Office may render them acceptable to their Maſters.

The Pompouſneſs of the *Gentues*.

But not to detract from the Inhabitants, their Solemnities are very Courtly, commonly performed by Night with the noiſe of Drum, Shawm, and Fife; eſpecially at their Weddings, when the meaneſt (excepting thoſe proteſted againſt) of the *Gentues* muſt not be denied his Week's Jollity in a *Palenkeen*, and a Guard of Targets, Swords, and Javelins, and others bearing the Enſigns denoting the Honour of their Tribe. If any of the ſubjected Tribes (as they count them) aſſume the Honour (though the Governor connive) they fall together by the ears, and drag him ſhamefully by the Hair of the Head to the place he firſt ſet forth.

Their Attire.

They are array'd in White Veſts, girt with Saſhes, ſmall Turbats on their Heads, long Breeches to their Heels; the *Gentues* barefoot moſtly; The *Moors* and *Perſians* ſhod with Sandals, and over their Shoulders a Silk Mantle of what colour they fancy.

The *Engliſh* keep their faſhion; though cloathed in white: The *Armenians* like the Inhabitants.

The Gravity and Pride of the *Moors*.

The *Moors* are very grave and haughty in their demeanor, not vouchſafing to return an Anſwer by a Slave, but by a *Deubaſh*, who is the Interpreter. Their chiefeſt Delight and Pride is to be ſeen

ſmoking

Chap. IV.

ſmoking Tobacco croſs-legg'd in a great Chair at their doors, out of a long Braſs Pipe adapted to a large Cryſtal *Hubble-bubble*, fixed in a Braſs Frame, their Menial Servants ſurrounding them.

All of this Robe's way of Salute is by lifting their Hand to their Head, except the *Armenians*, who move their Turbats as we our Hats.

Their Jealouſy.

The *Moors* are by Nature plagued with Jealouſy, cloiſtring their Wives up, and ſequeſtring them the ſight of any beſides the *Tapon* that watches them. When they go abroad, they are carried in cloſe *Palenkeens*, which if a Man offer to unvail it is preſent death; the meaneſt of them not permitting their Women to ſtir out uncovered; of whom they are allowed as many as they can keep.

Strictneſs towards their Women.

Their Matches are contrived by their Parents when young; at Seven Years the Son being taken from the Mother, the Siſter from the Brother, and not a Father, though Fourſcore and ten, ſuffered the Interview of his Daughter; every Dwelling having Apartments allotted for this Confinement.

Contrary Freedom among the *Gentues*.

The *Gentues* obſerve not that ſtrictneſs, both Sexes enjoying the open Air. Their Women are manacled with Chains of Silver (or Fetters rather) and hung with Ear-rings of Gold and Jewels, their Noſes ſtretch'd with weighty Jewels, on their Toes Rings of Gold, about their Waſte a painted Clout, over their Shoulders they caſt a Mantle; their Hair tied behind their Head (which both in Men and Women is naturally very long); a-top a Coronet of Gold beſet with Stones; compleatly bodied, and ſo flexible, that they are excellent Dancers, and good at Feats of Activity: I having ſeen them hold Nine Gilded Balls in play with their Hands and Feet, and the Muſcles of their Arms and Legs, a long time together without letting them fall: They are clearer complexion'd than the Men.

Their Craftineſs and Skill in ſtaining Calicuts.

As for their dealing in the World, they are well skill'd, and will arithmetize the niceſt Fractions without the help of Pen or Ink; much given to Traffick, and intelligent in the way of Merchandize, if not fraudulent; having an accompliſhment in the Art of Staining Calicuts here beyond any other place in the *Eaſt-Indies* (for that they are upon waſhing rather clearer and livelier than at firſt, and this is it that makes this Port ſo much frequented) which is painted with the Pencil by little Children as well as elder grown, they ſtretching the Pieces on the ground, and ſitting upon them, run them over with a dexterity and exactneſs peculiar to themſelves.

Their fearful diſpoſition.

They are all of them of Diſpoſition timerous, ſo that Twenty four *Engliſh*-Men armed kept the *Bank Salls* againſt them on a late Demur; and thereupon at the coming in of our Ships they were all packing up to be gone, notwithſtanding 200000 Souls receive here their daily Suſtenance: And as Tyrannous when they get the uppermoſt; an inſtance whereof the Occaſion of this Demur preſents: For our Factory protecting one of the *Engliſh* Nation from their Fury, who too incautiouſly had to deal with ſome of their Women, they ſet a *De-Roy* on the Factory (which is a Prohibition in the King's Name for any one to have any thing to do with them till that be taken off) whereby they were debarred Wood and Water, and all other Neceſſaries, till they had their Revenge on the Aggreſſor, which terminated not till Death had expiated the Fact: For having

Letter I.

ving intrapped him by deluding Speeches into their mercileſs Power, they cut him in pieces before the Factory Gate: Whereupon the *Engliſh* drew out ſome Field-Pieces, and ſcowred the Streets, when they fled and left the *Bank-Solls* to their poſſeſſion, which were not reſigned till the *De-Roy* was taken off, which was not done till within a little of our Arrival; when the thing being freſh, and thinking us not only able by ſuch a Fleet to demand Satisfaction, but reſolved ſo to do, they were all ſhifting for themſelves: According to the true nature of Cowards, who when Peril is far from them, ſtrike all with Lightning; but when it appears on equal terms, preſently diſcover the wonted Paleneſs of an unſound Virtue.

Their Complexion.

Of Complexion the *Gentues* are blacker than the *Moors*, the *Moors* than the *Perſians*.

Execution in Caſes Capital.

Their executing of Juſtice in Capital Caſes is ſudden, either cutting them in pieces (which for Murder is always begun by the next Relation, who muſt be both Proſecutor and Executioner, and then ſeconded by the Rabble) or impaling them on Stakes.

The puniſhing of their Great Ones, becauſe not in force in our *Weſtern* Empires, may deſerve to be mentioned.

The *Poſt*, and Nature thereof.

Upon an Offence they are ſent by the King's Order, and committed to a place called the *Poſt* (from the Puniſhment inflicted), where the Maſter of the *Poſt* is acquainted with the heinouſneſs of the Crime; which being underſtood, he heightens by a Drink, which at firſt they refuſe, made of *Bung* (the Juice of the intoxicating ſort of Hemp), and being mingled with *Dutry* (the deadlieſt ſort of *Solarium*, or *Nightſhade*) named *Poſt*, after a Week's taking, they crave more than ever they nauſeated. *Ad illorum vicem qui deguſtato Sardonum graminum ſucco feruntur in morte ridere*; making them fooliſhly mad. Then are they brought into the Inner Lodgings of the Houſe, in which Folding Doors open upon delicious Gardens, where Apes and Cats, Dogs and Monkeys are their Attendants, with whom they maintain their Dialogues, exerciſing over them their Humour of an Aſſaſſin, Uſurper, Miſer, or what their *Genius* led them to, whilſt themſelves. After this manner are they impriſon'd during the King's Pleaſure, or he order their Cure, to reſtore them to their Senſes again; which otherwiſe, after their Spirits are tired by a reſtleſs Appetite of doing, and in the mean time have not a ſuitable recruit, they linger by a laſting Leanneſs into the Shades, which alive they repreſented.

No Law-Diſputes long depending.

As for their Law-Diſputes, they are ſoon ended; the Governor hearing, and the *Cadi* or Judge determining every Morning.

Their Religions.

Religions of all Inventions are licens'd. The *Moors* are *Mahometans* of the *Arabian* Sect: The *Perſians* as much deluded by *Mortis Ali* or *Hali*, accuſed therefore of Hereſy by the *Moors*. The Natives are Idolaters worſhiping many *Penates* or Houſhold-Gods, yea, the Devil too for fear: Yet they acknowledge but One Supreme God; and the various Repreſentations or Shapes adored, are but ſo many different Attributes. After every day's Devotion they dawb their Forheads with Paint, and as Principles of Zeal, abominate eating with any, unleſs of their own Caſt, when they ſtrip and waſh themſelves before Meals.

They

Chap. IV.

They have a due command of their Appetite both as to Time and the Matter they feed on, to wit, Roots, Herbs, Rice, and *Cutchery*, all manner of Fruits, but nothing that has had Life, or likely to procure Vital Heat, as Eggs, which they will not eat; but they will drink Milk and boil'd Butter, which they call *Ghe*.

For their Eaſements both Men and Women keep a ſet hour, and go with every one a purifying Pot in their hand (for to take up Water to waſh after their occaſions) to ſome Publick *Tank* or Pond; the Men apart from the Women; neither of them concerned for Paſſengers, keeping their back-ſides towards them till they have done their Buſineſs.

Among them all it is common to make water ſitting, as when they evacuate the other way; and it is a ſhame for any one to be ſeen to do otherwiſe, they ſarcaſtically ſaying, Such a one piſſes like a Dog (which is held unclean) ſtanding.

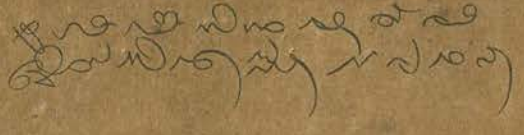
Their Doctors of Divinity are the *Brachmins*, who inſtruct them in their Law, to preſerve all Creatures that are beneficial, and teach them the old *Pythagorean* Μετεμψύχωσις, Tranſmigration of Souls out of one body into another; as a Tyrant into a Tygre, a Covetous Man or Cruel into a Boar, a fearful Man into an Hare, and ſo on: If they ſee a Tree twined about with another (as moſt Bind-Weeds will), they tell you that in this life, when Human, the Soul got into that Tree was a Debtor to the other, and therefore it is held faſt by the other. The Soul of a Good Man is believed to depart into a Cow, wherefore 'tis Sacrilege with them to kill a Cow or a Calf; but highly piacular to ſhoot a Kite, dedicated to the *Brachmins*, for which Money will hardly pacify. Their Doctors of Divinity, and their Tenets.

Their Religious Worſhip conſiſts moſt in waſhing and purifyings; more of which hereafter. Their Ceremonies.

They marry very young, not knowing their Wives though till at riper years they come to conſummate their Hymeneal Rites. They marry young.

Their Language they call generally *Gentu*: They write on the Leaf of a *Cocoe* with a ſharp Iron Inſtrument. The peculiar Name of their Speech is *Telinga*. Their Speech.

P. 33 The *Telinga* Character.



The *Mahometans* bury their dead; the *Gentues* burn them; and in the Husband's Flames the Wife offers her ſelf a Sacrifice to his *Manes*, or elſe ſhe ſhaves and turns Whore for a Livelihood, none of her Friends looking upon her; hers, not her Husband's Acquaintance, thruſting her upon it; to which end they give her *Dutry*; when half mad ſhe throws her ſelf into the Fire, and they ready with great Logs keep her in his Funeral Pile. The *Mahometans* bury, the *Gentus* burn their dead.

Letter I.

Christian Strangers.

The *Armenians* are settled here on account of Trade (whose History is reserved for a fitter place); they are Christians of a separate Communion.

The *Portugals*, of the *Romish* Church.

The *English*, of the Orthodox Episcopacy.

The *Dutch*, most *Calvinists*.

Coin current, and the Commodities.

The Coin current here is a *Pagod*, 8 *s.*; *Dollar*, 4 *s.* 6 *d.*; *Rupee*, 2 *s.* 3 *d.*; *Cash*, 1 *d.* $\frac{1}{2}$; a *Cash* $\frac{1}{2}$.

Staple Commodities are Calicuts white and painted, *Palempores*, Carpets, Tea; Diamonds of both Rocks, the Old and New; Escretores, and other Knick-knacks for Ladies, because far-fetch'd and dear-bought.

Beasts wild and tame.

Beasts they have, Wild Lions, Leopards, Bears, Boars, Tygers, Antelopes, Spotted Deer.

For Service, Oxen, Buffola's, Camels, Asses which they use for burthen, to carry Packs, Water in great Leathern Sacks about the Town for every Family, and any other Slavery: But their Horses, which are small and hot-mettled, they put to no such drudgery, but use them with all the kindness and fair speeches imaginable.

Their hanging Coaches, and those that carry them.

With these (without disparagement to that Image God has stamp'd on that *Enchiridion* of his Handywork, Man) we might recite the *Coolies*, *Duties*, and *Palenkeen* Boys; by the very Heathens esteemed a degenerate Offspring of the *Holencores*; and in earnest (excepting the Shape) they come nigh to Brutes. These are the Machines they journey by: On the Shoulders of the *Coolies* they load their Provant, and what Moveables necessary. The *Duties* march like Furies, with their lighted *Mussals* in their hands (they are Pots filled with Oyl in an Iron Hoop, like our Beacons, and set on fire by stinking Rags). Ambling after these a great pace, the *Palenkeen*-Boys support them; four of them, two at each end of a *Bambo*, which is a long hollow Cane, thick, light, and strong, arched in the middle (which is done in Cases while it is growing), where hangs the *Palenkeen*, as big as an ordinary Couch, broad enough to tumble in; cieled with Silk, and Bosses pendent to raise withal, and others at each Corner, as our Coaches have; underneath it is laced with strong broad Girts, over which a Quilt, Skin of a Tyger, or Hide to lye upon, and round Pillows of Silk or Velvet, to bolster their Heads. At every Angle turn'd Staves, and overspreading it a Scarlet Coverlet of *London* Cloath.

A Set of these Rascals, who are eight, in a Week's time with this Load shall run down their choicest Horses; and bait them generously shall stage it a Month together.

Beasts for War and Food.

For War, Elephants: For to eat, Sheep, poor, fleeced rather with Hair than Wool, their Aspect bewraying as much Goat as Sheep: Goats; Hogs low and black, unclean to the *Mahometans*: Cows, sacred to the *Gentues*, as *Serapis* to the *Egyptians*; Conies, Hares.

Reptiles.

Reptiles, Snakes, Serpents, the *Amphisbena* and other kinds; all which they pretend to charm, carrying them up and down in Baskets to get Money of the People, as well as Strangers; when they strike up on a Reed run through a Cocoa-Shell, which makes a noise something like our Bag-Pipes, and the subtle Creatures will listen to the Musick, and observe a Motion correspondent to the Tune; a Gene-

ration

ration of Vipers that well deserve to be stiled so, knowing when the Charmer charms wisely. Chap. IV.

Fowls of all sort belonging to *India* are plenty, but chiefly tame Geese. Fowls.

Fishes in abundance, from whence the Town derives its Etymology, *Mecklapatan* signifying the Fish-Town. Fishes.

For Corn, they have Rice the Staff of the Land, some Wheat. Corn.

Fruits to variety. Fruits.

The Water they drink they dig for; not that they are without Rivers, but they are brackish. It lies in 15 *deg. North* Lat. 40 *min.* From the *Lizzard* 96 *deg. East.* By reason of the Multitude of People and ill Site it is unhealthy; though it agree with the Natives, who live to a good Old Age. The Water and Air bad.

The *English* for that cause, only at the time of shipping, remove to *Medapollon*, where they have a wholsome Seat Forty Miles more *North*.

Rain they have none from *November* to *May*, all which time the Land-Brevzes (which blow one half the day off the Sea, but faintly the other) torment them with a suffocating Heat; so that the Birds of the Air as they fly, often drop down dead, the Wind coming as hot as the Steam from an Oven, by the reflecting of the Sun upon the Sands, which are hurled about the Marshes. When they feel themselves freest from Sickness, though all Perspiration through the Pores by Sweat is dried up: From the beginning of *May* they are refreshed with cooling Showers, which at length with the overflowing Sea cause an Inundation; in which space, the Air growing foggy, *Empyema's* and Fluxes are rifest; and Swarms of Ants, *Muskeetoes*, Flies, and stinking *Chints*, *Cimices*, &c. breed and infest them: This Season we experimented; which though moderately warm, yet our Bodies broke out into small fiery Pimples (a sign of a prevailing *Crasis*) augmented by *Muskeetoe*-Bites, and *Chinces* raising Blisters on us. Rain when it comes causes Insects.

To arm themselves against this Plague, those that live here have fine Calicut-Lawn thrown over their Beds, which though white as Snow when put on, shall be in an hour besmear'd all over, which might be tolerable, did not their daring Buzzes continually alarm, and sometimes more sensibly provoke, though cloath'd with long Breeches to their Toes, and Mofflers on their Hands and Face, and a Servant to keep them from them with a Fan, without which there is no sleeping.

Notwithstanding these provisions, yet there is another Insect more disturbing than these, and not to be escaped but by this Device, and that is the Ant, which creeps up to all their Quarters, and between their Beds, if the Bed-Posts were not set in Pans of Water to hinder their Progress. *Chinces* stick among the Cotton, and in rotten Posts, whose bitings wheal most sadly, and if they strive to take a Revenge for that abuse, and chance to squeeze them, they leave a stink enough to choak them.

The Air so bad here, that it agrees with few new Comers; removing Three Miles up the Countrey it is an infallible Cure for the Diseases of this place, provided it be done in time: The Air better up in the Countrey.

Letter I.

Where the *English* have a Garden for Divertiſement; where alſo is a Burial-place graced with Monuments both of Antique and Modern Workmanſhip.

Twelve of the King's Elephants.

Half a Mile beyond, a Dozen of the King's Elephants are ſtabled. When we came they were feeding out of their Houſes on Sugar-Canes freſh gathered and adminiſtred by their Keepers: Alighting from our *Palenkeens*, they looſed one which was Fourteen Feet high, and the Black clawing his Poll with an Iron Engine, he ſtooped down for him to get up, and being upon his Back guided him as he liſted. His Body is a Symetrical Deformity (if I may ſo ſay); the Hanches and Quarters clapt together ſeem ſo many heaps; his Neck ſhort, flapping Ears like Scates, little-Eye'd, a broad Face, from which drops his *Proboſcis* or Trunk, thruſting it out, or ſhriveling it in, as he chuſes; through its Hollow he ſucks his Liquor, and with two Fingers, as it were, reaches the Fodder, ſhaking off the dirt againſt his Thigh, or Vermin, ſuch as Mice, which he abhors, he brings it under to his Mouth, from whence proceed two huge Tuſks of Ivory for Defence, not Maſtication, for which he is ſupplied within with others; his Tail is curt: He ſhuffles an end a great Pace, moving all the Joints of his Legs, though the Motion of his Hinder-Legs imitate Human Progreſſion, having a *Patella* or Knee-Pan afore, not articulated behind as other four-footed Beaſts are. When he ſtands, his Legs appear ſo many Columns ſcollop'd at bottom, being flat-hoof'd.

The She's have their Paps under their Bowels afore, as *Laurentius* truly relates.

Their Modeſty in ingendring has given matter for diſpute, though doubtleſs they perform it after the manner of other Beaſts. They are of a Mouſe-Colour. With their Trunks they ſtrike a violent Blow, and are taught to ſling Iron Links, to the deſtruction of their Enemies. That they draw their weighty Cannon is certain; but that they engage with ſmaller on their Back, I am no Eye-Witneſs.

Our Repair aboard Ship, and coming to *Fort St. George*.

After a Month's Stay here, a *Patamar* (a Foot-Poſt) from *Fort St. George*, made us ſenſible of the *Dutch* being gone from thence to *Ceilon*: The Treaſure was reſhipped, and we in leſs than a Week, through contrary *Monſoons* and Ill Weather (the Sun being in his *Zenith*, and encountring the *Dog-Star* over our heads) arrived there.

When ſliding by four *French* Men of War at Anchor under St. *Thomas* (of whom the Admiral the *Brittoon* was a Ship of 1200 Tuns, 68 Braſs Guns; the ſecond had 50 Braſs Guns; the other two were leſs; and the Platform of the City mounted with Braſs Pieces, that ſlung their Shot an incredible way), we againſt all probability found the *Maſſenberg* there, having ventured alone, and but the day before us came into the Road under our Fort; there alſo rode two *Portugal Junks*. The Colours the Fort ſhewed us, was St. *George*'s Flag; it bore from us one League *Weſt*, Low-Land: St. *Thomas* one League and an half *South-Weſt*, High-Land behind it; *North Lat.* 12 *deg.* 30 *min. Long.* from the *Lizard* 96 *deg. Eaſt*.

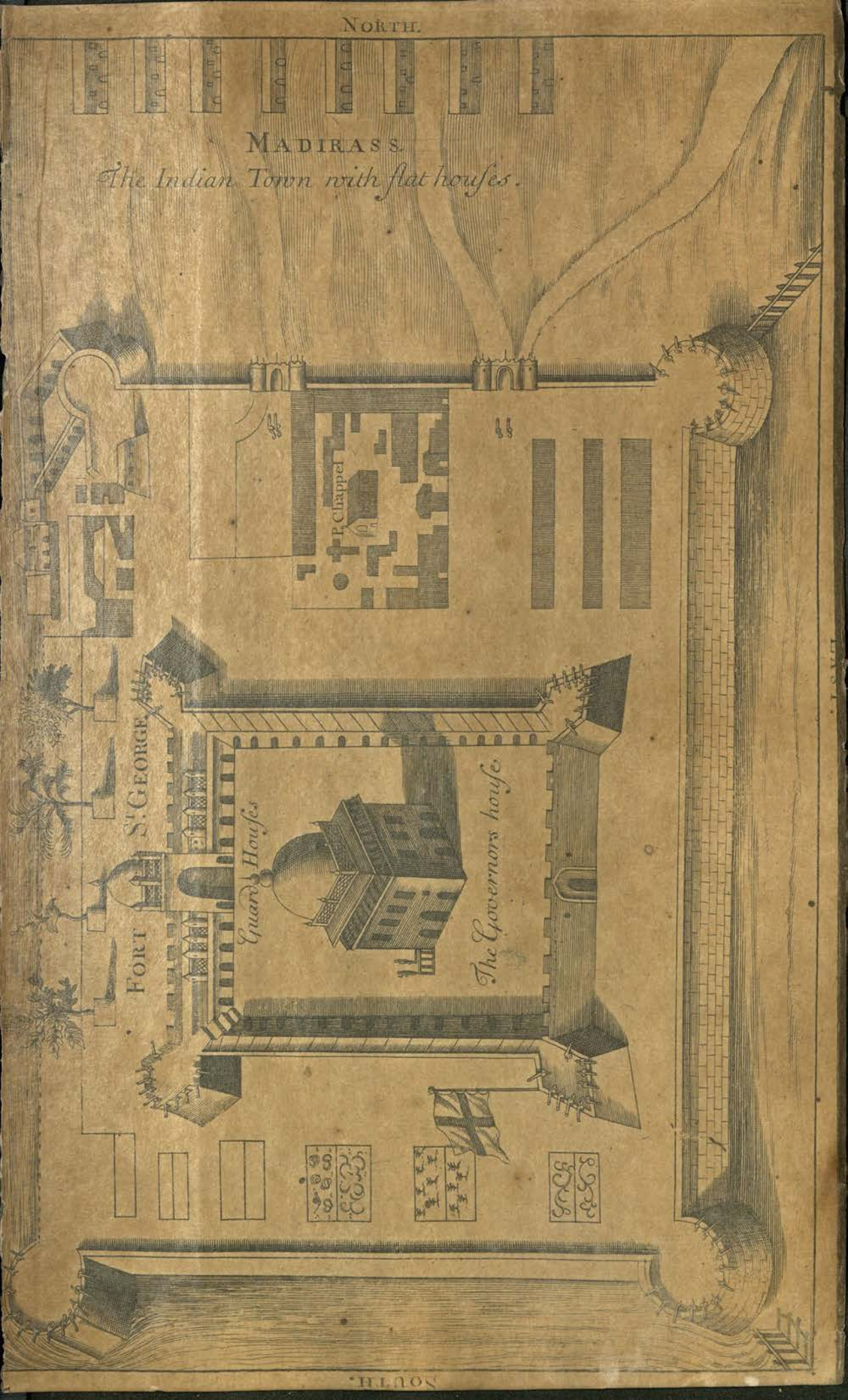
The *Maſſenberg* given over for loſt, we found here

CHAP.

NORTH.

MADIRASS.

The Indian Town with flat houses.



SOUTH.

CHAP. V.

Gives a true Narrative of the Engliſh, French *and* Dutch *on the Coaſt of* Coromandel, *continuing till we double the Cape for the Coaſt of* Malabar.

I Went aſhore in a *Maſſoola*, a Boat wherein ten Men paddle, the two aftermoſt of whom are the Steers-men, uſing their Paddles inſtead of a Rudder: The Boat is not ſtrengthned with Knee-Timber, as ours are; the bended Planks are ſowed together with Rope-yarn of the Cocoe, and calked with *Dammar*, (a ſort of Roſin taken out of the Sea) ſo artificially, that it yields to every Ambitious Surf, otherwiſe we could not get aſhore, the Bar knocking in pieces all that are inflexible: Moving towards the Shore, we left St. *Thomas*, which lies but Three Miles to the *South* of *Maderas*, and *Fort St. George*; in the mid-way *Maderas* River in great Rains opens its Mouth into the Sea; having firſt ſaluted the Banks of *Fort St. George* on the *Weſt*: Towards the Sea the Sand is caſt up into a Rampire, from whence the fluid Artillery diſcharges it ſelf upon us, and we on the Shoulders of the Blacks muſt force our way through it. Went aſhore in a Boat called a *Maſſoola*.

Though we landed wet, the Sand was ſcalding hot, which made me recollect my ſteps, and haſten to the *Fort*. As it looked on the Water, it appeared a Place of good force. The Outwork is walled with Stone a good heighth, thick enough to blunt a Cannon-bullet, kept by half a dozen Ordnance at each ſide the Water-gate, beſides an Halfmoon of Fire-Guns. At both Points are mounted twelve Guns eying the Sea, *Maderas*, and St. *Thomas*; under theſe in a Line ſtand Paliſadoes, reaching from the Wall to the Sea; and hedge in at leaſt a Mile of ground. On the *South* ſide they have cut a Ditch a ſufficient depth and breadth to prevent ſcaling the Wall, which is a quarter of a Mile in length afore it meets with a third Point or Baſtion, facing St. *Thomas*, and the adjacent Fields; who ſuffer a Deluge when the Rains deſcend the Hills. From this Point to the Fourth, where are lodged a Dozen Guns more that grin upon *Maderas*, runs no Wall, but what the Inhabitants compile for their Gardens and Houſes planted all along the River parallel with that, that braces the Sea. From the firſt Point a Curtain is drawn with a *Parapet*; beneath it are two Gates, and Sally Ports to each for to enter *Maderas*; over the Gates five Guns run out their Muzzels, and two more within them on the Ground. Rowed by St. *Thomas*. Landed, are well wetted at *Fort St. George*.

Over all theſe the Fort it ſelf lifts up its Four Turrets, every Point of which is loaded with Ten Guns alike: On the *South-Eaſt* Point is fixed the Standard; the Forms of the Baſtions are Square, ſending forth Curtains fringed with Battlements from one to the other; in whoſe Interſtitiums whole Culverin are traverſed. The Governor's Houſe in the middle overlooks all, ſlanting diagonally with the Court. Entring the Garriſon at the Out-gate towards the Sea, a Path of broad poliſhed Stones ſpreads the way to paſs the Second The Fort deſcribed.

Guard

Letter I.

Guard into the Fort at an humble Gate; oppoſite to this, one more ſtately fronts the High-ſtreet; on both ſides thereof is a Court of Guard, from whence, for every day's Duty, are taken Two hundred Men: There being in pay for the Honourable *Eaſt India* Company of *Engliſh* and *Portuguez* 700. reckoning the Montroſſes and Gunners.

Neat Dwellings.

The Streets are ſweet and clean, ranked with fine Manſions, of no extraordininary Height (becauſe a Garriſon-Town) though Beauty, which they conciliate, by the Battlements and Tarras Walks on every Houſe, and Rows of Trees before their Doors, whoſe *Italian* Porticos make no ordinary conveyance into their Houſes, built with Brick and Stone.

The *Portugals* have a Chappel.

Edifices of common note are none, except a ſmall Chappel the *Portugals* are admitted to ſay Maſs in.

Take the Town in its exact proportion, and it is Oblong.

The *Engliſh* Maſters of that Place.

The true Poſſeſſors of it are the *Engliſh*, inſtated therein by one of their *Naiks*, or Prince of the *Gentues*, 90 years ago, 40. years before their total ſubjection to the *Moors*; who likewiſe have ſince ratified it by a Patent from *Golconda*, only paying 7000 *Pagods* yearly for Royalties and Cuſtoms, that raiſes the Mony fourfold to the Company; whoſe Agent here is Sir *William Langham*, a Gentleman of Indefatigable Induſtry and Worth. He is Superintendent over all the Factories on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, as far as the Bay of *Bengala*, and up *Huygly* River (which is one of the Falls of *Ganges*) Viz. *Fort St. George* alias *Maderas*, *Pettipolee*, *Mechlapatan*, *Gundore*, *Medapollon*, *Baliſore*, *Bengala*, *Huygly*, *Caſtle Buzzar*, *Pattanaw*. He has his Mint, and Privilege of Coining; the Country Stamp is only a *Fanam*, which is 3 *d.* of Gold; and their *Caſh*, twenty of which go to a *Fanam*. Moreover he has his Juſticiaries; to give Sentence, but not on Life and Death to the King's Liege People of *England*; though over the reſt they may. His Perſonal Guard conſiſts of 3 or 400 Blacks; beſides a Band of 1500 Men ready on Summons: He never goes abroad without Fifes, Drums, Trumpets, and a Flag with two Balls in a Red Field; accompanied with his Council and Factors on Horſeback, with their Ladies in *Palenkeens*.

Sir *William Langham* Agent.

Diligence of the Fryers.

The *Engliſh* here are Proteſtants, the *Portugals* Papiſts, who have their ſeveral Orders of Fryers; who, to give them their due, compaſs Sea and Land to make Proſelytes, many of the Natives being brought in by them.

Number of *Engliſh* and *Portugals*.

The number of *Engliſh* here may amount to Three hundred; of *Portuguez* as many Thouſand, who made *Fort St. George* their Refuge, when they were routed from St. *Thomas* by the *Moors* about ten years paſt, and have ever ſince lived under protection of the *Engliſh*.

Thus have you the Limits and Condition of the *Engliſh* Town: Let us now paſs the Pale to the Heathen Town, only parted by a wide Parrade, which is uſed for a *Buzzar*, or Mercate-place.

Chap. V.

City of *Maderas.*

Maderas

THEN divides it ſelf into divers Long Streets, and they are chequered by as many tranſverſe. It enjoys ſome *Choultries* for Places of Juſtice; one Exchange, one *Pagod*, contained in a ſquare Stone-wall; wherein are a number of Chappels (if they may be comprehended under that Claſſis moſt of them reſembling rather Monuments for the Dead, than Places of Devotion for the Living) one for every Tribe; not under one Roof, but diſtinctly ſeparate, though altogether, they bear the name of one intire *Pagoda*. The Work is inimitably durable, the biggeſt cloſed up with Arches continually ſhut, as where is ſuppoſed to be hid their Mammon of Unrighteouſneſs, (they burying their Eſtates here when they dye, by the perſuation of their Prieſts, towards their *viaticum* for another State) admitting neither Light nor Air, more than what the Lamps, always burning, are by open Funnels above ſuffered to ventilate: By which Cuſtom they ſeem to keep alive that Opinion of *Plato*, in ſuch a Revolution to return into the World again, after their Tranſmigration, according to the Merits of their former living. Thoſe of a ſmaller dimenſion were open, ſupported by ſlender ſtraight and round Pillars, plain and uniform up to the top, where ſome Hieroglyphical Portraicture lends its aſſiſtance to the Roof, flat, with Stones laid along like Planks upon our Rafters. On the Walls of good Sculpture were obſcene Images, where *Aretine* might have furniſhed his Fancy for his Bawdy Poſtures: The Floor is ſtoned, they are of no great altitude; ſtinking moſt egregiouſly of the Oyl they waſte in their Lamps, and beſmear their Beaſtly Gods with: Their outſides ſhew Workmanſhip and Coſt enough, wrought round with monſtrous Effigies; ſo that *oleum & operam perdere*, Pains and Coſt to no purpoſe, may not improperly be applied to them. Their Gates are commonly the higheſt of the Work, the others concluding in ſhorter Piles.

Viſited a *Pagod*, or Heathen Temple.

Near the outſide of the Town the *Engliſh Golgotha*, or Place of Sculls, preſents variety of Tombs, Walks and Sepulchres; which latter, as they ſtand in a Line, are an open Cloyſter; but ſuccinctly and preciſely a *Quadragone* with Hemiſpherical Apartitions; on each ſide adorned with Battlements to the abutment of every Angle, who bear up a Coronal Arch, on whoſe *Vertex* a Globe is rivited by an Iron Wedge ſprouting into a Branch; paved underneath with a great Black Stone, whereon is engraved the Name of the Party interred. The Buildings of leſs note are Low and Decent; the Town is walled with Mud, and Bulwarks for Watch-places for the *Engliſh* Peons; only on that ſide the Sea waſhes it, and the Fort meets it. On the *North* are two great Gates of Brick, and one on the *Weſt*, where they wade over the River to the Waſhermens Town.

The *Engliſh* Tombs.

Its Map renders it a *Trapezium* by an Oblique Stroke of the River on that Corner, and another next the Sea, thus.

The

Letter I.

The Figure of Maderas.

The Figure of *Maderas*.

The *Engliſh* Gardens.

Without the Town grows their Rice, which is nouriſhed by the letting in of the Water to drown it: Round about it is beſtrewed with Gardens of the *Engliſh*; where, beſides Gourds of all ſorts for Stews and Pottage, Herbs for Sallad, and ſome few Flowers, as Jaſſamin, for beauty and delight; flouriſh pleaſant Tops of Plantains, Cocoes, *Guiavas*, a kind of Pear, *Jawks*, a Coat of Armour over it like an Hedg-hog's, guards its weighty Fruit, Oval without for the length of a Span, within in faſhion like Squils parted, *Mangos*, the delight of *India*, a Plum, Pomegranets, *Bonanoes*, which are a ſort of Plantain, though leſs, yet much more grateful, *Beetle*; which laſt muſt not be ſlipt by in ſilence: It riſes out of the Ground to twelve or fourteen Feet heighth, the Body of it green and ſlender, jointed like a Cane, the Boughs flaggy and ſpreading, under whoſe Arms it brings forth from its pregnant Womb (which burſts when her Month is come) a Cluſter of Green Nuts, like Wallnuts in Green Shells, but different in the Fruit; which is hard when dried, and looks like a Nutmeg.

What *Pawn* is.

The Natives chew it with *Chinam* (Lime of calcined Oyſter-Shells) and *Arach*, a *Convolvulus* with a Leaf like the largeſt Ivy, for to preſerve their Teeth, and correct an unſavoury Breath: If ſwallowed, it inebriates as much as Tobacco. Thus mixed, it is the only *Indian* Entertainment, called *Pawn*.

Theſe Plants ſet in a Row, make a Grove that might delude the Fanatick Multitude into an Opinion of their being ſacred; and were not the Mouth of that Grand Impoſtor Hermetically ſealed up, where Chriſtianity is ſpread, theſe would ſtill continue, as it is my Fancy they were of old, and may ſtill be the Laboratories of his Fallacious Oracles: For they maſquing the face of Day, beget a ſolemn reverence, and melancholy habit in them that reſort to them; by repreſenting the more inticing Place of Zeal, a Cathedral, with all its Pillars and Pillaſters, Walks and Choirs; and ſo contrived, that whatever way you turn, you have an even Proſpect.

Nature of the People and

But not to run too far out of *Maderas* before I give you an Account of the People; know they are of the ſame Nation with *Metchlapatan*, have the ſame unbelieving Faith, and under the ſame Bondage with the *Moors*, were not that alleviated by the Power of the *Engliſh*, who command as far as their Guns reach: To them therefore they pay Toll, even of Cow-dung (which is their chiefeſt Fireing) a Prerogative the *Dutch* could never obtain in this Kingdom, and by this means acquire great Eſtates without fear of being moleſted. Their only Merchants being *Gentues*, forty *Moors* having

hardly

a. The Areca or Betele nut. b. the first sprouting of it. c. the same grown bigger, forming at length the tree, d d, whose under branches fallen leave the joynts bare, whilst young ones still sprout at the top. e. each branch hath a sheath. f. incompassing a joynt of ye trunk. g. is a purse or husk containing the branches of flowers, which fallen leave young nutts, h h, wch increase as ii, and ripen to ye form of k, whose tomentose husk taken off, leaves the Areca nut, a, covered with a thin shell. ll, shews the nut cut asunder.

m m, the Bamboos as growing together. n n, part of one drawn larger. o o. One joynt yet much larger to shew the leaf p, and how the branches grow out of ye joynt.

q q, a branch of the Mango tree, shewing the leaf r r. the flower s s. the fruit t t, and the inside of it, u u, when slit.

z, the marking nutt yielding a black zyle.

hardly Cohabitation with them, though of the Natives 30000 are employed in this their Monopoly. Chap. V.

The Country is Sandy, yet plentiful in Proviſions; in all Places Tops of Trees, among one of which, on the top of a withered Stump ſate perching a *Chamelion*, *Græce* Χαμαιλέων, claſping with its Claws its rotten Station, filling himſelf with his Aerial Food, *ex tali ſatietate facile eſt parare famem*; a Banquet which moſt other Creatures elſe ariſe an hungred from: But to be confirmed in the truth of what we have only by Tradition, I cauſed a Black who had a Bow there, to fell him with an Earthen Pellet, which when he had, after a ſmall time he revived, and making a Collar of Straw for his Neck, he carried him to my Lodgings, where I dieted him a Month on the ſame Provant. That he changes his Colours at a conſtant time of the Day, is not to be contradicted; but whether he live by the Air alone, I will not ſtand to it, unleſs there were a Dearth of Flies in the Countrey; though for my part I never did ſee him eat any. In Shape he comes neareſt a Newt; with his Lungs his Body does agitate its ſelf up to its Neck; he crawls on all Four, and has a Tail longer than his Body, which all together was no more than half a Foot; he has Teeth, and thoſe ſharp, which makes me think him an *Anti-heel-ubian*. The Country. A Chamelion.

Nine Days ſpent here, our Ships ſet ſail again for *Mechlapatan*, leaving us behind them. Our Ships return to *Mechlapatan*.

In this Interim we have leiſure to ſay ſomething, if not a plenary Panegyrick,

Of the French *Tranſactions in the* Eaſt-Indies.

Of late Years, that ſtirring King *Lewis* the XIVth (who was well inſtructed firſt by *Mazarine*, and ſince having been no bad Proficient under ſo expert a Maſter) has made himſelf to be taken notice of in *Europe* by his Conqueſts and Attempts upon *Flanders* and the *Low-Countries* by Land; and has alſo by his Foreign Expeditions, acqueſted the World's admiration, by his ſpeedy Growth in Maritime Power. Of the growing Power of the *French* at Sea.

Inſomuch that at his Infant Entrance upon the Watry Stage he was ſo audacious to join with the *Belgians* againſt his Royal Patron of *Britain*; having his Ends of thoſe he pretended to ſuccour, his wary Policy taught him another Leſſon, that cauſed him to mediate a Triple Alliance.

About which time enjoying full Coffers, he ruminated on great Deſigns, as the raiſing an Army againſt *Spain*; to the ſame intent it was neceſſary for him to think of the continuing a Supply of Money: He therefore (omitting other ways of enriching his Exchequer) put in a Stock with his Merchant-Adventurers, fitting out a Fleet of Twenty Sail of luſty Ships, to ſettle a Trade in *India*, committing them to the Charge and Conduct of a Viceroy; who coming ſafe about the *Cape*, touched at St. *Lawrence*, where they did but little beſides burying their Viceroy, and diſpatching four Ships into *Europe*. Twenty Sail of *French* Ships under a Viceroy.

Letter I.

In the ſtead of the Viceroy deceaſed, the now reigning ſucceeded.

Sixteen arrive at *Surat*, War with *Holland*.

From thence they ſailed to *Surat*, where the *Great Mogul* endowed them with Immunities of Traffick.

In the mean while a ſecond War betwixt *England* and *Holland* was fomented, in the which the *French* threw off the protecting the *Dutch*, and ſided with his Majeſty of *England*. When neglecting his newly hatch'd Factory at *Surat* (whether out of its not anſwering his expectations, or his earneſtneſs in proſecuting the *Hollanders* by Sea as well as by Land, may be known by thoſe that are more intelligent in his Affairs at Home), ſenſe of Honour, obliged his Fleet in the *Eaſt-Indies* to New Adventures; and want of Money, the Merchants at *Surat* to Trade upon the Credit of the *French* King.

The *French* take *Trincomalai* from the *Dutch*.

With fourteen Sail of Ships they roved on the Coaſts of *Malabar*, and at laſt came to the Iſland *Ceilon*, ſetting upon the *Dutch* at *Trincomalai*, and forced it; but being deſtitute of Proviſions forſook it, after the loſs of abundance of their Men, and four of their Ships.

St. *Thomas* from the *Moors*.

From whence they paſſed along the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, and with Ten Sail came before St. *Thomas*, demanding Victuals of the *Moors*; but they denying, they brought their Ships to bear upon the Fort, and landing ſome ſmall Pieces they ſtormed it, driving the *Moors* to the ſearch of new Dwellings.

Fortify it.

After they had taken it, they broke up their weather-beaten Veſſels, and brought aſhore their Ordnance, keeping their Trenches within, and mounting it with the Sea without; they ſtill maintain it maugre all the great Armies the King of *Golconda* has ſent againſt it.

Dutch come againſt it.

Till now the 18th Month of its Siege, and the fourth year of their leaving *France*, the *Dutch* of *Batavia*, in revenge of the Inroads the *French* have made on their Countrey at home, undertaking to waylay them, that no Suſtenance might be brought to them by Sea, came againſt it with 20 Sail, 15 Men of War, great Ships, ſome of 72 Braſs Guns apiece, well mann'd.

The Viceroy by a Stratagem brings in his Ship.

For all that, the Viceroy, who had then been gone out with four Sail, but returning alone, got betwixt them and the Fort with his ſingle Ship in the Night: The Device this; He left his Light upon a *Catamaran*, ſo that they thought him at an Anchor without them, when the next Morn he play'd upon them from under the Fort: This Exploit, and the bruit of our Approach, made them withdraw to the *Southward* for freſh Recruits of Men and Ammunition.

The *French* ſally out upon the *Moors*.

Which gave the *French* encouragement to ſally out upon the *Moors* (they before being beaten from their Works near the City, had decamped Seven Miles off St. *Thomas*), and with an handfull of Men pillaged and ſet fire to their Tents, foraging the Countrey round about, returning loaden with Spoils.

The *Dutch* appear again.

Three days after our Ships departed, the *Batavians* came again, and caſt Anchor over-againſt St. *Thomas* with their Flags flying; in the Afternoon they received ſome Shot from the *French* Fort and the Ships that lay in the Road: The next day all but five weighed, who tarried not many days before they followed the reſt to *Policat*, a Strong-hold of theirs, but 50 Miles *North* of us: Where we leave them to the landing 700 Men, to join with the *Moors* by Land, and their Ships to wait upon ours, upon their repair for *Fort St. George*: And at a diſtance (becauſe too near an Intruſion would but exaſperate

rate

rate the enraged *Moors* to enhanſe the Price of our Curioſity) we will take a Survey

Chap. V.

of St. Thomas.

IT is a City that formerly for Riches, Pride, and Luxury, was ſecond to none in *India*; but ſince, by the mutability of Fortune, it has abated much of its adored Excellencies. History of St. *Thomas*.

The Sea on one ſide greets its Marble Walls, on the other a Chain of Hills intercepts the Violence of the inflaming Heat; one of which, called St. *Thomas* his Mount, is famous for his Sepulture, (in Honour of whom a Chappel is dedicated, the Head Prieſt of which was once the Metropolitan Biſhop of *India*), and for a Tree called *Arbor Triſtis*, which withers in the Day, and bloſſoms in the Night.

About this Mount live a Caſt of People, one of whoſe Legs are as big as an Elephant's; which gives occaſion for the divulging it to be a Judgment on them, as the Generation of the Aſſaſſins and Murtherers of the Bleſſed Apoſtle St. *Thomas*, one of whom I ſaw at *Fort St. George*. St. *Thomas* Chriſtians.

Within the Walls ſeven Churches anſwer to as many Gates; the Rubbiſh of whoſe ſtupendious Heaps do juſtify the truth of what is predicated in relation to its priſtine State.

The Builders of it were the *Portugals*.

The Commanders the *Moors*, who ſurprized them wallowing in their Wealth and Wantonneſs.

The preſent Competitors are the *French*, who are very unlikely to keep it (not for want of Valour, but for that few and unprovided, are not able long to reſiſt multitudes) the *Moors*, and thirdly, the *Hollanders*, whoſe Intereſts are to deſtroy the *French* in *India*; Which the *French* foreſeeing, had wiſely ſolicited a Truce with *Gulconda*, and had hopes of that King's complying, till the Arrival of the *Dutch*, when they could not be heard. For conſidering a Kindneſs extorted not ſo obliging as that freely offered, and his Honour attainted by their Swords being ſtill in their hands, he cloſed with the Hatred of the *Hollanders*, for their final Extirpation.

Before which be accompliſhed, he may chance to find it an hard Task, eſpecially had the *French* any hopes of Succours: For now they are 600 ſtrong in the Fort and Ships, all ſtout Fellows, every Soldier fit to be a Commander. Their greateſt ſcarcity will be of Food, with which had not the *Engliſh* privately befriended them, they could not have ſubſiſted hitherto. Though the *Engliſh*, ſhould they have War with *France*, would find them to be an Annoyance to their Trade: So that were the City again in the hands of the *Moors*, or even with the Ground, it were better for us.

Here it may be queried, Why *Gulconda* being a Potent Prince, ſhould permit Gariſons to be in the hands of Aliens? To this may be anſwered, That this of St. *Thomas* was founded when the *Indians* were naked and unarm'd. But this ſatisfies not the Queſtion, ſince that the *Moors* having conquered it, they again offered it the *Portugals*, who ſlighted the Propoſitions, unleſs they would reſtore them their Guns which they carried away with them. The true reaſon then is this, That *Gulconda*, as all the *Indian* Princes are, is weak at Sea; King of *Gulconda* weak at Sea.

Letter I.

Sea; therefore it is a Maxim among them to commit their Strongholds on the Sea-Coasts to those they can call their Friends, for not only preventing Invasions at the Charge and Courage of Foreigners; but they (not being Absolute, but subject to the Authority of the *Great Mogul*) upon any Defeat, have these Places as sure Asylums of Retreat.

Amidst these Scenes of Affairs, what next offers to our View, is odd in it self, To find an Aptness in these People to improve all Gainful Arts, and not to have advanced one footstep from the false Rudiments either of Religion or Customs of the Old World; for they do in my mind more than imitate, pertinaciously holding their Antiquities of *Pan*, *Ceres*, and *Flora*; as may appear by this and other following Farces.

A Festival of the *Gentues*.

Towards the latter end of *August*, when their Corn was in the Blade, and they were expecting a plentiful Crop, the *Gentues* of *Maderas* held a Feast in Memory of some of their Saints of the Devil's canonizing.

Their Ceremonies were usher'd in with Tumult; in the middle of them were carried their Gods in State, garnished with the Riches of the *Orient*; they were cut in horrid Shapes; the reason of which, *Divina assimulatio est causa diversitatis in rebus*; though I should allow the diversity of Creatures in all Orders of the World, hath no other aim but to represent the Divinity, by whatsoever Image, yet I cannot imagine such Deformities could ever be invented for that end. Before them went the *Brachmins*, making a Noise with their loud Musick; after them their dancing Wenches (who always Morning and Evening tumble afore their Gods, which with some Mimical Gesture is all their Dancing) with Ephods of Silk and Gold upon their Breasts: With these in a Ring hand in hand, were the dancing Boys, all naked but a Clout about their Privities, like the *Bacchanalian* Youths that used to revel it with *Flora*'s Strumpets through the Streets of *Rome*.

Thus went they in Procession, till they came to a Pageant, whereon was pictured their Gods; from whence, over a cross Piece of Timber, hung a Cocoa Nut, which the Hinds in Yellow Caps, and Clouts about their Wastes, striving to hit with a great Club, are washed by a Shower of Water, by the *Brachmins* placed on purpose; after a long Trial of their Patience, they suffer one to bear it away in Triumph.

All the time of their Sport, *Beetle* and *Cocoa Nuts* are scattered among the People, for which they scramble as earnestly as if they were Medals at Coronations.

On a Pageant over-against the Pagod they had a Set of Dancers handed like Puppits, to the amusing of the Mobile.

Then setting open the Gates of the Pagod, they received all the unsanctified Crew, and shut them in; where how they conclude their Rites, is not to be divulged, Ignorance with them being the Mother of Devotion.

Triblitore.

At *Triblitore*, four Miles *North* of *Maderas*, is a Pagod transcending both in respect of Building and Antiquity; there being Characters, the Expounders of the *Gentu* Language or Holy Writ understand not: To this Mother-Pagod, at certain Seasons of the Year,

long

long Pilgrimages are ſet on foot, at what time there is an innumerable Concourſe, whereat ſome of the Viſitants count it meritorious to be trod to death under a weighty Chariot of Iron made for the carriage of their Deities; and with themſelves lay their Wives and Children to undergo the ſame Self-martyrdom. Chap. V.

In one of their open *Pagods* or Chappels, ſtands a Venerable Sir at the upper end, with the Attendants of Lamps and Bats, to whom they pay a world of Worſhip: Who this ſhould be, unleſs that *Perimel*, from whoſe Head the *Brachmins*, Pallas-like fable their origination, I am yet to ſeek.

In the way hither are ſtore of *Antilopes*, not to be taken but by a Decoy made of Green Boughs, wherein a Man hides himſelf, and walking with this Buſh upon his Back, gains ſo near on them, while grazing or browzing rather on Shrubs or Buſhes, as to hit one with an Arrow, when it may be run down with Dogs, the reſt of the Herd ſhunning it: They are of a delicater ſhape and make than a Deer, their Horns not jagged, but turned as an Unicorn's; nor ſpread into Branches, but ſtraight, and long, and tapering, rooted on the *Os frontis*, ſpringing up on both ſides. *Antilopes.*

At the end of *Auguſt* one of the *Portugal* Junks, we found in the Road, ſet Sail for *Achein*; where is Gold, and the Iſland thought by ſome to be *Solomon's Ophir*; and the Queen thereof, by whom it is conſtantly governed, confidently reported to be the Queen of the *South*, *Achein* being on the Iſland *Sumatra* in the *South* Seas. The Queen of the *South*.

The firſt of *September* only Seven of our Ten Ships returned from *Mechlapatan*, with their wounded Men and torn Hulks, who had met the *Hollanders*, and tried their Force; two days after they were diſpatched from *Mechlapatan*, in *Pettipolee* Bay, where as ſoon as Dey began to peep, a Thicket of Twenty Sail of our Enemies were diſcovered ſtemming the flowing Tide at an Anchor. Our Fleet might have paſſed them without giving Battel; but that the undaunted *Britains* ſcorned to fly, chuſing rather to lye a Battery for them, than cowardly to flinch: Wherefore they braced their Sails to the Maſts, and being to Leeward, ſtayed for the Wind which favoured the *Hollanders*; who coming up with our Fleet, made as if they would have gone by them; but were intercepted by the headmoſt of ours: Which perceived by the forwardeſt of theirs, they ſent their Shallops aboard their Admiral for Orders, for *vis conſilii expers mole ruit ſuâ*, Strength void of Counſel ſinks with its proper weight; which was but too truly the fault of our Commanders, over-confident of their own Conduct, and lightly regarding the Authority of their General. We fight the *Hollanders*, and loſe three Ships.

When they came back again, they brought their Fleet up in a Body, and after the Signal given, it thundred and hailed Bullets till Night. *Bombaim* and *London* diſabled.

The firſt that felt the warmth of the Showres, was the *Bombaim*; who after an hours hot diſpute almoſt board and board with one of their biggeſt Ships, bore off hardly able to keep above water, and never came in again, having received 80 Shot in her Hull, and ſome between Wind and Water, ſo that in the Hold there was four Feet and an half Water; beſides innumerable in her Rigging, Maſts and Sails, from thoſe that pelted at a diſtance.

The

Letter I.

The next Ship that behaved her ſelf ſtourly, was the Admiral's; who loſt 34 of her Men by the ſcurvy Accidents of Powder 17 of them were ſlain outright.

Antilope ſunk. *Preſident* and *Sampſon* taken.

But the Three fatal Ships were the *Antilope*, Captain *Golsbery*; the *Sampſon*, Captain *Ernnig*, Reer-Admiral; and the *Preſident*, Vice-Admiral Captain *Hide*, whoſe rigid Fortune ſaved the drooping Honour of the *Engliſh*, which is not leſs conſpicuous in Adverſity than in Proſperity. For having ſuſtained the Brunt of the day, they left not off when they were penned in by the Enemy, and deſerted by their Friends: For by Five in the Afternoon the *London* bore away to ſtop her Leaks, the reſt were glad to follow; and left them to maintain ſo unequal a Fight. The Vice-Admiral was ſeen to blow up his Decks ſeveral times, diſtributing the *Hollanders* as Doles to the Fiſhes, and left not off till Night parted the Fray; ſo that what became of them our Ships could give us no account.

Dutch Forces march to raiſe the Siege of St. *Thomas*.

Six days ſince this, a Thouſand Men under *Dutch* Colours, with a dozen Carriages with great Braſs Pieces, marched by out of ſhot of our Leaguers, and fixed their Standard with the *Moors* in ſight of St. *Thomas*.

The next day was ſent from *Mechlapatan* hither, the Copy of a Letter from Captain *Hide*, which aſſured us of his being alive, but wounded, his Ship as it is, at the diſpoſal of the *Dutch*; as alſo Captain *Ernnig*'s, though he was killed firſt: That Captain *Golsbery* ſunk his, rather than it ſhould go to *Batavia*; that he, and what Men could ſhift for themſelves, were ſafe.

It may be wondred why the *French* did not aſſiſt us; they being as much at odds with the *Dutch* as we; the reality is, they offered their Devoirs, but we muſt equip their Ships; for which our Commanders pretended lack of Orders as well as Money and Materials: Though the plain truth was, they deſpiſed kindneſs, thinking it beneath them to be beholden to them for their help.

The Wealth and Power of the *Hollanders* in *India*.

The Factories of the *Hollanders* on this Coaſt, are *Ceilon*, *Jaffnapatan*, *Sandruſtapatan*, *Negapatan*, *Policat*, *Mechlapatan*.

The *Danes* have a few, the *French* leſs.

In the *South Sea*, under the Agent of *Bantam*, the *Engliſh* have Factors at *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Jambee*: The *Dutch* have *Batavia*, and the *Molucco's*, from whence Nutmegs, worth more alone than all we have in *India*; they being as powerful for Men, Riches and Shipping in *Batavia*, as in *Europe*; which is grounded on a different Principle from our *Eaſt India* Company, who are for the preſent Profit, not future Emolument.

Their Policy in ſecuring.

Theſe, as they gain ground, ſecure it by vaſt Expences, raiſing Forts, and maintaining Souldiers: Ours are for raiſing Auctions, and retrenching Charges; bidding the next Age grow rich as they have done, but not affording them the means.

Our Seven Ships diſpatched for the *Malabar* Coaſt.

Our Ships that were left, were now ſooner repaired, than ſtraited with their *Salt Peter* and Fine Cloth; and had leave to make the beſt of their way for the *Malabar* Coaſt in leſs than a Fortnight's time, when it was determined to keep off to Sea, as well to eſcape the *Hollanders*, as the Violence of the *Moſſoons*; who being upon the point of ſhifting their Quarters, are moſt dangerous near the Shore.

Theſe

Chap. V.

The *Monſoons* on both Coaſts, and Obſervations thereon.

Theſe *Moſſoons* or *Monſoons*, are the Winds and Rains cuſtomary to all *India*, varying here only in reſpect of the Mountains.

Therefore on theſe Coaſts the *South Winds* blow for Eight Months, four of which are *May*, *June*, *July*, *Auguſt*. Then the Sun is ſo ſtrong, that it would be uninhabitable, did not there fall at Night thoſe Vapours which the Sun draws up in the Day; and by declining of his exorbitant Heat, leaves them to be condenſated at Night; when the Air is more groſs, and the Earth is cooled either by thick Miſts, or a more palpable Moiſture (which you may call pouring Showres) and thereby made fertile, which otherwiſe would be inſupportable and barren.

That which makes this the more plauſible is, That the *Aſiatick India intra Gangem*, is a *Pene Inſula*, and the Seas lie near round the Land.

The Heats tempered by Art.

But about the Sun's retiring to his *Southern* Tropick, the Winds take their *Northern* Courſe, the Rains do ceaſe, and the Sea alters its Current to the *South*, when by the innate coldneſs of theſe Blaſts the Clime becomes more habitable, unleſs where the Sands cauſe a reflection of heat, as at *Mechlapatan*; where they keep cloſe all Day for three or four Months together, (though then the *North Wind* begins to abate its impetuoſity, and the *South Winds* prevail) repelling the Heat by a courſe wet Cloath, continually hanging before their Chamber-windows; which not only reſiſts the Ambient Air, but by the afflux of Nitrous Particles from within, does caſt a Chilneſs over the Room; without which, the Walls, that for that intent are plaſtered, would be ſo hot, you could not abide your Hand on them; the ſame way they have of cooling their Liquors, by a wet Cloth wrapped about their Gurgulets and Jars, which are Veſſels made of a porous kind of Earth; the beſt of *Mæcha*, reaſonable good from *Goa*, which are carried with them in this nature wherever they travel.

The Rains more intermitting on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*.

Before we diſmiſs this Diſcourſe, it may be noted, That the Rains on this Coaſt are more intermitting than on the *Malabar* Coaſt, ſo that they can looſe hence their Ships for *Perſia*, *Mæcha* and *Juddah*, and to the *South Seas* in thoſe Months they are Wind-bound on the other Coaſt: for having the Land-Breezes to carry them off to Sea, the *Moſſoons* are more favourable.

Concerning the Regularities of theſe Winds, perhaps ſome others may give better Gueſſes than my ſelf, who am not conceited enough to dogmatize.

The Cauſe of the *Maſſoons* inquired into.

Among the many that be alledged, I am not fond of any, though this have won a little upon my Opinion; That the Sun may be as well the reaſon why theſe Winds ſhould obſerve his Annual Circumrotation; as that the Ebbings and Flowings of the Sea, by the Moon's meer depreſſion of Air, ſhould be aſcribed to her Monthly Revolutions.

And here one thing may be worthy our Curioſity, That after the Seaſons of the Heats and Rains, the Rivers *Indus* and *Ganges* are ſaid to ſwell their Banks, and thereby abundantly to encreaſe the Bordering Countries, where theſe Rains are leſs frequent: Whence, it may be, ſome inſight may be had for the Overflows of *Egypt*, which has ſet ſo many Wits on the Tenterhooks, where it is reported it never rains:

Letter I. rains: But in the Countreys near the ſuppoſed Sourſe of *Nile*, it does to Exceſs.

But you who have greater Reading and Leiſure to digeſt theſe Metaphyſical Notions, will mightily oblige me to furniſh me with your ſolider Arguments.

Among which I would intreat you to conſider the Variety of the Loadſtone in the common Chart: For what the incomparably Ingenuous *Des Cartes* has wrote on that Subject, acquieſces only in modeſt Hypotheticks, not any ways informing the Underſtanding to a clear Apprehenſion; but after he has brought it through the Maze of Probabilities, he parts with it at the ſame Predicament it entred.

The Tail of the Elephant. Not to deviate any longer, we are now winding about the *South-Weſt* part of *Ceilon*; where we have the *Tail of the Elephant* full in our mouths; a Conſtellation by the *Portugals* called *Rabo del Elephanto*, known for the breaking up of the *Monſoons*, which is the laſt Flory this Seaſon makes, generally concluding with *September*, which goes out with diſmal Storms.

Water-Snakes. Yet ſo good is Providence, as to warn us here, when all is obſcured, by *Water-Snakes*, of our too near approach to the Land; which are as ſure Preſages on the *Indian* Coaſts, as the *Cape*-Birds are there.

The difference on the Malabar Coaſt. Here the Mountains running *Eaſt* and *Weſt*, the Winds are to the *Eaſt* of the *South*, and to the *Weſt* of the *North*; elſe quadrating with thoſe on *Coromandel*; only here in *April* and *May* the Winds are variable, and then they haſten to leave theſe Coaſts for *Perſia*, the *Red-Sea*, and *South-Seas*, or thoſe make in that are to return hither; otherwiſe they run an hazard of loſing their Voyage, when the *South* to the *South-Eaſt* Wind is fixed, which continues to the latter end of *September*, or beginning of *October*: Then from the *North* to the *North-Weſt* ſets in again; and this Courſe is obſerved moſtly on all the *Indian* Shores, only ſome few days different in the beginning and ending, which happen to the *South*, and in Lands commonly earlier than to the *North*, and break up later when they are more ſevere, but the Intervals are milder; the middle Months clearing up in the day time; but from the firſt ſetting to the going out towards the *North*, the Sun hardly ſhews his Face, unleſs a Fortnight after the Full Moon in *May*, and a Fortnight before the *Elephanto*.

A Rejoinder of the Seaſons.

On the Coaſt of *Surat* from { *Gemini* to *Libra*. }

This happens in the Sun's *Ecliptick* Road.

On the Coaſt of *Coromandel* from { *Taurus* to *Scorpio*. }

And thus much may be ſaid in general; only the Land and Sea-Breezes in particular, on this Coaſt of *Surat* and *Malabar*, when the Rains are over, keep exactly Land-Breezes from Midnight to Mid-day, and Sea-Breezes from the Noon of Day to the Noon of Night.

Making

Chap. V.

Making Land, we beheld it all a Flame, they burning their Stubble for Soilage, the Forerunner of the enſuing Rain; notwithſtanding a *King fiſher* flew aboard us with the flattering Coaks's of Halcyon days; but like an unskilful Augur was deſervedly reproached with the Ignorance of her own Deſtiny, to dye in Captivity; which fatal Neceſſity made her elect, rather than ſuffer with whole Flocks of little Birds blown from the Main, who not able to ſtem the boiſterouſneſs of the Winds, were hurried thence to periſh in the Sea.

Small Birds drove to Sea.

And now we were begirt with Land: the *Maldivæ* Iſlands lying *South*; Cape *Comerin North and by Weſt*; the *Malabar* Iſlands *Weſt*, (whoſe Inhabitants have no relation with thoſe on the Coaſt); whence is brought great quantities of *Ambergreece*; *Ceilon*, &c.

The Land our Maſter took for a *Malabar* Iſland proved a miſtake; for by a ſtrong Current we were lock'd in between the Iſland *Ceilon*, and the *North East* ſide of the Cape, within that deſperate Canal we before deſcribed. Our Error was firſt corrected by ſome Fiſhermen buſy at their Nets, who brought aboard plenty of Fiſhes, all new to us, who never had ſeen ſuch coloured ones, ſome gilded like Gold, others with Vermilion, varied by ſeveral Intermixtures.

Land-lock'd betwixt *Ceilon* and the *Cape*.

Strange colour'd Fiſhes.

Whilſt we were loſt in admiration, our Mates found themſelves no leſs at a loſs in their accounts, when they underſtood they were drove 30 Leagues to Leeward of the Cape, by the broken *Portugueze* ſpoken by theſe Men, and that we could not ſail much farther than *Tuticaree*, a *Portugal* Town in time of Yore, where they had a Citadel, and two famous Churches; and before us, which was the Lure, a Ketch of the *Dutch*'s (which we chaſed for hopes of Prize) was ſailing to that Port, and preſently after anchored: We were then in ſeven Fathom Water.

This is the place where they drag Pearl.

All along here the Top of *Gates* is ſeen above the Clouds, the Ground beneath it Fair, Low, and Sandy.

The Mountain *Gates*.

Tuticaree is now in the hands of the *Dutch*, running the ſame Reſco with *Columbo*, over-againſt which it lies; we being now in the very Jaws of our Enemies, might have here concluded our Voyage, had their Fleet been nigh us.

Tuticaree our danger here.

The next day we were becalmed, and thereby carried into the midſt of the Stream; and although in the Afternoon we had an humming *Friſco*, it ran with ſuch Violence that we loſt more than we gained: This Miſtake coſt us a Fortnights time before we could compaſs the Cape, beſides Fears and Jealouſies both of our falling into the Torrent, and our Enemies hands.

The Cape lanches into the Sea with Three Points, running into a Campaign ſeveral Miles together, till it grows big with Mountains, procreating their prodigious Race 400 Leagues, ſevering the Coaſt of *Coromandel* and *Malabar*, *Eaſt* and *Weſt*; Latitude 8 *deg.* 50 *min. North*; Longit. 96 *deg. Eaſt*.

Letter I.

Cape Comeri.

Cape *Comeri.*

The *Taprobanum* of *Pliny*, over-againſt the *Promontorium Cellia-cum.*

CHAP. VI.

Views the Malabar *and* Canatick *Coaſts up to* Bombaim.

A dark Night enlighten'd by Fiſh.

TO prevent the miſchief of ingulphing again by the Current, we anchored a-nights; when a Pitchy Blackneſs was interpoſed betwixt us and the Skies, and not a Star to be ſeen: The *Plebs Squammoſa* beneath the Surface of the Salt Ocean, gathering their little Fry (which proved to be Pilchards), either by the Repercuſſion of the Saline Bodies of the Waves, which is frequent, or by the more apt Poſition of their Glittering Scales, through that Medium to refract the hovering Light benighted in the Atmoſphere, diſperſed a Luſtre as bright as Day; inſomuch that a ſmall Print might eaſily be read by it.

The *Dutch* graſp at all the Spice-Trade.

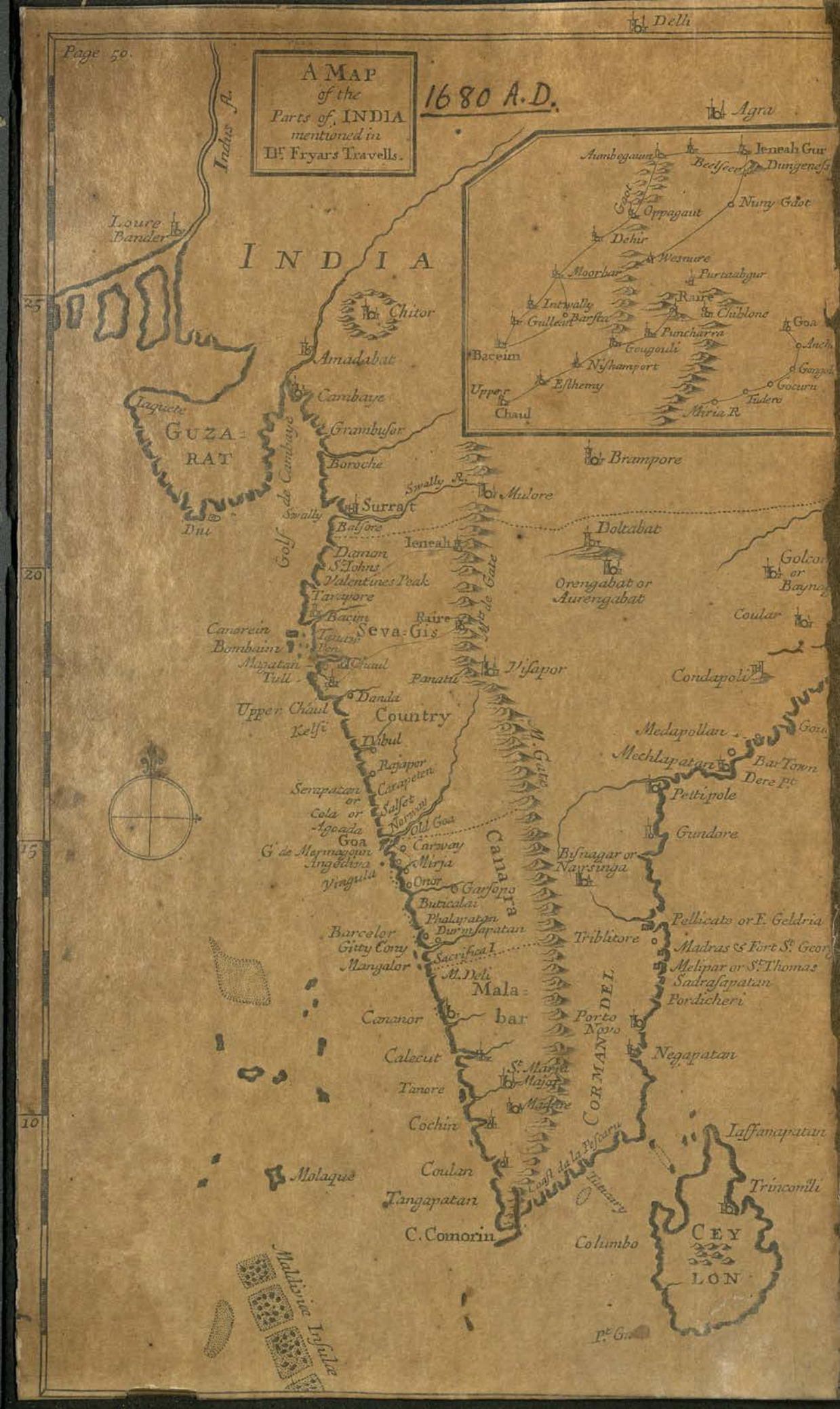
Taking advantage of the Land-Breezes and the Tides, we ſcudded along the Shore, which was Woody, and well ſtock'd with Trees, the Ground even for many Leagues together; the Mountains peeping up behind a great way in the Country.

Being againſt *Carnopoly*, a *Portugal* Friar boarded us: It is ſome Miles to the *North* of *Caulam*, formerly inhabited by the *Portugals*, and from them taken by the *Dutch*, who have built a Caſtle there, and Lord it over the Natives, ſo that at *Carnopoly* the *Dutch* exact Cuſtom for all the Goods they carry off to Sea, though there live but one Boy and two *Dutchmen*. The *Portugals* have only Five Perſons here. The *Engliſh* had alſo a Factory for Pepper, but they are gone both from hence and *Purcat*, 20 Miles more *North*; the Cauſe

we

A Map of the Parts of INDIA mentioned in Dr Fryars Travells.

1680 A.D.



we are unacquainted with, but believe the *Dutch* will leave nothing unattempted, to engroſs the Spice-Trade; for none has eſcaped them but this of Pepper; Cinamon, Cloves, Mace, and Nutmegs, being wholly theirs; and by the Meaſures they follow, this alſo in time muſt fall into their hands.

How far 'tis poſſible.

Nor indeed are Pretenſions wanting, they holding here their Right by Conqueſt (a fairer Claim than undermining), they boaſting they have in a manner ſubdued the Natives; which is no hard matter, ſince this Region of *Malabar* (in which general Name I reckon as far *South* as the *Land's-End*, and *Phalapatan North*) is divided into ſeveral Petit Signiories, or Arch-Rebels againſt the *Zamerhin* of *Calicut*, only paying ſome ſlight Acknowledgments of his Supremacy, as their Chief Biſhop, and joining with him againſt the *Great Mogul*; elſe ſtriving to ſupplant each other; having a Government moſt like Ariſtocracy of any in the *Eaſt*, each State having a Repreſentative, and he to act according to the Votes of the *Nairos* Gentry in full Aſſembly; which as they interfere with one anothers Intereſts, the weakeſt have always been ready to call in help: For which reaſon the *Dutch* were firſt permitted to rear Caſtles to ſecure the Sea-Coaſts; which they have made ſo good uſe of, as to bring them under their Yoke; the *Great Mogul* not diſcouraging them in the leaſt.

Cochin.

Keeping on our Courſe we left *Cochin* to the *Southward*, once a famous Mart of the *Portugals*, ſince wreſted from them, and made impregnable by the *Dutch*.

Left the Bad Weather, but not the *Dutch* Practices.

At this place we bad adieu to all our bad Weather, though not to the Practices of the *Dutch*, who had prevented the *Engliſh* at *Panana* alſo; ſo that here neither being any Pepper, we had nothing elſe to do but hoiſt Sails for *Tanore*, where we touched the firſt of *November*, the Natives having hardly ſhaken off the fear of the *Dutch*: For a Boat with Sails of Mats (all their ſmall Boats making them their Sails) came to take a Survey of us, and made towards us uncertainly; when after ſeveral Fetches to and again, at laſt they were within Call of us: We ſaw two *Sumbrero's* (a Mark for ſome of Quality) held up in the Boat-ſtern, and a Man ſtand up and wave his Hat, which made our Maſter ſtretch his Throat to know what he was; whereupon down went the *Sumbrero's* held up in the Boat-ſtern, the Boat cleverly tacked, and the Men tugged ſtoutly at their Paddles, and we as roundly ſent ſeven Shot after them, and the *London* as many; but they were more fear'd than hurt; for after we had mann'd three Boats after them, they return'd with their Labour for their Pains, the Boat getting ſafe from them. At Night another Boat with an *Engliſhman* came to ask what Ships we were: Whom when we anſwered *Engliſh*, he boarded us, and told us our unadviſed Salutes were level'd at an *Engliſh* Merchant ſent off by the Chief, who notwithſtanding he preſented two Piſtols at the Breaſts of the Boatmen, could not beat out of them the ſuſpicion they were poſſeſſed with of our being *Dutch*: Which ſhews how ſtrangely they are awed by them; and the rather, they being ſolicitous Blazers of their own good Fortune upon us, and our Defeat by them; which they had taken care to publiſh, to bring us into Diſrepute, which commonly waits on Ill Succeſs, before we could come to tell our own Tale.

Letter I.

Went aſhore at *Tanore*.

At our arriving aſhore the Natives flocked about us, and gazed upon us as if they would have ſtared us through; amidſt a Lane of whom we were uſhered by a few *Portugals* to their Chappel, at the Door whereof ſtood the *Padre* to receive us, and through it to conduct us to his Houſe.

Their Wares.

From whence I went to obſerve the Town, which is miſerably poor and ſtraggling, though in the heart of it a double Row of Cottages opened their Shops of Wares, which conſiſted of *Pepper*, *Turmerick*, *Ginger*, *Caſſia Lignum*, the leſſer *Cardamoms*, *Tobacco*, i. e. Tobacco, and *Hubble-bubble Canes*, the Product of this Coaſt, as are alſo *Beetle-Nuts* the greateſt Gain from this place to *Surat*, to be reaped by them.

Amongſt whom were *Shroffs*, or Money-changers. On one ſide in a ſquare place was their Fiſh-Market, through which we came into another Lane, at whoſe end there was a Moſque.

Their Houſes mean.

Their Houſes are little Hovels or Hogſties, the beſt of them ſcarce worthy the Name of a Booth. The *Engliſh* Houſe is in the faſhion with the reſt, covered all over with *Cajans*, and ſeated (which they mightily affect) under Trees. The People are Tawny, not Black. Their Language *Malabar*. Here is a Specimen of their Character.

Lord's

Malabar Character.

They are ſubject to the *Zamerbin* of *Calicut*, who ſent hither his Delegate to welcome us, and invite us to a Continuance of Trade: He gave our Fleet ſeven Guns, which were planted near the Waterſide; which Compliment was returned by the Fleet.

Their Nation how diſtinguiſhed.

The Nation is diſtinguiſhed by Three Ranks. The Prieſts make the firſt; they come abroad in ſeveral diſtracted Poſtures, ſometimes all naked, plaiſter'd over with Aſhes, their Hair plaited like an Horſe's Tail; at other times appearing leſs barbarous, being covered, but as Stoical in their Behaviour.

The *Nairo's*.

The ſecond Form is that of the *Nobiles*, who are all bred Soldiers, and therefore called *Nairo's*; the one part of them wearing naked Swords rampant in one hand, and a Target made of a Buffola's Hide lacquer'd and curiouſly painted in the other, with which they defend themſelves as aſſuredly as with an Iron Shield; the reſt of them walk with a ſpiked Lance barbed, as long as a Javelin, and poiſed at the But-end with Lead; at darting of which they are very expert.

The Husbandmen.

The laſt and loweſt are the Artizans and Tillers of the Earth, of which here are no great ſtore, being ever negligent in that they reap the leaſt Benefit by; wherefore their Vaſſals are commonly employed in that ſervice, they being Drudges both to their Maſters and Prince, who here as in all *India* is ſole Proprietor of Lands; allowing the Occupiers no more than a bare Subſiſtence, and not that when a bad Year fills not the Publick Granaries; drubbing the poor Hinds till their

Bones

Chap. VI.

Bones rattle in their Skins, they being forced often to ſell their Children for Rice, which is the beſt here on this Coaſt of any place elſe in the whole World.

Their Men how clad.

In Habit they excel not one another; the Peer as well as Peaſant, wrapping only a *Lunga* about his Middle, and thence reaching to his Knees. Only their Men of Honour that have deſerved it from the *Zamerbin*, have their Wriſts rounded with thick golden Bracelets, illuſtrated with Precious Stones.

Their Women.

Their Women are nearer white than the Men, of an Olive or Sallow Colour, cloathed as they on *Coromandel*, ſtretching their Ears with Gold and Gems.

Manners and Religion.

In Manners the Natives are ſlovenly enough, if not bruriſh. In Religion moſt Heathens, though the Infection of *Mahometiſm* is contagious among them.

Hoſpitals for Cows.

They have Hoſpitals here for Cows; and are charitable to Dogs, providing for them abroad, but not ſuffer them to defile them within Doors; being more merciful to Beaſts than Men.

St. *Thomas* Chriſtians.

Of Chriſtians here are not an inconſiderable number. Here are alſo thoſe Elephant-Legged *St. Thomeans*, which the unbiaſſed Enquirers will tell you chances to them two ways: By the Venom of a certain Snake, for which the *Jangies* or Pilgrims furniſh them with a Factitious Stone (which we call a Snake-ſtone) and is a Counterpoyſon to all deadly Bites; if it ſtick, it attracts the Poyſon; and put it into Milk, it recovers it ſelf again, leaving its virulency therein, diſcovered by its Greenneſs: As alſo by drinking bad Water (to which, as we to the Air, they attribute all Diſeaſes) when they travel over the Sands, and then lying down when they are hot, till the Earth at Night is in a cold ſweat, which penetrating the rarified Cuticle, fixes the Humours by intercepting their free concourſe on that ſide, not to be remedied by any *Panacea* of their *Eſculapian Sectators*: it is not much unlike the *Elephantiaſis Arabum*.

Coins Current.

Their Coins are of Gold; a St. *Thomas*, 10 *s.* a *Fanam*, 7 and ½ of which go to a *Dollar*, or *Petacha*: Theſe are Gold. Of Copper, a *Buſerook*, 20 of which make a *Fanam*.

The Pepper.

The Country is inticing and beautiful, Woody in the Plain, up the Country Mountainous, where grows the Pepper: It is a Berry that is brought forth by a Bind-weed, wedded to a Tree, which it hugs as affectionately as the Ivy does the Oak; it is firſt Green, when dried it is black, and husked white: Long Pepper grows on a Shrub leaved and ſtalked like our Privet.

Their other Trees and Fruits are common with the reſt of *India*; Rice is their chief Grain.

Beaſts and Fowls, Tame and Wild, are not ſcarce.

Blackamore Pullen.

The firſt Blackamore Pullen I ever ſaw, were here; the outward Skin was a perfect *Negro*, the Bones alſo being as black as Jet; under the Skin nothing could be whiter than the Fleſh, more tender, or more grateful.

Intenſely cold Anights.

After two Nights cold and diſquieted Lodging on the Ground (though under covert of the *Engliſh* Houſe) and a Helliſh Conſort of *Jackalls* (a kind of Fox), with the Natives ſinging and roaring all Night long; being drunk with *Toddy*, the Wine of the Cocoe: I was deſirous to go Aboard; when, it being Evening, the Sea Breezes began

Letter I.

began to drive the Waves with a great ſurf upon the Shore; inſomuch that our Men could not carry me to the Pinnace, riding at the Grapling without; wherefore hiring a *Canoo*, the Blacks played the Charon, and I narrowly eſcaped with my Life (being overſet); finding by ſad Experience, that Cold Nights affect even in theſe Hot Countries, as ſenſibly as under the Frozen Bear: Leaving off to wonder at the Natives quivering and quaking after Sun-ſet, wrapping themſelves in a *Comby*, or Hair-cloath, and the better ſort with Quilts, and making good Fires: For being well drenched in the Sea, the Wind blowing very high, I was almoſt nummed to death before I could reach the Ship. The reaſon of this Coolneſs anights is, becauſe the Rains have lately cooled the Air as well as Earth, which alſo may be aſcribed to the Sun's Ecliptick diſtance, as well as the length of the Nights, which are but little longer than the Days; but chiefly to the ſoaking Miſts bedewing the Earth after Sun-ſet.

Latitude of *Tanore*.

Tanore lies in 10 deg. 30 min. *North* Latitude.

Having taken in what Bales of Pepper this Place afforded; we weighed by Two in the Morning, and by Four in the Afternoon Anchored againſt that Anciently Traded Port of *Calicut*, in the Latitude of 11 deg. 30 min. *North*.

Calicut.

Of Calicut.

AShore the firſt Houſe facing us was the *Engliſh*; near it were placed ſix ſmall Pieces, reſounding our Salutes at our Entry.

The *Portugal* Fort overflowed.

On the back-ſide lay two great Guns, diſmounted, of Braſs, all that is extant of the *Portugal* Town and Caſtle (which ran out as far into the Sea as our Ships now ride, near four Miles) overflowed by Water; nothing remaining of it but only what is taken upon Chronicle.

The Story of *Calicut*.

What is alſo left of *Calicut*, is not equivalent to what might be expected from the gleaning of ſo many Ages of Traffick; unleſs, as Antiquaries eſteem, moſt of thoſe things are Moth-eaten by Time, which Vermin has been plaguy pernicious here: For the City that ſtood upon Stilts, is tripped up, for down it is gone; and the Temple, whoſe Marble Pillars durſt compare with thoſe of *Agrippa's* in the *Roman Pantheon*, is Topſy-turvy. And if any one that comes after me, make you believe it to be not above Four Miles in length, and in that not an Houſe befitting a Chriſtian; here and there a Moſque, and Burying Places with Tanks: A good long *Bazzar* with Traſh, and Ripe Fruit; another with *Opium*, and Spices of this Coaſt; Changers and Jewellers, unfenced and rude in Building; he tells you but the truth. Indeed it is pleaſantly ſituated under Trees, and it is the Holy See of their *Zamerhin* or Pope.

Its Condition ſince the *Portugals* left it.

The Citizens are urbane, being trained up to Commerce; but the Trade gone to Goa along with the *Portugals*; who at their firſt arrival into this Bay, found more Ships by 500 than we did, without either Chart or Compaſs, who moſt of them tranſported their Commodities to the *Red Sea*, along the Coaſts; or to the Gulph of *Perſia*;

fia; and thence they were carried over-land to *Scanderoon*, *Aleppo*, or *Conſtantinople*, unto the Hands of the *Venetians*, from whom we were ſerved with them; and by that means they gained for themſelves the Power and Greatneſs of their State. Chap. VI.

Since by the Proſperous Attempts of the *Portugals* about the *Cape of good Hope*, we are taught to bring them home at a cheaper Rate, whereby theſe *Indian* Hugſters begin to decline.

For a long time the *Portugals* kept in with *Calicut*, and drew a great reſort hither, as well over-land as by Sea; till the *Zamerhin*, not brooking them as Inmates, ruined their Fortifications, (which occaſioned their remove to *Goa*), and with them the Fame of *Calicut*.

Their Coin admits no Copper; Silver *Tarrs*, 28 of which make a *Fanam*, paſſing inſtead thereof. Coins.

They have yet a correſpondence with *Perſia*, as may appear by their *Abſees*, a Sixteen penny piece of Silver, current among them.

Their Trade in common with *India* is moſtly for Beetle Nuts, and Cocoe Nuts, for Oyl, which latter they dunging with (*Bubſho*) Fiſh, the Land-Breezes brought a poyſonous Smell on board Ship cauſed by their putrifying.

Breaking ground hence, the Mountains were grown to that height, that they ſeemed to be the Partition Walls betwixt this World and the Sphere of Fire; for the Sun was a long while after he had gilded the Canopy of Heaven, before he could drive his Steeds over thoſe *Olympick* Towers with his blazing Orb: Which I take notice of, becauſe the Sun and Stars aſcend the *Horizon* to the *Meridian* directly in the *Torrid Zone*, and ſo deſcend; whereby there is little or no Twilight, as there is nearer the Poles, where they aſcend and deſcend more obliquely. The right aſcent of the Sun to the *Meridian*.

At *Mangalore* the *Dutch* have a Fort, and 6 Miles to the *North* the *French* have a Flag flying; within a League off which a Grey Rock extols its hoary Head eight Fathom above Water, navigable on all ſides, juſtly called by us *Sacrifice Iſland*; in remembrance of a bloody Butchery on ſome *Engliſh* by the Pirate *Malabars*, who are the worſt *Pickeroons* on this Coaſt, going in Fleets, and are ſet out by the Great Men aſhore; the Chief of whom lives at *Durmapatan*, where we took in fuller and larger Pepper than any yet: They are ſtronger here in Shipping than the reſt; they houſing ſeveral *Junks* of Burthen, drawn up on the Banks of the River, not yet launched ſince the Rains; which they always do when they ſet in, keeping them dry all the Winter with the Thatch of *Cajans*. Several places on the *Malabar* Coaſt Harbours for Pirates.

Parting from hence, the Mountains above, and the Valleys below were covered with Woods, only now and then Hills of Red Earth were interſperſed (which our Dawbers uſe for Painting) that held on their pace till we were up with *Canamore*, another Fortreſs of the *Dutch*: From whence they ſpake Defiance by ſpending three Shots unregarded by us.

From *Durmapatam*, five Leagues *North*, lies *Phalapatan*; where I took Boat, and ſailed up the River with the *Laſcars*, or Sea-men of the Country; of whom I ſhall ſay no more at preſent, than, that they are a ſhame to our Sailors, who can hardly ever work without horrid Oaths and hideous Curſing and Imprecations; and theſe *Moormen*, *Phalapatan*.

Letter I.

men, on the contrary, never ſet their Hands to do any Labour, but that they ſing a Pſalm, or Prayer, and conclude at every joint Application to it; *Allah*, *Allah*, invoking on the Name of God.

On each ſide upon the Teaming Banks are homely Villages, a plain Dreſs becoming Art, the Servant, where her Miſtreſs, Nature, is ſo coruſcant, here being whole Armies of Trees ſurprizingly beautiful. Beſides theſe Benefits for Delight, there flow no leſs for Profit: they improving the Commodiouſneſs of the River (which is Sailable round to *Durmapatan*) by a Free Trade. Six Miles up ſtands *Phalapatan*, of Building baſe; it is overgrown with the Weeds of *Mahometiſm*, the *Moors* planting themſelves here; whoſe King I was ſo lucky to ſee out of my Boat, my *Laſcars* entreating me to give them leave to go aſhore to provide Victuals in the *Buzzar*.

The King.

His Meen was Patriarchical, his Head gray, his Beard Snowed with Age, his Raiment white in the *Eaſtern* Mode. His Son and Heir, a Child, followed him; as he paſſed, the People payed him humble Reſpect; he was without a Guard, it being needleſs where Subjects are Loyal-hearted.

Crocodiles in the River.

The River was full of *Aligators*, or Crocodiles, which lay basking in the Sun in the Mud on the River's ſide, whom the Natives are fearleſs of; conceiting the *Brachmines* have power to lay a Spell upon them, that they do no harm. Which, whether true or falſe, 'tis certain they as ſeldom do harm in the Water, as the Tigres in the Woods, over whom they fancy their Prieſts have the ſame prevalency.

Cutty-Cony.

A Mile more up was *Cutty-Cony*, the fair Palace, as it ſignifies in *Malabar*; but though it do in their Language, it would not make the Interpretation good in *Engliſh*, it agreeing but in one particular, that is, the Site. It having the advantage of an Hill, has an eaſy Proſpect over the Water, as broad here as our *Thameſis*; and over the Verdent Meadows, which ſpread themſelves *Weſtward*, till Hills of *Cardamoms* do bound the ſight, running from thence *North* by *Eaſt*, while they meet with Mount *Sephir* (all along unchriſtned *Gate*) theſe are the minor *Cardamoms*, and the beſt, if not the only in the World: On the *Eaſt* a gravelly Foreſt with tall benty Graſs, offers, beſides its taking Look, diverſity of Game; as Hares, wild Boars, Tigres, and wild Elephants, which are dreaded by Travellers, they ſtriking all down before them, Trees as well as Animals: The like Terror is conceived by the craſhing noiſe among the Woods made by the wild Bulls; for all which, 'tis the practice of the Woodmen to dig deep Pits, and cover them with Sads, laid over with Boughs, to entrap them in their headſtrong and unwary Courſe. Monkeys with white Ruffs, and black ſhagged Bodies, looking very gravely, are brought from hence.

Its proſpect.

On the *South* a Wood of *Jamboes*, *Mangoes*, *Cocoes*; on the *North* a Grove of Pepper.

The *Gentiles* loth to reſign it to the *Engliſh*.

The Place is now reſigned to the *Engliſh*, though the *Gentiles* were unwilling to deſert it, it being an Arch-*Brachmine*'s Seat, where was a ſmall *Pagod* ſtanding in the middle of the Yard well endowed, till they had robbed their Gods of their Gold and Silver; and now they are ſaid to be dumb and ſullen becauſe of the *Engliſh*. But without any prejudice to Truth, we may believe the Uſurers Faith

and

and theirs to be both under one Lock and Key; *Quantum nummorum habet in arcâ, tantum habet & fidei.* Chap. VI.

It is walled about by the *Engliſh* with Mud, except the two round Points towards the Land, whoſe Foundations and Baſtions are of Stone. They have Fourteen ſmall Guns mounted; here are twenty two Soldiers, beſides Factors: The Air ſo ſalubrious, that never any *Engliſh* are remembred to lay their Bones here. The Fort is a *Tetragone* from Corner to Corner. The *Engliſh* Fort.

Without, beſides the *Engliſh*, there are a ſelect Company of *Nairees*, who are ſtout, ready, and reſolute for any Action: Their Weapons are Bows and Arrows, with Falchions by their ſides.

By theſe the Countrey is inhabited; among whom if a Man fall ſingle, ſalvage Beaſts are more compaſſionate; but if you have but a Boy with you of their Caſt, you may travel ſecure enough. Unſafe travelling without a *Nairo*.

Beyond the Outworks live a few *Portugals Muſteroes* or *Miſteradoes*; among whom are Stews and Brothels; the Women of this Coaſt being the moſt profeſſedly Lewd of any; being ſaid to inſtruct the Men to be Patients, while they act the Maſculine Part in their Laſcivious Twines. Naughtineſs of their Women.

Sixteen *Tarrs* here make one *Fanam*; Nine *Fanams* one *Piece of Eight*; four *Caſh* are the eighth part of one *Rupee*. Coins.

Outſtretching the *Malabar* Coaſt, we ſailed along by *Batticalai* on the *Canatick* Coaſts; and the next Morning, between two Iſlands we ſaw ſculking Six *Malabar Proes* waiting their Booty; but making uſe of their Oars as well as Sails, ſoon outſtripped us. Left the *Malabar* Coaſt.

The Day after we came to an Anchor at *Onor*, the Land Hilly and Barren, which I went to ſee; it is in 13 *deg.* 10 *min. North.* We paſſed to it through a narrow Bite, which expatiates into a wide Swallow, and then thruſts us up the River. On the *North* ſide a Bow and Arrow Caſtle overlooks it, while it runs peaceably to the Town. Where we landed, the *Dutch* had a Houſe, and a new *Junk* launched, with her Colours furl'd: One end of the Town ſtands in an hole; over a Rocky Hill ſtands the other part, upon which the Caſtle with its Stone Wall faces an Heath a great way, yet looking aſquint on the Under-woods. It is built after the exact Rules of Ancient Fortifications, with a Drawbridge, and a Moat round, now a dry Ditch, the Caſtle without Soldiers, falling to decay. It was built by the *Portugals*, ſeized by the *Canareens* by the help of the *Dutch*, between whom and the *Portugals*, the Town of poor Buildings is divided: Many of the Natives have receiv'd the Chriſtian Faith. Though thoſe that continue in their Paganiſm are the moſt impiouſly Religious of any of the *Indians*, being too too converſant with the Devil. *Onor* the firſt Land we touched on the *Canatick* Shore.

The *Nairoes* have no footing here, nor have the *Moors* much.

They live in no diffidence of one another, nor Strangers of them, journeying among them without a Guide, in Broad Roads, not in By-Paths, as in the Nations properly called the *Malabars*: They have well-conſtituted Laws, and obſerve them obediently.

From hence we came to *Mirja* in the ſame Dominions. I went to view the Place; the Boat that carried me was *Brigantine* built. At *Mirja* the Protector of *Canara* came aboard.

At the Entry into the Harbour only a Rock withſtands the Waſhes, but on the Shore huge craggy Mountains are drawn up for a ſecond

Letter I.

Onſet, all of Black Stone, yet ſomewhat undermined by the beating of the Sea, where it works its ſelf into a *Syrtes*; on the other ſide of which the Fragments of the Town are ſhelter'd. At my Landing, one of their Princes was the firſt that welcomed me aſhore, (who here as well as in *Italy* ſcorn not to be Merchants); he was ſeated under a ſhady Tree, on a Carpet ſpread upon the Sand, and his Retinue ſtanding about him; he it ſeems was expecting the Protector of *Canara* (the *Raja* being in Minority), who came anon, with his Lords and Guards, armed with Swords and Gantlets, Partizans adorned with Bells and Feathers, as alſo were the Horſes that carried his *Luſcarry* or Army, with ſuch Trappings as our fineſt Team-Horſes in *England* wear.

His obſtreporous Muſick.

He ventured off to Sea to ſee our Ships; he was rowed by a Gang of 36, in a great deal of Pomp; his Muſick was loud, and with the Kettle-drums made a Noiſe not unlike that our Coopers make on their Hogſheads driving home their Hoops: He went aboard two or three Ships, who entertained him with their Guns and Chears of their Men, preſenting him with Scarlet Cloath. He is a *Gentile*, as are his Subjects.

Our Lading.

Our Lading here was *Pepper*, *Salt-Petre*, and *Beetle Nut* for *Surat*.

In our way from *Mirja* we met with a Man of War Pink, commiſſion'd from the Preſident for the ſcowring theſe Seas, which had 22 Guns, and ſeventy odd Men, the Name, *The Revenge*.

Near *Carwar* is the Iſland *Angediva*, Fam'd for the Burial of ſome Hundreds of our Countreymen.

Carwar the Chief Port of *Viſiapour*, now in the hands of *Seva Gi*.

Carwar was the Chief Port of *Viſiapour* on this Coaſt, but a Grand Traytor to that King *Seva Gi*, is now Maſter of it, and the adjacent Countrey as far as *Guzerat*; having well nigh forced our Factory, and done other Outreges on us, which would ask our Fleet a longer time to require Satisfaction, if they were able, than they could ſtay; unleſs they would loſe their Paſſage round the *Cape of Good Hope*, and content themſelves to winter at the *Mauritius*, which all Ships that outſtay their time are forced to. For the Sun being almoſt at his *Southern Solſtice*, at his return he leaves a ſharp Winter (which we proved), and adverſe Winds in thoſe Seas, they lying without the Tropick, which ſpurs them on for expedition. What this *Seva Gi* is, and the reaſon of his Uſurped Power, a longer Duration in the Countrey muſt declare, who is every where named with Terror, he carrying all before him like a mighty Torrent.

The Shore is Hilly, and indifferent Woody; near it Iſlets are ſcattered to and again.

The People partly *Moors*, partly *Gentues*.

The People partly *Moors*, partly *Gentues*, under the King of *Viſiapour*, who was, till this turbulent *Seva Gi* drove all into a Commotion, a perfect Monarch, hardly paying the *Mogul* Tribute, when *Duccan* and *Viſiapour* were united into one Kingdom.

Hence it is Hilly up to *Guzerat*; though *Gates* hold on where the Coaſts of *Guzerat* begin, and outſtretches them.

Goa.

Fifteen Leagues to the *Norward* of *Carwar* lies *Goa*, the only place of conſequence the *Portugals* retain of their firſt Diſcoveries.

The City lies up the River, out of our ſight on Shipboard, though we could diſcern the River to be thwacked with ſmall Craft; without

out the Bar a great *Carrack* unrigg'd, and on both ſides the River Magnificent Structures. The Soil Fat, Level, and fit for the Share many Miles together, the Hills keeping a wide diſtance from them. Chap. VI.

About two days after we paſſed *Goa*, a Ship with a *Portugal* Flag at the Main Top-Maſt Head weathered our Admiral, and after ſeeing what we were, lay by for a Fleet of ſix more good Ships, one Hoy, and half a dozen *Proes*, being their *Northern Armado*; they fitting out one for the *South* alſo; the one againſt the *Arabs*, the other againſt the *Malabars*. The *Portugal Armado.*

The beginning of *December* the *North Weſt* Wind blew bitter cold upon us, and would hardly give the Sun leave to be Maſter in his own home; though a Cloud in the day time, ever ſince the Rains cleared up, could hardly vapour betwixt him and the Earth. Sharply Cold.

At Nights we had hoſpitable Lights ſhewed us from the Shore, to mark out the Rocks, which lye very thick along to intrap the unwary Pilot. Light-houſes.

In 17 *deg.* 20 *min. North*, lies *Rajapore*, a *French* Factory now, formerly *Engliſh*. *Rajapour.*

Twenty Miles to the *Northward*, *Choul*, a Fortreſs of the *Portugals*, lay fair in ſight. *Choul.*

And having the Latitude of 18 *deg.* 40 *min. North*, *Bombaim* opened it ſelf; the Tide being ſpent, we came to an Anchor without the Bay, not having our Bearings right; and *December* the Eighth we paid our Homage to the Union-Flag flying on the Fort of *Bombaim*.

The BAY

Is indented a vaſt Circumference, in which it is able to contain 1000 of the beſt Ships in *Europe*, in ſafe Harbour from Wind and Weather. As we paſſed up the Bay, two of the *Mogul's* Men of War, each 300 Tun, with bloody Colours out, rode before *Kerenjau*. Under the Caſtle, beſides innumerable little Veſſels, as Hoys, Ketches, and the like, lay Three Men of War, with their Top Armour out, Waſte-Cloath and Penants at every Yard-Arm; to wit, The *Revenge*, 22 Guns: The *May-boon*, taken from the *Dutch*, 220 Tuns: The *Hunter*, 14 Guns. *Bombaim.*

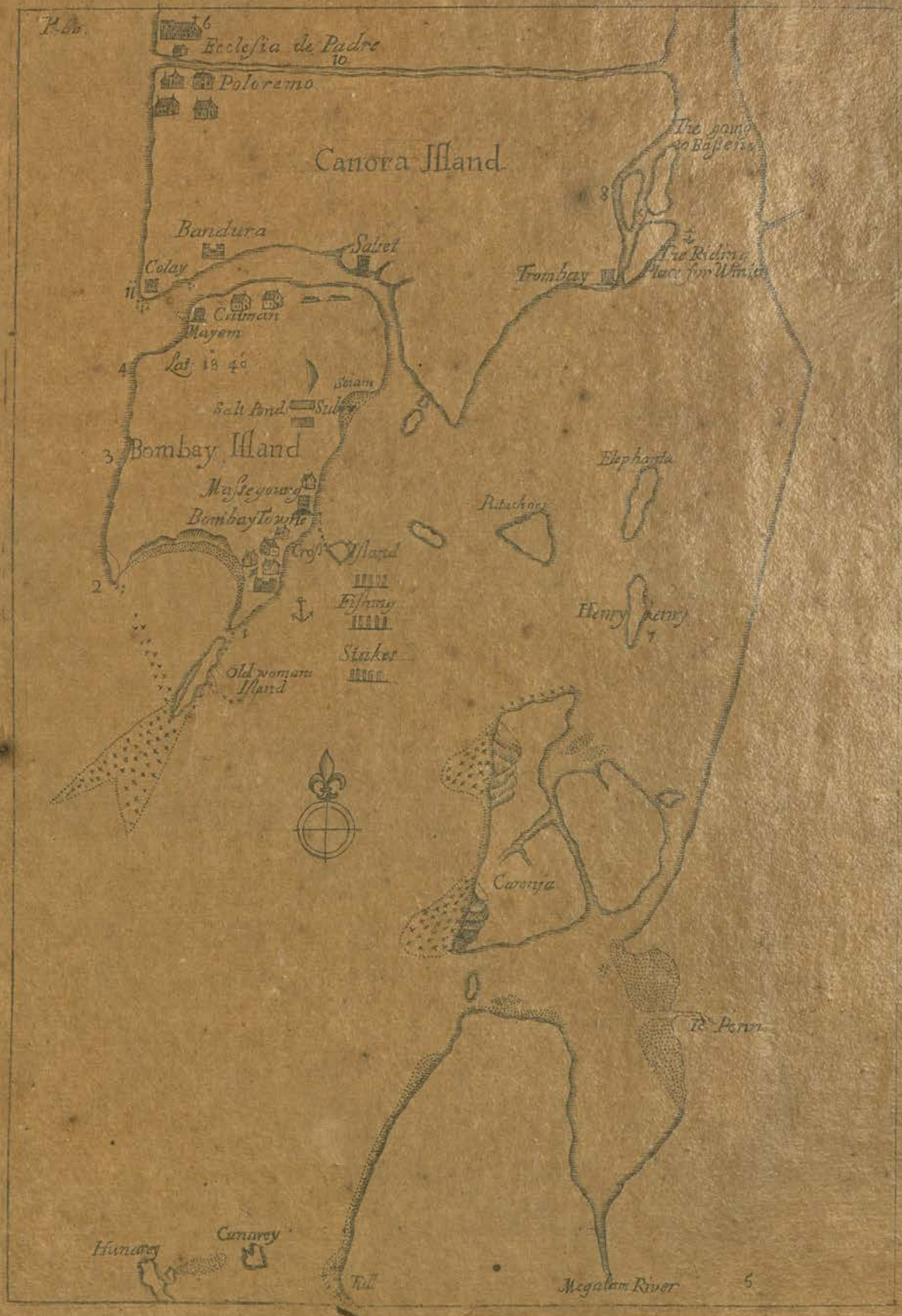
The Caſtle is ſeated towards the bottom of the Bay, commanding it every way from the Points and Flankiers.

At Evening the next day I was ſent for on Shore, and received by the Honourable *Gerald Aungier*, Governor both for the King and Company, and Preſident of all the *Eaſt-Indies*.

Thus after a plenary Anniverſary, this Voyage was accompliſhed; and juſt that Day Twelvemonth you left me Aboard Ship at *Graveſend*, I ſet foot on Shore at *Bombaim*, where for this Shipping I remain

Yours,

J. F.



1. Sewdam's Point. 2. Malabar-Hill. 3. The Great Inlett or Breach of the Sea. 4. Verulee. 5. Magatam-River. 6. Bassein City. 8. Tannah City and Pass. 11. The Apoade or

AN HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF BOMBAIM, And the Parts Adjacent.

LETTER II.

CHAP. I.

Mentions the Iſland and its Poſſeſſors.

SIR,

BY the *Falcon* (in which Ship I am now taking my Paſſage to *Surat*) I received at once the News of your good health, and that welcome one of Peace with *Holland*; the firſt I embrace as a Friend, the other I congratulate with all good Men. Chap. I.

Nulla ſalus Bello, Pacem te poſcimus omnes.

I ſhall neither apologize for my long Letter, or ſending this before you give me your Thoughts of the former; the Diſtance of Place ſhall excuſe both: And I proceed where you left me laſt, at *Bombaim*, and ſo on till theſe Ships ſhall depart for *England*.

BOMBAIM

In *Eaſt-India* is one of the Iſlands of *Salſet*, parted from that part of the *Canarick* Coaſt which lies neareſt *Duccan*, 60 Leagues *North* of *Goa*, and as many *South* of *Surat*. Theſe Iſlands are in number ſeven; viz *Bombaim*, *Canorein*, *Trumbay*, *Elephanto*, the *Putachoes*, *Munchumbay*, and *Kerenjau*, with the Rock of *Henry Kenry*; ariſing as ſo many Mountains out of the Sea; which accords to the Fancy of the Natives, who affirm that *Nereus* has loſt theſe Iſlets, with a great deal more of the Low-Lands, from his Trident, the Earth gaining upon the Sea: And as a Remonſtrance of their Credulity, they bring for proof the vaſt Rocks that are many Miles up the Countrey, beſtuck with Oyſter-ſhells and other Trophies of the Sea's having

Iſlands of *Salſet*, in number ſeven.

Letter II.

having had once Dominion there, all which they call *Concbon*, or the *Netherlands*.

Their Situation.

In whoſe opening Arm, that is, from *Choul Point* to *Baſſein* (two famous Cities belonging to the *Portugals*) ſome 30 Leagues diſtance, lye thoſe Spots of Ground, ſtill diſputable to which ſide to incline: For at Low Water moſt of them are foordable to the Main, or from one to the other; and at Spring-Tides again a great part of them overflowed.

The Bay makes the moſt commodious Port in *India*.

Bombaim is the firſt that faces *Choul*, and ventures fartheſt out into the Sea, making the Mouth of a ſpacious Bay, from whence it has its Etymology; *Bombaim*, quaſi *Boon Bay*.

Beyond it lies *Canorein*, *Trumbay*, *Munchumbay*, with their Creeks, making up the *North* ſide of the Bay: Between whom and the Main lies *Elephanto*, *Kerenjau*, *Putachoes*, with the great Rock or barren Iſlet of *Henry Kenry*: Theſe, with ſome part of the Main, conſtitute the *South-Eaſt* ſide of the Bay; all which together contribute to the moſt notable and ſecure Port on the Coaſts of *India*; Ships of the greateſt as well as ſmaller Burthen having quiet Harbour in it; whither if they can, they chuſe to betake themſelves, if they happen, as oft they do, to loſe their Voyages by the *Monſoons*.

From whence the Iſland is called *Bombaim*.

From whence theſe Pieces of Land receive their general Name of *Salſet*, if it be worth Enquiry, I can only gueſs, either becauſe it ſignifies in *Canorein* a Granary, as they are to the *Portugals North* of *Goa*, and ſometimes to *Goa* it ſelf, as at this time, when their *Armado* of Rice was all loſt, which annually uſed to furniſh them with Proviſions of Corn; or elſe analogically, from the fruitful *Peninſula* of the ſame Name, near which *Goa* its ſelf ſtands: But whether this be certain or not, the reaſon of the Denomination of *Bombaim* is convincing.

What Import this Iſland is to the *Engliſh*.

To go on then from whence we deviated, it is neceſſary you ſhould be firſt acquainted, That after *Vaſquez de Gama*, in the Year 1547, had laid open theſe Seas for Traffick to the *Eaſt-Indies*; the *Portugals* to their Honour took for a while ſure Footing of what they had induſtriouſly ſo long laboured for, and brought moſt of the Borderers on the Sea-Coaſts under their Subjection; not all *India*, as they have fondly reported. It ſuffices then, to avoid a Volume of Diſcourſe, that *Bombaim* with theſe Iſlets continued ſtill in their hands, until the Year 1661, when the Crown of *Portugal* parted with theſe, together with the Haven, to His Majeſty of *Great Britain*, as a Portion of the Dowry of *Donna Infanta Catherina*, Siſter to the King of *Portugal*, and Conſort to *Charles* the Second, late King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland*. A matter of great Import to the Kingdom, had it been transferred according to Contract, as well in regard to the Protection of our Ships, as for the Profit of the Soil to the *Engliſh* Inhabitants; but moſt of all for the Awe it might impoſe upon them who are the Diſturbers of our Trade here.

The *Portugals* loth to part with it.

But upon what grounds they refuſed to ſurrender, may be underſtood, if we conſider the different Intereſts, as well as Remoteneſs of the *Portugueze* in *Europe* and *Eaſt-India*. It is confeſſed they will talk big of their King, and how nearly allied to them, as if they were all Couſin-Germans at leaſt; but for his Commands, if con-

contrary to their Factions, they value no more than if they were merely titular; as may appear by what follows. For notwithſtanding the King of *England* ſent a Fleet of Five Royal Ships under the Command of my Lord of *Malbery*, to waft over a Vice-Roy for them, confirmed ſo by their own King, and one of their own Nation; and to take poſſeſſion of theſe Iſlands in the name of the King of *England*; yet they not only poſitively denied to ſurrender, but conſtrained the Vice-Roy to a negation; otherwiſe to expect never to aſſume that Dignity, which, by that Act they made him ſenſible, was more in their diſpoſal than the King's.

The *Engliſh* Fleet go to *Swally*.

Whereupon *Malbery* examining his Commiſſion, was vexed he was pinched, and knew not how to eaſe himſelf; wearied therefore with Delays, he retreated to *Swaly*, and there upon the Sands ſet the Souldery on Shore (himſelf not ſtirring out of the Ship) Five hundred ſtout Men led by Sir *Abraham Shipman*, who was deſigned *Generaliſſimo* for the King of *England* on the *Indian* Shore: Where, when in Arms, and exerciſed after the *Engliſh* Training, they ſeemed formidable to the *Moors*; wherefore they are entreated by the Preſident for the *Engliſh* Factory at *Surat*, Sir *George Oxendine*, that they would repair Aboard; ſince the Jealouſy of the *Moors* was ſuch, that unleſs they did, they vowed the Factory a Sacrifice.

Thence to *Angediva*.

Thus bidding adieu to *Swally*, they at length arrived at *Angediva*, a Barren unhealthy and uninhabited Iſland, not far from the Main, and but 12 Leagues to the *Southward* of *Goa*.

The *Portugals* brought to yield up *Bombaim*.

Where *Malbery* left them to negotiate the Right of his Maſter; ſo much of which at laſt they were brought to grant, as enforced them to deliver up *Bombaim*, though they capitulated for that too; parcelling it out into little Iſlets, made only by the inundations of the Sea: But were glad at length when they ſaw *Malbery* reſolute, to reſign the whole Iſland, with the Bay, into the hands of the *Engliſh*, upon the Conditions firſt aſſented to, that the Royalties ſhould belong to the King of *England*, but every particular Man's Eſtate to the Right Owner, and the Liberty of their own Ceremonies in Religion, upon their Oath of Allegiance.

Mortality of *Engliſh* at *Angediva*.

In the mean while Sir *Abraham*, with near 300 of his beſt Men, reſted content without any farther Acqueſts, leaving their Bones at *Angediva*; poyſoned partly by the noiſomeneſs of the Air, the violence of the Rains, and the little defence againſt them; but chiefly by their own Intemperance.

The Fleet with the remaining *Engliſh* take poſſeſſion of the Iſland.

Mr. *Cook* being next to Sir *Abraham*, took up his Commiſſion, who with thoſe Men that were left, was admitted upon *Bombaim* in the Year 1664. when the Royal Fleet returned.

Where at firſt landing they found a pretty well Seated, but ill Fortified Houſe, four Braſs Guns being the whole Defence of the Iſland; unleſs a few Chambers houſed in ſmall Towers in convenient Places to ſcowre the *Malabars*, who heretofore have been more inſolent than of late; adventuring not only to ſeize their Cattle, but depopulate whole Villages by their Outrages; either deſtroying them by Fire and Sword, or compelling to a worſe Fate, Eternal and intolerable Slavery.

The Fort raiſed.

About the Houſe was a delicate Garden, voiced to be the pleaſanteſt in *India*, intended rather for wanton Dalliance, Love's Artil-

lery,

Letter II.

lery, than to make reſiſtance againſt an invading Foe: For the *Portugals* generally forgetting their priſtine Vertue, Luſt, Riot and Rapine, the enſuing Conſequences of a long undiſturbed Peace where Wealth abounds, are the only Remarkable Reliques of their Ancient worth; their Courages being ſo much effeminated, that it is a wonder to moſt how they keep any thing; if it were not that they have lived among mean ſpirited Neighbours. But to return to this Garden of *Eden*, or Place of Terreſtrial Happineſs, it would put the Searchers upon as hard an Inqueſt, as the other has done its Poſterity: The Walks which before were covered with Nature's verdent awning, and lightly preſſed by ſoft Delights, are now open to the Sun, and loaded with the hardy Cannon: The Bowers dedicated to Reſt and Eaſe, are turned into bold Rampires for the watchful Centinel to look out on; every Tree that the Airy Choriſters made their Charming Choir, trembles, and is extirpated at the rebounding Echo of the alarming Drum; and thoſe ſlender Fences only deſigned to oppoſe the *Sylvian* Herd, are thrown down to erect others of a more War-like Force. But all this not in one day.

It was ſufficient at firſt for the *Engliſh* to make preparations for a growing Strength, though at preſent ſuch as might offend as well as defend.

A Governour ſent out by the King.

Whilſt things were in this poſture upon ſome Male-adminiſtration of his Office, *Cook* was outed, and Sir *Gervis Lucas* was ſent over by the King; who, had he lived, would have made the *Portugals* perform their Compact, ſeizing from them the *Putachos*, who to ſtop his Mouth, were willing to comply for the Cuſtoms of *Trumbay*.

The Government tranſferred to the *Eaſt-India* Company.

Upon his deceaſe Captain *Gary* was impowered by the King; who began to act as Vice-Roy, carrying his Chair of State about with him; but his Majeſty finding it expenſive to bear out this Man's Pride, and in the caſting up Accounts, not available to him, only to the Commanders of his Majeſty's Ships, who by their own Adventures made good Improvements; and the *Eaſt-India* Company thereby began to be ſenſible that their Trade would be impaired in the vending their Commodities at home, and their Ships in *India* little bettered by the King's Port in *India*; and above all, they being liable to be Sufferers for the Hoſtilities committed by his Majeſty's Officers on the *Indians* (who underſtand no diſtinction between King and Company) they as freely ſupplicated for, what his Majeſty was as willing to grant, the Iſland: They holding it, from that time, of his Majeſty about four years after the King had poſſeſſed it, they defraying all Charges.

In this Exigency on either ſide, the Martial as well as Civil Affairs, are wholly devolved on the Merchants; and now how they will manage the Sword as well as the Quill, concernes them.

The Old Soldiers ſtomach the Yoke of the Company's Servants.

The Old Soldiers are conſtrained to ſubmit, or diſband, which makes them ſtomach a hard Service under harder Maſters: For beſides that natural Antipathy betwixt the Subtilty of the one, and Generoſity of the other; the ſtupendious elevation of their Servants on this new acquired Power thrown into their hands, Men, moſt of them of no Experience or Education, coming young hither, but what they learn from a Luxurious and Griping People, whoſe Government quadrates not with a *Britiſh* Militia: It will not be eaſy to conceive,

conceive; as well from the incoherence of Diſpoſitions, as the Lordly Government of a Servant, what Grudges or Miſcarriages may be produced: For where the Soldiers and Generals have different Intereſts, and mutual Obligation is interrupted, the courſe of things muſt neceſſarily run counter: Moreover, where they ſhould be moſt eminent in Dangers and Aſſaults, and lead them on to bold Enterprizes; yet if a tenderneſs to Self-preſervation ſtep in between the Publick Honour and Safety, (as it always does, where that bane to Noble Actions, Covetouſneſs, is concomitant) and which is almoſt eſſential to a Merchant, a fear of being laught at for venturing too far; the Caſe is deſperate. For Inſtance, Our Ten Ships, moſt of them hired by Merchants, and the Commanders ſome of them (not to ſay all, for there were of them as worthy Men as any in the World) Principal Owners, were more willing to ſhift for themſelves, than to hazard a ſtout and unanimous Reſiſtance: Which had they maintained boldly, as they imprudently gave the firſt Onſet (by the *Hollanders* own confeſſion) they had gained a Victory never to be ſuſtained by them, nor for our Fleet ſufficiently to have been recompenſed; whereas for want of wiſe Conduct, and a joint Defence, they impreſſed on themſelves and Nation a Blur never to be wiped off. Yet ſuch, by the Conſtitution of the Company it ſelf, is the preſent Misfortune, that inſtant Gain is preferred before Glory or a future emolument; which is the reaſon, why they are leſs ſolicitous for ſetling by Power, what they muſt ever be forced to beg, a Trade; and comply with Injuries, than command a Submiſſion, as the *Dutch* do: But here alſo being left Tenants at will, they think it enough to leave Buſineſs in no worſe plight than they found it.

And here might be conſidered, Whether it were not more for the Publick Welfare, ſhould His Majeſty be pleaſed to make it a Royal Company, or a National Concern, as the *Hollanders* is; than to let it be at the will of the Company under the forementioned Circumſtances to impoſe Governours on the Iſland.

Governours for the Company.

The firſt of which was Sir *George Oxendine*, who being Preſident, and therefore more immediatly requiſite for him to reſide at *Surat*, ordered Mr. *Goodyeer*, his Deputy, to govern *Bombaim*; but Sir *George* not long after finiſhing his days, together with his Preſidency at *Surat*, *Goodyeer* haſtens thither in hopes to ſucceed, when gaping for that which included this, he is excluded of both: Upon which account there happened an *Interregnum* at *Bombaim*; whereby this Body Politick grew up into an Anarchy, and ſet upon its weak Limbs a *Quintuple* Head, called Commiſſioners, who were as followeth, *viz.* Mr. *James Adams*, Chairman, (outed in two days) Mr. *Sterling*, a *Scotch* Miniſter, Mr. *Cotes*, Captain *Burgeſs*, Lieutenant *Houghton*; who upon the juſt and happy choice of the Honourable *Gerald Aungier*, were diſſolved; and Mr. *Matthew Grey* nominated Deputy, till the Company ſent out Captain *Young*, who had it not long before Mr. *Philip Gyfford* was put in; who deſerves to be remembred for his great care in raiſing the Baſtions, and in a manner finiſhing, what always was ſtill but beginning by the reſt. He ruled three Years, when the Company thinking their Work to go on too faſt, gave the Charge of Deputy-Governour to Captain *Shaxton*, and an handſome Recruit of Soldiers; which revived the not yet extinguiſhed Fewd be-

Letter II.

tween the Merchants and the Soldiers: Whereupon *Shaxton* was kept from it a full year; and in that Interim, the Preſident diſaſted at the Inſolencies of the *Mogul*'s Governour at *Surat*, and fearing a ſecond Confuſion of Government at *Bombaim*, together foreſeeing Clouds gathering from the *Netherlands*, not minding ſo much thoſe of the Seaſon (the *Muſſoons* being about to enter) inſomuch, that narrowly eſcaping a Dangerous Voyage, he came and took the Government himſelf in the Year 1671. where theſe three Years he has regulated Affairs with that Prudence, that whereas he found a Diſaffected and Incongruous Council, he has now knit them into a Bond of at leaſt ſeeming Friendſhip; and does daily ſtudy to advance the Company's Intereſt, and the good and ſafety of the People under him.

Strength of the Iſland.

To this the *Hollanders* are witneſs; for the Spring before our Fleet arrived (the ſame Fleet that we unfortunately engaged) the *Dutch* attempting to ſurprize the Iſlanders, found them and the Fort in ſo good a Condition, that they were glad to betake themſelves to their Boats without any Booty, and the next day hoiſted Sails (for, ſaid they, *Bombaim* been as ſtark as de Deel) and not without good reaſon; for within the Fort were mounted 120 Pieces of Ordnance, and in other convenient Stands 20 more, beſides 60 Field-pieces ready in their Carriages upon occaſion to attend the *Militia* and *Flandarines*. To the Fort then belonged 300 *Engliſh*, and 400 *Topazes*, or *Portugal* Firemen: To the *Militia* out of *Portugal* muſters 500 under *Engliſh* Leaders, all well armed: Of *Bondarines* (that lookt after the Woods of Cocoes) with Clubs and other Weapons, 300. Beſides ſome Thouſands more would make a Shew, but not to be relied on, ſhould it come to the puſh. Moreover in the Road were riding Three Men of War, the beſt of 30 Guns.

The Fort ill contrived.

Thus were they provided at our Arrival; nor were their Forces leſſened by our coming. Since which a Trench out of the hard Rock the Fort is founded on, is digging to Moat it with the Sea: And they are deviſing Horn-works for its better ſecurity; a thing, to ſpeak truly, of greater undertaking and expence than ever to endure accompliſhing by the Company; and without it, it will prove a thing of ill contrivance, it being ſtraitned for room to receive a ſufficient number of Defendants, and worſe ſupplied with Water for Store, or Granaries for Proviſion for a Siege. The firſt Modellers were to blame in not enlarging it to a Tank that ſtands without the Parade, which they might have done with almoſt the ſame Charges.

The Town.

From whence let us walk the Rounds. At diſtance enough lies the Town, in which confuſedly live the *Engliſh*, *Portugueze*, *Topazes*, *Geniues*, *Moors*, *Cooly* Chriſtians, moſt Fiſhermen.

It is a full Mile in length, the Houſes are low, and Thatched with Oleas of the Cocoe-Trees, all but a few the *Portugals* left, and ſome few the Company have built, the Cuſtom-houſe and Warehouſes are Tiled or Plaſtered, and inſtead of Glaſs, uſe Panes of Oiſter-ſhells for their Windows (which as they are cut in Squares, and poliſhed, look gracefully enough.) There is alſo a reaſonable handſome *Buzzar*.

At the end of the Town looking into the Field, where Cows and *Buffaloes* graze, the *Portugals* have a pretty Houſe and Church, with Orchards

Orchards of *Indian* Fruit adjoining. The *Engliſh* have only a Burying-Place, called *Mendam's-Point*, from the firſt Man's Name there interr'd, where are ſome few Tombs that make a pretty Shew at entring the Haven; but neither Church or Hoſpital, both which are mightily to be deſired. Chap. I.

There are no Freſh Water Rivers, or falling Streams of living Water: The Water drank is uſually Rain-water preſerved in Tanks, which decaying, they are forced to dig Wells, into which it is ſtrained, hardly leaving its brackiſh Taſte; ſo that the better ſort have it brought from *Maſſegoung*, where is only one freſh Spring. Freſh Water-ſprings ſcarce.

On the backſide of the Towns of *Bombaim* and *Maijm*, are Woods of *Cocoes* (under which inhabit the *Banderines*, thoſe that prune and cultivate them), theſe Hortoes being the greateſt Purchaſe and Eſtates on the Iſland, for ſome Miles together, till the Sea break in between them: Overagainſt which, up the Bay a Mile, lies *Maſſegoung*, a great Fiſhing Town, peculiarly notable for a Fiſh called *Bumbelo*, the Suſtenance of the Poorer ſort, who live on them and *Batty*, a courſe ſort of Rice, and the Wine of the *Cocoe*, called *Toddy*. The Ground between this and the great Breach is well ploughed, and bears good *Batty*. Here the *Portugals* have another Church and Religious Houſe belonging to the *Franciſcans*. Woods of Cocoes.

Beyond it is *Parell*, where they have another Church, and Demeſnes belonging to the Jeſuits; to which appertains *Siam*, manured by *Columbeens*, Husbandmen, where live the *Fraſſes*, or Porters alſo; each of which Tribes have a *Mandadore*, or Superintendent, who give an account of them to the *Engliſh*, and being born under the ſame degree of Slavery, are generally more Tyrannical than a Stranger would be towards them; ſo that there needs no other Taſk-maſter than one of their own Tribe, to keep them in awe by a rigid Subjection. *Portugal* Churches.

Under theſe Uplands the Waſhes of the Sea produce a Lunary Tribute of Salt, left in Pans or Pits made on purpoſe at Spring-Tides for the overflowing; and when they are full, are incruſtated by the heat of the Sun. In the middle, between *Parell*, *Maijm*, *Sciam*, and *Bombaim*, is an Hollow, wherein is received a Breach running at three ſeveral places, which drowns 40000 Acres of good Land, yielding nothing elſe but Samphire; athwart which, from *Parell* to *Maijm*, are the Ruins of a Stone Cawſey made by Pennances. Salt-Pans.

At *Maijm* the *Portugals* have another compleat Church and Houſe; the *Engliſh* a pretty Cuſtom-houſe and Guard-houſe: The *Moors* alſo a Tomb in great Veneration for a *Peor*, or Prophet, inſtrumental to the quenching the Flames approaching their Prophet's Tomb at *Mecha* (though he was here at the ſame time) by the Fervency of his Prayers. *Maijm.*

At *Salveſong*, the fartheſt part of this Inlet, the *Franciſcans* enjoy another Church and Convent; this ſide is all covered with Trees of *Cocoes*, *Jawks*, and *Mangoes*; in the middle lies *Verulee*, where the *Engliſh* have a Watch. *Salveſong.*

On the other ſide of the great Inlet, to the Sea, is a great Point abutting againſt *Old Woman's* Iſland, and is called *Malabar-hill*, a Rocky, Woody Mountain, yet ſends forth long Graſs. A-top of all is a *Parſy* Tomb lately reared; on its Declivity towards the Sea, the *Malabar-hill.*

Letter II.

Remains of a ſtupendious Pagod, near a Tank of Freſh Water, which the *Malabars* viſited it moſtly for.

Bigneſs of the Iſland.

Thus have we compleated our Rounds, being in the Circumference Twenty Miles, the Length Eight, taking in *Old Woman's* Iſland, which is a little low barren Iſland, of no other Profit, but to keep the Company's Antelopes, and other Beaſts of Delight.

A mixt People.

The People that live here are a Mixture of moſt of the Neighbouring Countries, moſt of them Fugitives and Vagabonds, no account being here taken of them: Others perhaps invited hither (and of them a great number) by the Liberty granted them in their ſeveral Religions; which here are ſolemnized with Variety of Fopperies (a Toleration conſiſtent enough with the Rules of Gain), though both *Moors* and *Portugals* deſpiſe us for it; here licenſed out of Policy, as the old *Numidians* to build up the greateſt Empire in the World. Of theſe, one among another, may be reckened 60000 Souls; more by 50000 than the *Portugals* ever could. For which Number this Iſland is not able to find Proviſions, it being moſt of it a Rock above Water, and of that which is overflowed, little hopes to recover it. However, it is well ſupplied from abroad both with Corn and Meat at reaſonable Rates; and there is more Fleſh killed for the *Engliſh* alone here in one Month, than in *Surat* for a Year for all the *Moors* in that Populous City.

Engliſh Government.

The Government here now is *Engliſh*; the Soldiers have Martial Law: The Freemen, Common; the chief Arbitrator whereof is the Preſident, with his Council at *Surat*; under him is a Juſticiary, and Court of Pleas, with a Committee for Regulation of Affairs, and preſenting all Complaints.

Power and State of the Preſident.

The Preſident has a large Commiſſion, and is *Vice-Regis*; he has a Council here alſo, and a Guard when he walks or rides abroad, accompanied with a Party of Horſe, which are conſtantly kept in the Stables, either for Pleaſure or Service. He has his Chaplains, Phyſician, Chyrurgeons, and Domeſticks; his Linguiſt, and Mint-Maſter: At Meals he has his Trumpets uſher in his Courſes, and Soft Muſick at the Table: If he move out of his Chamber, the Silver Staves wait on him; if down Stairs, the Guard receive him; if he go abroad, the *Bandarines* and *Moors* under two Standards march before him: He goes ſometimes in his Coach, drawn by large Milk-White Oxen, ſometimes on Horſeback, other times in *Palenkeens*, carried by *Cohors*, *Muſſlemen* Porters: Always having a *Sumbrero* of State carried over him: And thoſe of the *Engliſh* inferior to him, have a ſuitable Train.

An unhealthy Climate.

But for all this Gallantry, I reckon they walk but in Charnel-houſes, the Climate being extremely Unhealthy; at firſt thought to be cauſed by *Bubſho*, rotten Fiſh; but though that be prohibited, yet it continues as Mortal: I rather impute it to the Situation, which cauſes an Infecundity in the Earth, and a Putridneſs in the Air, what being produced ſeldom coming to Maturity, whereby what is eaten is undigeſted; whence follows Fluxes, Dropſy, Scurvy, Barbiers (which is an enervating the whole Body, being neither able to uſe Hands or Feet) Gout, Stone, Malignant and Putrid Fevers, which are Endemial Diſeaſes: Among the worſt of theſe, *Fool Rack* (Brandy made of *Blubber*, or *Carvil*, by the *Portugals*, becauſe

becauſe it ſwims always in a Blubber, as if nothing elſe were in it; but touch it, and it ſtings like Nettles; the latter, becauſe ſailing on the Waves it bears up like a *Portugal Carvil*: It is, being taken, a Gelly, and diſtilled cauſes thoſe that take it to be Fools), and Foul Women may be reckoned.

Engliſh Women no good Nurſes.

To prevent the latter of which, and to propagate their Colony, the Company have ſent out *Engliſh* Women; but they beget a ſickly Generation; and as the *Dutch* well obſerve, thoſe thrive better that come of an *European* Father and *Indian* Mother: Which (not to reflect on what Creatures are ſent abroad) may be attributed to their living at large, not debarring themſelves Wine and Strong Drink, which immoderately uſed, inflames the Blood, and ſpoils the Milk in theſe Hot Countries, as *Ariſtotle* long ago declared. The Natives abho' all heady Liquors, for which reaſon they prove better Nurſes.

The Air agreeable to the Country People.

Notwithſtanding this Mortality to the *Engliſh*, the Country People and naturalized *Portugals* live to a good Old Age, ſuppoſed to be the Reward of their Temperance; indulging themſelves neither in Strong Drinks, nor devouring Fleſh as we do. But I believe rather we are here, as Exotick Plants brought home to us, not agreeable to the Soil: For to the Luſtier and Freſher, and oftentimes the Temperateſt, the Clime more unkind; but to Old Men and Women it ſeems to be more ſuitable.

Few return home.

Happy certainly then are thoſe, and only thoſe, brought hither in their Nonage, before they have a Guſt of our *Albion*; or next to them, ſuch as intoxicate themſelves with *Læthe*, and remember not their former Condition: When it is expoſtulated, Is this the Reward of an harſh and ſevere Pupilage? Is this the *Elyſium* after a tedious Waſtage? For this, will any thirſt, will any contend, will any forſake the Pleaſures of his Native Soil, in his Vigorous Age, to bury himſelf alive here? Were it not more charitable at the firſt Bubbles of his Infant-Sorrows, to make the next Stream over-ſwell him? Or elſe if he muſt be full grown for Miſery, how much more compaſſionate were it to expoſe him to an open Combat with the fierceſt Duelliſts in Nature, to ſpend at once his Spirits, than to wait a piece-meal'd Conſumption? Yet this abroad and unknown, is the ready Choice of thoſe to whom Poverty threatens Contempt at home: What elſe could urge this wretched Remedy? For theſe are untrodden Paths for Knowledge, little Improvement being to be expected from Barbarity. Cuſtom and Tradition are only Venerable here; and it is Hereſy to be wiſer than their Forefathers; which Opinion is both bred and hatch'd by an innate Sloth; ſo that though we ſeem nearer the Heavens, yet Bodies here are more Earthy, and the Mind wants that active Fire that always mounts, as if it were extinguiſh'd by its *Antipariſtaſis*: Whereby Society and Communication, the Characteriſtick of Man is wholly loſt. What then is to be expected here, where ſordid Thrift is the only Science? After which, notwithſtanding there is ſo general an Inqueſt, few there be acquire it: For in Five hundred, One hundred ſurvive not; of that One hundred, one Quarter get not Eſtates; of thoſe that do, it has not been recorded above One in Ten Years has ſeen his Country: And in this difficulty it would hardly be worth a Sober Man's while, much leſs an Ingenuous Man's, who ſhould not defile his purer Thoughts, to

be

Letter II.

be wholly taken up with ſuch mean (not to ſay indirect) Contemplations; however, a neceſſary Adjunct, *Wealth*, may prove to buoy him up on the Surface of Repute, leſt the Vulgar ſerve him as *Æſop's* Frogs did their firſt rever'd Deity.

What Credit it bears with its Neighbours.

Thus much being premiſed for what concerns the Iſland in it ſelf, it remains to ſpeak of it with relation to the Credit it bears among its Neighbours: The *Dutch* caſt an envious Eye on it, and were it in their hands, would doubtleſs make it render all it is capable; and in reſpect of Commerce it ſeems to offer many Conveniences; the *Banyans* liking it better than *Surat*, living freer, and under milder Taxations, which they put the preſent Preſident in ſome hopes of complying with, could he open the way from hence up the Country: but that depending on ſo many Intricacies, muſt be not only a work of Time, but Power to bring to paſs; as afterwards may fall more properly in our way to make appear.

Our preſent Concern then is with the *Portugal*, *Seva Gi*, and the *Mogul*: From the firſt is deſired no more than a mutual Friendſhip; from the ſecond, an Appearance only; from the laſt, a nearer Commerce: The firſt and ſecond become neceſſary for Proviſions for the Belly, and Building; the third for the Groſs of our Trade: Wherefore Offices of Civility muſt be performed to each of theſe; but they ſometimes interfering, are the occaſion of Jealouſies; theſe three being ſo diametrically oppoſite one to another: For while the *Mogul* brings his Fleet either to Winter or Recruit in this Bay, *Seva* takes Offence; on the other hand, the *Mogul* would ſoon put a ſtop to all Buſineſs, ſhould he be denied: The *Portugal*, as in League with neither, thinks it a mean compliance in us to allow either of them Countenance, eſpecially to furniſh them with Guns and Weapons to turn upon Chriſtians, which they wiſely make an Inquiſition Crime.

CHAP. II.

Is a Survey of the Iſland of Canorein *near* Bombaim.

The Superior of the Jeſuits,

UPON theſe ſcores it was not long before I was employed to wait on the Father Superior of the *North*, a Learned Man, and a *Spaniard* by Nation, of the Order of the Jeſuits.

Complimented.

The Preſident commanded his own *Baloon* (a Barge of State, of Two and twenty Oars) to attend me and one of the Council, to compliment the Father on the Iſland of *Canorein*, parted from *Bombaim* by a Stream half a Mile broad: Near our Landing-place ſtood a College, not inferior to the Building, nor much unlike thoſe of our Univerſities, belonging to the Jeſuits here, more commonly called *Pauliſtines* (whoſe Viſitor was now my Patient), who live here very ſumptuouſly, the greateſt part of the Iſland being theirs. Our Entertainment was truly Noble, and becoming the Gravity of the Society. After I had done my Duty, the Fathers accompanied us to the Barge; afore the College-Gate ſtood a large Croſs, thwack'd full of young Blacks ſinging Veſpers: The Town is large, the Houſes tiled; it is called *Bandora*.

At

Chap. II.

At our department they gave us Seven Guns, which they have planted on the Front of their College for their own Defence, beſides they are fitted with good ſtore of Small Arms: Following therein the Advice given by a Stateſman to the King of *Spain*, about the *Netherlands*; That *if the Society of the* Loyoliſts *were multiplied, their Convents might ſerve for Caſtles.*

Their Convents ſerve for Caſtles.

In the middle of the River we had a pleaſant Proſpect on both ſides; on *Bandora* ſide, the College, the Town, the Church of St. *Andrew* a Mile beyond, and upon the Hill that pointed to the Sea, the *Aquada*, Block-houſe, and a Church; on the other ſide, the Church of *Maim*, with other handſome Buildings.

A fine Proſpect on the Water.

Curioſity led me a ſecond time to viſit the Iſland *Canorein*, having obtained leave for a longer Stay; nor went I alone, ſome of the beſt Quality on the Iſland being led by the ſame deſire, joining themſelves with me: We carried a Train of Servants, Horſes, and *Palenkeens*, which were ferried over before us; and we coming ſoon after, were met by the Fraternity, and conducted to the Fathers, who detained us till Afternoon by a ſtately Banquet, ſhewing us the Civility of the Church and College, diverting us both with Inſtrumental and Vocal Muſick, and very good Wine.

A Journey of Pleaſure: And Civility of the Jeſuits.

After which we were diſmiſs'd, and four Mile off *Bandora* were ſtopp'd by the Kindneſs of the *Padre*-Superior, whoſe Mandate wherever we came cauſed them to ſend his *Recarders* (a Term of Congratulation, as we ſay, *Our Service*) with the Preſents of the beſt Fruits and Wines, and whatever we wanted.

Here, not adjoining to any Town, in a ſweet Air, ſtood a Magnificent Rural Church; in the way to which, and indeed all up and down this Iſland, are pleaſant *Aldeas*, or Country Seats of the Gentry; where they live like Petty Monarchs, all that is born on the Ground being theirs, holding them in a perfect ſtate of Villainage, they being Lords Paramount.

Delightful *Aldeas*.

From hence, when we had baited, the ſame Night we travelled eaſily to *Magatana*, uſing our Fowling-Pieces all the way, being here preſented with Rich Game, as Peacocks, Doves, and Pigeons, *Chitrels*, or Spotted Deer.

Magatana, a Country Seat.

When we came to the Town, two ſeveral Churches ſtrove to receive us; but having ſome Acquaintance with the Father of the one, and not with the other, we excuſed our ſelves to the latter, and took up with our Friend. As ſoon as we came in, the Servitors fetch'd us warm Water to waſh our Feet, which was very refreſhing; it put me in mind of *Lot*'s Courteſy to the Angels. After this, as a piece of extraordinary Civility, they ſhewed us the Neceſſary Houſe; and it is ſo in a Countrey where Fluxes are ſo common; and for that reaſon it is kept as neat as their Lodging Rooms, having Water to waſh after you have uſed a clean Towel hung there for that purpoſe.

This Night we fared very well. Next Morn before Break of Day we directed our Steps to the anciently fam'd, but now ruin'd City of *Canorein*; the way to it is ſo delightſome, I thought I had been in *England*; fine Arable, Paſture, and Coppices; thus we paſſed Five Mile to the Foot of the Hill on which the City ſtands, and had paſſed half a Mile through a thick Wood, peopled by Apes, Tygers, wild Buffolo's, and Jackalls; here were ſome Flocks of Parockets:

When

Letter II.

When we alighted, the Sun began to mount the *Horizon* over the Hills, and under our Feet, as if he had newly bathed his fiery Courſers, there appeared the Mouth of a *Tank*, or Aqueduct, out of a Rock, whoſe ſteaming Breath was very hot, but water cold: From hence it is thought the whole City to be ſupplied with water; for as we aſcend, we find ſuch Places, where convenient, filled with Limpid Water, not over-matched in *India*: If it be ſo, (as I know not how to contradict it) that it ſhould have its Current upwards through the hard Rocks artificially cut, the World cannot parallel ſo wonderful a Water-courſe!

The City of *Camorein*, formerly an Heathen *Fane*.

From hence the Paſſage is uneaſy and inacceſſible for more than two abreaſt, till we come to the City, all cut out of a Rock; where is preſented *Vulcan*'s Forge, ſupported by two mighty Coloſſes, bellied in the middle with two Globes. Next a Temple with a beautiful Frontiſpiece not unlike the *Portuco* of St. *Paul*'s *Weſt Gate*: Within the Porch on each ſide ſtand Two Monſtrous Giants, where two Leſſer and one Great Gate give a noble Entrance; it can receive no Light but at the Doors and Windows of the Porch, whereby it looks more ſolemnly; the Roof is Arched, ſeeming to be born up by huge Pillars of the ſame Rock, ſome Round, ſome Square, 34 in number. The *Corniſh* Work of Elephants, Horſes, Lions; at the upper end it rounds like a Bow; near where ſtands a great Offertory ſomewhat Oval, the Body of it without Pillars, they only making a narrow Piatzo about, leaving the Nave open: It may be an 100 Feet in Length, in Height 60 Feet or more.

Beyond this, by the ſame Mole-like Induſtry, was worked out a Court of Judicature (as thoſe going to ſhew it will needs give Names) or Place of Audience, 50 Feet ſquare, all beſtuck with Imagery, well Engraven according to old Sculpture. On the Side, over-againſt the Door, ſate one Superintendent, to whom the *Brachmin* went with us, paid great Reverence, not ſpeaking of him without a token of worſhip; whom he called *Jougy*, or the Holy Man; under this the way being made into handſome Marble Steps, are the King's Stables, not different from the Faſhion of our Noblemens Stables, only at the head of every Stall ſeems to be a *Dormitory*, or Place for Devotion, with Images, which gave occaſion to doubt if ever for that End; or rather made for an Heathen Seminary of Devotes, and theſe their Cells or Chappels, and the open Place their Common Hall or School: More aloft ſtood the King's Palace, large, ſtately and magnificent, ſurrounded with leſſer of the Nobility.

Reported to be dug out of the Rocks by *Alexander*.

To ſee all, would require a Month's time; but that we might ſee as much as could be in our allotted time, we got upon the higheſt part of the Mountain, where we feaſted our Eyes with innumerable Entrances of theſe Cony-burrows, but could not ſee one quarter part. Whoſe Labour this ſhould be, or for what purpoſe, is out of memory; but this Place by the *Gentiles* is much adored: Some contend for *Alexander*; and as a proof, think they have ſaid enough, when it is received by Tradition, that a great Gap out of a ſolid Rock was cut by him to make this an Iſland: But this is contradictory to the Story delivered of *Alexander*, That he ſailed up *Indus*, and encountred King *Porus*, of whom ſome little Remains may be collected, they ſpeaking of that King by the Name of *Por* in *Cambaia*,

Iaia, where *Alexander* landed with his Army; and followed the Courſe of *Indus*, directly contrary to this Place, that lying *North-East*, this *South* from thence; nor do we read his ſtay in *India* was ſo long, to atchieve ſuch Acts as theſe, this Place being not the only Inſtance of this nature; but more probable to be an Heathen *Fane*, or Idolatrous Pagod, from the Superſtitious Opinion they ſtill hold of its Sacredneſs: Wherefore the *Portugals*, who are now Maſters of it, ſtrive to erace the remainders of this *Herculean* Work, that it may ſink into the oblivion of its Founders. Chap. III.

Returning to *Magatana*, we ſpent ſome days in riding about the Country, which we found every-where provided with Churches.

The Chief City of this Iſland is *Tanaw*: In which are Seven Churches and Colleges, the chiefeſt one of the *Pauliſtines*; the Houſes Tiled, but low: Here are made good Stuffs of Silk and Cotton. *Tanaw* the Chief Place.

There is another great Town called *Mein*, where is a Caſtle and ſome Soldiers, towards the Sea; over-againſt *Baçein* there is another Fort and *Aquada*. *Mein* a great Town.

The *Portugals* ſuffer none but Chriſtians here: It has no Rivers, but only Inlets of the Sea; but good Springs from the Rocks; the Ground excellently fertile, either of it ſelf, or by the care of the Inhabitants; that it yields as good Cabbages, Coleworts, and better Rhadiſhes than ever I yet ſaw: Beſides Garden-Fruit, here are incomparable Water-Melons, and Onions as ſweet, and as well tafted as an Apple; and for the natural growth of the Soil, it is known not only to ſupply the adjoining Iſlands, but *Goa* alſo. It is more than 20 Miles in Length, and 70 in Circumference. Happineſs of the Soil.

CHAP. III.

A Viſit to Baçein, *a* Portugal *City in* India; *our return by* Elephanto, *and the* Putachos, *with Obſervations on the Iſland* Bombaim.

THE ſeveral *Capitaneos* of the *Portugals* are *Triennial*, which are the Alternate Governments entailed on the Families of the Conquerors, and therefore made Circular; every one in his courſe having his turn to rule in ſome Place or other for Three Years, and upon theſe they can borrow or take up Mony as certain as upon their Hereditary Eſtates, the next Incumbent being Security for the payment: Purſuant to this, a new Governour coming to *Choul*, his Honour the Preſident ſent to congratulate him; and the Admiral of the *North* coming to *Baçein*, another was ſent on the ſame Meſſage. The *Capitaneos* of the *Portugals* Alternate.

Nor could the hot Months be over, before *John de Mendos*, of a Noble Family, ſent for me to *Baçein* for the cure of his only Daughter, illuſtriouſly born, handſome, and on the point of

Letter II.

Marriage with the Admiral of the *North*, though not full Twelve years old.

A Meſſage to *Baçein.*

Leaving *Bombaim*, at this time of the year, we could go either within or without; but the firſt being related to be pleaſanteſt, I choſe that way; ſailing by *Trumbay*, where we receive Cuſtom, we might ſee a comely Church and *Aldea*: At Noon we reached *Tanaw*: Having gained our Paſſage over the Flats, we made no ſtay, but rowed ſtreight to *Baçein*; every half Mile we were preſented with freſh Proſpects of delicate Country-Manſions; two of which of ſpecial note draw the Eyes of the Beholders; one of *John de Macios*, three Mile off *Tanaw*, it ſtanding high, curiouſly built, has a Farras Deſcent with Walks and Gardens half a Mile, till it lead to a ſpacious Banquetting-houſe over the Water, with Stone-ſtairs for Landing: Beyond it a Mile, on the ſide of an Hill, ſtands *Grebonde*, a large neat built Town of *Martin Alphonſo*'s; and at top of all, his Houſe, Fort and Church, of as ſtately Architecture as *India* can afford; he being the Richeſt Don on this ſide *Goa*. Here we are Land-locked by the Gut, which is fabled to be made by *Alexander*; from which we have an open paſſage to *Baçein*, it lying bare towards the Sea.

B A C E I N

The City is round.

Is incircled with a round Stone-wall, and has a Gate for every Wind; it is ſtrong enough againſt the *Indians*, but not able to endure an *European* Foe: There are upon the Out-walls, and in the Fort, Forty two great Guns; the Fort in the middle of the City is circular; towards the Market appears a State-houſe Piatzed, where the Governour convocates the *Fidalgos* every Morning upon conſultation, in which they all ſtand, a Chair not being permitted the Governour, though Gouty: Towards Evening they meet there to Game.

Six Churches within the Walls.

Within the Walls are ſix Churches, four Convents, two Colleges, one of the *Jeſuits*, another of the *Franciſcans*. It bears the Name of an Academy; the Students are inſtructed in the *Jeſuits* College, but live in Town: Where is a Library, with Claſſes of Hiſtorians, Moraliſts, Expoſitors, and no more. It is a College of Polite Structure, in the *Portuco* is a Copy of *Angeles*, repreſenting the Reſurrection; above Stairs, as well as below, are fine ſquare Cloiſters, as all their Collegiate Churches have, on the ſides whereof are their Cells; they have a ſpacious Refectory, and a goodly Church; three parts of the City is devoted to their uſe.

The Dwellings of the *Fidalgos.*

The *Fidalgos* (for few Artiſans are tolerated within the Walls) have ſtately Dwellings, graced with covered Balconies, and large Windows two Stories high, with Panes of Oiſter ſhell, which is their uſual Glazing among them in *India*, or elſe Latiſed. They ſhew their Greatneſs by their number of *Sumbreeroes* and *Cofferies*, whereby it is dangerous to walk late for fear of falling into the Hands of thoſe Pilfering Abuſive Raſcals. None but Chriſtians lodge within the City, the *Banyans* repairing to the Suburbs upon *Tattoo*. The City is a Mile and half round; it ſtands on an Iſland, ſeparated by a ſmall Channel from the Main, as far off the Iſland *Canorein*, as *Canorein* from *Bombaim*, and parted after the like nature.

The

Chap. III.

The Land about it plain, and fruitful of Sugar-Canes, Rice, and other Grain; a great part of which has lately been deſtroyed by the *Arabs* of *Muſchat*, who put them to a ſore fright in *Baçein*: and this is done often, ſetting fire to their Villages, and carrying away their *Fidalgos* Priſoners, together with their Wives and Families, butchering the *Padres*, and robbing the Churches without reſiſtance, conceived on a deadly Feud, partly out of revenge of the *Portugal* Cruelties at *Muſchat*; but chiefly out of deteſtation of each other's Religion; inſomuch that Quarter is denied on either ſide: But that on this Pretence. The *Portugals* ſtriving to poſſeſs themſelves of *Muſchat*, were put to ſuch ſtreſs, that had not their *Armado* come to their relief, they muſt have deſiſted their Enterprize: Upon the arrival whereof the new Recruits gained ſo much on the *Arab* Governour, that he yielded up the otherwiſe invincible Fort of *Muſchat*; where the *Portugals* acting all nefarious Outrages, contrary to their Promiſe, the *Arabs* re-armed themſelves with Courage and freſh Succors, and at length beat them from hence to *Ormus* in the Gulf of *Perſia*; from whence alſo they were routed by the help of the *Engliſh* (we then being at war with them); the firſt blow to their Greatneſs in theſe Parts.

The Devaſtations made by the *Arabs* about *Baçein*.

The ground of their Quarrels.

To check theſe Incurſions of the *Arabs*, the *Portugals* every Year are at the charge of a luſty Squadron in theſe Seas, which were thoſe we met on the Coaſt returning from thence; who were no ſooner gone, than the *Arabs* ſent their Fleet to do this Miſchief here; which now 'tis done, they are again in queſt of them, but they fly as often as theſe purſue.

The *Arabs* care not to engage the *Portugals*.

And if ſuch be the gaſping Strength of the *Portugals*, to terrify the Potenteſt Enemies to Chriſtianity in theſe Parts, what was their flouriſhing Eſtate? Whence it may eaſily be ſuppoſed before now all had bowed to the Croſs, which yet bend under Heatheniſm or *Mahometiſm*, had they not been prevented by unhappy Pretenders, that (I fear) too much preferred Merchandize and private Pieques, before the welfare of Religion: For it is morally probable, that had not the *Dutch* and we interrupted them, all might have been Chriſtian in theſe parts of the World.

Their laſt Efforts.

Having in a Week's time compleated my Buſineſs, returning the ſame way, we ſteered by the *South* ſide of the Bay, purpoſely to touch at *Eliphanto*, ſo called from a monſtrous Elephant cut out of the main Rock, bearing a Young one on its Back; not far from it the Effigies of an Horſe ſtuck up to the Belly in the Earth in the Valley; from thence we clambred up the higheſt Mountain on the Iſland, on whoſe Summit was a miraculous Piece hewed out of ſolid Stone: It is ſupported with Forty two *Corinthian* Pillars, being a Square, open on all ſides but towards the *Eaſt*; where ſtands a Statue with three Heads, crowned with ſtrange Hieroglyphicks: At the *North* ſide in an high *Portuco* ſtands an Altar, guarded by Giants, and immured by a Square Wall; all along, the Walls are loaded with huge Giants, ſome with eight hands, making their vanquiſhed Knights ſtoop for mercy. Before this is a *Tank* full of water, and beyond that another Place with Images. This ſeems to be of later date than that of *Canorein*, though defaced by the *Portugals*, who have this Iſland alſo;

Eliphanto, another Idolatrous Temple cut out of a ſolid Rock.

Letter II.

but no Defence upon it, nor any thing elſe of Note; it may be Ten Miles round, inhabited by the *Povo*, or Poor: From hence we ſailed to the *Putachoes*, a Garden of Melons (*Putacho* being a Melon) were there not wild Rats that hinder their Growth, and ſo to *Bombaim*.

The Heats.

The Weather now was grown exceſſive hot, the Earth beginning to gape for Thirſt, the Sun being in its *Zenith* with us; the *South* Winds are ſet in ſtrong, and the *Toddy-Trees* ferment their Wine over the Veſſels, the *Prodromi* of the enſuing Rains; which make their firſt ſhew at the firſt Full Moon in *May*, and continue a Fortnight, in which ſpace it is unhealthy; till after a Fortnight's fair Weather they ſet in for altogether.

The *Mogul's* Fleet winter at *Bombaim*.

This Seaſon makes the *Syddy* retreat hither with his Fleet, who from a Lord of *Duccan* is promoted to be the *Mogul's* Admiral; or truer, driven to diſtreſs by *Seva Gi*, undertakes this Employment, in confidence to recover his own Dominion on the Sea-Coaſt, whilſt the *Mogul's* General at Land is to ſtop his Proceedings on that ſide: But *Seva Gi* poſſeſſed of his Country, and bidding for his ſtrong Caſtle at *Dan de Rajapour* Bay, which he has been to defend this Summer, derides his Attempts, and is preparing to be inſtall'd *Mau Raja*, or Arch *Raja*, at his Court at *Rairee*; for which an Embaſſy to keep all right muſt be diſpatch'd.

The Ingenuity of the *Toddy* Bird.

In the mean while Nature affords us a pleaſant Spectacle for this Seaſon, as well as Matter for Admiration; whereby I know not why we ſhould deny Reaſon wholly to Animals; unleſs it be, Man having ſo much, they ſeem comparatively to have none: For here is a Bird (having its Name from the Tree it chuſes for its Sanctuary, the *Toddy-Tree*) that is not only exquiſitely curious in the artificial Compoſure of its Neſt with Hay, but furniſhed with Devices and Stratagems to ſecure its ſelf and young ones from its deadly Enemy the Squirrel; as likewiſe from the Injury of the Weather; which being unable to oppoſe, it eludes with this Artifice, contriving the Neſt like a Steeple-hive, with winding Meanders; before which hangs a Penthouſe for the Rain to paſs, tying it by ſo ſlender a Thread to the Bough of the Tree, that the Squirrel dare not venture his Body, though his Mouth water at the Eggs and Prey within; yet it is ſtrong enough to bear the hanging habitation of the Ingenious Contriver, free from all the Aſſaults of its Antagoniſt, and all the Accidents of Guſts and Storms: Hundreds of theſe Pendulous Neſts may be ſeen on theſe Trees.

The *Brabb*-Tree.

Here is another Tree called *Brabb*, bodied like a Cocoe, but the Leaves grow round like a Peacock's Tail ſet upright, of the ſame ſubſtance with the Cocoe, only varying in figure; the Fruit of this is leſs than the Cocoe, and filled with a Gelly; the Wine from this is preferred new, before the other; there is a Tuft at top, cut off and boil'd eats like Colliflowers; on which Tree theſe Birds build alſo.

The Rains ſet in:

And now the Rains are ſet in, all Hoſtilities and Commerce ceaſe, and every one provides for this time, as the laborious Ant for the Winter, here being no ſtirring out to Sea, or travelling in the Country; the beſt Paſtime now being good Fellowſhip. Thus lies this place afloat, and the Rains and Thunder are violent enough to convince the incredulous of a poſſibility of a General Deluge. This

holds

holds with little intermiſſion till St. *Francis's* Moon, the firſt Full Moon in *Auguſt*; when our *Europe* Ships, if they ſave their Paſſage about the *Cape*, venture to make in here, by the directions of the yellow Bellies of the formerly mentioned Water-Snakes, who are a warning to them of adventuring too near the Shore, till this open Weather appear. Chap. IV.

After this Full Moon, the *Banyans*, aſſiſted by their *Brachmins*, go in Proceſſion to the Sea-ſhore, and offer Cocoe-Nuts to *Neptune*, that he would reſtore them their *Mare Pacificum*; when they make Preparations to go to Sea, and about their Buſineſs of Trade. The Heathens make an Offering to the Sea.

By this opportunity our Ambaſſadors croſſed an Arm of the Sea, and returning from *Seva Gi*, delivered the Preſident this following Account; which I the rather inſert, becauſe the manner of dealing with theſe Princes and Great Men may be the better underſtood by this formal Addreſs.

CHAP. IV.

A Narrative of an Embaſſy to Seva Gi, *and Journey to* Rairee, *the Court of the* Rajah.

THE Ambaſſador having received Inſtructions, and got all things ready for his Journey, embark'd on a *Bombaim Shebar* (together with two *Engliſh* Factors, who were appointed by the Honourable the Preſident to accompany him); and about Nine a Clock at Night arrived at *Choul*, a *Portugal* City on the Main, into which he could not enter, the Gates being ſhut up, and Watch ſet; ſo that they paſſed this Night in the Suburbs, in a ſmall Church called St. *Sebaſtians*; and the next day about Three in the Afternoon receiving Advice that *Seva Gi* was returned to *Rairee* from *Chiblone*, departed thence to Upper *Choul*, a Town belonging to the *Rajah*, about two Miles diſtant from the *Portugal* City; and was in former time a great Mart of all ſorts of *Duccan* Commodities; but now totally ruined by the late Wars betwixt the *Mogul* and *Seva Gi*, whoſe Arms have plundered and laid it waſte.

The *Subidar* of this Town being a Perſon of Quality, who commands the Countries oppoſite to *Bombaim*, as *Magatan*, *Penn*, and *Tull*, he thought good to give him a Viſit, and to preſent him with a couple of *Pamerins*; and the rather, becauſe he underſtood by the Linguiſt *Naran Sinaij*, he had ſome Averſion to our Nation, and might hinder our Proceedings at Court; from which he was willing to take him off by all fair means: He received the Viſit kindly, and promiſed all Courteſy that lay in his Power to perform; and after ſome immaterial Diſcourſe they returned to their Tents. How the *Subidar* is created.

The Day following they took Boat, and ſailed up *Choul* River, to a Town called *Eſthemy*, ſix Leagues diſtance from *Choul*, where they ſtaid till next day; and ſet forth about ſix in the Morn from *Eſthemy*, and about Sun-ſet pitched their Tent in a Plain, ſix Miles ſhort of *Niſhampore*, where they ſtayed about an hour to refreſh their *Coolies*, and Proceed on their Journey.

Letter II. and then ſet forward for *Niſhampore*, and at Nine paſſing by *Niſhampore*, arrived next Morning at *Gongouly*, a little Village ſituated on the Bank of a pleaſant Rivulet; from whence in a fair Day may be diſcerned the Caſtle of *Rairee*: The day after they proceeded on their Journy to *Rairee*, and about Nine of the Clock in the Evening came to *Puncharra*, a Town at the Foot of the Hill, where they underſtood that *Seva Gi* was departed thence to *Purtaabgur*, to viſit the Shrine of *Bowany*, a Pagod of great eſteem with him, and celebrated ſome Ceremonies there in order to his Coronation; having carried with him ſeveral Preſents, and among the reſt a *Lumbrico* of pure Gold, weighing about one *Maund* and a quarter, which is Forty two Pounds, which he hath dedicated to the ſaid Pagod.

Seva Gi gone a Pilgrimage.

In the interim, underſtanding they could not be admitted into the Caſtle till *Seva Gi*'s return, they pitched their Tent in the Plain; and in order to their more ſpeedy diſpatch, make their Buſineſs known to their Procurator *Narun Gi Pundit* (whoſe reception was very kind) and delivered him his Honour's Letters; ſhewing him the ſeveral Preſents they brought for the *Rajah*, and Miniſters of State; of which he highly approved, and promiſed them to help them to the *Rajah*'s preſence, as ſoon as conveniently he could after his return from Pilgrimage to *Purtaabgur*: And bad them reſt content, that his Endeavours ſhould be totally employed in the Honourable Company's Intereſt, and procuring them a ſpeedy diſpatch: For which having rendered him Thanks, he preſented him with the Articles which they brought for the *Rajah* to ſign, tranſlated into *Moratty* Language; which he ſaid he would peruſe, and then give his judgment of them. He then took occaſion to diſcourſe with him concerning the Concluſion of a Peace betwixt the *Rajah* and the *Syddy* of *Banda Rajapore*; urging many Arguments to create in him a belief it would be for the *Rajah*'s advantage, but he would not be perſuaded it was for his Maſter's Intereſt to raiſe a Siege which had coſt him ſo much Blood and Treaſure; eſpecially now he hath ſuch hopes of gaining the Place: And therefore told them, it would be in vain to move it to the *Rajah*, who was reſolved to take in the Caſtle, let it coſt him what it will: And to that effect was daily ſending down more Ordnance, Ammunition, Men and Money.

Our Ambaſſador replied, The Preſident had no other Deſign in making this motion, than that of a good Neighbour; having obſerved the Miſeries each Party endured, and the general obſtruction of Trade, occaſioned by the War; but ſince he deſired him to deſiſt mentioning it to the *Rajah*, he ſhould not trouble him therewith; but what was more conſiſtent with our own and his Intereſt; which was the encouraging Trade and Merchandiſe in his Country, and opening the ways to *Baligaot*, that Merchants might with ſafety bring down their Goods to Port; which would be much to the *Rajah*'s Profit, and encreaſe of his Treaſury: And this he recommended to his Prudence to perſuade the *Rajah* thereto; who being a Soldier from his Infancy, its poſſible minded not ſuch concerns.

The Officiouſneſs of a Chief Miniſter of State to the *Engliſh*.

To which he anſwered, That he doubted not but it would be effected in a ſhort time; for that the King of *Viſiapour*, who is Owner of thoſe Countries (from whence moſt ſorts of Wares come) being weary of Wars with his Maſter, had ſent ſeveral Embaſſies to conclude

conclude a peace with him; which he thought would be made up in two or three Months, and then the Ways would be free, and the Merchants have Egreſs and Regreſs as formerly. That the *Rajah*, after his Coronation, would act more like a Prince, by taking care of his Subjects, and endeavouring the advancement of Commerce in his Dominions; which he could not attend before, being in perpetual War with the *Great Mogul*, and King of *Viſiapour*. This is the Subſtance of his Diſcourſe with *Narun Gi Pundit*, who ſeemed to him to be a Man of Prudence and Eſteem with his Maſter: So after a little ſitting he took his leave of him, having firſt preſented him with a Diamond Ring, for which he expreſſed a liking; and his Eldeſt Son a Couple of *Pamerins*, which are fine Mantles.

Who procured their paſs up to the Caſtle.

They continuing under their Tent, found it very hot and incommodious; wherefore they were glad when they heard the *Rajah* was returned from *Purtaabgur*, when the Ambaſſadour ſollicited *Narun Gi Pundit* to procure his leave to paſs up the Hill into *Rairee* Caſtle: The next day they receiv'd order to aſcend the Hill into the Caſtle, the *Rajah* having appointed an Houſe for them; which they did; leaving *Puncharra* about Three in the Afternoon, they arrived at the top of that ſtrong Mountain, forſaking the humble Clouds about Sun-ſet.

Rairee a ſtrong Hill.

It is fortified by Nature more than Art, being of very difficult acceſs, there being but one Avenue to it, which is guarded by two narrow Gates, and fortified by a ſtrong Wall exceeding high, and Baſtions thereto: All the other part of the Mountain is a direct Precipice; ſo that it's impregnable, except the Treachery of ſome in it betray it. On the Mountain are many ſtrong Buildings, as the *Rajah*'s Court, and Houſes of other Miniſters, to the number of about 300. It is in length about two Miles and an half, but no pleaſant Trees, or any ſort of Grain grows thereon. Their Houſe was about a Mile from the *Rajah*'s Palace, into which they retired with no little content.

The *Engliſh* have Audience of *Seva Gi*.

Four days after their aſcent, by the ſollicitation of *Narun Gi Pundit*, the *Rajah* gave them Audience, though buſily imployed by many other great Affairs, relating to his Coronation and Marriage. Our Ambaſſador preſented him, and his Son *Samba Gi Rajah*, with the Particulars appointed for them; which they took well ſatisfied with them; and the *Rajah* aſſured them we might trade ſecurely in all his Countries without the leaſt apprehenſion of Ill from him, for that the Peace was concluded. Our Ambaſſadour replied, that was our Intent; and to that intent the Preſident had ſent him to this Court to procure the ſame Articles and Privileges we enjoyed in *Indoſtan* and *Perſia*, where we traded. He anſwered, it is well, and referred our Buſineſs to *Moro Pundit* his *Peſhua*, or Chancellour, to examine our Articles, and give an account what they were. He and his Son withdrew into their private Apartments, to conſult with the *Brachmines* about the Ceremonies preparatory to his Enſtalment; which chiefly conſiſted in Abſtinence and Purifying; till which be over, he will hear no farther of Buſineſs. They likewiſe departed to their Lodgings.

What Preſents were made.

A day or two after our Ambaſſador went to *Narun Gi Pundit*, and took his Advice concerning the preſenting of the reſt; who told him he

Letter II.

he might go in Perſon to *Moro Pundit*, but to the reſt he ſhould ſend by *Naran Sinaij* what was intended for them: Declaring likewiſe if he would have his Work ſpeedily effected, and without any impediment, that it was neceſſary to be at ſome more charge to preſent Officers with *Pamerins*, who were not in their Liſt of Preſents; to which he aſſented, conſidering the time of the Year was ſo far ſpent, and that if he ſhould be forced to ſtay the whole Rains out at *Rairee*, the Honourable Company's Charges would be greater than the Additional Preſents: He anſwered that two *Pamerins* were not enough for *Moro Pundit*, that we muſt preſent him with four; and *Peta Gi Pundit Vocanovice*, or Publick Intelligencer, with the Diamond Ring, valued at 125 Rupees.

The *Dehir*, or *Perſian Eſcrivan*, with Four *Pamerins*.
Sam Gi Nayne, Keeper of the Seal, with Four.
Ab Gi Pundit Four.

And then he ſhould not doubt of a ſpeedy Concluſion; otherwiſe they would raiſe Objections on purpoſe to impede the Negotiation. For every Officer in Court expected ſomething according to their Degree and Charge.

Rajah, Seva Gi weighed in Gold.

About this time the *Rajah*, according to the *Hindu* Cuſtom, was weighed in Gold, and poiſed about 16000 Pagods, which Money, together with an 100000 more is to be diſtributed among the *Brachmines* after the day he is enthroned, who in great numbers flock hither from all parts of his Territories.

Grants the Requeſt of the *Engliſh*.

Being earneſt to preſs on his Errand he came for, the Ambaſſador ſent to *Narun Gi Pundit* to know what was tranſacted in the Articles; but was returned for Anſwer, The *Rajah* ſtopt his Ears to all Affairs, declaring he had granted all the Demands, except thoſe two Articles, expreſſing, Our Money ſhall go current in his Dominions, and his on *Bombaim*; and that he ſhall reſtore whatever Wrecks may happen on his Coaſts belonging to the *Engliſh*, and Inhabitants of *Bombaim*: The firſt he accounted unneceſſary to be inſerted, becauſe he forbids not the paſſing of any manner of Coins; nor on the other ſide, can he force his Subjects to take thoſe Monies whereby they ſhall be Loſers; but if our Coin be as fine an Allay, and as weighty as the *Mogul's*, and other Princes, he will not prohibit it. To the other he ſays, that it is againſt the Laws of *Conchon* to reſtore any Ships, Veſſels, or Goods, that are driven aſhore by Tempeſt, or otherwiſe; and that ſhould he grant us that Privilege, the *French*, *Dutch*, and other Merchants, would claim the ſame Right; which he could not grant without breaking a Cuſtom has laſted many Ages: The reſt of our Deſires he willingly conceded, embracing with much ſatisfaction our Friendſhip, promiſing to himſelf and Country much Happineſs by our Settlement and Trade: Notwithſtanding *Narun Gi Pundit* did not altogether deſpair of obtaining our Wrecks, becauſe we enjoyed the ſame Privilege in the *Mogul*, and *Duccan* Country.

The Ambaſſador ſummoned to the Coronation.

Near a Month after they had been here, *Narun Gi Pundit* ſent word, That to Morrow about Seven or Eight in the Morning, the *Rajah Seva Gi* intended to aſcend his Throne; and he would take it kindly if they came to congratulate him thereon; that it was neceſſary to preſent him with ſome ſmall thing, it not being the Cuſtom

of

of the *Eaſtern* Parts to appear before a Prince empty-handed. The Ambaſſador ſent him word, according to his Advice he would wait on the *Rajah* at the preſcribed time.

Accordingly he attends.

Accordingly next Morning he and his Retinue went to Court, and found the *Rajah* ſeated on a Magnificent Throne, and all his Nobles waiting on him in Rich Attire; his Son *Samba Gi Rajah*, *Peſhuah*, *Mora Pundit*, and a *Brachmin* of great Eminence, ſeated on an Aſcent under the Throne; the reſt, as well Officers of the Army as others, ſtanding with great Reſpect. The *Engliſh* made their Obeiſance at a diſtance, and *Narun Sinai* held up the Diamond Ring that was to be preſented him: He preſently took notice of it, and ordered their coming nearer, even to the Foot of the Throne, where being Veſted, they were deſired to retire; which they did not ſo ſoon, but they took notice on each ſide of the Throne there hung (according to the *Moors* manner) on heads of Gilded Launces many Emblems of Dominion and Government; as on the Right-hand were two great Fiſhes Heads of Gold, with very large Teeth; on the Left, ſeveral Horſes Tails, a Pair of Gold Scales on a very high Launce's head, equally poized, an Emblem of Juſtice; and as they returned, at the Palace Gate ſtood two ſmall Elephants on each ſide, and two fair Horſes with Gold Trappings, Bridles, and Rich Furniture; which made them admire how they brought them up the Hill, the Paſſage being both difficult and hazardous.

The *Rajah* marries a fourth Wife. *Seva Gi* ſigns the Articles.

Two days after this, the *Rajah* was married to a Fourth Wife, without State; and doth every day beſtow Alms on the *Brachmins*.

Some days after, *Narun Gi Pundit* ſent word the *Rajah* had ſigned their Articles, all but that about Money. Then the reſt of the Miniſters of State ſigned them, and they went to receive them of *Narun Gi Pundit*, who delivered them to the Ambaſſador with Expreſſions of great Kindneſs for our Nation, and offered on all occaſions to be ſerviceable to the *Engliſh* at the Court of the *Rajah*.

No Nation eat more Fleſh than the *Engliſh*.

I will only add one Paſſage during the Stay of our Ambaſſador at *Rairee*: The Diet of this ſort of People admits not of great Variety or Coſt, their delightfulleſt Food being only *Cutchery*, a ſort of Pulſe and Rice mixed together, and boiled in Butter, with which they grow Fat: But ſuch Victuals could not be long pleaſing to our Merchants, who had been uſed to feed on good Fleſh: It was therefore ſignified to the *Rajah*, That Meat ſhould be provided for them; and to that end a Butcher that ſerved thoſe few *Moors* that were there, that were able to go to the Charge of Meat, was ordered to ſupply them with what Goat they ſhould expend (nothing elſe here being to be gotten for them), which he did accordingly, to the conſumption of half a Goat a Day, which he found very profitable for him, and thereupon was taken with a Curioſity to viſit his new Cuſtomers; to whom, when he came, it was told them, The honeſt Butcher had made an Adventure up the Hill, though very old, to have the ſight of his good Maſters, who had taken off of his hands more Fleſh in that time they had been there, than he had ſold in ſome Years before; ſo rare a thing is it to eat Fleſh among them; for the *Gentiles* eat none, and the *Moors* and *Portugals* eat it well

Letter II.

ſtew'd, bak'd, or made into Pottage; no Nation eating it roaſted ſo commonly as we do: And in this point I doubt we err in theſe Hot Countries, where our Spirits being always upon the Flight, are not ſo intent on the buſineſs of Concoction; ſo that thoſe things that are eaſieſt digeſted, and that create the leaſt trouble to the Stomach, we find by Experience to agree beſt here.

CHAP. V.

Our Paſſage to Swally, *and Relation of the* Engliſh *Preſidency at* Surat.

AFter the Rains were over, and the *North-Eaſt* Wind had brought in the Cool Seaſon, by Command from the Preſident I was ſent to *Surat*.

In a Week's time we turned it up, ſailing by *Bassin*, *Tarapore*, *Valentine's-Peak*, St. *John's*, and *Daman*, the laſt City Northward on the Continent, belonging to the *Portugueze*. As alſo paſſing by *Balſore* (the firſt Town of the *Moors* Southward of *Surat*) and eight Ships riding at *Surat* River's Mouth, we then came to *Swally Marine*, where were flying the ſeveral Colours of the Three Nations, *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch*, on Flag-Staffs erected for that purpoſe, who here land and ſhip off all Goods, without moleſtation.

Arrival at *Swally*.

Here we were welcomed by the Deputy-Preſident, Mr. *Matthew Grey*, an Eminent Merchant, and by the reſt of the Council, who took Care for my Entertainment, which here was but rude, the Place admitting of little better Tenements than Booths, ſtiled by the name of *Choultries*: Before Preſident *Andrews*'s time they always lodged in Tents; but ſince, Wooden Houſes tiled with Pan-Tiles have been raiſed in an Incloſure allotted by the Governor. In which Compound are included Warehouſes, Stables, and other Out-houſes, with as good a Garden as this Sandy Soil will allow; in which ours exceeds the other two, being far pleaſanter ſeated.

The Sands full of Fleas and *Banyans*.

To this place belong two ſorts of Vermin, the Fleas and *Banyans*; the one harbouring in the Sand, faſten upon you as you paſs; where 'tis ſome Paſtime to ſee what Shift the *Banyan* makes, being bit by them, he dare not kill them, for fear of unhouſing a Soul, according to their Notion of Tranſmigration; but giving them a ſevere Pinch will put them to ſhift for themſelves in a Neſt of Cotton-Wool. The other Vermin are the *Banyans* themſelves, that hang like Horſe-leeches, till they have ſuck'd both *Sanguinem & Succum* (I mean Mony) from you: As ſoon as you have ſet your Foot on Shore, they crowd in their Service, interpoſing between you and all Civil Reſpect, as if you had no other Buſineſs but to be gull'd; ſo that unleſs you have ſome to make your way through them, they will interrupt your going, and never leave till they have drawn out ſomething for their Advantage. At this time of Shipping they Preſent the Governor

Chap. V.

of *Surat*, to licenſe them to keep a Mart here, which they make the *Europeans* pay dearly for: Yet ſuch is their Policy, that without theſe neither you nor the Natives themſelves ſhall do any Buſineſs, though they are worſe Brokers than *Jews*; if they be not the Spawn of them, the *Rechabites*, that would drink no Wine. Theſe generally are the Poorer ſort, and ſet on by the Richer to Trade with the Seamen for the meaneſt things they bring; and notwithſtanding they take them at their own rates, get well enough in exchange of Goods with them. They are the abſolute Map of Sordidneſs, fareing hardly, and profeſſing fairly, to entrap the unwary; enduring ſervily foul Words, Affronts and Injuries, for a future hope of Gain; expert in all the ſtudied arts of Thriving and Inſinuation; ſo that, Lying, Diſſembling, Cheating, are their Maſterpiece: Their whole deſire is to have Money paſs through their Fingers, to which a great part is ſure to ſtick; For they well underſtand the conſtant turning of Caſh amounts both to the Credit and Profit of him that is ſo occupied; which theſe *Banyans* are ſenſible of, otherwiſe they would not be ſo induſtrious to enſlave themſelves.

The Banyans pay Money to keep a Mart.

Having viewed the Tombs by the Sea-ſide, and ſome more conſpicuous at the end of the Plain belonging to the *Engliſh*; others ſeated behind the *Dutch Choultry*, partly *Engliſh*, partly *Dutch*: Marks ſet to avoid, as well the *Sylla* and *Charibdis* of *Damkin* and *Mora*, two Nurſeries for Stews, as to warn them of the Sands coming into the Hole where the Ships ride at Anchor very ſecurely: We in the Company's Coaches Travelled to *Surat*, Ten Mile, brave Champion ground; but the Coach wherein I was, breaking, we were forced to mount the *Indian Hackery*, a Two-wheeled Chariot, drawn by ſwift little Oxen. By Sun-ſet we entred the Company's Barge, waiting to carry us over the River; where ſaluted us the dreadful Noiſe of the *Moors* Drums and Trumpets, it being cuſtomary for them to ſound at the Caſtle every Three hours; but chiefly at Sun-riſe and Sun-ſet: I could think of nothing but the laſt Trump; ſo that I could perſuade my ſelf there was little Muſick in it; but they ſay Time will bring it to be agreeable to the Ears. On the other ſide the River, other Four wheeled Coaches expected us, and the *Moors* let us paſs the Cuſtom-houſe without Examination, having Women among us; which was no ordinary point of Civility, they otherwiſe being ſtrict Examiners, unleſs the Preſident croſs the River, when they forbear alſo.

Travel to Surat.

The Coach where the Women were, was covered with *Cheeks*, a ſort of hanging Curtain, made with Bents variouſly Coloured with Lacker, and Chequered with Packthred ſo artificially, that you may ſee all without, and your ſelf within unperceived: Ours was open, and guarded by ſuch a Troop as went to apprehend our Saviour, dreſſed after the ſame manner we find them on old Landskips, and led by the ſame Phanatick Lights we ſee there Painted.

The Coaches and Guards.

Our Reception at the *Engliſh* Houſe was Courteous and Welcome, for the Heat of the Day had tired us.

The Houſe the *Engliſh* live in at *Surat*, is partly the King's Gift, partly hired; Built of Stone and excellent Timber, with good Carving,

The Engliſh Factory.

Letter II.

ving, without Repreſentations; very ſtrong, for that each Floor is Half a Yard thick at leaſt, of the beſt plaſtered Cement, which is very weighty. It is contrived after the *Moor's* Buildings, with upper and lower Galleries, or Terras-walks; a neat Oratory, a convenient open Place for Meals. The Preſident has ſpacious Lodgings, noble Rooms for Counſel and Entertainment, pleaſant Tanks, Yards, and an Hummum to Waſh in; but no Gardens in the City, or very few, though without they have many, like Wilderneſſes, overſpread with Trees. The *Engliſh* had a neat one, but *Seva Gi's* coming, deſtroyed it: It is known, as the other Factories are, by their ſeveral Flags flying.

Full of Noiſe.

Here they live (in Shipping-time) in a continual hurly-burly, the *Banyans* preſenting themſelves from the hour of Ten till Noon; and then Afternoon at Four till Night, as if it were an Exchange in every Row; below ſtairs, the Packers and Warehouſe-keepers, together with Merchants bringing and receiving Muſters, make a meer *Billinſgate*; for if you make not a Noiſe, they hardly think you intent on what you are doing.

The Four Chief Offices.

Among the *Engliſh*, the Buſineſs is diſtributed into four Offices; the Accomptant, who is next in Dignity to the Preſident, the general Accompts of all *India*, as well as this place, paſſing through his hands; he is *Quaſi* Treaſurer, ſigning all things, though the Broker keep the Caſh. Next him is the Warehouſe-keeper, who Regiſters all *Europe* Goods Vended, and receives all *Eaſtern* Commodities Bought; under him is the Purſer Marine, who gives Account of all Goods Exported and Imported, pays Seamen their Wages, provides Waggons and Porters, looks after Tackling for Ships, and Ships Stores. Laſt of all is the Secretary, who models all Conſultations, writes all Letters, carries them to the Preſident and Council to be peruſed and ſigned; keeps the Company's Seal, which is affixed to all Paſſes and Commiſſions; records all Tranſactions, and ſends Copies of them to the Company; though none of theſe, without the Preſident's Approbation, can act or do anything. The Affairs of *India* are ſolely under his Regulation; from him iſſue out all Orders, by him all Preferment is diſpoſed; by which means the Council are biaſſed by his Arbitrament.

The Company's Servants, and their Salaries.

The whole Maſs of the Company's Servants may be comprehended in theſe Claſſes, *viz.* Merchants, Factors, and Writers; ſome Blewcoat Boys alſo have been entertained under Notion of Apprentices for Seven Years, which being expired, if they can get Security, they are capable of Employments. The Writers are obliged to ſerve Five Years for 10 *l. per Ann.* giving in Bond of 500 *l.* for good Behaviour, all which time they ſerve under ſome of the forementioned Offices: After which they commence Factors, and riſe to Preferment and Truſt, according to Seniority or Favour, and therefore have a 1000 *l.* Bond exacted from them, and have their Salary augmented to 20 *l. per Ann.* for Three Years, then entring into new Indentures, are made Senior Factors; and laſtly, Merchants after Three Years more; out of whom are choſe Chiefs of Factories, as Places fall, and are allowed 40 *l. per Ann.* during their

ſtay

ſtay in the Company's ſervice, beſides Lodgings and Victuals at the Company's Charges.

The under Factories modelled by this.

Theſe in their ſeveral Seigniories behave themſelves after the Fundamentals of *Surat*, and in their reſpective Factories live in the like Grandeur; from whence they riſe ſucceſſively to be of the Council in *Surat*, which is the great Council; and if the Preſident do not contradict, are Sworn, and take their place accordingly, which conſiſts of about Five in Number, beſides the Preſident, to be conſtantly Reſident.

The Preſidency.

As for the Preſidency, though the Company interpoſe a deſerving Man, yet they keep that Power to themſelves, none aſſuming that Dignity till confirmed by them: His Salary from the Company is 500 *l.* a Year; half paid here, the other half reſerved to be received at home, in caſe of miſdemeanor to make ſatisfaction; beſide a Bond of 5000 *l. Sterling* of good Securities.

The Accountant has 72 *l. per Annum*, Fifty Pound paid here, the other at home: All the reſt are half paid here, half at home, except the Writers, who have all paid here.

The advantage of being at the Council.

Out of the Council are elected the Deputy-Governor of *Bombaim*, and Agent of *Perſia*; the firſt a Place of great Truſt, the other of Profit; though by the appointment from the Company, the ſecond of *India* claims *Bombaim*, and the Secretary of *Surat* the Agency of *Perſia*, which is connived at, and made ſubject to the Will of the Preſident, by the Intereſt of thoſe whoſe Lot they are; chuſing rather to reſide here, where Conſignments compenſate thoſe Emoluments; ſo that none of the Council, if noted in *England*, but makes conſiderably by his Place, after the rate of Five in the Hundred, Commiſſion; and this is the *Jacob's* Ladder by which they aſcend.

The Baſeneſs of the *Banyans*.

It would be too mean to deſcend to indirect ways, which are chiefly managed by the *Banyans*, the fitteſt Tools for any deceitful Undertaking; out of whom are made Broakers for the Company, and private Perſons, who are allowed Two *per Cent.* on all Bargains, beſides what they ſqueeze ſecretly out of the price of things bought; which cannot be well underſtood for want of knowledge in their Language; which Ignorance is ſafer, than to hazard being poyſoned for prying too nearly into their Actions: Though the Company, to encourage Young men in their Service, maintain a Maſter to learn them to Write and Read the Language, and an Annuity to be annexed when they gain a perfection therein, which few attempt, and fewer attain.

Number of Perſons in the Factory.

To this Factory belongs Twenty Perſons in number, reckoning *Swally Marine* into the Account; a Miniſter for Divine Service, a Chirurgion, and when the Preſident is here, a Guard of *Engliſh* Soldiers, conſiſting of a double File led by a Serjeant.

The preſent Deputy has only Forty *Moor-men*, and a Flag-man carrying St. *George* his Colours Swallow-tailed in Silk, faſtned to a Silver Partiſan; with a ſmall Attendance of Horſe, with Silver Bridles, and Furniture for the Gentlemen of the Houſe, and Coaches for Ladies and Council.

State of the Preſident.

The Preſident beſides theſe has a Noiſe of Trumpets, and is carried himſelf in a *Palenkeen*, an Horſe of State led before him, a *Mir-*

chal

Letter II.

chal (a Fan of Oſtriches Feathers) to keep off the Sun, as the *Ombrahs* or Great Men have, none but the Emperor have a *Sambrero* among the *Moguls*: Beſides theſe, every one according to his Quality has his Menial Servants to wait on him in his Chamber, and follow him out.

All Places in *India* ſubject to the Preſidency, with their Commodities.

The Preſidency of *Surat* is eſteemed Superior to all in *India*, the Agency of *Bantam* being not long ſince ſubordinate to it, but ſince made independent; tho the *South Sea* Trade is ſtill maintained from hence to *Bantam* with ſuch Cloath as is vendible there, from thence with *Dollars* to *China* for *Sugar*, *Tea*, *Porcelane*, *Lacquered Ware*, *Quickſilver*, *Tuthinag* and *Copper*; which with *Cowreys*, little Sea-Shels, come from *Siam* and the *Philippine Iſlands*; Gold and Elephants Teeth from *Sumatra*, in exchange of Corn. From *Perſia*, which is ſtill under the Preſidency, come Druggs and *Carmania* Wool; from *Moco*, *Cohor*, or Coffee. The *Inland* Factories ſubject to it, are *Amidavad*, whence is provided Silks, as *Atlaſes* wrought with Gold; *Agra*, where they fetch *Indico*, *Chuperly*, Courſe Cloath, *Siring Clints*, *Breach Baftas*, broad and Narrow; *Dimities*, and other fine *Calicuts*: Along the Coaſts are *Bombaim*, *Rajapore* for *Salloes*; *Carnear* for *Dungarees*, and the weightieſt *Pepper*: *Calicut* for *Spice*, *Ambergreez*, *Granats*, *Opium*, with *Salt Peter*, and no Cloath, though it give the name of *Calicut* to all in *India*, it being the firſt Port from whence they were known to be brought into *Europe*: All which, after the *Europe* Ships have unladen at *Surat*, they go down to fetch; and bring up time enough before the *Caphalas* out of the Country come in with their Wares.

The Inveſtment ſet on foot in the Rains.

The Places about *Surat* afford variety of *Calicuts*, but not ſuch vaſt quantities as are yearly exported, and moreover not ſo cheap; which is the reaſon at every place the Factors are ſent to overſee the Weavers, buying up the Cotton-yarn to employ them all the Rains, when they ſet on foot their Inveſtments, that they may be ready againſt the Seaſon for the Ships: Or elſe the Chief Broaker imploys *Banyans* in their ſteads, who is reſponſible for their Fidelity.

This Trade managed by a Company better than Free Traders.

On theſe Wheels moves the Traffick of the *Eaſt*, and has ſucceeded better than any Corporation preceeding, or open Trade licenſed in the time of *Oliver Cromwell*; though how much more to the benefit of *England* than a Free Commerce, may be gueſſed by their already being over-ſtocked with *Europe* Merchandiſe, which lowers the Price. What then would a Glut do, which certainly muſt follow, but debaſe them more, and enhance theſe?

Their Freemen greater Slaves than their Servants.

But leſt the New Company ſhould be exclaimed againſt as too greedy Monopolizers, they permit Free Traders on their Iſland *Bombaim*; when, to ſpeak truth, they are in a far worſe Condition than their Servants; being tied up without hopes of raiſing themſelves: So that in earneſt they find out that to be but a Trick.

The Charges of the *Engliſh* Company not ſo great as the *Hollanders*.

However, to confeſs on the Company's behalf, the Trade (I mean on this Coaſt) for ſome years lately paſſed has hardly ballanced Expences. They employing yearly Forty Sail of ſtout Ships to and from all Parts where they trade, out and home; Manning and maintaining their Iſland *Bombaim*, *Fort St. George*, and St. *Helens*; beſides

ſides large Sums expended to bear out the Port of their Factors; which notwithſtanding by impartial Computation has been found inferior to the Coſts of the *Hollanders*, and therefore more to the profit of the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company, than theirs, in the few Years they have adventured; ſo that I ſhould mightily blame them, ſhould they prove ungrateful to His Majeſty, who by his gracious Favour has united them in a Society, whereby they are Competitors, for Riches (though not Strength) with the Noted'ſt Company in the Univerſe.

This was granted preſently after the Happy Reſtoration of our Gracious Sovereign, when Order began to dawn, and diſpel the dark Chaos of Popular Community: Then was ſent out a Preſident, to put their Charter in Force, and eſtabliſh a Graduation among their Servants, which before was not obſerved; only for Orders ſake, they did nominate an Agent; the reſt being independent, made no diſtinction. When as now, after a better Model, they commence according to their ſtanding, and are under a Collegiate manner of Reſtraint. Their Charter put in force.

The laſt Agent was Agent *Rivinton*, who was aboliſhed by the Company's ſending out Preſident *Wych*, who lived not much more than two years: Preſident *Andrews* took his place; and he reſigning, Sir *George Oxendine* held it till his Death; in whoſe time *Seva Gi* plunder'd *Surat*; but he defended himſelf and the Merchants ſo bravely, that he had a *Collat* or *Serpaw*, a Robe of Honour from Head to Foot offered him from the *Great Mogul*, with an Abatement of Cuſtoms to Two and an half *per Cent.* granted to the Company: For which his Maſters, as a Token of the high Senſe they had of his Valour, preſented him a Medal of Gold, with this Device: The Courſe of the Preſidents.

Non minor eſt virtus quam quærere parta tueri.

After whoſe Deceaſe, the Honourable *Gerald Aungier* took the Chair, and encounter'd that bold Mountaineer a ſecond time, with as great Applauſe; when the Governor of the Town and Province durſt neither of them ſhew their Heads:

Fluctum enim totius Barbariæ ferre urbs una non poterat.

The Enemies by the help of an *Europe* Engineer had ſprung a Mine to blow up the Caſtle; but being diſcovered, were repulſed; for though he had ſet Fire to the reſt of the City, they retained the Caſtle, and the *Engliſh* their Houſe. The *Engliſh* defend themſelves with Honour againſt *Seva Gi* a ſecond time.

The Extent of the Preſidency is larger in its Miſſions than Reſidency; in which Limits may be reckoned an hundred Company's Servants continually in the Country; beſides the Annual Advenues of Ships, which during their Stay are all under the ſame Command: Therefore what Irregularities are committed againſt only the Preſidency or Company, in caſe of Non-Submiſſion, the Perſons offending are to be ſent home, and diſmiſſed their Employments for Refractorineſs; but if an higher Court lay hold of them in caſe of Murder, The Power of the Preſident.

Letter II.

Murder or any Capital Crime, then they are to be ſent to *Bombaim*, there to have a Legal Trial, according to the Laws of *England*, as the Preſident is created Governor of his Majeſty's Iſland.

The ill ſucceſs of the firſt Adventurers impured to want of Government, and War with *Portugal*.

The ill managing of which Penalties formerly, or the Invalidity to inflict them, may be the true Cauſe of the Unproſperouſneſs of the Ancient Undertakers; who had this Inconvenience ſtill attending, to wit, the incorrigible ſtubborneſs of their own Men, after they had overcome all other Difficulties, occaſioned by the Graft of the *Eaſt* to the *Portugal*, and *Weſt-Indies* to the *Spaniard*. Nevertheleſs this Fairy Gift was the Ground of a long and tedious Quarrel in each of the World's Ends; ſo that our Ships encountring with their *Carracks*, ſeldom uſed to part without the loſs of one or both. Nay, the long-liv'd People yet at *Swalley*, remember a notable Skirmith betwixt the *Engliſh* and *Portugals* there, wherein they were neatly intrapp'd; an Ambuſcado of ours falling upon them behind in ſuch ſort, that they were compelled between them and the Ships in the Road, to reſign moſt of their Lives; and gave by their Fall a memorable Name to a Point they yet call *Bloody Point*, for this very reaſon. But ſince theſe Sores are fortunately bound up in that Conjugal Tye betwixt our Sacred King and the Siſter of *Portugal*, laying all foul Words and Blows aſide, let us ſee how the Affairs ſtand betwixt them and the *Dutch*, who followed our Steps, and got in at the Breach we made. They made them more Work, not only beating them out of their *South-Sea* Trade, but poſſeſſed themſelves of all their Treaſures of Spice, and have ever ſince kept them, with all their Strong-holds, as far as *Goa*; they only enjoying the Gold Trade of *Moſambique* undiſturbed; the *Japanners* having baniſhed both their Commerce and Religion.

The Company enrich this Port.

Wherefore our Ships almoſt alone, were it not for a little the *French* of late, lade Calicuts for *Europe*: The *Dutch* have a Factory here, that vend the Spices they bring from *Batavia*, and inveſt part of the Money in courſe Cloath, to be diſpoſed among their Planters, or ſold to the *Malayans*, and ſend the reſt back in *Rupees*: So that we ſingly have the Credit of the Port, and are of moſt advantage to the Inhabitants, and fill the Cuſtom-Houſe with the ſubſtantialeſt Incomes. But not to defraud the *French* of their juſt Commendations, whoſe Factory is better ſtor'd with *Monſieurs* than with Caſh, they live well, borrow Money, and make a Shew: Here are *French Capuchins*, who have a Convent, and live in Eſteem.

The Diamond Trade better in the hands of the Company's Servants than in theirs.

And here I might conclude, did not the Diamond-Trade and other Jewels interpoſe; which I could wiſh for the Company's ſake might never be ſtruck out of their Indulgence allowed to their Servants: For it will never amount to Advantage in their hands, becauſe the *Jews*, who are the chief Chapmen in *England* will blow upon them, unleſs they come to their Prices, when more than enough is offered them. But in particular hands the Caſe is otherwiſe, every one ſnatching at a Prize, which none is ſenſible of, but the private Buyer; but when they are publickly Invoiced, it will be at their own Wills to make their Bargains. Withal, in the Company's Servants hands, it not only keeps them Honeſt, but they grow Rich without wronging

the

the Company: Whereas ſhould they retract this, not only the *Jews* would find others to furniſh them, as the *French* and *Dutch*, with their Encomiendums; but other Monied Gentlemen in *England* might be tempted to ſet up for Interloping, who know not how better to diſpoſe of their Monies on any Bank, than by adventuring Large Sums, that do now to my knowledge return them in a Year and a half's time from 50 *l.* to 70 *l. per Cent.* advance, and the Factors good Gainers too; and all this while no Prejudice done either to Freight or the Company's Trade; which if they will not believe, let them experiment to their own Coſt. Nor can I ſay more on this Subject, than both *French* and *Dutch* Jewellers coming over Land do underſtand, who have made good Purchaſe by buying Jewels here, and carrying them into *Europe* to be Cut and Set, and returning ſell them here to the *Ombrahs*, among whom were Monſieur *Tavernier*, and now Monſieur *Rezin*, and Monſieur *Jordan*.

Thus much may ſerve for this Year; by the next I may prepare a farther Account, if I live; for ſo long I will be

Yours,

From Surat,
Jan. 15. 167⅘

J. F.

A DESCRIPTION OF SURAT, AND Journy into *DUCCAN*.

LETTER III.

CHAP. I.

Animadverſions on the City and People of Surat *in the* East-Indies.

SIR,

GOING out to ſee the City of *Surat*, I paſſed without any Incivility, the better becauſe I underſtood not what they ſaid; for though we meet not with Boys ſo rude as in *England*, to run after Strangers, yet here are a ſort of bold, luſty, and moſt an end, drunken Beggars, of the *Muſſlemen* Caſt, that if they ſee a Chriſtian in good Clothes, Mounted on a ſtately Horſe, with rich Trappings, are preſently upon their Punctilio's with God Almighty, and interrogate him, Why he ſuffers him to go a Foot, and in Rags, and this *Coffery* (Unbeliever) to vaunt it thus? And are hardly reſtrained from running a *Muck* (which is to kill whoever they meet, till they be ſlain themſelves) eſpecially if they have been at *Hodge*, a Pilgrimage to *Mecca*, and thence to *Juddah*, where is *Mahomet*'s Tomb; theſe commonly, like evil Spirits, have their Habitations among the Tombs: Nor can we complain only of this Libertiniſm, for the Rich *Moormen* themſelves are perſecuted by theſe Raſcals. Chap. I. The Rudeneſs of the *Devotes*,

As for the reſt, they are very reſpectful, unleſs the Seamen or Soldiers get Drunk, either with *Toddy*, or *Bang* (a pleaſant intoxicating Seed, mixed with Milk) then are they Monarchs, and it is And Seamen

Letter III.

Madneſs to oppoſe them; but leave them to themſelves, and they will vent that Fury, by breathing a Vein or two with their own Swords, ſometimes ſlaſhing themſelves moſt Barbarouſly.

The Buildings.

The Town has very many noble lofty Houſes of the *Moor*-Merchants, flat at top, and Teraſſed with Plaſter. There is a *Parſy*, Broker to the King of *Bantam*, has turned the outſide of his Pockets on a ſumptuous Houſe, a ſpacious Fabrick, but ill contrived, as are many of the *Banians*. They, for the moſt part, affect not ſtately Buildings, living in humble Cells or Sheds. Glaſs is dear, and ſcarcely purchaſeable (unleſs by way of *Stambole*, or *Conſtantinople*, from the *Venetians*, from whom they have ſome Panes of Painted Glaſs in Saſh Windows) therefore their Windows, except ſome few of the higheſt Note, are uſually folding Doors, skreened with Cheeks, or Latiſes, Carved in Wood, or Iſing-glaſs, or more commonly Oiſter-ſhells. The greateſt Commodity here is Air, which is to be admired in the Rich *Banyans*, how they ſtew themſelves out of a penurious humour, crowding Three or Four Families together into an Hovel, with Goats, Cows, and Calves, all Chamber-fellows, that they are almoſt poyſoned with Vermin and Naſtineſs; but ſurely they take delight in it, for they will freſh and faſting beſprinkle themſelves with the Stale of a Cow, as you behold a good Chriſtian with Holy-water, or a *Moorman* ſlabber his Beard with Roſe-water: Nay more, they uſe it as a Potion, or *Phyſick*, and bid the Devil do his worſt after it; ſo ſtupid, that notwithſtanding Chints, Fleas, and Muskeeto's, torment them every Minute, dare not preſume to ſcratch where it itches, leſt ſome Relation ſhould be untenanted its miſerable abode.

The Heathen Rites more ſuppreſſed here than in *Gulconda*.

The Habits and Cuſtoms of this place are reconcilable with them in the Kingdom of *Gulconda*, only the *Moguls* being more abſolute, and of a more Puritanical Sect than the *Chia's*; the Heathens are ſuppreſſed in reſpect of their Barbarous Rites, and reduced to a more civil Garb, being more decently Clothed.

Moguls and *Chia's* diſagree.

The *Moguls*, who are Lords here, differ from them of *Gulconda* in point of their *Caliph's* Succeſſion, the firſt maintaining the Sect of the *Arabs*, the others of the *Suffean*, or *Perſian*.

Sects of the *Moguls*.

They have Four Expoſitors of the Law, to whom they give Credit in matter of Ceremonies, *viz.*

Hanoffi.
Shoffi.
Hamaleech.
Maluche.

Their great ſcruple is about Eating together among all ſorts of theſe *Eaſtern* Nations.

All *Muſſelmen* (true Believers) as they call themſelves of this Perſuaſion, Communicate in that point; only ſome Punctilio's in reſpect of Marriage remain yet undecided; as for an *Hanoffi* to offer his Daughter to a *Shoffi*, is a great ſhame; but if the other requeſt it firſt, he may comply without derogation.

They

Chap. I.

They are diſtinguiſhed, ſome according to the Conſanguinity they claim with *Mahomet*; as a *Siad* is a Kin to that Impoſture, and therefore only aſſumes to himſelf a Green Veſt and *Puckery* (or Turbat) none other being permitted to wear them. A *Shiek* is a Couſin too, at a diſtance, into which Relation they admit all new made Proſelytes. *Meer* is ſomewhat Allied alſo, and *Muſſame*. The reſt are adopted under the Name of the Province or Kingdom they are Born in, as *Mogul* the Race of the *Tartars*, and are eſteemed, as the Name imports, *White* Men; *Patan*, *Duccan*; or Schiſms they have made, as *Bilhim*, *Jemottee*, and the loweſt of all is *Borrah*.

Their Diet.

Theſe Eat highly of all Fleſh *Dumpoked*, which is Baked with Spice in Butter; *Pullow*, a Stew of Rice and Butter, with Fleſh, Fowl, or Fiſh; Fruits, Achars, or Pickles, and Sweatmeats: If they invite a Chriſtian, they order Diſhes apart, and between Meals Entertain with *Coho*, Tobacco, *Pawn*, which makes a fragrant Breath, and gives a rare Vermilion to the Lips; and as a great Compliment drown you with Roſewater, Senring themſelves with Eſſence of *Sandal* and Oranges, very Coſtly, and exquiſitely Extracted. They drink no Wine Publickly, but Privately will be good Fellows, not content with ſuch little Glaſſes as we drink out of, nor Claret or Rheniſh (which they call Vinegar) but Sack and Brandy out of the Bottle they will Tipple, till they are well warmed.

Way of Entertainment.

At the Firſt entrance into their Houſes, for the greater Reſpect, they meet at the Portal, and uſher Strangers to the place of Entertainment; where, out of common Courteſy, as well as Religion, (when they enter an Holy Place) they pull off their Slippers, and after the uſual *Salams*, ſeat themſelves in *Choultries*, open to ſome *Tank* of purling Water; commonly ſpread with Carpets, or *Siturngees*, and long round Cuſhions of Velvet to bolſter their Back and Sides, which they uſe when they ride in their Chariots, which are made to ſit Croſs-legg'd on, not their Legs hanging down as ours; it being accounted among them no good breeding to let their Legs or Feet be ſeen whilſt ſitting: In their *Palenkeens*, Coaches, or ſwinging Cotts, which they affect for Eaſe, are laid huge Bolſters of ſtate, and Quilts of Cotton to lie at length, their Ceilings and Poſts are Hung with *Mechlapatan Pintado's*, and adorned with other Gallantry.

Their Attire is Rich.

They go rich in Attire, with a Poniard, or *Catarre*, at their Girdle; as they are Neat in Apparel, they are Grave in their Carriage.

The Women wear Jewels.

Their Women wear the Breeches, but in a moſt ſervile condition; yet they have their Ornaments of Head, with Bracelets of Pearl, Ear-rings and Noſe-rings, to which they hang Jewels, moſtly ſet in Silver, becauſe Gold is *Nigeſs*, or Unclean.

Strict obſervers of the Hours of Prayer.

They are ſtrict obſervers of the Hours of Prayer, when they ſtrip off all their Gorgeous Habiliments to their Shift, and after Waſhing Hands and Feet, Proſtrate themſelves during the time of Devotion, when Riſing they Salute their Guardian-Angels according to the Opinion of the Stoicks, who allotted every one his *Juno* and his *Genius*; having made their *Oriſons*, and Purified themſelves, they return to Company as before.

They

Letter III.

They are great Revellers by Night, in the heat of the Day they ſleep and dally.

Great Revellers at Circumciſions and

They circumciſe the Foreskin of the Male, which is performed by a Barber, at Eight years of Age; with Feaſting, and carrying the Boy about in pomp, with Muſick and great Expreſſions of Joy. Of the Girls they make ſmall account, they being inſtructed within doors how to pray.

Marriages.

The *Cazy* or Judge, after the Match is made by the Parents, marries them; from whence doubtleſs our Phanaticks borrowed their Cuſtom of Marrying by a Juſtice of Peace: This is alſo a time of Solemnity ſometimes kept for ſeveral Weeks together with Illuminations on their Houſes, their Garments tinctured with Saffron, riding triumphantly through the Streets with Trumpets and Kettle Drums; fetching the Bride from her Kindred, and they ſending Banquets, Houſhold-ſtuff, and Slaves their Attendants, with a great Train through their Streets, which is all their Dowry: But the *Cazy* has a Knack beyond thoſe Couplers of *Europe*, he can looſe the Knot when they plead a Divorce. They have four Wives if they can maintain them, and as many other Women as they pleaſe; ſhe that bears the firſt Son is reckoned the Chief.

Quick in Labour.

At their Labours they ſeldom call Midwives, being pretty quick that way, though there are not a few live well by that Profeſſion, known by Tufts of Silk on their Shooes or Slippers, all other Women wearing them plain: At the end of their *Quarentine*, which is Forty days, after the Old Law, they enter the *Hammams* to Purity; and the Child, without much Ceremony, is named by the Parents.

Great Lamentation when any dye.

At Funerals, the *Mullahs* or Prieſts, make Orations or Sermons, after a Leſſon read out of the *Alchoran*, and lay them *North* and *South*, as we do *Eaſt* and *Weſt*, when they are Inhumed, expecting from that Quarter the appearance of their Prophet. Upon the death of any, in the hearing of the Outcry, which is great among the Women, beating their Breaſts, and crying aloud, they neither eat, nor ſhift their Cloaths, till the Perſon be interred; the Relations mourn by keeping on dirty Cloaths, and a neglect of their Apparel; neither waſhing nor ſhaving themſelves: It is uſual to hire People to lament, and the Widow once a Moon go to the Grave with her Acquaintance to repeat the doleful Dirge, after which ſhe beſtows *Halway*, a kind of Sacramental Wafer, and entreats their Prayers for the Soul of the Departed; and for that reaſon the moſt ſtore of Graves are in Croſs-ways, or High-roads, that the Paſſengers may be put in mind of that Office: They never Enſhrine any in their *Moſchs*, but in the places adjoining them; where they build Tombs, and leave Stipends for *Mullahs* to offer Petitions up for them.

The Duty of their Prieſts.

The Duty of the *Mullahs*, beſides theſe, is to call from the Steeples of their *Moſchs* every *Pore*, that is, once in Three hours ſtopping their Ears with their Fingers: *Allah Eckbar, Allah Eckber, Eſchadu ela Hale ilallah we Eſchedu, Muhmed eweſul: Cuah Fleje ala Selah heie ula Felah, Alla Eckber, Alla Eckber, La Jelah Hallah:* i. e. God is Great, I profeſs, there is no Deity but God, and confeſs that *Mahomet* is the Prophet of God. Their Prieſts ſay Prayers five times a-day,

a-day, and expound the *Alchoran* once a-week, and that on *Friday*, which day they are not to lye with their Women, ſetting it apart for the Service of God. Chap. I.

Here is a *Xeriff*, who is as it were their Primate, under him the *Cazys*, or Judges, are the next, then the Inferior Clergy, as the *Mullahs*, and *Scribes*, or Teachers of Youth in the *Arabick* Tongue. The *Xeriff* their High-Prieſt.

With theſe, by the favour of the preſent *Mogul*, who lived long in that Order, till he came to the Throne, muſt be numbred the *Fakiers* or Holy Men, abſtracted from the World, and reſigned to God; for the Word will bear that Interpretation; on this Pretence are committed ſundry Extravagancies, as putting themſelves on voluntary Penances. Here is one that has vowed to hang by the Heels, till he get Money enough to build a *Moſch* to *Mahomet*, that he may be held a Saint. Another ſhall travel the Country with an Horn blowed afore him, and an Ox it may be to carry him and his Baggage, beſides one to wait on him with a Peacock's Tail; whilſt he rattles a great Iron Chain fettered to his Foot, as big as thoſe Elephants are Foot-locked with, ſome two yards in length, every Link thicker than a Man's Thumb, and a Palm in length; his ſhaking this ſpeaks his Neceſſity, which the poor *Gentiles* dare not deny to relieve; for if they do, he accuſes them to the *Cazy*, who deſires no better opportunity to fleece them: For they will not ſtick to ſwear they blaſphemed *Mahomet*, for which there is no evaſion but to depoſit, or be cut, and made a *Moor*. Extravagancies of the *Fakiers* or Holy Men.

Moſt of theſe are Vagabonds, and are the Peſt of the Nation they live in; ſome of them live in Gardens and retired Places in the Fields, in the ſame manner as the *Seers* of old, and the Children of the Prophets did: Their Habit is the main thing that ſignalizes them more than their Virtue; they profeſs Poverty, but make all things their own where they come; all the heat of the Day they idle it under ſome ſhady Tree, at night they come in Troops, armed with a great Pole, a *Mirchal* or Peacock's Tail, and a Wallet; more like Plunderers than Beggers; they go into the Market, or to the Shop-keepers, and force an Alms, none of them returning without his ſhare: Some of them paſs the bounds of a modeſt Requeſt, and bawl out in the open Streets for an Hundred *Rupees*, and nothing leſs will ſatisfy theſe. They make every place their home, and all their own.

They are cloathed with a ragged Mantle, which ſerves them alſo for a Matraſs, for which purpoſe ſome have Lyons, Tygres or Leopards Skins to lay under them: The Civileſt of them wear Fleſh-coloured Veſts, ſomewhat like our Brick-makers Frocks, and almoſt of that Colour. The Merchants, as their Adventures return, are bountiful towards them, by which means ſome of them thrive upon it. How clad.

Theſe Field Conventiclers at the hours of Devotion beat a Drum, from them called the *Fakiers* Drum; here are of theſe Strolers about this City enough to make an Army, that they are almoſt become formidable to the Citizens; nor is the Governour powerful enough to correct their Inſolencies. For lately ſetting on a Nobleman of the *Moors*, when his Kindred came to demand Juſtice, they unanimouſly They are become formidable.

aroſe

Letter II.

roſe in defence of the Aggreſſor, and reſcued him from his deſerved Puniſhment.

The Governor not able to quell them.

For all the Governor comes to his Seat attended every Morning with 300 Foot with Fire-Arms, Three Elephants in their Cloathing (which is here alſo a principal Mark of the Greatneſs of theſe Men in place, the more Elephants they keep, they are looked on as more Honourable) Forty Horſes mounted, Four and twenty Banners of State; beſides a large Retinue of the *Cazy's*, who is always preſent to aſſiſt him in Law Points. Moreover he has Loud Trumpets made as big, and like our *Stentoro Phonica*, or ſpeaking Trumpet, with Thundring Kettle-Drums; yet neither the Formality of this Appearance, nor regard due to his Office, is terrible enough to prevail with theſe to ſubmit to reſign the Caitiff, and hardly is his whole Force able to keep them from bare-faced Rebellion.

The Villany of the Governor's Servants had a Tragical Event.

But though theſe Outlaws (for as ſuch they ought to be look'd on, while they diſown all Subjection) behave themſelves thus, the poor Inhabitants that work for their Bread, are under ſeverer Reſtraints; for the Governor's Servants being upheld by its uncontrouled Licentiouſneſs, on pretence of preſſing the Craftſmen from their daily Labour into the Governor's Service, extort continued Fees from them, or elſe they are ſure to be ſet on work, without any thing for their Pains: Which was but even now made a Publick Grievance, by the Reſiſtance of a ſturdy *Patan* (who is ſprung from a Warlike People, of whom it is ſaid, They never draw their Swords, but Blood muſt follow): And thus it happen'd; The *Patan* having employ'd a Taylor at his houſe, one of the Governor's Men ſeized him for his Maſter's Service; but the *Patan* ruſhing in to releaſe him, the Soldier ran a young Brother of the *Patan's* through, naked and unconcerned in the Scuffle; which ſo enraged the *Patan*, that forcing the Sword out of the hand of this inhuman Butcher, he kill'd him and two more that came to his Reſcue; and going into his houſe, ſlew his own Wife, and Siſter, and a little Son of his own, that they might not fall a Sacrifice to the Governor's Rage: The wretched Taylor, animated by the Example of the *Patan* (tho but coolly), had murder'd his Wife had ſhe not fled; but laying hold on his Old Father and Mother, he diſpatched them; and bolting forth into the Street, ſet upon what Governor's Men he and the *Patan* could meet: Tidings whereof ſtriking the Governor's Ears, he came with all his Power to beſet the exaſperated and deſperate Men; but though a Thouſand Men were up in Arms, and gazing upon the *Patan* ſtanding with his Sword in his hand at the Entrance of the Houſe, none durſt venture to apprehend him; till his Fury abating, and Promiſes given by a Great Man, of Favour if he reſigned; he attending to his Parley, in the mean while two Men with Guns from atop of the Houſe diſcharged on him, and wounded him and the Taylor mortally, but not before they had carried this falſe Great Man with ſome of his Attendants along with them out of the World: So that theſe Curs ſet to keep the Sheep, are the firſt that worry them.

Leſt therefore all Shew of Juſtice ſhould be baniſhed, now and then, when they have not Mony to buy it off, or the Emperor be

inform-

informed, ſome Exemplary Puniſhments are inflicted: Some Inſtances whereof I ſhall relate.

Some exemplary Puniſhments.

The one was of an *Armenian*, *Chawbucked* through the City for ſelling of Wine. The other was of a Goldſmith who had coined Copper *Rupees*; firſt they ſhaved his Head and Beard, as our Countrymen do Bayliffs when they preſume to Arreſt in Priviledg'd Places; then putting a Fool's Cap on his Head, they ſet him on an Aſs, with his Face to the Tail, which is led by an *Holencore*, and one of their Drums is beat before him, which is an Affront of the higheſt degree; thus they lead him up and down the City, where the Boys and Soldiers treat him but ſcurvily, pelting him all the way he paſſes: Being brought back to Priſon, they cut off his Hand, and let him lye during the Governor's Pleaſure. The Third was of a Pack of Thieves that had infeſted the Roads a long time, and after ſome whiles Impriſonment the *Banyans* proffered Money for their Redemption; but the *Great Mogul* ſending an Expreſs, they were led to Execution; They were Fifteen, all of a Gang, who uſed to lurk under Hedges in narrow Lanes, and as they found opportunity, by a Device of a Weight tied to a Cotton Bow-ſtring made of Guts, (with which they tew Cotton) of ſome length, they uſed to throw it upon Paſſengers ſo, that winding it about their Necks, they pulled them from their Beaſts, and dragging them upon the Ground ſtrangled them, and poſſeſſed themſelves of what they had: One of theſe was an Old Man with his two Sons, the youngeſt not fourteen. This being their Practice, they were ſentenced, according to *Lex Talionis*, to be hang'd; wherefore being delivered to the *Cuwal*, or Sheriff's Men, they led them two Miles with Ropes about their Necks to ſome wild Date-Trees: In their way thither they were chearful, and went ſinging, and ſmoaking Tobacco, the *Banyans* giving them Sweetmeats, they being as jolly as if going to a Wedding; and the Young Lad now ready to be tied up, boaſted, That though he were not Fourteen Years of Age, he had killed his Fifteen Men; wherefore the Old Man, as he had been a Leader of theſe Two, was firſt made an Example for his Villany, and then the two Striplings were advanced, as all the reſt were, half a Foot from the Ground; and then cutting their Legs off that the Blood might flow from them, they left them miſerable Spectacles, hanging till they dropped of their own accord.

Delinquents of another kind.

The following Delinquents being of another kind, we ſhall ſee how they fare: The one was of a Rich Merchant of the *Moors* killing his Wife, and a Child he had by her of Three Years old, upon taking her with her Paramour in Adultery; for which Crime a Pecuniary Mulct excuſed him: The other was a Boy's ſticking a *Sodomitiſh Moor* to the Heart with his own *Catarre*, while he attempted upon his Body; which Fact was ſo far from being accuſed as a Fault, that the Boy came off with Commendation; though there is nothing more frequently committed among them, than the unnatural Sin of Buggery.

The Crime of growing rich.

There is another thing above all the reſt an unpardonable Offence; for a *Banyan* or Rich Broker to grow Wealthy without Protection of ſome Great Perſon; for it is ſo mighty a Diſquiet to the Governor,

Letter III. that he can never be at eaſe till he have ſeen the bottom of this Miſchief; which is always cured by Transfuſion of Treaſure out of the *Banyans* into the Governor's Coffers: Which makes them become humble Suiters for the Umbrage of any of Quality, to ſhreen them from this Violence.

The Sheriff. The next in the Executive Power is the *Catwal*, the Governor of the Night, as the other two Great Officers rule the Day; or nearer our Conſtitution, the Sheriff of the City: For after the Keys are carried to the Governor, it is the *Catwals* Buſineſs with a Guard of near Two hundred Men, to ſcower the Streets and Brothels of Idle Companions; to take an account of all People late out, to diſcover Fires and Houſe-breakers, and to carry all lewd Perſons to Priſon, which is ſolely committed to his Charge: So that all Night long he is heard by his Drums and Trumpets, ſhouting and hallowing of his Crew in their Perambulation through all Parts of the City; with Lights and Flambeaus, with ſome few of his Companions in Coaches or *Palenkeens*: Moreover he ſeiſes all Debtors, and ſecures them, and has the care of Puniſhing and Executing all Offenders.

The Chief Cuſtomer. This is a Place of great Truſt, but neither ſo Honourable or Profitable as the *Shawbunder's* is; who is King of the Port, or Chief Cuſtomer, though ſomething abated by the *Mogul* too fondly in a Religious Vanity granting Immunity to the *Muſſelmen* freely, which is no ſmall detriment.

The Cuſtom-houſe has a good Front, where the Chief Cuſtomer appears certain hours to chop, that is, to mark Goods outward-bound, and clear thoſe received in: Upon any ſuſpicion of default he has a Black-Guard that by a *Chawbuck*, a great Whip, extorts Confeſſion: There is another hangs up at the daily Waiters, or *Mearbar's Choultry*, by the Landing-place, as a terror to make them pay *Cæſar* his due; the Puniſhment, if detected, being only Corporal, not Confiſcation of Goods: This Place is filled with Publicans, Waiters and Porters, who are always at the Receipt of Cuſtom, but are a little too tardy ſometimes in the delivery of Goods, making the Merchant dance attendance, till a right underſtanding be created betwixt the *Shawbunder* and them, which commonly follows when the Fiſt is mollified.

The Mint. Over-againſt the Cuſtom-houſe is a ſtately Entrance into the Mint, which is a large Town of Offices within it ſelf; hither repair all *Shroffs* or Bankers, for the proof of Silver, which in this place is the moſt refined, and pureſt from allay, in the World; as is alſo their Gold: Their loweſt Coyn is of Copper.

Many Markets. Between theſe two is a crowded *Buzzar* of all thoſe who come to ſell and buy Cloath; being diſengaged here, we paſs the High-Streets, with Shops on each ſide, not like ours in *Europe*, being more like Pedlers Stalls; we croſſed ſeveral *Buzzars*, which yielded ſuſtinence to the many Mouths we encountred.

Piercing thorough the City to the Walls which are building to ſurround it, and a Ditch accompanying it, (though but ſhallow, yet the Wall is high, and of good well baked Brick) at length we came in ſight of the Caſtle, having a large *Pomarium*

They

Chap. I.

They ſay it has been ſtanding ever ſince *Tamberlane* was here; who they give out to be its Founder: It may be ſo, for it is old, yet bears 30 or 40 ſtout Pieces of Ordnance, fronts the River, and is Moated by it; to which they paſs a Draw-bridge, but admit no Stranger: It is Manned by 300 *Luſcarries* or Soldiers, armed with Gun, Sword and Buckler, has a peculiar Governor independent from him of the Town or Province, being as it were confined to it, not preſuming, on forfeiture of his Head, on any account to paſs out of a Garden by the Bridge, it being his fartheſt Walk. The Caſtle built by *Tamberlane.*

Up and down the City are Remains of *Seva Gi*'s Fury, the Ruins being not yet repaired; of whom they ſtand in hourly fear, having their Sores ſtill freſh in their Memory: To prevent whoſe Rage, they are collecting an Hundred thouſand *Rupees* till their Walls be finiſhed, when we ſhall ſee how they will defend them; having 700 Men allotted for that Office, beſides *Europe* Gunners at every Gate, which are Six in number, beſide 36 Baſtions with half a dozen great Guns apiece: Upon the top they have piled ſpiked Timber to annoy the Scalers.

Every Gate is barbed with Iron Spikes to break the ruſhing in of the Elephants; theſe alſo are under a diſtinct Command. The Wall and Gates.

The Governor of the Town has an Army of 1500 Men in pay, with Matchlocks, Swords and Javelins; Two hundred Horſe with Quivers full of Arrows at the Bow of their Saddles, Lances at their Right Stirrup, and Swords of an unweildy bulk, with Bucklers hanging over their Shoulders; their Bows are curiouſly and ſtrongly made with Horn, and for that reaſon better in Dry than Wet Weather. Number of Soldiers.

Among the many *Moſchs* to and again, only two are famous with long Spires by the Wall, where is a ſtately Dwelling for the *Xeriff.* Their *Moſchs.*

They have Three other Places for Strangers called *Caravan Serawes*, or Inns, intended by the Donors *gratis*, but ſince perverted, and let out to Foreigners. *Caravans.*

Near the Governor's Stables were Forty Camels houſed, ready for War, and half a dozen Elephants. Stables.

Theſe Stables are rather Sheds, or Booths of Hair-cloath, to remove on occaſion, than any Building fixed for that purpoſe; and were it not for the manner of treating their Horſes, not worth the mentioning: They have no Racks, but feed as Nature intended them, from the Ground, if they get Hay; for their Corn, it is uſually *Garavance*, a ſort of Peaſe which they put into an Hair Bag, and by a String (clapping their Mouths into it) faſtned behind their Ears, is kept from the Ground; out of this they have their daily Allowance; beſide Butter, Sugar and *Jaggaree* or Mulaſſo's made into Paſt, with the Meal of *Garavance*, which fattens all their Beaſts of War, and makes them ſlick and fine; they cover them very warm with a kind of Felt or Flock-work, two or three double, and tye them by all their Feet ſtretched out at length; in which poſture they always ſtand: When they make their Beds, they ſift the Dung they make, after it is dried in the Sun, and make a ſoft lying for them of it; they court them with all the gentleneſs and kind Speeches imagi-

Letter III.

nable, ſeldom or never ſpeaking to, or uſing them harſhly: every Horſe has one Man wholly imployed about his Service, and pretends to no other buſineſs; ſo that as good Horſes are chargeable to purchaſe, they are alſo chargeable in keeping.

The Governor quarrels with the *Dutch*.

The Governor about this time taking occaſion to quarrel with the *Dutch*, offering ſeveral Abuſes both of Body and Purſe; the Commodore was reſolved no longer to endure it, and therefore had ſent for their Fleet, and in the mean time threatned to remove the Factory to *Gogo*, a Port over-againſt *Swally*; which with *Dia Point* makes *Swally Hole*: To prevent which, a Decoy was put upon all *Frangi's*, that we could not go out of the Gates of the City, but by eſpecial Commiſſion from the Governor.

CHAP. II.

Shews the Tombs, Outwalks, Ceremonies, and Auſterities of the Gentiles, *with the Ships and River about* Surat.

The *Raſpoots* take Toll with the *Mogul*.

HAving obtained Leave of the Governor, we went out of the Walls by *Broach*-Gate (they taking Names from the chief Places they lead to), where, as at every Gate, ſtands a *Chocky*, or Watch to receive Toll for the Emperor; and which is a ſhame, a *Raſpoot* alſo for the *Raſpoots*, otherwiſe they would infeſt the Villages adjacent, and drive away the Cattel; for all which it is unſafe to be far out of the Town late at Night, unleſs well guarded. This way was all ſtrewed with *Moor-men's* Tombs, and one of eſpecial Note of a *Perſian* Ambaſſador, who returning from *England* with Sir *Anthony Shirley*, is reported to poyſon himſelf here, rather than anſwer ſome ill Management of his Office to his Maſter: Not far from whence, on a ſmall Hill on the left hand of the Road, lies *Tom Coriat*, our *Engliſh Fakier* (as they name him), together with an *Armenian* Chriſtian, known by their Graves lying *Eaſt* and *Weſt*: He was ſo confident of his Perfection in the *Indoſtan* Tongue, that he ventured to play the Orator in it before the *Great Mogul*. In his return from him he was killed with Kindneſs by the *Engliſh* Merchants, which laid his rambling Brains at Reſt.

Dutch and *Armenian* tombs.

From hence we paſſed over to the *Dutch* Tombs, many and handſome, moſt of them Pargetted. Adjoining to which the *Armenians* have a Garden, where on a Terras (Forty Yards in Length, and Five in Breadth) are reared ſeveral Monuments Coffin-Faſhion, with a place to burn Incenſe at the Head, like the *Moors*, only over it a Croſs: One of more Eminency had an Arch over it at the upper-end.

Thence we took a Round, though the Incloſures are contiguous, to the *Engliſh* Tombs, ſhort of which the *Portugals* have a Burial-Place.

The *Engliſh* Burial-Place.

The Ground the *Engliſh* Dead are inhumed in, is ſtocked not with ſo many Tombs as the *Dutch*; though in one of Sir *George Oxendine's* it excels the Proudeſt.

The

Chap. II.

The *French* have a ſeparate Place to depoſit their Dead, overagainſt the *Engliſh*, with only one ſingle Tomb, and that a ſmall one. The *French* Tomb.

In every place up and down the Fields are Tombs of *Muſſlemen*: A Mile from the City, buried like *Diogenes* with their Heels upwards, ſtand a Row of Sepulchres of the *Muttany*, or *Burſta's* Pilgrims, with the Soles of their Feet imprinted on the middle; ſome under a Fourſquare, others Round riſing Tombs, by the ſide of a Tank, on an aſcending Mount. The *Burſta's* or Heathen Wanderers.

A Mile and a half further is *Pulparra*, a Town ſeparated for the *Banyans* to exerciſe their Funeral and Feſtival Rites. This is a Seminary of their Heathen Doctors or *Brachmins*, many of whom were in the River doing their Devotions, which conſiſts in Waſhing and Praying. *Pulparra*, an Heathen Seminary.

The Elder ſate in a Row, where the Men and Women came down together to waſh, having *Lungies* about their Waſtes only, which before they put on, they ſelect a *Brachmin* of their proper Caſt to hold their Veſt; which they ſhift ſo cleaverly, that the quickeſt Eye can diſcover nothing more than decent. At their coming up out of the Water they beſtow their Largeſs of Rice or Doll (an *Indian* Bean) and the *Brachmin* his Benediction, by impreſſing a Mark anſwerable to their Caſts on their Forheads; which is the way they live, purely on Benevolence.

Here they have Two Pagods remaining, but defaced by the *Moors*: One of them, however, ſtill ſhews a Cruſt of Plaſter, with Images Antick enough, but of excellent durance and ſplendour, like Alabaſter, made of a white Loam calcined, and then called *Arras*; which they powder and ſteep in Water Three or Four Years before it be fit for their purpoſe; the longer the better. Two Pagods of excellent Loam.

Here are many Monuments of their miſled Zeal; the moſt dreadful to remember, is an extraordinary one erected by the River ſide, where they Burn their Dead, in Honour of a Woman who Burnt her ſelf with her dead Husband. Several Corps were Flaming in their Funeral Piles; which after the Fire has ſatisfied its ſelf with, they caſt the Aſhes up into the Air, and ſome upon the Water; that every Element may have a ſhare. Some of the Devouteſt deſire to expire in this Water, giving in charge to their Relations to lay them up to the Chin in it at the Article of Death. The Burning of their Dead.

Thoſe whoſe Zeal tranſport them no farther than to die at home, are immediately Waſhed by the next of Kin, and bound up in a Sheet; as many as go with him, carry him by turns on a Colt-ſtaff; and the reſt run almoſt naked and ſhaved, crying after him, *Ram, Ram*, making all the haſte they can to *Pulparra* to Burn him; which Fire is often very coſtly, being maintain'd with Wood of Aloes; ſometimes they expend ſome Thouſands of Rupees. The Relations exclude themſelves all Society till the time of Mourning be over; the Women crying, *O Si, O Si*, beating their Breaſts violently, and expoſtulating the reaſon of their Departure, as if he had not a kind Wife, loving Children, good Poſſeſſions, and the like: In the time of this Mourning they beſtow largely to redeem Creatures appointed to Die, to excuſe Oxen and *Buffola's* from Labour, feeding them at their own Charges, beſides purchaſing Milch Kine, and giving them They carry them to *Pulparra*.

to

Letter III. to poor People, inviting them to Funeral Feaſts, with other Largeſſes to the *Brachmins*.

The Poſtures and Severities of the Heathen *Fakiers*.

Here are out-acted all the boaſted Auſterities I ever heard of; I ſaw a *Fakier* of the *Gentus*, whoſe Nails by neglect were grown as long as my Fingers, ſome piercing through the Fleſh. Another grave Old Man had a Turbat of his own Hair (which they all Covet) Sun-burnt towards the ends, Grey nearer the roots, Plaited like the *Polonian Plica*, but not ſo diſeaſed, above Four Yards in Length.

Others with their Arms Diſlocated ſo, that the διάθρωσις of the Joints is Inverted, and the head of the Bone lies in the pit or valley of the Arm; in which Caſe they are defrauded of their Nouriſhment, and hang as uſeleſs Appendices to the Body; that unleſs relieved by Charity, they are helpleſs in all Offices to themſelves.

Others Fixing their Eyes upon Heaven, their Heads hanging over their Shoulders, are uncapable of removing it from the Poſture they are in, being accuſtomed to that uninterrupted Reſt, having contracted and ſtiffned the Tendons of the Muſcles and Ligaments of the Neck, that both thoſe belonging to the Gullet, or the motion of the Head, are unſerviceable; inſomuch that no Aliment, not Liquid, can paſs, and that too with much difficulty.

Others by continual Abſtinence bring themſelves into a ſtrange Emaciated habit of Body, that they ſeem only walking Skeletons.

All of them go Naked (ſome plump young luſty Fellows) except their Privities, and bedawb themſelves over with Aſhes; who with their pleited Hair about their Heads, look like ſo many *Mægara's*; theſe wait on the others. The Ancienteſt of them addict themſelves to Reading, they live Six or Eight together, as they pleaſe; lie upon the Ground or a Matt, ſome of them in all Seaſons abide the open Air.

Paunch Augy, or the Penance of Five Fires.

At another time a *Gentu Fakier* was enjoined for Forty days to endure the Purgatory of five Fires; there being a great reſort by reaſon of a Feſtivity ſolemnized all that while; when I came early in the Morning (invited by the novelty and incredibility of the thing) he was Seated on a four-ſquare Stage or Altar, with three Aſcents, ſome Two Feet high, and as many Feet ſquare, ready to ſhew: While he was in a muſing poſture, other *Fakiers* (whoſe Duty it is daily to ſalute the Sun at his Height, Riſing, and Setting, with their Muſick of long hollow Canes) blew them for an hour, or *Ghong*, after which he fell to his Mattins, which he continued till the Sun began to be warm; then riſing he Bleſſed himſelf with Holy Water, and threw himſelf along on the loweſt ſquare, ſtill muttering to himſelf on his Knees, he at length, with one Leg bowed upright between his Thighs, riſes on the other, telling his Beads (which both *Moormen* and *Gentus* wear) which he had in his hands a quarter longer, and ſtands, like a Gooſe, unmoved all the time; then caſting himſelf down, he exerciſed himſelf, as Wraſtlers do here, very briskly, but guarding the poſition of his Leg, which he kept ſo fixed as if it had grown in that nature, as well when he roſe as grovelled on the ground; acting thus a quarter more, it had the ſame operation as the *Stork's* Bill uſed for a Suppoſitory, for it

brought,

brought him to a Stool; he taking his Purifying-pot in his hand, marched on one ſide, where he tarried not long before he returning took up his Beads he had left; and in this Interim four Fires being kindled (any of them able to roaſt an Ox) at each Corner of the upper and leaſt Square, he having finiſhed ſome Fopperies with his Pot, *Scævola*-like with his own hands he increaſed the Flames by adding combuſtible Stuff as Incenſe to it; when removing from his Neck a Collar of great Wooden Beads, he made a Coronet of them for his Head; then bowing his Head in the middle of the Flames, as it were to worſhip, holding the other Beads in his hands, with his Head encircled between his Arms, his Face oppoſite to the Sun, which is the fifth Fire, he mounted his Body with his Feet bolt upright, and ſo continued ſtanding on his Head the ſpace of three hours very ſteddily, that is, from Nine till Twelve; after which he ſeats himſelf on his Breech croſs-legg'd after their way of ſitting, and remains ſo without either eating or drinking all the reſt of the Day, the Fires full nouriſhed, and he ſweating (being one of a good Athletick Habit, and of a Middle Age) as if baſted in his own Greaſe.

Whether it be an Impoſture.

This is imagined to be an Impoſture; but if it be, it would make a Man diſbelieve his own Eyes: Others more rationally impute the Heat from the Fires to be allayed by that overpowering one of the Sun; which I cannot wholly incline to, ſince we daily when abroad roaſt our Meat by Fires made in a clear Day without any ſhelter: But I rather conceive Cuſtom has inured his Body to it; for the very Mountebank Tricks declare it a Practice; and the other I think as feaſible as to eat Fire, tread on Hot Irons, (which is here uſed), or for Cooks to thruſt their hands into ſcalding Water without Injury.

A Devote that had not ſat down in ſixteen years.

Another Devote had made a Vow not to lye down in Sixteen Years, but to keep on his Feet all that while; this came accompanied with two others under the ſame Oath, the one had paſſed Five, the other Three Years; all Three of them had their Legs ſwoln as big as their Bodies, with filthy running Ulcers, expoſed to view for the greater Applauſe: Standing, they leaned on Pillows hung in a String from the *Banyan* Tree, and had a Pompous Attendance of ſuch ragged *Fakiers* their Admirers, with Muſick, Flags, and *Mirchals*: The Eldeſt having undergone the compleat Term, to crown all, was intombed in the ſame ſtanding Poſture Nine Days without any ſort of Food; and leſt any Pretext of that kind might leſſen his Undertaking, he cauſed a Bank of Earth to be heaped on the Mouth of his Cave, whereon was to be ſown a certain Grain which ears in Nine Days, which accordingly being done, eared before his being taken thence. I ſaw him preſently after his Reſurrection, in great State raiſed on a Throne under a Canopy, before which was a Fire made in the Pit he had been, where he put his Hands, being anointed with Oyl, untouch'd by the Flames: Which whether this may diſcover the Cheat of both this and the other, that ſuch an Unction may be to reſiſt Fire, Naturaliſts have not agreed in; and therefore I judge this rather a Deluſion, I having not been preſent at this Experiment: But that this is none I am aſſured, That the *Banyans* gave him Divine Honours, and ſaluted him proſtrate, offering before him Rice, and throwing Incenſe into the Fire: He had a Red Trident in his

Letter III.

his hand, and is enrolled one of the Heroes or Demi-Gods in their Superſtitious Kalender.

From this place of *Pulparra* to *Surat*, a Row of Trees on each hand ſhade the way, it being conſtantly filled with all ſorts of people either for Worſhip or Pleaſure.

A great Tank.

The only thing of Grandeur extant of the Devotion of the Ancient Heathens, is a great Tank without the Walls of *Surat*, a Mile in Circumference, walled all about with deſcending Stone Steps: In the middle an High Place of the Heathens: Many ſumptuous *Mauſoleums* are erected near its Brink, with Aqueducts to convey Water, with which were it filled, the beſt Ship that ſwims in the Sea might ride in it: It looks now more like a *Circus* or *Gymnaſeum*, able enough to contain as many as ſuch Spectacles would delight. In their great Solemnities it is uſual for them to ſet it around, with Lamps to the Number of two or three *Leegues*, which is ſo many Hundred thouſand in our Account.

Gardens.

The Citizens by the King's Favour have good ſtore of Gardens neighbouring *Surat*; the biggeſt of all is the Queen's, though ſome Private Men have neater, where we often go to take the Air, and feaſt in pleaſant *Choultries* or Summer-Houſes, ſpread after the *Moors* manner with Carpets, refreſhed with various Figures of the Riſing Water, out of ſeveral Spouts from ſquare Tanks Pargetted. All the time of our durance here Water is ſprinkled, to mitigate the Fierineſs of the Sun.

Grottoes.

Here are Grottoes deſcending alſo under Ground by huge Arches and Stone Steps ſhaded by Trees on each hand, till it come to the deep Well at bottom, from whence by Leathern Bags drawn upon Wheels by Oxen, the Water is carried up, and in Gutters ſtreams about the Gardens.

The Cotton-Tree.

In theſe by the help of a *Brachmin* skilled in Simples, I have found the Silk Cotton-tree, diſtinguiſhed by us from the Vulgar beneficial one, by its being a Tree, the other a Shrub; it is moſt like a Maple in Leaf and Branch, only the Bark is not furrowed; it brings forth between three Leaves, firſt a Bud or Button, then a white Flower, laſt of all Seed about which the Cotton grows, in three diſtinct Cells anſwering the three Leaves.

Bang.

As alſo the Plant of which *Bang* is made; it grows as our Hemp, the Juice of whoſe Seed ground in a Bowl like Muſtard-ſeed, and mixed with any other Liquor, is that they equivocate with their Prophet inſtead of the Grape; and that which follows agrees to what Mr. *Ray* notes out of *LOB in Ado: Lacuſtris aqua cui cannabis intabuerit tantopere viro nocet, ut epotaſit præſentiſſimo ſitientibus veneno*; this with *Dutry* (as has been ſaid) is the inebriating Confection of the Poſt.

Alluh.

Here he diſcovered to me his beloved *Alluh*, the Bark of a Tree, the preſent remedy againſt all manner of Fluxes.

No great Variety of Flowers.

Though theſe People delight much in Gardens, yet are they but rude, compared to ours of *Europe*; they make a noble Entrance, a Banquetting-houſe in the middle eying the four Quarters of the Garden, beſet with Trees like Wilderneſſes in every Quarter, or elſe planted with *Potatoes*, *Yawns*, *Berenjaws*, both hot Plants, and their Coolers,

Coolers, as *Pompkins*, *Cucumbers*, *Gourds*, and ſuch like; they are only divided by Gravelly Walks and Water-courſes; not curiouſly adorned with Flowers; *Biſmalvas* and ſome Wall-flowers or *Stock-Gillyflowers* being the height of what they aim at: Only the *Culga*, ſo famed for the Silk, in imitation of its Paint, I take it for our *Amarillis*; and Δενδρομαλάχη, or the Tree *Mallow*, which is red as Scarlet in the Morning, and at Noon faints into a pale Colour, and towards the Evening is pure white; ſome few *Lyſimachias*, which beſides their ſeveral ſorts of *Jeſſamins*, is all the choice: Roſes would grow here if they would but cultivate them. Chap. II.

A Mile from the City grows the humble Senſitive Plant, common in the Fields; *Eaſtward* of *Surat*, two Courſes, *i. e.* a League, we pitched our Tent under a Tree, that beſides its Leafs, the Branches bear its own Roots, therefore called by the *Portugals*, *Arbor de Rais*: For the Adoration the *Banyans* pay it, the *Banyan Tree* (by whom it is held as ſacred as the Oak to our Old *Druids*); who paint it daily, and make Offerings of Rice, and pray to it: It has Leafs like an *Ivy*, and is the ſame with that at *Johanna*, only that was incorporated into one Body, and this by often taking Root is capable of overſpreading a whole Field, ſo that it is ſaid there are of them able to ſhade an Army of 30000 Horſe and Men ſingly; however it is poſſible to be ſo contrived, if it be lookt after, to make a Wood alone of it ſelf. The Senſible Plant and *Arbor de Rais*.

The Hedges and Lanes are chiefly ſet with two ſorts of Buſhes, called by us Milk-Trees, becauſe of a ſucculent Juice like *Spurge*, white, and of the conſiſtency of the beſt Milk; but if it comes near the Skin or Eyes it is not ſo benign, according to the Experience of the Famous *Verulam*, [*Nat. Hiſt. Cent.* 7. *Exp.* 39. *Omnem ſuccum lacti ſimilem ex plantis inciſis acrem eſſe*,] and my Obſervation here; for if by chance it ſtick upon any part of the Body, it frets like an *Eſcarotick*; and I have ſeen an unruly Horſe, ruſhing through it, both blind himſelf and Rider, both their Heads being ſwoln to an extraordinary bigneſs. I believe it to be a kind of *Tithymal*, *quod tenerum lac non ſecus ac Manna effundit*; the firſt ſort of which has broader and jucier Leafs, and has four or five together; not jagged, but ſomewhat oval, a Finger's length, and half as broad; one only thick Stalk ariſes from the Root, and ſeveral Branches proceed from thence; they are all Green and Tender, ſpringing up a Man's height, full of Prickles as our *Carduus*, of whoſe Milk inſpiſſated is made *Euphorbium*. The other grows up into the Body of a Tree, and is Woody; above which it ſends forth ſeveral tender ſmooth Stalks, which ſprout out into Boughs ſeeming almoſt naked, becauſe its Leafs are ſmall, and come out at its Joints, ſometimes ſingly; it is moſt like a Privet, very quick of Growth, and each of them make good Fences. The Goats deſpiſe it not, feeding, though very cautiouſly, on the Leafs and Branches of the latter, when the Heats have parched up the Graſs and other Plants. Milk Buſhes.

Before we leave the pleaſant Fields for the duſty ſtinking Town, Sugar-Canes and Tobacco would deſerve our Remark, which are both plentifully thriving here; had not theſe been already the Subject of other Pens. Sugar-Canes and Tobacco.

Letter III.

The River commodious for their Ships.

The next diverting Proſpect muſt be that of the River; it glides by the Town in ſwift Tides, and at Spring-Tides (which it would always do, were they induſtrious to keep it in its Banks) it bears Ships of 1000 Tun Burthen up to *Surat* Walls; but they unlade firſt, becauſe of the Sands, occaſioned by their Sloth. They lye very thick a Mile together, and ſcattering down to the River's Mouth, reckoning more than an Hundred Sail of good Ships, beſides ſmall Veſſels: For all which they were beholden to the Poverty of ſome *Engliſh* Shipwrights, the firſt of whom received the deſerved Reward of his Officiouſneſs (being *Scutica dignus*) from the *Moors*, who apprehending him ſtealing Cuſtoms, *Chawbucked* him handſomly.

The *Dutch* teach the Natives nothing.

The *Dutch* never permit the Natives to be taught any Eminent Art whereby they may become their Competitors: Nor is it, I think, better Policy to inſtruct them in any beneficial Science, as that of Navigation, no more than one would an Adverſary how to uſe his Weapons; which theſe, had they equal Courage to their other Advantages of Strength and Nature, might eaſily thereby turn the Points of their Weapons upon us.

Their Navy.

But for all theſe great Preparations, as yet they dare not venture out without *Europe* Paſſes, or Pilots; though ſome of their Ships carry 30 or 40 Pieces of Cannon, more for Shew than Service. Beſides theſe Merchant-Men, here are Three or Four Men of War as big as Third Rate Ships: The other are Frigats fit to Row or Sail, made with Prows inſtead of Beaks, more uſeful in Rivers and Creeks, than in the Main. The Emperor alſo has four great Ships in Pay always, to carry Pilgrims to *Mæcha* on free Coſt, and bring them back from *Hodge*, where they prove a Crew of ſanctified Varlets.

The young King of *Bantam*.

The Heir of *Bantam* is now here to take his Paſſage thither in one of them, with his Retinue, which are ſome of the *Pengrims* or Lords of the Country, his Unkle and others, which were about Twenty, with their Wives: He was firſt at *Bombaim*, where he was entertained like a Prince, for the Obligation the Company have to their Trade there, he having been diſobedient to the King his Father, and has not yet ſhewed any kindneſs to the *Engliſh*, ſiding rather with the *Dutch* Intereſt to undermine the Old King, and ſettle them in the Pepper-trade, which afterwards will not be in his Power to redeem out of their hands: Here little notice is taken of him, they all being in miſerable poor Habits, and he of little Credit, being a Giddyhead, were it not for the *Engliſh* Captain that brought him, a Confident of the Old King's, who furniſhes him with Money but ſparingly, he being indiſcreet in his Expences. He is of the *Java* Extraction, ſhort of Stature, broad-fac'd, little Eyes, and leſs Beard, a mere Boy; the reſt wear their Beards like the *Chineſes*, which is comparatively like a Cat's; their Heads ſhaved, covered only with Skull-Caps of Knit-Work, their Upper-Garments looſe like a Frock: When they appear before him, they proſtrate themſelves along, then riſing up with Reſpect, ſit crouching on their Heels: Their Women were covered with dark Blue Sheets.

His Story.

The Old King had retired from the Cares of Government, and committed all to this his Son; but the *Pengrims* ſoon tired with his exorbitant Sway, made Interceſſion for the Old King's reaſſuming his Authority;

thority; whereupon this Voyage was framed as an Expedient to ſettle his Mad Temper, being intruſted to the ſober Conduct of the King's Brother. Chap. III.

Theſe Veſſels that are for this Voyage are huge unſhapen things, and bear both the Name and Model of their old Junks: They return uſually very Rich, and are at their Arrival adorned moſt abundantly with Streamers. Their way of Salutes are with Even, as ours with Odd Guns. Their Junks, and

The Seamen and Soldiers differ only in a Vowel, the one being pronounced with an *u*, the other with an *a*; as *Luſcar* is a Soldier; *Laſcar*, a Seaman. The Captain is called *Nucquedah*, the Boatſwain *Tindal*. Seamen.

CHAP. III.

Of their Solemnities, Sports and Paſtimes; their Marriages; of the Parſeys, their Strength by Land and Sea, their abundant Wealth, and Fitneſs for Trade.

AND now having entertained you thus far, I ſhall continue to you the Circumſtantial or Accidental Shews, together with their Sports and Exerciſes.

The firſt depends on the New Moon, when, all Malice apart, the *Moors* embrace one another, and at the ſight thereof make a Jubilee, by firing of Guns, blowing of Trumpets, Feaſting and Praying very devourly. Their New Moons.

The next is the Day of the Week obſerved for the *Great Mogul*'s Advancement to the Throne; which is not ſo generally kept, only by the Soldiers and Officers.

But that which affects them all, is at the end of their *Ramazan* or *Lent*, which is always the firſt New Moon in *November*; which as it is obſerved with the greateſt Strictneſs, not ſwallowing their Spittle all the Day of its Continuance, ſo is it celebrated when it concludes, with the higheſt Expreſſion of Joy and Solemnity. *Ramazan* or *Lent*.

The Governor goes in Proceſſion, and beſtows his Largeſs in his Paſſage to the Chief Place of Devotion, liberally ſcattering Rupees as Kings do Medals at their Coronations, waited on by all the Gallants of the Town: His Son firſt leading a Body of Horſe of the Cavalry of the City; himſelf beginning the firſt File on the Left-hand, the place of higheſt Honour, it was as deep as the Street would admit, obſerving no Rank: After whom followed the *Cazy*, with Green Banners, with a Band of Foot of 100 Men; then the Cuſtomer with his Men and Colours, both carried in *Palenkeens*; whom followed the *Mullahs* and Merchants, without any diſtinction, ſome in Coaches, others in *Palenkeens*, with their large Troops of Servitors: Then five Elephants in Armour, with Banners ſupported by thoſe that were in their Seats, capable of a dozen Sitters; they manage them by one Rider ſitting near his Neck, with an Iron Inſtru- Grandeur of their Governor and Great Men.

Letter III.

ment a Cubit in length, the Point bended downwards as long as a Finger, aſcribed by *Livy* to the Invention of that famous Leader's Brother *Aſdrubal*, who ſeeing theſe Creatures of great Terror to the Enemy, but if taking an heedleſs Courſe were as liable to damage Friend as Foe, found out this Remedy; delivering a Graver to their Maſters with an Hammer, ordered them to ſtrike it with their main ſtrength on the Juncture where their Head was faſtned to their Neck, if they were unruly, whereby the great Bulk fell to the Ground. *Magiſter fabrile ſcalprum, cum malleo inter aures poſitum, ipsâ in compage quâ jungitur capiti cervix, quanto maximo poterat ictu adigebat.* But afterwards they learned by ſtriking on the Vertebra's of the Neck, to rule them; which Cuſtom I ſee here maintained. After theſe came a Dozen Leopards on State-*Hackeries* with their Keepers, who train them up to hunting. At convenient diſtances the Trumpets ſounded, and Camels of War with *Patereroes* on their Saddles, marched with a Pace laborious to the Guiders, giving them a Diſeaſe not much different from a *Gonorrhea*. Here nothing was ſeen but Banners and Streamers, nor heard but Kettle-Drums and Trumpets; after which followed the Governor in the middle of a Troop of Soldiers, all in Coats of Mail and Headpieces, armed at all Points, both themſelves and Horſes; himſelf mounted on a little She-Elephant, with all the Trappings and Accoutrements of State. *Et ad morem antiquum quo puberes filii & jam in virili togâ, comitabantur triumphantem patrem, quod etiam ex Livio appareat de Paulo loquente.* Two or three Striplings (his own Children) rode ſmiling with him, who were very White reſpectively; the Governor himſelf being a *Mogul*, which is as much as *Suffet* in *Arabic*, from whence the *Perſian* Emperor is called *Suffee*, and this, *Mogul*, as being derived from the ſame Parent; as alſo are all thoſe deſcended from them. In this State he rode to a Place ſet apart for this Day's Solemnity, out of the Walls, to the Queen's Garden-Gate, before which it ſtands, where after Prayers he receives the Compliments of the Grandees, and returns to Feaſt.

At this time the Walls of the City, and Towers of the Caſtle, wanted not their Adornments, being beſtuck with bloody Enſigns, and ſmoking with Guns of Jubilee, as well as tooting with their Trumpets, and beating with their Drums; as the *Jews* on their Sabbaths, or their ſolemn Feaſt days were wont.

The *Moors Æde.*

The New Moon before the New Year (which commences at the *Vernal Equinox*) is the *Moors Æde*, when the Governor in no leſs Pomp than before, goes to ſacrifice a Ram or He-Goat, in remembrance of that offered for *Iſaac* (by them called *Iſhauh*); the like does every one in his own Houſe, that is able to purchaſe one, and ſprinkle their Blood on the ſides of their Doors.

The Mourning for *Hoſſeen Geſſeen.*

About this time the *Moors* ſolemnize the Exequies of *Hoſſeen Geſſeen*, a time of ten days Mourning for two Unfortunate Champions of theirs, who periſhed by Thirſt in the Deſerts, fighting againſt the Chriſtians: Wherefore every Corner of the Street is ſupplied with Jars of Water; and they run up and down like Furies in queſt of theſe two Brethren, laying about with Swords, Clubs, and Staves, crying with that earneſtneſs upon their Names, and dancing,

in

in ſuch Antick Dances as reſemble the *Pyrrhical* Saltation. *Hæc Celebratio non omnino diſſimilis ei generi exerceri ſolita à juvenibus armatis Lacedemoniæ cum Patris Achillis rogum celebraret*; that a ſober Man could make no other judgment on them, than that they were diſtracted. This is done through the Streets, where if two Companies encounter, they ſeldom part without bloody Noſes; which Occaſion being given like *Eſau's* Intentions on the Day of his Father's Lamentation, to revenge himſelf on his Brother *Jacob*, has been the Cauſe why the *Mogul* has reſtrained it for the prevention of Outrages; but yet his Mandate is not ſo valid to make them forſake it here: After Sun-ſet they eat, and fall to ſinging the Pſalms of *Doud*, or *David*, in the moſt conſonant Tone I have heard.

The laſt Day they prepare a couple of Coffins, and have a Man or two on Horſeback all beſtuck like our Man in the Almanack, with Arrows; theſe ride reeling, and ready to drop off their Horſes for Faintneſs, till they come to the River, where they put the Coffins afloat with a loud Cry, and then returning, repeat with great Veneration their Names, and after this trim their Beards, waſh and ſhift their Cloaths, (all this while worn negligently, as Mourners) and return to their more beaſtly Vomit of Luxury, than this of more than Manly Fury.

The Emperor a great Zealot for his Religion.

This Religious Bigot of an Emperor *Auren Zeeb*, ſeeks not to ſuppreſs it utterly, but to reduce the Celebration, to preſerve their Memories by a pious Reſpect, ſuitable to the Gravity of the *Moors*: For, ſays he, hereby Opportunity is offered to the *Cophers* (Unbelievers) to think *Muſſlemen* favour the Lewd Worſhip of the Heathens; which is not only a Scandal to the *Mahometan* Religion, but an Encouragement to the Enemies thereof to perſiſt in their own, whilſt ſuch Licentiouſneſs is connived at in that which ſhould be ſet as a Pattern for them to imitate: For even at this inſtant he is on a Project to bring them all over to his Faith, and has already begun by two ſeveral Taxes or Polls, very ſevere ones, eſpecially upon the *Brachmins*, making them pay a Gold *Rupee* an Head, and the inferior Tribes proportionable; which has made ſome *Rajahs* revolt, and here they begin to fly to the *Portugal* Countries, and *Bombaim*; though ſhould they make a joint Reſiſtance they are a thouſand to one more than the *Moguls* can with an unanimous Contrivance fairly muſter.

How they behave themſelves in Eclipſes.

On an Eclipſe of the Sun or Moon, the *Moors* are in a lamentable Plight, making a great Noiſe with Pots and Pans, and other noiſy Inſtruments; not omitting their Prayers, fancying them prevalent to deliver them from their Travel. When the Heathens, inſtructed by their *Brachmins*, by a better Philoſophy, declare to them the Day before the two great Luminaries are obſcured by the Interpoſition of the Moon's, or Earth's Globe, that they may Faſt, Waſh, and Purify themſelves for Twenty four Hours before the Eclipſe happens, and all the time of its laſting; after which is paſt, they feaſt and beſtow their Benevolence freely on the *Brachmins*, holding them for this their profound Knowledge, in mighty Admiration.

And though the Jollity and Pomp of the Heathens is much allayed by the Puritaniſm and unlimited Power of the *Moors*, inſomuch that they are wholly forbidden to Burn their Wives with the

Huſ-

Letter III.

Husbands; yet muſt not the *Indians* be totally denied their Feaſts, and chiefly that of their publick Nuptials, which comes in twice a Year; as the *Atticks* in their γαμηλιῶν in *January* and *October*, ſo theſe in the Months *Fulgannau* and *Paxu*, in *January* and *March*; to enjoy which times of Feſtivity, the Governor expects large Gratuities, which they collect as every one can afford; All which times they make Proceſſions, and appear, (eſpecially the Children and young Folks) in rich Dreſſes of Gold and Silver, Mitres on their Heads, and weighty Saſhes about their Middles, bedawbed and ſtained all over with Saffron Colour; the Married Folks riding on Horſeback, *Palenkeens*, and Coaches, ſplendidly adorned, drawn by Oxen, Goats, and Elks, Painted over with Saffron, their Horns tipped with Silver; Muſick, Streamers, and Banners going before them, the Women Singing *Epithalamiums*, the Men following, and a great Attendance with Pageants, *Marchals*, and *Kitſes*, giving *Pawn* and Coco-Nuts frankly, as they paſs.

Ceremonies in Marriage.

The Ceremonies after Waſhing and Cleanſing, conclude by their Sitting Two Hours Tied by the Neck, while the Prieſt Prays, the Woman being then Manacled with Gold or Silver Shackles about her Wriſts and Ankles, a white Sheet being held over them Unvailed, a Coco-Nut exchanged to confirm the Bargain, and Corn ſcattered upon them; all Emblems of the Marrimonial Bands, Chaſtity and a firm reſolution to comply with one anothers Fortunes; and then diſmiſſes them, by ſprinkling Water on the Married Couple, that they may Increaſe and Multiply. The Women are never Married more than once, the Men are under no ſuch Obligation.

Dually of the Heathen.

The firſt New Moon in *October*, is the *Banyans Dually*, a great Day of Celebration to their *Pagan* Deities, when they are very kind-hearted, preſenting their Maſters with Gifts, as knowing they ſhall be no Loſers, and Entertain one another with mutual Mirth and Banquetting.

The Women have a time of Freedom.

The next Moon their Women flock to the Sacred Wells; where, they ſay, it is not difficult to perſuade them to be kind, ſuppoſing their Pollutions not to remain after their Waſhing in theſe Holy Waters.

Feaſt of Flies.

March begins with a Licentious Week of Sports and Rejoycing, wherein they are not wanting for Loſcivious Diſcourſe, nor are they to be offended at any Jeſt or Waggery. And to ſhew their Beneficence at the beginning of the Rains, they Treat the Ants and Flies with Sweatmeats and Wafers, ſtudiouſly ſetting Honey, Syrups, or any thing that may entice them to their own detriment, out of their way; allowing them Sugar, or any other dried Confects for their Repaſt, inſtead of them.

Hoſpitable to Dogs.

They are conſtant Benefactors to the Dogs, which are many, the Bitches littering in the Streets; but avoid touching them, as they would an *Holencore*, whom if their Garments chance to bruſh, they hie them home, Shift, and Waſh.

Their Exerciſes, or Recreations.

And now we enter upon the *Agonalia*, firſt of the *Moors*: They love to outdo one another in Feats of Activity, as Riding full ſpeed, and to ſtop with a Jerk, or motion of the Body, their Horſes being well managed; Tilting and *Gereeding*, that is, Caſting of Darts,

Darts, both for Utility and Recreation; Shooting with Bows and Arrows, which is near at hand, not far off, as we at Rovers; Running on Foot, which belongs to the *Pattamars*, the only Foot-posts of this Country, who Run so many Courses every Morning, or else Dance so many hours to a Tune called the *Patamars* Tune, when they labour as much as a *Lancashire* Man does at *Roger of Coverly*, or the *Tarantula* of their Hornpipe; these wear Feathers in their Turbats. Chap. III.

The Wrestlers Anoint with Oil, and are Naked, only a Belt about their Wastes, in which they weary one another only by pure Strength and Luctation, not by Skill or Circumvention; these two last use Opium to make them perform things beyond their strength; and it is incredible to think how far these will Travel before the virtue of it be worked off. Wrestling.

Hunting of Tigers is sometimes a Pastime, at others a Tragy-Comedy; for besetting a Wood where Tigers lurk, with Men and Horses, and putting a Set of their loud Musick to strike up in the middle of it; they rouze at the unaccustomed Noize, and rushing forth seize the first in their way, if not Shot or Launced, to prevent them: Wild Bulls and *Buffola*'s are as dangerous, nor is the Boar less fierce than any of them. Hunting.

Antilopes are set upon by Leopards on this wise; they carry the Leopards on *Hackeries*, both for less suspicion, and to give them the advantage of their Spring; which if they lose, they follow not their Prey, being for a surprize; wherefore the *Hackeries* wheel about at a distance, till they come near enough to apprehend them, they feeding fearless of the *Hackeries*: then with three or four Leaps, after a small Chace, seize them, and easily become their Masters.

The Great Men have *Persian* Greyhounds, which they Cloathe in Cold Weather, and some few *Hawks*; a *Colum* may be Hunted with a Greyhound, as we do Bustards, being a great Fowl and long in Rising.

Buffola's animated by their Keepers, fight with great fury; their Horns, being reversed, are useless; but they knock Foreheads with a force adequate to such great Engines, till they are all of a gore, and follow their blow with such vigour, that the strength of their Backs exert themselves into their Natural Parts, which they brandish as if stimulated to Venery; the stronger will hardly permit the weaker to go back to return with his force, but pressing on him, endeavours to bear him down; thus foiling one another, they are a long time before they will yield. *Buffola*'s and *Rams* set to Fight.

Persian Rams set together in this manner, are not parted without a bloody Catastrophe, which are kept on purpose for the sport of their Great Men; as likewise are Elephants, who engage at the Will of their Masters.

Here are no Gladiators, but at Cudgels they will play as at Back-sword, till they warm one another.

The chief Pleasure of the *Gentiles*, or *Banyans*, is to Cheat one another, conceiving therein the highest Felicity, though it be Cuckolding, which they are expert at. They will play at Chess, or Tables; but their utmost Fewds are determined by the dint of the Tongue, to scold lustily, and to pull one anothers *Puc-* The Masterpiece of the *Banyans*.

k-ries,

Letter III.

keries or Turbats off, being proverbially termed a *Banyan* Fight.

Nevertheleſs they are implacable till a ſecret and ſure Revenge fall upon their Adverſary, either by malicioufly plotting againſt their Life, by clancular Dealings, or Eſtate, by unlawful and unjuſt Extortions: Then you ſhall have them with this Prayer in their Mouths,

——Pulchra Laverna
Da mihi fallere, da juſtum ſanctumque videri;
Noctem peccatis & fraudibus adjice nubem.

Education of Youth.

Example is more than Precept, and the Youth have no other Education beſides their Parents, more than ſome mean Pedagogue's, who teaches the Children firſt their Letters or Cyphers on the Ground, by writing on the Duſt with their Fingers, which is their Primer; where when they are perfect, they are allowed a Board plaſtered over, which with Cotton they wipe out, when full, as we do from Slates or Table-Books; when they arrive to Paper, they are preſumed to be their Crafts-maſters, and to earn it.

The ſloth of the *Moors* a whet to the *Banyans*.

The *Moors*, who are by Nature ſlothful, will not take pains; being proud, ſcorn to be taught; and jealous of the Baſeneſs of Mankind, dare not truſt their Children under tuition, for fear of Sodomy; whereby few of their Great Men or Merchants can read, but keep a Scrivan of the *Gentues*: On which account it is the *Banyans* make all Bargains, and tranſact all Money-buſineſs; and though you hear, ſee, and underſtand them, yet you ſhall be chouſed, they looking you in the face; for as a piece of Superſtition, they muſt put their Hands under a *Ramerin*, or Mantle, when by their Fingers they inſtruct one another, and by that ſlight often contradict their Tongues: Such a ſubtile Generation is this, and ſo fitly ſquared a Place is *Surat* to exerciſe their Genius in.

All the World brings Treaſure to *India*.

In *February* the *Buſſorah* Ships, and in *Auguſt* the *Juddah* Fleet from the *Red Sea*, each of which, beſide our *Europe* Ships, export vaſt quantities of *Indico*, *Cotton*, *Cotton-Yarn*, and *Silks*; and vend them to the *Caphalay*, waiting on them over-land; ſo that returning, they are forced to ballaſt their Ships with *Dates*, *Perſian* and *Arabian* Drugs; and freight with Horſes from each Place: But the main is brought back in Gold, Silver and Pearl, which does in a manner center here: For though it circulates all the World over, yet here it is hoorded, *Regis ad exemplum*, both by King and People, he having Tanks thereof unſealed for many Ages, and the *Gentiles* hide it for Eternity. So that though it be not of the growth of this Country, yet the innate Thriſt of the *Gentiles*, and the ſmall occaſion of Foreign Expences, and this humour of laying up their Talent in a Napkin, buries the greateſt part of the Treaſure of the World in *India*: There being a far greater urgency for Cloathing, than that of Superfluity; which is the Spice-Trade of the *South Seas*, which only pays for what it carries off here, all the reſt loading their Beaſts without the Money returned in their Sacks Mouths; and for all that the *Hollanders* return Money from hence, yet it is ſwallowed up again by

Chap. III.

by the Trade of the Bay, and a great deal more conſumed there for their fine Cloath.

The *Baſſa* of *Buſſorah*.

This Year the *Buſſorah* Fleet brought the *Baſſa* of that Place hither, who is now encamped on a pleaſant Green by the River's ſide; the *Great Mogul* condeſcending to have the Title of *Sanctuary to the Diſtreſſed* inſerted among his other Aiery ones, as *King of the World where-ever the Sun ſhines*, being the Inſcription on his *Rupees* in *Perſian* Characters (the Court Langague.)

Dergs hau ſic calud chubadera moneir
Paudſhaw Aureng zeeb Allum Geir.

For which ſake he diſpatched Five hundred Horſemen, and Three hundred *Camels*, to receive the *Baſſa*, his Family and Retinue, aſhore; who being Governor in *Meſopotamia* for the *Grand Seignior*, grew powerful, and was therefore ſuſpected; which drew the Forces of the *Sultan* his Maſter upon him; but knowing the Sea open, he ſues to the *Mogul* for Protection, who promiſed not only to receive him, but imploy him honourably; and as a Teſtimony of his ſincere Intentions, has ſent theſe to attend him to Court.

Their Jewellers may be improved.

The Trade of Jewellers is no ſmall addition to the Profit of this Town, which I ſhall not now ſpecify, intending to treat of them apart, both for yours and my own ſatisfaction, together with a general Collection of Coins and Weights, as time and opportunity ſhall make me better acquainted: In the mean time, telling you what I ſaw at the Houſe of an *Hindu* that wrought in Coral, where was to be wondred the Tools he worked with, more than his Art, becauſe we ſee it ſurpaſſed in *Europe*; but with far more invention of Inſtruments: Here Hands and Feet being all the Vice, and the other Tools unſhapen bits of Iron: From whence I went the ſame day to a *Moorman* that cuts all ſorts of Stones, except Diamonds, with a certain Wheel made of Lacre and Stone ground and incorporated, only to be had at *Cochin*, and there the Name is known.

They cut Diamonds with a Mill turned by Men, the String reaching, in manner of our Cutlers Wheels, to leſſer that are in a flat Preſs, where under Steel-wheels the Diamonds are faſtned; and with its own Bort are worn into what Cut the Artiſt pleaſes: Theſe are ſold moſt in the Country, they coming ſhort of the *Pringies* in Fancy; wherefore they are ſent rough into *Europe*, where they are both ſet and cut to more advantage.

A *Banyan* that ſeemingly is not worth a *Gosbeek* (the loweſt Coin they have) ſhall pull out of his *Puckery* ſome thouſand Poundſworth of theſe for ſale; when all the Warineſs in the World is required, and ſo I diſmiſs them.

The City kept naſtily.

This City is very naſty by their want of Privies, and their making every Door a Dunghill; yet never had they any Plague, the Heats evaporating, and the Rains waſhing this Filth away.

The Diſeaſes.

The Diſeaſes reign according to the Seaſons; the *North* blowing, Bodies are rendered firm, ſolid and active by exhauſting the Serous Humours, *ad Hyp.* 17. *Aph. Lib.* 3. for which cauſe Dry Weather is

Letter III.

more healthy than Moiſt, it haſtening Digeſtion, and facilitating Excretion, when no Fevers that are treacherous root themſelves in a deep Putrefaction. About the Variable Months they are miſerably afflicted with Coughs and Catarrhs, Tumors of the Mouth and Throat, Rheumatiſms, and intermitting Fevers; Alſo Small Pox invades the Youth, as in all *India*, ſo here: In the extreme Heats *Cholera Morbus*, Inflammations of the Eyes by Duſt and the fiery Temper of the Air: In the Rains, Fluxes, Apoplexies, and all Diſtempers of the Brain, as well as Stomach; to correct which, the Natives eat *Hing*, a ſort of liquid *Aſſa Fœtida*, whereby they ſmell odiouſly. For all Lethargick Fits they uſe Garlick and Ginger, given in Oyl or Butter.

Remedies outward and inward.

To Cup they uſe *Ventoſoes*, without Scarifications. They have good Eſcaroticks and Veſicatories, made by a certain Nut, the ſame they chop or mark their Calicuts black with inſtead of Ink.

They apply Cauteries moſt unmercifully in a *Mordiſheen*, called ſo by the *Portugals*, being a Vomiting with a Looſneſs; the like is done in a Calenture.

Phyſick here is now as in former days open to all Pretenders; here being no Bars of Authority, or formal Graduation, Examination or Proof of their Proficiency; but every one undertakes, and every one ſuffers; and thoſe that are moſt skilled, have it by Tradition, or former Experience deſcending in their Families; not conſidering either alteration of Tempers or Seaſons, but what ſucceeded well to one, they apply to all.

In Fevers their Method is to preſcribe Coolers, till they have extinguiſhed the Vital Heat; and if the Patients are ſo robuſt to conquer the Remedies uſed to quench the Flame of the Acute Diſeaſe, yet are they left labouring under Chronical ones, as Dropſy, Jaundice, and Ill Habits, a long while before they recover their Priſtine Heat.

They are unskill'd in Anatomy, even thoſe of the *Moors* who follow the *Arabians*, thinking it unlawful to diſſect Human Bodies; whereupon Phlebotomy is not underſtood, they being ignorant how the Veins lye; but they will worry themſelves Martyrs to death by Leeches, clapping on an hundred at once, which they know not how to pull off, till they have filled themſelves, and drop of their own accord.

Chirurgery is in as bad a plight, Amputation being an horrid thing: Yet I confeſs it is ſtrange to ſee, that what Nature will effect on ſuch Bodies, Intemperance has not debauch'd.

Pharmacy is in no better condition; Apothecaries here being no more than Perfumers or Druggiſts, at beſt; for he that has the boldneſs to practiſe, makes up his own Medicines, which are generally ſuch Draughts, that if their own Energy work not, yet the very Weight muſt force an Operation.

They pretend to underſtand the Pulſe, but the Urine they will not look on.

I have ſeen a Barber undertake the Cure of a Bloody Flux, by pretending the Guts were diſplaced, and laying the Patient on his Back, and gently tickling his Reins, thruſt on each ſide the *Abdo-*

men

men with all his ſtrength; then placing a Pot filled with dried Earth, like that of *Samos*, upon his Navel, he made it faſt by a Ligature; and on ſome Bodies thus treated he had gained Credit, but this died. *Proſper Alpinus* mentions ſomething like this among the *Egyptians*. Chap. III.

Here they will ſubmit to Spells and Charms, and the Advice of Old Women.

Here is a *Brachmin* Doctor who has raiſed a good Fortune; they pretend to no Fees, but make them pay in their Phyſick; and think it Honour enough if you favour them with the Title of your Phyſician only.

This *Brachmin* comes every day, and feels every Man's Pulſe in the Factory, and is often made uſe of for a Powder for Agues, which works as infallibly as the *Peruvian* Bark; it is a Preparation of Natural *Cinnaber*. Midwifry is in eſteem among the Rich and Lazy only; the Poorer, while they are labouring or planting, go aſide as if to do their Needs, deliver themſelves, waſh the Child, and lay it in a Clout or Hammock, and return to work again. The Country Phyſician.

The Mixture of Caſts or Tribes of all *India* are diſtinguiſhed by the different Modes of their binding their Turbats; which cannot be found out preſently, there being ſuch variety of Obſervation. The ſeveral Tribes how known.

Amidſt which it is time to return, to ſee what Grace we are in among this divided Multitude: Our Uſage by the *Pharmaund* (or Charter) granted ſucceſſively from their Emperors, is kind enough, but the better, becauſe our Naval Power curbs them; otherwiſe they being prone to be imperious, would ſubjugate us, as they do all others that are harneſs'd with the Apron-ſtrings of Trade: Suppoſing us then to bear the Face of Miniſters of State, as well as the ſly Viſage of Mechanicks, they depoſe ſomething of their Feriry, and treat with us in a more favourable Stile; giving us the Preference before others here reſident, and look on us with the ſame Aſpect as they do on their great *Ombrahs*. The *Engliſh* have the Reſpect of their *Ombrahs*.

In Town there are many private Merchants that bear a Port equal to our *Europe* Companies, being only *Vockeels* or Factors for money'd Men up the Country, that drive as great a Trade as the Company, yet dare not aſſume that Liberty allowed us: We fortify our Houſes, have *Bundeos* or Docks for our Veſſels, to which belong Yards for Seamen, Soldiers, and Stores: To that which belongs to the *Dutch* is a ſweet Garden, ſhor'd up with Timber from the incroaching River, with Arbors and Beds after the *Europe* Mode.

Among the Rarities of our own Houſe I ſaw an Unicorn's Horn, not that of the *Rhinoceros*, of which Cups are made and profered for Sale here, and are relied on to diſcover Poyſon, if poured into them. What Rarities in the *Engliſh* Houſe.

—Quod Reges Indorum protinus aureis
Orbibus includunt, & vina liquantia potant,
Actum nec morbos tuti ſentire feruntur,
Nec quæ inter menſas occulta hauſere venena.

As alſo two Skins of *Sabæan* Aſſes, highly valued among the *Eaſtern* Princes both for their Swiftneſs and Beautifulneſs, being ſtreaked

Letter III.

with a dark Grey upon a White Ground, upon the Back direct, in other Parts waving towards their length: As alſo Pigeons tumbling in the Air, attributed to the Indiſpoſition of their Brain; but to me it appears a voluntary Action, they not falling at all upon it, but after three or four Turns would fly, and repeat it as often as they liſted, without any interruption in their Courſe, and when they ſeemed to direct themſelves to any place, without any Inclination to it, as an Irregularity, but rather out of Affectation; which notwithſtanding cannot be taught any, but only thoſe of this kind; no more than any other beſides Carriers, (which were here with blubber'd Noſes, and of a Brown Colour) to carry Letters: Others walked on the Ground, with their Breaſts bearing out, and the Feathers of their Tails ſpreading like Turkies, bridling their Heads ſo that they were even with their Rumps; this alſo is a peculiar Species, and not Artificial; they propagate their own kind, and are of a pied Colour.

From *Siam* are brought hither little *Champore* Cocks with ruffed Feet, well armed with Spurs, which have a ſtrutting Gate with them, the trueſt mettled in the World; they are generally White, with an Eye of Yellow. Here were Milk-White Turtles from *Buſſorah*, *Cockatooas* and *Newries* from *Bantam*, as alſo a *Caſſawar* that digeſts Iron.

From *Amidavad* ſmall Birds, who, beſides that they are ſpotted with White and Red no bigger than Meaſles, the principal Choriſter beginning, the reſt in Conſort, Fifty in a Cage, make an admirable Chorus.

And alſo for Vermin, the ſtrongeſt huge Rats, as big as our Pigs, which burrow under the Houſes, and are bold enough to venture on Poultry, and make them their Prey: A *Mongooſe* is a-kin to a Ferret: Spuirrels delicately ſtreaked White and Black, run about the Houſe, and on top of Terraſſes. Muſk-Rats of the ſame Colour, ſhort-feeted, but a Span in length, their Bodies no thicker than a Mouſe; they infeſt the Houſes and Water-Jars with their Scent; from which laſt all Care is taken to preſerve them. *Guiana*, a Creature like a Crocodile, which Robbers uſe to lay hold on by their Tails when they clamber Houſes.

Venomous Creatures.

For Inſects, *Centipedes*, Scorpions, and vaſt Spiders; theſe lye perdue, and often ſet upon People unawares; for the Venom of the two former, they have Oyl made of each; the firſt is the worſt, and often deadly; the other works off after a burning Fit of Four and twenty hours. Abroad in the Fields and Rivers are poyſonous Snakes; and here was lately a Woman, as ſhe went to fetch Water at the River, devoured by an Aligator or Crocodile, though the *Brachmins* pretend to Charm them that they ſhall do no Miſchief in this their Sacred River; and this was given out to be a Judgment not otherwiſe to be expiated.

The *Surat* Governor forced to comply with the *Dutch*.

And now the *Dutch* Fleet being arrived at the River's Mouth (after having demoliſhed the City St. *Thomas*, near *Fort St. George*, the *French* yielding on Diſcretion), they reſtored us the Priſoners taken in the Engagement, having treated them very civilly: And the Governor was forced to go from *Surat* to *Swally* (to the *Dutch* Commo-

Chap. III.

Commodore, removed thither) to intreat an Agreement; the Clamours of the Merchants being inſtant, the *Buſſorah* Fleet was in jeopardy, which they threatned to ſeize; but on his Appearance, and Aſſurance of Satisfaction, all was ſalved. Leſt therefore this ſhould be judged too mean a Compliance, he paid a Viſit with all his Pomp to our Deputy-Preſident, ſtill at *Swally*, though the *Europe* Ships were gone, others from the *South*-Seas being expected.

Thus repaſſing the River after this Great Man, in order to repair aboard Ship, I beheld whole Droves of all Sexes and Ages coming to waſh in the River, which is done twice a day; and the Fineſt Dames of the *Gentues* diſdained not to carry Water on their heads, with ſometimes two or three Earthen Pots over one another for Houſhold ſervice; the like do all the Women of the *Gentiles*.

The *Parſeys*.

On this ſide the Water are People of another Off-ſpring than thoſe we have yet mentioned: theſe be called *Parſeys*, who were made free Denizens by the *Indians* before the *Moors* were Maſters, and have continued to Inhabit where they firſt ſet Footing, not being known above Forty Miles along the Sea-coaſt, nor above Twenty Mile Inland. It is likely theſe upon the overflow of the *Scythians*, and their Irruption into *Perſia*, were driven from thence as Fugitives to ſeek freſh Habitations; which, thoſe furniſhed with Boats from the *Perſian* Gulf, might eaſily eſcape thither; where they complying with ſome Propoſitions, as not to Kill any Beaſts or living Creatures, and Conform to many of the *Gentue* Ceremonies, were Entertained and allowed to live among them.

Since the *Moors* have Subdued the Country, they think themſelves not obliged by the former Capitulation, they Feeding on both Fiſh and Fleſh; and for that reaſon were in hopes of exemption from the preſent Poll, pretending their Law agreeable to the *Moors*, but that would not free them from the Tax. Theſe drink Wine, and are of the Race of the Ancient *Perſians*.

Worſhip the Sun.

They Worſhip the Sun, and keep at *Nunſarry*, a Delubrium, where is always a Fire (firſt kindled by the Sun) kept alive as the Holy Veſtal Nuns were wont; they Adore all the Elements, and if at any time they go a Voyage, will not exonerate in the Sea, or on the Water, but have Jarrs on purpoſe; if their Houſes be on fire, they quench them not with Water, rather chuſing to load them with Duſt or Sand.

They expoſe their Dead to Ravenous Fowls.

Theſe Bury not their Dead, but expoſe them in round Tombs made on purpoſe, (open on top, and walled high around, in diſtinct Apartitions) to the Vultures and ravenous Fowls to Entomb them; and to that end, in the middle of this Encloſure is a Well for the Filth to drain away; the next of Kin, after the Body is put in, Watch aloof, to know what Part theſe Birds of Prey lay hold on, and from thence make their report of the future Bliſs, or ill State of the Deceaſed.

Their manner of Living.

Theſe are ſomewhat Whiter, and, I think, Naſtier than the *Gentues*; and Live, as they do, all of a Family together; as if the Father be Living, then all the Sons that are Married, and Men grown, with their Wives and Children, houſe it with the Father, and have a Portion of his Stock; if he die, or be abſent, the Eldeſt Brother has

Letter III. has the Reſpect of the Father ſhewn, and ſo ſucceſſively; they all Riſing up at his Appearance, and Sit not till he be Seated.

Theſe are rather Husbandmen than Merchants, not caring to ſtir abroad; they ſupply the Marine with Carts drawn by Oxen, the Ships with Wood and Water; the latter of which is excellent, drawn out of a Well at old *Swally*; where, and at others (the Women put me in mind of *Jacob*'s Well, and the Cuſtom of old for them to draw Water, which though here it is fetch'd up by Oxen, yet elſewhere the Women draw in Jarrs, or Earthen Pots.) The *Moors* have it brought on *Buffola*'s Backs, or elſe on Oxen; which here alſo they uſe, as all over *India*, inſtead of Pack-horſes, their greateſt *Caphala*'s conſiſting of them, Horſes being only for War or Pleaſure, and the beſt of them Foreigners, and of great Prices; ſo that 300 *l.* is but an eaſy Rate for a good *Perſian* or *Arab*.

Large Milk-White Oxen.

Here are brought up large gallant Milk-White Oxen with Circling Horns, artificially Modelled in Caſes, which they Tip with Silver, Gold, or Braſs, and make them ſhine like Jet; putting a Rope through their Noſtrils, and an Headſtal on them of *London* Cloath, ſurrounding their Necks with Collars for Bells, Feeding them delicately as their Horſes; and one of theſe fitted for a Coach, will Sell for 30 or 40 *l.* The other Oxen are Little, but all have a Bunch on their Neck; and how they become Oxen is on this manner; Their Religion not allowing them to Caſtrate them, they Bruiſe their Teſticles, not Geld them by Cutting them off when Young; which anſwers the intention as fully as the other. This kind of reſtraint upon Nature is exerciſed on no Brutes but theſe, they never offering to deprive their Horſes of their Stones or Tails, which they always ſuffer to grow; a Bobtailed Nag, or Gelding, being as rare here, as a Crop-eared Horſe, which never was ſeen.

A *Buffola*.

A *Buffola* is of a Dun Colour, and are all as big as their largeſt Oxen; they love to wallow in the Mire like an Hog; there are of them Wild, which are very Fierce and Miſchievous, Trampling a Man to Death, or Moiling him to Pieces with their Foreheads; their Horns are careleſly turned with Knobs arduud, being uſually ſo ordered, or rather diſordered (for they retain no certain Form) that they lie too much over their Heads to do any harm with them. Their Fleſh is reckon'd Hotter and Courſer than Beef, which is the moſt common Suſtinence of the *Moors*; as their Milk and boiled Butter is of the *Gentues*; for did they not boil their Butter, it would be Rank, but after it has paſſed the Fire, they keep it in Duppers the year round: On which Dr *N. G.* in his Account of the Rarities of the Royal Society, has ſufficiently enlarged.

The Marſhes breed Cattle.

Here in the Marſhes are brought up great ſtore of Cattle of all ſorts; and though there lie ſtore of *Alligators* to and again, they are ſeldome known to Prey either on them or their Young; ſo that what ſtir they make of Charming them, is but a pious Fraud of the *Brachmins*, they being a lazy ſort of Amphibious Creature, feeding on Graſs as well as Fiſh, and I queſtion whether ever their Appetite ſtand towards Fleſh.

The Mutton here is not much inferior to the Mutton of *England*, for the Pallat, though as to its Wool, there is no compare. Cows

Butter

Butter ſometimes will be hard in the Cold Seaſon, and look yellow, but they arrive not to the making of Cheeſe, unleſs it be ſoft Cheeſe, which pickled, our Seamen keep a good while, as they do their *Achars*. Chap. III.

Here grow Carrots, Turnips, Rhadiſhes; Cabbage rarely, though Colewarts frequently; Melons of all ſorts, and Betes: Wheat as good as the world affords; Rice, Barley, Millet, and Nuchanny; Peaſe and Beans; Oyl-Trees, and Rape for Lamp Oyl; (only Wax Candles for the Rich, by reaſon of the warmth being to be uſed). The Growth of this Place.

Herbs for Salading are Purſlain, Sorrel, Lettice, Parſley, Tarentine, Mint, and Sog, a ſort of Spinach.

Here Aſparagus flouriſh, as do Limes, Pomegranates, Genitins, Grapes in abundance; but the *Moors* ſuffer no Wine to be made.

Fiſh, Oſſers, Soles, and *Indian* Mackerel, the River yields very good, and the Pools and Lakes ſtore of Wild Fowl; peculiarly Brand Geeſe, Colum, and Seraſs, a Species of the former; in the Cold Weather they (hunning the *Northern* rigid Blaſts, come yearly hither from Mount *Caucaſus*; what is worth taking notice of, is their Aſpera Arteria, wound up in a Caſe on both ſides their Breaſt-bone in manner of a Trumpet, ſuch as our Waits uſe; when it is ſingle it is a Seraſs, when double a Colum, making a greater Noiſe than a Bittern, being heard a great while before they can be ſeen, flying in Armies in the Air. The *Columbine*.

As we came nearer *Swally*, Groves of *Brabb-Trees* preſent themſelves; from whence the *Parſeys* draw Wine a kin to Toddy, which after the Sun is up, contracts an Eagerneſs with an heady Quality; ſo that theſe places are ſeldom free from Soldiers and Seamen of the *Moors*, which ſometimes meeting with ours, there happen bloody Frays, eſpecially if the Quarrel be about Strumpets, who here ply for their Fares: The like diſputes are ſometimes among the *Europeans* themſelves, and then they make ſport for the *Parſeys* upon the Trees, who have the diverſion of the Combatants; as Boxing among the *Engliſh*; Snicker-Sneeing among the *Dutch*; ripping one anothers Bellies open with ſhort Knives; Duelling with Rapiers among the *French*; Sword and Dagger among the *Portugals*. Wine and Strumpets ſet the Soldiers and Seamen together by the Ears.

Coming to the Marine, beſide the *Dutch* Fleet and *Engliſh* Ships, were Four *Arabs* with Red Colours, like Streamers, Riding in the Hole. Theſe are true Rovers both by Sea and Land; they are conſtantly upon the Plunder with the *Portugals*, but care not to engage where nothing is to be gotten but Blows, waſting thoſe Places that lie moſt open on the Sea-coaſt and Unguarded. Four *Arab* Ships.

Theſe have lately fitted themſelves with good ſtout Ships at *Surat*, their own Country ſupplying them with no Materials for Building; the non-payment whereof, according to the Contract with the Governor, at preſent has put a ſtop to their increaſe that way in Shipping; and has kindled matter for farther alarming the Merchants: For the Governor, for his ſecurity, has ſeiſed the *Imaum's Pockeel*, nor intends he to enlarge him till the uttermoſt *Gosbeek* be paid.

On

Letter III.

On this Pretence they begin to interrupt the Merchants on the Seas, ſeiſing their Veſſels, and furniſhing themſelves at cheaper Rates.

Nor does their late Enterprize over the *Portugals* make them leſs formidable; ſo that if they be not checked by theſe Knights of *Lisboa*, they will infect this Ocean, no leſs than the *Moors* of *Algiers*, *Tunis* and *Tripoly*, do the *Narrow Seas* in the *Mediterranean*, eſpecially the *Gulf* of *Perſia*, in whoſe Mouth they are conveniently ſeated, and villainouſly inclined; in which it concerns them to omit no Diligence.

Left *Surat* and *Swally*.

Having ſtaid here ſince the cloſe of the Rains, all the Cold Seaſon, and beginning of the variable Winds, which are ſent hither to qualify the Heats before the fall of the Rains (they blowing very high) I left the moſt frequented Port in *India*, and the only one on this Coaſt the *Mogul* has.

It is a Corporation exempt from any Juriſdiction but the Emperor's; though it be but the ſecond City of the Province, and within this laſt Century, by the concourſe of the *Europeans*, advanced from a Fiſhing Town to be ſo great an Empory.

Ro Neal, a Mile beyond it on *Swally* ſide, was once before it, now abandoned to Seamen and Waſhermen: The Cuſtomers then paid half to the *Portugals*, who once a-year came with their Provoſts and received their Levies; ſince this is become of more note, it is better looked after by the *Mogul*, than that was by the Emperor of *Cambaia*.

It has for its Maintainance the Incomes of Thirty ſix Villages; over which the Governor ſometimes preſides, ſometimes not, being in the *Jaggea* or Dioceſs of another; who fail not once a-year to ſend to reap the Profit, which is received by the Hands of the *Deſe* or Farmer, who ſqueezes the Countryman, as much as the Governor does the Citizen: Corn being diſtributed among them for ſo much Earth as they Till, which at the time of Harveſt is not carried home, before the *Deſe* hath taken Three parts, leaving no more for their pains, and to ſow the Land again, than One.

The Buſineſs of the Cuſtoms, as we have already ſaid, is ordered by the Chief Cuſtomer, who has *Chockies* in all Inland Parts to receive Toll, and is reſponſible to none, only the Emperor.

Mahmud Emir Caun, Son of *Emir Jemla*, Governor of the Province.

To govern the Province, *Mahmud Emir Caun* is entruſted, the Son of *Emir Jemla*, who eſtabliſhed *Aurenzeeb* in his Throne.

His Metropolis is at *Amidavad*, the Chief City of *Guzerat*: Who notwithſtanding he has vaſt Forces, Wealth and Territories, is not able to quell the *Coolies* from pilfring, *Seva Gi* from plundring, and the Outlawed *Raſpoors* from diſpoiling, where-ever they pleaſe to deſcend in Companies from the Mountains, or Troops out of the Deſart of *Sinda*: Though none of theſe, nor all joined together, can cope with him in a pitched Field, but only by Thievery and Surprize: Wherefore when any *Caphala* or Treaſure paſſes, they hire Soldiers to guard it, otherwiſe they are liable to be made a Prey.

Were theſe Difficulties removed, *Surat*, as if Nature had deſigned her both by Sea and Land the Seat of Traffick, would have nothing to hinder her from being the compleateſt Miſtreſs thereof in the

whole

whole World: If the Diſpoſition of the People be conſidered, what Maſters they are of this Faculty, of Buying at ſmall, and Vending at great Rates, both Native and Exotick Wares! The ſordid Penury of the *Banyans* that live poorly and meanly, yet worth a King's Exchequer; and notwithſtanding the Governor often finds occaſion to fleece them, yet by the quickneſs of Merchandiſe paſſing thorough this City, they recruit on a ſuddain. Chap. IV.

The commodiouſneſs of the River ſerving to bring Goods in from *Europe*, *Aſia*, *Africa* and *America*; the long continued Current from the *Inland* parts through the vaſt Wilderneſſes of huge Woods and Foreſts, wafts great Rafts of Timber for Shipping, and Building; and *Damar* for Pitch, the fineſt ſented *Bitumen* (if it be not a Gum or Roſin) I ever met with.

And if the King's Fleet be but ordinary, conſidering ſo great a Monarch and theſe Advantages, it is becauſe he minds it not; he contenting himſelf in the enjoyment of the *Continent*, and ſtyles the Chriſtians Lions of the Sea; ſaying that God has allotted that Unſtable Element for their Rule.

They have not only *Cair-Yarn* made of the *Cocoe* for Cordage, but good Flax and Hemp; and Iron from the Mountains of the *South*: So that it may be concluded, for the Benefit of an Harbour, for the Diſpoſitions of the Natives, for a convenient Supply (or more truly Abundance) of all things, for a due imployment of them; but above all, for the Commodities Exported, and the Riches Imported, *Surat* cannot be fellowed in *India*.

CHAP. IV.

Brings me with a New Deputy-Governor from Surat *to* Bombaim, *and ſends me to the* Mogul's *General at* Jeneah.

THE Fourth of *April* 1675. arriving at *Bombaim* with Mr. *Gyfford*, he was reinſtated Deputy Governor of that Iſland; Captain *Shaxton* in this interim having his Sword demanded from him by the Governor, and had been under Confinement; being bound to anſwer an Indictment, wherein he was accuſed of Abetting the Mutinous Soldiers.

For whoſe Trial, after a long endeavour to bring him to acknowledgment, was erected a ſelect Court of Judicature, and an Attorny ordered to impeach him, who with ſome borrowed Rhetorick endeavoured to make him appear a Second *Catiline*; but he cleared himſelf ſo handſomely of all Objections (being ſick at that time the Stirs were, and having no reference to him, their Complaints being of another nature, as the taking Money for more than could be paſſed current again, and other like pretended Exactions) that they had no more to anſwer, than that it ſhould be referred to the Company; before whom he muſt perſonally appear, and therefore was ordered home, but was prevented by Death at the end of his Voyage: Other-

Captain *Shaxton* ſent home.

Letter III.

wiſe he would have made it plain, Envy had underhand worked, what ſhe durſt not attempt boldly on a Man of Honour; and for no other Reaſon, than that he underſtood himſelf as a Soldier, and in that point would be known.

By this Man's Misfortune might have been ſeen the diſlike that the Company's Servants bear towards any of equal poiſe with themſelves, and not of that Rank; for thereby they count they are injured, having others put over their heads, as 'tis termed: but if by chance they convince them of their Folly, it becomes a Crime unpardonable: The firſt ground of this Quarrel being upon unneceſſary Appendices to the Fort, as Palliſadoes in Mud, ſo contrived, that they were rather a means to take than defend it, which afterwards were all waſhed away by the Rains; to theſe ſome Deſpight being added (he being a Man ſharp in his Jeſts, and blunt in Counſel) it never ended, till it proved as fatal as *Remus*'s leaping over his Brother *Romulus* his Ditch, caſt for a Trench about Old *Rome*.

A *Sea-Tortoiſe* taken.

Few days had been ſpent afore a *Sea-Tortoiſe* was brought to the Fort, in Length Six Feet, the content of his Hut near two Buſhels, reckoning only that part with which his Back is ſhielded, being an huge Shell of a brown Colour; never to be made tranſparent as thoſe come from the *South-Seas* are, nor eaſily to be crackt by any weight; for Experiment, I and two more got upon it, and the *Tortoiſe* unconcerned carried us: Its Head is loricated with Scales, the Neck reaching as far as the Hut, ſoft and undefenſible; the Fins are four, placed inſtead of Legs, by which it crawls as well as ſwims; the Belly is covered with a Breaſt-plate called the *Callapee*, ſoft and whitiſh in reſpect of the Back-piece or *Calliper*; its Tail is ſhort and wreathed like a Serpent's; altogether it is as lovely as a Toad: It ſighs like a Woman, and weeps like a Child; being taken and turned on its back, it is ſhiftleſs.

The Fable of its having three Hearts confuted.

I cauſed it to be opened, and examined its Heart, which (contrary to the Opinion of the Vulgar) is but One, they affirming it to be Three, grounded on this Miſtake; the Auricles being larger than in other Creatures, equalling almoſt the Ventricles and whole Body of the Heart, which is bigger in proportion than belongs to ſuch an Animal, being as large as an Ox's; which might be the reaſon of its Puſillanimity: The Veins and Arteries were filled with Currents of cold black Blood: It participates more of Fleſh than Fiſh, of a viviparous than oviparous Offspring, yet lays imperfect Eggs without a Cruſt (only covered with a Membrane, being moſt Yolk) buried by it in the Sands, to receive from the Sun's heat the perfection of their Hatching (as the Eggs of *Egypt* from Furnaces, or others from Dunghills): It ſpawns them as Fiſh do, in huge quantities, as much at one time as will more than fill a Seaman's Bonnet (every one being as big as an Hen's Egg) By them aboard Ship they are ordered like buttered Eggs of a Fowl, though nearer akin to a Serpent's, hanging together as thoſe do.

For this end they come aſhore, and when purſued, caſt up with their Claws a Cloud of Sand to blind their Enemies; when overtaken ſome are ſo big, four men can hardly turn them.

It

Letter III.

It is ſuppoſed they feed on the Graſs or Oaz on Land, or at the bottom of the Ocean; and from the Fable of the Three Hearts, ſprings the Conceit of its Tripartite Community, of Fiſh, and Fleſh, and Fowl; the outward Covering being Shelly, the inner Meat Carnous, its way of preſerving its kind being by Eggs, as the Feathered Fowl do: To me it ſeems (though the Fleſh be highly extolled for the taſte and colour of Veal) neither Fiſh, nor Fleſh, nor good Red Herring.

The Fleſh reſtorative.

It bears the Vogue for altering the Blood; wherefore good in Scurvies got by bad Air and Diet in long Voyages, and for the Running of the Reins by impure Copulation; for which 'tis uſed as an undoubted Cure, purging by the Genitals an Oily viſcous Matter of a Yellow hew, if fed upon conſtantly for thirty days; reſtoring the decayed Vigour of the Body, and giving it a grace and luſtre as elegant, as Viper Wine does Conſumptive Perſons, or worn-out Proſtitutes.

About this time the Preſident put in execution a Project for the advancing the Iſland *Bombaim*; wherefore an Envoy was ſent to explore the Paſſage through *Seva Gi's* Country into the Confines of *Duccan*; but returned with a fruitleſs Account, only making farther work for me.

One of the *Mogul's* Generals over Seventeen thouſand Horſe, and Three thouſand Foot, and Governor of *Jeneah* (the Chief City of that Kingdom) having occaſion for one of my Function, on St. *George's* Day I was commanded by the Honourable *Gerald Aungier*, with only Oral Inſtructions, to embarque on a *Bombaim* Boat of Twelve Oars and a Steer's-man, waited on by two of the Governor's Servants, four *Moor Peons*, a *Portuguez*, my own Servants, a *Brachmin* for Linguiſt, an Horſe-keeper, eight Coolies to my *Palenkeen*, a dozen *Fraſſes* for Lumber, and one Horſe.

Take Boat for *Duccan*.

Thus equipped, I left *Bombaim* about Three in the Afternoon, and the ſame Night about Nine Anchored on this ſide *Tanaw*, where in our paſſage were viſible a great way off, on the tops of the Mountains, ſeveral Fortreſſes of *Seva Gi's*, only defenſible by Nature, needing no other Artillery but Stones, which they tumble down upon their Foes, carrying as certain deſtruction with them as Bullets where they alight: The next Morning, with only ſending my Servant aſhore to acquaint the *Rendero*, I quitted the Paſs; and a Mile beyond the City deſerted *Baçein* River on the left, and took our Courſe up a ſpacious Navigable River, which makes the Iſland of *Baçein*, the Banks of which are low and fruitful; on both ſides are placed ſtately *Aldeas*, and Dwellings of the *Portugal Fidalgos*; till on the Right, within a Mile or more of *Gullean*, they yield poſſeſſion to the Neigbouring *Seva Gi*, at which City (the Key this way into that Rebels Country) Wind and Tide favouring us, we landed at about Nine in the Morning, and were civilly treated by the Cuſtomer in his *Choultry*, till the *Havaldar* could be acquainted of my arrival; who immediatly ordered me a great *Moſeh* for my reception, whence I ſent the *Brachmin* to complement him, and deliver the Preſidents Letter.

Letter III.

Landing and Reception at *Gullean*.

Who underſtanding my Buſineſs, deſired the favour of me to viſit him, and there ſhould attend on me ſome of his Friends that were diſeaſed; I eaſily condeſcended, thinking to procure my Diſpatch with more ſpeed; which ſucceeded alike, I receiving his *Chitty* or Paſs, with two Guides to direct us through the Country.

Early therefore the next Morning I left the moſt Glorious Ruins the *Mahometans* in *Duccan* ever had occaſion to deplore: For this City, once the chief Empory, excelled not only in Trade, but the general conſequent, Sumptuouſneſs, if the Reliques of the Stately Fabricks may add Credit to ſuch a belief; which Reliques, notwithſtanding the Fury of the *Portugals*, afterward of the *Mogul*, ſince of *Seva Gi*, and now lately again of the *Mogul*, (whoſe Flames were hardly extinguiſhed at my being here, and the Governor and People on that ſcore being prepared more for Flight than Defence at preſent) are ſtill the extant Marks of its priſtine Height: The remaining Buildings having many Stories of ſquare facing Stones, and the Moſques, which are numerous, of the ſame, abating little of their ancient Luſtre, being all watered with delicate Tanks; about which are coſtly Tombs with their diſtinct Chappels or Moſques, where formerly the *Mullahs* had fat Penſions to pray for the departed Souls, which is maintained by them as efficacious; wherefore they covet Funerals in the moſt conſpicuous Places, which the Pleaſant Summer houſes hanging over here, cauſe theſe Places to be; the unemploy'd People of the Town daily waſting their time in theſe inviting Varieties; which is the only thing pleads for their continuance, *Seva Gi* as a *Gentu* being otherwiſe inclinable to raze them; yet purpoſely to pervert them from the uſe of the Donors, and Intention of the Founders, orders them to be converted into Granaries, eſpecially thoſe within the City.

The Houſes the preſent Inhabitants kennel in are mean, the People beggarly, by reaſon of theſe Hoſtile Incurſions.

Set forward to *Intwally*, the Country all burnt and deſtroyed.

By Twelve at Noon having journey'd over Rocky, Barren, and Parched Ways, I came to *Intwally*, Three Courſe, or Seven Mile and an half; the Seaſon of the Year (the Heats being now moſt violent) as well as the Time of the Day not permitting us any longer to endure their Extremity, I never ſtaid for Licenſe, but ſhaded my ſelf under a Wooden Moſque, the only Structure ſtanding in the Town, it ſuffering the ſame Fate with *Gullean*, and was then reaking in its Aſhes, the *Moguls* Army laying waſte all in their Road, both Villages, Fodder, and Corn; and for their Cattel they drive them along with them, and take them, their Wives and Children for Slaves; ſo that none eſcape, except thoſe that can fly faſteſt, or hide themſelves in the Woods, which they alſo ſet on fire, to leave them deſtitute of thoſe Receſſes. This *Gom* or Town ſtood in a large Grove of *Mangoes*, on the Bank of a deep Creek, which though at this time fordable, yet I believe the Rains may ſwell into a Torrent.

Thence to *Moorbar*.

Having refreſhed my ſelf and *Coolies*, I hired an Ox, they complaining they had too much Burthen, travelling more adviſedly by Moonſhine, (through a better Soil, and more exchange, as Arable Ground, Heaths, Foreſts, and Woods, ſome of which were on Fire two or three Miles together) from Six till Twelve, when we took up our Reſt at a poor Village called *Moorbar*, ſix Courſe from *Intwally*:

Intvally: This place was not able to afford us an House or Shed; but we were forced to creep into one of their Cottages, half finiſhed, they thatching it with Bents ſhelving from the Ridge down to the Bottom on both ſides, no bigger than a Man might carry.

I kept the *Coolies* to their Watch, notwithſtanding their hard Days labour, as well to keep Tigres and Wild Beaſts from us, as Thieves and Robbers: The day following I ſtaid here till Four in the Afternoon to avoid the Soultrineſs of the Weather, which I could hardly do where I was lodged, there being no Air; which cauſed me to remove out of the Town at Sun riſe to the left of two pitiful *Tanks* belonging thereto; they being all here ignorant Idolaters, and Husbandmen, every one chuſing his own God; no Family being without ſome *Pan Damon*, or *Incubus*; which they paint with hideous Forms, bedaub with ſtinking Oil, and offer the Fruits of the Earth to: Moſt Abominably Superſtitious, that an ill *Augury* ſhall detain them idle a whole day, though they and their Houſhold muſt ſtarve, if they work not; ſuch as an Hare croſſing the Way, or a Crow on the Left hand. They have no publick *Pagod*, or Place of Worſhip, beſides theſe *Tanks*, where they waſh and burn their Dead, giving me a Noſegay of one of their Carkaſes, before I got my Breakfaſt, as I lay to repoſe under a Tree; which made me range for Game, and diſperſe my Servants for Provant, being otherwiſe likely to go without; they living upon *Batty*, or Seeds of Graſs, eating neither Fiſh nor Fleſh, neither indeed have they any, unleſs by chance; for after my Purveyors had made diligent ſearch, with much ado they purchaſed one Hen, tho ſeveral Villages were in ſight, and all of them greedy enough to take Money, had they had Proviſions. It is all Plowed Land hereabouts, but *Seva Gi* commonly reaps the Harveſt, leaving hardly ſo much to the Tillers as will keep Life and Soul together.

Force to keep watch.

And now going to ſet out, I began by the murmurings of the *Coolies* to underſtand that the Guides, being jealous of falling into the Enemy's hands, had a deſign to lead us about; (but every one beſides the *Cauns Peons* being Strangers, and they fearful to diſcover themſelves, we were perſuaded to reſign our ſelves to their Conduct) over Hilly, but none of the worſt Ways; two or three Miles together they are all burnt, bearing nothing but withered Benty-Graſs, which burning afore the Rains, benefits the Ground much; and are now out of diſtruſt the *Moguls* ſhould Forrage their Army here.

The Guides lead us about.

Below this, we paſſed over a fine Meadow checquered with Purling Brooks, and three Villages, much about an equal diſtance one from another: And now the broken Ribs of theſe loſty Mountains ſeen ſo far off at Sea all along from *Cape Comory*, as if founded for an Aſcent unto the Skies, begin to be diſcovered by our near approach; when Night interpoſing her black Vail between our Eyes and them, they became veſted with a more benighted Darkneſs than hung over us; which ſerved as a ſable Cloud to direct us to *Debir*, by Eleven a Clock at Night, nine Courſe from our laſt Stage, ſeated at the end of a large Plain, at the foot of that Chain of Hills ſuppoſed to croſs the *Taurus*, trending through the Continent *North* and *South*, as that does

Letter III.

does *Eaſt* and *Weſt*; it is by moſt Geographers concluded to be Mount *Sephir*, here called the *Gaot*.

Come to *Dehir*, a Garriſon'd Town of *Seva Gi*'s, at the foot of the *Gaot*.

We found them all in Arms, not ſuffering their Women to ſtir out of the Town Unguarded to fetch Water, being accuſtomed to continual Alarms; which cautiouſneſs obliged them to uſher me into the Market-place, by a ſmall Party which lighted on me in their Rounds; when I ſent my *Gulleon Peon*, one of our Guides, with his Maſters *Chitty*, or Paſs, to the Governor, who received it kindly, and gave me leave to be my own Quartermaſter (little Complements being expected from Soldiers).

Awakes a *Fakier* Drunk with *Bang*.

My Company, as well as my ſelf, being Tired, and now ſtiff with a little Reſt allowed them till the return of the *Peon*, we were not willing to be at more pains to ſeek for a better Inn, than what a *Fakier* had taken up before us; but we rouzed a Lion, who had juſt been lain aſleep with *Bang*, who opened with ſuch a Clamour, that I was afraid it would have brought all the Watch about us, had they not been in the ſame tune, calling on one another, as Children when the Light is out, do for fear; beating their Drums, and ſounding their Trumpets (Shriller than the *Moors*, and more Tuneable) all Night long; by which means, and my Quarrelſome Inmate, I could compoſe my ſelf to no Quiet; though for the latter, at length I thought of an Expedient, plying him with *Arack* till his Tongue reſolved its ſelf in Silence, which was much more grateful than his Bawling.

The next Morning when Day had cleared our Eyeſight, I ſaw the Idol, this Drunken Prieſt Adored, hard by me; it was thick and ſhort, Carved in Stone, of a Monſtrous Viſage, whisking his Tail over his Head; the upper Parts to the Waſte, were Painted with Red; it inſulted over another ugly Creature it trod on; it was of a Sooty Colour, and Swam in ſtreams of Oil; yet it called in a great many *Devotes*, who came to pay their *Salams*.

The Advantage taken of a Diſcompoſed Countenance, ſhewn anon. p. 127.

Seva Gi's Horſes kept here.

I ſent to the *Havaldar*, to know when he would Paſs us up the *Gaot*; word was brought he was not awake, having been up all Night; in the interim therefore, I Walked about the Town, which is Crowded with People, but miſerably Poor, and of no Note, were it not that *Seva Gi* Stables his choiceſt Horſes here, for the conveniency of this Plain to ſupply them with Hay and Corn, which cauſes them to have the greater Force, and makes it the Reſidence of an *Havaldar*, who is a kind of petty General: Changing the Town for the open Fields, I was led to a Grove of *Mangoes* and *Thamarinds*, at the end of which, was a Moſque, and a great many Tombs of excellent Stone, Demoliſhed; one of which they remember with Reſpect, by the Name of *Meleck-Bury*, a great Warrior; however, that which pleaſed me moſt of all, was a ſudden ſurprize, when they brought me to the wrong ſide of a pretty Square Tank, or Well, with a Wall of Stone, Breaſt high; where expecting to find it covered with Water, looking down five Fathom deep, I ſaw a clutter of Women, very Handſome, waiting the diſtilling of the Water from its dewy ſides; which they catch in Jarrs, and conſtantly carrying it away, leave it only weeping: It is cut out of a firm Black Marble Rock up almoſt to the Top, with broad Steps to go down.

Now

Chap. IV.

Seva Gi's Forts all about.

Now we could not only ſee their Forts, but hear alſo the Watchmen from their Gariſons aloft, ſome Five hundred, ſome more, ſome fewer Men, to and again among the Hills, the main ſtrength of this Prince conſiſting in theſe; coming back I found my troubleſome Comrade very Merry, and packing up his Houſholdſtuff, his *Bang*-bowl, and *Hubble Bubble*, to go along with me, before I had gotten leave from the *Havaldar*, who had newly ſent word he was ready to receive me.

I made him not tarry long, following the Meſſenger, who brought me into the middle of a ragged Regiment, diſtinguiſhable from the *Mogul*'s on that ſcore, but more peculiarly by their Hair appearing on both Ears under their *Puckeries*; their Weapons are much alike, though to me they give more cauſe of Laughter, than Terror (conſidering the awkwardneſs of their wearing them) notwithſtanding they are the Inſtruments of Death.

State of the *Havaldar*.

When I came before the Governor, I found him in State, though under an Hovel; where were many *Brachmins* with Accompt Books, writing at ſome diſtance; nearer, his Privy-Council, with whom he ſeemed to Adviſe: I was placed on his Left hand, and deſired my Interpreter to acquaint him my Errand, withal intreating his Favour for my ſecure paſſing the Hill: He made it a piece of difficulty, and told me I muſt return to *Bimly* for Orders, to whoſe *Havaldar* he was accountable, not to him of *Gulleon*; which was within half a days Journy from whence I ſet forth. Hearing this I bore my ſelf as ſedately as I could, having been informed of the advantage they take of a diſturbed Countenance; and ſweetned him with his own Authority being ſufficient, telling him of his Maſter's Kindneſs to the *Engliſh*, and their Friendſhip towards him; which worked him to a yielding Temper; yet he ſcrupled my *Caniſter*, or Trunk, might be lined with Pearl, my Horſe ſold to the Enemy, hoping to ſuck ſomewhat out of me; I replying, What I had brought were at his liberty to ſearch, and that I went only on an amicable account to Cure a Sick Perſon, and ſhould be as ready to ſerve him, if required, his Fury was quite pawled; but perceiving an hungry look to hang on them all, and ſuſpecting leſt they ſhould ſerve me ſome Dog-trick, I made a ſmall Preſent, and he ſigning the Paſs, diſmiſſed me with a Bundle of *Pawn*, the uſual Ceremony at Parting.

Got clear of *Dehir*.

Being clear, I could not ſo readily ſhake off my *Fakier*, he would march with me; when we were not gone above two Courſe, or three Miles, the Liquor working out by his Walking, he began to grow weary, and called out for the Horſe, which I had cauſed the *Portugueze* to Mount, which he took in ſuch dudging, ſeeing himſelf on Foot, and him on Horſeback, that he turned Tail, and went back again to his Vomit, without bidding adieu.

A troubleſome paſſage over the *Gaet*.

And now our mighty Task began to try our Feet, as well as weary our Eyes: I not caring to hazard my ſelf longer in my *Palenkeen*, alighted, and though I thought it a work impoſſible to conquer, I put the beſt face on it I could, tarrying till they were all together, the better to chear them. The *Coolies* providing themſelves with Staves, diſtruſted not only their own Legs, but the Ground they went on,

it

Letter III.

it having forſaken many a tall Tree around us; ſome holding by the mouldring Earth with half their Roots bare, others half buried in Pits they never grew in, lay expecting their *quondam* Neighbours downfal.

The Monkies afrighted.

The buſy Apes, the Forlorn hope of theſe declining Woods, deeming no place ſafe where they beheld us, made ſtrange Levaltoes with their hanging Brats from one Bough to another, Chattering an Invaſion; but theſe ſaw us preſently exalted beyond their Bowers, and feared us from above, as much as we to ſalute them below: Thus far was paſſable enough, when the Sun levelled himſelf unto our Steps, and we looked for Day beneath us. Here I made a ſecond pauſe, and promiſed them Nectar in the Skies; this proved but a faint Cordial to the *Fraſſes*, who failed afore they got a quarter up; for whom after I had provided (the Moon aſſiſting us with a leſs parching Light) I found my Hands as neceſſary to Clamber as my Feet, Travelling on all Four; the Stones were laid ſtep by ſtep, but in little order; and now ſo ſteep, that it differed little from Perpendicular, only by the winding of the Mountain; and ſo Narrow, that Two Men could not paſs abreaſt; where chiefly were laid Trees and Timber to make work for the Army, ſhould they attempt this Way; which ſorely increaſed our trouble, being the firſt Adventurers, beſide the danger we incurred of being Aſſaulted from above, they not yet knowing who we were. To look down made my Brains turn round; over my Head pendulous Rocks threatned to Entomb me.

Flurries from the Hills carry Men and Oxen down the Precipice

We had not gone long thus, before the Cry came, the Ox was fallen; 'twas well he choſe not the place where I was in, for the leaſt lapſe had irrecoverably whirled him to the bottom: Arguments were too weak to perſuade the *Coolies* to go back to him to help him; I therefore proceeded to Threats, which made Two of them return to his Aid: I confeſs the ſenſe of their hard Labour urged me to pity; the Anguiſh of which extorted Tears from ſome, unſeaſonable at this time to take notice of to them; we had only this Comfort, the Even was Calm and Serene, and we were mounted beyond the humble Miſts, which we could diſcern fluctuating againſt the impenetrable Promontories; which may be the reaſon ſometimes (they ſay) Men and Oxen are hurled down the Precipice by ſudden Gulls, when they are exalted to the Clouds, and they break with too great an Impetuoſity: For all this Light we ſeemed Obſcured, the ſplendour of the Moon being ſhaded by the ſides of the Mountains, which appeared here all Marble.

The Horſe (being a *Turky* one) made the beſt ſhift of all, and was more forward than convenient, pelting us with great Stones his Hoofs had removed, which cauſed us to retard his haſte, and leave him to come laſt.

About Nine a Clock at Night the Moon ſhone over our Heads, more joyful at her preſence, than her feignedly beloved *Endimion*: An hour after we came tired to the Brow, through a narrow Cavern cut out of the main Rock; here being no Guard, the noiſe of the Army being over, I was the ſecond Man Trampled on the Top, half an hour after the *Palenkeen* came, and all the reſt within two hours more: Here I was as good as my word, and diſtributed *Arack* among them, which

which made them, for all their tedious Tug, run amain to the next Town *Oppagaot*; where early in the Morning I crowded under an Old Shed. Chap. IV

This *Gur* or Hill is reckoned four Courſe up (every Courſe being a Mile and half): From whence is beheld the World beneath all furled with Clouds, the *Cærulean* Ocean terminating the Horizon, the adjacent Iſlands bordering on the Main, the Mountains fenced with horrible Gulphs, till ſtrange Vertigoes prejudicate Fancy, not daring longer to be made a Spectator: The bandying Eccho ſtill perſecutes with terrible repeated Sounds, meeting freſh Objects to reundulate in, though at the greater diſtance, being yet encloſed with Mountains, which they maintain as Fortreſſes; and I can give no reaſon why they do not this Entry alſo, unleſs becauſe it is ſo contrived that Ten Men may keep down Ten thouſand. The heighth of the Mountain.

Here is a ſenſible alteration of the Air: The Dawn of the Morning, and latter part of the Night, 'twas ſharp, cold, and piercing; ſo that all I gathered about me would ſcarce keep me warm; and all the Day there were fine cool Briezes, though below we were almoſt choaked with ſoultry Heats: The Reaſon whereof I judge to be, becauſe the High Mountains reverberate the flowing Particles of the Atmoſphere; as we ſee the Rocks do Water more ſtrongly, by how much more force the Waves aſſail them; ſo here the Air (which is thicker below) driven againſt theſe Hills breaks off in Flurries, which ſeeking to retire into their own Ocean, mitigate the violence of the Heat in their paſſage, by fanning as it were the Air; by which means, and the Sun's rarifying the Miſty Vapours, they are left pure, and fall at Night in more limpid Dews to cool and refreſh the Earth: To which Senſe ſings *Lucan*, Alteration of Air on the Hills.

Fulminibus proprior terræ ſuccenditur aër,
Imaque telluris ventos traſtuſque coruſcos
Flammarum accipiunt: Nubes excedit Olympus.

Moreover, Bogs and Fens are rarely found to ſoil the Air, or pen in the Heat for want of ventilation.

This is a ſad Starvling Town; to it belongs a *Subidar*, or Cuſtomer; who blown up with the confidence of half a dozen Bill-men, thought to have compell'd me to ſtay till the Governor of the Caſtle ſhould examine my *Cocket*, which he had ſent him by the *Havaldar*: I ordered him to ſend it with one of the *Gulean Peons*; but he made Anſwer, the Governor having been up all Night, was not then at leiſure. While we were talking, a Drove of *Combies* (Hinds) paſſed with Proviſions on their Heads for the Caſtle; and I having ſtaid till Three in the Afternoon, not getting any other Anſwer, I commanded the *Coolies* to march, though the *Subidar* prohibited and kept them from following them with my Men and Arms, as Carbines and Blunderbuſſes; and the Governor not coming as he told my *Peons* they would, by Four, I diſmiſſed the *Gulean Peons*, they daring to go no farther; and if there were farther occaſion for a Paſs, to bring it after me; thereby fruſtrating their Intention which was to retard me, whereby to make their Booty of me. *Oppagaot* a ſtarveling Town.

Letter III.

We force our way.

They durſt no more than curſe, for all I departed without leave, taking my Courſe into a deep Valley, which winded and turned like a River, and I believe is one in the Rains: Half way we met another *Caphala* of Oxen laden with Proviſions, hardly eſcaping the *Mogul's* Army, which they told us was not far afore us: My *Coolies* more jealous of the Villany of *Seva Gi's* People than my ſelf, made haſte, and by Ten at Night arrived at *Aunbegaum*, Ten Courſe.

Our eſcape to *Aunbegaum*, and hardſhip of the *Coolies*.

From whence *Mucklis Caun's* Men had driven all away with a Party of his Horſe, only one *Fakier*, who had ſet up his Standard in a Shop in the *Buzzar*, next to whom I ſhrowded my ſelf under one of the ſame Stalls: Before Five in the Morning, for fear of farther Interruption, I poſted hence, up Hill and down Hill, not having Rice for my People to eat (all being fled) we came to a near Stone Well of good Water; hard by which was an excellent Fig-tree, on whoſe Fruit, yet Green, my *Indians* fed heartily, and trouped by three or four wretched Towns, up another Mountain, not altogether ſo bad as the firſt, yet on the account of their wanting their wonted Food, it went hard with the *Coolies* to foot it to *Beelſeer*, two Courſe ſhort of *Jeneah*, where we baited; it being high time, they having gone near Fifty Miles without eating more than a few ſquaſhy Figs: They unloaded at Noon under a Row of ſpreading *Mangos*, on the ſide of a Brook; and provided themſelves with Victuals in an adjacent Village, liable to continual pillaging on both ſides; but being reduced to the Condition of having little or nothing to loſe, it is the better born.

Our entrance into the City of *Jeneah*.

Hence it is plain to *Jeneah*, the Hills keeping their diſtance from its Invincible *Gur*: The length of whoſe Bottom fills moſt of the ſpace from this Place to the City, which is the Frontier of the *Mogul's* Territory this way; and has been for many Years the Seat of War to the *South*, which is the ſignification of *Duccan*.

I ſent the Governor's *Peon* to acquaint him of my approach (I not arriving till Sun-ſet) when he met me with others that were appointed at a Garden ſhort of the Town, with the Governor's Complement; and conducted me to a Palace in a Compleat Garden, adorned with *Cypreſs* Trees (not uſual in *India*) *Hummums*, *Tanks*, *Choultries* and *Walks*, with *Water-Courſes*: When I was aſleep, the *Nabob* or Governor ſent me a Service in Plate covered with Embroidered Velvet over Noble *Surpooſes* or Covers, uſhered with two Silver Staves, and a Trumpet ſounding afore it; which Courſe was obſerved as long as I remained there.

The laſt day of *April*, being *Friday*, and the next after my arrival, he ſent to excuſe himſelf, becauſe it was his day of Devotion; when after a Princely manner he rides on an Elephant to the *Moſque*; and thence divertiſes himſelf in ſome place of Delight within his *Seraglio* till high Night.

CHAP. V.

Introduces me into the Nabob's *preſence; my Buſineſs with him; a Proſpect of the* Gur (Seva Gi's *Birth place*); *the Army and Country of* Duccan: *Of the Paſs of* Tanaw, *and benefit thereof, were it in the hands of the* Engliſh.

IT was the firſt of *May* therefore before I waited on him; when he ordered a Guard of Horſe to attend me to the Caſtle, which was large, but rude, and the Wall of raw Brick; ſerving as well to ſecure Cattle as Men from the Enemy.

His own Apartments in the middle encompaſſed a verdent Quadrangle of Trees and Plants; in whoſe chief *Choultry* were aſſembled all his Great Men on his Right hand, he being encloſed in a Seat of State, bouſtered up with Embroidered Cuſhions, ſmoaking out of a Silver *Hubble bubble*; afore whom lay a rich Sword and Buckler, with a Creſcent Moon inſtead of Boſſes, his Page bearing his Bow and Arrows, much after the *Turkiſh* manner, as *Busbequius* reports of the *Grand Segnior*, *Sedebat in Solio humili inſtrato; juxta autem arcus & ſagittæ.* All the Floor was ſpread with a ſoft Bed, over all a fine white Calicut; the Pedeſtals were Maſſy Silver, where I put off my Shooes, and after Reſpect paid, delivered the Preſident's Letter, and was received immediatly next to him on his Left hand, all that ſide being kept void for my entertainment: The reſult of this Viſit was, after he had acquainted me who were to be my Patients, to tell me I muſt be patient till a good day preſented, and then I ſhould be called again; it remaining a Cuſtom ſtill in the *Eaſt* to defer important Affairs till a Lucky Day, *totis hærentia faſtis.* I only intreated he would be mindful the Rains were at hand, falling earlier here than in the Low Countries.

The *Caun* receives me publickly.

Our Diſcourſe being ended, a Couple of Singing-men began their Songs of Praiſe, which they pride themſelves in, not being content with moderate Flattery; a thing odious to a generous Spirit, accounting thoſe that do it, ſervile; and thoſe that admit it, imprudent to be deluded by Fawning Knaves: But here are not only thoſe that profeſs it for Lucre, but it is the general ſtrife who may impoſe moſt obſequiouſly. *Adulandi certamen eſt, & unum amicorum omnium officium, quis blandiſſimè fallat*; as *Seneca* obſerves in the corruption of his Age, *de Benef. Cap. XXX.*

Sycophants encouraged.

Such as appear before him make a *Salam* or Bow before they aſcend the *Choultry*, when if he allows them Conference, leaving their Slippers below, they mount the *Buchanna*, where they bow, by firſt putting their Hands to their Heads, then to their Feet, which Salute they call *Pervenau*, uſed to *Cauns* or Dukes. Above their Head, croſs their Breaſt to the Foot is *Pharmau*, only for Kings; the moſt familiar is a Bow with the Head: If they are permitted to ſit in his Preſence, thoſe only of Conſular Dignity have liberty to ſit (as they call it at eaſe) croſs Legged; but an *European*, before he is accuſtomed, will not be reconciled to that Term: Others of inferior Rank kneel,

Several manner of Addreſſes.

Letter III.

sitting on their Heels, to which Posture, though I was not tied, I was thankful when he sent me a Bundle of *Paun*, and had leave to make use of my Legs; being led out, as I was conducted in, by Two Virgers, and a large Train following, with a Master of Ceremonies accompanying.

The Castle no strong place.

In my passage through the Castle they seemed rather Encamped than Fortified; wherefore if *Seva Gi* brings any Power, they betake themselves to speedy Flight, or retire to the Body of the Army under *Badur Caun*, Generalissimo in these Marches; being ill provided to endure a Siege, and more able to defend themselves, joined to an Host of Forty thousand Horse always at *Pergem*, three Days Journy hence.

Curiosity invited many Spectators, and Courtesy some of Quality to be my Harbingers at my Lodgings; which at my return I found pestered, as I had the Streets all the way I came: They were very Civil, making no Intrusion before they had requested leave; and then interrogating the State of *Europe*, the Government, Policy, and Learning; nodding a satisfaction in the account I gave them: Nor were they less communicative in their Relations, of those Occurrences which wheeled in their Sphere, being highly concerned to shew they had Book-men as well as Sword-men.

A good Day consulted, when I had a private Invitation to the *Caun*.

A good Day coming, the Governor sent for me to Visit his Lady in the *Haram*, which was opposite to a Chamber he sate in, Accompanied only with one pretty Wanton Boy, his Only Son by this Woman; upon which account he had the greater kindness for her: An Old Gentlewoman with a Tiffany Vail, made many trips, being, I suppose, the Governant of the Womens Quarters; at last I was called and admitted with my Linguist.

Admitted the Womens Quarters.

At our being ready to enter, she Clapped with her Hands to give Notice; when we were led through a long dark Entry, with Dormitories on both sides, the Doors of which Creeked in our passage (but I was cautious of being too Circumspect) till we came to an aiery Choultry; where was placed a Bed hung with Silk Curtains; to which being brought, I was Commanded to place my self close by it, from whence I might conveniently Discourse and Feel her Pulse, putting my Hand under the Curtains. It was agreed among them to impose upon me; wherefore at first they gave me a Slaves Hand, whom I declared to be Sound and Free from any Disease, nothing contradicting the true Tenor and Rythme of Pulsation; when they began to be more ingenuous, telling me, it was done to try me: Then was given me another Hand, which demonstrated a weak languid Constitution; and collecting the Signs and Symptoms, I feared not to give Sentence; which met with their Approbation, and so I was sent back the same way I came.

The *Caun* had been acquainted with what had passed, and seemed pleased; whereupon I must visit the *Haram* again the next day to Bleed another of his Wives, he being tolerated Four, though he keeps more than Three hundred Concubines.

What happened while I was in the *Haram*.

And now the Curtain was extended athwart the *Choultry*, and an Arm held forth at an hole; but this was a slight fence for such Animals, who leaning too hard as they peeped, pulled it down, and discovered

Chap. V.

vered the whole Bevy, fluttering like ſo many Birds when a Net is caſt over them; yet none of them ſought to eſcape, but feigning a ſhamefacedneſs, continued looking through the wide Lattice of their Fingers. The Lady I had by the Arm was a Plump Ruſſet Dame, ſummoning the remainder of her Blood to enliven her Cheeks (for among the darkeſt Blacks, the Paſſions of Fear, Anger, or Joy, are diſcernible enough in the Face) and ſhe bearing a command, cauſed it to be hung up again; pouring upon her extravaſated Blood a Golden ſhower of Pagods, which I made my Man fiſh for.

In this Interview they appeared to me not altogether unimployed, there lying pared Mangoes, and other Fruits for Confection, and Achars, or Pickles; ſome Samplers of good Houſewifry in Needle-works; and no indecent decorum in managing their Cloyſtered way of living, making it agreeable to the choice of Cuſtom rather than Reſtraint: But here are foulmouthed *Homers* that Stigmatize them, how deſervedly I dare not ſay. Scandal thrown upon the Women.

Οὐκ ἐστι ἄνδρεσσιν, ἢ κύντερον ἄλλο γυναικὸς.
Nil gravius nil improbius quam fœmina vivit.

And a Man would gueſs no leſs, to ſee the number of Spies upon them, of Toothleſs Old Women, and Beardleſs Eunuchs, that they are incontinent in their Deſires, for which reaſon they debar them the ſight of any thing Male, but their Lord; they Waiting, as well to hand them Neceſſaries, as Wood, Water, Meat, and the like, taking them at the Door, as to prevent unlawful Intruders.

Theſe have their Singing Wenches; exerciſe their Ears and Noſes with weighty Jewels, as the Gipſy of Old did her Hair and Neck. Their Dreſs is Rich.

——Colloque comiſque
Divitias Cleopatra gerit, cultuque Laborat. Lucan.

And are Cloathed like the Men, only they go in their Hair within, and abroad with Vails.

Gaining by theſe ſteps a nearer intimacy with the *Nabob*, he cut me new Buſineſs out every day; he adviſed me of the intention of the Governor of the Caſtle on the Hill, to commit his Brother to my Care; and I in a private Conference, according to my Inſtructions, propounded the Commodity might ariſe from an intercourſe of Commerce between this place and *Bombaim*, from thence to *Buſſorah*, *Perſia*, and *Mæcha*, for to provide the Army with Horſes; in return of whom might be exchang'd the ſame Goods procurable at *Surat* and better Cheap, ſhould they ſucceed in their Conqueſts over the Low Countries; which is not a matter of ſuch impoſſibility ſhould they earneſtly ſet upon it, conſidering the Avenues are open: But by that proceeding, it would take away a powerful obſtacle to the maintaining ſo vaſt an Army as is always in *Duccan*, whereby a main Body of the Soldiery would be out of pay; which is abſolutely againſt the Generals intereſt, and therefore he would never conſent: This I ſoon ſaw was the main Argument, though he coloured it with pretext, that 'twas a work of more pains to reduce A Conference about the Affairs of the *Engliſh*.

Seva,

Letter III.

Seva, than was repreſented, in reſpect of his Situation, being impowered not only to make Excurſions, but to bid them Defiance.

Whereupon I told him, If the latter was not feaſible, it was in vain to propoſe any thing in relation to the former, for that all Acceſs was ſtopped if the Low Lands were not cleared; the *Havaldars* being unconſcionable in their Cuſtoms, and without doubt would interrupt what might be ſerviceable to their Enemies, or bring prejudice to their Prince; whereas were the Ways free, it would enrich his *Jageah* beyond the *Bunder* at *Surat*, and tie the *Engliſh* to a perpetual Truce, who were known in theſe Parts addicted to *Traffick*, and Friends to Peace: He asked further, How far we deſired to extend this Liberty? I replied, beyond the *Portugal* Dominions, which would front the Iſland of *Bombaim* about *Tull*; otherwiſe we muſt be at the charge of double Cuſtom, to them as well as the *Mogul*. He ſaid all this had been moved to *Badur Caun*, but thoſe to whoſe hands the Preſents for him had been entruſted, had defrauded him of them, on whom nothing was to be wrought without liberal *Piſcaſhes*, he bearing it as high as the King himſelf, and at this juncture he was an unfit Mediator to him, having lately had ſome jarrs with him (the Governor of *Jeneah* undervaluing his Authority in an Expedition, not long enough ago to be thoroughly forgot); however did the Preſident immediately apply himſelf to him, he was inclinable enough to let him Settle Factories; which I gave him to underſtand, without a mutual Benefit on both ſides, was not the preſent Deſign; but for the eſteem we bore to Men of Honour, and that made account of their Word, it was wiſhed the *Mogul's* were poſſeſſed of thoſe Parts; which was never to be cultivated, either with good Manners, or Profit, whilſt Perfidy reigned there.

This being the ſubſtance of our Diſcourſe, after he had related the Buſineſs to his Counſel (he replied) he would intimate what might be effected in it, to the Preſident, in anſwer to his Letter.

Miſchief done by Thunder.

At Night it was diſmally Tempeſtuous, Killing Two of the Watch on Duty, and carrying a Tower of the Hill at one Clap; below, it brake one Man's Arm, the Prologue to the Rains.

The Governor's Brother of the Hill deſcends for Cure.

A Strumpet's Benefaction.

The Day after the *Nabob's* Brother, of the Caſtle, was received kindly here, bringing a noble Train, and *Piſcaſh* to beſpeak his Welcome; he was Lodged in a Palace adjoining that where I was.

The Eleventh of *May* I went abroad to a Garden left by a common Strumpet, in which was a noble Tomb built in remembrance of her, with a Well belonging to a lovely Spring, which by Aqueducts ſupplied the City with Water.

Who when ſhe died, like Flora *Fair,*
Did make the Commonwealth her Heir.

The Emperor's Palace.

Hence we went to a ruined Palace, where *Auren Zeeb*, the preſent Emperor, was hoſpitably received in his Father's Reign, and lived a pretended *Fakier*.

The Fields no ſooner Sowed than ſet on Fire.

Cotton in its ſeaſon is Planted all hereabouts: The Fields produce Wheat in abundance, and other Grain; but are often ſerved as the *Philiſtine's* were by *Sampſon*, the Foxes from the Mountains with Firebrands

brands conſuming them; which made us bethink of retiring, they deſcending ſometimes in Parties to Prey on Straglers, that often Troopers are ſent home diſrobed and diſmounted, to be laught at for their Misfortune.

Dungeneſs another Heathen *Fane.*

Having tarried now till the Rains had made their firſt onſet Fourteen days together, with horrid Thunder; at the end thereof I ſet apart a day to take notice of the adjacent Rarities; among which is a City called *Dungeneſs*, of like Antiquity and Workmanſhip, as *Canorein*, cut out of a Mountanous Rock, with a Temple and other ſpacious Halls, by no means inferior to it both for Water and other Refreſhments, and much more entire; Time having not dealt ſo cruelly with it, but the Lines of its ruined Beauty are ſtill legible, though in old Characters; however it is left a deſolate Habitation for Batts and Waſps; to diſturb which it is dangerous, being overgrown and deſperately revengeful, following their Aggreſſors till they have Whealed them into Contrition for their unadviſed Provocation: To be out of the Noiſe of theſe buzzing Hornets, and to ſecure our ſelves from the ſurprize of any diſturbed Idolater, who might bellow the report of our being here, we haſted to the ſafer Plain, and ended the reſt of the day in a pleaſant Garden, on the brink of the River which glides hence to *Surat*.

The Requeſt of the Governour of the Hill for my Aſcent.

The Governor of the *Gur* hearing I was preparing for to return to *Bombaim*, requeſted before my departue to accept of my choice, either to aſcend the *Gur*, or elſe to meet him at his Garden below, being the preſcribed Limits of his Walk: I ſignified my readineſs to comply with the former, wherefore he ſent Four *Palenkeens*, his Kinſman, an Ingenuous *Mogul*, and his Brother to attend me.

The Suburbs a ſhelter to the Caſtle.

We Travelled Two Miles before we came to the Foot of it, where is a Gariſon, or Fortified Town, walled with ſtrong *Chockies*, or Watches, and a Troop of Five hundred Horſe, and as many Camels of War; here are great Stacks of Hay and Corn, all their Droves of Beaſts being ſheltered here anights. *Seva Gi* has diſtreſſed this often, and put them to the rout; but that, whoſe Top we are endeavouring to gain, is inacceſſible, unleſs by Seven winding Gates, which are very ſtrong, and able to clear one another as they riſe, the Way being lined with Murtherers, and they themſelves defended with good Pieces of Ordnance: The laſt is a Piece of excellent Work and Strength, and the place filled with Soldiers.

The Hill inacceſſible but by Seven Gates.

Hence it is painful Riding, and requires a ſtrong Back to keep State in a *Palenkeen*, it being carried almoſt bolt upright, over ſlippery Marble ſteps, cut out of the ſhining Rock, as ſmooth as Glaſs, and reflecting the Sun-beams as much: After we had mounted near an Hundred Stairs, we were received into the Neck of the Caſtle, which is collared about with a Wall, rather to keep them from falling down, than needful to prevent Aſſailants; from whence an eaſy Aſcent leads to a Level, which is the Circus to train the Infantry; where are conſpicuous Tombs of their former Kings, being firmly Built, and a Moſque of poliſhed Marble, which on Feſtivals only they repair unto: No Houſes here are able to reſiſt the Storms of Wind, or the Sun's Heat, for which conveniency they have made the *Eaſtern* ſide of the Hill moſt Inhabited, it ſerving inſtead

of

Letter III.

of a Bank; where they live in little low Huts, the Governor's not exceeding in height, (though a pretty neat Dwelling, fenced with Trees, no where elſe to be found) who had expected me Two whole Hours; but being impatient of delay, and the Sun growing too hot, he betook himſelf to his *Haram*, having ordered his Kinſman (whoſe Civil Deportment met with his Commands) to Entertain me; he is but Poor (ſo that he threatens the *Nabob* to turn *Fakier*) yet Generous, of a free open Temper, neither Jealous nor Lazy, as the *Moors* moſt are; but applying himſelf to ſeveral Handicrafts, which he has learned of the *Europeans*; he is learned too in the *Perſian* and *Arabick* Languages, though not to Vain-glory; being ſo Humble, Facetious, and Merry, that nothing but Spight and Envy can diſagree with him: His Name is *Niſhambeak*; ſuch another I have not met with, ſo general a lover of *Franks*; which he ſpecified in an eſpecial manner to me, receiving me in an Airy Banquetting-houſe, Embelliſhed and Adorned on purpoſe; and notwithſtanding the Governor's Son was to pay his Compliments, would not ſuffer me to give him Place, but diverted me with ſeveral Interludes of *Moriſco* Dancing. That which took moſt with them I perceived, was a Jeſter, or Mimick, the Ancient Salt at publick Banquets, as we may gather from *Statius*:

Non ego Mercatus Phariâ de puppe Loquaces
Delicias, doctumque ſui convicia Nili
Infantem, Linguâque ſimul ſalibusque protervum.

And from *Lucan* to *Piſo*:

Sed Miſerum (clientem) parvâ ſtipe numerat
——at pudibundas
Exercere ſales inter convivia poſſit.

Feaſted by the Governor's Order.

Having feaſted the Fancy, he contends to cloy the Stomach, with loads of *Viands* ſtowed in Plate, ſerving me with his own Hands, his Friends and he being content to feed on the deſire they had to ſatisfy me, not being to be courted to fall to till I had done; they ſerved me with variety of Stews and Baked Meats, but offered me *Sherbet* only for Drink; I had provided againſt this chance by filling my *Metarrah* with Beveridge, which paſſed for Water, being drunk out of a Leather Bottle Tipped with Silver, for Travel.

None appear before Great Men without a Preſent.

After Dinner they made their loud Muſick proclaim my going to the Governor (whereat flocked all the *Gur*) and after formal Salutes, preſent him with a Glaſs of Chymical Spirits. As the *Parthians* were wont not to receive Viſits without a Gift; *Et exempla in Oriente plura ſunt, interea & Magorum in ſacris qui Chriſtum adoraturi, munera attulerunt.* So here the like Cuſtom prevails.

How ſtrange our Arms and Apparel ſeem to them.

I was placed cloſe by him, he like an Hermit, having the Court brought to him, admired the Splendour as well as the Novelty of our *Europe* Dreſs; asking my Servant if I lay in them, becauſe it is their faſhion not to undreſs to go to Bed, but lye in the ſame Clothes they wear in the day; he made me declare the uſe of my Rapier, at

firſt

Chap. V.

first not apprehending it so serviceable as their Broad Two-handed Swords; 'twas a Question out of my road, yet I made him understand our Custom in War was to appear all armed Cap-a-pee, where their Broad Swords would find a rebate; whereas these Sharp-pointed Weapons would pierce the Junctures of the Harness, or the Pleats of a Coat of Mail (they denying a Stab to be more mortal than a Slash). He was very inquisitive about our Military Discipline; and heard it with pleasure. He called all his Male Children about him, who sate at his Feet, and gave me an History of their Maladies; as most here did that durst speak, there being an infinite number of Captains and Grave Fellows: The Old Men mended their Eyes with Spectacles, the young marred theirs with staring.

Permitted the freedom of the Castle.

The *Choultry* was hung with Green and Red Velvet checkered; his Pawn Boxes were large, and of Massy Gold; his Retinue grave, his Carriage affable; he gave me a Bow-Ring off his Thumb, of Cashmire (of equal value as Vertue, being a Charm against Thunder) and the liberty to take a Round about the Castle, never before granted any not listed in his Service: A *Portuguez Mestizo*, Chief Gunner of the Castle, was very officious, though I was entrusted to the charge of his prime Eunuch.

A bold Attempt of *Seva Gi*'s Men.

The first Object busied me, was a Place *Seva Gi*'s Men had attempted to scale, by me esteemed a desperate Design, and very improbable; yet two Men got up, and a Stone casually tumbling, deterred their Accomplices, leaving them a Sacrifice to the Governor and Women, who being left alone to the defence of the Castle (all the Men deserting on the approach of a vast Army of *Seva Gi*'s) hurled them down the Mountain for their rash Adventure; confirming to me by a great Stone let fall, the unavoidableness of their destruction; it running with that force where-ever it came, that it beat all a-fore, till it rested in the middle of the Valley.

Granaries for Stores now, formerly Religious Cells.

It is stored with Granaries hewed out of Stone, I suppose for Religion's sake at first, being too delicately engraved for the present use; though there be several *Tanks* filled with Butter of 400 years standing, prized by the *Gentiles* as high as Gold, prevalent in Old Aches, and Sore Eyes, one of which was opened for my sake, and a Present made me of its black stinking and viscous Balsom: There are other *Tanks* or Cisterns for Water, which look nastily, Green, Yellow, and Red, being distilled in the Rains, and in the Heats evaporated to a Consistency; in some of these *Gurs* the Water is so bad, that they use Onions to correct its unsavorines. (Garlick indeed with us is called the Countryman's Treacle).

A *Rajah* slain the occasion of a Barbarous Funeral.

They have Provisions for a Seven Years Siege for a Thousand Families, but no other Ammunition than Stones, excepting two unshapen *Sakers* of Two and twenty Foot long, with a narrow Bore of Brass of *Gentu* Mould, at each end one, on huge winding Carriages; one of which at random killed a *Rajah* some four Months ago, when *Seva* was encamped about *Jeneah* slinging a Bullet two Course off; which Shot caused a Bonfire of a couple of his Ladies, beside other Domesticks, one of each sort to attend him in another World, as his Chief Physician, Barber, Washerman, Horse-keeper, and the like, to the number of Twenty odd; a thing as customary at the death of

Letter III. any great *Rajah*, as'tis for the Wife of every *Gentue* of note at the death of her Husband.

By this fatal Inſtrument of Mortality ſtood the remaining part of the Tower the Thunder had cleft in twain: Near where a *Dutch* Apoſtate has a wretched Dwelling, enjoying a Pair of Wives, the miſerable Tools who induced him to this lamentable Condition, that he is deſpiſed and ſlighted by them all; few of thoſe that endure Circumciſion meeting with better fortune.

Took leave of the Governor.

Having taken my full view, and returning to give the Governor Thanks for this freedom, I met him as he came from Prayers through a Lane of Soldiers, followed by a Crowd of his Domeſticks, when taking my leave, he ordered my releaſe, being uſhered with the ſame State down as I came up, leaving him Priſoner in his ſtrong Hold.

Hence might be beheld many Dens and Caverns, fondly believed to be carved and cut out of the Rocks by ſome Divine Power; having no account of their original. Indeed they are miraculous; And I am apt to judge, the pious Zeal of former Ages, when undiſturbed in their Tranquility, thinking the greateſt labour too little to expreſs their love to a Deity, ſet them upon ſuch imployments, more than that they could promiſe to themſelves any ſecurity from theſe Places; which though the Paſſages to them be difficult, yet they are generally unprovided of Human Neceſſaries; This Hill being only independent, whereby it ſtands out againſt all the oppoſite Forts of *Seva Gi*, many of whom in a ſtill Night may be heard by Voice, but more by Trumpets.

This *Gur* puts a ſtop to *Seva Gi* this way.

Here are a Thouſand Sword-men in pay, no Horſe or Elephant being able to climb it: It was never fairly taken, the Governor is one of approved Fidelity; the *Mogul* having not the like Fort in all his Kingdoms, and is of main concern to the *Frontiers*; putting a ſtop to *Seva Gi's* progreſs, otherwiſe likely to overrun *Duccan*. His name is *Hagieſs Caun*, originally a *Brachmin*, now a ſtrict *Muſſeman*; ſome years paſt Governor of the City, when oppreſſing the Poor, their Cries reaching the King's Ears, he was tranſlated hither, in conſideration of his good Service; where he receives a liberal Penſion, and is at no Expence, which agrees well enough with his covetous Humour; which Humour of his *Seva Gi* being informed of, left no means unattempted to gain the Surrender of his Truſt; promiſing Mountains of Gold in exchange of this, which he ſcrupled not to receive; appointing a day for the delivery of it to *Seva Gi*, if he ſent 7000 to take poſſeſſion; who keeping touch, met with the ſame meaſure he had meated to others, they being all ſurpriſed by an Ambuſcado from *Badur Caun*, whom the Governor had adverſtiſed of all the Tranſactions.

Jenneah Gur the Birth-place of *Seva Gi*.

That which makes *Seva Gi* ſo intent on this more than the foremention'd Advantages, is, becauſe it was his Birth-place; to whom that of *Virgil* is applicable,

Non tibi diva parens generis, nec Dardanus author
Perfide: Sed duris genuit te cautibus ingens
Jenneah; Duccanæque admôrunt ubera tigres.

What

Chap. V.

What makes it more famous, it was anciently the Seat Royal of the *Duccan* Kings, under whom *Seva Gi*'s Father was Keeper; but *Aurenzeeb* in his Conqueſt of this Kingdom (after he had fled hither for protection) had it ſurrendred unto him: It is reckoned two Courſe and an half in height; is ſurrounded, though a good way off, with Hills, all but towards the *North*, where it ſeems to ſtand Captain of the Mountains.

The *Moguls* I perceive are inclinable to the like Credulity the *Gentues* are, pointing out a Mount where undoubtedly *Solomon* gave Audit to the two Women claiming the ſame Child, and pronounced Judgment in favour of the true Mother; and it ſtill bears the name of *Tolla Schelimon*, *Solomon's* Throne; I brought Night with me to *Jeneah*, being too well guarded to ſuſpect any Attempt; though notable enough by the multitudes of Oily Flambeaus.

The *Moors* roucht with the Superſtition of the *Gentues*.

This Day gave me occaſion to take notice of the ſneaking Officiouſneſs of the *Banyans*, who preſſed on my Heels, and where-ever I went, waited like Lacquies, which put me in mind of that Diſtich of *Martial*'s,

Lectica ſellamque ſequor, nec ferre recuſo
Per medium properans, ſed prior ire tutum.

Of the *Luſcary* or Army.

The New Moon brought the Soldiers to their ſeveral Standards, againſt the Governor's Houſe, by their *Salam* to refreſh his Memory of their Pay, being Fourteen Months behind-hand. Pay, ſays *Tacitus*, is the Cauſe of Soldiers, and Money is the Cauſe of Pay; which is not wanting to the Muſter-maſters, who abuſe the common Troopers in retarding it, to the end, that having run into debt, they might compound for half their Wages in ready Money; for all which they leave not often their Side, for they are ſure of ſomething with eaſe, whereas *Seva Gi* is a kind of Free-booter, whoſe Maxim is, No Plunder, no Pay; which comes with pain and hazard: Yet it is common for him to have *Moors* in his Army; for the Liberty of their Country is not ſtood ſo much upon, as *Whoſe Salt they eat* (their own Phraſe); ſo that you may ſee *Gentues* in the *Mogul*'s Army, as well as *Moguls* among the *Gentues*: For the moſt part of the Body of the Cavalry conſiſts of *Moguls*, the Infantry of *Gentues*, with Match-Lock Muskets.

Its Appearance.

In order to this Convention every Petty Officer brings the number of his Men and Horſe along with him, who firſt ſalute him, and he the Governor, owning none elſe for their Commander, though they fall off under ſuch an Enſign as they are ordered to march with: They are taught little more than the Grand Paw, and to make a Salam: They ride in wide Saddles as our War Saddles, but hold with the Calves of their Legs, not faſten themſelves to their Saddles by their Thighs, as we do; by which ſlight they raiſe themſelves to mow down their Enemies, and will caſt a Spear, and take it up from the Ground on full ſpeed: They ſtop with a jerk, not taking their Horſes up by degrees, which they laugh at us for, as well as our riding with our Feet at length: They have no Spurs to their Heels, but in their

Letter III.

Bridle-bit is one to ſtop the moſt untamed Horſe, or bore his Mouth through, pointing out of a Circle upon their Tongues.

They have other excellent Qualities; as he that runs faſteſt, is the beſt Soldier: Beſides, their Arms are kept ſo bright, they are afraid to handle them for fear of ſoiling them: Their Leaders are good Carpet-Knights, loving their *Buchannos* better than the Field.

The Diſcipline.

The old *Roman* Diſcipline takes place, *viz.* Commanders of Tens, ſo of Hundreds, thence to Legions; and accordingly receive their Salary, making their own Terms with thoſe under them: The Governor diſtributing to the Officers, and they to the Soldiers, every one having their Snips; that never was more truly verified that Proverb, *Half the King's Cheeſe goes away in Parings.*

The Commanders richly accoutred.

The Grandees of the Army appear with their Furniture of Silver and Gold, on *Perſian*, *Arab*, or *Turkiſh* Steeds; the reſt rarely get any other than the Race of the Country, which are Fiery and Mettleſome, but very Flaſhy, probably becauſe they pinch Their Bellies to put into their Own.

I take my leave of the *Caun*.

And now the Rains began to urge me to take my Leave of the *Caun* of *Jeneah*, which I did in a full Aſſembly convocated for the purpoſe; where I was informed Two hundred of *Seva Gi*'s Men had purſued me almoſt to *Ambegaum*, with a reſolution to have carried me back, but durſt come no further, for the Report of the Army being in Motion; wherefore the *Naibab* adviſed me to take another way, and a ſelect Guard of his ſhould attend me to the utmoſt Extent of his Territories; after which he diſmiſſed me very honourably, with a Letter to the Preſident, which is not ſealed on the Paper, but in a Neat Bag of Cloath of Gold or Silver.

This *Naibob Mucklis Caun* lives not in that Splendor the Governor of *Surat* does, though he have ten times the Salary, being liable to the daily Aſſaults of *Seva Gi*; but he exceeds in Command, being Abſolute, without any Dependance on the General; which cauſes an Emulation on either ſide, and the more, becauſe the *Mogul* has lately heaped new Honours on *Badur Caun*, doubling his Stipend, and giving him the Title of Foſter Brother, his Mother nurſing the King: But this Governor, to equalize him in Wealth, keeps but half the alotted Number in Pay, and lives ſparingly, which makes him take Sanctuary with regret ſometimes under *Badur Caun*, he being always upon the Forlorn Hope.

Falſe Muſters the Practice of *India*.

This Cheat is practiſed all over the Realm, notwithſtanding here are Publick Notaries placed immediately by the *Mogul*, to give Notice of all Tranſactions; which they are ſure to repreſent in favour of the Governors where they reſide, being Fee'd by them, as well as Paid by the Emperor; ſo that if a Defeat happen, it is extenuated; if a Victory, it is magnified to the height: Thoſe in this Office are called *Vocanoveces*.

The Government and Commodities.

The Government of this Place is as in all other Cities of the *Moguls*. The Walls are broken down, but the Gates are ſtill remaining: With the City's Safeguard Trade is fled, though it be commodiouſly ſeated, and furniſhed with courſe Chints, fine Lawn, and plenty of Cotton-Grounds; but the Plowmen and Weavers have followed the Merchants, a Rich one not being to be heard of in ſeven or eight days Journy from hence.

The

Chap. V.

The Buzzars therefore conſiſt chiefly of Proviſions, which they compel the Country to bring in, and ſometimes take them by Force, by reaſon of the general Poverty reigning among them.

Returned by *Nanny Gaot*, or the little Hill.

Wherefore the 22d of *May* I left them, and took my Way by *Nanny Gaot*, or the Little Hill in reſpect of the other, which we ſaw mounted a prodigious height above us: Hither I came by twelve a Clock at Noon, a far ſhorter and eaſier Way than the other: It is ten Courſe from *Jeneah*, wherein we travelled between a Couple of *Seva Gi*'s Caſtles; and overlooking the *Gaot*, is a third very like *Jeneah Gur*, which hailed us; I ſent one to anſwer them, but kept on my Courſe till I came to the *Gaot*, where I was conſtrained to beſtow more time than I was willing, 300 Oxen laden with Salt (which is ſo precious up the Country, as to be proverbially preferred to Bread, they ſaying, *Whoſe Salt they eat*, as we, *Whoſe Bread*,) ſtopping the Gap; but with a little Intreaty, after an hour's ſtanding ſtill in the Sun, I got them, by ſending my *Peons*, to deſiſt below, till we had widen'd the Paſs above; after which it is feaſible, being ſupplied at ſix diſtances with charitable Ciſterns of good Water, and towards the bottom adorned with beautiful Woods, delighting as well as refreſhing us with the Shade: By Sunſet I was in the Plain, where an honeſt *Subidar* that took off his Liquor, let me paſs without trouble, being more like a Scout than a Set-Watch.

No Army likely to paſs this way.

Nor do I believe the *Mogul*'s Army dare venture to advance between theſe Streights, which are ſo well maintain'd; but farther *North* the Hills ſeem to ſtoop more to the Plain, and it may be that Way they may paſs; though this Way be tolerable for *Caphala*'s and Merchants who have their Paſsports.

We reckon to have meaſured this Day Fifteen Courſe, moſt in the Heat of the Day, to the ſide of a poor Village called *Weſnure*, where we reſted under a Tree, the *Coolies* being unprovided for; nor could they purchaſe any thing here, the Inhabitants being hared out of their Wits, miſtruſting even their own Countrymen as well as Strangers, living as it were wildly, betaking themſelves to the Thickets and Wilderneſſes among the Hills, upon the approach of any new Face; for my Horſe by chance breaking looſe, ſet a whole *Gom* or Town upon the hoof, they thinking *Auren Zeeb*'s Luſcarry at hand; thus unhappily live theſe, a Prey to every one.

The Clouds had ſpread themſelves over the Tops of the Hills, that they ſeemed to make a *Ne plus ultra*, or the World's-End.

Glittering Flies about a Tree ſcare the Coolies.

The next Day at Twelve a Clock at Noon we ſtruck into our old Road at *Moorbar*, from whence before we were miſguided; we packed hence by Five in the Afternoon, and left our Burnt Wood on the Right-hand, but entred another made us better Sport, deluding us with falſe Flaſhes, that you would have thought the Trees on a Flame, and preſently, as if untouch'd by Fire, they retained their wonted Verdure. The *Coolies* beheld the Sight with Horror and Amazement, and were conſulting to ſet me down, and ſhift for themſelves; whereof being informed, I cut two or three with my Sword, and by breathing a Vein, let *Shitan* (the Devil) out, who was crept into their Fancies, and led them as they do a ſtartling Jade, to ſmell to what their Wall-Eyes repreſented amiſs; where we found an Hoſt

of

Letter III. of Flies, the Subject both of our Fear and Wonder, which the ſultry Heat and Moiſture had generated into Being, the certain Prodromus of the enſuing Rain, which follow'd us from the Hills.

This gave my Thoughts the Contemplation of that Miraculous Buſh crowned with Innocent Flames, that gave to *Moſes* ſo pleaſant and awful a Proſpect; the Fire that conſumes every thing, ſeeming rather to dreſs than offend it.

Force'd to keep Watch againſt the Wild Beaſts.

Thus we came to *Barſta*, a deſpicable Country Town, Seven Courſe more; it is in poſſeſſion of the *Combies*, who are not ſtrong enough to aid their Herds againſt the devouring Jaws of the Wild Beaſts, a young *Buffola* being ſeized the Night before, out of the Tabernacle they lodged me in; wherefore they cautioned me to keep Fires all Night, leſt the Horſe might loſe one of his Quarters, or our Oxen might ſerve them for a Supper; I added to the Fires a ſtrict Watch, whoſe mutual anſwering each other in an high Tone, was deafen'd by the Roarings of Tigres, Cries of Jackals, and Yellings of *Baloos*, or over-grown Wolves: At Cock-crow (the Lions Charm) we parted hence, and obſerved the Sheds here were round, thatch'd, and lined with broad Leaves of *Teke* (the Timber Ships are built with), in faſhion of a Bee-hive: Theſe *Combies* are the Wood-men. About Seven we overtook our deep Creek, and being ſomewhat ſwelled by the Rains, we followed its Current till we found it paſſable; about Eleven we returned to *Gulleam*.

The *Coolies* Reflections on the Miſeries of theſe People.

The Hardſhip theſe poor *Combies* undergo was obvious to the ſenſe of the very *Coolies*, who often in this Journy would reflect on their own Happineſs under the *Engliſh* Government; thoſe being all ſo harraſs'd, that they dare not Till the Ground, never expecting to reap what they ſow, or remain in their Houſes, but ſeek lurking-Places in Deſerts and Caverns, being naked to the Violence of the Plunderer, and therefore both unſafe and uncomfortable Journeying for Travellers. I took up my Station where I was before, and ſent my Man to the *Havaldar* to complain of the Treachery of the Guides; he profeſſed he was aſham'd, but a new Governor being ſince put over his Head, with the Command of a Party of Horſe, he was incapable of puniſhing them; yet for what further Courteſy he was able to do he was ready, and to that end ſent to the *Subidar* for his Licenſe for a Boat, which now are all pluck'd up and houſed aſhore, the Rains more than approaching, ſo that it was troubleſome procuring one; but by their joint Power it was at laſt atchieved; which a croſs-grain'd *Brachmin*, ſupported by an outlaw'd *Portugal*, contradicted in deſpight of both, ſeizing it by Force with Three Files of Soldadoes.

Prodigious great Frogs.

For which cauſe I was tied to the Conſort of croaking Frogs, making ſo hideous a Noiſe, that I took little Reſt this Night: When Day broke I could hardly believe my Eyes, for Bulk, or Ears, for Sound, exceeding ours incredibly; and to raiſe the Wonder, this Night was the firſt of the Rains, before which none were heard: Wherein *Pliny* may be truſted, better than in ſome other Reports; for ſpeaking *de Ranis*, he ſays, *Mirum ſemeſtri vitâ reſolvuntur in limum, nullo cernente, & rurſus vernis aquis renaſcuntur, quæ fuere natæ, proinde occultâ ratione cum omnibus annis id eveniat.* Et Ariſtot. de Gen. Anim. cap. 4. *Generantur autem in terrâ & humore animalia & plantæ; quoniam humor in terrâ, ſpiritus*

ſpiritus in humore, calor animalis in univerſo eſt, ita ut quodammodo animarum plena ſunt omnia. Chap. V.

Sic Ovidius.
Semina limus habet virides generantia ranas.

Who all conſent to the poſſibility of the thing, the prolifick Virtue lying hid in the ſlimy Matter, till a conjunction of fit Cauſes diſpoſe it for ſuddain Action.

Walking the Quarters of my Lodgings, a more delightful, and as unuſual a Proſpect attracted my Animadverſion; a great Tree full of ſtringy red Flowers, ſet in open Calices upon a long Stalk, like budding Grapes; which before the Sun had collected much force, I ſaw begin to fall in ſhowers upon the Ground; deſiring to handle one Bough, I obſerved them fixed; ſtill they upon the Tree dropped till all was ſhedded, and the Ground ſtrewed with them, which a *Brachmin* carefully gathered up to reſerve for a Phyſical uſe; but more truly out of Superſtition, paying Rent for the Privilege: This Wonder is renewed daily, they Bloſſoming in the Night, and contrary almoſt to all other Plants, are diſguſted with the Sun-beams, drooping in the day; which is like the *Arbor Triſtis* at St. *Thomas* his Mount, only the Flowers of that are White and Sweet, and this Red and indifferently Scented; the Leaves of the Tree reſemble thoſe of a Walnut; in the Country *Nomenclature* it is called *Nure*; of what Virtue I cannot learn. The *Nure*-Tree.

Diſcharging here my Oxen, which I hired of a *Gentue*, who though they will not Kill their Neat, make no Conſcience to Work them to Death, allowing them hardly Food to keep them alive. Cruelty to their Beaſts.

Neither are they leſs Inhuman toward their Sick, a Woman being brought to die among the Tombs in my ſight; pretended to be done to avoid the Governor's troubling the Family (where ſhe lived a Dancing Wench) for Money; they making themſelves Heirs to their Eſtates when they die: *Non ad eundem finem quem Herodotus ait, uti Antiquiores Ægyptii ægrotos ſuos non ad medicos, ſed in compita, & publicas vias deferebant, populum prætereuntem pro morborum curatione conſulturi*: Not for that purpoſe, as *Herodotus* preſumes; the *Egyptians* brought not their Sick to Phyſicians, but laid them in the Streets and publick Paſſages, that the People paſſing by might be conſulted for their Cure. Inhumanity to their Sick.

Every Third Hour I had the din of a Man of God of the *Moors*, permitted to come hither to call them to Prayers; as he cried aloud he ſtopped his Ears with his Fingers, that he might emit his Voice with the more ſtrength, and leſs diſturbance to himſelf; experience thereby directing us to hear our own Sounds the better; and ſome Anatomiſts tell us, Nature has framed a Cartilaginous paſſage from the hollow of the Drum of the Ear, to the proceſs of the outward part of the cuneal Bone reaching to the Palat, which being open may poſſibly divert the Noiſe; but whether this do help, or is underſtood by them, yet this they do Practiſe; and this Afternoon their *Sanctum Sanctorum* was open, the Prieſt entring in Barefoot and Proſtrating himſelf on the Mats ſpread on the Floor, whither I muſt The *Moor*-men Prieſts follow Trades.

not

Letter III.

not have gone, could his Authority have kept me out; the Walls were white and clean, but plain, only the Commandments, wrote in *Arabick* in the *Weſt-end*, were hung on a Table over an Arched Place, where the Prieſt Expounds on an Aſcent of Seven Steps, railed at top with Stone very handſomely: It is ſupported within with Four ſubſtantial Pillars of Timber well carved, the Roof all Wood, with a ſquare Hole over the Pulpit: Underneath are fine cool Vaults, and Stone Stairs to deſcend to a deep Tank, where this Prieſt was following the Occupation of making ſuch Paper as they uſe; which after he had ſteeped Cotton Rags in Water, he by beating brought it into the form of Paper; and cutting them, or ſlicing the Maſs into Sheets, was paſting them up on the Stone-ſides of the Moſque, next the Sun, to dry; after which they are poliſhed and glazed, and ſo made fit for their uſe.

A Pragmatical *Portugal* hindred me Embarking.

In the Evening I ſaw the reaſon of our ſtay this day; a Pragmatical *Portugal* fled to this Place, for deſigning the death of a *Fidalgo* in the front of 40 Men marching to the Governor's; his Name *Pedro Sylvio*, a Rich Lout, no Gentleman: Beſides theſe he keeps as a Guard to his Body, he has a Bloudy Leaſh of *Cofferies* imployed to be revenged on his Antagoniſt at *Baçeim*; here he acts without Controle, and is about to accept of Pay under *Seva Gi*, he being courted thereto, becauſe he is a bold deſperate Fellow, the fitter Inſtrument to ruin his Nation.

A *Bombaim Shebar* carries me to *Bombaim*.

In the mean time here arriving a *Bombaim* Boat, ſhe was preſently disburthened of her Lading, and I Embarqued, and the 26th of *May* came abreaſt of *Tanaw*, the Paſs here being another main Impediment to the intended Trade up the Country with the *Moors*; which, had we in our poſſeſſion, according to the Contract with *Portugal*, we might the eaſier make *Seva Gi* comply; and more than that, find Lordſhips for *Engliſhmen*, where they might live contentedly, and not be beholden to Foreign Supplies for Proviſions: By Three the next Morning I Anchored againſt the *Bunder* at *Bombaim*, and Landed preſently after Travally-Beat, delivering my Letter from the *Caun* to the Preſident.

What *Europe* Ships I found in the Road.

Here rode an *Europe* Ship called the *Fleece*; which loſt her Paſſage laſt Year, coming too late out of *England*; and about Noon the *Rainbow* arrived, they being both forced to put in at *Bombaſs*, an Iſland of the *Portugals* on the Coaſt of *Melinda*, which produces excellent Ivory, and other Miracles, from whence they ſailed together; till juſt on this Shore a Storm ſeparated them, the *Fleece* gaining this Port; the *Rainbow* fell firſt in with *Surat*, and to Day came to an Anchor here.

The Concluſion.

Thus if I have been too prolix in this Narrative, I muſt beg your pardon for endeavouring to ſatisfy you on two Scores, which none but one of my Profeſſion muſt pretend to; the one relating to the Women, and the other to their Fortified *Gurs* or Caſtles; and if it find your Acceptance, it is all the Aim I have, and my Pains is thereby ſufficiently rewarded.

Bombaim 1675.
Sept. 22.

A RE-

A

RELATION

OF THE

Canatick-Country.

LETTER IV.

CHAP. I.

Concerning our Shipping for Carwar; *of the Factory there; the Unſetled Condition of the Place; and our coming to* Goa.

SIR,

THE Pleaſure you expreſs on the Receipt of Mine, makes me continue your Invited Trouble, as truly not enjoying any thing till I know your Sentiments; and therefore is it, next the quieting your Concern for my Life in ſo unhealthy a Place, I let you know *Bombaim* is my Station no longer than the Preſident reſides there: From whence you may perceive I have had Opportunities to expatiate. Chap. I.

The Preſident goes to *Surat*,

And now the Rains are over, and Friendſhip concluded as well between particular Factions, as the *Dutch*; the Preſident eſteemed no Enemies ſo formidable as ſtill to exact his Preſence on this Iſland; wherefore conſtituting Mr. *Philip Gyffard* in his Place, he took Shipping in the *Fleece*, for *Surat*, accompanied by the *Rainbow*, *New London*, and *Eaſt-India* Merchant, *Engliſh* Ships, the *Bombaim* Merchant, and other Country Ships.

I to *Carwar*. *Seva Gi's* Naval Power.

After ſome time, Curioſity more than Buſineſs tempted me to go with the Chief of *Carwar*, that I might ſee *Goa*. In our Paſſage at *Serapatan*, to the *South* of *Dan de Rajapore*, a Strong Caſtle of *Seva Gi's* defended a deep Bay, where rode his Navy, conſiſting of 30 Small Ships and Veſſels, the Admiral wearing a White Flag aloft.

Letter IV.

Arriving at *Carwar*, and the Chief going aſhore, he was met on the River by the Governor with two Barges; and landing, was welcomed by the Ordnance of the *Engliſh* Houſe.

His Arms have Conquer'd all round *Carwar*.

Carwar, what remains of it, is under the New Conqueſt of *Seva Gi*, being lately, with *Anchola*, *Pundit*, *Cuderah* and *Semiſſar*, brought under (though all of them very Strong Places): At which time the *Engliſh* were moulding a Fortification, or Houſe of Defence, for their own ſafety, when by the Aſſiſtance of a Small Pink they defended themſelves from all Hoſtile Miſchances; and though their Town was wholly laid in Aſhes, yet they built this their ſtately Manſion Four-ſquare, guarded by Two Bulwarks at the Commanding Corners of the Houſe: In the mean while *Seva Gi* made himſelf Maſter of *Carwar* Caſtle, together with the reſt, the Inhabitants flying to the Woods and Hills for ſhelter: Thus it continues not without daily diſturbance from theſe *Sylvans* and *Mountaineers*, the commiſerated Subjects of *Viſiapour*, who often make an Head and fall upon them; by which means the Government is unſetled, and the Governors ſhift from Place to Place.

The Ground our Houſe ſtands on granted by the King.

Our Houſe ſtands on a delicate Mead (on the Ground of * * * * *Cutteen* Eſq; a *Corniſh* Gentleman, who had it by grant from the King of *Viſiapour*, being impowered by a Claim of his Countrymen to the Right of Trading to the *Eaſt Indies*, but long ſince left off) Seated on an Arm of the River, ſurveying a pleaſant Iſland ſtored with Game: The Caſtle is nearer the Hills, and higher up the Streams; about a League off the Sea the Hills guard the Plain till they make a Bank againſt the Ocean.

Seva governs by *Brachmins*.

Seva in his Government imitates the *Moors* in this, appointing a diſtinct Governor here for Town and Caſtle, and over all theſe a Commander with a Flying Army, who is Superintendent: Into Places of Truſt and Authority he puts only *Brachmins*, or their Subſtitutes, *viz. Pundits*, (a mean caſt) for Phyſicians; *Sſaſdars* or Centurions, *Subidars*, *Havaldars*, Civil Governors, Generals or Fighting Biſhops; of whom truly may be ſaid, *Privata cuique ſtimulatio vile decus publicum.* They are neither for Publick Good or Common Honeſty, but their own private Intereſt only: They refuſe no Baſe Offices for their own Commodity, inviting Merchants to come and trade among them, and then rob them, or elſe turmoil them on account of Cuſtoms; always in a Corner getting more for themſelves than their Maſter, yet openly muſt ſeem mighty zealous for their Maſter's Dues: So that Trade is unlikely to ſettle where he hath any thing to do; notwithſtanding his Country lies all along on the Sea-ſhore, and no Goods can be tranſported without his Permiſſion; unleſs they go a great way about, as we are forced to do.

The hard Uſage of *Seva Gi*'s Subjects.

It is a General Calamity, and much to be deplored, to hear the Complaints of the poor People that remain, or are rather compelled to endure the Slavery of *Seva Gi*: The *Deſies* have Land impoſed upon them at double the former Rates, and if they refuſe to accept it on theſe hard Conditions (if Monied Men) they are carried to Priſon, there they are famiſhed almoſt to death; racked and tortured moſt inhumanly till they confeſs where it is: They have now in Limbo ſeveral *Brachmins*, whoſe Fleſh they tear with Pincers heated Red-

Red-hot, drub them on the Shoulders to extreme Anguiſh, (though according to their Law it is forbidden to ſtrike a *Brachmin.*) This is the accuſtomed Sawce all *India* over, the Princes doing the ſame by the Governors, when removed from their Offices, to ſqueeze their ill-got Eſtates out of them; which when they have done, it may be they may be employ'd again: And after this faſhion the *Deſies* deal with the *Combies*; ſo that the Great Fiſh prey on the Little, as well by Land as by Sea, bringing not only them, but their Families into Eternal Bondage.

Diſtractions of the Kingdom of *Viſiapour.*

However, under the King of *Viſiapour* the Taxations were much milder, and they lived with far greater comfort; but ſince the Death of the late King, his Son being in Minority, and the Kingdom left to a Protector, the Nobles, who held their Provinces as Feudatories or rather Vaſſals of him, begin to withdraw their Duty; *Bullul Caun*, General under the Protector *Cowis Caun*, an *Hobſy*, or *Arabian Coffery* (they being preferred here to Chief Employments, which they enter on by the Name of *Siddies*) having but the other day ſet upon the Protector and aſſaſſinated him; who was ſo terrible to *Seva Gi's* Men, that to render him the more dreadful, they ſpeak of his *Hobſies* after this manner, That with their Swords they are able to cut down Man and Horſe: That greater Commotions than yet have happened, are to be expected in this Kingdom; not only *Seva Gi*, but the *Mogul* at this time bidding for the Kingdom.

Bullul Caun is a good Soldier, and a *Patan*; yet as much envied by the *Duccan* Princes, as *Cowis Caun* was by him; whereupon it behoves him to be watchful of their Motions, to which Vigilancy adding Expedition, he yet keeps them from joining Forces: Where leaving him on his Guard, I will preſent you with a ſmall Taſte of the Condition of the People about us, which fell out the Day before I ſet out for *Goa*; being deſirous to be preſent at the *Natal*.

Miſerable Condition of the Inhabitants, betwixt the *Deſy* and *Seva Gi.*

Early in the Morning came *Delvi's* Men, 500 in Company; whereupon *Seva Gi's* Men being but 100 Foot, and 25 Horſe, retired into the Caſtle; miſerable Souls for Soldiers on both ſides; they look'd like our old *Britains*, half naked, and as fierce, where all lies open before them: They had a loud Noiſe of Muſick, and a tumultuous Throng of People, and thus they marched on without any Order, till they encamped near our Houſe: Their Leader was a Man of a good Preſence, but a Rogue, an *Hindu* by Birth, a Soldier by Education; making this his Maxim, *Ibi Fas ubi maxima Merces:* There is the greateſt Right where is the beſt Pay.

At Noon, by the Hurly-burly of all Ranks of Men, Women, and Children, with what little Subſtance they had, flying under our Guns for Succour, we were given to underſtand *Seva Gi's* Men were in Motion (whom they dread more than the other); but on appearance of the *Deſy's Grob* they retreated again: This *Deſy* is one that was *Rendero* of all this Country, under the King of *Viſiapour*, and had 1000 Men under him (of whom *Delvi* was Chief); but being entrapped by his Subtilties, whom he leaſt ſuſpected (being raiſed by him), he was forced to ſubſcribe to the Power of *Seva*; of whom *Delvi* not having his Ends, he turns about, and does promiſe to ſet his former Maſter in Poſſeſſion once more. At Night we

Letter IV. had Letters (for you muſt know both Parties *Salam* to us, being in ſo ſtrong an Houſe, elſe we ſhould be liable to their Fury), That *Seva Gi*'s Party of Horſe, whilſt *Delvi* had paſſed the River, ſeized his Baggage, which was left guarded by 60 Men, whereof he having Notice, ſoon overtakes them, and cauſes them to ſurrender their Booty, driving them to the Caſtle, with the loſs of two of their Horſes, and one *Cavaleiro* ſlain: Under theſe Circumſtances theſe Folks are left to ſtruggle, without hope of Relief from *Viſapour*, they being all to pieces there.

Take Barge for *Goa*; where we found the Paſſes well guarded.

The next Morning, in the Company's *Baloon* of 16 Oars, with ſeven *Peons*, two *Engliſh* Soldiers, two Factors, and my ſelf, having a Competency of Arms and Ammunition, with a ſmall Piece a-head, we ſet Sail for *Goa*. We had not gone far down the River, before we met two Boats full of Men for a Supply to *Seva Gi*. Near Sun-ſet we reached an Oyſter Rock, on which we landed, and fed plentifully, being in their prime this cold Seaſon; our Bargemen would frequently dive 9 or 10 Minutes, and riſe with great Lumps of Oyſters cledded together, as big as a Man could well carry. The next Morn we put into the River *Sal*, half way to *Goa*: At Three in the Afternoon we entred the Mouth of *Goa* River, where in convenient Places ſtand four Forts and a Block-houſe, not only impaſſable by Water, but impregnable by Land; as the *Dutch* proved them twelve Years together, having a Fleet riding conſtantly before them, and for that time, while the *Monſoons* permitted, making continual Aſſaults, but with little Succeſs: On the left, ſtored with Braſs Pieces, ſtands the *Agoada*, or the King's Aquaduct, running from the Top of the higheſt Hill to the Water-ſide, where for a conſiderable Space is a Platform of their chiefeſt Ordnance; facing this is the Fort and Monaſtery of *Nos Signior de Cabo*, a pleaſant as well as ſtrong Citadel: Beyond this, in a wide but dangerous Bay (ſo that what Boats come in muſt paſs the Channel under the Muzzles of the Guns) ſtands *Marmagoun*, defending that Iſland and Bay: By the Bar is *Rays Magi* on the Left, and *Gaſper de Dios* on the Right: Before Sun-ſet we came to Captain *Gary*'s Houſe at *Pangeim*, over the Bar a Mile; a Seat by reaſon of the Healthineſs of the Air choſen by the *Fidalgoes*, who have beautified it with their Summer-houſes; the Viceroy having a Palace here, where he retires in the Heats and time of Shipping: *Betu* on the other ſide enjoys the ſame good Fortune.

The Gallantry of the *Portugals*, and neglect of their *Carracks*.

The Eve to the Eve of the *Natal*, or *Chriſtmas*, we came up the River, adorned all along with ſtately Churches and Palaces; the Water circling with its Stream ſeveral Iſlets, and half-way up to the City paſſes under a Bridge of 36 Arches of Stone; and from thence runs a Cauſeway of Stone two Miles in length, admitting the Flood only by two Sluces, into Wears or Dams made for Fiſh and Salt, and ends with three Arches more: A little beyond which is depainted on a Church, a Story of a Ship brought from *Cape Bon Eſperanzo*, hither in one Night, and fixed where the Church is now built, and by that means helping them with Timber for the Roof, and two Croſſes ſet up as far off as the Ship was in length; whether true or falſe, I ask no queſtions, for fear of the Inquiſition, which here is a terrible Tribunal. At Noon we came in view of *Goa*, not without the

the ſight of a many Baloons paſſing to and again very ſwiftly, it being the greateſt Paſtime they have to Row againſt one another; more bewitched with ſuch outward Gallantry, than prompted on to more Benficial Charges; their *Europe* Ships lying here neglected till they rot for want of Cargo, Three great Carracks being ready to drop in Pieces; notwithſtanding they have ſmall Trading Ships in the River, and againſt the City, beſide a Carrack under the *Agoada*, which they ſend home this Year. Chap. II.

CHAP. II.

Takes a View of Goa; *makes a Voyage to* Vingula; *Engages with the* Malabars, *and returns us to* Carwar.

THE City of *Goa* looks well at a ſmall diſtance, not being to be ſeen far by reaſon of the adjacent Hills and windings of the River; it is Ten Miles up the River, ſtands upon Seven Hills; every where Colleges, Churches, and glorious Structures; it has Gates to it, and a Wall; it is Modelled but rudely, many Houſes diſgracing it with their Ruins, the Streets interfereing moſt confuſedly: We were directed to a Tavern againſt the See, the Habitation of the Archbiſhop of the Order of St. *Bernard*; which the Clergy here mightily ſtomach, eſpecially the Jeſuits, who bend not to his Authority, having a Provoſt of their own, going in as great State as the Archbiſhop; he appears abroad in a Sedan, and has Eight Clerico's on Foot Bareheaded, walking on each ſide, beſide other Attendance: The Cathedral is not often excelled by ours at home for the bigneſs of the Pile; the Architecture but Plain, though very Neat; the Altar and ſide Chappels filled with Images of delicate Sculpture of our Bleſſed Saviour and the Virgin Mother, Gilded all over with Gold. The Archbiſhop's See, and Provoſt of the Jeſuits.

From thence we were brought to the College of the *Dominicans*, the Seat of the Inquiſidor, who is always one of this Order; a magnificent Front to the Street, aſcending by many ſteps, being a huge Fabrick; the Church ſurpaſſed the Cathedral, the Pillars from top to bottom being overlaid with a Golden Waſh, and on the Walls the Martyrology of their Order: In the *Sacriſtan* were Maſſy Silver Candleſticks, and other Veſſels very Rich; the Dormitories elegantly contrived in upper and lower Walks, and the whole without Compare to others that fell in our Ken: *Eraſm. Vincit opibus Parathalaſſium tot candelabra argentea, tot ſtatuæ aureæ, Baptiſteria, &c.* The Habit is a white Veſture with a Crotchet under a black Gown, or Cowl, like Nuns. Their College was well repleniſhed with Devotes, and commanded a bleſſed Proſpect. The College of the *Dominicans* the Seat of the Inquiſitor.

The *Pauliſtines* enjoy the biggeſt of all the Monaſteries at St. *Roch*; in it is a Library, an Hoſpital, and an Apothecary's Shop well furniſhed with Medicines, where *Gaſper Antonio*, a *Florentine*, a Lay-Brother of the Order, the Author of the *Goa* Stones, brings them. St. *Roch*.

Letter IV. them in 50000 *Xerephins*, by that invention Annually; he is an Old Man, and almoſt Blind, being of great Eſteem for his long practice in Phyſick, and therefore applied to by the moſt Eminent of all Ranks and Orders in this City; it is Built like a Croſs, and ſhews like a Seraglio on the Water.

Domo of *Bon Jeſu.*

We paid a Viſit to the *Domo* of *Bon Jeſu*, the Church an admirable Piece, the Repoſitory of St. *Xaverius*, the *Indian* Apoſtle, where is a famous Tomb in Honour of him, who firſt ſpread the Goſpel as far as *China*, and ſealed it with his Martyrdom, near Two hundred Years ago, leaving his Body a Miraculous Relick of his better part, it ſtill retaining its vivid Colour and Freſhneſs, and therefore expoſed once a Year to publick view, on the Veſpers of his Feſtival.

Why the Jeſuits are called *Pauliſtins.*

St. *Paul*'s was the firſt Monaſtery of the Jeſuits in *Goa*, from whence they receive the Name of *Pauliſtins*; it is the Seat therefore of their Provoſt, who is Independent, and Rules *Juo Jure.*

The Jeſuits are Clad in Black Gowns with a Collar and Rings, with high round Caps flat at top, Shoes but no Stockins, as few indeed, either Clergy or Laity have here: (*Por Amor de Friſco*).

Of all Orders when they die they are Inhumed in the Habit of the Order they belong to, without Coffins.

The Policy, as well as the Trade of this place, is moſtly devolved from private Perſons on the *Pauliſtins*, wherefore this ſaying is in every Body's Mouth;

A Franciſcano guardo minha mulier;
A Pauliſtino guardo minha denier.

The Convent of St. *Auſtin.*

We went to the Convent of St. *Auſtin*'s, Inhabited by that Order, who when they go out, wear Black Gowns (girt about with a Leathern Girdle) like our Bachelors of Arts, with Black Hoods; within doors White, of the ſame Faſhion with a Scapulary.

Several Seminaries.

We ſaw ſeveral Seminaries, or Schools, where the Students diſpute in long Cloaks, or Veſts.

The *Franciſcans.*

We ſaw the Convent, or Church, of the *Franciſcans*, or Grey Friars, with Cords inſtead of Girdles about their Middles, Sandals inſtead of Shoes; they wear Grey Broad brimmed Hats, as Countrymen do, as well as Cowls abroad, their Habit being borrowed of the Ruſticks; they touch not Money, but carry one with them that will, and are Mendicants.

The *Carmelites.*

The College of *Carmelites* is on an high Mount, proſpecting the whole City, it is a fine Building; theſe are Begging Friars too, Eat only Fiſh, except in Sickneſs, Cloathed with a courſe Ruſſet Tippet Coat and Veſt, girt about with a Cord: In their Hall where they Repaſt, at the upper end on the Table is placed a Death's Head; over their Cells, Sentences denoting each Virtue, which were Wrote in Capital Letters of Gold over the Doors, as Fortitude, Patience, and the like: Here we left many Devout Old Men on their Knees, Praying Fervently, and Living Piouſly.

We deſcended from this lovely ſpectacle to the *Spittle*, where we found the Poor faring well from their Benefactors.

The *Spittle.*

The forepart of their Veſpers to the *Natal*, I ſpent at the King's Hoſpital; where their Care for the Sick is commendable, an handſome Apothecary's Shop furniſhing them with Medicines: The Phyſicians

ſicians here are great Bleeders, inſomuch that they exceed often *Galen's* Advice, *ad deliquium*, in Fevers; hardly leaving enough to feed the Currents for Circulation; of which Cruelty ſome complain invidiouſly after Recovery.

St. *Monacha* a Nunnery.

In our return we ſaw a Nunnery, and the Nuns at their Devotion, a Confeſſor through the Grates Reading Maſs, and performing the Ceremonies to a Couple with Maiden-Crowns on their Heads, ready to be admitted into the Virgin Society:

——— Innuptæque æmula Phebes
Vitta coercebat poſitos ſine lege capillos.

They had good Faces and excellent Voices; the Nunnery was called St. *Monacha*; here is another of St. *Clara's*.

The *Theatini* in the Virge of the Palace.

Near the Palace is a Modern, but a compleat Convent of the *Theatini*, where Captain *Gary* ſtaid to ſhew us the Palace, not ſo Sumptuous as Convenient; paſſing the Guards we were uſher'd into a long Gallery, hung round with the Pictures at length of all the Vice-Roys that had been in *Eaſt-India* down to the preſent Vice-Roy: At the upper end was the Canopy Royal and Chair of State; upon information of our being there, we were introduced the Vice-Roys Preſence; he received us Standing, and after a little Conference, diſmiſſed us. A Proper Man, Courteous to Strangers, his Name *Lewis Mendoſa de Albuquerque*, newly created Marqueſs by the King; in this Room was another Canopy of State, with the Arms of *Portugal*. Coming into the Court-yard we ſaw ſome Men in Gowns, like our Aldermen, the Emburgadors, or Council of the City, going to attend the Vice-Roy to his Devotion at the Church of *Miſericord*, where was to be Preſented a Pious Comedy; but their Repreſentations being too tedious, and the generality making Religion the leaſt of their buſineſs, not reſpecting either God or the King, they made ſuch a rout among the Women, that we were glad to leave and Reimbark for our Lodgings.

At Night we were alarmed by a paultry Fellow that took our Houſe for his Sanctuary, being forced to it for his own Security; the Soldiers aſſuming great licenſe for want of Pay, and the *Cofferies* for want of Victuals, ſo that every one walks the City with his naked Sword in his Hand for his own defence at Evening; and now within Doors, and in a Private Houſe, we were forced to make our Arms our Pillows.

In our going to *Vingula* we Engage a *Malabar* Pirate.

The next day we paſſed the *Bar* for *Vingula*; half way we put aſhore to refreſh our Men, and at Ten in the Morn ſet out again; by Twelve we came cloſe up with a *Malabar* that had ſeiſed a *Grob*, but we ſoon made him yield his Prize to engage with us; which they did briskly for Two hours, ſtriving to board us, caſting Stink pots among us, which broke without any Execution, but ſo frighted our Rowers, that we were forced to be ſevere to reſtrain them; they plied their Chambers and ſmall Shot, and flung Stones, flouriſhing their Targets and Darting Long Lances; they were well Manned in a Boat ten times as big as our Barge, and at leaſt Sixty fighting Men beſides Rowers; we had none to manage our ſmall Gun, the Gunner running

Letter IV.

running away at *Goa* after Sluts in Brothels: One of the Factors undertaking it, was blown up by a Cartrige of Power, and ſquenched his Cloaths a-flame in the Ocean, ſo that they were fully bent to board us; but they riſing to come in, we all this while having ſculked under their Targets, diſcharged our Blunderbuſſes, which made them ſheer off, never to come near us again; after which we chaſed them, they flying afore us.

They careſs us aſhore at *Pingula.*

The Spectators of this Encounter were the *Dutch* Chief and Governor on the Shore, and a Ship of a dozen Guns in the Road; by Three we came a-ſhore with ſlight Hurts, but cried up mightily by the People, who are continually infeſted by theſe Pirats without any Reſiſtance: The *Dutch* receiv'd us at their Factory very kindly, whoſe Houſe is handſomely ſeated a Mile up a Shallow River, (except at Spring Tides, when luſty Ships may come up); it is built upon Arches Geometrically, by the preſent Chief, in the Figure of a *Roman T*, all of Solid Stone; it is Trenched with a Square Trench, and defended by a Platform of Two Great Guns on every ſide, and Two Great Bulwarks, bearing Smaller Guns at the Two Corners of the Houſe; the Front is *Italian* Faſhion, paſſing to it over a Draw-Bridge; at Night we walked into the Town, part of it lately deſtroyed by the *Syddy*; where was a *Buzzar*, and a neat *Choultry* of the *Dutch*'s, and beyond a Garden watered by a Freſh Stream, where we bathed: After Supper they treated us with the Dancing Wenches, and good Soops of Brandy and *Delf*'s Beer till it was late enough.

Monuments for Women burnt alive with their dead Huſbands.

We went next day to the Governor, who Complimented us highly; he is under the Tyrannical Government of *Seva Gi*, where all Barbarous Cuſtoms are exerciſed; and here it is permitted the Women not only to burn with their dead Husbands, but here are many Monuments raiſed in honour of them.

Et certamen habent læthi, quæ viva ſequatur
Conjugium; pudor eſt non licuiſſe mori.
Ardent victrices & flammæ pectora præbent,
Imponuntque ſuis ora peruſta viris.

A ſhame 'tis not to die; they therefore ſtrive,
Who may be fam'd to follow him alive.
The Victor burns, yields to the Flame her Breaſt,
And her burnt Face does on the Husband reſt.

Which Cuſtom, if we believe *Tertullian*, is as old as *Dido*, on a generous Account; not by conſtraint, as theſe are moſtly ſaid to be.

Dido profuga in alieno ſolo, ubi regis nuptias ultro aptaſſe debuerat, ne tamen ſecundas expeteretur, maluit è contrario uri quam nubere. The Famous *Dido*, driven a Stranger into another Country, was courted by the King, which one would have thought ſhe ſhould willingly have entertained, rather than to refuſe a Second Marriage on ſo hard Terms, as to burn her ſelf alive, for fear of polluting her ſelf thereby; which ſhews that *Virgil* in his Account of that Lady killing her ſelf for *Æneas*, was a Fiction more to his own Credit than hers.

At

Chap. II.

At *Feubly* in this Kingdom are a *Caſt* called *Linguits*, who are buried upright, whoſe Wives when they have a mind to accompany their Husbands into another World, are ſet in the ſame Pit with them, covered up to the Shoulders with Mold; who after Ceremonies performed, have their Necks wrung round, and the Pit filled up with Earth immediatly.

Return from *Vingula* to *Goa*.

Our Factors having Concerns in the Cargo of the Ships in this Road, loaded two *Grobs* and departed; I leaving them to proſecute their Voyage, I put in at *Goa* again; and in Captain *Gary's Baloon* rowed round the Iſland over againſt *Goa*, where the Induſtry of the *Portugueze* Anceſtry is worthy of our commendation, in ſecuring their Land both from Water and their Enemies, by ſtrong Banks and neceſſary Block-Houſes; *Seva Gi* poſſeſſing all againſt it, called *Norway*, famous for Curtiſans.

The King's Yard viewed.

Hence I went to the King's Yard, where lay half a Score Galeons fitted for any Expedition; in theſe the Beſt *Fidalgos* think it no ſcorn to go Commanders, it being the only thing they can ſerve their Country in; theſe are they they ſend out with their *Caphalas* to convoy them, when they return with Corn either from the *North* or the *South*; when every *Cabeſſo de Squadroon* has Two or three Royal Galleys under him, that wear the Arms of *Portugal* in their Ancients only, and the *Admirante*, *Vice Admirante* and Captain-Major wear the King's Flag aloft as well as a Stern: The beſt of theſe carry no more than Eight or Ten Small Pieces, and the reſt fewer; over all theſe there is a *Generaliſſimo* both by Sea and Land, who is *John Covea de Sow*.

The Induſtry of the *Portugal* Anceſtry.

Incited daily by New Wonders, I intended to inviron the Iſland of *Goa*; which is circled by High and Strong Walls, with Flankiers on every winding of the River, beſides Four or Five luſty Block-Houſes, commanding the whole Work, a thing of vaſt Compaſs and Expence, ſtriking through the heart of the Iſland; which is altogether near Thirty Miles in Circumference, the Wall parting it in the half: We paſſed as far as to the Fort of St. *Lawrence*, which is placed conveniently to command the Mouth of the River from *Marmagoun* Bay; we endeavoured farther, but Wind and Tide prevented us; wherefore thinking it more facile to enterpriſe it on the other ſide, we deferred it till another day: All the Land about *Goa* is divided into Iſlets, it lying in the heart of them: Whereupon the next day that lay fair for our Deſign we came over the Bar, and ſailed with a favourable Wind into *Marmagoun* Bay; on the right part of it were many pretty Caves, or ſmall Bays, in one of whom rode near twenty *Grobs*, loaden with Cocoe-Nuts, Cair, Salt and Salt Fiſh: Beyond it half a League an iſlet of *Emanuel Lobos*, fortified and maintained in deſpight of the State, till lately reconciled.

A well weighed choice of an Harbour.

From hence we parted to *Old Goa* on the main Iſland of *Goa*, which with its various Creeks and Bays makes up the left ſide or Cod of the Bay, pointing out in the middle of *Nos Segnior de Cabo*, it lying ſhort between *Marmagoun* and the *Agoada*, which makes the Mouth of the Bay to be reckoned from the Head lands or Out-guards, ſome Three Leagues over, and *Nos Segnior de Cabo* a Commodious aſſiſtance to them both by its well-placed Ordnance, eaſily reaching them on ei-

Letter IV.

ther hand; but withal befriending *Marmagoun*, from which it is the wideſt, with huge Stakes of Rocks hid under Water, that Veſſels of Burthen muſt either ſeek out the Channel or Shipwreck themſelves, or elſe force themſelves on the Mouth of their Guns; a Fortunate and well weighed Choiſe of a Port and Harbour: In our Courſe we ſaw the bottom of the Bay meet with the River of St. *Lawrence*, and a Fleet of 30 *Grobs* more ready to receive their Lading; the Bay is two, if not three Leagues deep; the truly Noble *Aldeas* of the *Fidalgos*, the Temples and curiouſly wrought Groſſes of the *Eccleſiaſticks*, ſtriving on every open Strand and riſing Hill to outſhine one another, by their Whited Outſides, and Artificial and Delicate Adornments.

Old Goa.

At our Landing the Sea beſtowed a kind Murmur on the yielding Sand, and caſt us aſhore in a Place quadrated more for ſtill Retirement, than noiſy Commerce; there lying before its Banks *Canooſes* belonging to Fiſhermen, and *Baloons* of Pleaſure only; the *Segnioros* minding nothing leſs than Merchandizing, and the *Power* imploying their Fiſh-hooks, and knitting-needles to get a Livelihood: So that I preſume *Old Goa* need not complain for the loſs of Trade, which ſhe never had; nor lament the deprivation of Coſtly and Spacious Buildings, which ſhe never wanted; but hath them rather as a Country Town (of whom ſhe is the Dame) than City, though ſhe might claim the Title of Miſtreſs; her Soil is Luxurious and Campaign, and abounds with Rich Inhabitants, whoſe Rural Palaces are immured with Groves and *Hortos*, refreſhed and cooled with *Tanks* and Rivulets; but always reſerve a graceful Front for the Street, which are broad and cleanly at this time of Feſtivity, celebrating with Triumphant Arches and moſt Pompous Pageants: *Palenkeens* paſs as commonly as at *Goa* it ſelf, the People as urbane, though leſs peſtered with Drunken Comrades, as Soldiers, Seamen and Ruſſians; the Market-place is ſtored with Proviſions, and the Pariſh provided with a large Church; but nothing antiquated as I could diſcover, by which it is eaſy to judge *Old Goa* never was deſerted; but *New Goa* hath ſtoln from hence for the ſake of Traffick, for that purpoſe the River is more ſuitable than this Bay; it may meaſure from one end to the other, two Miles.

Sancto Pilar the Seat of the Capuchins.

Abreaſt of it on an hanging Hill is a Sumptuous Structure of the Capuchins called *Sancto Pilar*, the Aſcent to it is by a winding Staircaſe cut out of the Rock, and Railed with Stone Baniſters; this Order is diſcalceated alſo, and conſanguineous to the *Franciſcans*, differing only in Superiority and Auſterity, their Hood is long and tapering, or their Scapular in faſhion of a Sugar-loaf; to both whom are annexed a Lay-Fraternity, which wear the Mantle and Tippet, but not the Veſt and Cord, neither are they ſhaved as the Fathers are: So that all Degrees of them in every Order are comprehended under theſe Three Claſſes, *viz. Patres*, Fathers; *Fratres*, Brothers; *Juvenes*, Young men: To theſe alſo belong the Siſterhood of *Sancta Clara*.

The Way betwixt Old *Goa* and New *Goa*.

Thus parted we from the comely *Galatæa*, and bent our Addreſſes toward the Courts of the ſtately *Amarillis*, whoſe Highways were full of Travellers, Country Manſions, Villages, Churches, ſhady Stands,

Stands, and Places to eaſe the Brawny Shoulders of the wearied Slaves: Half Way is a School, where their *Cofferies* (which come moſt from *Moſambique*, or *Bombaſs*) are taught to ſound on Trumpets and Loud Muſick; a Gang of whom forced their Noiſe on us along the Fields. A Mile wide of the City we entred a Gate that was ſtrong, to which the Wall is contingent, that compaſſes the better Part of the Iſland together with the City. Chap. II.

From Old *Goa* it is three Miles: Within the Wall a fair Road leads to the City; a little out of the Way is erected an high-wall'd Well, and goes up Steps to a Pair of Gallows, whereon Malefactors are left hanging till they drop into the Well, or the Birds prey on them.

By Night we gained the Out-part of the City, boaſting in as large a Ruin of the *Moors*, as their own numerous ſtanding Fabricks; lying ſo in Obloquy of the hated *Mahometans*, who once made all ſtoop, where the Chriſtians have now advanced their Sacred Sign: We quartered our ſelves this Evening in a Tavern kept by a *Chineſe*, who are White, Platter-fac'd, and Little-eyed, tolerated on account of embracing Chriſtianity; our *Baloon* met us, and coming round by St. *Lawrence* was here before us.

Going the next Morning to the Palace ſtairs, we ſaw their Seſſions-houſe, the bloody Priſon of the Inquiſition; and in a principal Market-place was raiſed an Engine a great height, at top like a Gibbet, with a Pulley, with ſteppings to go upon, as on a Flag-ſtaff, for the *Strapado*, which unhinges a Man's Joints; a cruel Torture. Over-againſt theſe Stairs is an Iſland, where they burn (after expoſing them to the Multitude) all thoſe condemned by the Inquiſitor, which are brought from the *Sancto Officio* dreſs'd up in moſt horrid Shapes of Imps and Devils, and ſo delivered to the Executioner. As we rowed by the Powder-Mills, we ſaw ſeveral the Holy Office had branded with the Names of *Fetiſceroes*, or Charmers, or in *Engliſh*, Wizards, releaſed thence to work here; known by a Yellow Cope, Weed, or Garment, like our City poor Penſioners, ſleeveleſs, with an Hole for their Neck only, having a Red Croſs before and behind. St. *Jago*, or St. *James*'s Day, is the Day for the *Auctо de Fie*, when a general Gaol-Delivery is made of thoſe unhappily intrapp'd in the Inquiſition; at which time there is a great Cavalcade to the Cathedral, and every *Fidalgo* appearing there, is honoured with being a Patron to ſome of theſe poor Wrerches; St. *James* being the Tutelar Saint of this City. Their Priſons and Executions.

On whom *Seva Gi* minds them to invocate, having but juſt now wreſted *Pundit*, the chief Strength of *Viſiapour* from that King; on the ſurrender of which followed the Conqueſt of the Low Country beyond *Carwar*: And by this means the Diamond-Trade is intercepted, this being the greateſt Mart for ſmall Diamonds, before theſe Incurſions: And not only ſo, but they are ſtraitned for Butchers Meat, which uſed to come down plentifully that way; for theſe had rather kill a Man, than ſuffer a Beaſt to be led to the Stall; and not only for Meat but Firing, they being beholden to that Country for Fuel, as well as Timber for Building. Theſe Calamities, beſides the Approach of *Seva Gi*'s Army, make no ſmall Diſtractions, *Seva Gi* a bad Neighbour.

Letter IV. especially having small Recruits of *Europe*-Men; so that the *Padres* must not only Pray but Fight, there being in the Convents more than in the Garisons.

G O A

The Power of the Viceroy and Archbishop.

Is the Metropolis of the *Portugals* in the *East-Indies*, and the Residence of a Viceroy, who gives Laws to all Seculars, though he cannot execute them on the *Fidalgoes* in Capital Crimes, the King reserving the Definitive Sentence in such Cases to himself; they are therefore sent home to be tried in *Europe*, by the established Courts of their Kingdom. The Archbishop is Supreme in Spirituals, or ought to be so. The City is a *Rome* in *India*, both for Absolutenes and Fabricks, the chiefest consisting of Churches, and Convents, or Religious Houses; though the Laity have sumptuous ones all of Stone; their Streets are paved, and cleaner than the tops of their Houses, where they do all occasions, leaving their Excrements there. They live with a splendid Outside, vaunting in their number of Slaves, walking under a Street of their own Umbrelloes, bare-headed, to avoid giving Distaste in not removing their Hats: They being jealous of their Honour, pardon no Affront; wherefore to ogle a Lady in a Balcony (if a Person of Quality) it is revenged with a *Bocca Mortis*, or to pass by a *Fidalgo* without due Reverence, is severely chastised; they are carried mostly in *Palenkeens*, and sometimes on Horseback.

The Outward Port of the *Fidalgoes*.

The Clergy how respected.

The Clergy affect little of outward State, going out only *Frater cum Socio*, in Couples; they salute a Father by first kissing the Hem of his Garment, then begging a Benediction.

The Mass of the People are *Canarins*, though *Portuguezed* in Speech and Manners; paying great Observance to a White Man, whom when they meet they must give him the Way with a Cringe and Civil Salute, for fear of a *Stochado*.

The Women and Children.

The Women, both White and Black, are kept reclusé, vailed abroad; within doors, the Richer of any Quality are hung with Jewels, and Rosaries of Gold and Silver many times double; *Manelloes* of Gold about their Arms, Necklaces of Pearl about their Necks, Lockets of Diamonds in their Bodkins for their Hair, Pendants in their Ears; a thin *Lungy*, or Half-smock reaching to their Waste, shewing their Skin through it; over that, abroad, a close Doublet; over their Lower Parts a Petticoat or *Lungy*, their Feet and Legs without Stockins, but very Rich Slippers. Amongst them some are extraordinarily featur'd and compleatly shap'd, though not of that coruscant Beauty our *English* Ladies are; and for Mien far beneath them, being nurtured up in a lowly Bashfulness, whereby they are render'd unfit for Conversation, applying themselves wholly to Devotion and the Care of the House: They sing, and play on the Lute, make Confections, pickle *Achars*, (the best *Mongo Achars* coming from them), and dress Meat exquisitely, not to put the Stomach to much trouble, but such as shall digest presently; Supoes, Pottages, and varieties of Stews, in little *China* Dishes or Plates, which they shift before you are cloy'd, and at a common Entertainment

tainment after half a dozen Mode's: Their Reliſhing Bits have not the Fierceneſs of ours, yet all the pleaſure you can deſire; and to ſpeak truly, I prefer their ordinary way of ordering Victuals before any others. If a Stranger dine with the Husband, and he conſent to have the Wife come in and ſit at Table as our Women do, there is no means of perſuading her, but ſhe will be much offended if you taſte not of every thing they cook. The little Children run up and down the Houſe naked, till they begin to be old enough to be aſhamed.

The fineſt Manchet it may be in the World is made here, and the pureſt Virgins Wax for Tapers. At *Nerule* is made the beſt *Arach* or *Nepa de Goa*, with which the *Engliſh* on this Coaſt make that enervating Liquor called *Paunch* (which is *Indoſtan* for Five) from Five Ingredients; as the Phyſicians name their Compoſition *Diapente*; or from Four things, *Diateſſeron*. The fineſt Manchet, &c.

The way they give Notice from the Outguards of what Ships are ſeen off at Sea, is after they have ſpread the King's Standard, to elevate ſo many Baskets on Poles; which Sign the next appointed Watch receives, and ſo ſucceſſively till it arrive at the City. How the Outguards inform the City.

On New-Year's Day, *Stilo Veteri*, with Captain *Gary* in his *Baloon* of Ten Rowers, and Six Servants, we ſet ſail for *Carwar*, and had brought half *Salſet* behind us, when the Moon being two Hours high we diſcovered a Light, and immediately Three Sail making after us, and by the Shore another ſmall Sail intercepting us: Our Men that before would not handle an Oar, fell to it tightly, and two more purſuing us out at Sea, we ran fairly into *Cola* or *Salſet*, a Fiſhing Town, where lay ſeveral Boats to carry off Mountains of Fiſh ſalted on the Beach, the Scent whereof was very noyſom under a miſerable Shed we took for our Lodging: The next Morning we came early to the River *Sal*, where we found Eight Boats ſcared in for Protection againſt the *Malabars*; where we had this Advice, That Five were roving in ſight, and had vowed Revenge for the Injury we did them at *Kingala*, killing their Captain and three or four of their Chief Men, beſides as many more Soldiers, all which they buried at *Anjediva*: We ſtaid here therefore this Night, and lay in the open Air by the River's ſide, being ſufficiently ſoaked by the Dew. Return'd to *Carwar*.

Captain *Gary* therefore the next Morn, not willing to hazard himſelf on a Voyage undertaken only for Pleaſure, procured a Pilot Boat to go before us, and make Signs by a White Flag, if the Coaſts were clear at every Point; and ſo we got ſafe to *Carwar* River's Mouth, when the Chief having notice of our coming, came on Horſeback to welcome us, and accompanied us in the *Baloon* to the Houſe.

This Captain *Gary* is he that was the laſt Governor for the King on the Iſland *Bombaim*: He is a Perſon of a Mercurial Brain, a better Merchant than Soldier, is skill'd in moſt of the Languages of the Country, and is now writing a Piece in *Arabick*, which he dedicates to the Viceroy, with whom he is in great Eſteem. He lived at *Achein*, and was created a Noble by that Queen; was born a *Venetian*, but of *Engliſh* Parents, by which means he underſtands *Italian*, *Portugueze*, and *Latin*, perfectly, and is an accompliſhed Courtier.

CHAP.

Letter IV.

CHAP. III.

A Pilgrimage to Gocurn, *where was a great* Gentile *Solemnity. A cursory Discourse of the Bordering Princes.*

AS much to the *Southward* as *Goa* is to the *North*, lies *Gocurn*, whither I took a Pilgrimage, with one other of the Factors, Four *Peons*, and Two *Biggereens*, or Porters only; we set out all on Foot the Second of *February*, at the beginning of the Heats, at Ten in the Morning, and with wonderful toil clambered up *Anchola* Hill, a woody Mountain of an extraordinary height; where resting a little while we made for the bottom; at which lies an Horse of an *Havaldar*'s Interred under an huge square Stone, and his Effigies Dormant upon it Escutheeon, or Diamond-wise; not much farther, the Wood being on Fire, we were in danger not only of being Smothered but Roasted (this place not long since the receptacle of *Delvi* and his Crew, and therefore I suppose purposely Burnt):

Et neque jam cineres ejectatamque favillam
Ferre potest, calidoque involvitur undique fumo.

But having conquered by our better Angels this lively portraicture of Hell, we were led into an happy Elysium, or Plain, that was bounded by the immense Ocean; and had we been Shades, to have been satisfied with an Aierial Diet, we might have fared well, for nothing else could we purchase, the poor Inhabitants being Fishermen, were left by the iniquity of *Delvi*, without either Fish, Boats, Nets, or Rice; and upon that account unlikely to supply us. Night approaching we knew not where to better our selves than under a Mango-Tree; where our wearied Spirits afforded us not much time for Contemplation, nor our eager Stomachs much Sleep; wherefore by break of Day we made for *Anchola*, where we found the *Buzzar* half Burnt, and the remaining Shops without Tenants, a bad Cordial to an empty Maw: We sent our Pass to the Governor, and procuring from him another, we hastened to seek our own Provisions.

Anchola Castle supplied with Brass Guns from a *Portugal* Shipwreck.

Seva Gi spared not this Town when he took the Castle, so that it is almost down or deserted; the Soldiers by that means disfurnishing themselves of all Necessaries, but what they seize by Violence abroad; the Castle is a fine place and of good force, bearing Fifty Brass Guns, the *Moors* had got out of a *Portugueze* Shipwreck; it commands as far as the River *Gongole*, the utmost extent of *Seva Gi*'s Dominions, *South*; Two or Three Mile out of the Town we met with some Game, and made Prey of it, walking by the Strength of it to *Gongole* River.

The Country properly *Canatick*.

Where we Ferried over and took up our residence this Night at *Gongola*, the first Town in the Country, which still retains the Name of *Canatick*, and therefore is properly so called; though we shall shew by

by and by all this Tract of Land we have paſſed from *Guzzerat* deſerves the ſame appellation, being originally ſo. Chap. III.

The People looked Chearful, and live in Peace under a quiet Government. Peace makes People chearful.

——— *Sine militis uſu*
Mollia ſecuræ peragebant otia gentes.

By the break of the next Dawn we got to *Gocurn*, and exchanged our *Engliſh* for *Moors* Cloaths, yet not ſo privately but that we were diſcovered by ſome that told our *Banyan* (who was come to perform a Vow to the Manes of his dead Father,) that Two *Engliſhmen* were come to the *Tomaſia*, or Siglit; whereupon he came to us before we expected, with a Band of Thirty or Forty Men; but we deſired to be concealed and paſs for *Moguls*, that we might ſee without being taken notice of; he was conformable thereto, and we went into the Town, which was in a Valley near the Sea; formerly very ſplendid, now of more eſteem for the Relicks of their Pagods than any thing elſe. Our coming to *Gocurn* diſcovered.

It is an Univerſity of the *Brachmins* and well Endowed; here are innumerable, but ruinated Pagods; Two only of any Mark, and they half ſtanding; they were Large and of good Workmanſhip in Stone, after their Antick and Hieroglyphical Sculpture; they had, as all have, a dark Entry at the farther end, wherein are continually lighted Lamps burning before the *Duel*, or Image, ſeated there to repreſent a Glory, or Phoſphorus, whither they reſort to Worſhip and Offer Oil, Rice, and Frankincenſe, at it's Feet, on an Offer-tory; ſome make a great pother of Anointing and Waſhing it, being lavish both of their Pains and Coſt. It is an Univerſity.

At this time the *Brachmins* Reap a great Harveſt, for this Place is of ſuch repute for its Sanctity and Meritoriouſneſs of a Pilgrimage hither, that all ſorts of Idolaters, from the remoteſt parts of *India*, come in ſholes, πλειςόμβροτος, *celebritas ad quam plurimi mortales conveniunt* πλειςοὶ βρότοι συνέρχον, and we found ſo many, that the Streets were troubleſome to crowd through; with much ado we got into the *Buzzar*, or Fair, only ſo upon this occaſion, long Rows of Sheds being put up on both ſides the high Streets, where the Two great Pagods ſtood, one at each end. This *Tomaſia*, or πλειςόμβροτος the *Brachmins* Harveſt.

We were carried by the Tide of the People that bore that way out of this place, to a large oblong ſtone Tank, with Deſcents to go down all about it; in the middle a neat Pagod ſupported on Four Marble Pillars; here during this Feſtival at Evenings, are blazing a Lecque of Lamps.

In this all of both Sexes Waſh (this Solemnity being called the *Jatry*, or Waſhing) and Preſent Rice and Mony to the *Brachmins*; and the Fiſh which Swim here frequently receive their Benevolence, being ſo Tame you may catch them with your Hands; to be the death of one of theſe is held *Piaculare*. The *Jatry*, or Waſhing.

Thoſe whoſe Parents or Friends are deceaſed, the Hair of the Head is an Offering to their departed Ghoſt on this manner; After the Barber in this Water has ſhaved the Head and Beard, it is delivered A Vow performed.

Letter IV.

vered wrapped up to the *Brachmin*; who brings a Cow and a Calf into the Water, and binding them with Frontlets ceremoniouſly, they beſtow on them, as they are diſpoſed, either for Ornament or Maintainance ever after; imagining their Souls to have their reſidence in them: From whence they are conducted to the *Pagod*, which they enter bare-footed, and offer to the *Duel*; returning, they ſmite on a Bell hung in the Body of the Church; and going to the Porch, receive their Slippers, waſhing afterwards at more liberty for the reſt of the Feſtival.

[It was a Primitive Cuſtom among the *Jews* to ſhave when they had made a Vow, *Act. Apoſt. Chap.* 18. *v.* 18.]

Jougies or Devotes.

Coaſting along the Sea-ſide, we came to the *Pomærium* of the greateſt *Pagod*, where near the Gate in a *Choultry* ſate more than Forty naked *Jougies*, or Men united to God, covered with Aſhes, and pleited Turbats of their own Hair; two above the reſt remarkable, one ſitting with his Head hanging over his Shoulders, his Eyes ſhut, moving neither Hands or Feet, but always ſet acroſs, his Nails overgrown like Talons: The other as a check to Incontinency, had a Gold Ring faſtned into his Viril Member.

A Solemn Proceſſion of their *Duels* or Heroes.

And now we returned into the Market-place, having obtained leave to ſeat our ſelves by the Chief Captain to ſee their Duels paſs by in Pomp, being to do their Devoirs to a Mother *Pagod*: At the upper-end of the High-ſtreet were two great moving Pageants drawn on Wheels, two Stories high, with a Cupulo on the top, which was ſtuck round full of Streamers of Orient Colours; the inferior Stories were painted with deformed Figures of their Saints, on every ſide Portals: In the loweſt was placed the *Duel*, attended by their Chief Prieſts with a dark Blue Cope over their Shoulder, their under Garments White, and *Puckeries* on their Heads, a *Muſſal* within, and an *Oftagary* (a Skreen of Silver and Velvet with Sarcenet Borders) to keep off the Sun.

Thus the Chief *Naik* with his loud Muſick of Horns, Trumpets and Drums waited on it, and the *Brachmins* with ſofter, of the Dancing Wenches ſinging, with Bells at their Wriſts and Heels, and their *Tamboles* or Tabrets: An Enſign of Red, Swallow-tailed, ſeveral *Chitories*; little, but Rich *Kitſolls* (which are the Names of ſeveral Counties for Umbrelloes); 500 Men, with Javelins of Braſs and Steel, with Bells and Feathers, as many more with Guns under his Command; and the *Naik* Wherry with like faſhioned Enſign of Green, bordered with a Checker of White and Green, followed by 200 in the ſame order as before; after theſe followed a Medly of Pots and Pans of Copper or Braſs, Men clattering on them, and dancing a good meaſure: When the Train drew near, it was drawn by a Team of Holy Men, the People riſing and clapping their Hands as it paſſed to the oppoſite *Pagod*; a Troop of the Gentry in *Cavalcade* rode after it, where having paid a Viſit, it returned with the like Solemn Proceſſion, and by diſcharging of Guns the Ceremony ended: There were ſeveral other *Duels* fanned by Women, offering Cenſers of rich Perfumes with huge Lights; before which People poſſeſſed with Familiars ran Cudgelling themſelves; others in a different ſort of Mummery belaboured themſelves, till they could

could not ſtand, all ſtriving to outdo others; thus blind and heated were they in their Zeal. Chap. III.

To deſcribe every particular *Duel* or *Pagod*, both for the number, and difficulty of the Shapes, would be impoſſible; take therefore only one that had eſcaped the Fire, and therefore highly venerable; 'twas cut out of Excellent Black Marble, the height of a Man, the Body of an Ancient *Greek* Hero, it had four Heads, and as many Hands, had not two been cut off; it was ſeated on an Offertory in a broken *Pagod*; a Piece of Admirable Work and Antiquity, exceeding, ſay they, *Benares*, the other Noted Univerſity of the Heathens.

Who founded theſe, their Annals nor their *Sanſcript* deliver not. But certainly Time, and the Entry of the *Moors*, ruined them. This, though a Principal Univerſity, can boaſt of no *Bodlean* or *Vatican*; their Libraries being Old Manuſcripts of their own *Cabalas*, or Myſteries underſtood only by the *Brachmins*. Their Founders unknown.

They live not under a Collegiate Confinement, but in pretty Neat Houſes plaſtered with Cow-dung, which is done afreſh as oft as they ſweep them, where they abide with their Families, Celibacy being no Injunction to their Divines; excepting one Houſe of the *Sinai Caſt*, where is a Reverend Old Man, Head of their Tribe, who profeſſes a Life without the Company of a Woman, and has the Attendance of a great many Young *Aſhmen*, and Grave *Brachmins*: Theſe live a reſerved Life, and ſpend it wholly in Praying and Abſtinence; as the others count their Prayers by Beads, theſe do it by *Cowreys*, Fiſh-ſhells: They wore Red Caps, ſuch as theſe are brought from *Tunis*; and our Seamen wear daily aboard Ship: But the Stricter, and more Undefiled *Caſt*, is the *Butt*, the reaſon whereof you will find in the General Account of *India*. Their Divines under no Vow of Celibacy.

All *Brachmins* are diſtinguiſhed by a Cotton-thred athwart their Body from their Left Shoulder, hanging down under their Right Arm; which Badge, if they violate it, coſts them vaſt Sums of Money to redeem, beſides the undergoing of ſtrict Pennances. A *Brachmin* can hardly attone the violation of his *Caſt*.

They fetch Water for the *Duels* from the *Tank* with loud Muſick and Dancing Wenches three or four times a-day (the *Brachmins* waiting in courſe) and thoſe dancing Wenches and Boys ſet a-part for that Service, dare not dance afore any elſe: Theſe Dancers are taken out of the *Caſt* of the *Dowlys*, who are obliged to devote the Eldeſt of the Males and Females to that uſe; having for that reaſon large Diſpenſations concerning their Marriage, or the Liberty of getting Children, being common to all: To conclude with theſe, Whether Religion make theſe People Moroſe, or it be to be attributed to the Virtue of their Manners; you ſee in them a careleſneſs of behaviour towards Strangers, neither regarding the Novelty, nor Gawdineſs of their Garb; being here, as it is ſaid, *Romæ, Lutetiæ ac Venetiæ*, The *Caſt* of the *Dowlys*.

——— *Nemo quicquid miratur.*

From hence we trooped to *Tudera*, at the Mouth of *Mirja* River, over a Rocky barren Hill, where the Company's Barge or *Baloon* met us; and went up in it to *Mirja*, where our brisk Young *Banyan* treated us

Letter IV. with the Dancing Wenches; his Father dying ſoon, left him young, and he out of Government, laviſhes into Exceſſes not approved of by that ſtingy Tribe.

Of *Mirja.* At *Mirja* ſtands a Caſtle, which though old is a very fine one, being double Wall'd and Trench'd, with high Turrets on the Baſtions: It was ſurrendred by the Treachery of a *Moor* Governor; and is now under the ſubjection of the *Canatick Ranna*; it has a wide Moat about it, but few Guns: The Town has a Buzzar, at the end of it a *Cæmitery* for the *Moors*, with an ample Aquaduct of good Stone.

An huge Snake. Being tired, and lying to repoſe out of the Noiſe of the Dancers, on the Bank of the River, under a ſhady Tree, I was made ſtir by an unſizable Snake, which I hardly eſcaped, had it not hiſſed with an unheard-of Noiſe before me, which rouzing me, made me ſhift its ſpeedy Courſe, as it angrily gathered up its Body, and darted it ſelf into the Flags on the River-ſide: Theſe Creatures are dreadful to the Inhabitants, and when I related my Hazard, they wondred I came off ſo, there being of them big enough to maſter the largeſt Animals: After my Danger was over, I was told he had a Neſt in that Place, it being lately turned into a Burial-place. *Hic, obiter, notandum quod ſcribit Plinius, lib.* 10. *Hiſt. Nat. cap.* 66. *ſcilicet, Ex cerebro putreſcente humano angues gigni. Hujus rei exemplum habet Plutarchus in vitâ Cleominis, quem ſcribit à Ptolomæo in crucem actum fuiſſe, cinque Caput paucis poſt diebus ingentem Draconem Complicaſſe. Et Rolfinus ſimile quid narrat declarante Diemerbrook, Anat. lib.* 3. *cap.* 5. Here by the by, might be noted what *Pliny* writes, to wit, That Snakes are generated out of Human Brains putrifying, &c.

Returning we overtook the *Portugal* Armado from the *South*, with Two hundred Paddy-Boats with their Convoys, and touched at *Angediva*, from whence we came to *Carwar*.

The Story of *Canara.* Before I left *Mirja* I received this Information from the Natives, That the *Canatick* Country reaches from *Gongola* to the *Zamerkin's* Country of the *Malabars*, along the Sea, and Inland up to the Pepper-Mountains of *Sunda*, and the Precinct of *Sergi Caun*. *Bednure*, four Days Journy hence, is the Capital City, the Reſidence of the *Ranna*, the Relict of *Sham Shanker Naig*, (murdered by his Nobles) *Raja* of *Canara*; who now Rules in her Son's Minority, *Baſſepæ Naig*, the young *Raja*, by and with the Authority of one *Timi Naig*, that from a *Toddy-man* has by his cunning Policy, more than by true Proweſs and Valour, raiſed himſelf to be General and Protector. *Sergi Caun*, a Prince of the Kingdom of *Viſapour*, and he, have lately entred into an amicable League and firm Confederacy, who have already Eat together, whereupon it is bruited *Timi Naig* is about to embrace the *Mahometan* Faith.

The Prime Nobility have the Title of *Naiks* or *Naigs*, as thoſe of *Malabar*, *Nairoes*.

The Language is *Canorein*, which to me ſeems to be the Primitive, from the *Malabars* up to *Surat*; the Country ſhort of it, as well as Speech, being *Canorein*, and thoſe between varying only in Dialect, and the Names of the Country altered, as the Chance of War prevailed.

Here

Chap. III.

Here are Wild Elephants, ſome Pepper, and ſtore of Beetle-Nut, and Wild Nutmeg, uſed to dye withal. The beſt Pepper in the World is of the Growth of *Sunda*, known in *England* by *Carwar* Pepper, though five Days Journy diſtant from thence. This *Raja* vends his Pepper, as it is the beſt, at the beſt rates, finding a Trade up the Country, and therefore is it we have little of it in *Europe*; he contents himſelf to live at *Sunda*, from whence he and his Country receive denomination, being as little Abſolute as the reſt of the Princes of *Viſiapour*, being Tributary, or rather Feudatory, obliged as well by Allegiance as Purſe.

The beſt Pepper comes from *Sunda*.

The *Raja* of *Sarampatan* muſt not be ſlipped by in ſilence, becauſe his way of fighting differs from his Neighbours; he trains up his Soldiers to be expert at a certain Inſtrument to ſeize on the Noſes of his Enemies with that ſlight either in the Field or in their Camps, that a Budget full of them have been preſented to their Lord for a Breakfaſt; a thing, becauſe it deforms them, ſo abaſhing, that few care to engage with him; and this he makes uſe of, becauſe it is againſt his Religion to kill any thing. He enjoys a vaſt Territory on the back of the *Zamerhin*.

The Noſe-cutting *Raja* of *Sarampatan*.

Beyond him lies *Raja Madaree*, poſſeſſing all from him as far as the Cape, bordering on them both.

Raja Madaree.

All theſe are the diſjointed Members of *Viſiapour*, neither truſting on another, nor uniting for the common Good of the Kingdom: Since *Seva Gi* has put all into a Ferment, they know not who to ſide with, being uncertain of his Intentions; though he tells them, his Compeers the *Duccanees*, he is their Champion, and that none of them beſides himſelf has the heart to ſtand up for their Country; and therefore if he chance now and then to rob them, it is but to reward himſelf and Soldiers for his and their pains in endeavouring to free them from a more unnatural Slavery.

This makes them begin to Cabal, not brooking the Perfidy of this Man on the one hand, or the Inſolence of *Bullul Caun*, being a Foreigner, on the other; nor to call in the *Mogul* to their Aſſiſtance; though ſtill it is not reſolved by a General Conſent to be aiding to each other.

The Irreſolution of the *Duccanees*,

In the mean while *Seva* taking advantage of their Irreſolution, ranges where he liſts, quite through *Viſiapour*, as far as *Badnagur* in *Golconda*, with one Detachment led by his Son; with another he flies himſelf as far as the Walls of *Surat*, leaving the Main of his Army at *Pundit*, before *Goa*: His Son, after he had plundered and burnt *Badnagur*, having been obſerved in his Paſſage thither by *Bullul Caun*, did no harm in *Viſiapour*; but the Protector being to watch the Conſpiracies of the *Duccanees*, could not be long out, for fear of being intercepted in his Return, and was therefore preſſed to retreat to his Poſt; and *Sambu Gi* retiring, ſet upon *Hubly*, *Rabay*, and other Mart Towns, and ranſack'd them: And *Seva Gi* his Father being not wholly diſappointed at *Surat* (which he calls his Treaſury) by their ſhutting their Gates upon him *pro formâ*, but give him his uſual *Piſcaſh*; whither on his repeated Excurſions being forced to ask leave of the *Raja* of *Ramnagur*, to carry his Army (by reaſon of the *Mogul*'s Forces in the Plain Country) through his Country, over the Hills

Emboldens *Seva Gi*.

His wild Excurſions.

Letter IV.

that reach within Thirty Miles of *Surat*; and having obtained leave of the *Raja* of *Ramnagur*, made himſelf thoroughly acquainted with the Avenues, and in his laſt Return took it; giving only this Reaſon, That it was inconvenient for him to truſt him with the Door of his Exchequer. The Inhabitants of *Ramnagur* are the Salvages called *Coolies*.

Bullul Caun being at the Helm, thought fit, on theſe unaccountable Pranks, to ſend to him, to be informed how he durſt attempt the Robbery of theſe Places? *O*, quoth he to the Meſſenger, *Go tell thy Maſter, I wonder how he durſt diſpoſſeſs any Great Man of Life or Place, without having adviſed firſt with me*, (reflecting on his uſurping the Protectorſhip by the Death of *Cowis Caun*); *I did this only to let him know, I, not he, am a Member of* Viſiapour.

The Protector of *Viſiapour* breaks the Meaſures of the Confederates.

By which, *Bullul Caun* foreſeeing the approaching Storms, was too wary to ſtay the breaking of them over his Head, but fairly ſteps forth to prevent them: Wherefore ſurprizing *Sergi Caun* and *Timi Naig*, as they were moving to join with ſome of the forwardeſt of the *Duccanees*, the firſt fled, not without loſs, the other was environ'd by *Bullul Caun*'s Army, and compelled to ſtand it out, till the Camels of War, who carry ſmall Petareroes, ſlew the greateſt part of them, and *Timi Naig* himſelf was trodden to Death under his Elephants Feet, whereupon an eaſy Victory enſued, the reſt yielding when their General was ſlain; who is not much lamented by the Nobles of *Canora*, whoſe Greatneſs he diminiſhed by cutting them off upon ſmall Suſpicions, and advancing in their ſteads inferior Perſons to great Employments; confining the Princeſs-Mother with her Son to a Penſion, and that but ordinary. Things now begin to return to the Royal Current, and they confeſs him a Chaſtiſement for their former Rebellions againſt their Natural Prince, vowing a perfect Allegiance to the Infant Prince, in whoſe Name ſince the Death of *Timi Naig*, all things are tranſacted.

Bullul Caun beats the *Mogul*'s Army.

Theſe were to have been ſeconded by *Badul Caun*, the *Mogul*'s General, who has ſince appeared twice before *Viſiapour* with a formidable Army, pretending to right the *Duccanees*, and to call *Bullul Caun* to an account, but has been as often repulſed by *Bullul Caun* and 12000 of his *Patans*, who the laſt time made them leave their *Koſanna* or Treaſure, ſome Elephants, 1000 Camels, ſeveral Pieces of Ordnance, and cut off the Baſſa of *Buſſerah* with his Son, whoſe Heads were put on long Poles on the Walls of the City, and ſlew of the common Soldiers Four or Five Thouſand; not without great damage on their own Party: So that he muſt be diſtreſſed for all this Rout given, unleſs the ſtomachful *Duccanees* come to an Accommodation (from which they are averſe as yet), if, as it is likely, the *Mogul* ſend freſh and more numerous Supplies.

So miſerable is that State where the other Members grow too powerful for the Head, as in this conſtituted Government of *Duccan*, where the King's Munificence to the Grandees has inſtated them in Abſolute Authority over their Provinces, that they are Potent enough to engage one another, and countermand the King's Commands, unleſs ſuitable to their Humours.

By

By the fundamental Eſtabliſhment of this Realm, every Lord in courſe was to come to Court once a Year, and all to pay their Acknowledgment by doing Homage to their Sovereign, where he could demand their Heads, they becoming obnoxious to his Diſpleaſure; but the preſent diſturbances have found matters of excuſe to releaſe them from theſe Injunctions, and furniſhed *Seva Gi* in this buſtle with encouragement to March up the *Gaot* again with 15000 Horſe and 30000 Foot, knowing *Bullul Caun* neither to be at leiſure from his Inteſtine nor Foreign Broils, to divert him from his wild Enterpriſes. Chap. IV.

CHAP. IV.

Of the King and Kingdom of Viſiapour; *their Policy and Government*; Hoblie Cotteries *Preferred*: *The preſent Protector, and other Members of* Duccan: *The Life, Exploits, and Expeditions of* Seva Gi: *The Wealth, Strength, and Powers of each, with reſpect to the Great* Mogul *as Supreme.*

OF which Incendiary of *India*, as well as of theſe Parts, to give you ſome knowledge, it will be neceſſary (theſe Affairs being ſo interwoven) to look back as far as the time of *Ramras*, about Two hundred and fifty Years ago, ſole Monarch of *India intra Gangem*, and the laſt Emperor that was a *Gentile*; he nouriſhed Three Slaves that were *Chias Moors*, and advanced them to the principal Employs both of Court and Empire, to wit, *Catub Caun*, Maſter of his Hunt; *Niſham Maluke*, his Chief Treaſurer; *Adul Caun*, *Catwal*, or High-Conſtable; from theſe Offices they roſe to be Commanders of the greateſt Provinces in the Realm, with as Abſolute Power and Authority as could be transferred on Subjects, being Kings, only wanting the Appellation: The firſt of *Baynagur*, now *Gulconda*; the ſecond of *Dowlet Abad*, and all the Country from *Guzerat* to *Bengal*, and great part of *Duccan* (into which his Succeſſors were crowded till they Annihilated); the Laſt, the other part of *Duccan*, with all the Continent on this ſide the *Gates*, till it conclude in the Cape of *Comora*.

Thus were they ſeated, and by the ſequel not minded to be diſmounted; wherefore they jointly Combined againſt their ſupine Maſter, whilſt he too credulouſly relied on their Fidelity, and outed him and many of his Heathen Nobles, only ſuch as were befriended by ſtrong *Gurrs*, or Faſtneſſes upon the Mountains, who are thoſe that retain the Name of *Raja*'s to this day; and who are ſtill notwithſtanding ſo Numerous, that would they ſtand up unanimouſly for their ancient Freedom, the *Mahometans* could not ſtand in Competition with their Idolatrous Tribes; *ſed quos Jupiter vult perdi, dementes facit*; but whom God will deſtroy he makes them infatuated

The Conſpiracy of *Ramras* his Favourites.

Letter IV.

ted to their own Ruin; for they are ſo jealous one of another, that without that inbred Diſpoſition it were impoſſible to keep them under.

They make themſelves Kings, and are Curbed by the *Mogul*.

After this Conſpiracy every one betook himſelf to his Government, there being no more to poſſeſs themſelves of; the imprudent King having given all away, even to his Perſon, which they ſcrupled not to Violate, Extinguiſhing the very Lineage, or leaving them ſo undefenceable, that they are only ſaid to be a petty *Rajaſhaw* in the Plain, and thereby eaſily prevented to aſpire to their Lawful Sovereignty; the Supremacy being eſtabliſhed in their own Hands, and ſhared to their mutual Contents, they took upon them without controul the Regal Dignity and Title of *Pedeſhaws*, and exercised their Functions very Amicably ſome Years; and ſo long they kept themſelves ſafe enough from the *Moguls*, who began to make Inroads into their Country, without any notable Succeſs, till they found means to make them break with *Niſhamſhaw*, who maintained the Frontiers againſt them; for all that, he was beſet afore and abandoned behind, he held them play a long while; though by degrees the *Moguls* from without, and the perverſe remiſsneſs of his own Sect at home, reduced him to that part of *Duccan*, the entire Conqueſt of which the preſent *Aurea Zeeb* finiſhed (though unhandſomely) he having been Hoſpitably receiv'd when he came under Colour of a *Fakier*, and a Baniſhed Man from the Court at *Jeneah*; where I ſaw the Ruins of a ſumptuous Edifice *Niſhamſhaw* Erected for the preſent Emperor of the *Moguls*: The Reward which he gratified him with, was the Extirpation of the Royal Race of the *Niſhamſhaws*; whoſe Deſtruction the remaining Two may at leiſure repent, being thereby incapacitated to make Head againſt the *Mogul*, maugre all their Forces; when before, *Niſhamſhaw* alone could withſtand, and even Defeat his moſt puiſſant Armies; but ſince his downfal they have enough to do to Guard themſelves. The *Rajah's* (the moſt Powerful of whom ſubſcribed to his Juriſdiction) beginning to ſet up for themſelves; ſo that the Two Kings of *Viſiapour* and *Gulconda* are often left alone to endure the brunt, the *Rajah's* coming in as they liſt.

On the fall of *Niſhamſhaw* the *Raja's* Deſert.

For all that, what is left of *Duccan* under the King of *Viſiapour*, is ſtill a ſpacious Kingdom, reaching *North* to *Jeneah*, *South* to *Porto Novo*, bounded *Eaſt* with *Gulconda*, *Weſt* with the Ocean; though unſettled and ill Governed, whereby it is often diſtreſſed; but when it comes near to the upſhot, *Gulconda* puts in either as a Mediator, or an Aſſiſtant with Men, (for which he pays dear if to be publickly, for then the *Mogul* turns his Arms on him) or Mony he helps him to underhand; though he is mightily awed by the *Mogul*, ſuffering the *Mogul's* Ambaſſador to reſide at Court in quality of a Superviſor; who Lords it without controul, cauſing his Coin to be ſtamped with his Maſter's Inſcription, his Subjects Mulcted and Seſſed by his Impoſitions; yet he is ſenſible ſhould he ſeize *Duccan*, *Gulconda* would loſe the ſtouteſt Bulwark on that ſide his Kingdom, which hath made him theſe Forty Years a firm Confederate to *Viſiapour*; ſometimes ſending *Piſcaſhes* of conſiderable Value to *Seva Gi* and the Bordering Princes and *Raja's* to diſturb the *Mogul's* Forces, other-whiles ſtopping

ſtopping the *Mogul*'s Mouth with a Tribute, as alſo his Generals with large Preſents.

How it comes to paſs the *Mogul* has made no farther progreſs in his Conqueſt of *Duccan.*

Which are the Reaſons the *Mogul* hath made no farther Progreſs of late Years, ſatisfying himſelf to keep theſe Kingdoms in the nature of Vaſſals, though never abſolutely Conquered; fruſtrated chiefly by the means of the Soldiery and great *Ombrahs*, who live Lazily and in Pay, whereupon they term *Duccan, The Bread of the Military Men*: Or becauſe that he is never wholly at leiſure to proſecute theſe Wars himſelf, being always buſied in one place or another of more import, as lately againſt the *Patans*, and now againſt the *Usbeque Tartars*; beſides a vaſt Army always upon the Marches of *Perſia* and *Candahar*; ſo that this huge Empire ſeldome has its Auxiliary Bands entire: However diſtracted as they are, this flying Battalion would eaſily ſuffice to diſpatch theſe Two Kingdoms one after another, there being ready on the Confines of *Duccan* never leſs than Forty thouſand Horſe, beſide Foot. Notwithſtanding all theſe formidable Numbers, while the Generals and *Vocanovices* conſult to deceive the Emperor, on whom he depends for a true ſtate of things, it can never be otherwiſe but that they muſt be miſrepreſented, when the Judgment he makes muſt be by a falſe Perſpective; whereby it is apparent on what Baſes theſe Kingdoms are ſupported.

The Government of *Duccan.*

Of the Government of *Golconda* ſomething hath been ſpoken already, it remains therefore to give an account of *Duccan*; the ſubſtance of which is, that as the former was Modelled according to the Policy of *Indoſtan*, with this difference, that *Eunuch*'s wedded to their Maſter's Concerns, were promoted from the dregs of Slavery to Empire, ſo here *Caffaries* at their firſt arrival as Slaviſh, are become as endeared to their Maſter; who, as they Merit, have the firſt places of Honour and Truſt impoſed upon them, with this Proviſo, ever to be faithfully obliged to their Lord; in which point their approved Faith has rarely failed, Intereſt teaching them to be true to him that raiſed them; they thereby being liable to the envy of thoſe they are purpoſely ſet as a Checkmate to: for by their exaltation, the ſwelling exorbitancy of other Princes is corrected, and they being only at the Will of their Maſter, are tied to their good Behaviour.

The *Duccannees* are Princes Born.

On the contrary, the Lords of *Duccan* are Born Princes, aſſume Honour from their Lands, have as perfect a Right to them as the King to the Kingdom, and deſcend from Father to Son by Inheritance (though the Commons are as meer Slaves as any where in the *Eaſt* beſides, excepting none); whereupon they grow Inſolent and Stubborn, and are not ſo eaſily Bridled, as where the Rule is Arbitrary, and are only reſtrained from Raiſing Men in the King's Name and for his Uſe; but theſe make Peace and War, Build Forts, and fall out one with another, and with their Sovereign too at their own Pleaſure; and hardly Unite, though a common neceſſity require; nay many times ſide with the Enemy.

However, when the King gets them in the Toil, they are treated as they deſerve; for he makes bold with their Heads, takes their Eſtates wholly into his Cuſtody and for his own Uſe, beſtowing them on his Creatures, when Forfeited, making them underſtand, that

Letter IV.

that they are obliged by Fealty to follow his Command, as their ſhewing themſelves at *Viſiapour* in courſe to pay their Reſpects demonſtrates; which yet of late they have done but remiſly, making a *Salam* at Four or Five Courſe diſtance, and then accompanied in an Hoſtile manner, as if coming to Beſiege the City, more than to perform their Duty: For which they plead the King's Minority, being either Afraid, or too Proud to commit their Perſons, or give Homage to the Protector, being an Alien, and a *Patan*, who hath but lately wreſted the Management of Affairs from the hands of *Cowis Caun*, to whom was intruſted the Safeguard of the King and Kingdom, by the Laſt Will and Teſtament of the Deceaſed King, and (with much ado) at length confirmed by and with the general Conſent of the *Duccannees*; he being from an *Hobſy Caphir* made a free Denizen, and Naturalized by the precedent King (who only in this Nation arrive to great Preferments, being the Frizled Woolly-pated Blacks) under the known ſtile of *Syddies*).

Cowis Caun the Protector Murthered at a Treat by *Bullul Caun.*

He, although an excellent Man of War, ſubmitted himſelf too often to be overcome with Wine (than which among *Muſſelmen* nothing renders them more odious) and upon that ſcore Pretences were found to lay the blame of the Government, and the Loſs of the Country, over-run by *Seva Gi*, upon his Head, together with other Diſorders. Though the *Patan* knew well his Commiſſion was to put a ſtop to thoſe growing Miſchiefs, and had he not been emulous of the other's Charge, was Man enough to have deterred *Seva Gi* from his Attempts. But Ambition knows no mean, and therefore lets all to the hazard, rather than admit the Commands of a Superior; wherefore he ſtands Idle, and ſtudies only how to diſplace the other, which was effected in a ſmall time after his being called back. For he inviting *Cowis Caun* to a Treat, who ſuſpecting leaſt, when nothing was pretended but Friendſhip, came with a ſlender Retinue, and taking off his Cups freely, fell dead drunk into the mercileſs Snare of his Enemy, who ſurprizing his Followers with 12000 brave *Patans*, made way into the Royal Caſtle, where the young King became a Prey, the *Caun* firſt a Priſoner, and then a Sacrifice to the Luſt of the Uſurper.

The Succeſſion of the Kings of *Viſiapour*.

And this is the ſum of the preſent Tumults of this Kingdom, which at this juncture of time, in the face of a mighty Hoſt of the *Moguls*, and the frequent Incurſions of *Seva Gi* from the Mountains on the other ſide, beſide the Civil Mutinies and Diſſentions within, to prevent ill conſequences, calls for a skilful Pilot; for it never, ſince the primary defection of *Adul Caun*, was in ſuch danger, from whom to this preſent King, is tranſmitted the Stile of

1. *Adul Shaw*: As *Cæſar* to the *Romans*, or *Pharaoh* to the *Egyptians*.
2. *Aſoph* *Adul Shaw.*
3. *Biſſa Alah* *Adul Shaw.*
4. *Ibrahim* *Adul Shaw.*
5. *Sultan Mahnud* *Adul Shaw.*
6. *Alah* *Adul Shaw.*
7. *Sulton Socodre Cauder* *Adul Shaw.*

Long

Chap. IV.

Long controverted whether he ſhould reign after his Father *Alab Adul Shaw*, it being bruited that *Alab Adul Shaw* was begotten by an Elephant-keeper; when the King's choiceſt Elephants were forced to be ſtabled near the Womens Quarters, to hide them from the *Mogul*'s Ambaſſador (whom they dare not refuſe any thing he begs in his Great Maſter's Name), where one of them found the Conveniency to deſcend from the Trunk of his Elephant into the Queen's Apartment, and get her a Son when the good Old King was paſt his Labour, and withal ſhe fixed him upon the Throne; Which ſome of the Iſſue of *Sultan Mahmud* enquiring into, made their Claim, and upon the expiring of *Alab* ſtirred up Factions, with hot Altercations on either ſide; but were finally quelled by *Cowis Caun*, who continued *Sultan Socodre Caudre Adul Shaw*, till he was taken Priſoner and ſlain by *Bullul Caun* the *Patan*, who may do now as he thinks fit, the Young King being ſcarce Ten Years old. It was thought he intended to have delivered both King and Kingdom to the *Mogul*; but 'tis believed as long as he can keep both for his own Ends, he will not.

Bullul Caun keeps the King and Kingdom in Poſſeſſion.

He yet *Salams* to the King, and carries it fairly, endeavouring to win the *Duccanees* to a good Opinion of him, which they ſeem little to regard, unleſs he would reſtore the Fort, City, and Royal Perſon of the King, and diveſt himſelf of his Power; all which he holds yet Hero-like, maugre all the Practices of his Adverſaries; who now, as he hath attained the firſt Place in the State, we therefore muſt reckon him the Chief Grandee or Prince of *Duccan*, immediately next the King.

Bullul Caun, General and Protector.

His Salary is 60 *Lecque* of *Pagods*, 20000 Horſe, 100000 Foot out of the King's Demeſnes annually; beſides Camels and Elephants equipped for Battel.

Sergi Caun's

Country maintains 3000 Horſe and 10000 Foot, at 15 *Lecque* of *Pagods per Annum*.

Sunda Raja's

Pepper-Country is worth 30 *L. P.* but pays one half into the King's Coffer, and now and then *Seva Gi* ſhares with him; it maintains in good Pay 12000 Foot, and 3000 Horſe.

Samba Gi Raja, Brother to *Seva Gi*,

In *Baligaot* can raiſe 10000 Horſe, and 20000 Foot; worth 30 *L. P. per Annum*.

Ekou Gi Raja, another of *Seva Gi*'s Brothers,

Who is very ſolicitous with him to deſiſt from his lewd Courſes of

Letter IV. Robbing and Stealing, and content himſelf with his Purchaſe; which he derides, and tells him he is no ſlowbelly, to deſire to expire lazily on a Bed, rather than to meet his final Doom in the Field; and to ſit down as he does, with 10 *L. P.* 2000 Horſe, and 8000 Foot.

Syddy Jore

Maintained 2000 Horſe, 16000 Foot, 28 *L. P. per Annum.*

Ruſtam Gemma

Was worth 30000 *L. P.* 10000 Horſe, 20000 Foot. Both theſe outed by *Seva Gi.*

Syddy Moſſute,

5000 Horſe, 10000 Foot, 20 *L. P.* A Potent and Eminent Member of the Realm.

Sheke Minas in *Baligaet*,

Enjoys large Poſſeſſions there, as does the *Raja* of *Canora* in *Canora.*

The Members of *Viſiapour.* *Seva Gi* is reckoned alſo as a diſeaſed Limb of *Duccan*, impoſtumated and ſwoln too big for the Body; in ſome reſpects benefiting, in others diſcommoding it; beneficial, by oppoſing the *Mogul's* Entry into the Kingdom; but prejudicial in being his own Paymaſter, rewarding himſelf moſt unconſcionably; all *Conchon* being little enough for him, extending in Length along the Sea-Coaſts, 250 Leagues, that is, from *Balſore* Hills to the River *Gongole*; where neither is he limited in his extravagant Deſires, expecting only opportunity to gain further. Inland he hath not much, the *Gaot* ſeeming to be a Natural Line of Circumvallation to the Up-Country, where it is Campaign, though below Hilly; ſo that you aſcend to it by Mountains piled on one another, over which *Seva Gi* hath total Dominion, the *Duccanees* not ſtriving to retake any thing, for all he hath blocked up their Ports, which may prejudice them for the future; an irreparable Damage, (*Arab* Steeds being the Life of their Cavalry); they having only *Porto Novo* beyond *Tutticarce* left them free.

Nor has he done this Injury to them alone, but the *Mogul* hath the ſame meaſure up as far as *Surat*; ſo that he enjoys them wholly; excepting what the *Portugals* have, and the *Engliſh* at *Bombaim*; which are of no Import in reſpect of Trade, while the *Caphalaes* are hindred to paſs thoſe Ways; of which did he know or conſider the Advantage, he might amaſs greater Treaſures than he purchaſes by pillaging and pilfering, and might come off with the Glorious Name of a Conqueror; whereas otherwiſe, following his barbarous Courſes of Fire and Sword, he merits no more than to be branded as a Thief: Witneſs thoſe intolerable Cruelties, Devaſtations, and Deſerts made by him every where in his Range up and down in the *Mogul's* Territories, as well as in the *Duccanean.* 'Tis

Chap IV.

'Tis undeniable he hath taken and maintains againſt the *Moguls* Sixty odd ſtrong Hills: But the Cauſe is, the *Moguls* are unacquainted with, and their Bodies unfit for ſuch barren and uneaſy Places; ſo that they rather chuſe to deſert than defend them: Whereby it is ſufficiently evident *Seva Gi* is unable in the Plain to do any thing but Rob, Spoil, and return with all the ſpeed imaginable: And on that account it is *Aurenzeeb* calls him his Mountain-Rat, with which the greateſt Syſtems of Monarchy in the World, though continued by an uninterrupted Deſcent of Imperial Anceſtry, have ever been infeſted, finding it more hard to fight with Mountains than Men.

The Mountaineers in all Conqueſts the laſt that ſtand out.

Thus it falls out here, by the like Chance as in moſt Conqueſts, that though the major Part have ſubmitted to their Victorious Arms, yet ſome out of Confidence in their Strength, Reputation, or Fortitude, have been ſo daring as to oppoſe by open Violence or ſecret Stratagem, the acquired Trophies of the Triumphing Party: As the *Apennegeni* did the *Romans*, and the Wild People about *Taurus* and *Caucaſus* the *Grecians*; the *Welſh*, the *Engliſh*; the *Highlanders*, the *Switz*; and as many as have been encouraged thereto by the inacceſſibleneſs of their Fortreſſes, or the Diſcontent of ſome Great Ones to head them: From whence, though inconſiderable in themſelves, it is, that they preſume to boaſt of their never being totally ſubdued.

Seva Gi raiſes himſelf on the Ruins of other Lords.

Such are the *Rajahs* of the Mountains, the moſt eminent among whom is *Seva Gi*, derived from an Ancient Line of *Rajahs*, of the Caſt of the *Bounceloes*, a Warlike and Active Offspring: His Grandfather was a Man in Eſteem under *Niſham Shaw*, whoſe Name was *Vangu Gi Rajah*; his Father *Shaw Gi Rajah* was made Commander by the ſame King of *Juneah Gur*, where, upon that Rock his firſt Wife brought forth the Obdurate *Seva Gi*, his Eldeſt Son, and *Samba Gi*, his Second; by another Wife he had a Third Son, called *Ekou Gi*.

Upon the Downfall of *Niſham Shaw*, the Father and his other Sons liſted themſelves as Penſioners to the King of *Viſiapour*, where the Father was, and the Sons now are advanced to conſiderable Employs. *Seva Gi* could not be won upon, but ſought to raiſe himſelf by the Ruins of others, ſetting the leſſer Lords at variance with their Prince, in whoſe Quarrels he always made ſure of the upper Ground; wherefore his Father at his Death diſinherited him, and inſtated his youngeſt Son *Ekou Gi* in the *Rajahſhip* of *Benglure*; a Starveling *Rajahſhip*, ſince it hath been haraſs'd by the Troubles of *Duccan*, where he ſits down quietly, whilſt this Turbulent Young Man works himſelf into Greatneſs.

The King of *Viſiapour* jealous of *Seva Gi*.

At which the King of *Viſiapour* beginning to caſt an Eye, finding him aſpiring, and intending to blaſt him in the Bud, ſent a Potent Army againſt him, conducted by *Abdul Caun*, an Experienc'd Soldier, yet outwitted by *Seva Gi*: For he underſtanding of his having taken the Field, while the Main Body was yet at diſtance enough, he ſent to him flattering and ſeducing Meſſages, intimating withal, if he would but ſtop his March, at an appointed *Choultry* out of ſight of each Rendezvouz, he would meet him, and kiſs his Feet; begging that he would act the obliging Office of a Peacemaker between him and the King.

Letter IV.

Seva's Treachery in slaying *Abdul Caun.*

Abdul Caun thinking no leſs than that he meant ſincerely, conſented, though adviſed to the contrary by his Friends, (whether out of Superſtition, as the dying of an Elephant, and other bad prefaging Omens, or they doubting the Integrity of *Seva Gi*, I know not), but they could not prevail: At the Day prefixed therefore he takes with him his Son and a ſelected Number, which he credited would not be out-equalled by *Seva Gi*, upon his former Proteſtations and Hopes of Reconcilement; but the Perfidious Man had placed an Ambuſcado, and with a ſmaller Shew in appearance than *Abdul* brought, waits his coming; who as ſoon as he ſpied him afar off, went forth to meet him, and proſtrates himſelf before him with feigned Tears, craving Pardon for his Offence, and would not riſe till he had aſſured him of his being his Advocate to procure it: Going to enter the *Choultry* together, he cries out, like a fearful Man, That his Lord (ſo he ſtiled the General) might execute his Pleaſure on him, and eaſe him of his Life; which *Abdul Caun* ſurmiſing was becauſe he was armed, and the other came ſeemingly unarmed, delivered his Sword and Ponyard to his Page, and bad him enter with Courage; where after ſome Parley he ſlips a Stiletto from under his Coat-ſleeve, and then eying his Blow, ſtruck it at his Heart, whereat the Signal was given, and his Men came forth, in which Scuffle *Abdul's* Son gave *Seva Gi* a Wound, but was forced to change Habit with a *Fraſs* immediately, and venturing through untrodden Paths hardly eſcaped to the Camp, who thereupon were ſo diſcomfited, that they quickly diſperſed themſelves, and left the Field open to *Seva Gi*.

Whereupon follows the Diſcomfiture of the Army, and taking *Panala.*

Who, grown proud with this good Fortune, reſolves not to return till he had ſacked *Panala*, one of their Wealthieſt and Strongeſt Cities; but finding it a Work not over-facile, they within, though thinly Mann'd, being obſtinate, he diſbands therefore, under pretext of Ill Uſage, Seven or Eight Hundred of his Men, who preſently took their way to the City, and offer their Service, complaining of *Seva Gi* as an Inhuman Butcherly Fellow, ſome Marks of which they produced on thoſe ſuborned for that purpoſe: The preſent Occaſions urging, and being willing to blind themſelves with the Improbability of its being a Cheat, they within admitted them the City, but ſo as for ſome time they could not put their Plot in execution, the Citizens watching at Night the Gates with their own Men, and diſpoſing them on the Walls and Out-poſts: But the Inhabitants taken up with their Delight more than Security, had peſter'd the Ditches with Gardens and Trees, whereby on a Set Night, they on the Walls having ſo contrived it, received their Friends of the Camp under Covert of the Trees, and overpowering the Citizens, opened the Gates, whereupon the Enemy entred, and by this Treachery the City was gained for *Seva Gi*; which he makes his Retreat, ordering thoſe Trees to be cut down that were ſo fatal to the former Poſſeſſors.

Another Royal Army broke by Perfidy.

And now he forages the Country, and lays all waſte in his Round, till young *Abdul* was reinforced to revenge his Father's Death, and to join with another General *Ruſtam Gemma*, with whom *Seva Gi* had been tampering: Such is the Covetous Nature of theſe people, that Money ſhall corrupt the moſt Loyal among them: Which made him when they were ready to give Battel, withdraw his Cavalry,

Cavalry, leaving young *Abdul* and his Men to try it out with *Seva Gi*; whoſe Force, though an Handful, fell bravely on; and ſo gauled *Seva Gi*, that he wiſh'd him well off: *Abdul* crying out wherever he went, *Thou Coward* Seva, *here am I*; whereof though *Seva* had notice, he avoided him, ſaying, *He was a Raſh Youth, let ſomebody elſe kill him*: He made through his Army two or three times in Perſon, till being tired he was fain to leave off, and ſpeed to *Viſiapour*, to complain of *Ruſtam*'s Falſhood: Upon this *Ruſtam*'s Horſe diſbanded, ſome choice Friends only going over with him to *Seva Gi*, adviſing him to follow his Blow, and ſet upon *Viſiapour* its ſelf, which he did; and had not *Syddy Jore* come to its Relief with a vaſt Recruit, he had not only attacked, but carried it. Chap. IV.

Then it was time for *Seva* to retire to *Panala*, where being long detained by *Syddy Jore*'s lying before it, at length (as 'twas thought) through the Connivance of the ſaid *Syddy*, he ſtole out by Night; and by a falſe *Pharmond* takes the *Syddy*'s Town of *Rajapour*, pretending the *Syddy* was to ſurrender it in exchange for *Panala*. *Seva* has *Rajapore* ſurrendred by a falſe *Pharmond*.

After which the *Syddy* reſorts to *Viſiapour* to his Maſter, who bore his Diſguſt for letting the Traytor go, under a ſerene Countenance, and diſmiſs'd him with Thanks: But having made *Bullul Caun* Commander in Chief, he diſpatches him after the *Syddy*, who being wary and doubtful of the King's Intentions, had provided to ſtand to it, putting *Bullul Caun* to Flight: Whereupon begins another Civil Diſcord; the King in Perſon reſolves to bid at his Head, which otherwiſe by the clandeſtine Practices of *Bullul Caun* was hoped to be atchieved, as it proved, he doing that by Fraud he could not do by Force: For the Night after both Armies were in view, the *Omrahs* on the *Syddy*'s ſide forſook him, and he was ſlain, and his Head brought to the King, without any more Strokes fought; ſuch deadly Venom bears Secret Malice and Helliſh Inſinuation. *Syddy Jore* tricked out of his Life by *Bullul Caun*.

This ſtill makes for *Seva Gi*, for he was not able to cope with him ſingly; which Impediment thus lopped off to his hand, he ſeizes at leiſure ſmaller Places, as *Dan de Rajapour*, whoſe Prince ſueth for Protection to the *Mogul*, being beaten out of all but his Strong Caſtle at *Dan de Rajapour*, environ'd about by the Sea, but within Shot of the Main, which *Seva* with a great Effort has lain before theſe fifteen Years: The *Mogul* ſuccouring it by Sea, it derides the Batteries of his Artilleries; and theſe are the Fleets we are ſo often troubled with at *Bombaim*.

In this Juncture of Affairs the King dies, and leaves a Babe to diſpute for the Throne; when *Seva Gi* enlarges himſelf, flies out as far as *Surat*, and comes home with Rich Booty; which hapned preſently after the Emperor of the *Moguls* was warm in his Seat (by the Overthrow of his Brethren, and the Death of his Father *Shaw Juan*, by his Intereſt on *Raja Jeſſeign*); who deſirous to try if by Kindneſs he could reclaim this famous Rebel, allures him to Court (Faith being plighted for his Safety), where ſhortly after, the Outcries of the Women in whoſe Kindred's Blood his hands were imbrued, made him ſhift for himſelf in an Hamper on a Porter's Back, which paſſ'd the Guards among many other, which were forced to be ſent as *Piſcaſhes* to his Friends, as the manner is when under Confinement: With this Slight The King of *Viſiapour* dies.

Letter IV.

Slight he got away (not without the *Mogul's* Privity), and 'tis believed will hardly venture to *Agra* again, unleſs better guarded.

For this he made a ſecond Rape on *Surat*, and now lately has taken the *Rajahſhip* of *Rhamnager*, though he had firſt ſpread himſelf more *South*, even to the Walls of *Goa*, from whence he ſlided to the Borders of the *Canarick* and *Sunda Rajah's* Country: His Chief Reſidence is at *Rairee*, where he bids Defiance to the Emperor, *Golconda*, *Duccan*, *Portugueze*, and all the World; magnifying himſelf in his Strong-Holds; inſtalled *Mau Rajah* Two Years ſince, when I ſent you a Journal of an *Engliſh* Gentleman's, ſent Ambaſſador to him at that time: His Mother was then alive, to whom he ſhewed Filial Obedience: He is married to Four Wives, to whom he keeps religiouſly, being a ſtrict Obſerver of his Heathen Rites.

Seva's Soldiers hardy.

He ſways by *Brachmins*; his Soldiers are Hardy Brave Fellows, fit for the Mountains; 30000 Horſe is the moſt he can make, Foot innumerable.

Merchants have little Countenance from him: Of the Common People he ſays, *Money is inconvenient for them; give them Victuals and an Arſe-Clout, it is enough.* They tell their Tale in *Morattay*; by Profeſſion they are *Gentues*; ſome few *Moors* are among them; Whores and Dancing Wenches he allows none in his Army: This *Barbarian* Commander being like the *Scythian Ateas*, who hearing one ſweetly modulating on an *Iſmean* Pipe, ſwore he had rather hear the neighing of an Horſe, or the Clangor of Horns or Trumpets. At Sea he is no ſtronger than his Neighbours; once he went Admiral of his Fleet of Grobs and Boats, againſt *Dan de Rajapore*, but Storms ariſing diſhearten'd him for a ſecond Adventure.

The Kingdom of Viſiapour.

The King not Abſolute.

Although it be Hereditary, and not Elective, yet it comes neareſt it at preſent, ſince the remaining part of the *Duccan* Kingdom is dwindled into it, and ſome more *Southern* have withdrawn, and the reſt at Pleaſure only own themſelves Members thereof; it muſt borrow the Compoſition of theſe ſeveral diſagreeing ones to make it bear the Port of a Kingdom.

For when entire, it was of large Extent, taking in the *Zamerhin* and *Malabars*; and while the Three *Chias Moors* repreſented the Ancient *Geron*; where for the common Safety, if any Part were afflicted, every Member ran to the Succour of the other, as if it were to their peculiar Tranquility; their Counſels one, their Minds one, their Deſignments one; their Dominions flouriſhed, and every one owned Subjection, and held their Provinces as Vaſſals to the ſame Monarch: When that Band was looſed, they were broken with more eaſe; *Duccan* is loſt already, *Viſiapour* ſeems declining, *Seva Gi's* Example putting others on to un-yoak themſelves; ſo that as yet no Tye is ſtrong enough to reduce them to their former Temper.

The *Duccanies* of a reſtleſs Temper.

Whereupon it is clear the *Duccanees* are a Warlike and Troubleſome Nation, apt to diſlike Government, Proud and Brave, having an Army more ſplendid than the *Mogul's*; adorning their Elephants, Horſes,

Horſes and Lances with Silver Bells and Feathers, Gallant and Rich in Apparel and *Sumbrero's*: The People Swarthy or Olive; of all Religions. The Country Fruitful, Rich, and Campaign, unleſs it be near the Sea-Coaſt, where the Mountains are bleſt with Woods and Cattel, the Valleys with a bountiful Increaſe of Rice and Coco Nuts, with ſtore of Rivers both Freſh and Salt; though theſe Hilly People are of a rougher Temper, more Hardy, and leſs addicted to the ſoft Vanities of Muſick, Cloathing, Pomp, or Stateline ſs, being all Naked Starved Raſcals; *Seva Gi's* Men thereby being fitter for any Martial Exploit, having been accuſtomed to Fare Hard, Journy Faſt, and take little Pleaſure. But the other will miſs of a Booty rather than a Dinner; muſt mount in ſtate and have their Arms carried before them, and their Women not far behind them, with the Maſters of Mirth and Jollity; will rather expect than purſue a Foe; but then they ſtand it out better; for *Seva Gi's* Men care not much for a pitched Field, though they are good at Surprizing and Ranſacking; yet agree in this, that they are both of ſtirring Spirits. Chap. V. The Difference between the Hilly People and the Plain Country.

The Language of *Viſiapour* is peculiar. Cities of Note in this Kingdom, bear commonly the Names of their Grandees: Mart-Towns are *Hubly*, *Radag*, and *Huttany*. Cities, Marts, and Ports.

The King's Sea-ports *Gullean*, *Bimly*, Blocked up by the *Portugals*; *Rajapour*, *Dabul*, *Vingula*, *Carwar*, which is *Seva Gi's*; the reſt are Poſſeſſed by the *Malabar Raja's* round to *Porto Novo*, which only is properly the King's; whoſe Revenues are very large, though not computed by common Rumour as the others are.

CHAP. V.

Shews the Pleaſure and the Product of the Woods: The People bewitched to Idolatry, the Sottiſhneſs of the Atheiſt. I am ſent for to Bombaim; *after ſome endeavours to go thither, and ſome time ſpent at* Goa, *am forced to Winter at* Carwar, *and then I return to* Surat.

THE Exerciſes here are common with *India*, only Cock-Fighting; for which Sport they have a Breed of Cocks as big as Turkies; which they Arm with Razors tied flat under their Claws, and faulched Two Inches inſtead of Gavelocks, with which they ſlaſh one another Mortally; ſo that the Diſpute endures not long, for moſt an end the firſt or ſecond Blow decides it.

For our own Diverſion here we had none beſides Shooting, in which we ſpent ſometimes a whole Week in the Woods and Rivers ſides; for if we expected Fleſh, or Fowl, we muſt take Pains for it; no Beef being to be Bought here, though up the Country from the *Moors* we could; ſo that our uſual Diet was (beſides plenty of Fiſh) Water-Fowl, Peacocks, Green Pidgeons, ſpotted Deer, Sabre, Diverſions.

Letter IV.

A Tigre Killed and Diſſected.

bre, Wild Hogs, and ſometimes Wild Cows. Going in queſt whereof, one of our Soldiers, a Youth, Killed a Tigre-Royal; it was brought home by Thirty or Forty *Combies*, the Body tied to a long Bamboo, the Tail extended; ſo they brought it to the Houſe, where we ſaw 'twas Wounded in Three Places, one through the Head with Two Bullets, another through the Body ſlanting up to the Shoulders, a Third in the Leg; it was a Tigre of the Biggeſt and Nobleſt Kind, Five Feet in Length beſide the Tail, Three and an half in Height, it was of a light Yellow, ſtreaked with Black, like a Tabby Cat, the Ears ſhort, with a few Briſtles about the Lips; the Viſage Fierce and Majeſtick, the Teeth gnaſhing, Two of which ſhe brake againſt the Stones for anguiſh, the Shoulders and Fore-legs thick and well ſet, the Paw as Large as the biggeſt Fiſt ſtretched out, the Claws thick and ſtrong.

The Boy Shot it in the Night from a *Chouſe*, or *Eſtarzo*, as it came to Drink, ſuppoſing it to have been a Deer; the firſt Shot was that under the Shoulder, which made her Spring Three times an incredible Height, at the laſt of which ſhe fell into the *Chouſe* from whence ſhe ſaw the Flaſh, where with the *Engliſh* Boy were a *Comby*, and a *Comby* Boy of Eight Year old, aſleep a little on one ſide; ſhe pawed the Straw with her Feet, while all but the Child aſleep fled; but being wrung by her Pain, ſhe ſoon left the place with an horrible Noiſe that made the Woods tremble, all which awaked not the Lad, nor had it any Harm.

In this interval, the *Engliſh* Youth Charged again with a couple of Slugs, and tracing the Blood, as ſhe was making at him, diſcharged through the Brain-pan, at which ſhe was quiet; but to make ſure, he made another ſhot at her, which he believed was that in the Leg: All this time the Moon was Obſcured and Cloudy; the *Comby* that had left him and his Son, at length came with a many more, calling *Fringi*, the Term they have for *Europe*-Men and *Franks*; the Boy was walking about, fearing to venture within reach, till at laſt laying aſide his well-adviſed Suſpicion, he approaching, found the Terror of the Wood Slain.

Two Bones bound in the Shoulders immerſed in the Fleſh.

Diſrobed of its Royal Hide, Two Bones of the Bigneſs and Figure of a Levator, preſented themſelves to our view, that had no Connexion with the other Bones, but wholly immerſed in the Fleſh *per ſyſarcaſin*, in the ends of each Pectoral, and the Three circumducing Muſcles, towards the joining of the Shoulder-blades, and the upper Bones of the Fore-feet, commonly called Shoulder-bones; of theſe there goes a Story handed by Tradition, as that Licking the Right Shoulder it appeaſes Hunger, the Left it whets it where theſe Bones lie; but probable enough it is, that Nature added theſe for its greater Strength; The Entrails were little variable, but the Heart was mighty, and the Liver (they ſay) had as many Lobes as that was Years old, which were Six and an half, like to a Foxes.

The Cuſtom of the *Ombrahs* on any grat Action.

The Chief, to encourage the Lad, told him, That though he were a Boy, he had done a Manly Action, and therefore according to the Cuſtom of the Country, in preſence of all his Admirers, he plucked off his own Coat, which was *Venetian* Cloath of Silk and Silver, and gave it him. The Great *Ombrahs* always do the like upon any hazardous Atchievments,

Chap. V.

Atchievments, and if Wounded, throw them their Saſhes and *Panerins* to Bind them up, and Cover them, though never ſo Rich: Having likewiſe another Cuſtom among them, to Cloath the Gun with Scarlet that has made any notable Breach, Slain any great Soldier, or done any extraordinary Feat.

Monkies the common Repaſt of the Tigre.

It is memorable what is atteſted, by theſe Woodmen, of the Tigre, that when he intends to Prey on the Monkies (with which theſe Woods abound) he uſes this Artifice or Stratagem; the Monkies at his firſt approach give warning by their confuſed Chattering, and immediately betake themſelves to the higheſt and ſmalleſt Twigs of the Trees; when the Tigre ſeeing them out of his reach, and ſenſible of their fright, lies Couchant under the Tree and then falls a Roaring; at which they trembling let go their hold, and tumbling down he at leiſure picks them up to ſatisfy his Hunger: They are his accuſtomed Repaſt, ſeldom making Man his Meal, and they are judged (as St. *Paul's Barbarians* did him) guilty of ſome horrid Crime that ſuch Vengeance overtakes; the Woods and Mountains yielding them variety of other Food. The Tigre is dull Scented, and not long Nimble, Three Leaps Tiring him, otherwiſe it's probable he would make more havock than he does. The She brings forth but once in Twelve Years, and then but a ſingle Cub; they are Ingendring Three Months, in which time their Fury as well as Luſt rages upon one another; thus has Providence ſuppreſſed the Growth of this maſterleſs Creature: Beſides, if the Proverb be true, the Bitch brings forth but once in her life, or very rarely more; *Iteratus haud partus ieæna contigit*, notwithſtanding *Ælian* ſays otherwiſe in his 4 *lib. de Hiſtoriâ Animalium.*

The moſt frequent in theſe Woods are the leſſer ſort of Tigres ſpotted like a Leopard; theſe are Cruel and Ravenous, but more Fearful than the others are; that Monkies are their Food, the very Ordure declares ſcattered up and down, where is viſible the ſhagged Coats or Hair of theſe Creatures.

Apes Anatomized.

Many of theſe Apes fell by our hands, either for being noiſy and impertinent ſpoiling our Game, or provoking us by their conſtant purſuing us, being of the largeſt ſize, upon which account many came under my Knife; opening them I found and obſerved their ſeminary Veſſels turgid, their Virge White and Nervous. To Kill one of theſe the Natives hold Piacular, calling them Half Men, ſaying, once they were Men, but for their Lazineſs had Tails given them and Hair to cover them: Towards *Zeilon* they are Deified; at the Straits of *Baligant* they pay them Tribute.

Bamboos.

Bamboos make the groſs of the Woods, which are High, Tapering, Thorny Trees, incumbred from the Roots with abundance of ſhrubby ones, the Bark Green and jointed with the Wood, the Branches are Tapering and inclining, ſending from every Joint ſprouts of the ſame form, leafed like long Five-fingered Graſs, the Body is thick and ſtrait; their uſe is for Staffs, Poles, or Rafters for Houſes, and Fences; being ſlit they are hollow and ſerve for Laths.

Thoſe they carry their Palenkeens on, require an exact attendance, Shaping them while Young and Tender, and taking care to keep them growing in that Poſition; Cut and Pickled they make

Letter IV. good Achar: Bamboos are ſo general, that by way of Excellency they call all Sticks and Canes, Bamboos; the Woods are over-grown with them; for which reaſon often impaſſable.

Caſſia Fiſtula. I travelled to the Tops of the Hills for the *Caſſia Fiſtula* Tree, whoſe Trunk is but ſlender, but Tree tall, leaſed moſt like an Aſh, with ſmall Veins, and the *Caſſia* hanging down in long Green Canes or Cods, in manner of its Keys between the tender Nodes, by the Natives called *Singa. Et Lobel Siliqua, aut Caſſia purgatrix Arabum Carobis ſimilis.*

Caſſia Lignum. In the Groves about *Carwar* grows *Caſſia Lignum, Xylo-Caſſia*, or Baſtard Cinamon; the Trees are large as a Pear-Tree, a Leaf of the like bigneſs, but ribbed like our Plantain, the main Bark and Body like other Trees, of no different Smell or Taſte till dried, when it bites, and ſmells Spicy; the Leaf bruiſed and chewed ſmells like ſtrong Cinamon, and upon the Tongue is as hot as a Clove; the Bark of the ſmall Branches alſo when Green alters nothing in Taſte from Cinamon, but dried is more ſlimy, and is very good *Caſſia Lignum*: It bears little long Whitiſh Flowers, of no Smell nor Taſte, but the Leaſs of the Branch that bear them have a more Aromatick Taſte.

The *Thamarind* Tree. The *Thamarind* Tree hath a ſmall Leaf like a Vetch, bears the Fruit in a Cod like a *French*-Bean, wherein is the Pulp, incloſing the Stones and Fibres; it is a great ſpreading Tree, the Body thick, the Bark rough and browniſh, bears its Fruit in *March*; the *Indians* feed on it, and grow Fat with it; they have not the Art to preſerve it with Sugar, but Salt it up: This is *Siliqua Arabica* too, but not *Nigra*, as the *Caſſia Fiſtula* is.

The *Indian* Oak. *Teke* by the *Portugueze*, *Sogwan* by the *Moors*, is the firmeſt Wood they have for Building, and on the account it reſiſts Worms and Putrefaction, the beſt for that purpoſe in the World; in Height the Lofty Pine exceeds it not, nor the Sturdy Oak in Bulk and Subſtance; the knotty Branches which it bears aloft, ſend forth Green Boughs more pliant, in Form Quadrangular, fed within by a Spongy Marrow or Pith, on which at the Joints hang broad, thin, and porous Leafs, ſending from the main Rib ſome Fibres, winding and ſpreading like a Fan. This Prince of the *Indian* Foreſt was not ſo attractive, though mightily glorious, but that at the ſame time I was forced to take notice of the creeping Cow-Itch, raiſing its ſelf upon the Shrubs and Under-woods, there ſpending in laſcivious Twines its Verdure, leaving nothing but withered Stalks to be the Props of its brindled Offſpring, which is a ſmall Cod covered with a light and tickling Down; within, it includes in four Cavities, four ſpecked Beans; the fallen Leafs make ſome appearance of a Nobler Stock, having a Countenance like thoſe of Lawrel; the Root is difficult to find, being mixed among other Trees, like our White *Briony*.

Nux Vomica. Here grows *Nux Vomica* on a Tree of indifferent bigneſs, in a round Shell as big as an Orange, filled with White Pulp, where the Nuts are lodged.

Near the Sea grow *Squills*, or Sea-Onions, as alſo a Species of *Sarſaparilla*, with which they do great Feats with the Juice of the Leafs in Venereal Caſes.

In

Chap. V.

In their Fields they plant, beſides Rice, *Nuchery*, a ſmall Seed they make Bread of, as alſo *Cuſhcuſh*, which is Millet, Hemp, and Flax: In the Incloſures *Turmerick*, which riſes with a broad Leaf like our Water Plantain, bearing a broad flaggy Leaf of a Span long, obliquely ribbed till it end in a Spear-Point at top; it proceeds immediately from the Root by a winding Stalk, which the main Leafs embrace, the other Leafs creeping through it till it riſes Six Foot.

Ginger comes up like our *Gentian*; they pickle it well, but cannot preſerve it with Sugar.

Potatoes are their uſual Banquet.

And to give the Soil its due Praiſe, it obeys in all things the firſt Commandment, *Increaſe and Multiply.*

A Feaſt of *Priapus.*

For theſe Bleſſings, as if Men were to loſe their Reaſons, and ſink below Brutes by a baſe Superſtition, they are ready to acknowledge a Stock for a Deity, rather than to go without, infatuated by the Deluſions of the Devil, being captivated at his Will; for which cauſe they not only make Oblations to him, but give up their Souls and Bodies to his Devotion: As might about this time have been beheld at an Idol Worſhip of *Priapus*, (where the Women proſtitute themſelves to him, and receive the Pleaſure of Copulation, all that while being as it were poſſeſſed) at *Semiſſar*, on the other ſide of the Water from our Houſe, where he lay with Two and twenty, who reckon it a great Honour, and the Husband thinks himſelf happy in his *Cornucopia.*

There are a ſort of *Jougies*, Prieſts fit for ſuch a God, among the *Linguits* of this Country, who practiſe this daily; the Husbands entertain them courteouſly, waſh their Feet, and the whole Family is at his Beck, as long as he ſtays to do the Wife a Kindneſs.

Others ſlaſh themſelves with ſharp Knives, and ſuffer themſelves to be hooked by the Muſcles of the Back, and hang ſo ſome Hours upon a Vow.

Under the *Banyan* Tree, an Altar with a Dildo in the middle being erected, they offer Rice and Cocoe-Nuts to the Devil, and joining ſome ſmall Ladders together made of Oſiers, do the like; when the *Gomcar* or Bayliff of the Town takes a falched Knife for Sacrifice in one Hand, and a Dunghil Cock in the other, and cutting off its Head, fixes it at top of the Ladder, and ſprinkling the Blood they all dance, and beat Braſs Pots with a great Shout, ſaying, *The Devil muſt be pacified with Blood, God with Prayers.*

The Dregs of the People uſe Charms, or think they do ſo.

Some of theſe ſell themſelves to Wickedneſs, and theſe muſt be endued with the Spirit of Faſcination, always nouriſhing a Familiar in their Families, which they keep moſtly in the forms of Snakes or Serpents, appearing to them upon their Command; and undergo fiery Afflictions to have the moſt hurtful Devil; and as they wreak their Malice more powerfully, eſteem themſelves more in favour with their Grand Maſter: Theſe are the Dregs of the People, who are full of Envy and Ill Deſigns, who glory in their Shame of Incantations and Charms: Such as theſe are thoſe that out of Fear pray to the Devil and Evil Spirits, ſaying, *God will do them no harm.*

The better ſort acknowledge a God, and live in the Rules of their Tribes, abſtaining from Fleſh, and all things of a Senſitive Being:

Letter IV.

Sicuti Pythagorici, qui herbis & bellariis tantum vivebant: And these Patronize these more Innocent Rites, such as the Swains asking Advice of their Deities about Increase; and to that end offer Rice, Oyl, and Cocoe-Nuts in a thick Grove, where they piled an huge Heap of long Jars like *Mortivans*, about Figures resembling Serpents, before which they present their unbloody Sacrifice by the Priest, the People circling the whole Grove in a Ring, beating on Brass Instruments, and shouting.

Their Sacrifice for the Fields.

In their *Hooly*, which is at their other Seed-time, I observed they cut a whole Tree down to the Roots, and lopped off the under-Branches till it became strait, when leaving the upper Boughs, they shoulder'd it with great Clamours, the *Brachmin* beginning a Note which they all followed: Thus they brought it into the Pale of their Pagods, before which, easing it down at one end, the foremost made a *Salam*, and hoisted it with the same Noise again, and about they went three or four times repeating the same; which being finished, the *Arch-Brachmin* digs an hole, and baptizes it with Holy Water, wherein they fix the Tree, crowning it with Flags aloft, and about the Body up to the Green Boughs they bind Wisps of Straw, to which they put Fire, and look earnestly on the Flame, according to the Ascent of which the *Brachmin* pronounces his Auguries; then they offer Rice and Flowers, painting their Bodies with the Ashes, departing with a Mace of Flowers carried before them, beating of Drums and a great Noise. This resembles the *Ambar valis hostia*, or Sacrifice for the Fields; of which see *Scaliger*, and also *Virgil*,

Terque novas circum felix suit hostia fruges.

Whether these Wretches do work by the Devil, or no.

But to be clear, *& ut Fama ad liquidum producatur*, let us consider, that these Underlings of the People that do these Services to the Devil, or are said so to do, may be aspersed: For the *Brachmins*, and other the Purer Sort, as they account themselves, may defame them only, because shedding of Blood is horrible to them, and therefore Diabolical: Besides, those Diseases that are said to be Devils put into one another, (which as many as I have met with, I have been curiously inquisitive of) their Phœnomenaes or Energies are discussed by Natural Causes, and as often cured by Natural Means; but on the contray, it is allowed where they resist them, it is suspicious: And the Devil without doubt cannot easier work on any, than the Weak and Simple, (wherefore he chose the Woman, not the Man) and upon that account may probably delude and overawe these People, that give themselves up to him wholly out of Fear, having not so much Virtue, Fortitude, and Cunning, to resist and check their own Lusts, as the Wiser sort. As for the visible appearance of a Devil or Dæmon (which they say is common among them, by those that see it) I am convinced it may be credible; but in the mean while, Rage and Melancholy Madness, assisted by the Infernal Power, may create great Illusions to a Fancy fitted for such an Operation, and they may think they see things which in reality are not so.

Now as these, by the low and mean Conceptions they have of a Godhead, reach not the great Branch of its Ommpotency and Goodness,

Chap. V.

The ſublime Wit as much in the wrong as the depreſſed.

neſs, whereby it is able to defend them from all Aſſaults and Wilineſs of the Devil, depreſſing their Underſtandings, bow under the intolerable Yoak of his Slavery; ſo there are a ſort of ſublimated Wits, that will own neither God nor Devil, and put all things upon Chance ſo long, that the very Notions they framed to themſelves, after beating of the Air, fly out of their Giddy Heads *in Fumo*. Let them place themſelves under the *Equator*, where the Sun is at preſent, and take a Proſpect on each hand of the Orderly Courſe of the Creation; How he paſſes the Ecliptick, and diſpenſes his Irradiations as far as either Pole: How within the Tropicks, entring the firſt Degree of the *Ram* till the ſecond Degree of *Taurus*, it is Summer; that is, from *January* till the One and twentieth of *March*; when the Woods are moſt denuded of their old Leafs by the parching Heat of the Sun, though new ones ſucceeding, the Trees keep their perpetual Verdure; yet theſe lying on the Ground, makes this time then the moſt like Autumn of any till the Rains fall; which while the Sun is over their Heads make their Winter; till which come, it would be unſufferable living here, did not the Variable Winds gather the Clouds to obſcure the Sun. After the Rains, follows their Spring, when by reaſon of the Remoteneſs of the Sun it is moſt pleaſant living. Thus truly might *Ovid* be deceived, whilſt he only reaſoned, and not experimented, when he ſang of the Zones and the Climes:

Utque duæ dextrâ Cœlum totidemque ſiniſtrâ
Parte ſecant Zonæ, quinta eſt ardentior illis.
Sic onus inclúſum numero diſtinxit eodem
Cura Dei, totidemque Plagæ tellure premuntur,
Quarum quæ media eſt non eſt habitabilis æſtu.

No Evaſion for the Atheiſt.

But what Colour is there for the Ignorance of our Atheiſtical Young Gallants? Certainly none: Would they abate ſo much time from living, as to ſee and conſider an admirable and well-contrived Providence, and not to harp too much on Caſualty; which I am confident their own Logicians would hiſs at as an Abſurdity, to ſay, That ſuch an exact Progreſs and Obſervance ever ſince the Frame of Nature was inſtituted, ſhould continue ſuch an unalterable Decorum on theſe Four great Anniverſary Wheels, fitly adapted to every Climate; or that they firſt proceeded from a Bundle of Nonſenſical Fortuitous Atoms conjoined into an Hodg-Podge of confuſed Nothings. For the very Matter being Chance, would without doubt produce a rare Stability for the Impreſſions of any Forms, but what muſt be blowed out of as idle Chimeras. I could wiſh therefore, ſuch bold Diſputes being waved, they would confeſs an All-wiſe Creator and Preſerver of Heaven and Earth; unleſs they will verify the Proverb, *Atheus eſt talpa de die cæcutiens, Rationi autem paret qui Religionem ſectatur*: The Atheiſt is a Mole, being blind at Noon-day; the Man that adores God, and follows Religion, is the only Maſter of his Reaſon. Which made *Cicero* profeſs in *Lib.* 2. *Divinat. Eſſe præſtantem aliquam æternamque Naturam, & eam ſuſpiciendam adorandamque, hominum genus cardoque rerum Cæleſtium cogit conſiteri.* Et in Nat. Deor. Lib. 2. *Quid poteſt eſſe tam apertum tamque perſpicuum, cum Cælum ſuſpeximus*

Letter IV.

ſuſpeximus Cæleſtiaque contemplati ſumus, quam aliquod eſſe numen præſtantiſſimæ mentis, quo hæc reguntur?

I am ſent for to *Bombaim.*

The Deputy-Governor of *Bombaim* being ſick, the *Phœnix*-Ketch was ordered to bring me up to that Iſland; wherefore the 6th of *April*, 1676. I took my leave of *Carwar*, which hath no peculiar Commodities or Manufactories of its own Product, but lies conveniently for the Markets of Pepper, Beetle-Nut, or Arrach; Cloath, as *Potkaes*, *Suffaguzes*, from *Hubly*, ſix days Journy hence; Diamonds from *Viſiapour*, ten days Journy: But the Factory decays, by reaſon of the Embroils of the Countrey, Merchants being out of heart to buy or ſell: Here are good Returns to be made from this Port to *Perſia*, and back again; as likewiſe from *Mocha*, from whence are brought Horſes for War.

All Butchers Fleſh forbidden at *Goa* in the Heats, except Pork.

The Variable Winds kept us ſix days before we could reach *Goa*, though but twelve Leagues: At the City all Butchers Meat is forbidden, except Pork, upon account of the Heats, which afford not much Suſtenance for the Cattel; and the approaching Rains, which robs them of that little Fleſh they retain, and ſcours them to mere Carrion: Wherefore the Religion of the *Indians* has enjoined them the moſt Healthy Rule to avoid Sickneſs, the forbidding them to eat Fleſh, than which nothing now can be more prejudicial. At this time the Citizens remove moſtly to their *Aldeas*, the Air of *Goa* being leſs temperate than the Fields and open Bays.

Mangoes good to cleanſe the Blood.

The Diſeaſes here are Epidemical, unleſs *Plagæ Veneris* be more Endemial, for which at this Seaſon they have a Noble and Familiar Remedy, the *Mango* (which they have improved in all it kinds to the utmoſt Perfection) being a Sovereign Medicine; they are the beſt and largeſt in *India*, moſt like a Pear-Plum, but three times as big, grow on a Tree neareſt a Plum-Tree; the Fruit when Green ſcents like Turpentine, and pickled are the beſt *Achars* to provoke an Appetite; when Ripe, the Apples of *Hiſperides* are but Fables to them; for Taſte, the Nectarine, Peach, and Apricot fall ſhort; they make them break out, and cleanſe the Blood, and Salivate to the height of Mercurial Arcanaes; and afterwards fatten as much as Antimony, or Acorns do Hogs; theſe and *Sarſa* being their uſual Diet.

Cheruſes.

Cheruſes grow on a Tree whoſe Branches ſend forth a Stone firſt, like a Bean, whoſe Meat or Kernel when Green taſtes like a Walnut, roaſted, like a Cheſnut; the Fruit follows, large and of a fine Colour, ſquaſhy, of a better Reliſh than Smell, the Leaves Oval and Succulent.

Ananas, or Pine-Apple, the moſt admired for Taſte.

The Fruit the *Engliſh* call a Pine-Apple (the *Moors*, *Ananas*) becauſe of the reſemblance, cuts within as firm as a Pippin; Seedy, if not fully ripe; the Taſte inclinable to Tartneſs, though moſt excellently qualified by a dulcid Sapor that impoſes upon the Imagination and Guſtative Faculty a Fancy that it reliſhes of any Fruit a Man likes, and ſome will ſwear it: It grows on a thick Stalk like an Artichoke, emitting a Tuſt of Leafs upon the Crown; the Leafs a-kin to a *Carduus Aſininus* (as has been partly related already); the Juice will corrode any Iron or Knife, like Limon.

The

Chap. V.

The Eleventh of *May*, being ſtill Wind-bound, I received a courteous Invitation to return to *Carwar*; but I could not be diverted till the Full Moon had paſſed with Rain, Clouds, and Thunder;

Jamque erat in totas ſparſurus fulmina terras.

When the Current changed, with which were brought innumerable Shoals of dead Fiſh; the Toddy worked on the Tree over the Pots, the accuſtomed Forerunners of the Rains, but hitherto fallible; which is a wonder even to the Country-People; though our Pilots have obſerved an unwonted Deviation theſe two or three Rains together.

I winter at *Carwar*.

The Nineteenth an Expreſs coming from the Chief of *Carwar*, That a Gentleman there being almoſt deſperate, importuned my Aſſiſtance, and I fearing to Winter here, for Expediteneſs choſe a *Batoon*, though he had ſent Horſe and *Peons*, in caſe I could not acquire one; and the next day by Two in the Afternoon I returned to *Carwar* Houſe, though two days after the Winds ſet in *Southward* together with the Rains, when the Ketch ſet ſail for *Bombaim*, with a great Fleet of *Grabs* to the *North*. It is the Freſhes from the Uplands that kills and ſickens the Fiſh.

And now the Rains invade all *India*, which puts a ſtop to all Journying and Voyaging, as well as Warlike Preparations,

Aſpera tum poſtis miteſcunt ſecula bellis.

Till St. *Francis*'s Moon in *Auguſt*, when the Earth is diſcovered, and the Rice begins to ripen, which all this while floated in Water, which it rejoices in; and this is the firſt Harveſt; for it is to be underſtood this World produces two Harveſts; this moſt natural and uncompell'd, becauſe of the Rain; the other about *March*, with great pains of bringing Water by Gutters to their ſown Fields, which notwithſtanding yields not ſo plentiful a Crop as the firſt, which this Year increaſes vaſtly; but the misfortune is, three quarters of the Land lies unmanured, through the Tyranny of *Seva Gi*.

Bad a final Adieu to *Carwar*, and come again to *Goa*.

October the Seventeenth I had a final Adieu to *Carwar*, and embark'd in the *Berkly-Caſtle* with Mr. *Oxendine*, who was called up to ſucceed Mr. *Gyffard*, the deceaſed Deputy-Governor of *Bombaim*: Coming again to *Goa* I lodged at the Houſe of a *French* Phyſician in the Camp of St. *Thomas*, which the City overlooks in the ſame manner Old *Rome* did the *Martian* Vale.

I ſaw there an unfiniſhed Piece of the St. *Thomas* Chriſtians, but the Troubles of their Prince called them back before it could be perfected; others ſay prevented in it by Thunder and Lightning. The great Traders of this Place for Diamonds are the two *Martins*, both *Jews*, yet to carry on their deſigns permitted to live as Chriſtians, they conſtantly frequenting Maſs, and at Table every Meal during our Stay had Hogs-fleſh ſerved up.

Jews feed on Hogs-fleſh, for fear of the Inquiſition.

We left *Goa* on the Eve of St. *Xeverius*'s Feaſt; the Tomb therefore was richly ſet out; and as *Eraſmus* relates of *Thomas à Becket*, that nothing could be ſeen baſer than Gold, ſo truly here Silver was

Left *Goa* on St. *Xeverius*'s Eve.

the

Letter IV.

the meaneſt; Pearls and Precious Stones, as well as Gold, caſt forth their Luſtre, by the reflection of the Virgin Flambeaus upon them: From the tops of the Towers belonging to the Jeſuits, we beheld Lamps at Night ſtriving to vie with the Stars for Number and Luſtre; which appeared Glorioufly on the Water as we Rowed down the River to our Ship.

In Danger of being Ship-wrecked at *Bombaim.*

Being in ſight of *Bombaim*, the Tides horſed us to the *Northward*, which inſenſibly threw us on a Ledge of Rocks running from *Old Womans* Iſland, where the Ship Struck; after a Quarter of an Hour ſhe cleared, but with the inconvenience of falling more upon them, not without danger of Bulging; whereupon we Fired ſeveral ſingle Pieces of Ordnance to give notice; for the Tide being made, the Water began to Ebb and forſake the Ship, ſo that ſhe ſtood wavering without any prop, which way to incline; and though the Wind and Sea were Calm, yet the fear of Over-ſetting cauſed a general Conſternation; no help appearing, we won on the Captain to ſpare Hands for the Yawl, wherein Four of us got Aſhoar (though ſhe was very Leaky) leaving them in deſpair of their Ship, her own preſſure threatning to break her Back; at Night Boats and Pilots went off to her Relief, and with the Tide of Flood as ſhe Floated, releaſed her to a wonder, being heavy Laden, receiving no damage but in her Sheathing.

Return to *Surat.*

I Reimbarked and arrived at *Surat* the Eleventh of *December*, where giving you a general Account of all *India*, you will hear from me next out of *Perſia.*

A Special *Chorography* and *History* OF EAST-INDIA.

CHAP. VI.

Is a Summary Rehearſal of the Whole.

Chap. VI.

The Buſineſs of *Alexander* and King *Pore* is ſuſpicious.

EAST-INDIA, when *Alexander*'s Sword had enlarged its ſelf thither, was Inhabited by the *Dædali*, *Mezegi*, *Melli*, *Oxydraci*, and *Gangarides* (if Hiſtory tell truth); which Nations Time has long ſince worn out of the *Indian* Annals. Something they do ſpeak of King *Pore*, but ſo uncertain, that it is a doubt whether ever he and *Alexander* waged War, though good Authors do atteſt it. But it is plain that Two hundred and ſeventy Years ago, between the *Indians* and *Scythian Tartars*, under *Tamerlane*, there was begun, what after-Emperors compleated by the then introduced Forces, a total Conqueſt; under which the greater part of the Natives reſt content with their Subjection.

The Name of *India* doubtful from what beginning.

India it's likely took its Name from *Indus*, whoſe Mouths are ſo choaked up by Sands, that they cannot ſpeak much in this behalf neither, if being changed into the Name of *Sinda*, which impoſes at this day a Name to as large a Province as is in all *India*; the ſhallow Currents of which River ſtretching themſelves far and near to the River *Ganges* almoſt, has given occaſion to Geographers to call it a Peninſula. Omitting theſe Diſputes, I ſhall at preſent apply my ſelf to give you a faithful Chorography and Account of thoſe things that fell under my Remark: It is then the largeſt Country in *Aſia*, which *Ptolomy* divides into Within and Without the River *Ganges*, being in Length from the *Golden Cherſoneſe*, now called *Comory*, 3600 Miles: In the moſt *Northern* part the Day lengthens to Fifteen Hours, but in the *Southern* it has no more or leſs than Twelve: The Breadth of it, from the wideſt place, to wit, *Bengal* to *Candahar*, 1500 Miles; from whence, like a Wedge, it leſſens into the Cape of *Comory*. On the *Weſt* it was formerly bordered by the River *Indus*; on the *North* by the diſperſed Mountains from *Taurus*; from the *Eaſt* it

Letter IV. is washed with the Oriental Sea, and from the *South* with the *Indian.*

India produces Three Harvests in some places.

It is a Land in all places very fruitful, and enjoys a Temperater Air than would be allowed by the Poet under the Fifth Zone, under which the greatest part of it lies; as often as the Sun visits the Arctic Pole, it brings with it grateful Showers and Winds (whose Heat otherwise would be intolerable) by which the Earth is cooled and made Productive; neither in the extreamest Heat does it want by the equality of Days and Nights after Sun-set, the favourable Dews of the Heavens, when you shall soon perceive a kind Moisture fall to refresh the Earth, and nourish the almost scorch'd up Plants; though these alone are not so powerful to take away the Labour from the industrious Husbandman, who this Season is forced by artificial Channels to assist Nature to produce, otherwise she would fall one short of a threefold Harvest in some places, every Year; but every where they have a double Harvest.

The Year made up of Lunary, not Calendar Months.

As the Sun becomes Twice Vertical to them within the Tropicks, at each Tropick but once, beyond never; so nearer the Equator the Sun and Stars ascend and descend more directly, but the farther from the Equator the more Obliquely, whereby the dawn of Light here is but short before either the appearance or fall of these Bodies, when as the Twilight is some Hours after Sun-set or afore Sun rise the nearer either Pole: Having premised this, know they begin their Almanack with our Lawyers, or rather when the Sun is in the Equinoctial Line; but their Months being Lunary, every Third Year bears an Intercalary one, which they clap in *August*, and count it double: The Names of their Months are

March	*Falguna*	1		*Bharapadrà*	7
	Chaitra	2		*Asuina*	8
	Vaixaque	3		*Castica*	9
	Zesthà	4		*Margassica*	10
	Assadà	5		*Puxu*	11
	Srauana	6		*Magu*	12.

Sunday Observed by the *Indians.*

They distinguish their Time by Weeks, *i. e.* Seven days; *Sunday* being observed by the *Indians* as an Holy Day; agreeable to what is Taught by *Philostratus*, *Dion Cassius*, and *Justin Martyr.*

How they count the Hours.

The Hours of Day and Night have all the Year round the same Number, Twelve; not minding their Length or Decrease: They have no Watches or Hour-Glasses, but measure Time by the dropping of Water out of a Brass Bason, which holds a *Ghong*, or less than half an Hour; when they strike once distinctly, to tell them it's the First *Ghong*, which is renewed at the Second *Ghong* for Two, and so Three at the end of it, till they come to Eight; when they strike on the Brass Vessel at their liberty, to give notice the *Pore* is out, and at last strike One leisurely, to tell them it is the First *Pore*; which is repeated after the same manner for the Second about Mid-day, when they strike Two, and so at the end of the Third *Pore* Three, and of the Fourth Four; at the end of which *Pores* the Priests Ascend their Steeples and are Monitors to them of their Devotion;

And

And as solemnly dividing the Night into as many *Pores*; so that Thirty two *Ghongs* and Four *Pores* make the Day, and as many more the Night; in all Sixty four *Ghongs* and Eight *Pores*.

Their Year divided into Three Seasons.

As our Year is divided by the Seasons of *Spring*, *Summer*, *Autumn*, and *Winter*; to every which we allow a Quarter of a Year: Theirs also agree with their Seasons of Weather, but square not in respect of the Account of the Year, having Four Months for each Season; but divide the Year into no more than Three Parts, *viz.*

New Colla	*The Rains.*
Ger Colla	*The Cold Season.*
Deup Colla	*The Heats.*

To every one of which they attribute Eight Constellations; are skilled in the Sun's Course through the *Zodiac*, have their wandring and fixed Stars, and are exact in the Eclipses of the Two Inferior Luminaries.

What has been Experienced in the particular Accounts, I must confirm again in this general one, That the first Full Moon in *May* brings the Rains, when it Rains a Fortnight only, and holds up till the middle of *June*, in which times, Empyemas, Fluxes, Fevers of all sorts (except Pestilential) Hæmorrhages, rage; after the Rains are fully settled, it grows Healthy. From the setling in of the Rains till the Full Moon in *August*, it Rains without intermission, after which it clears up for a Fortnight, and with little variation (bating the accidental Causes of its beginning earlier or later) it Rains all *September* till the *Elephant* breaks up, the last Rainy Star: After which is the Harvest for Rice, when it is gathered; and then just after the Rains they are most Sickly; the Sun exhaling Vapours, the Earth grows Muddy and Stinking, though abundantly Productive: From thence to the latter end of *January* commences the Cold Season, when their Bodies are Healthier, and a lovely Verdure Cloaths the Earth; at the latter end of this they reap another Harvest without extraordinary pains; all this time the Evenings are very sharp, and at *Surat* I have seen an hoar Frost in the Morning. From *February* the first, till the Rains set in, are the Heats, and in *March* the Leafs fall off the Trees, yet always supplied with fresh, so that the Trees are always Green, though the Grass and Fodder are quite burnt up; and with difficulty, by the advantage of Aquiducts, a lean Harvest is brought forth: The Peasants Morning and Evening draw Water out of Wells by *Buffola's*, or Oxen; or else by a thwart Post poised with a sufficient weight at the extremity, laid over one fixed in the Earth; the Water is drawn by a Bucket of Goats Skins; others have Pans or Buckets of Leather hanging round about a Wheel, some always in the Water, others rising up, and at the same time others pouring out as the Wheel turns round: And thus are their best Gardens kept alive.

Mountains.

The Mountains here are one continued Ridge, dividing the Two Coasts each from other, and are all along called the *Gaot*; they run *North* and *South* till they cross the *Imaus*; and are the reason of some difference of the Seasons, both in respect of themselves and Low-

Letter IV. Lands: They are plentifully ſtored with Woods, and Increaſe of all things, except Rivers, which are in ſome Places compenſated by living Springs out of the Rocks, but every where by Water falling in the Rains.

Rivers. The Rivers are innumerable; but thoſe of greateſt fame are *Indus* and *Ganges*, the latter not only for its many Navigable Streams for ſome Hundreds of Leagues, but for its Purity in the eſteem of the moſt Religious; beſides all which, are great Tanks or Ponds of Rain-Water, where it wants the other Benefits, with deep Wells, of extraordinary Coſts and Charges; ſome purely for Pomp, and to tranſmit their Names to Poſterity; others for the good of Travellers, but moſt for the ſake of Religion, in which they are extravagantly profuſe, every great City ſtriving to outvye each other; the moſt admirable whereof are thoſe cut on high Hills and Fortreſſes thereon, out of the main Rocks, ſeeming rather the Works of many Ages than one to finiſh them: At *Rajapore* are Hot Baths; here are very few other Mineral Waters.

The Country rich in Increaſe. The Plain Country is Rich in all things neceſſary; Paſturage, by reaſon of the long Summers Drought, being the only lack; which in the Rains and Cold Seaſon they have Time and Store to provide againſt. Cocoes grow all along the Sea-ſide round *India*, within the Tropicks, and Beetle-Nut is in great Requeſt, not only for that it is the Courteous Entertainment or Farewel at all Friendly Interviews, but becauſe wrapped in *Pawn*-Leaves with *Chinam*, it exhilarates and makes a kind of pleaſant Drunkenneſs, if much eaten, as the Natives of any faſhion are ſeldom without it in their Mouths; and theſe are peculiar to the Low-Countries as are Water-Melons; other Fruits, as Grapes, Mangoes, and the like, are the common Growth of *India*: Rice thrives beſt in Watry Places, it ſwimming always therein till Harveſt, when the Water is let out by Drains; all other Corn rejoices better in drier Grounds; Cotton is a Lover of the ſame, from whence comes all the Wealth to *India*, *quæ effodiuntur opes*, which are dug for in other Places and laid up here.

Woods are every where, in which ſometimes are met Inhabitants not yet mentioned, and for their Solitarineſs called *Men of the Woods*, or more truly *Satyrs*; there are *Nereids* too, or *Men of the Rivers*, but dye as ſoon as taken: A Couple of the former I ſaw aſleep in the day-time, in the Night they Sport and Eat; they were both in a Parrot-Cage, they had Heads like an Owl, Bodied like a Monkey, without Tails; only the firſt Finger of the Right Hand was armed with a Claw like a Birds, otherwiſe they had Hands, and Feet which they walk upright on, not pronely, as the other Beaſts do; they were coloured like a Fox, of the length of Half a Yard; though they grow bigger till Twelve Years old, when they copulate.

Deſerts. Here are Sandy Deſerts near the Gulph of *Cambaja*, and beyond *Bengala*, towards *Botan* and *Cochin China*, whence they fetch Musk.

Mines. Mines, beſides thoſe of Diamonds, Rubies, Agats, Cornelian, Granats, Topazes, and Iron, none are diſcourſed of; which with what elſe comes to Memory, ſhall be ſpecified in their proper place. Of Diamond-Mines there are two ſorts, the Old and New Rock, the latter

latter the Larger, the other the Beſt; the firſt in *Duccan*, the other in *Golconda*. Chap. VI.

Wild Beaſts frequent here, are the fierceſt Tigres in the World, with all their ſorts; Lions here are ſome, but feeble and cowardly; Leopards, *Balus*, a ſort of Wolf, wild Cats, or Catamountains, Monkeys, wild Dogs, which they ſay Piſs out the Eyes of Veniſon as they feed in the Woods, and ſo Venom them with their Urine, that they become their Prey; Squirrels, Jackals, Mungooſes, wild Bulls, Elephants, Rhinoceros, Buffolaes, Bears. Wild Beaſts.

For Game, all ſorts of Antelopes, Deer, Boar, and Elks. The Fields are ſtored with Tame of all kinds, but moſtly with Kine and Goats. For Game.

Fowls of Prey, Eagles, Vultures, Kites, Newries, Crows, which laſt hath an Enemy, though in Bulk contemptible, yet in Revenge implacable, being no bigger than a Bumble-Bee, yet it never leaves the Crow's Breaſt till it have left it breathleſs, making a Vent therein by its piercing Bill. Fowls of Prey.

For Game, abundance of all ſorts: The Bats here are the biggeſt of any place.

Fiſhes common to *India* are not to be numbred, ſome ſpangled with Gold, Vermilion, and other Colours, not uſual with us; but the beſt known are Sharks, Whales, Sea-ſnakes, (the aſſured Tokens to the Pilots of their approaching the Coaſts of *India*); Pilchards come in Sholes as our Herrings do; Porpoiſes, Oyſters, Crabs, Torroiſes, the Sword-fiſh, *Sæpæ*, or the Ink-fiſh of *Geſner*, *Spaniſh* Mackrel. The Rivers are well provided (and the Graſs too) with Snakes, many of which are venomous, and ſome big enough to devour a Sow and Piggs, if the Natives may be believed. Fiſh.

Inſects (beſides Fleas) are large Flies in the Rain, who will be ſure to be our Taſters, unleſs one ſtand purpoſely to beat them off with a *Mirchal*; nor are Ants leſs vexatious, nothing eatable can be ſet by but they will be at it; but the greateſt Peſt is the *Moſquito*, who not only wheals, but domineers by its continual Hums; the Chints are as venomous, and if ſqueezed leave a moſt Poyſonous Stench; theſe breed in the Cotton, and where once they beſet an Houſe, they are not eaſily removed, they being Proof againſt all Fumes or Remedies uſed to deſtroy ſuch like Vermin; and therefore keep Poſſeſſion, while the Inhabitants being not able to endure them, muſt turn out to other Dwellings; and theſe Plagues are in all their Quarters. Inſects.

The Inhabitants and Natives of *India* are divided into Five Sects, to wit;

I. *Gentues*; the firſt Poſſeſſors, *Aborigines*, or Natives.
II. *Moguls*; the next Invaders or Conquerors by Land.
III. *Portugals*; the firſt Diſcoverers or Conquerors by Sea.
IV. *Dutch*, *Engliſh*, *&c.* Strangers; partly by Conqueſt; partly by Trade.
V. *Parſies*, by Permiſſion.

The

Letter IV.

The *Gentues* are again diſtributed into theſe Claſſes;

The *Gymnoſophiſts*, *Brachmins*, or Book-Men.
The *Quetories*, *Raſhpoots*, or Soldiers.
The Merchants or Mechanicks.
The Labourers, Peaſants, *Combies*, *Coolies*, *Praſſes* and *Holencores*.

The *Brachmins*

Their men of Learning.

Are chiefly diſtinguiſhed by *Butts* and *Sinais*; from theſe two Roots ſpring the other Branches: The difference was occaſioned by a Famine in the Low-Countries, where the latter reſided, on which account they were conſtrained to break their Faſt with Fiſh, or elſe ſtarve; for which reaſon they are greatly deſpiſed by the purer *Butt*, having never deviated from his *Pythagorean* Inſtitution and Primary Abſtinence from all living Creatures. Yet notwithſtanding, the *Sinai* keeps his Cotton-String Badge (the Characteriſtick Note of a *Brachmin*) under his Left Shoulder as well as the *Butt*, and has his Diſciples.

The *Butts* addict themſelves to the profoundeſt Myſteries in their Religion, giving themſelves over to an exact Regular Life, abſtracted from all Worldly Employments, unleſs ſuch as are for the ſaving and preſerving of Life, the Chiefeſt and Skilfulleſt Phyſicians being of their Tribe: Theſe are the Maſters of all their Heathen Ceremonies, or Doctors of their Canon Law, every Tribe being inſtructed by them; they chiefly conſiſt in Waſhing, Abſtinence, and other Auſterities impoſed at their Pleaſure.

The *Sinais* are more biaſs'd by Secular Offices, out of which are made their fighting Biſhops, *Deſies*, or Farmers of the King's Rents, *Pundits* (Governors of Towns and Provinces), Phyſicians, Accountants, Scrivans, and Interpreters: Any of theſe, if they arrive to any ſmattering in Learning, are admired and highly reverenced by the Vulgar. Their *Cabala's* or Pious Secrets are kept in a Language communicated to none but themſelves, as are all the Arcanaes of every Science, written in a peculiar Character; they are very dogmatical in their Dictates to the People, finging them out in a Lofty Tone, as the *Fauns* and *Bards* of old are reported, as the *Sybils* by *Lactantius*, the *Salians* by *Livy*, the *Druids* by *Cæſar*, the *Delphian* Enigmaes by *Herodotus*, the *Spartan* Rites by *Euſtathius*; *Suas nimirum cogitationes non eâ pervulgatâ & detritâ & diſſolutâ quâ quilibet uteretur oratione, conſignare, ſed aliâ exquiſitâ, & aſtrictâ, & numerosâ, & vinculis alligatâ, præclarum æſtimârunt.* Dr. *Reyn. in Orat.* 6.

Their Notion of God.

God they ſay is incomparably Good; in ſome of their Languages they hardly have a name for Hell; their Notions of the World's Creation and the Origine of all things, are mere confuſed Stories; their Account of Time is perplexed, and not to be reckoned up. For the Immortality of the Soul, they rely as well on *Plato* as *Pythagoras*, (*viz.*) That it is tranſmigrated, and in ſuch a Revolution of time they appear in the World again, Princes or *Rajahs*, according to the Demerits

Demerits of their former living, or Penalties inflicted on them to purify them, their Souls not being informed, but incloſed as a Bird in a Cage. Chap. VI.

Whence it is that, propped by theſe Perſuaſions, the Women freely Sacrifice themſelves, in hopes of coming into the World great and famous, after they have paſſed the *Limbo* of Tranſmigration with their Husbands; and in the mean while are Canonized and Invoked as Saints by their Kindred and Relations; and their Patriarchs oblige themſelves to incredible Abſtinence from Food, for many days together refuſing any Suſtenance, undergoing the ſtricteſt Penances; having learned from *Pythagoras*, *Anguſtam & aſperam eſſe viam ad vitam beatam.* The Conceit of Tranſmigration forcible to Merits.

SCIENCES

In Eſteem among them are principally Magick and Judicial Aſtrology, one of the Sectarors of which on all accounts are conſulted, as well by *Moors* as *Gentues*; Grammar and Rhetorick, ſome of them being Maſters of *Perſian*, *Indoſtan*, *Arabick*, *Sanſcript* (or Holy Language) *Portugueze*, and all the depending Speeches of *Indoſtan*, as *Duccany*, *Moratty*, *Combany*, and the like; beſides the *Canatick*, in which all their Sonnets and Poeſies are expreſſed, being ſofter and more melting than the others; which is an Argument alſo of its Antiquity, *Indoſtan* not having a Character to expreſs its ſelf in, on which the later Dialects depend. Elocution, Phyſick, Metaphyſicks, are not out of their Element: Their Philoſophers maintain an *Ariſtotelian* Vacuity; nor are they quite ignorant of Medicks, though Anatomy is not approved, wherein they lean too much on Tradition, being able to give a very [illegible]der account of the Rational Part thereof. In what Perfection Muſick ſtands (as I am no competent Judge) I could never give my Ears the trouble to examine, it ſeeming loud and barbarous; yet they obſerve Time and Meaſure in their Singing and Dancing, and are mightily delighted with their Tumbling and Noiſe. They as much diſlike our ſhriller Muſick, hardly allowing our Wayts fit to play to Bears, and our Stringed Inſtruments ſtrike not their hard-to-be-raiſed Fancies; but our Organs are the Muſick of the Spheres with them, charming them to liſten as long as they play. Arithmetick being the moſt profitable Science, is the beſt underſtood by them; to which they have a Natural Propenſity, and will in a trice, without the help of Pen or Ink caſt up the difficulteſt Sums, and never paule upon it. Their aptneſs to learn Languages, and Skill in Philoſophy.

In ſome Places they write on Cocoe-Leafs dried, and then uſe an Iron Style; or elſe on Paper, when they uſe a Pen made with a Reed, for which they have a Braſs Caſe, which holds them and the Ink too, always ſtuck at the Girdles of their *Scrivans*. Write on Leafs.

Among theſe are enrolled the *Muttanies*, *Jougies*, or Pilgrims, who lead a Beaſtly Life, having all things common, and are courted wherever they come; nor do they ever depart, without leaving a Stain to their Profeſſion: When they eaſe Nature they ſcrape an Hole, as Dogs or Cats do, to bury their Excrements, to prevent breeding of Inſects. Theſe are covered, the firſt with a White Sheet, and *Muttanies* and *Jougies*.

Letter IV. and carry Perfuming Pots, and Bleſs all as they paſs; the others have a Snapſack, a *Mirchal*, and a patch'd Coat, rambling up and down as the *Fakiers*; the firſt are buried with their Heels upwards and Heads downwards; the others ſometimes buried, ſometimes burnt.

Juglers, &c. At the Heel of theſe may be reckoned the *Bengal* Juglers, Mountebanks, and Conjurers, as alſo the Dancing People; theſe are Vagrants, that travel to delude the Mobile by their *Hocus Pocus* Tricks (living promiſcuouſly like our Gypſies); among whom I ſaw one who ſwallowed a Chain, ſuch as our Jacks have, and made it clink in his Stomach; but pulling it out, it was not ſo pleaſant to the Spectators (being moſtly Ladies, for whoſe Diverſion he was brought) they puking when it was accompanied with a filthy roapy Slaver.

Others preſented a Mock-Creation of a Mango-Tree, ariſing from the Stone in a ſhort ſpace (which they did in Hugger-Mugger, being very careful to avoid being diſcovered) with Fruit Green and Ripe; ſo that a Man muſt ſtretch his Fancy, to imagine it Witchcraft; though the common ſort think no leſs: *Sed Magus quo peritior eo deteſtabilior.*

I was promiſed to ſee a Fellow that caſt up his Tripes by his Mouth, Stomach and all, ſhewing them to the Beholders; but he was excuſed, having ſome time allowed him to prepare himſelf for it: In his ſtead were brought me two; the firſt of which, by Suction or drawing of his Breath, ſo contracted his lower Belly, that it had nothing left to ſupport it, but fell flat to his Loins, the Midriff being forced into the *Thorax*, and the Muſcles of the *Abdomen* as clearly marked out by the ſtiff Tendons of the *Linea Alba*, as by the moſt accurate Diſſection could be made apparent, he moving each Row like living Columns by turns. The Ætiology whereof I think to be this; that while all the Contents of the Belly are moved upwards, all Reſpiration is expelled, only the voluntary Motion of the Animal Spirits acts upon the Nerves (the Mind or Soul commanding them) while the Vital or Natural are compelled to the contrary.

After this I ſaw another Fellow of a good Habit of Body, that had taught himſelf by uſe to depreſs his *Sternum*, with the *Serratus Poſticus Inferior*, *Sacro lumbus*, and Triangular Muſcles, ſo that the Cartilaginous Subſtance of the Ribs, which Anatomiſts ſeparate for Diſſection of the *Thorax*, and throw it back over the Face, by this means was crowded in, that it made a notable Cavity as deep as the *Spine* would ſuffer; in the mean while the Man was almoſt ſtrangled, as if preſſed to death; for under this Conſtraint neither he nor the former could take their Breath, yet remained ſo ſome time: Which may be a viſible Inſtance that divers Urinators may continue a long ſpace, being inured from their Infancy to keep under Water. From the reſt of theſe I obſerved nothing more excellent than what is performed by our Rope-dancers, for Feats of Activity, or Slight of Hand. Theſe peſter every open place in great Cities and Publick Fairs, as they do in *Europe*.

The next Rank,

Is of the Soldiers, commonly called *Raſhpoots*, who by their Valour, have

have won unto themſelves the Perpetuity of their Arms, and the Credit of being called in to the Aid of divers Princes, and are in continual Action under ſome one State or other bordering upon them; never altering their Vocations, being bred Warriors; theſe aſpire not to great Charges, nor admit Commanders over them, unleſs of their own Caſt; fighting Pell-mell, as every one is inſpired from the Pay they receive; their Arms are Sword, Pike, and Buckler. A Soldier that puts on a *Crocus*-dye, intimates a Reſolution either to dye or be Conqueror.

A *Crocus*-coloured Coat intimates a Reſolution to dye, or be Conqueror.

Opium is frequently eaten in great quantities by the *Rajhpoots*, *Queteries*, and *Patans*, when they fight, which makes them run upon any Enterprize with a raging Reſolution to dye or be victorious. Before Engaging, it is uſual for them to embrace one another, as if parting for another World; eſteeming it happier to be killed in their Vocation, than to ſubmit to the Luſt of a Conqueror; their very Women diſdaining to own them for their Husbands, when they once turn their Back upon their Enemies: Of one of which Viragoes goes this Story; Her Mate had made an Eſcape honourable enough for a prudent Retreat, when coming home and craving Meat from his Spouſe, after many obloquious Salutes ſhe put this Affront on him, ſhe ſerved him with a Braſs Ladle, whereas before his Meals were taken up with one made of Iron; whereof he demanding the Reaſon, ſhe tartly replied, *Leſt the ſight of Iron ſhould turn your Stomach from your Victuals, as it had done from Fighting.*

Opium eaten often, and in quantities.

The *Banyan*

Follows the Soldier, though as contrary in Humour, as the Antipodes in the ſame Meridian are oppoſite one to another: Theſe have forgot if ever they were *Jews*, or no; but if any of theſe People are ſuch, theſe are moſt likely; and by a double Right of *Jew* and *Gentile*, are a Compound of the greateſt Cheat in the World, the fitteſt therefore to make Brokers and Merchants of: They are devout Proſelytes in the Worſhip of this Country, and tenacious of their Rites and Cuſtoms; ſtrict Obſervers of Omens, ſo that in travelling ten Miles they ſhall ſometimes double the Ground, to avoid encountring a *Caphala* of Aſſes, or to take the Hand of a Flock of Goats or Cows grazing: In the Rains they will not ride in a Coach, for fear they ſhould kill the Inſects generated in the Cart-Ruts, or ſtinking Puddles: So fooliſhly ſuperſtitious are they and preciſe in Matters of Religion; in caſes of Trade they are not ſo hide-bound, giving their Conſciences more Scope, and boggle at no Villany for an Emolument.

Whether the *Banyan* be a *Jew*.

The Poor *Artiſan*

Can hardly live for theſe, who will grind their Faces to fill their own Hoards, as much as the *Deſies* do

The *Peaſants*

And *Combies*, who Till the Land, and dreſs the Corn, with no re-

Letter IV.

markable difference from other Nations; they plough with Oxen, their Coulters unarmed moſtly, Iron being ſcarce, but they have hard Wood will turn their light Grounds. The *Gentues* thraſh their Corn with a Stick, not a Flail; the *Moor*-men that are Husbandmen tread it out with Oxen (but muzzle their Mouths), which they do in the open Fields, before they carry it home; fixing a Stake in the Earth, and yoaking the Oxen three, four, or more abreaſt, faſten them to a turning Pole, paſſing round till all be done.

Coolies, *Praſſes*, and *Holencores*, are the Dregs of the People, and are not permitted to have their Funeral Rites or Marriages with the others; ſo abject, that the others think themſelves defiled if they touch or converſe with them.

Diſtinguiſhed by their ſeveral Paintings on their Foreheads,

All theſe are diſtinguiſhed one from another by the Cut of their Beards, or different Painting of their Bodies and Foreheads, as well as winding of their Turbants. A *Brachmin* paints himſelf on the Front with a *Pythagorean* Y between his Eyebrows, deſcending to his Noſe, and gives to every Tribe their peculiar Mark.

And Cuts of their Beards.

The *Gentues* wear little Beards, and ſhave them; the *Moors* great Beards, and trim them only to keep them decent: And ſince their Barbers are ſo neceſſary, as well to give them their diſtinguiſhing Shape, as for other Uſes, we will let you know they ſeldom keep Shop, but go about the City with a Checquered Apron over their Shoulders, and a Mirror in their Hands, which they offer any to ſee their Face in; and if any employ them, they are well paid with a *Gosbeck*, much under a Farthing: When they pluck out a Razor not an Inch long, a Baſon of Braſs as big as a Coffee-diſh, and a piece of Caſtle-Soap, which they dip into the Baſon of Water, and rub about the Lips or Head, with no more Water than it gathers up, and ſo ſhave very well; and for the Head few out-do them, both for Eaſe and Readineſs: They have an Iron Tool alſo, one end to pick the Ears, another to cut the Nails, both which they do dextrouſly, clearing the Ears of great quantities of that thick Wax incloſed therein; they alſo waſh and anoint their Bodies, it being not obſolete here to anoint every day with Sweet Oyls, and the Poor, both Men and Women, with Cocoe Nut Oyl, which being Rank, together with their eating *Hing* and Garlick, makes them always ſmell ſo ſtrong, that it is very offenſive paſſing through Places of Reſort, before one be accuſtomed to them; they alſo rub the Hair of their Head with a ſweet Powder to get the ſweat out, and then bedawb it with ſtinking Oyl, which they ſay preſerves it: In the Bath or Hummums they have a large Province.

The *Moguls*

Are the Invaders of their Liberties and Properties, ruling tyrannically; yet more tolerable than what they were when firſt invited hither by the Plenty of this Country, and Scarcity of their own, which was a means to gain, as well as now to preſerve their Conqueſt; for they were originally *Tartars*, coming from *Scythia* with their Leader *Tamerlane*, and thence prided themſelves to be called *Whites*, and ſtill do ſo in ſcorn of the *Indians*, who are *Blacks*;

and

Chap VI.

and it is the Flower of their Emperors Titles to be called the *Great Mogul*, *Burrore Mogul Podeſhar*, who reckons but few Deſcents from *Tamerlane*, and is at preſent *Auren Zeeb*; who Governs by this Maxim, To Create as many *Ombrahs*, or Nobles, out of the *Moguls* or *Perſian* Foreigners, as may be fairly entruſted, but always with this Policy, To remove them to remote Charges from that where their *Jageah*, or Annuity ariſes; as not thinking it fit to truſt them with Forces or Money in their allotted Principalities, leſt they ſhould be tempted to unyoke themſelves, and ſlip their Neck from the Servitude impoſed on them: for which purpoſe their Wives and Children are left as Pledges at Court, while they follow the Wars, or are Adminiſtring in Cities or Provinces; from whence when they return, they have nothing they can call their own, only what they have Cheated by falſe Muſters and a hard Hand over both Soldiers and People; which many times too, when manifeſt, they are forc'd to refund to the King, though not reſtore to the Oppreſſed; for all Money, as well as Goods and Lands, are properly his, if he call for them.

The *Ombrahs*.

Out of theſe are made Generals of Armies, under whom are Commanders of Hundreds and Thouſands, as the Centurions and Legions; from thence to Fifty, Twenty, and Ten.

A Cavalier is Armed with a Poniard at the Right ſide of his Girdle; a broad Bladed Sword of an unwieldy ſize (and therefore poiſed with an heavy Pummel), on his Left ſide in a Belt; a Bow made of Horn ſtrongly and artificially Glutinated (*Adducto flectere cornua nervo*) and Arrows in a Quiver at the Bow of his Saddle; and a great Lance in his Hand, with a Target hanging croſs his Shoulders Boſſed.

A Foot Soldier carries a Match-lock Gun, or elſe a great Lance and Target, and ſometimes a Sword: the former are ranked under the great *Ombrahs*, or the Chief Commanders of *Hazory*; the latter have a Standard of their own to repair to.

Petty *Ombrahs*.

Munſubdars, or petty *Ombrahs*, own the King only for their Leader, and have not above Four or Five Horſe under them.

Rouſanders are Cavaliers that are Paid by the Day, a conſiderable Salary, ſurpaſſing the *Munſubdars*, though not ſo Honourable.

A ſimple Cavalier under the *Ombrahs* have ſome of them Two Horſes apiece, as his Lord favours him, and his Pay 30 or 25 *Rupees per* Month.

Among theſe may be reckoned the Artillery in which the *Fringi's* are Liſted; formerly for good Pay, now very ordinary, having not above 30 or 40 *Rupees* a Month.

The Artillery.

For Artillery they have both great Ordnance and ſmall Field Pieces, drawn by Elephants and Oxen, adorned with Streamers, beſides Camels that carry Petereros.

The Soldiery are Paid, partly out of the Treaſury, and partly out of the Lands allotted for that purpoſe.

The Husbandman is forced to Build low, and the Doors like entring Ports, otherwiſe the Soldier would bring his Horſe in as well as himſelf.

Letter IV.

Their Difference in Religion with the *Perſians*.

The *Moormen* domineer over the *Indians* moſt unſufferably; and theſe are of the *Turkiſh* or *Arabian* Sect in matters of Religion, owning *Mahomet*, and his Brother to be his Succeſſor: The *Chias*, or *Perſian*, own *Mahomet* alſo, but place the Succeſſion of the *Caliphſhip* in the Daughter; and this is a Diſpute of ſo high a nature, that they Eat not, neither Communicate one with another.

Their Pride and Luxury.

There are ſome great Merchants among them, that are buoy'd up more by the Authority of their Religion and *Caſt*, than Cunning, the *Banyan* being forced to flee to them for Patronage: They imitate a noble Pomp, and are not encountred abroad *niſi magna Comitante catervâ*, without a great Train, uſing many Odors in the Hummums, or Balneo's; nor are they without Oils, Perfumes, and Eſſences of Sandal, Cloves, and Oranges, which are in their kind very exquiſitely drawn off. They go Rich in Apparel, their Turbats of Gold, Damask'd Gold Atlas Coats to their Heels, Silk Alajah, or Cuttanee Breeches, Embroidered Saſhes and Slippers, Golden Hilted Swords and Poniards, as alſo Golden Emboſſed Targets; Silver and Gold Capparisons for their Horſes, which are of *Arabia*, *Perſia*, or *Turky*.

The *Moguls* Feed high, Entertain much, and Whore not a little.

The Women are conformable to the Wills of their Husbands, being truly no more than their Chief Slaves; Dreſſing the Victuals, and Waiting till their Lords have Dined, before they Eat themſelves. Every *Caſt* in *India* refuſe to Eat with thoſe of a contrary Tribe or Opinion, as well *Gentues*, *Moors*, and *Perſians*, as any other; nor ſo much as to Dreſs the Meat in their Veſſels, they accounting them Defiled.

A *Fakier*

The reaſon of the Licentiouſneſs of the *Fakiers*.

Is an Holy Man among the *Moors*; for all who Profeſs that Strictneſs (for ſuch it ſhould be) they eſteem them Sacred; and though before apparent Traytors, yet declaring for this kind of life, and wearing a patch'd Coat of a Saffron Colour, with a pretended careleſs neglect of the World, and no certain Reſidence, they have Immunity from all Apprehenſions, and will dare the *Mogul* himſelf to his Face: Of this Order are many the moſt Diſſolute, Licentious, and Prophane Perſons in the World, committing Sodomy, will be Drunk with *Bang*, and Curſe God and *Mahomet*; depending on the Toleration the *Mogul* indulges them with, having been one himſelf in the time of the Conteſt among his Brethren; ſo ſecuring himſelf till they had deſtroyed one another, and made an eaſy paſſage for him to the Throne; theſe People Beg up and down like our *Bedlams* with an Horn and Bowl, ſo that they enter an Houſe, take what likes them, even the Woman of the Houſe; and when they have plaid their mad Pranks, away they go to repeat them elſewhere. Under this Diſguiſe many paſs as Spies up and down, and reap the beſt Intelligence for the benefit of the Prince that Employs them.

The

Chap. VI.

The *Portugals*,

Not to defraud them of their due, might have Subdued *India* by this time, had not we fallen out with them, and given them the first blow at *Ormus*; upon which the *Dutch* fell in and took from them the best of their Conquest, and all their Spice Trade; notwithstanding they have added some Christians to those formerly Converted by St. *Thomas*, but it is a fond report to say all *India*; no more than to have Conquered all the Inland Country, where they never pierced, their Possessions being most by the Sea-side; yet at this day they bear the Port of a Vice-Roy at *Goa*, who has his Council, and Governs after the Mode of *Portugal*: His Reign is Triennial, as are all their *Capitaneas*.

The *Portugals* might have Conquered *India* had not the *English* Interrupted them, and the *Dutch* fallen upon them.

The *Dutch*,

Though a Commonwealth in *Europe*, find it propereſt to bear the face of a Monarchy here, appointing a General at *Batavia*, whose Power is extensive over all *India*: These begin to be taken notice of, and are esteemed as Men of War among these Nations; for obliging and fair Means prevail not here, they being of a less Ingenuous Temper than to be won by any other ways than Force; so that a Tyrannical Government in *India* is as necessary to keep them under, as abstaining from Flesh and Washing their Bodies, to keep them in Health; wherefore they have wisely Ordained Religious Rites: And this is the reason they have a value for

The *English*,

Who they see are content with *Bombaim*, and a peaceable way of Trade; square with the Humour, and meet with the Praise of the *Banyans*; but command not that Awe by which these People are best taught to understand themselves.

The *English* much valued.

The *Parsies*,

As they are called, are of the old stock of the *Persians*, Worship the Sun and Adore the Elements; are known only about *Surat*; where they are famous for what all other Nations deem infamous, the exposing their Dead to the Fowls of the Air: And these coming in by permission are obliged to Conformity with the Heathen Customs, being almost, as the *Gibeonites* to the *Israelites*, Hewers of Wood and Drawers of Water; having been curbed formerly by the *Gentiles*, and now by the *Moors* used as perfect Slaves; yet they endure this, that so they may enjoy their Religion, and that benefit, which is tolerated to the *Indians* more than any where, the liberty of getting Children, and an indulgence for Poverty.

The *Parsies* expose their dead to the Fowls of the Air.

The *Indians* are Tall of Stature, Large Boned; their Colour varies according to the diversity of the Region; the *Parsies* are Straw Coloured, as *Hyppocrates* witnessed for them; *Æthiopians* are Black and

Letter IV.

and Frizled; the *Indians* here are a mixture of theſe, but long Haired. The heat of the Sun alters our *Europe*-Men to a dark Brown; ſuch as Sail to and again conſtantly in theſe Climates, by going Naked and expoſed to the Sun, being almoſt as Swarthy as the Natives, with this difference, that by Cloathing the Sunburnt wears off; but contrariwiſe, it remains indeleble on the *Indians*.

Infants when newly Born have the ſame Fleſh Colour as ours; but in a few Days, by the inbred Humour, and the Sun's Heat, declare their Hew to be of the ſame with their Parents.

The Women of the ſame Species as others, the Poſition of their Veins being the ſame.

The Women are Small, and moſt an end Plump, and Short in reſpect to the Men; as to the order which Nature obſerves in them they are more forward than ours in *Europe*, and leave off Child-bearing ſooner. It is reported the Menſtruums of the *Africans* are pernicious, but there is no ſuch ſlander here, theſe being Neat, Well-ſhaped, and Obſequious to their Husbands; for the different Poſitions of their Veins it's a ſilly Query, they being of the ſame Species of the reſt of the World, bating their Education, which is agreeable to them, and bear as good a Meen naturally, as ours inſtructed by the Maſters of Behaviour; they keep their Breaſts bound up carefully, and on that account are no more extended than they ſhould be; they are quick in Labour, and Affectionate to their Children, Bearing them Naked on their Hips a ſtraddle; are well Proportioned, and for that reaſon not aſhamed to ſhew the Motion of their Bodies, all their Limbs being viſible, yet love to hide what ſhould not be ſeen: They are Cleanly, as well in their Cookery as in their Bodies, Pruning themſelves by plucking the budding Hairs off their Privities up by the Roots, they being all as ſmooth there as the back of their Hands, though they ſuffer the Hair of their Heads to grow in Treſſes, which the Rich Embroider with Gold, Coronets, and Rich Jewels; the Poor Brade with Strings of *Jaſſamin* Flowers, and make Necklaces of the ſame; the Rich have their Arms and Feet Fettered with Gold and Silver, the meaner with Braſs, Glaſs, or Tuthinag; beſides Rings at their Noſes, Ears, Toes, and Fingers: Their Attire alters not into new Modes, nor need they a Taylor; a *Lungy* being tied looſe over their Shoulders Belt-wiſe, and tucked between their Legs in nature of ſhort Breeches, beſides a ſhort Waſtecoat, or Ephod to keep up their Breaſts, being all their Garb; going conſtantly without Shooes or Stockins, Shoes being allowed their Midwives only, which are like the Mens, only a few Silk Tufts upon them for diſtinction ſake. Thoſe that have Buried their Husbands (or rather Burnt them) are rifled of all their Jewels, and Shaved, always wearing a Red *Lungy*, whereby to be known that they have not undergone the Conflagration; for which cauſe they are deſpiſed, and live more Uncomfortably than the meaneſt Servant.

The *Moors* Women are all Cloathed like the Men, as has been ſaid elſewhere, only Vailed when they go abroad; and thus the *Indian* Women are Habited.

Few Crooked or Deformed.

They uſe no ſwathing to their Babes, and have very few deformed or Dwarfs among them; are Temperate, and live to a good Old Age, when their Hair alſo turns from Black to Grey. What *Ovid* relates

of

of the *Glaucus* Fish, *Æstivo nunquam conspectus Sydere Glaucus*, is true in these Hot Countries of the Colour of the Eyes of these Sun-burnt people, for I never saw but one Grey-ey'd, and therefore I suppose them rare; (unless they should tincture them with some *Fucus*, it may be of *Antimony*, which we read in the Sacred Page the *Jews* used, especially the Women, both to preserve them from Filth, and to procure a graceful Blackness, 2 *Kings* 9. *Jer.* 4. *Ezek.* 23.) Nor but one Dwarf, which was a *Brachmin*, 109 Years old, well limb'd, and of a quick Apprehension, being not Three Foot high, free from the Infirmities of Age. Chap. V.

In general they are melancholy inclined, and love a sedate Life more than Action; and whether that may not add to their Dye, I leave to the Sceptical; and conclude in this Point of these *Asiaticks*, as *Naso* did of his *Africks*; The Cause of their Blackness left in suspence.

Sanguine rum credunt in corpora summa vocato
Æthiopum populos nigrum traxisse colorem.

The *Indian* Wives dress their Husbands Victuals, fetch Water, and grind their Corn with an Hand-Mill, when they sing, chat, and are merry; such prevalency has Custom: They make their Bread as thin as Wafers, bak'd on broad round Plates or Stones, commonly of Rice; the *Moors* is made of Wheat, thicker and oblong, bestuck with Seeds to correct Wind, and mostly bak'd in a Furnace, which they stick to the sides, when Dough, as we see Cow-Turds on a Mud-Wall. Boiled Rice, *Nichany*, *Millet*, and (in great Scarcity) Grass-Roots, are the common Food of the ordinary People; which with a Pipe of Tobacco contents them.

CITIES

Are many and Populous; three more Renowned than the rest (*Dhilly*, *Lhor*, and *Agra*), for the Residence of the Emperor in one of these for every Season of the Year: The rest are known either for Trade, or the Provinces whose Names they bear.

Their Buildings suit with the Country and State of the Inhabitants, being mostly contrived for Conveniency: The Poorer are made of Boughs or *Oleas* of the *Palmeroes*, or Leafs of *Teke*, and thatch'd both Sides and Coverings; the middle sort of the *Gentues* with Mud one Story; floored with Cow-dung, which they do afresh every day, after they have swept and cleansed them: Under which, their Houshold-Gods, themselves, their Family, and Cattel, are all housed, and many times in no distinct Partition: They plaster Cow-dung before their Doors, and so keep them clean, having a little place or two built up a Foot Square of Mud, where they plant *Calaminth*, or (by them called) *Tulce*, which they worship every Morning, and tend with diligence. Their Houses built for Conveniency.

The Richer and the *Moors* build with Stone and Mortar, sometimes with Brick, making small Shew without, but delicately contrived within, with Tanks, Airy and cool *Choultries*, private Recesses for their Women, Taras'd atop, and sometimes three or four Stories high:

Letter IV.

high: Their Furniture is moveable, as Rich Carpets to ſit on the Floor, and Rich Cuſhions behind them, without any Chairs within-doors, unleſs large Elbow Chairs when they ſit at their Doors ſmoking in State.

Live to a good Age,

And in theſe they ſpend their Lives, and have the Length of Days here as in other places, they ſpinning them out a long while: Whether the Cauſe may be attributed to the Air, or Temperance in their Diet, I know not: Yet this is certain, they are careful what they eat ſhall be well dreſſed, that the Stomach be neither over-charged, or have much trouble to concoct.

By Care of their Diet,

And as they are careful what they take into their Bodies, ſo are they ſolicitous to evacuate in good order, always waſhing their Fundaments, and ſquatting when they make Water; nor do the Women ſcruple to do their Occaſions in Publick Streets or Highways, going hand in hand for that purpoſe at Set-times of the day, and if any paſs by in the Interim, will turn their bare Backſides upon them, but will hide their Faces; and this at Sun-riſe and Sun-ſet every day they do in Droves; Men by themſelves, and Women by themſelves; if in the City, moſt an end, under dead Walls, where when they have finiſhed, they waſh the Filth off with their Left Hand, becauſe they feed themſelves with the Right. The *Moors* think hard of them for this Freedom; nor do they conceive a better Opinion of our Women, when they ſee an *Engliſhman* ſalute them with a Kiſs, or walk together in a Garden to take the Innocent Diverſion there: So that the Jealouſy of the *Moor* muſt not reflect on the Modeſty of our *Indian* Women.

And Cleanlineſs.

As ſoon as they are gone, the Cows come and lick up their Ordure (which they watch for), being nothing but Herbs, Roots, or Pulſe, digeſted without any other mixture either of Fleſh or Strong Drink: If they unload themſelves out of the Town, they make towards the River-ſide, or Brinks of their Ditches, and leave a filthy Stink behind them, notwithſtanding they eat nothing Carnous, which remains upon their Excrements; and for that reaſon it is ſomewhat ſtrange the Kine ſhould be ſo fond of them: And hence is it that in their Streets, and near the Towns and Cities, it is but ill taking the Air. Yet however Natural this becomes to them, as well as the reſt of Mankind, they are not in this particular to be taxed with Sloth and Sluttery in reſpect of their Bodies; for beſides their conſtant Waſhings at the Times of their Devotion, they never eat nor drink before they have cleanſed themſelves with Water poured all over them from Head to Foot; nor will they ſuffer their ſecret Parts to harbour any Naſtineſs, they uſing Depilatories for Breaſt, Arm-pits and Groins, are always ſhaving their Heads and Beards, cutting their Nails, waſhing their Mouths, and rubbing their Teeth, whereby they look like Ivory.

Their Waſhers and other Craftſmen work well for Little Money.

And ſince Cleanlineſs is the next in eſteem to Godlineſs in Human Society, I will conclude with their Waſhers, which are Women as well as Men; they are hired at eaſy Rates, and are the beſt in the World, as our *Calicuts* tranſmitted hither declare; they have each a little Pit, into which the Water ſprings, and near it a great ſmooth Stone, on which they beat their Cloaths till clean; and if for Fa-

mily

mily-uſe, ſtarch them with *Congee*, and ſo carry them home when dried; if for Sale, they lay them a Whitening, and after *Congee* or ſtiffen them, and ſo deliver them to the Packers, Labour being to them inſtead of Soap, for were they at much Expence therein they could not live, their Pay being inconſiderable. And by this ſmall Taſte of their unweariedneſs in Pains-taking, their Cheapneſs of every thing, and their faring hard, all their other Craftſmen may be valued, who work for nothing, comparatively with our *Europeans*; though in many things they exceed them for Curioſity, as in ſtaining of Calicuts, and fine Work either in Gold or Silver.

The *Language*

At Court is *Perſian*, that commonly ſpoke is *Indoſtan* (for which they have no proper Character, the written Language being called *Banyan*) which is a mixture of *Perſian* and *Sclavonian*, as are all the Dialects of *India*: A good Argument to me of the peopling the World this way originally from the *Scythian* Mountains after the Deluge; their Speech containing many Words agreeable enough to ours in Sound, as well as Figure; more Scraps whereof may be found when we come to *Perſia*.

The World peopled after the Flood from *Scythia*.

The laſt thing Obſervable is the Coins, Weights, &c. A Collection whereof follows:

COLLECTIONS
OF THE
COINS,
WEIGHTS,
AND
Precious Stones,

Uſual in thoſe Places of Trade within the Charter of the Honourable *Eaſt-India* Company.

Tantum ſcimus quantum in Memoria tenemus.
Ex Reminiſcentiâ fit Scientia.

CHAP. VII.

COLLECTIONS

OF THE

Coins, Weights, and *Precious Stones,*

Uſual in thoſe Places of Trade within the Charter of the Honourable *Eaſt-India* Company.

Coins of Surat, Amadavad, Agra, &c. *in* India.

THere are divers ſorts of Coins in Gold, ſeldom uſed in Payments among Merchants, ſome of a greater, others of leſſer Value; ſo alſo in Silver; but the *Rupee* is the moſt ordinary, whereof there are;

RUPEES { *Cazzanace*, *Hundea*, *Magarree*, *Chillannee*, } All valued at *Mamoodoes* 2 ½; the latter is of greater Weight, but courſe.

MAMOODOES are current only in *Surat*, and Parts adjacent; they are worth ſomewhat leſs than an *Engliſh* Shilling, but are ſo accounted in the Company's Books; and among Merchants in the Countrey, 2 ½ *Mamoodoes* is reckoned a *Rupee*. Yet to change *Mamoodoes* into *Rupees*, there is ſometimes given 3, ſometimes 8 or 10 *Mamoodoes* on the 100 *Rupees*, according to their Plenty or Scarcity, or as the Governor or *Banyans* pleaſe to advance the *Cambio*, which is called among them *Vattaw*: In *Anno* 1663. was given 20 *Mam. per Cent.*

PICE, a ſort of Copper-Mony current among the Poorer ſort of People; of theſe, ſometimes 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 19, to 24, make, or are reckoned to a *Mamoodoe*; therefore becauſe they riſe and fall, the Company's Accounts are kept in Book-rate *Pice*, *viz.* 32 to the *Mam.* and 80 *Pice* to the *Rupee*, for that without any reaſon the *Rupee* is by the Accomptant rated at 2 ½ *Mam.* whereas if it were rated at *Mam.* 2 ¼ *per Rupee*, then in Book-rate the *Rupee* would fall to be 72 *Pice*.

As in *Anno* 1660, 61, 62, 63, when Copper was dear.

Weights and Meaſures of Surat, Agra, *&c.*

The *Surat Maund* was formerly 18 *Pice* to the *Sear* of 40, and made 33 *l. Averdupois*; At preſent it is 40 *Sear*, of 20 *Pice* the *Sear*, which is 37 *l.*

The *Maund Pucka* at *Agra* is double as much, where is alſo the *Maund Echarry*, which is 40 *Sear*, of 30 *Pice* to the *Sear*, whereby *Indico*, Silks, and other fine Goods are ſold.

M^d *Surat*, 40 S^r, is 37 *l.*
M^d *Pucka*, double ſo much.
M^d *Echarry*, 40 S^r, 30 *Pice* the S^r.

4 M^d *Echarry*, 6 M^d *Surat.*
3 M^d *Shaw Jehan*, 6 M^d *Surat.*

By

Letter IV. By the foreſaid *Maund* of 20 *Pice* to the *Sear*, 40 *Sear* to the *Maund*, all ſorts of Grain are ſold, and other Goods of Weight, whereof 20 *Maunds* make a *Candy*.

Amber and *Coral*, 18 *Pice* weight goes to a *Sear*.

Meaſures of *Surat* are only Two;

The Leſſer and Greater } *Coveld.*

The former of 27 Inches *Engliſh*, the latter of 36 Inches *Engliſh*: By the firſt are ſold all things (except Broad-cloth, Velver, and Sattin, which are ſold *per Engliſh* Yard); by the other, the foreſaid Goods in all other Places.

32 *Tuſs* is an *Engliſh* Yard.

Goldſmiths and Jewellers Weights in Surat, *viz.*

Goldſmiths Weights.

1 *Sear* is 35 *Tolaes.*
1 *Pice* is 1 *Tola* ¾.
1 *Tola* is 12 *Maſs.*
1 *Tola* is 32 *Valls.*
1 *Tola* is 2 *Gudjanas.*
1 *Tola* is 96 *Ruttees.*
1 *Tola* is 2 ¾ *Tanks.*
2 *Tolas* and 19 *Valls*; or 83 *Valls* make 1 *Ounce Troy.*

2 *Tol.* 6 *Val.* the Weight of a *Cruzado.*
2 9 the Weight of a *Dollar.*
9 9 ½, the Weight of a *Chequeene.*

100 *Duchra*, 1 *Rupee*, an Imaginary Coin.
48 *Juttals*, 1 *Pagod*, an Imaginary Coin.

Jewel Weights.

3 *Ruttees* is 1 *Val.*
1 *Tank* is 24 *Rutt.*
1 *Rupee Oranſhaw*, 64 ½ *Rutt.*
1 *Miſcall* is 1 *Tank* and 4 *Ruttees.*
8 *Ruttees* is 7 *Carracks.*
1 *Carrack*, 4 *Grains.*
20 *Vaſſael*, 1 *Rutt.*
3 *Tanks*, 1 *Tola.*
1 *Mangere*, 1 *Rutt.*
11 ½ *Vas.*

Note, That 3 Grains Gold, make one *Carrack*, Diamond-weight.

A *Venice* Ounce is neareſt 1 *Tola* ½. And 1 and ½ *Venice* Ounce, makes 1 Ounce *Troy*.

Coins, Weights, and Meaſures of Rajapore.

Imaginary Coins.

The *Pagod* is 3 and ½ *Rupees.*
48 *Juttals* is 1 *Pagod.*
10 and ½ *Larees*, 1 *Pagod.*
Zeraphins 2 ½, 1 *Old Dollar.*

Weights, &c.

The *Candy* is 14 *Maunds Surat.*
4 *Maunds Rajapore*, 1 *Surat Maund.*
56 *Sear Rabag*, is 40 *Surat Sear.*
9 *Maunds Rabag*, is 8 *Maunds Rajapore.* And 8 *Maunds Raja.* is 6 *Maunds Surat.*

Coin and Meaſure in Rabag.

48 *Rues* in *Rabag*, is 1 *Tucca.*
8 ½ *Tuccaes* 1 *Pagod.*

The *Guzz* is 28 Inches ½.
5 *Guzz* is 4 Yards.

Coins,

Chap. VII.

Coins and Weights in Goa.

Coins.

The Old St. *Thomas*, 16 *Tan.* 30 *Reſ.*
The New St. *Thomas*, 15 *Tan.* 15 *Baſ.*
The *Pagod*, 15 *Tan.* leſs 96 *Raſ.*
The *Venetian*, 18 *Tan.* 30 *Reſ.*
The *Cruzado* of Gold, 12 *Zeraphins.*
The *Zeraphin*, 5 *Tangoes.*
The *Tango*, 5 *Vinteens.*
The *Vinteen*, 15 *Baſrooks*,
Whereof 75 make a *Tango.*
And 60 *Rees* make a *Tango.*

Weights.

1 *Bahar* is 3 ½ *Kintal.*
1 *Kintal* is 4 *Arobel*, or *Rovel.*
1 *Arobel* is 32 *Rotolas.*
1 *Rotola* is 16 Ounc. or 1 *l. Averd.*
1 *Maund* is 24 *Rotolas.*
1 *Candy* is 20 *Maunds.*
1 *Mark* is 8 Ounces.
1 *Pipa* is 4 Barrels.
1 *Barrel* is 6 *Almoodaes.*
1 *Almooda* is 12 *Cannales.*
24 *l. Portugal* is 26 *Engliſh.*

Coins, Weights, and Meaſures of Duccan.

The *Maund* or *Barkey* of *Hubly* and *Carwar*, is 26 *l.* ½, *Averd.*
The *Gunny* of Pepper in *Hubly* is 12 *Maunds.*
The *Candy* in *Ellepore* is 20 *Maunds*, of 26 *l.* ½ *per Maund.*
The *Sungar Pagod* is 8 *s.* 9 *d.*
The *Tipkee Pagods*, 4 *Rupees.*
But in *Vattaw* differs from 100 *Sungar*, to 118, and 123.
The *Aſmeloh Pagod* is 1 *per Cent.* leſs than the *Sungaree.*

Coins and Weights of Bombaim.

3 *Larees* is 1 *Zeraphin.*
80 *Raies* 1 *Laree.*
1 *Pice* is 10 *Raies.*
The Raies *are Imaginary.*
16 *Bugercokes* make 1 Piece of Eight.

The Company's Mark upon all their Goods, Bales, and Parcels.

The Company's *Rupee*, equal to the *Surat*, called *Paxdro.*
The latter inferior by 4 *Pice* each.
28 *l.* is a *Maund.*
15 *Pice* to the *Sear.*
The Country Weight is a *Rotola*, 27 making a *Maund.*
A *Candy* is 20 *Maund.*
100 *Mooras*, 154 ¼ *Candies.*
8 *Parras* is a *Candy.*
12 and ½ *Parras* is a *Moora.*
20 *Addalins* is a *Parra.*

Calicut.

N. B. *The Weights are the ſame as at* Cocheen *and* Quilom.
The Coins are ſpecified in its Hiſtory, pag. 55.
Tarrs *are the peculiar Coin, the reſt are common to* India.

Cocheen.

A *Kental* 128 *Rotulas.*
120 *Rotulas* is 112 *l. Engliſh.*
7 *per Cent.* difference.
The *Candy* 20 *Maunds*; 25 *l. per Maund.*

Quilom.

The *Bahar* is 20 *Maunds*; 24 *l. Port.* or 26 *l. Engliſh*, is the *Maund.*

Fort

Letter IV.

Fort St. George, Mechlapatan, &c.

	Pagods
Gold of { 2 *Matts* fine, 10 *Pagods* wt, is worth }	2 1/4
3	3 3/8
3 1/2	4
4	4 1/2
4 1/2	5 5/8
5	5 3/4
5 1/2	6 1/4
6	6 3/4
6 1/4	7 7/8
6 1/2	7 1/2
7	8
7 1/2	8 1/2
7 3/4	8 3/4
8	9 1/8
8 3/4	9 1/2

And so on.

Note, That a *Pagod* touch is 8 3/8 *Matts* fine.

Note, 1 *Pagod* is 1/8 weight of 1 *Dollar*.

The Standard,

Is 8 *Matts*, and 5/8 *Matts* Fine: Our *Engliſh* 20 *s.* is 9 and more. *Fanams* is 4 1/4 *Mats* fine.

9 *Pagods* weight make 1 Ounce *Troy*.

16 *Pagods* weight of Silver, is 1 *Pagod* weight of Gold.

1/2 *Pagod* in 1000 is allowed for loſs in Mint.

5 *Fanams* in 1000.

8 *Pagods* is juſt weight of 1 Piece of Eight.

The Accounts are kept in *Pagods* and *Fanams*, at 32 *Fanams* to a *Pagod*, and *Caſh*, 6 whereof make a *Fanam*.

There is likewiſe a double *Fanam* current at *Porto Nova*.

Eight Shillings make one *Pagod*; 32 *Fanams* 1 *Pagod*; every *Fanam* 3 *d.* and 6 *Caſh* a *Fanam*.

Coins and Weights of Siam, Bantam, &c.

S I A M.

1000 *Couries* is 1 *Miam*.
2 *Foads* is 1 *Miam*, or *Maſs*.
4 *Miams* is 1 *Pecul*.
80 *Pecul* is 1 *Cattee*.
1 *Cattee* is 100 *Rupees*.
500 *Cattees* is 1 *Hobb*, or *Pecul*; or neareſt 130 *l. Engliſh*.

Note, 1 *Pecul Macau* is a tenth part more than 1 *Hobb Siam*.

The *Pecul* is 1 *Rupee* 1/4.
4 *Maſs* is 1 *Pecul*.
15 *Pecul* is 18 1/4 *Rupees*.

B A N T A M.

The *Bahar Banda* is 100 *Cattees*, and each *Cattee* 6 *l.* is 600 *l.* Neat.
The *Bahar Malaga* is 200 *Cattees*, each *Cattee* 2 *l.* is 400 *l.*
So that 1 *Cattee Banda*, makes 3 *Cattees Malaga*; and 300 *Cattees Malaga* make 100 *Bahar Banda*.
22 *Cattees Banda*, make 1 *Pecul China*, of 132 *l.*
4 *Pecul* and 12 *Cattees Malaga*, make a *Bahar Banda*.
66 2/3 *Cattees Banda*, make 1 *Bahar Malaga*.

All Commodities and Merchandizes in *Macaſſar*, by the *Banda Datchin*, or Weight, and from thence, are to be reduced to their proper Weight.

Pepper is ſold by the *Ganton*, of which 225 make a *Bahar Banda*.
The *Quoin*, which is the Rice-meaſure, 40 Great *Gantons*, each *Ganton* weighs 90 *l. Engliſh*, which makes the *Quoin* 3600 *l.*

A leſſer

A Leſſer *Ganton* there is, whereof 20 makes 1 of the Greater.
Tortois-ſhell is bought by the *Bahar Malaga*, which is 200 *Cattees*, weighed by the *Banda Datchin*.

1 *Cattee Banda* is 4 *Catt. China*, which is 21 Ounces *Averdupois*.
1 *Cattee Malaga*, 1 ½ *China*.

In *Macaſſar*
The *Maſs* is 2 *s.* 10 *d.* ⅔.
4 *Cappans* is 1 *Maß.*
7 *Cappans* is 1 *Dollar* of 5 *s.*

ACHEEN.

COINS.

1152 *Caſh* is 1 *Maß*, 16 *Maß* is 1 *Tale*, 1 *Tale* is *Sear*, or 18 *s.*
1 *Maß* is ½ *Rupee*, and 32 *Caſh* is 1 *Pice.*

Ditto WEIGHTS.

1 *Bahar* is 10 ½ *Maunds Surat*; 200 *Cattees* is 1 *Bahar.*
1 *Cattee* is 29 Ounces; 1 *Bahar* is 360 *l. Engliſh.*
1 *Cattee* is 70 *Tolas, Surat.*
1 *Buncal* Gold Weight, is *Tola's* 3, 18 *Vals.*
20 *Buncals* is 1 *Cattee* of Gold.

Note, That if the following Goods from *Acheen* hold out the following Rates, the Factor employed is no farther reſponſible.

Tin for 1 *Bahar Maunds*	10	18 *Sear.*
Pepper, 1 *Bahar Maunds*	9	20
Benzoin, 1 *Bahar Maunds*	9	20
Sapan Wood, 1 *Bah. Maunds*	9	00
Dammar, 1 *Bahar Maunds*	9	00
Patch Leaf, 1 *Bahar Maunds*	7	20

Quedah *and* Jahore.

COINS.

160 *Tares* is a *Maſs*; 16 *Maſs* is a *Tale*; 1 *Tale* is 40 *Rupees*, or 4 *l.* 10 *s.* at which Rate 1 *Maſs* is 2 ½ *Rupees*; and 1 *Tarr* is 1 ⅛.

Ditto WEIGHTS.

200 *Cattees* is 1 *Bahar*; 1 *Bahar* is 10 ½ *Maunds Surat*; ſo 1 *Cattee* is 2 1/10 *Sear.*
The *Quedah Baharr* of Tin holds out more than the *Acheen Bahar*, about 10 *Sear per Bahar.*

MALLACCA.

Coins.

1 *Cruzado* is 6 *Tangoes.*
1 *Tango*, 10 *Vinteens.*
1 *Vinteen*, 20 *Laſhees.*

Weights.

1 *Bahar* is 14 *Roves.*
1 *Rove*, 32 Pounds.
The *Cattee*, 32 Ounces.
1 *Ganto*, 2 *Cannales* of *Goa.*

Letter IV.

MANILLA.

Coins.

The *Royal of Eight* is 8 *Tominians.*
20 *Barillioes* is 1 *Tomin.*
34 *Maravidies* to the *Tomin.*

Weights.

The *Rove*, or *Aroba*, is 26 *l.*
The *Pico* is 140 *l.*
100 *Cattee* is a *Pecul.*

MACHAWO.

Coins.

Formerly the Courſe *Dollar* Silver, being in the Year 1657, and ſince, in Eſteem, was current with them; but ſince they have coined *Dollars* of their own of an exquiſite Fineneſs, and buy our Goods with their *Dollars*, and receive them again for what Goods we buy; inſomuch that all the *Dollars* the King *Ferdinando*, &c. ſhips, they brought back again, to their great Loſs.

1 *Cattee* is neareſt 16 *Taies.*
1 *Teen* is 10 *Maſs.*
1 *Maſs* in Silver is 10 *Quandreens.*
1 *Quandreen* is 10 *Caſh.*
733 *Caſh* makes one *Royal.*
1 *Grain Engliſh* Weight is 2 *Caſh.*

Weights.

1 *Pecul* the *Datchin* Weight, is 4 *Maunds Surat.*
1 *Pecul* is 100 *Cattees*, which is neareſt 132 *l. Averdupois.*
1 *Cattee* is neareſt 21 Ounces *Averdupois.*

The *Maund* 27 ⅔ *Surat Sear*, of which 40 makes 37 *l. Averdupois.*

BUSSORA.

Coins.

The Old *Royal.*
Embraems.
The *Laree* 5 ⅞ make 1 *Royal.*
Abaſſees turn to Loſs.
5 *Fluce* is 1 *Parrow.*
6 *Parrows*, 1 *Shahee.*
4 ½ *Shahees*, 1 *Abaſſee.*
3 ½ *Abaſſees*, 1 *Royal.*
2 *Mamod.* 1 *Abaſſee.*
2 *Royals*, 1 *Chequeen.*

Weights.

The *Maund* is 24 *l.* or 28 *Sear.*
1 *Muckee* 4 *Maunds Surat.*
1 *Mertigat*, 1 ½ is a *Surat Tola.*
1 *Miſcal*, 12 *Valls*, and ½ *Ruttee.*

The Meaſure lacks little of an *Engliſh* Yard.

MÆCHA.

Coins.

The *Royal.*
The *Ebraim* 1 ⅞ is 1 *Royal.*
The *Cabeer* 80 is 1 *Royal.*
2 *Royals* accounted a *Chequeen.*

Weights.

The *Bahar* 15 *Feraſilahs* of 30 *l.*
The *Feraſilah* is 10 *Maunds* of that place.
The *Maund* is
The *Feraſilah* is 27 *l. Rottulas* 30.
The *Rottula* is 15 *Vachia.*
The *Vachia* is 1 Ounce.
The *Marbat* or *Catla* is 7 ½ *Feraſilahs.*
Indico is ſold by this Weight.

Weights

Weights in Aleppo.

A *Quintal* 480 Pound *Engliſh.*
A *Churle*, 130.
A *Rottolo*, 4.

PERSIA.

Coins.

10 *Cosbeagues* is 1 *Shahee*; 4 *Shahees* is 1 *Abaſſee*, or 16 *d.*; 50 *Abaſ.* 1 *Thomand*; 3 *Shahees is* 1 *Mam.* *Surat*; 2 *Shahees* is 1 *Mamood.* *Perſia*; 6 ¼ *Sha.* or 67 ½ *Cosb.* is 1 *Rupee.*

200 *Shahees* is 1 *Thom.* or 3 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* 2 ½ *Sha.* is 1 *Larree*, or 10 *d.*

Weights.

1 *Maund Shaw* is 12 *l.* ½; 1 *Maund Cannala* is 9 *l.* ⅛, being a Wine-Weight; 1 *Maund Taberez* is neareſt 6 *l.* ½; 5 *Maunds Taberez* is 33 *l.*

400 *Drachms* is 1 *Maund Shaw.*
200 1 *Maund Taberez.*
300 1 *Maund Cannah.*
2 ½ *Miſcals* is 1 *Surat Tola.*

Meaſures.

37 ½ Inches, 1 *Guz* for Cloath, *&c.*
27 Inches 1 *Guz* for Carpets, Silk, Fine Stuff, *&c.*

Coins of Moſambique.

1 *Cruzado* is 4 *Teſtoones.*
1 *Roy* of ⅝ is 5 *Teſtoones.*

Elephants Teeth.

Elephants Teeth of *Mozambique*, are bought *per* Weight, whereof are three ſorts, *viz.*
Muyn, ſuch are the greateſt, free from Flaws.
Muyda, which are the leſſer, or the great ones with Flaws.
Sera, the leaſt, or worſt ſort.

The Weights by which they are bought, are *Babarrs* and *Fraßlees*; each *Baharr* 20 *Fraßlees*, each *Fraßlee* 12 *l.* and they call the *Baharrs Groſs.*
Of *Muyne*, ½ *Baharr* of 20 *Fraßlees*, makes 1 *Baharr Groß.*
Of *Muyda* and *Muyn* they hold equal Price, in regard that though the Teeth of *Muyn* be bigger than the other, yet the *Muyda* giving more Weight, they balance Account.
Formerly they have been worth 260, 270, 280 *Cruz*, *per Baharr Groſs.*
Of *Sera*, the current Price was 150, or 160, and rarely 180 *Cruz*, *per Bahar Groſs.*

In *Surat* are three diſtinctions of Elephants Teeth: All over 16 *Sear* ſell at 40 *Sear* to the *Maund*; from 10 to 16, at 60 *Sear* to the *Maund*; from 10 *Sear* and under, 80 *Sear* allowed to the *Maund.*

Tortoiſe-ſhell.

When one Head (as they call it) which is more properly an entire Body, weighs 1 *l.* ½, or 2 *l.* 'tis worth 30 or 36 *Cruz. per Fraßlee.*

Letter IV.

Directions for Knowledge of *Bezoar-ſtones*, &c.

BEZOAR.

THE Monkey *Bezoars* which are long, are the beſt; thoſe that are rough prove commonly faulty, breaking with Stones in the middle: Others in form of Tares, ſomewhat flat, which break in ſmaller Stones in the middle, are better than the rough ones. *Bezoar* is tried ſundry ways: As the rubbing Chalk upon a Paper, then rubbing the Stone hard upon the Chalk, if it leave an Olive-Colour it is good. Alſo touch any with a Red-hot Iron, which you ſuſpect becauſe their Colour is lighter than ordinarily they uſe to be, and if they fry like Reſin or Wax, they are naught. Sometimes they are tried by putting them into clear Water, and if there ariſe upon them ſmall white Bubbles, they are good, and if none, they are doubtful. The uſe of the Hot Iron is eſteemed infallible.

MOSK.

It is beſt to buy it in the Cod, for ſo it will be preſerved; that which openeth with a bright *Mosk* Colour is the beſt, and will yield *per Ounce.* When taken out of the Cod, if a little being chawed, and rubbed with a Knife on clean Paper, do look ſmooth, bright, or yellowiſh, it is probably good, but if the Colour be as it were mixed with Gravel, it is bad. The Goodneſs is beſt diſcerned *per* Scent.

AMBERGREECE.

The Grey is beſt; for Trial thereof, if a little be chewed, and yield an odoriferous Fragor, feeling in ſubſtance like Bees-Wax, then it is good, otherwiſe not.

The Names of Precious Stones of the *Eaſt.*

A *Diamond.*
Ruby.
Saphire.
Emerald.
Topaz.
Hyacinth.
Amethiſt.
Gurnett.
Chryſolite.
Turkois.
Agat.
Splen.
Jaſper.
Lapis Lazuli.
Opal.
Vermillion.
Clyſtropie.
Cornelian.
Onix.
Bezoar.

The DIAMOND

IS the hardeſt, and when Cut, the moſt beautiful of all Stones; in knowledg whereof there is great difficulty, having a Cruſt on them before they are Cut; therefore Caution is to be uſed in buying them, before-hand to make a Patern in Lead: Their Waters are White, Brown, Yellow,

Yellow, Blue, Green, and Reddiſh; whereof take notice, rating them according to their Waters: In our Climate the perfect White Water is moſt eſteemed. Chap. VII.

Rough, Brute, or Uncut Stones, are in Value half the Price of Cut, or Poliſhed Stones. Brute Stones.

Neither the Thick nor too Thin in Subſtance is beſt; a Thick Stone, which is high and narrow Table, not making a ſhew anſwerable to its Weight, muſt be valued at leſs than that which is well ſpread, hath its Corners perfect, and a pure White Water: Without Spots or Foulneſs, is called a *Paragon*-ſtone, and in full Perfection. Of Perfection.

Uncut Stones are diſtinguiſhed into two ſorts, Thick or Pointed, which are called *Naiſe*-ſtones, and Flat Stones: The Flat Stones are to be cut into Roſes or Thin Stones, the *Naiſe* into Thick Stones; and thoſe Rough Stones which will bear a good ſhape, without leaſt diminiſhing in cutting, are in beſt Eſteem.

The Names of Rough Stones, according to their Forms and Subſtance.

A Point.

An ½ Point.

A Thick Stone.

An ½ Ground Stone.

A Thin Stone.

A Roſe Stone, if round; if long, a Foſſel.

A Naiſe.

The Rough Diamonds that ſeem Greeneſt, prove of a good Water when cut; and thoſe that ſeem White when rough, prove often Bluiſh being cut.

Care is to be taken likewiſe in Choice of Rough Diamonds, to avoid thoſe that have Veins, for they will never cut well, ſeeming as if they were filed with a rough File.

For vending, Stones of ſix Grains and under, to one and a half, are beſt.

For Trial of a Diamond, take a Pointed Diamond, ſuch as Glaziers uſe, try it on any Stone but a Diamond, and it will cut the ſame.

The Diamond that is Sandy, or hath any Foulneſs in it, or is of a Blue, Brown, or Yellow Water, is not worth half the Price of a perfect Stone of a White Water.

For cutting of Diamonds, you muſt never mould any Diamond in Sand or Cuttle-bone, but you muſt uſe the ſecond Lead to make a Patern of, becauſe the firſt will come ſomewhat leſs than the other.

Never caſt it off but of the perfect Lead; for if you ſhould caſt it with Tin, it being the lighter Metal, you may wrong your Judgment thereby, but in Lead you will find the Experiment to be good; *viz.*

Take the Mould of the Stone you would buy, which having moulded, caſt it off in perfect Lead, then make a Patern of it; but before you go about to make a Patern (of the Stone you would cut) weigh the Lead,

and

Letter IV. and ſet down the Weight in a Piece of Paper; then form the Piece of Lead to what faſhion you think beſt and moſt advantagious to the Stone; then re-weigh the Lead ſo formed, and ſetting down the Weight, you may find what the Stone will loſe in cutting. The Lead will weigh three times as much as the Stone, which is a ſure Rule; and commonly it loſeth one third part in cutting.

To make Diamonds clean; if you ſee a thick Table Diamond in a Ring, a Jewel, or in a Collect for a Jewel, you muſt firſt make it clean either with a little Pumice-ſtone, or with a few hot Aſhes, or with a little Oyl, and boil it, which will make it very clean.

Valuation of Diamonds.

There is a Rule acurately to be obſerved, which is this; A Stone of one *Carrack* is worth 10 *l.*; to value 2 *Carr.* multiply *per* 2, which makes 4, and that 4, *per* 10, the Price of 1 *Carr.* which makes 40 *l.*: So for 3 *Carr.* 3 times 3 is 9 *Carr.* and 9 times 10 *l.* is 90 *l.* This for even *Carracks* comes neareſt the true Value; but for $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{4}$ of a *Carr.* although a Stone of 2 *Carr.* be worth 40 *l.* yet in this Rule and way of reckoning (meaning $\frac{1}{2}$ a *Carr.* ſo valued) it is valued at but $\frac{1}{4}$ of a *Carr.* which is 50 *s.* and $\frac{1}{4}$ of a *Carr.* but at $\frac{1}{4}$ of 50 *s.* although a ſingle Stone, containing a Grain, or $\frac{1}{4}$ *Carr.* is worth 30 *s.* As for Example: You would know what a Stone of 6 Grains is worth; 6 Grains is 3 $\frac{1}{3}$ *Carr.* 3 times 3 is 9, and 9 times 50 *s.* is 22 *l.* 10 *s.* which is the Value of the Stone of 6 Grains. So of 5 Grains, 5 times 5 is 25, and 25 times 12 *s.* 6 *d.* is 15 *l.* 12 *s.* 6 *d.*

To make a Foil for Diamonds.

A Foil to be ſet under a thick Table-Diamond, is to be made with Black Ivory and Maſtick, picked and made very clear, with a very little Oyl of Maſtick to incorporate them.

Black Ivory and Turpentine heated on the Fire is good, but the former is better.

For a thin Table, Black Ivory ſcraped very fine is good; or take a little of the ſaid Ivory with a little Oyl of Maſtick, and dry the ſame; or Ivory with a little Gum; fair Water is alſo very good.

If you ſell a thin Diamond that hath high Biſalls, then you may ſet it upon full ſcraped Ivory, which graceth the Play of the Stone.

A Roſe Diamond that is very thick, it's good to ſet it cloſe upon the Ivory, and it will play very well; or Black Velvet is good under a thin Table-Diamond, ſcraped as you do Lint.

The RUBY.

There are four ſorts of Oriental *Rubies*; that which is the hardeſt, the beſt, and faireſt Colour, if it be very fair and cut Diamond-Cut, is no leſs eſteemed than a Diamond for the Weight, (or of the ſame Weight), but it is rare to ſee ſuch an one.

The ſecond ſort of *Ruby* is White, Oriental, and Hard, which alſo is of good eſteem, if cut of a Diamond-Cut, but not of ſo high Price as the perfect Red Ruby; but yet if it be in Perfection, 'tis very rare, becauſe there are but few of this ſort.

The third ſort of *Ruby* is called a *Spinell*, which is ſofter than the former, and is nothing of like eſteem, becauſe not ſo hard, neither hath it,

the

the Life of the other, nor of ſuch perfect Colour; it's naturally ſomewhat greaſy in cutting, becauſe of its Softneſs. Chap. VII.

The laſt ſort is called a *Ballace Ruby*, which is not in ſo much eſteem as the *Spinell*, becauſe it is not ſo well coloured: This alſo is a Stone naturally greaſy, and will ſcarce take a Poliſh: This looks like a *Garnet*.

SAPHIRE.

There are three ſorts, one perfect Blue, and very hard, which if cut of a Diamond-Cut, and without *Calcedone*, is of very good Eſteem, and worth a good Price, if it be in perfection.

The ſecond is perfect White, and very hard, which if without blemiſh, Diamond Cut, is likewiſe in Eſteem.

The third, called Water-*Saphires*, are of ſmall Eſteem, being not ſo hard as the other, and commonly of a dead Wateriſh Colour; they are of a ſlender Value.

CORNELIANS.

Cornelian Rings, of pure Red Colour, without ſpots:
Seal-ſtones of the bigneſs of 6 *d.* or 1 *s.* well coloured, are eſteemed.

TREE-STONES.

Stones with the lively Repreſentation or Form of a Tree thereon, are eſteemed.

EMERALD

Is a Stone of good account, and if in Perfection, 'twill bear a very good Price, eſpecially if it be cut Diamond-Cut, which is very rare; for naturally they are foul, and ſofter than the *Saphire* or *Ruby*.

There is a paler ſort, but not affected, being baſe.

The TOPAZ

Is a Stone very hard, full as hard as the *Saphire*; ſome are very yellow, and like the Colour of Muskadine, pleaſant to look on, which bears a good Price if good and without fault. The Stones may be burnt white in the Fire, and look very well. Another ſort are ſaid to be white naturally, which would bear a good Price if perfect, and cut of the Diamond-Cut. There's another ſort of them ſoft, yet ſhew very well, but have not the quickneſs of the other, and therefore of low eſteem; trial of their hardneſs may be made by a *Saphire* or ſuch a Stone.

The HYACINTH

Is a Stone Yellow and Tranſparent; it's of the hardneſs of the *Emerald*; theſe Stones are naturally foul, and full of little Sands like Gold; if they be in Perfection, and of a very good Colour, they bear a reaſonable Price.

The

Letter IV.

The AMETHIST

Is a Stone of three ſeveral Colours, ſome of them are of a Violet Colour, ſome are of a more Oriental Colour, therefore called (*Amethiſt* Oriental) which bears a very good Price, few of theſe being to be found, but are the pleaſanteſt Colour of all Stones. Another ſort being Pale is called the White *Amethiſt*, or *Amethiſt* of *Carthagena:* This naturally is of a quick or ſparkling Water, and very good Colour, having for the moſt part a Bluſh of Red, which Stones in Perfection bear a tolerable Price.

AGATS for Hafts of Knives, white and well marled are good.

TRAVELS INTO PERSIA.

LETTER V.

CHAP. I.

Of our croſſing the Sea to the Perſian *Gulf, Arrival at* Gombroon, *and Stay there.*

SIR,

THE Agent of *Perſia* repreſenting how highly conducing to the Company's Intereſt one of my Profeſſion would be there, I was eaſily won upon to embark on the *Scipio African*, which with the *Perſian Merchant* were ſent out this Year for the Gulf, as well to ſupport the declining Credit of the *Engliſh* there, for not complying with their Articles of Agreement, as to try if a Trade of *Engliſh* Cloth and Tin might be promoted on this Side, as well as in *India*; but with a fruitleſs Attempt, as in fit place may be made appear. Chap. I.

The 22d of *February*, $167\frac{6}{7}$. from *Swally-hole* the Ship was diſpatched alone, and the *Perſian Merchant* ſent into the *South-Seas*; the Council judging it needleſs to ſend two ſuch Ships on ſuch an Errand as they could not repeat for the future, without incurring a Reprimand from their Maſters: And for the Traffick of that Place, the *Scipio African* was enough, and more than enough, it only carrying a Gawdy Outſide, having Gilt Galleries two Stories, rounded with Baniſters after the *French* Mode, more for Shew than Uſe; which was taking, till the bottom of the Buſineſs was enquired into, Whether it came as by Capitulation, to be a Guard to the Gulf? Which not anſwering that deſign, it could expect to be received with a Welcome only ſuitable to ſuch a Pageantry, and no other. The *Scipio African* ſent to drive a Trade in *Perſia*, not to guard the Gulf.

Letter V.

Whereupon it was laden like a Merchant man more than a Man of War; though at the ſame time we carried with us a *Portugal Fidalgo*, *Emanuel Mendos*, to appear for their Royalties; which are little inferior to ours, they ſupplying our Defects in a conſtant maintaining a Squadron, not ſo much to defend the *Perſian*, as to annoy the *Arab*, their ſworn Enemy; yet by that means gain both the Honour and Reputation due only to us, did we not neglect it.

With *Emanuel Mendos* was ſhipped a Young Friar of the Order of S. *Francis*, who had undergone the Diſcipline of the *Goa* Phyſicians with that Severity, that his Mouth was full of backward Bleſſings for their having exhauſted almoſt his Heart-Blood by their unmerciful bleeding him; inſomuch that he ſeemed to have little more left than would ſuffice to make him a walking Ghoſt.

Few Chriſtian Ships without Friars.

There are few Chriſtian Ships on the Seas, or *Caphalaes* on Shore, move without theſe Paſſengers, they finding not only ſafe Conduct among them, but courteous and inexpenſive Entertainment.

Diu bravely defended againſt the *Turkiſh* Force.

Having quitted *Surat* River's Mouth, we kept the Coaſt of *India* on Board, till we had weathered the Flats of *Diu* Point, the *Eaſtermoſt* Point of the Bay of *Cambaia*, in whoſe Bottom the Mouth of the River *Indus* opens, and the moſt *Northern* Fortification the *Portugals* poſſeſs on this Coaſt, as Ancient and as Strong as any they have. It was ſignally famous for the defeat given *Sultan Badur* the Emperor of *Cambaia*, and all his Forces, when at the ſame time it was beſieged by a numerous Fleet of *Turks* from the *Red Sea*, as well as *Arabs* from the *Perſian* Gulf; thus aſſaulted on all ſides, it ſingly bore the Fury of the Barbarous Nations, till relieved by a Fleet raiſed when the Exchequer at *Goa* was impoveriſhed, the Militia diſpirited, the Eccleſiaſticks were forced to ſerve as Volunteers, and the Gentry to take up Arms in Perſon, under the Command of *Don John de Caſtro*, Viceroy; to whoſe Virtue even the Females were ſo devoted, that they willingly parted with their moſt precious Jewels for no other Pawn than an Hair of his Beard; which he held to be ſo ſacred an Obligation, that he could not be ſatisfied till he had redeemed it at the Expence of all his Wealth; ſo that in that profitable Station, lying on his Bed of Sickneſs, he had not left himſelf wherewithal to provide common Neceſſaries.

This City is placed under Twenty one Degrees and an half of *North* Latitude.

Pirates infeſt all the *Indian* Seas.

And now launching into the Main Ocean, the Wind at *North-Eaſt*, we braced our Sails cloſe, in expectation of the *Southern* Gales, which met us about the Nineteenth Degree of *North* Latitude, ſooner by Ten degrees than uſual. Here in this large Field of Water the *Sindanian* Pirates wreak their Malice on the unarmed Merchants, who not long able to reſiſt their unbounded Luſt, become tame Slaves to their lawleſs Rage, and fall from the higheſt Hopes, to the humbleſt degree of Servitude: Theſe are alike cruel, and equally ſalvage as the *Malabars*, but not ſo bold as to adventure longer in theſe Seas than the Winter's Blaſts have diſmiſſed them, retiring with their ill-got Booty to the Coaſts of *Sinda*, where they begin to rove nearer their Dens of Thievery, not daring to adventure Combat with the *Malabars*, or ſtir from thence till the Seaſon makes the *Malabar* retire. No part of

theſe

theſe Seas are without theſe Vermin, the Bay of *Bengal* being infeſted as much as the Coaſt of *Coromandel* by Outlaw'd *Portugals*, and a mixture of that Race, the moſt accurſedly baſe of all Mankind, who are known for their Baſtard-Brood lurking in the Iſlands at the Mouths of the *Ganges*, by the Name of *Buccaneers*. Of the two former we had often ſight, neither of which ſort were ſo fool-hardy as to come nigh us, being content to gaze on what they durſt not ſeize, and to wiſh us Impotence inſtead of Force. Chap. I.

When we had made Way Three hundred ſeventy four Miles to the *Weſt* from the Shore, at Sun-ſet we ſaw the *Tropick* Birds, which all day long had ſhewn us the Recreation of the Sea, they being a kind of Sea-hawk, and ſomething bigger than a *Lanner*, mount upon the Train to a loſty Pitch; and ſtooping to their Game (which is the poor Flying Fiſh, when raiſed by thoſe that hunt them in the Water) they perform it at one down-come: When they fly for Pleaſure they are more free than the beſt *Falcon*: They being now a pretty way from Land, and not to be ſuppoſed to reach it e're dark, 'tis believed they make the Sea their Home, unleſs in moulting time. Here is another ſort follows the ſame Game, but not ſo cautious where they alight, the other being fearful of the devouring Inhabitants of the Deep, but theſe fly cloſe to the Water, and turn about every Wave, ſo that they often eſcape our view, and ſeem to be overwhelmed by the ſwelling Surges, by the Giddineſs of their Flight being oft given over for loſt, when by a pleaſing Surprize they appear, contrary to all hopes: Theſe have White Bodies and Grey Wings, their Beaks are Red, and two Feathers ſtand at diſtance for the Tails, by which they guide themſelves to their Prey. In Calms theſe Birds reſt themſelves upon the drowſy Tortoiſe, ſupinely floating in the Sea, ſo that we could take them by our Long-Boat mann'd, and bring them captive tamely aboard Ship; which was often done, the ſtupid Tortoiſe only lamenting with deep Sighs and piteous Tears the Condition their Heedleſsneſs had brought them into: The Sluggards helpleſs and utmoſt Effort, to bewail what a timely Care and active Endeavours might prevent. The *Tropick* Birds.

The Princely Dolphin and the briſker Train, afforded more Sport to take, while they purſued the Chaſe themſelves through the Watry Plains, and more Invention to elude the Crafty *Cuttle-fiſh* its dark Politicks, if what *Geſner* writes were true; *Stomachi ſeu earum Ventriculi putridâ quadam ſanie quam Græci* ὀρνεόβοα *dicunt, quâ atrum cruorem atramenti inſtar aquam effundunt quum ſe peti animadvertunt*; That it emits a black and cloudy Liquor, to diſturb the cunning Angler; the Truth whereof I could never obſerve; only what was more certainly miraculous, its monſtrous Figure: The Body was of a duskiſh Colour, all one Lump with the Head, without Scales; it was endowed with large Eyes, and had long Shreds like *Gorgon's* Hair, hung in the manner of Snakes, beſtuck with Snail-like Shells reaching over the Body; under theſe appeared a Parrot's Beak; two Slits between the Neck are made inſtead of Gills for Reſpiration; from the loweſt part of the *Spine* are taken the Bones Druggiſts ſell for *Oſſa Sepiæ*; the Inky Matter is bred in the Stomach, if we be- The *Cuttle-fiſh*.

Letter V.

lieve Naturaliſts; to which Conceit *Claudius* inclining, relates its Tricks;

Naturam juvat ipſa dolis, & conſcia ſortis
Utitur ingenio.——

Conſcious of her ſhiftleſs Plight,
She Nature helps by Artful Slight.

With the Pleaſure of theſe, and innumerable other Objects of the pliant Elements, we had ſufficient Meditation to admire the diverſity of the World's Creation, which how differing ſoever in Shape, yet agree to compleat a Symphony of Praiſe to the Great Author; and though uttered by an Heathen, yet it was a Divine Saying, *Jovis plena ſunt omnia*; Productive Nature is all full of God.

Cape *Rouſelgaot* a Promontory on *Arabia Felix*.

March the 9th we were *Weſtward* off Cape *Rouſelgaot*, which lies in Twenty two and an half *North*: It is that Promontory in *Arabia Fœlix* which gives Entrance to the Mouth of the *Perſian* Gulf, and riſes high, being moſt notoriouſly Sandy. This Country in General was deſervedly by the *Hebrews* called *Arabia*, ſignifying *Barren*; yet how ſpeciouſly this part may bear the name of *Happy*, I determine not. And now we are in the opening of that Gulf, into which *Euphrates* and other Rivers of leſſer Note diſcharge themſelves.

The *Imaum* is *Caliph*.

At Night we ſaw *Muſchat*, whoſe vaſt and horrid Mountains no Shade but Heaven does hide, though they cover the City with an horrid one; reflecting thence the Heat ſcorching us at Sun-ſetting and aboard Ship; within their fiery Boſom the Pilots find ſecure Harbour for their weather-beaten Ships, the Water moderating the Air. The Prince of this Country is called *Imaum*, who is Guardian of *Mahomet*'s Tomb, and on whom is devolved the Right of *Caliphſhip*, according to the *Ottoman* Belief: Wherefore the *Indian* Princes of that Perſuaſion ſend every Year Rich Preſents by thoſe Veſſels ſet out to carry Devotees to *Mahomet*'s Tomb, which are wholly his, and at his diſpoſal, whereby he heaps up more Wealth than accrues to him from the Income of his Barren Soil.

Sailing *Weſtward*, the City and the Caſtle lye open to our View; it is much frequented by Merchants over the Deſerts, and no leſs by thoſe from *Mocha* in the *Red Sea*, and by the way of *Grand Cairo*; it vends all Drugs and *Arab* Steeds, and pays Gold for *Indian* Commodities: Here they keep ſafe thoſe Ships they ſteal or purchaſe, for Wood, no Timber growing here: They are a Fierce Treacherous People, gaining as much by Fraud as Merchandize.

Breach of Faith the Loſs of *Muſchat*.

The Matchleſs Outrages, after Faith plighted, committed in that Place by the *Portugals*, was not only the Occaſion of their being quite beaten out thence, but of an eternal and irreconcilable Quarrel between them: For where Religion, backed with the greateſt Intereſt, ſtrives for the Prize, I know not whether is moſt concerned, to gain a Conqueſt, or to perpetrate Barbarities, the common Event of ſuch a War, where to kill their Fellow-Creatures is eſteemed a ſervice to the Creator. And thus it proved here; For while that bold Nation perſiſted in its Diſcoveries, Navigation perfecting

Chap. I.

fecting their Geography, they began to enquire into the courſe of Profit, as well as their Ships way, and found that all their Inland Trade tended to this *Sinus* and the Red Sea; wherefore they bent themſelves to be Maſters of their Keys that unlocked the World's Treaſures, for which *Muſchat*, is very commodious, of which becoming Poſſeſſors, had not a too hot Zeal thruſt them on, they might to this day have enjoyed it with a juſt Commendation due to their Induſtry; but ſacrificing to Luſt and Rapin what ſhould have been to the Glory of God and True Religion, which is Pure as well as Peaceable, they ſoon were driven out thence to *Ormus*; where we ſhall conclude what belongs to this Story.

Enter the Streights of the *Perſian* Gulf.

In the mean time we had gained the Tropick of *Cancer*, the very day the Sun had gained the *Æquinox*; when the *North-Weſt* Winds envied our entry into the Gulf, and drove us out for Sea-room on the *Perſian* Coaſt, nearer the Shoars of *Sinda*, ſo that we ſpent a Week in toſſing up and down, and ſtriving againſt a mighty Stream, before we reached *Muſchat* again; but then the Winds were ſpent, we calmly paſſed by ſome Iſlands in the Gulf, and a *South* Wind gently blowing, we ſtemmed the furious Current, till we could ſee on each ſide Land from *Perſia* and *Arabia*; on the one ſide St. *Jaques* his Head-land, on the other that of *Muſſendown* appeared, and afore Sun ſet we entred the Streights Mouth, not above a League wide: It lies in Thirty ſix Degrees *North* Latitude; a Mile within its Neck on a row, are Four or Five Rocks, or Iſlets, by Mariners called the *Coines*; from the reſemblance of thoſe Leavers of the ſame Name, wherewith they raiſe, or lower the Breeches of their Guns.

About Midnight we were between *Ormus* and *Larack*, Forty four Miles from the entry of the Streights, the biggeſt not above Four Mile in Length; the leſſer is *Ormus*; great indeed for Name in time of yore, now only famous for its Clifts of Salt (which though pierced by extream Heat, yet are a cure for the moſt burning Fever, the only known Remedy for ſuch caſes in this Climate) and the Caſtle built by the *Portugals*, the chief ſtrength of all theſe Seas.

Paſſing both theſe Iſlands, we made *Kiſmaſh*, and leaving it a-ſtern, we turned off ſhort to the Port of *Gombroon*, or *Bunder Abaſſee*; in which Road we found Two luſty *Dutch* Ships, Two great ones of the *Moors*, and One ſmall one from *Bombaim*; it is good Riding for Ships in this Harbour, though an open Road, by reaſon of the firm Anchor-hold; it is otherwiſe ſubject to hot Blaſts from the adjacent Hills, which move the rowling Sands between, in ſuch ſort, that in the ſtation near the ſhoar when theſe are raiſed to Clouds, the Ships cannot be ſeen.

Wafted aſhoar at *Gombroon*.

The 22d of *March* in the Forenoon we were waſted aſhoar juſt to the *Engliſh* Factory, the Sea waſhing the very Sand afore its Doors; upon our Landing we were Welcomed with a Civility more eſſential to the Temper of the People, than what could proceed from any Demerits of ours, for they are naturally the moſt Courtly of the *Eaſt*: So ſtrange an alteration in Three hundred Leagues as paſſes admiration! for whereas we left a Sullen, Melancholy, Sunburnt Nation; an Open, Jovial, and a Clear Complexioned Race of Mankind is offered in exchange.

The

Letter V.

The Houſe the *Engliſh* reſide in, was formerly a *Caravan Seraw*, and built after the beſt manner, with upper and lower Piazzo's, flat atop, with a ſtately Portal; where every Morning the Servants belonging to it make a profound Reverence, and the Puritannical *Banyan* will Kiſs the Threſhold, Adoring that for his God that brings him moſt Profit, though pretended to be done out of reſpect to their Maſters: It bears St. *George* his Banner at one Corner, as do the *Dutch* and *French* their Flags, between whoſe Factories it is ſeated; Ours was the Emperor's Gift, both theirs purchaſed; the firſt Beautified and Strengthened with good Stone Building; all the reſt, but the *Caun's*, being moſt of Mud and Stone, the uſual Materials for Building in this Town, without either Lime or Mortar.

The Structures.

The Structures are all plain atop, only *Ventoſo's*, or Funnels, for to let in the Air, the only thing requiſite to living in this fiery Furnace with any comfort; wherefore no Houſe is left without this contrivance; which ſhews gracefully at a diſtance on Board Ship, and makes the Town appear delightful enough to Beholders, giving at once a pleaſing Spectacle to Strangers, and kind Refreſhment to the Inhabitants; for they are not only elegantly Adorned without, but conveniently Adapted for every Apartment to receive the cool Wind within. The Streets are generally Narrow, eſpecially where Merchandiſe are expoſed to Sale, the better to receive the advantages of Umbrello's extended from ſide to ſide to keep the Sun's violence from their Cuſtomers: It reaches more than a Mile along the ſhoar, has Three Block-houſes, and one old Caſtle diſmantled; the other ſtored with Guns, the *Portugals* left behind them.

The Governor's Palace fronts the Sea, and is a ſtately Manſion; a Mile from the ſame is a Garden as good as can be imagined in this ſandy Deſart; whither the Merchants, as well as the *Caun* reſort to Feaſt, or upon any publick Solemnity go in Cavalcade for the more pompous obſervation thereof.

The Cuſtom properly belongs Half to the *Engliſh*.

The *Shawbunder* has his Grandeur too, as well as receipt of Cuſtom, for which he pays the King yearly Twenty two thouſand *Thomands*, every *Thomand* making Three pound and a Noble in our Accompt; Half which we have a Right to, were our Company as good as their words, the *Perſians* having not failed in theirs before the defection on the part of the *Engliſh*; which I reſerve for a more proper place; the Agent ſitting content only with one Thouſand *Thomands* paid out of the Cuſtoms yearly, and the Cuſtom free of all the Agent protects as *Engliſh*; which was but lately granted, by the earneſt and repeated Requeſt of the preſent Agent, they before only giving us good words inſtead of Payment.

The Chief Cuſtomer obliged to ſecure the Roads.

This great Officer, or Farmer of the Emperor's Cuſtoms, is obliged on the Roads to provide for the ſafe Travelling for Merchants by a conſtant Watch, inſomuch that they are in no fear either of Robbers or Loſs of Goods, they upon entry into the Cuſtomhouſe being ſecured through the Kingdom without Oppreſſing the Subject, the *Shawbunder* being obliged to make ſatisfaction; for which *Rhadorage*, or high Impoſts, are allowed by the Merchants, both at Landing and in their paſſage Inland.

From

Chap. I.

The *English* Free of all Impoſts.

From which we have Immunities, the Agent only Preſenting an handſome *Piſcaſh*, to the ſeveral *Cauns* in his Journy, of *Europe* Rarities, placed to the Company's Account; and in requital have Proviſions of Fruits and all other Neceſſaries, ſent in *Gratis* to the Agent, though the Company pay dearly for the Civility, while the Agent is only Beneſitted thereby; they carrying not only Goods, but great returns of Money unmoleſted; for which reaſon the Natives caſt themſelves upon his Management, rather than ſuffer the Exactions of the *Rhadaraze*, for which reaſon the Agent has no ordinary Recompenſe, it being the chief Emolument of his Place: The Natives ſtill paying their Reſpect to his Character, which is, one of the Emperor's Friends, not daring to Offend him whom the King delighteth to Honour.

And therefore it is that at Port no ſmall care is taken to carry fair with the Governor of the Province, (who is a *Caun*, or Duke) and the *Shawbunder*; and on this ſcore we were no ſooner on ſhoar, but we muſt Compliment both theſe, where we were received in their open places of Audience, and entertained with Coho, Tea, or Roſe-Water, Boiled with Cardamoms, and ſweetned with Sugar-Candy, Plates of *Perſian* Fruit dried, and Sweetmeats; while the Room is Perfumed with *Rackbeet*, a Compound Sweet Water, Wood of Aloes ſmoaking, or Glaſſes of Roſe-Water poured on our Garments to exceſſive ſlabbering; and if leave be deſired to Smoak Tobacco, they will offer Wine of the Country, and at laſt diſmiſs us with *Pawn*; which Viſit they fail not to return, nor muſt it be forgotten to beſtow on them Preſents of conſiderable Value. The Rooms are ſpread with Carpets as in *India*, and they have *Pigdans*, or Spitting Pots of the Earth of this Place, which is valued next to that of *China*, to void their Spittle in.

The Water is preſerved in Jarrs, and drank out of *Puckeries*, that keep it Cooler than any where elſe.

The *Hollanders* Abſolute in the Spice Trade.

This Port receives moſt Ships going or coming from *Buſſerah*, as they find the Markets anſwer their deſigns: But the greateſt Traffick, next *Indian* Cloth, comes from the Spice Trade; which the *Dutch* engroſs, beſide Sugar and Copper formerly; for which they carry off Fifty thouſand *Thomands* worth of Velvets, Silk, Raw and Wrought, with Rich Carpets, beſides many Tunn of Gold and Silver, Yearly; ſo Great and Abſolute is their Trade from the *Moluccoes*, and *South* Sea, hither, that they are reported to have brought Six Ships laden with Spice, which the cunning Merchants thought to make advantage of; but the *Hollanders*, being Crafts-Maſters, ſent for the Cargo of Two Ships, and piled it up before the Factory Gate, where they not coming to their Price immediately, ſet Fire thereto, and conſumed it all; which the Buyers neglecting, or laughing at, they cauſed other Two to be ſerved in the ſame manner, knowing ſo great a quantity had cauſed a Glut, when they asked the ſame Rate for the remaining Two; as the old *Sybils* did *Tarquin* for their Oracular Writings left unburnt; whereby the *Perſians* were Taught, that their Extravagance was not Madneſs, but Policy, they being obliged to Bid Higher for fewer Commodities; the *Hollanders*

Letter V.

landers being well aſſured none could furniſh them with others than was brought by them.

The *Engliſh* Trade more in Shew than Reality.

The *Engliſh* Company's Trade is but ſmall here, only carrying off ſome few Drugs, *Carmania* Wool, Goats, Dates, and Horſes; though they make it worth their while to keep their Agent in good Port, as well from the Allowance from the *Shawbunder*, as by Conſulage of 2 *l.* and ½ *per Cent.* for all Foreign Goods that ſeek their Protection; on which ſcore they ſeem to drive a Trade, and ſend up every Shipping Three or Four hundred Camels laden with *Indian* Wares; as many as the *Dutch* bring down to Ship off on their own Stock and Ships: But this Year a great Bluſter was made with *Engliſh* Cloth and Tin brought by our Arrival; which, however, the underſtanding Traffickers ſmile at, knowing it comes better Cheap by the *Caphala*'s in Exchange of other Goods from *Stambole*, i. e. *Conſtantinople*, *Smirna*, *Scanderoon*, and *Aleppo*; and that *Suffahaun* is already over-full of *London* Cloath, or *Sackcloath Londre*, as they call it.

The *French* have nothing to do.

The *French* have as little to do at this Port as in other Places; and were it not for the Credit of their Interpreter, who gets good Profit by Wine, (he being priviledg'd with a Wine-preſs for that Nation at *Siras*, as well as the other *Europe* Nations), they could not ſubſiſt: But *Monſieur* makes an outſide, lives retiredly, and without more Buſineſs than to viſit and be viſited (which Courteſy paſſes interchangeably among the Chriſtians as well as Natives) lounges his time away.

The convenient Situation of our Factory Butting fartheſt out on the open Strand, yields a Proſpect over the Sea to the *Arabian* Coaſt, and on a clear day *Ormus* Caſtle might be diſcovered by the naked Eye, it being not above a League from our Houſe, as all the Iſlands interſperſed in this Gulph; though the moſt diverting was of our *Europe* Sailors mounting their *Starts* or *Aſſes*, the briskeſt, neateſt, and nimbleſt of that kind I ever ſaw; ſo that they ſeemed both by their Mettle and eaſineſs of their going, to loſe the Epithet of *dull* affixed to their Nature: For their Maſters waiting here their Fare, no ſooner had left them to the Guidance of the Seamen, who would prove their Skill in Riding, where many times they would caſt them on the Sand, both to the Sport of the Standers-by, and Mirth of their Companions; letting them know a Yard was more ſquared for their Cavalcade, than theſe Headſtrong Creatures: Though for this Diverſion afforded from the Seamen on their accuſtomed Element, they are quit, when theſe Aſſes forſake their ſurer Footing on Land, to ſtagger on board Ship; which was often attempted for the Gilded Outſide of the beautiful *Scipio*, where the Captain entertained the Governor and all his Train, and as many as would venture out of Curioſity the Laughter of the Roguy Mariners: Till on the 15th of *April*, 1677. it returned to the *Indian* Coaſt; but not before the Sailers had ſtigmatized this Place for its Exceſſive Heat, with this ſarcaſtical Saying, *That there was but an Inch-Deal betwixt* Gomberoon *and Hell.*

The *Scipio* diſpatch'd for *India*.

The exceſſive Heats.

And to ſpeak truth, when the raging Dog-ſtar reigns with us, it is not half ſo hot as it is now here; wherefore all People of any Quality are preparing to leave this Place; and the *Caun* had been gone

gone e're now, had not the King ſent him a *Collat* or Robe of Honour, he having by his Male-Adminiſtration of his Office not long ago provoked his Maſter; for which, large Sums of Money have hardly made Attonement, even to his utter Impoveriſhment, had he been diſplaced as he expected. But a *Goloomy Shaw*, or Meſſenger, arriving with the joyful News of his Reſtoration, he invited all the City to be a Witneſs of this Grace.

The manner of receiving a Meſſage from the Emperor.

The *Goloomy Shaw* ſtaid at the Garden without the City ſome days at the Expence of the *Caun*, till things could be provided for his Reception, which was thus; Early in the Morning the loud Trumpets and Drums gave notice that the *Caun* and all his Troops were ready to take Horſe, and waited the Attendance of all Ranks to the chief *Moſque*, thence to the Garden; where coming and ſeeing the Meſſenger with the King's Letter advanced on the Top of his Turbat, with his Back towards the *Caun*, he alights, and after Three Obeyſances and Thrice kiſſing the Ground, he approaches and takes it in his Hand, ſealed up in a *Sarbaff* Bag, or Cloth of Gold, and firſt kiſſing it, gives it to the *Mullah*, or Chief Prieſt, when he retires to Prayers, and veſts himſelf with the Robe of Honour; in which time all ſeat themſelves in a decent Poſture, and at his appearance riſe till the *Mullah* have read the Emperor's Pleaſure, when every one pays him their Congratulations, and after a Diſh of *Coho* or Tea, mounting, accompany him to his Palace; the Ships in the Road on this Occaſion diſcharging their great Guns, and the ſeveral Forts and Blockhouſes ſaluting him as he paſſes: Where alighting, a Noble Banquet, and truly *Perſian*, was uſhered in, to which the fly *Banyans* were invited with the reſt; who durſt not but be preſent, though only to make their Honours, and return; for they will not eat with any but their own Tribe, leſt they ſhould be defiled: Yet here they live not ſo exactly up to their *Pythagorean* Rule, as they of *Guzerat* do, though the very next Neighbours to them, coming from the Province of *Sinda*; for theſe indulge themſelves in Goats-Fleſh, Sheep, Pullen, and almoſt every thing but Cows-Fleſh, for which they willingly pay 350 *Thomands* Yearly, to ſpare them alive; and for this reaſon is it the Shambles have none; but of every thing elſe, both Fleſh and Fiſh, here is as great Plenty as the World has beſides.

Plenty of Food.

The Oyſters of this Gulph are the beſt, next the *Britiſh*; which I purpoſe to treat of in their turn. Amidſt this Fulneſs of every thing, it is wonderful to conſider where they fetch them, or how they are bred; for theſe Sandy Meadows produce little more than Shrubs (neither Graſs nor Corn being to be ſeen near this Town); yet on theſe, both Goats, Sheep, Oxen, and Camels, Mules, and Aſſes, browze and grow fat; were not the Food of the Commons Dates (which this Soil is propereſt for) and Fiſh, and ſo the Merchant is furniſhed for his Money good cheap.

Their Waters.

The Water ſerving this Town generally, is of two ſorts; the firſt and moſt brackiſh ſtrained through the Sands into Pits from the Sea, with which they boil Meat, and give it their working Cattle to drink; the other is immediately from the Heavens, reſerved in Ciſterns built by the Charity of well-diſpoſed Perſons; out of which, the Poor, the Covetous, and Slaves, the Flocks and Herds too, are

Letter V.

often ſupplied, when a plentiful Rain has made them overflow. For here are neither Freſh-Water Rivers nor Springs to be found nigher than four *Pharſangs* (whither the Rich load an Aſs, Mule, or Camel, and ſend a Servant to fetch every day's Store); ſo that did they not lay up ſuch Proviſions Yearly, they would ſubſiſt very poorly. Theſe Ciſterns or Storehouſes for Rain are digged out of the Ground deep into the Earth, beyond the Surface of the Sand, and are curiouſly covered above with Stone, and plaſtered within with excellent durable Plaſter; ſome Spherical, others Tranſverſe, cutting one another in manner of a Croſs; others, and the largeſt, Oblong, Square, Orbicular, or Oval; which being once finiſhed, like their *Caravan Seraws* have no Endowment to maintain them, either to keep them clean, or from falling to Decay; ſo regardleſs are they of Futurity, that no one is ſuffered to repair them: On which account it is, that about their great Cities ſo many of all ſorts are found, newly built, ſuperannuated, defiled, (which they eſteem ſo, if either Man or Beaſt have dropped in and been drowned), unfrequented, and full of Naſtineſs; ſo pervicaciouſly Vainglorious, that they will have the Repute of an entire Founder, or none.

It rains but twice a Year, and then not long.

To repleniſh which, two Seaſons ſhower down their Benedictions; the one about this time in *May* or *June*, and the other at or near *Chriſtmas*; and then not of a long continuance, by reaſon the intenſe Heat of the Sun permits not the Vapours to condenſe themſelves into Clouds, but exparids them into Air: For this cauſe is it that the Rains do not always fall, or if they do, more ſparingly in this Month than in *December*; which gives more opportunity by its Retrograde Courſe, and longeſt diſtance from this Circle, than when that great Luminary approaches neareſt.

The Winds.

The Periodical and ſtated Winds of the Gulph are the *Northweſt*, by the Inhabitants termed *Shemauls*, which begin when the *Cowſhees* or *South-Eaſt* leave off, which is not before the Heats are entred, when the *Shemauls* blow from the Sea to aſſwage them; this Climate, otherwiſe uninhabitable, would become more miſerable than the *Veſuvian* Plains, or Tops of *Ætna*, ſince it is not above Three Degrees and an half beyond the Tropick of *Cancer*, towards the *Artick* Pole, and floored with vaſt Sands pent in by the ſurrounding Sprouts of *Taurus* and *Imaus* continued hither: By either of theſe Winds when they blow impetuouſly, the Sands are whirled about, to the obſcuring of the Day, and burying all alive in darkneſs, as *Proſper Alpinus* relates to happen ſometimes in *Egypt*; which, as he obſerves, occaſions ſore Eyes and Blindneſs in all Sandy Regions, from the inflammable Particles kindled by the Sun-beams ſtriking on the Sands, which here is verified in an high degree on the Natives; nor are they leſs afflicting to Strangers newly arrived, chafing and fretting their very Skin to Rawneſs, and then vexing them by their freſh aſſailing with Botches and Blanes. To theſe Winds we may add the Diary, or *Terrheneos* from the Mountains, which breathe a gentler Air all the Morning, hardly curdling the Ocean; in the Afternoon ſtronger from the Sea, refreſh the Fiery Plain.

The moſt unhealthy of theſe are the *South-Eaſt*, for that then the Air is thicker, by reaſon of the Seas Vicinity, and the Sun's depar-

ture

ture towards its *Southern* Progreſs; for upon its return the Skies do clear, and the Clouds, which uſed to hang about the Mountain-tops till Mid-day, vaniſh earlier at the Sun's approach; whereupon this Climate is not ſubject to the greater part of Diſtempers a more Watry Country may abound with; though it be to ſome; to wit, to Rheumatiſms, Numbneſs, and Periodical Fevers, ſuch as are Tertians and Quartans, but chiefly to Quotidians; rarely incident to Dropſies; oftner obnoxious to Jaundice, Obſtructions of the Spleen, Meſentery, and Windineſs of the Hypochondrias: They dread not a Lask, but are concerned when they cannot go to Stool.

The Fury of theſe were not over at our Arrival; to avoid which I was forced in the beginning of *May* to betake my ſelf to *Aſſeen*, a Country Village Three Miles from *Gombroon*, than which it is not much better, only remoter from the Sea, wherefore it labours under the Incommodity of a ſtifling Air, it being ſo near the Hills that the free Blaſts are thereby intercepted; only it enjoys a greater benefit of limpid Water, for which it is highly valuable; and by the Induſtry of the Hinds ſome things do ſprout here, and the Date-Trees are nouriſhed by the unwearied drawing of Water, which flouriſh the better for their Pains.

The Inland ſtifling hot.

The conſtant Din of a great many at this Work together, like the creeking of ſo many Cart-Wheels ungreas'd, afford the Sick little Reſt; and without this obſtreperous Noiſe no Water could be had; for they uſe only the *Indian* Wheel, drawn up and let down by Oxen, with as little Intermiſſion Day or Night, as *Syſiphon*'s repeated Trouble is reported.

In the day, beſides the Heat and Sands, the Winds brought with them another Plague, the Locuſts, to benight the day, and fly in Armies to devour the Greens wheree're they find them, gnawing the Palms and other Trees, both Leaf and Fruit, ſpreading where they alight as thick as Bees drove out to ſwarm a new Colony; no other Charm than Fire can expel this Peſt, when kindled with Wiſps and withered Boughs they run up and down from Tree to Tree, making an hideous Clamour, yet ſcarcely make them leave, where they once beſet: Thus *Salamander*-like theſe People live in Fire, making a Remedy of their Diſeaſe; for here all things ſeem as if they had undergone a General Conflagration, or that *Phœbus* with his Solar Rays had like another *Phaeton* ſcorched this part of the World; or rather this unhappy Soil retains the Curſe of *Adam*'s Fall, for being once ſo nigh that Terreſtrial Paradiſe; concerning which I am not ignorant that it is left undetermined among Divines, and for that cauſe there is always adminiſtred matter of diſpute to the Interpreters of *Geneſis*. *Elias* the *Thesbite* is poſitive that the Garden of *Eden* is ſtill in being, not doubting many ſtill go thither, and that the Paſſage to it lies eaſy and open, but that overcome with the Delights thereof they never care to return. *Origen* and *Philo*, tenacious of their Allegories, have fancied a Myſtical Paradiſe, the true Ideas of *Plato*; and are imitated therein by *Pſellus*, who ſays, that *Chaldean* Pardyſe (ſo he calls it) Εμπυρία καλὴ τῶν δημιουργικῶν πηγῶν, is nothing elſe but a Choir of the Heavenly Virtues which illuſtrate the Ætherial Father, and the Rays of Holineſs flowing from the firſt Creator-

Locuſts come in Armies.

This Earth accurſt for the ſake of *Adam*.

Letter V.

Creator. Some ſituate this contended-for Place in *Meſopotamia*; others in *India*, between both which we now are; but there remains the difficulty of reconciling the Four Rivers, which admits of no other ſubterfuge than to have recourſe to the General Inundation.

But I leave this, and proceed to acquaint you, that nothing is left here but a ſenſible Map of Purgatory, if that may pleaſe ſome to be a Road to Paradiſe; to ſee how the Fiery Element makes the Mountains gape, the Rocks cleft in ſunder, the Waters ſtagnate, to which the Birds with hanging Wing repair to quench their Thirſt; for want of which the Herds do low, the Camels cry, the Sheep do bleat, the barren Earth opens wide for Drink, and all things appear calamitous for want of kindly Moiſture; in lieu of which, hot Blaſts and Showers of Sand infeſt the purer Air, and drive not only us, but Birds and Beaſts to ſeek remoter dwellings, or elſe to periſh here; for which purpoſe 'tis familiar to behold the Crows and Sparrows take their flight to Upland Countries, as alſo Dogs and other Vermin to remove, to avoid the Tyranny of this Seaſon.

The *Caun* and *Shawbunder* were gone before us; at length by their Example we left the Port, tho it was not before the latter end of *June*.

The *Caun* of *Bunder*

The Governor of this Province is ſtiled the *Caun* of *Bunder Abaſſe*, either for the ſtore of *Abaſſes* ſhipped off here, or that it more immediately reſpects the *Abaſſeen* Countrey than any other: The adjacent Iſlands, with the Soldiery, are annexed to his Juriſdiction; though *Northweſt* beyond *Gombroon* his Rule extends not far, nor much Inland, yet along the Gulph to its very Mouth he poſſeſſes a large Tract of Ground for many Leagues together: His Metropolis is *Gombroon*, where he reſides till the ſcultry Summer makes him fly beyond the Hills, to breathe in cooler Air. Which we betook our ſelves to, after I had returned from *Aſſeen*, whither I went for the ſake of the Water, as welcome to our parched Throats, as a drop of that cool Liquor to the importunate *Dives*, who was involved in the Center of thoſe Flames which we on the Brink of the Abyſs only had a Taſte of.

Sent us a Preſent of Apples candied in Snow in the middle of the Heats.

Nor was a Preſent at this time from the *Caun*, of Apples candied in Snow, leſs grateful, though more feaſible, the Meſſenger being impowered, for all the ſcorching Gulph interpoſed, at Night to bear them to us; and by Break of Day we drank a Glaſs of Wine quenched with a Lump of Snow and Ice, to the *Caun*'s Health. Nor had we leſs hope to paſs this dreadful Lake of *Sulphur*, ſince he had ſent us a Token of his diſcovery of a more Temperate Climate, by a Fruit not unknown to us (*Genetins*), being Natives of a calme Region; with theſe we cheated our Thirſt for a while: In the mean time it fared not much better with us, than with thoſe groaning under a burning Fever, who by large Draughts endeavour to quench their Appetite, till it enrage the Diſtemper to an higher Fit: For now we ſaw (what before we believed) the tardy Fowls pay for their ſpringing here, and leave their dead Bodies to be mummied in the Sa Nor does this proceed from Heat alone, but the Seas nearneſs, w now furrs the Shore with diſcoloured Foam, poyſons the Air a as its own Inhabitants by its Corruption, ſtaining the Strand Moſſy Green, and evaporating thence a Noyſome Scent, by t

tr

trifying of Fiſh left dead at the Ebbing Tides. Whence the Air breeds Inſects, their Water-ſtores grow unwholeſome, and a languid Habit ſeizes Human Bodies, diſpoſing them, though not to Scurvies, yet ſomething analogous thereto; for few eſcape without depaſcent Ulcers feeding on their Limbs, which creep out into long Worms our Idioms hardly find a fit Name for, unleſs we may reckon them a-kin to Wolfs, νόμαι, *Phagadænæ*, or *Cacoethicks*. Chap. I.

Upon their firſt appearance they carry with them the preſence of Impoſthumations, but preſently after ſuppuration a long white Filament like a ſmall Gut comes forth, which gently caught by the Head is wound on a tender Twig, which while it increaſes is turned round, and fed with Roſe Water, by a Clout dipped therein to keep it moiſt, leſt becoming dry it ſhould dye; this by Congeſtion of Humours cauſes great Pain, and as long as it continues, the Part affected ſwells into an huge Tumor; and if by chance the Worm be broken or ill handled, that it come not entirely forth, it breaks out in other places with more ſevere Symptoms; wherefore great Care is taken to bring it out whole, leſt it ſhould reduce the Patient to a worſe Condition: It is rebellious to all common Medicines, and muſt be nouriſhed with Milk and Butter, or elſe a Poultice of the Patient's own Ordure. Worms breed in their Bodies: How they muſt be treated.

At this time alſo the Pullen fare but ill, a Peſt among them killing them without the help of Cookery; nor do the *Perſians* care much for eating of them; whether ſuſpicious of the Ill Practice of their own Nation, who fancy Diſeaſes gotten of Proſtitutes are drawn out by buggering of them, or out of any other Superſtition, as that Worms and Scorpions are bred in their Guts, I know not; yet this is certain, they are often found to dye ſuddenly. Poultry dye ſuddenly.

Here, if the Subtilty of the Enquiry could diſcover any thing to find the Reaſon of this Slaughter, 'twould be worth the while; but a ſimple Putrefaction muſt not bear the blame, for then all living Creatures would fall under the like Fatality, as well Sheep and other Cattle, as theſe; 'tis neceſſary therefore ſome more ſecret and peculiar Cauſe ſhould be rendred; which ſeems to be fairly hinted at by *Virgil*:

Hic quondam morbo Cœli, miſeranda coorta eſt
Tempeſtas, totoque Autumno incanduit æſtas:
Et genus omne neci pecudum dedit omne ferarum,
Corrupitque Lacus, infecit pabula tabo.

Here once the Air infected, did beget
A Plague which rag'd through the Autumnal Heat;
All kind of Cattel and of Wild Beaſts di'd,
The Graſs was tainted, Rivers putrifi'd.

Which whether it be done by the Influence of the Stars, or diſpoſition of Particles, I diſpute not. Certain it is, the Sun by its Ecliptick Motion determines generally the various Seaſons of the Year, as Summer, Winter, Autumn, and the Spring; yet all Summers are not equally hot and dry, nor do all Winters ſhare of the like Cold and Moiſture;

Letter V.

Moiſture; whereupon ſome Summers bring Swarms of Flies and Gnats, others are clear from them; and on this account is it ſo many Armies of Locuſts have invaded theſe Quarters (which though often, is not perpetual), that they have devoured all things as they bud, unleſs where the Husbandmen have drove them away by Fire; ſo that I am willing to incline to the unaccuſtomed Alterations of this Year, which by the more conſtant blowing of the *South* Winds has filled the Air with a longer time of Moiſture, and thereby impreſſed ſomething more Mortal by ſome unwonted Conjunction of Planets, than other Years: For theſe *South-Eaſt* Winds as they are the moſt unhealthy, ſo uſed they to be the leaſt durable; but hitherto they have hovered with Clouds without Rain, and kept off the *Northern* hot ones, which reſtore Health to the too haſty perſpiring Spirits by the dewy *Southern* Gales.

CHAP. II.

Our ſetting forth from Gombroon, *and leaving* Lhor.

AT laſt the Heavens drop Fatneſs, and the Showers refreſh the Earth, and fill the Tanks with purer Water, waſhing away the old Filth and Naſtineſs contracted by the former indiſpoſitions of the Seaſons.

The Ceremony at our Departure.

And now we having this Opportunity, ſet forward towards the Evening of the 28th of *June*, the Ships in the Road Saluting us, and the Merchants, both *French* and *Dutch*, Conducting us onward of our Way, with Pomp and Ceremony, till we came to the Garden out of the City, where we entertained them with a Sumptuous Treat, and took our Leaves; they returning to *Gombroon*, and we going on Three *Pharſangs* that Night to *Band Ally*, Inhabited only by Poor People, in pitiful Cabbins covered with the Palm-Tree Boughs, by the Sea-ſide, expecting Profit, as well by Strangers as by Fiſhery; theſe Houſes are placed on Wheels, to draw up and down at their Pleaſure.

Band Ally, a *Caravan Seraw*.

Band Ally is the *Chaſt Ally*, to whom this *Caravan Seraw* is Dedicated, in the ſame manner as we our Churches and places Sacred, to our Saints in Commemoration of them: *Caravan Seraw*, ſignifies no more than an Inn, *viz. Se*, the Head, *Raw*, of the Way.

For this Journy we have no Wains for our Baggage, or Chariots for our ſelves; we Ride on Horſeback, and our Sumpters are Loaded on Mules, Aſſes, or Camels, which march toward Evening and Travel till Morning; We go but ſlowly by reaſon of our Beaſts of Burthen, though a greater part of them were diſpatched a Month before us by another Road, leſs Mountainous, though farther about.

Coming

A MAP of Dr Fryars Travells into PERSIA.

Ispahaun
Aubgurrum
Vechin hills
Mege
Mayar
Polygow
Mergescoon
Bindamire
Zergoom
Siras
Cornchaw
Ulge wally
Begger Garden
Bobba Hodge
Moxule Beggy
Esduchos
Chuldestan
Degardu
Obedch
Black Marble Mount
Zermaw
Cuscusar
Assjaas
Imaum zadah
Conacaraw
Ojoam or Ogoan
Maiim
Dehid
Pylæ Persicæ
Persepolis now Chilminar
Zevan
Mergescoon
Musa Ferry
Firow
Caiser
Mocock Sugta
Gerom or Ierom
Mousar
Chawtolk
Banaru
Banaru
A Prophets Toomb
Bury
Pokutal
Lhor
Sham Zange
Cormot
Tangedelon
Iehun
Goor Bazargum
Cavestan
A Bridg
Geche
Helgate
Band Ally
Genoa
Asseen
Gomroon or Bender Abassi
Ormus
Kishmash
GOLFE OF PERSIA
Miles
0 12 18 24

Coming to our Inns, we have no Hoſt, or Young Damoſels to bid us Welcome, nor other Furniture than Bare Walls; no Rooms Swept, nor Cleanly Entertainment, Tables neatly Spred, or Maidens to Attend with Voice or Lute to Exhilarate the Weary Paſſenger; but inſtead of theſe, Apartments covered with Dung and Filth; Muſick indeed there is of Humming Gnats pricking us to keep an unwilling Meaſure to their Conſort: So that here is neither Proviſion for Man or Beaſt, only an open Houſe, with no enlivening Glaſs of Pontack, or Poinant Cheer to encourage the Badneſs of the March; but every Four or Five *Pharſangs*, *i. e. Paraſangæ*, a *German* League, on the King's High way, a *Caravan Ser Raw*, as dirty as *Augeus* his Stable, thoſe before always leaving the next comer work enough to cleanſe where they have been; that after coming in Tired, they are more intent to ſpread their Carpets for Repoſe, than remove the incruſtated Cake of Sluttery, the conſtant Nurſery of Flies and Bees, they often bringing their Horſes into the ſame Bed-Chamber. Chap. II.

Theſe Houſes Built by Charitable Perſons, are always ſupplied with Tanks and Ciſterns, which now run over ſince yeſterdays Rain, and are commonly very Fine and Coſtly; but other Commodities we muſt bring with us, otherwiſe we are likely not only to go to Bed on the bare Ground, but depart more Hungry than we came thither (very few Places maintaining Sutlers for Horſe-meat, or Diet for the Wayfaring Man): Therefore when we undertake this Journy, we carry not only all our Family, but Houſholdſtuff too; for which every one has a ſeparate Allowance for his Servant and his Baggage, and a Butler in common, who Mounts the *Trojan* Horſe, ſupplied with Bread, Wine, Salt, Cold Meat, Knives and Napkins for the *Viaticum*, in Two Caniſters, or Cheſts hung on each ſide one, under whoſe Belly is girt a *Metarrah*, or Goat Skin full of Wine, and another of Water; a *Metarrah* full of the latter every one ties to his Horſes Saddle, in the faſhion of a Leathern Bottel, and a Silver Toſs, or Cup, in a Caſe at the Bow of the Saddle: In the middle of the *Munſel* (*i. e.* a whole Day's Journy) the Butler alights, and by ſome advantageous Brook, or Tank, ſpreads a Table on the Ground, while the whole *Caphala* refreſh: (We generally make our *Munſel* from Four in the Afternoon till before Four in the Morning) when after a Glaſs of Wine, and the Fragments of yeſterdays Proviſions, we betake our ſelves to Reſt with much eagerneſs, if it be poſſible among ſo many ſtrange Cuſtoms at firſt; as Noiſe of Carriers Bells, Feeding, Neighing, Breying, and Noiſe of ſo many Creatures, Loading and Unloading, with the Singing, Chatting, and Din of Servants, Horſe-keepers and Muliteers; but Cuſtom makes all things familiar and eaſy, that we generally Repoſe till Two the next Day; when our Cook has provided not only our Dinner (which is as Sumptuous as if at Home, and brought in with the ſame Order) but furthermore, our neceſſary Provant for the enſuing Day's Journy; and after this manner are we fitted to meaſure out our future Hardſhips. Our manner of Travelling and how Provided.

Hither the *Banyans*, or *Engliſh* Brokers, Accompanied us, they taking their Leave for the Port, we keeping on our Courſe, Three *Engliſhmen* The *Shotters*, or Footmen.

Letter V.

Engliſhmen with our Retinue anſwerable to the Quality of each; we had with us Twenty Camels for Lumber, Fifteen Horſes, Three Mules, and Two Aſſes, beſides Three *Shotters* for our Guides, which are the only Men here alſo, who wear Plumes of Feathers in their Turbats, ſmall Bells about their Waſtes, Truncheons in their Hands, Horſe-Cloaths over their Shoulders richly Embroidered on Scarlet, Packthread Shoes on their Feet, and cloſe Jerkins with Breeches below their Knees; theſe are our Guides, and hold our Horſes while we Mount, look after them and the Equipments, as Bridles and Furniture, (the moſt mean of which are Silver) when we alight; and are not only ſwift, but laſting Footmen.

Beginning to ſet forward, neither Tract nor Road was followed, all being covered with Sand; but our Guides ſteered by their own Experience; this was not ſo comfortable, to behold nothing but a Sea of Sand; for now we began to turn our back upon the Gulf, and ſteer a more *Northern* Courſe, from whence to reflect what Suſtenance this barren Earth could produce, that, ſhould our Stores fail, we might want; yet even for this Jealouſy we had not the leaſt ſhadow of Reaſon, for had we been leſs provided we might have met with Plenty, every one ſtriving to Vend us Neceſſaries, to the no ſmall encreaſe of my amazement how they came by them.

Of the Palm-Tree.

After we had waded through Two *Pharſangs* of this Deſolate Way, we began to Clamber up thoſe Hills, which ſeem hanging over the Road of *Gombroon*, now beating the Hoof on more ſolid Rocks: In this Paſſage we could here and there deſcry ſome Groves of Palms, whoſe Fruit were tinctured with a Cherry Red, the conſtant forerunner of their full Maturity; at which time they look for the ſame Unhealthineſs we do in our Autumn; though I find them not ſo ſuperſtitiouſly addicted to Symbols, as the *Egyptians* to their Hieroglyphicks, yet they expreſs the Year by this Tree; becauſe this Tree, ſay they, of all others alone (which I before noted of the Coco-Nut Tree, and therefore I think it a kind of Palm) at every appearance of the New Moon procreates a freſh Branch, by which Twelve Productions the whole Year is reſembled and compleated; the Trees are Tall and Slender, bearing their Boughs all atop, like a ſhady Tuft, ſome ſtanding bolt upright, and others ſpread abroad, with others flagging and ready to give way to the Birth of more; when they are Young and in their Infancy, they no ſooner ſprout up but the prickly Leafs guard its tender Head, which is of a pithy ſubſtance, and when Wounded ſpoils the Trees Growth, ſo that it Dies; but while it eſcapes that danger, it riſes by degrees after the former Order, the under Branches bowing Archwiſe to their upſtart Youngſters; the Leafs are ſet in Rows like Ribs to a great Spine, ariſing from a Circular Baſe, till it end in a ſharp Point; under theſe Boughs the mighty Branches hang full of Dates in Cluſters, and which is more than *ſay ſo*,

The more they'r Burthened better do they Thrive,
Like depreſs'd Virtue better kept alive.

So patient under great Loads of this Fruit, that they ſeem to rejoyce with

with a more chearful Verdure, and unconcerned reject the withered Boughs, whilſt a more lively Product makes them glad by a new Succeſſion; by which means it keeps Green the whole Courſe of the Year. Chap. II.

Nor when the old ones fall, are theſe only fit for the Fire; for they being orderly laid, and finely Gilded or Painted between the Beams of the ſame Wood, ſupply the Ceilings and other Adornments of their beſt Houſes; nor are they leſs ſerviceable to Tharch their meaner Cottages: The Trunk being deprived of thoſe Combings, from the main Head is beheld a flouriſhing Peruke of Palms, fit to be worn by the greateſt Heroes; from whence downwards without any Sprouts, it appears all in Coat of Mail Cap-a-pee, or like a Pine-Apple from its ſcaly Structure, cauſed by the falling of the precedent Branches, by which compactneſs it emulates its Conelike Figure.

Of theſe Trees there are Male and Female, and which is worthy our Notice, the Female Palms (which only Bear) will not Bring forth before they are Impregnated at the Roots with the Seed of the Male, firſt pounded into Meal and ſprinkled about them; which how true I diſpute not; but certainly Tradition has confirmed the Practice, and they are not to be perſuaded to neglect the Cuſtom.

In the midſt of this Days *Munſel*, among the Mountains we paſſed by the Mouth of an horrid Cave; where they entertain Travellers with Tragick Stories, and a Legend of Fables, as that it is the Road to Hell; for, ſay they, whoever Enters never Returns; as if thence had aroſe the Proverb, *No Redemption from the Shades*; or that of the Poet, Hell Gate.

——— *Facilis deſcenſus Averni;*
Sed revocare gradus, hic labor, hoc opus eſt.

Eaſy the Deſcent's to Hell, but back again
Our ſteps to call, this is the Work, the Pain.

But it ſtuck not on my Fancy, who had been informed of Pleaſanter Stages on that Journy, and an higher way to more open Doors.

——— *Patet Atri janua Ditis.*

Hell Gate wide open ſtands.

But it may more probably be an Invention to fright Paſſengers into the right Way, and that they ſhould avoid, by ſo ſad and terrible a Remark, the wrong, which would wilder them in an unlucky Maze; for here the Way was not only Intricate but Difficult; whereby I was encouraged to auſpicate a more Cœleſtial Path might lead us to *Getche*, in the *Turkiſh* Language ſignifying a *Goat* Village; which was on Wheels, as the other, being not Twenty Miles diſtant; it is in a Sandy Valley full of Shrubs, on which the Camels Feed, but the Aſſes, Mules, and Horſes, on Barly and chopt Straw; [the *Perſians* learn'd the *Indians* how to Treat their Horſes; where having *Getche* a Village on Wheels.

Letter V.

declared the manner, I forbear here, it being exactly the same; for these Eight or Nine *Munsels* they care not to House them, but only Cover them with *Tawpengees*, or Horse-Cloths, and expose them to the open Air; which is not so Unhealthy for them, as for Human Bodies, who carefully prevent such Lodgings for fear of Aches, and other Inconveniences incident thereupon; wherefore in the middle of the Vale we repaired to the *Caravan Ser Raw*, almost buried in the Sand, it being the only obstacle to their rowling Billows.

The next Morn we were waited on by the Country Women bringing us Cheese, and Butter made before our Eyes, with no other Churn than a Goatskin, in which they shook the Milk till Butter came; Fish, Roots, and Herbs, with all sorts of Pulse: In these Two *Munsels* we only meet with these Servitors, in other Places Men appear alone, not allowing their Women that Freedom; but were they no more tempting than these Swains, they'd have small cause for the Restriction; for they are Strapping Eminent Lasses, with little more Cloaths on than a dark coloured Smock, or Frock; and for their Mien it is not enticing; these bring us Water to Drink out of their Tanks, newly filled, which was Thick, Troubled, and Slimy; for which reason the Vapours, or rather Fumes from the Sun's violence, were very Offensive, and the more irksome, because we were constrained to tarry here another Night, for that the River *Rute Conna Shore*, or Salt-Water, was now overflown by the Waters falling from the Mountains beyond the Banks to that excess, that it could not be Forded by Travellers, and the Stream ran with that Rapidness, that it was unsafe to venture over till the descending Cataracts had left off pouring on the overswell'd Brinks, and emptied themselves into the wider Gulf, not many Leagues distant hence.

The Day after, as soon as we heard the Waters were abated, we set forward, and found it true what had been reported (Three *Cophala's* not daring to pass the Lake, where they had lain some Days, till we had led the way). It was sultry Hot when we assayed to go, but Delays in this case were dangerous; besides, we were uncertain whether it would hold up should we tarry, which made us confide on our Guides, who gave us assurance, that the Marshes were passable; we were more troubled with Waves of Sand than Water, both which, by Rain, or Wind, keep on their Course with some noise till silenced in the *Persian* Gulf.

A Great Bridge.

Athwart this Fen, which was upward of Three Miles, was Built not long since, as by the Modern Architecture may be guessed, a Stately Stone Bridge with Arches, on which high Banisters with Arches, and a brave paved Causey Elegantly Built, which kept pace with us, but by the Negligence of these People, as well as Injury of Floods and Sands, it was broke down in several places, especially where the Torrent made the deepest Channel, so that though firm and strong in the greatest part of it, yet by its being ruined in the most needful, it is become impassable; and though a Work of extraordinary Benefit and Charge, yet already rendred of little Use.

The

Chap. II.

Caureſtan.

The reſt of this day's Journy was between the Mountains, where we were encounter'd by ſtrange Flaſhes of Lightning, the Foretellers of this Night's Rain, which we hardly eſcaped before we came to *Caureſtan*, in all Twenty Miles: This *Caravan Ser Raw* is named from a Tree growing here, and a Village properly ſo called (of which it is a Compoſition in *Perſian*), it being the firſt we met with whoſe Houſes were fixed.

The Place where Men and Beaſts have been deſtroyed by the Heats.

The following Day we continued going between two Chains of Dry and Burnt Hills, through a ſtony Valley, not without fear of ſuffocating, although it was near Evening e're we ſet out, and Yeſterday's Showers had benignly diſtilled on the Fiery Drought, to cool the parched Earth: But this is the dreadful Vale, where when the Hot *North* Winds blow at this time, it ſweeps both Men and Beaſts away, either by Night or Day, the Heat being as intenſe and as intolerable as that from the Mouth of an Oven: We were conducted through this Furnace by the Divine Protection (without being put to make uſe of the common Remedy in this Exigency, which is, upon perceiving of the hot Blaſts, to caſt our ſelves flat on the Ground till they are over, thereby to prevent the Fate attending thoſe who refuſe to ſtoop to this known Preſcription, which is, to fall down dead, never to riſe more alive), till we were mounted where theſe two Chains are linked to each other, and by their mutual Aſcent we were lift up on high, and then gently deſcending we were let down to *Goorbazergum*, Fifteen Miles from *Caureſtan*.

Goor Bazergum, the Merchants Grave.

In this Bottom is a ſolitary Inn, very commodiouſly ſeated; it is ſurrounded with Mountains, at whoſe Bottoms are ſtore of Water-Melons, a grateful Cooler in this Extremity of Heat: *Goor-Bazergum* is as it were to ſay, *The Merchants Grave*, in the *Perſian* Tongue.

Hence up Hill and down Hill, through broken Rocks and unſteady Stones, through kindled Fires from ſulphurious Caverns, and the more raging effects of the burning Orb, enlightening and enlivening all the World beſide; here it kills and conſumes the un-nurtur'd Plants, leaving them dry and ſapleſs; as if theſe great Heaps of Rocks were made for no other end but to counterpoize the more Fruitful Part of this Terreſtrial Globe; inſomuch that it had been utterly impoſſible to have drawn Breath in this Place, had not the late unuſual Rain ſomething allayed the Fury of the Heats, which yet were troubleſome enough by reaſon of the ſteaming Miſts ariſing boiling hot with the Sun; which ſo late in the Year are by the moſt Ancient of this Country eſteemed ſo far out of courſe, that their Memory fails them to relate the like.

Jehun.

Nor do the Publick Roads deny the Calamity of thoſe *Munſels*, which are frequently ſtrewed with Bones of labouring Beaſts, expiring under their Burthens, many of which were freſh Examples of this Truth, lying reeking Carkaſſes in our Way from *Goor Bazergum* to *Jehun*, which is but Twelve Miles, where we were forced to ſtay to get more Camels, for Three had failed us in this Conflict; and afterwards with much Pain we meaſured ſix Miles more to *Tangedelon*, where we eaſed our ſelves at a *Caravan Ser Raw*, near a Stream of living Water ſweetly gliding through the middle of it, and waſh'd

Letter V.

the Duſt off our ſweaty Bodies, in a Tank contrived to make a pleaſant Bath under the Roof of the *Seraw*.

Tangedelon and *Cormoot*.

Tangedelon expreſſes in its Mothers Speech, *A Strait Paſſage*, which hits exactly with the following *Munſel*; for we travelled long under hollowed Mountains, whoſe lofty Rocks hung over our Heads, threatning to ſtop our Career, which after Twenty Rocky Miles directed us to *Cormoot*, a Town of Dates, *Cormoot* being a Date, κατ' ἐξοχήν.

Sham Zangee.

Thus far we came directly in a Line; now we wander to and again in the Meanders of the Barren Hills, with indefatigable Induſtry, till we deſcend into a large Plain, at the End whereof *Sham Zangee* an *Abaſſin*, had built an old Caravan, Twenty Miles from *Cormoot*; where we met a *Caphala* of light Aſſes going for the Port; and here we were obliged to change more of our Camels, they being quite tired.

In this Plain the Heats increaſed upon us ſo, that we could not touch the Walls but they were like Fire, the Winds that ſhould refreſh us were ready to inflame us, nor was any thing cool but the Water, which they had kept in Earthen Veſſels dipped in their Wells or Tanks, where being drowned they came up ſhivering cold, which was all the Comfort we received here; wherefore at Sun ſet we made for *Lhor*, choaked with Duſt and Heat; half-way, at a new *Caravan Ser Raw*, we encountred three *Caphalaes* laden with Dry Fruit for the Port: This was founded by the Overſeer of the Building of the Long-Bridge over the Lake leading to the Gulph, who raiſed himſelf thereby, and begins (though covetous in other things) to beſtow his Mony on theſe Works, having laid the Foundation for another at *Sham Zangee*.

From this Place to *Lhor* the Ground is more Even, and fit for Cultivation, the Husbandmen having planted their Cottages along the Valley, on each ſide of a gliding Brook, here and there beſet with *Tamerisk* Trees.

Lhor.

About Nine in the Morning we came to *Lhor*, near Forty Mile from *Sham Zangee*. The *Hollanders* have here a neat, but ſmall Dwelling, whither their Commodore comes ſometimes: In this we deſigned to have worn ſome days away, but neither the Heat nor *Musquitoes* would let us reſt long in this City; wherefore deſiring to fly from theſe, we changed our Camels for Mules, that we might make better ſpeed than theſe ſlow Animals would endure; for theſe intemperate Seats were too hot for us, ſo that the ſame Afternoon we mounted, and on Horſeback ſaw the remaining part of the City leading us on our Way. The Road from *Bunder* to it is ſpacious and open, through a pleaſant Campaign for near Twenty Miles, the Mountains obſerving a modeſt diſtance on that ſide, although behind it is begirt with enough for defence; at top of which is a notable Seat, fit for a Caſtle, being of difficult Acceſs, from whence thoſe that approach, may hear the Thundring Cannons roar among the Valleys, which were moſt taken from the *Portugals* in their being beaten out of the Gulph.

Lhor is a City of an Ancient Date, and ſtill retains its Name, which for that it was ſo guarded by Nature that it could not eaſily

be

be conquered, held many Ages the Majeſty of a Kingdom; but now it is governed by a Puritanical *Caun* (for that he has viſited *Mahomet*'s Tomb) under the *Perſian* Emperor; yet ſtill it extends its ſelf far in its Province, reaching almoſt to *Bander Abaſſee*, and has two eminent Ports tending to the Mouth of *Euphrates*, viz. *Bander Congo* and *Bander Reek*, with half the Pearl-fiſhing, divided between the *Arab* and *Perſian*. He is in ſuch Vogue at Court for his Probity, that his Neighbour *Caun* was ordered to ſubmit to his Judgment, before whoſe Tribunal he appeared to anſwer the Crimes objected to him in his Government. Chap. II.

However he is not ſo great a Bigot as to abſtract himſelf wholly from the Pleaſures of this World, ſo as to deny himſelf his Paradiſe here: For his Palaces ſhew not only ſtudious Contrivances, but are Luxurious both for inward Furniture and outward Beauty, with which Pleaſures he oftner indulges himſelf than he is at Leiſure for Publick Affairs.

Before his Palaces a Fourſquare Piatzo takes in a large Space of Ground, with Gates to every Quarter; over which his loud Muſick are placed, either to entertain Strangers, or by their Noiſe to give the Time of the Day at every Three or Four Hours: At the Gate entring the Palace is a conſtant Guard. Within are ſtately Apartments, with Lakes and Gardens, equal to the *Roman* Pride in its Age of Wantonneſs; but ſo much the more to be extoll'd, by how much more this Soil is incompatible with the *Italian* Mold.

Structuræ magnificæ undique Latius
Extrulta viſuntur Lucrino,
Stagna Lacu, populeſque vitis
Evincit altas: Tum Violaria &
Myrtus & omnia copia narum
Spargentque pometis odorem.
Fertilibus Frugibuſque electis
Aurantiorum ſpiſſor igneos
Excludit ictus, arbor & foliis
Fragrantis Heſperi Poma——
Auſpicij pariens ſecunda.

Magnifick Buildings ſhortly will allow
Few Acres of firm Land unto the Plough.
Now may be ſeen huge Pools to make,
Of much more wide Extent than *Lucrin* Lake.
The ſolitary Plane the Vine ſupplants,
Nor any Flower ſweet Odours breathing, wants;
As Myrtle, Roſes, and the Violet,
Where the firſt Owner fertile Date-Trees ſet.
The Orange now to *Phœbus* piercing Eye,
Through his thick Branches Paſſage doth deny.

Beſides all theſe, there is an Exchange, or *Burſe*, full of Wares, in the Figure of a Croſs, reared with poliſhed Stone on a large Area before the Duke's Houſe.

The

Letter V.

The Water in uſe for the common People is chiefly Rain; wherefore the Ciſterns are more coſtly than in other Places; of the ſame Figure as at *Gombroon*, only ſome few are tubilated and built of Mud.

Many Merchants poſſeſs Princely Edifices in this Town, it being a Place of ſome conſiderable Trade both Inland, and from the ſeveral Ports.

Brimſtone the moſt refined here.

The Earth is productive of Sulphur, whoſe Chymical Spirit is extracted here, and is preferable to any other, I never having met with more refined Brimſtone; they generally diſtil it *per Campanam*.

The *Bezoar*-ſtone its name.

The *Bezoar*-Stone is purchaſed at this Mart, being ſaid to be found in the Stomach of the Mountain-Goats hereabouts, occaſioned by ſome Plant they delight to feed on, to which they attribute its Growth: On which Subject more may be ſeen in *Bontius* Junior's Animadverſions on the Second and Sixth Paragraph of *Garcius ab Ortâ*: Whoſe Words are to this Effect;

'This Stone I find not only to be generated in *Perſia*, but alſo in 'other Parts of the World; and becauſe none as I know of before 'my ſelf have given the true *Etymon* or Derivation of this Stone, or 'how it grows, hear the Buſineſs in a few Words.

'The *Perſians* then call this Stone *Pazahar*, being a Compound of '*Pa* and *Zahar*, the firſt of which is *againſt*, the other is *Poyſon*; as 'much as if you ſhould ſay in *Greek*, *Antidoton*, in *Engliſh*, Counter-'Poyſon.

How bred.

'It grows after this manner; there is a Place in *Perſia* called *Ste-'banon*, as *Bontius* writes, the *Perſians Shabanat*, Three Days Jour-'ney beyond *Lhor*, in whoſe Fields there ſprings up an Herb like 'Saffron and Hermodactyls, on which the Flocks of Goats (or 'Sheep) feed, and by their eating thereof theſe Stones concrete 'and become an hard Subſtance; but I ſuſpend my Vote, whether 'in the Stomach, Reins, or Bladder; However, that Belief may be 'gained for any of theſe, ſeeing them halt and complain as much as 'Men under the ſame diſtreſs, would more than incline the moſt in-'credulous. They are not, ſays he, unlike the *Europe* Goats, only 'they have longer and ſtraiter Horns: They are not of divers Co-'lours, as he affirms, neither go they in Flocks or Herds together; 'though I have eaten of their Fleſh more than once, hunted by 'Greyhounds, being turned looſe from the Mountains, they having 'much of the Nature of Veniſon both in their Taſte and Aſpect. 'Moreover theſe Creatures (rather Sheep than Goats) as they breed 'greater or leſſer Stones, they diſcover it by their Gate, of which 'both the crafty *Armenian* as well as *Perſian* are well adviſed.

Other Creatures as well as theſe are ſubject to this Diſtemper, as Cows, Sheep, and Apes; which laſt is reckoned the moſt excellent *Bezoar* by more than a few.

Its Trial.

To the Directions already given, I ſhall add, That the true *Bezoar* Stones have a Straw, or ſomething in reſemblance thereof, which never fails but in the Adulterate; and if the upper Coat being ſhaved off, there ſucceed not another Round, as is viſible in Onions, till you come to the Straw, without doubt it is Counterfeit.

But the following Method will better betray the Cheat, becauſe they leave nothing unattempted to impoſe upon the Buyers: If you

rub

rub the Stone with a little Lime, and if in the chaſed Part there appears a Purple Colour, it declares it true and genuine, without ſophiſtication. Or if you caſt them into a Baſon of Water, after an exact Account is taken of their Weight, and they be taken out Three Hours after, and weighed again, and it anſwer the firſt Account, neither loſing nor gaining by their ſtay in the Water, then pronounce them right: But if being rubbed with Lime they chance to crack, or a Flaw be made in the Trial, or that they alter upon their Immerſion in the Water, you ſlander them not, if you ſay they are falſe. Chap. II.

In this Country *Aſſa Fœtida* is gathered at a Place called *Deſcoon*; ſome deliver it to be the Juice of a Cane or Reed inſpiſſated; others, of a Tree wounded: It differs much from the ſtinking Stuff called *Hing*, it being of the Province of *Carmania*: This latter is that the *Indians* perfume themſelves with, mixing it in all their Pulſe, and make it up in Waters to correct the Windineſs of their Food, which they thunder up in Belchings from the Crudities created in their Stomachs; never thinking themſelves at eaſe without this *Theriac*: And this is that they cozen the *Europeans* with inſtead of *Aſſa Fœtida*, of which it bears not only the Smell, but Colour alſo, only it is more heard. *Aſſa Fœtida.*

It is uſual on the News of our Approach to theſe great Cities, or Populous Towns, for the Governors or their Deputies to expect the coming of our Agent a *Pharſang* out of Town, bringing the Men of Note with him to attend us to our Lodgings, and bring us with Pomp through their Streets, and at the ſame time lay in Store for us and our Horſes, uſhering in huge Courſes of Proviſions, both ready dreſs'd and undreſs'd, as alſo Services of Sweetmeats dried and undried, ſending in Sheep, Goat, and Pullen, Barley, Rice, and the like; and at our departure Preſent us with *Perſian* Steeds for our Journy: For which we muſt not ſtir till we have paid ſufficiently, by return of our Country Manufactures, as Scarlet, Watches, or ſomething of greater Value: *Tam citò in avaritiam excurrit ſua humanitas; quomodo enim beneficium eſt quod in quæſtum mittitur? cum à beneficio abeſſe videat negotiatio*, &c. Senec. lib. 3. de Benefic. So ſoon their Humanity is turned to Avarice; for how can that be eſteemed a Gift, which is beſtowed with an intent to gain? Since any manner of Profit, which is ſordid, makes void an entire Benefaction. But being rewarded for their forced Courteſy, upon our mounting they conducted us on our Way, as far as they waited to bring us in. The Civility of the *Perſian* Governors ends in Coveteouſneſs.

CHAP.

Letter V.

CHAP. III.

We Meaſure the utmoſt Bounds of the Provinces of Lhor *and* Gerom, *to the City of* Siras.

BEING now advanced upon the Mountains, among whoſe Tops and Turnings we make our Progreſs; freſh inſtances of the Convulſions which this Sulphurious Soil is ſubject to encounter us, as by the Cloven Hills and Rocks we may be convinced could be effected by no other means than by terrible Earthquakes from the Bowels of the Earth: Among theſe droughty and uncouth Paths, having wearied our Steps for Three *Pharſangs*, we came to a *Caravan Ser Raw*, by Name *Pokutal*, at the foot of theſe Mountains, and the beginning of a ſpacious Plain, where we found the firſt alleviation from the fierce Heats of the Noon of Night, though at Noon Day we could not think our caſe much amended.

Pokutal. *Po* is interpreted the Baſis, *Kutal* of the Hill; this Inn was a new, ſtrong, ſquare, large Inn; the firſt we ſtabled, or rather ſhut our Doors in a-Nights, it being Built after the beſt Form, and Capacious of a great Number, both in the outward Square and inner Stables; to this belonged Three ſtately Tanks with a deep Well, ſome an Hundred Fathoms down to the Bottom, with a Pond, either to Water or Waſh the Cattel in, hard by it; the perfect proof of our being paſſed the Sands, which hold not digging ſuch a depth, this being White Marble; and the whole Plain promiſed a more fruitful Clay.

Bury. Hence to *Bury* metes out Twelve Miles more, where the beſt *Caravan Ser Raw* is on all the Road, it being not only well Adorned with White facing Stone, but is both a Large and Convenient, as well as Stately Fabrick.

A *Peor*, or Prophet's Tomb. Hard by this is a *Peor*, or Burying-place of one of their Prophets, being a goodly Monument, with an *Arabick* School Founded in his Honour, and Endowed with a good Penſion for to maintain the Devotion of their Prieſts.

Bonaru. The next *Munſel* we hardly Went, but Crept onward to, through almoſt impaſſable and dangerous Precipices, with all the heed imaginable, for a Trip here could not have been retrieved without the loſs of our Lives; but by the Divine Providence we came to *Bonaru*, an Eight Cornered *Carouſan*, Eighteen Miles from *Bury*; there on an Hill are the remains of a regular Fortification, with a ſupplyment of Outworks on every ſide, without any Avenue, unleſs on one ſide, between this Village and *Bury*, the Inhabitants reckon a many Caſtles on the Mountains with large Tanks of Water, and Store-houſes for Proviſions of Corn, Cut out of the main Rocks with indefatigable Coſt and Induſtry, which Works were they to be begun now (ſay they) could not be Finiſhed by the Experteſt Artiſts in Fifty Years. They yet retain a Warlike Diſpoſition, being ſtill accounted the beſt Gunners here of any other places in *Perſia*; at the Entrance into this place are unſizable Heads of Mountain-Rams with their Horns,

Horns, ſet up as the Trophies of their Skill in Shooting them; and as a farther Argument of the cruel ſlaughter made among their Fore-fathers, for more than Three Days Journy together, the Fields are every where filled with Graves. Chap. III.

What ſhift they make for Water.

And now we began to be acquainted with the ſhift they make for Water in theſe dry Countries, where there is little Rain, and no Rivulets; they Dig for Springs, and when they have found one, they follow the Water-Courſe which way it directs under Ground, Hollowing the Ground, and at every Thirty or Forty Yards, caſt up a Mole-Hill, where they make a Pit to Ventilate and let in the Air to Purify the Water, as well as to Cleanſe the Channel, and this Courſe holds on many *Pharſangs* together for the advantage of the Vallies; and this I look upon to be as much the cauſe of the Generation of the *Bezoar*-Stone in the Animals aforeſaid, as the reaſons alledged there by *Bontius* for their Production; for by the conſent of all Phyſicians, nothing contributes more to the Breeding of the Stone in Men, than ſuch things as are Undigeſted and create Obſtructions; nor can any thing be more Obſtructing than ſuch Water as is drawn from Wells and deep Caverns, where the Sun has little influence, as we may have occaſion to manifeſt afterwards; and therefore we may probably Conjecture, theſe Unconcocted Waters to be a main inſtrument of their production, ſince where theſe are in uſe, this Accident is more general than in other places.

Mouſar the utmoſt extent of the Province of *Lhor*.

From *Bonaru* to *Mouſar*, another Eight-ſquare *Caravan*, are Fifteen Miles, fine, plain, and eaſy way; near the *Caravan Ser Raw* was a pleaſant Garden, the utmoſt extent of the *Caun* of *Lhor*'s Dominions on this Road.

And as a Boundary thereto, is oppoſed the ſteepeſt Hill we have yet met with, inſomuch that we found it a notable Task to gain the Top by the Morning of the following Day, contenting our ſelves to ſit down at *Chawtalk*, but Nine Miles from *Bonaru*, being adviſed of a more troubleſome Day's Journy the *Munſel* after this; not ſo difficult for Acceſs as this, but a more continued Labour by the multitude of Mountains we were to Maſter, and on that account it was highly neceſſary to Feed our *Caphala*'s well before we undertake ſo great a Work.

Chawtalk.

Chawtalk, (by the moſt valuable Munificence of the Benefactor, yet living to Overſee this good Deed compleated) is a noble new *Caravan*, an Ample and Princely Building: Near to it was, not long ſince, only a Well of Bitter Water, which gives Name to the Place; but by the Coſt and Inqueſt of this Pious Benefactor, Sweeter Waters are at this time produced, ſomething more remote, for Men to Drink, though the Cattel refuſe not generally the other.

Manna.

On theſe Mountains the *Maſtich* Tree brings forth plenty of that Gum, of which the Country People make good Profit: Nor does leſs Benefit accrue by the Mellifluous Dew a-Nights turn'd into Manna, from the Leafs and Shrubs, as well as Plants, upon the ſides of theſe Mountains, which are not altogether ſo Barren as thoſe we have hitherto paſſed; this Manna is White and Granulated, and, what I have found my ſelf, I think not inferior to the *Calabrian*.

Letter V.

Maſtick.

As for the Maſtick Trees, they bore Red Berries, and if wounded would ſpew out the liquid Reſin from the Branches; they are not very tall, of the bigneſs of our Bully Trees: Whether they bring forth a Cod or not, this Seaſon would not inform me, nor can I ſay it agrees in all reſpects with the Lentisk Tree of *Cluſius*.

The Bitter Almond.

Here alſo grows the Wild or Bitter Almond, the Wands or Sticks of which are in Eſteem, for that Tradition of their being of the ſame Tree with thoſe of *Aaron*'s Rod, which budding brought forth Almonds, and for that reaſon are worn by thoſe of the higheſt Rank among them: More of this anon.

And now the time approaches we muſt paſs over in one Day as many Mountains as we have hitherto been conquering, ſome of whoſe Clifts could never be gained, had they not been joined together by vaſt Arches from Rock to Rock, their diſmal Pits otherwiſe being rendred impaſſable: Thus by inexpreſſible Endeavours we ſtrive to clear this formidable Chain of Hills, all in the Heat of the Sun (not daring to truſt our ſelves in the Night), whereby we had our Skins ſtead off of thoſe Parts expoſed to the Solar Rays; and thoſe that fared beſt had Bladders raiſed, as if ſcalded or burnt by the Fire; for which, when we had travell'd One and twenty Miles, we found at *Gerom* a ready Medicine of the Butter of the Seed of Gourds made into an Ointment, which appeaſed the Inflammation by its cooling Virtue, and immediately aſſwaged the Pain by Baſting our ſelves herewith, being half Roaſted.

Gerom.

We refreſhed our ſelves one entire Day at *Gerom*, where a ſmall White Grape, without any Stone, was an excellent Cordial; the Wine preſſed from it is white alſo, and the ſtrongeſt by Natural Fermentation only, that I ever drank; they are called *Kiſmas* Grapes, and the Wine is known by the ſame Name farther than where they grow, it being of ſo ſtout a Body that it is not ſubject to decay preſently; though their beſt Wines when they begin to turn, are fit for nothing but Vinegar, they being inexpert either in their Cure, or to preſerve them; that which we drink is pure, without any Sophiſtication.

The ſtrongeſt Wine and beſt Dates here.

There grow no where better Dates than at this Town; and packed up dry are preferred before others all the World over.

The People that dwell here are for the moſt part blind; for of Three you meet, Two ſhall not ſee, and it may be a Third ſhall have but half an Eye.

The Cauſe of their Blindneſs.

The Occaſion whereof, as they report, is, becauſe little pretty coloured Mice and Weaſels by their poyſonous Stale infect the Trees ſo, that they produce Worms, the Parent of this Diſtemper; more truly fancying than proving this Secret, for want of that Microſcope whereby *Kepler* aſſiſted this enquiring Age to diſcover, That no kind of Plant whatſoever but procreates of its ſuperfluous Juice ſome putrid Humour, which by active Nature is enliven'd into Vital Motion, forming to every one their proper Inſects.

Whether any Virulency may be aſcribed to theſe, or the immoderate eating of Dates ought to be accuſed of their exceſſive Heat, as we do Wormwood, which for that reaſon we account offenſive to the Eyes, I know not; following herein the Prince of Phyſicians, *Calidis enim qui*

ſæpè

ſæpè multumque utuntur, nervorum infirmitatem adferunt, in Aph. 16. *Hyp. lib.* 5. who ſays, They who accuſtom themſelves to eat Hot things, bring on themſelves the Weakneſs of the Nerves, and conſequently decay their Eyeſight, the Optick Nerves being ſignally affected, through which Organs, Spirits ought to be conveyed principally for the ſervice of the Eyes. Chap. III.

To which Evil no doubt Sympathy makes a great Addition, whether in the Individual, or in reſpect of others: Wherein the Poet Philoſophized, when he ſang,

Cum ſpectant oculi læſos lædantur & ipſi.

But above all, the Sands, which have here the ſame effect as elſewhere.

This is a Free Town, enfranchis'd with Liberties peculiar to its ſelf, being independent on any other Governor but its own; though he be but a *Calentare* or Bayliff, giving Laws, and ruling by his own Power, being accountable to none but the Emperor: His Juriſdiction ſpreads a great way, for that he is not inferior in Wealth to many *Cauns*, only ſomewhat leſs in Dignity.

Mr. *Herbert* in his *Itinerary* relates *Gerom* to have its denomination from certain *Jews* who took up their Abode here, and gave it this Name in honour of their *Kirjoth-Jerom*: But whether more of that Nation dwell here than in other great Towns, I am not thoroughly advertiſed, and therefore forbear determining. This Town is Mr. *Herbert's Kirjoth-Jerom.*

A Mile from the Town had been a Coloſs, now half ruined by Age, bearing ſtill ſome Marks of its priſtine Majeſty, it being more than Sixty Foot high, and Thirty in Circumference, raiſed in Memory of ſome departed Saint; it overlooks a great many more humble Tombs, not liable therefore to ſuch Dilapidation.

Leaving theſe, we paſs through plough'd Fields, ſowed with Wheat and almoſt mowed, it being Harveſt time. Wheat.

In this Plain abundance of Liquorice grows wild; and by the Brooks ſides are planted Country Manſions, with ſtore of Sallows and Willows. At Midnight we came to *Mocock Sugta* (*i.e.* a dry Clove) Twenty two Miles, having forded ſeveral Plaſhes where flouriſhed laſcivious Shrubs, more like *Southernwood* than *Oſiers*, till we were incloſed again in the Mountains. Liquorice.

The *Rhadars* here had apprehended a ſturdy Thief, who had ſet upon a poor Merchant, and drove away his Aſs loaded with *Indian* Cloth: Theſe ſort of Vermin are rare, either for the exemplary Puniſhment inflicted, which is Immuring, when detected, or for the former mentioned Satisfaction to be made by the *Shawbunder*, who employs theſe *Rhadarees*, reſtoring to every one their proper Goods, or elſe giving them the full Value. Theft puniſhed with immuring.

I ſhall not deviate much to give a credible Inſtance from our Agent, who upon the Road by the Remiſsneſs of the *Shotters* had his Gold Bridle and other Furniture ſtole out of a *Caravan Ser Rau*, after they had come tired in. As ſoon as they were miſſing, upon notice given to the Captain of the *Rhadars*, a ſtrict Search being made preſently, it was not long e're the Criminal was detected, and taken with his

Letter V.

Prize, the latter reſtored, and the other left to the Mercy of the Agent, who might have cut him to pieces without any other Formality of Proceſs, had he not delivered him over to be chaſtiſed by his Accuſers, who were not wanting to inflict what Puniſhment his Fact deſerved, the next *Caun* adjudging him the Severity of the Law.

Monſtrous Perſian Rams.

Here again over the Portal of the Inn, were advanced the Creſts to the *Perſian* Arms, I mean huge Rams-heads, Horns and all, which declare what would ſeem monſtrous to relate, they ſurpaſſing in Bulk as well as Courage all thoſe of other Nations; not for their Heads alone, but their Tails, which ſometimes prove ſuch Incumbrances, that unleſs ſmall Carts were ordained for their Carriage (eſpecially the tame ones), they would trail upon the Ground, and wound themſelves againſt every ſharp Stone and rough Piece of Ground: But theſe exalted are the Offspring of the Mountains, ſheltring themſelves among the Rocks and untrodden Paths of the Hills.

Peliam.

Where, and in our Paſſage, grew the Mountain-*Poly*, which ſtruck our Scent, till we deſcended a Fruitful Valley, abounding with Springs of Water, which gave Increaſe to many Furlongs loaded with Rice or *Paddy*, being courſer than the *Indian*; from whence not only *Perſia*, but all the World beſides, muſt fetch the beſt and fineſt Rice.

Caiſer bounds *Gerom*, and the Growth of Palms.

This Valley led us to *Caiſer*, ſome Five *Pharſangs*, a Village bleſt with all Fruits *Perſia* glories in, but above all, the choiceſt Oranges; but this unſeaſonable Year, with the help of the Locuſts, had blaſted them all. This Town, as it terminates the Bounds of *Gerom*, ſo it puts an end to the genuine Growth of the Palm-Tree, it being barren beyond this Place, and therefore only ſet in Great Mens Gardens for Shew, it delighting rather in Hot and Dry Ground, ſuch as Sands, and ſuch as come nigheſt in Nature to them: Moreover, the Climate beyond this Place admits of too cold a Winter for their Nouriſhment, which I impute to be the chiefeſt Cauſe.

This Town is planted in the Boſom of two Rows of Hills, reaching *Siras*, which delivers us to a delightful Plain, adorned with Cypreſs-Trees on each hand, and plenteouſly ſtored with Villages and Running Water on every ſide.

And now it was pleaſant to behold the Harveſt-men labouring with their Sythes, the Wheat blading low; the Ruther Beaſts with diſtended Bags grazing in the Meadows, the Sheep with their broad Tails gathered into Folds, and the wary Shepherd on his Guard to defend them, as well as to dreſs them when infected with any Maladies; the Groves look'd Green, as in the midſt of Summer's Pride, whoſe Bowers the Winged Choriſters made chearful with their unconfined Notes, their Mirth as free as their Melody untaught, being actuated by no other Rule than Inſtinct.

Firaw.

Theſe gave us hopes of future Moderation; nor were they flattering; for we had not traced Ten Miles of this pleaſant Way, when we came to *Firaw*, (*The Foot of the Way*,) where *Aga Tocke* had placed a *Caravan Ser Raw*; but here we were forced to gather thoſe Garments cloſe about us, the wearing of which we hitherto rather thought an uſeleſs Decency, than a real Requiſite.

From

Chap. III.

From hence to *Muſſaferry* we toiled through rugged and uneaſy Ways to a very ſplendid *Caravan Ser Raw*, ſome Fourteen Miles more, where we took our Reſt: And thence along a ſweet Campaign, watred by a delicate Rivulet on the Left, at the Bottom of the declining Hills, beſtowing its Bleſſing on the adjacent Villages and Country Towns. *Muſſaferry.*

We continued journying all this Night; wherefore the Sun had gilded the Firmament with his Vermilion Red, before we took up at *Bubba Hodge*, Thirty Miles compleat from our laſt Stage. Where intending to have been quiet, we were interrupted more than ever by impertinent Gnats and Flies, by reaſon of the Concourſe of Waters nouriſhing abundance of Ruſhes and Fenny Plants, which harboured theſe and gave them Refuge in the Day, but at Night they broke out of their Lurking-places, and beſet us with that Rage and Force, that no Reſiſtance or Fence can be made againſt them; for, ſay they hyperbolically, They will bite through Armour; the beſt *Perſian* Boots (which are low-heel'd and good Cordavan Leather) being not Proof againſt their Aſſaults. *Bubba Hodge.*

Wherefore the Eve to the ſame Day, to avoid theſe invincible Aſſailants, the diſturbers of our Repoſe, we held on our Pace through Paſture-Grounds, ſuch as our Commons, where they are down-fed, that little more than Green-Sod appears, in which were wanton Foles and unback'd Colts, with Mares for Breed, and unbridled Stallions, ſporting on the ſpacious Downs, which brought us onwards to *Siras* Twelve Miles more, *viz.* to the *Beggars-Garden* (but one *Pharſang* ſhort of the City) called *Udgewally*. *Udgewally.*

Here we had ſcarcely alighted, but the *French* Agent having notice of our coming, beat up our Quarters, and broke us of our Sleep.

By Break of Day the *Armenian* Chriſtians, which are numerous, came to congratulate our Arrival, and brought Banquets of Wine, Fruit, and a Cold Treat, with Led Horſes of State, and loud Muſick, to make our Entry the more Pompous. In order whereunto, about Eleven in the Morning, conducted with much Ceremony, we approached *Siras*, where we found Spectators anſwerable to the Novelty of our Appearance, and the Greatneſs of our Train, with which we were paſſing through this City nigh Two Hours, before we were enclos'd within the Walls of the *Engliſh* Houſe, which is a Noble one, in the middle of a ſtately Garden. Our Entry into *Siras*.

Hither came the Fathers of all Orders to bid us Welcome, that were reſident in the ſeveral Convents allowed them in this City; all which, and other Chriſtian Attendants, were not diſmiſs'd till after a Splendid Dinner provided by our Interpreter, who makes ſome Thouſands a Year by the Licenſe of our Winepreſs, the Profit whereof is wholly his.

The Wines of the Growth of this Country are eſteemed the moſt Stomachical and Generous in all *Perſia*, and fitteſt for common drinking, when allayed a little with Water, otherwiſe too heady for the Brain, and heavy for the Stomach, their Paſſage being retarded for want of that proper Vehicle: It is incredible to ſee what Quantities they drink at a Merry-meeting, and how unconcerned the next day The Wines of *Siras* generous.

Letter V.

day they appear, and brisk about their Buſineſs, and will quaff you thus a whole Week together.

The People good Companions.

In which Exerciſe when they engage, they obſerve this Maxim, Always to lay in Ballaſt, they eating heartily; and all the time that Healths are paſſing about, they have Cucumbers, Melons, and other Fruits before them, which muſt be acknowledged to receive the moſt perfect Ripeneſs, and therefore are more innocent here than any where elſe. Tobacco is a general Companion; and to give them their due, they are Converſable Good-Fellows, ſparing no one his Bowl in their turn; and to be ſure none ſhall eſcape a Noſegay, Orange, or ſome ſuch Mark as paſſes with every Health; ſo that ſometimes when they mind Diſcourſe more than the Buſineſs in hand, a whole Neſt of Poſies wait on one Man, who muſt clear himſelf, or diſguſt thoſe whoſe Healths remain unpledg'd.

Having diſcharg'd the Fatigue of this Day, it remained incumbent on our parts to return theſe Civilities, which was to renew the Trouble again, each ſtriving to outvye others in their Entertainments: In theſe Courteous Viſits we ſpent a Week, nor was that ſufficient, but we being late in the Year for this Journey to *Spahaan*, our Interpreter excuſed our Neglect.

CHAP. IV.

Of Siras, *and the Ancient City* Perſepolis, *and our Journying quite through* Perſia.

IN our Stay here we had Opportunity to obſerve *Siras*, not only by Fame, but indeed to be, ſecond to none, except the Royal City, in the whole Empire: And in this Country, the Country which is properly *Perſia* (extended from the Gulph to *Eſduchos*, which parts *Parthia* from it by a great Ditch made for a Boundary on that Side to this Ancient Kingdom) it is the principal Metropolis.

Siras the chief City in *Perſia*.

It is delivered as a Tradition, That it aroſe from the Ruins of *Perſepolis*: Others will have it as old as *Cyrus*, who contend for him to be the Founder, for that the nearneſs of the Name intimates as much: But that he ſhould raiſe it as a Monument, ſeems not ſo probable, who would not permit it at his Death, as that theſe People, devoted to his Memory, might on the Miſcarriage of *Perſepolis*, raiſe this in Honour of him, whoſe Remembrance might at once revive the Glory of the then fallen Monarchy, and bury the hated Name of the new Conqueror in Oblivion, who had ſullied all his Lawrels by hearkning to the unlimited Revenge of a Proſtitute, to lay the moſt flouriſhing *Perſepolis* in Aſhes, from whence, *Phœnix* like, this is ſuppoſed to ſpring.

And when we enter its Wealthy Markets, or *Buzzars*, *Baſilick* Buildings, ſupported by Rows of vaſt Pillars covered at top, of which there are innumerable, large and ſplendid, abounding with

Rich

Rich Merchandize; the ſtately Palaces of the *Caun* and other Nobles; the pleaſant Walks and Gardens, Colleges and Temples, the Tombs, and Water-Courſes; we may afflict our ſelves with the Loſſes magnified by *Hiſtorians*, but at the ſame time do Injuſtice to ſo valuable a Repiration, which, for ought I know, exceeds the worth of the other: And what adds to its Eſteem, it is reckoned by the *Perſians* an Holy City, wherefore it's Endowed with Schools and Convents, with Allowance for Students; nor do they in any place excel, (for the Concinnity of Harmony in *Chorus* from the high Towers of their Moſques at their ſtated Hours for Devotion) theſe ſweet Singers of *Siras*: It boaſts therefore of its being an Univerſity; which it truly merits from the confluence of all the Learned Tribe coming hither for Education. Chap. IV.

Their ſtately Gardens and Summer-Houſes are out of the Town, whither reſort thoſe Invited either by Curioſity or Recreation; the moſt famous of which we Viſited, under whoſe ſhady Bowers we were Feaſted, from the Heel of every Day till Midnight, while we remained here, by the interchangeable Solicitations of our Chriſtian Friends. Their Gardens.

Among which, that, honoured with the Royal Claim, and therefore ſtiled the *King's Garden*, deſervedly carries the Luſtre from the reſt, and though every one ſhare in ſome Excellency or other, yet this comprehends them all in one, being a large Map of the whole: Here grow the loftieſt Cypreſs-Trees in the Univerſe; nor do they want Bodies proportionable to their Height, one of which is ſaid to be Set by *Shaw Abas*, their Beloved Emperor, Meaſures ſome Fathoms round: So addicted are theſe People to Loyal Heartedneſs, that what is Great, or Magnificent, they offer up as a grateful Teſtimony to perpetuate the Fame of thoſe Princes who have deſerved well in their Annals; for which reaſon theſe Trees keep the Name of *Token Cyr*, even down to this our Age; willing thereby to Immortalize the *Grand Cyrus*, tranſmitting an unalterable Tradition as laſting as Poſterity its ſelf. The Cypreſs Trees the biggeſt in the Univerſe.

Theſe ſet in Order make Majeſtick Walks, under whoſe ſhelter thrive the Underwoods; which were they removed from the firſt Rank of the Quarters, whether our Countrymen would allow the reſt to be Wilderneſs, Orchard, or Garden, would be a Queſtion; ſince theſe, with the Water-courſes, make the whole Deſign of the Perſpective; in which promiſcuouſly are included Philberts, Haſlenuts, Piſtachias, Sweet Almonds, Cherries of both ſorts, Peach, Apricot, Prunello's, Figs, Prunes, Grannet, Cheſtnut, Nectorines, Quince, and all thoſe we call Wall-Fruit, without any Aſſiſtance: Oranges and Limes begin to flag here, rejoycing more where Cold is leſs felt; for though it is very Hot now, it has a ſhort but ſevere Winter; for which cauſe, Roſes, Lillies, and Jaſſemin, are Shaded under all theſe to defend them from each Extreme; and below theſe the Violet and Primroſe, with what exalt not their Heads above the Graſs.

In the midſt of all a Banquetting-Houſe, or Houſe of Pleaſure, with this Conveniency, that which ſide ſo-ever we caſt our Eyes, moſt grateful Greens refreſh our Proſpect, and cooling Springs feed

ſpouting

Letter V.

ſpouting Fountains, till they unite in a full Sea, and thence are diverted into pleaſant Streams, both for Diverſion and benefit of the Place.

Here is beheld the Trembling Poplar, the Tall Sicamore, and the Humble Elm, contrary to what we ſee in *Europe*; the Pine and Aſh are Natives of this Soil, by the diligence of the Skilful Planters; but out of theſe Encloſures, no Woods, nor Thickets of any of theſe accoſt us.

The Nightingal.

The Nightingal, the ſweet Harbinger of the Light, is a conſtant Chearer of theſe Groves, Charming with its Warbling Strains the heavieſt Soul into a pleaſing Extaſy.

We return'd back to the City, Lighted by Torches and Flambeaus over a noble Bridge, from whence the Street enlarges gracefully a good length, till we were received into ſtraiter Allies, the reſt of the Streets being moſtly ſuch, or elſe covered *Buzzars*; this Bridge ſerves only to paſs over, when the ſudden Showers, and Water falling from the Mountains, raiſe a Flood, at other times it being dry under it, here being no River; though Water is not lacking every where there, flowing plentifully in Rills or Brooks, taking their ſource from the Mountains, with which it is inveſted on every part, except the *South*-ſide, which lies plain and open a great way.

The Vineyards.

Theſe Mountains, as well as Vallies, are ſtocked with Vineyards, being diſpoſed to bear good Grapes, out of which they preſs their Wine, and from the Wine-fat ſet it to Work in great Earthen Jars, from which it is drawn off into Flasks, and ſo packed up in Cheſts.

Glaſs only made here.

In this place only theſe Glaſſes, and ſome courſe Drinking Glaſſes are made; as alſo Roſe-Water Bottles, the beſt Water whereof is Diſtilled here; they likewiſe rectify Spirit of Wine very well: Moreover this City has the noted'ſt Copperſmiths in all *Perſia*.

No Fortification.

It has neither Fortification nor Walls, neither Ditch nor Mounds, nor other Guard, ſave its own Soldiers, which are the only Bulworks.

The Chief Magiſtrate was the *Caun*, Governor of the City and all the Province; but he, poor Man, lately by the King's Tyranny, is Depoſed and caſt into Priſon, laden with Irons, as a Capital Offender, for no other reaſon, but that of abounding with unheard of Treaſures; all that he could not convey away the King Seized, and in his room has Nominated the Steward of the King's Houſhold's Brother (who is Chief Favourite at Court) as Delegate for the time being, but not wholly Deprived the *Caun*, giving him hopes of Releaſe, provided he confeſs his Wealth and conſign it for the uſe of his Maſter.

The *Caun* Impriſoned.

Some ſay the King took occaſion to quarrel with him for neglecting to ſend his Annual Tribute of Limes to the *Haram*, he expecting to be ſerved firſt, with the Product of every Province for the Expence of his Houſe, by the Governors thereof before any other; which as it appears reaſonable, it is unlikely the *Caun* would have been defective in that point; but it is an eaſy thing to find a Staff to Beat a Dog; *Facile eſt invenire baculum Canem ut cædas.*

By

Chap. IV.

By which ſingle Inſtance it is viſible how it fares where Arbitrary Power bears ſway, and how Monarchy is defaced when it takes upon it to be Circumſcribed by no Sanction, and what a Monſter it looks like when all Laws are ſwallowed in the Abſolute Authority of Diſpenſing with them; by which means the Godlike Government becomes an inſupportable Thraldom.

The Kindred of *Mahomet* Diſturbers of their Societies.

In all the Cities of *Perſia*, as well as this, there are abundance of the *Jewiſh* Nation (known only at *Lhor*, where the *Caun* is an *Hodge*, by the upper Garment, marked with a Patch of Cloth of different Colour); *Banyans* alſo, and *Armenian* Chriſtians, with *Europe Roman* Catholicks, driving a Trade, and exerciſing the Superſtitions of their ſeveral Religions with freedom, being diſturbed by none unleſs ſometimes by the Bigotted Kindred of *Mahomet*; who preſume on that account (knowing the Reverence every where paid to that Impoſtor) very often on open and extravagant Injuſtice, ſetting poor People at Work and never ſatisfying them; entitling themſelves Lords Paramount, and all others by a ſervile Tie of Conſcience to be their Slaves; which ſort of People (though Curſed by all) muſt be appeaſed, or elſe all will be in a flame: Which ſort of Behaviour of theirs, has wrought the moſt underſtanding among the *Perſians* to a Diffidence of that Doctrine with its Author, they ſo mightily preach up, yet practiſe ſo little.

Their Houſes.

The Houſes of *Siras* are Built with Brick, not Red, but better Hardned than they are, I mean theirs of the Better ſort, not of the Common People, they agreeing with the reſt elſewhere moſtly, being compoſed of Mud and Clay. Pipes, or Conduits for Ventilation are not ſo requiſite here as in other parts, and therefore not ſo univerſal as in the Sandy Countries; here they are more Expenſive on the Beautiful Adorning the Porches and Gatehouſes leading to their Houſes, taking care to Encloſe them with huge high Walls, ſo that they are hid from the Streets; to which they are admitted by double Gates, over which are Folding Doors opening into Balconies.

Their Temples.

Their Publick places of Worſhip are illuſtrated with *Moſaick* Work: Painted and Glazed Slates grace the outward Caſe, artificially diſpoſed into Convex Towers, repreſenting the bending Heaven about them: Panes of Glaſs for the more ſolemn Light, are fetched from *Venice*, Tinctured with divers Colours; the Portuco's and lower Walks ſhine with poliſhed Marble, ſupported by ſubſtantial Pillars of the ſame.

The *Caun*'s Palace.

The *Midan*, or open ſpace before the *Caun*'s Palace, is an Oblong and Stately Piatzo, with real, not belied Cloiſters.

We take our leave at the *Armenians* Burying-Place.

Taking our leave of this City, we were uſhered out as we came in, the *Armenians* compelling us to take a Treat in their Garden appropriated for the Burying of their Dead, where were many Neat Tombs; but the Oddeſt, becauſe New, was one beſet with Young Cypreſs Trees, and Trimmed to that advantage, that they ſtood like deep Mourners Clad with Sable Green; pretty Attendants by their Tapering Figure to ſo ſad an Office.

Letter V.

Repoſitories for Snow, Ice, and Tobacco uſed by the Vulgar.

On the outſide of this City are Repoſitories for Snow and Ice, which they preſerve to Cool their Wine with, and Sell it conſtantly in the Market for ſuch uſes; theſe are fine Buildings. Ice diſſolved in their Liquors, is as prevalent, even among the Vulgar, as Drinking Tobacco. When we had croſſed the fruitful Valleys and Hills of Vines, we turned out of the high Road to *Iſpahaun*, to a poor Village called *Zergoon*, Inhabited by Mulateers, in the plain of *Perſepolis*, Fifteen Miles diſtance from *Siras*.

Zergoon.

The River *Araxes*, now *Bindamire.*

From hence to the River *Bindamire*, or the River *Araxes*, (famous for its untraced Windings upon the Mountains, and ſometimes under their very Bottoms, till by its rapid courſe it vents its ſelf into the Sea), were Twelve Mile more; which having paſſed, I began to revolve whether ever *Alexander*, the *Macedonian* Victor, had been over it or no; which becauſe it is Recorded he paſſed his Army over *Araxes* by a Bridge of his own Building, I know not if that be proof enough of this being that River, or of his paſſing this place more than that; the Stream runs with a Torrent whereby it is unſafe Fording the River without ſuch a Suppliment.

Though as if that were too Trite and Common, I cannot forbear without ſome Mirth, relating what I had from a *Perſian* in this Journy, pointing to an Hill; There, quoth he, ſtands the Monument of a Miracle performed by *Band Haimero*, the Prophet who gave Name and Credit to this Plain, and conſequently to the Bridge athwart this River, which is a thing beyond Human reach to effect, otherwiſe too mean to exact our Belief.

This Prophet was one of the Twelve Apoſtles, or Succeſſors of *Mahomet*; nor was this Fact unworthy of ſo great a Title; for he leading an Hoſt this way, after a notable deſcent of Rain, which cauſed this place to overflow, the progreſs of his Forces was thereby impeded; which he peceiving, thus beſpoke that Mountain, *March into the middle of the Waters Confluence, and lay thy ſelf in that manner, that there be ſure Footing for my Hoſt*; to whom it readily obeying, became an high Road for his Soldiers to paſs over dry ſhod: But when after this device he had Ferried over his Multitude, it was told him an huge Caſm, or Hell-Kettle was left where the Mountain had emptied its ſelf; not being much concerned at the Accident, and meeting a Country Fellow who by chance had a Cheeſe, he caſt it into the Well; which was not filled ſo, but that it gave occaſion to the Satyriſts of that time to Lampoon it in their own Language,

Band Haimero has
Agger hau tauk koonet As,
Colobe Painer has.

What wanting is to fill the place,
Not from *Band Haimer* is, but the Cheeſe.

Why called *Bindamire.*

Band was the Epithet to the Prophet, which ſignifies Abſtemious, a Virtue more admired than followed, and *Haimero* his Proper Name, wherefore both the Bridge and Plain, as well as River, by *Boterus* is corruptly called *Bindamire*, as appears by this ridiculous Tale,

Tale; which I mention for this end, that the true Appellation the *Perſians* now give them, and their Reaſon for it may be recovered. Chap. IV.

The Bridge over the River is very old, raiſed high by four Arches, in the middle a Watch-Tower for the *Rhadars* to look out on, to apprehend ſuch as ſhall by By-ways attempt to deprive them of their Cuſtoms, as alſo to be at hand to ſecure thoſe that Travel the Road.

Unleſs ſometimes they connive at Excurſions for their own Booty, as this Day we had cauſe to ſuſpect; for this Evening the Rear of our *Caphala* we had taken with us, being only Servants with Arms (the other coming more leiſurely, kept the direct Road), were ſet upon twice, but finding them in a condition to receive them, they wheeled off in the Dusk, but with an intention to take us napping when we were in our Lodgings at *Meergoſcoon*, Twelve Mile off the Bridge, ſmooth Way, full of Farms and Country Towns; among which Plain dealing ſeems moſt an end to be their only Guard; for they being alarmed by the Rogues that dogged us, roſe immediately in our defence, and gave us notice of our Danger, after one of the Villains, on pretence to light his Pipe, had rudely broke in upon us, to diſcover in what Poſture we were, who perceiving their Pains would be only Blows, gave us no farther diſturbance. *We ſuſpect the Rhadars to be Robbers at Meergoſcoon.*

However we were the more willing on this account to get up by the crowing of the Cock, to purſue our Journy to *Perſepolis*, whoſe Ruins we had reached by Break of Day; when having compaſſed its Marble Foundations (being above, an Area of a large Extent, on the Plain an high Wall, giving ſome Pains to the attollent Muſcles of the Neck, to give the Eyes leave to reach its Height), we clambred a ſpacious Staircaſe united ſome part of the Way up, when on each hand it led to the ſeveral Apartments two different Ways; at top were the Portals, and the Heads of the Columns worn with Age (*damnoſa enim quid non imminuit dies*) which conſumes every thing; whoſe Bodies were *Corinthian*, but the Pedeſtals and Capitals of *Doric* Order, as might be gained from what had reſiſted the corroding Jaws of Time, hardly lifting up their Reverend Crowns, though of moſt durable Stone. *Perſepolis* now *Chulminor.*

Being entred the *Pomærium* of *Cambyſes* Hall (if Faith be to be given to the moſt Learned of theſe Relators), at the Hall Gates we encountred two horrid Shapes both for Grandeur and Unwontedneſs, being all in Armour, or Coat of Mail, ſtriking a Terror on thoſe about to intrude; their Countenances were of the fierceſt Lions, and might paſs for ſuch, had not huge Wings made them flying Gryffons, and their Bulk and Hinder-Parts exceeded the largeſt Elephants.

In this Auguſt Place only Eighteen Pillars of Forty remain, about Fifty Foot high, and half an Ell Diameter, of the diſtance of eight Paces one from another, though we could count the Twenty two Baſes; which agree with the *Perſian* Memoirs, who therefore ſtill call it *Chulminor*, *The Palace of Forty Pillars*. Theſe may be ſeen on the Plain a great way, and at preſent are the Reſidence only of the Tyrants of the Lakes and Fens, Storks only keeping their Court here, every Pillar having a Neſt of them. *Storks build on the Pillars.*

Letter V.

Nutrit ubi implumes peregrina Ciconia fœtus,
Ad nidos abies conſita primo fuit.

Which may ſerve to contradict the received Opinion, of Storks abiding only where Commonwealths are; this always having been an Empire, and at this time is the moſt Abſolute in all the Earth.

Beyond theſe, many Pieces and Scraps of Antiquity offer us a View, and great *Coloſſus's* ſupporting vaſt Giants, as if they had been Yeomen of the Guard in the Anti-room to the Preſence-Chamber, which was Eighty Foot Square, where on the Fragments of Walls ſtanding, and over the Porticoes eſpecially, were moſt curiouſly cut out of delicate White Shining Marble, Men in Military Habit, like the Old *Grecian Phalanx* (if there be leave for Conjecture) encompaſſing a Monarch repreſented ſitting on his Throne, with a Moving Canopy, ſuch as the *Eaſtern* Kings have carried over them: On other parts *Bucephalus*, or if that pleaſe not, ſome *Perſian* Steed priding himſelf to carry an Emperor, or ſome Demi-god. Becauſe neither *Quintus Curtius*, nor after him *Plutarch*, mention the reedifying this Palace either by *Alexander* or any of his Captains, yet I cannot let it paſs without this Remark, That they are habited more like the Ancient *Grecians*, than *Perſians* now are; beſides, the Hair of their Heads is hanging down, and not tied up, which is different from the Modern Faſhion of this Country.

In this Apartment Eight Doors ſeem to anſwer each other, Two on each ſide of every Square; which Conformity is attended with extraordinary Elegance and Workmanſhip; the Roof ſeems never to have had any intervening Pillars, and whether the Beams were of Cedar, it is not ſo fortunate as to have a Voucher of its own Nation. Many other Parts declared Coſt and Pains enough, but nothing more worthy Study than the Characters fairly impreſſed and engraven, which would unfold the Truth of the Founders of this Building, were they as Intelligible as Legible; for they remain like the Hand-writing on the Wall (*Mene Tekel*), till ſome Divine Expoſitor interpret them; yet I muſt needs ſay, many of the Characters may be found in the *Greek* Alphabet.

This vaſt Fabrick is made bigger, by being joined to a great Mountain, out of whoſe Entrails were worn, rather than digged, Noble Caverns with Stately Sculptures, and wide Ponds of living Water conſtantly diſtilling from the Marble Rocks, either for bathing or neceſſary uſes. It is an admirable Piece, overlooking all the Plain, where we took this day's Repaſt, and over Head ſaw the Corniſh of the Frontiſpiece embelliſhed with the Royal Arms of the *Perſian* Emperor, immediately on the Union of the *Medes* and *Perſians* into one Empire, which was a Ram's Head delineated as far as the Cheſt.

A Ram's-head the Arms of *Perſia*.

In the Afternoon we ſaw another of the ſame Make, anſwering the other part of the Palace, and underneath on the Plain took notice of Two Pillars at a fit diſtance, the one for the Goal, and the other for the Starting-place of their Courſers when they run Races. Having thus finiſhed our Perambulation, we deſcended on the contrary

trary ſide we came up, and found there Goats and Sheep grazing on the Graſs between the Joints of the Pavements; but on the Walls of the Staircaſe (which conſiſted of an Hundred and twenty Stairs of Black Marble on each ſide, till they united to Forty more, which delivered us to the Plain) were the Portraictures both of Men and Beaſts on each ſide, and more of this Ancient Writing diſtinct in large Panes; at the Bottom whereof our Horſes waiting us, we mounted, and returned to *Meergoſcoon*, not a full *Pharſang* from hence.

Ruſtam a Prince of the *Gaurs*.

The following Day drove us, out of the ſame Curioſity, over ſeveral Branches of *Bindamire* River, to enquire for other Structures of the like Nature, of which theſe Mountains afford plenty, bating the great Area of *Perſepolis*, which diſtinguiſhes it from theſe; but we did not alight for theſe, ſatisfying our ſelves to ſtare on them from beneath, they being fit only for *Atlaſſes*, or for Winged Folk to look into, there being no paſſage to them, appearing like Dens or open Holes on the ſides of the Rocks, from their very Mouths perpendicular to the Ground: Only one above the reſt attracted our Sight and Animadverſion, reported and ſtill averred to be of old the Court of *Ruſtam*, an Ancient King of the *Gaurs* or *Gabers* (the true Original *Perſian* Race), whoſe Statue was of a Gigantine Stature, on as large a ſized Horſe, triumphing over his Foes at the Front of his Cave, with many Attendants clad down to the Heels, with Caps on their Heads (not Turbats) and their Hair looſe about their Shoulders.

Uncertain whether it be *Perſepolis*.

From whence obſerving frequent Numbers of theſe, I was apt to collect, that even what goes now for the *Perſepolis* which *Alexander* gave leave in a Drunken Fit to be ſet on Fire at the Requeſt of the Coſtly *Thais*, may be the Ruins of ſome Heathen Temple, having ſeen of the ſame Receſſes among the Idolatrous *Indians*, which they ſtill pay Adoration to, and own to be the Temples of their Gods.

But that that City might ſtand in this Plain, not only the received Tradition among all *European* Travellers, but the concurrent Opinion of undoubted Hiſtorians, certify with all the probable Conjectures.

From hence under theſe high Hills we kept our Courſe, proving it to be a Wealthy Plain, ſtored with all Cattel, Corn, and Wild Fowl, by the plentiful Afflux of Water to the River from the Mountains, and Cuts from the River into the Plain, whereby it might be a fit Situation for the mighty *Perſepolis*, as it now is for ſtore of Country Towns, beſides whole Armies of *Nomades*, or wandring Shepherds, who pitch their Tents with all their Families, wherever they find a Soil ſuitable to their Employment. Not far from whom were multitudes of ſuch Tombs as we met with at *Bonaru* Level, which perhaps may give ſome ſurer Account than that more Romantick one in appearance we met with there, of their being the dying Trophies of former Batrels; though here wants not matter to countenance ſuch Tales to thoſe of eaſy Faith. For two Mountains ſhut up this happy Campaign ſo, as if Nature had taken ſpecial Care of its Security; which as formerly they terminated the Territories of the contending *Gaurs*, by their oppoſite Poſition, that nothing could creep between them

The Straits where *Artibazanes* repulſed *Alexander*.

Letter V.

them unexamined, ſo it is not unlikely that theſe were the Strongholds *Artibazanes* defended againſt *Alexander*, when he repulſed him, and had put a Stop to the Torrent of his Victories, had not a *Perſian* Ruſtick ſhewed him an unknown Paſſage by the *Pylæ Perſicæ*, or Poſtern-Gates on the back of theſe Mountains, which opened a Way to his farther Progreſs, as well as to the raviſhing this thus baſely betray'd Country to the Lawleſs Rape of an ungovern'd Ambition. To conclude therefore from hence, That theſe Burial Places took their beginning ſo long ago, as it would favour of ſmall Judgment in the Affirmative, yet it may leave ſome ground to the credulous, that it is poſſible ſome as notable Fights might ſucceed, for the gaining ſuch a Key to ſo Rich and Spacious a Valley, as well from time to time after *Alexander*, as that not a Century ſince, this Part remained almoſt unſubdued, till *Shaw Abas* the Great brought it to perfect Obedience, when there might be occaſion for ſuch Interments, if their Piety extended to ſuch a Care of the Dead.

But theſe Field-Inhabitants incline me to think it their Work, being far from any Town; though the common Fame give it to the other Report, as well to aggrandize their foregoing Anceſtry, as to caſt a Luſtre on the preſent Poſterity. This may ſerve alſo to prove their *Scythian* Antiquity; for as the Worthy Mr. *Sheringham* obſerves, *Sacæ opiliones Aſiam incolentes*; that the *Sacæ* were wandring Shepherds; whoſe Names, to ſhew their Original, he derives from the *Hebrew* סבכה, i. e. *Tabernaculum*, or Tent in *Engliſh*; from whence came the *Getæ*, as well as preſent *Perſians*, from their frequent diſburthening themſelves by Colonies diſperſed both into *Scythia*, ſo to *Europe* as well as *Aſia*, where they firſt inhabited.

Maijm. From *Meergoſcoon* to this Strait is meaſured Twenty Mile, which finiſhes not this Stage, for now we were encompaſſed again with Rocks and Stones among the Mountains, (which we know whoſe inſtigation it was to command they ſhould be made Bread), our Proviſions being ſpent which we had taken for this Deviation; wherefore we were forced to march Twenty Miles farther, to *Maijm*, before either we or our Cattel baited; where we arriv'd before our *Caphala* we had left at *Siras*, they pretending they had loſt their Way, but more truly lingred, not having us to ſpur them on; wherefore we were obliged this Night to make the Earth our Lodging, our Arms our Bolſters, and the uneven Stones our Feather-beds; which though we Travellers often do in this Journey out of choiſe, yet we found it diſagreeable, becauſe the Nights now were as intenſely Cold, as the Days were Hot. In the Forenoon to the next Day the *Caphala* came, which created us this Day's Stay at *Maijm*, a Town where grows the beſt Walnuts, of the ſame bigneſs with the *Spaniſh*, and the choiceſt Tobacco *Perſia* affords.

After a ſweet Night's Repoſe, early in the Morn between the Straits of the Mountains, we traced the Source of the River *Araxes*, purling under ſlippery Pebbles, which no ſooner removed, than the Cryſtal Water bubbles forth, by which means, though a little ſuppreſſed at firſt, in Half a Mile's ſpace it emits a Stream able to drive Three Mills, which notwithſtanding were not forcible enough to reſtrain the impetuous Blaſts of Heat pent in between the Hills: Although

Although on the other ſide when we approached in the Night, all the Cloaths we had wrapped about us, could hardly preſerve the innate Warmth, when the Sun had ſhrowded its ſelf under the Horizon. Chap. IV.

At Noon-day we overcame an high Mountain after a troubleſome Luctation, this delivering us to another Golden Plain of *Ojoan*, gilded over with Ripe Wheat, being no more than Five Miles from *Maijn*.

This *Ojoan* glories in the Sepulchre of another Royal Prophet, which is well endowed with neat Dwellings and Orchards for the *Mullahs*, who take their Service by turns to officiate in their Prieſthood, by loud Exclamations and Muſick calling People to their Devotions: In this Manſion we were permitted to make our Abode this Day; which becauſe it was ſo ſhort a *Munſel*, and theſe Gardens ſo delightful, I could not but give my ſelf the Pleaſure to reflect as well on thoſe Plants we had met wild, as theſe more cultivated which grew here. *Ojoan.*

The Bitter Almond-Tree we met formerly in the Highways wild, if it may be called a Tree, and not a Shrub; the Body reſembles an Haſle, but ſlenderer, from whence come Stalks like Broom, on which ſprout Leaſs ſynonimous to our Privet; it brings forth Fruit in *March* or *April*, and delights in Hot and Barren Countries.

The Sweet Almond grows on a taller Tree, whoſe Leafs are like Aſh, and ripen about the ſame time. The Sweet Almond.

The *Piſtacia* ſends forth its Branches on high, and renders its Nuts edible in *Autumn*, whoſe Leafs are as big as a Walnut's, covered underneath with a ſoft Grey Down; all theſe are covered with a ſucculent Green Shell like a Walnut without, which includes an harder wirtun, in the Shape and Subſtance we have them brought: Though I find them differently deſcribed both by *Gerard* and *Lobelius*. *Piſtacia* Nut.

The *Capper*-Shrub accompanies us in the Valleys from *Caiſer* hither, and is encompaſs'd with Prickles ſomething emulating our Gooſberries; the Leaf is ſhaped like Purſlain; the Seeds or Fruit, which we call *Cappers*, have a Cod not different from the Cod of the *Major Cardamum*, in which they are incloſed: In *May* the Flower is white and open, like a Sweet-Briar's. The *Capper* Shrub.

The lofty Pine, the Top of the Woods, as well as of thoſe floating on the Main, is not ſo Tall in *Aſia* as in *Europe*, though ſtrait up to the very Top, and is not bunched till the Boughs aloft thruſt out the Leafs to embrace the Woody Subſtance of its Cone-like Apple; the Body is ſcaled like the Palm-Tree. The Pine.

The Peach by way of Excellence is termed, *The Perſian Apple*; nor does it leſſen the Repute, it far exceeding here what can be ſaid in its praiſe in other Countries. The Peach.

The Pomgranat is paſſing good, being the juicieſt and biggeſt I ever met with, nor does any parallel them, unleſs thoſe about *Babylon*. The Pomgranat.

Early the next Morning we departed from *Ojoan*, beginning to alter our Courſe, the Air being more moderate, croſſing a River (by a Bridge) running the whole length of the Plain, in whoſe Boſom great ſtore of Corn was nouriſhed, it looking yellow, and fit for the Sickle: On the other hand, in the Meadows and Marſhes were

Letter V.

were Droves of Fat Cattle, and all things appeared with the ſame Face as in *England*; we enjoyed this Accommodation till we came to *Aſpaſs*, four *Pharſangs*; it is a Village ſhelter'd by the Mountains on the *North*, from whence ſpring many Rivulets of Fountain-Water, diſperſed among the Under-Grounds a little too much; by whoſe Exuberance, Flags, Reeds, and Oſiers offer Covert to Wild Boars, and Habitation to ſome Water-Fowl.

Aſpaſs once governed by an *Engliſhman*.

Here a Countryman of ours is remembred to be Governor of a Caſtle (whoſe Ruins ſtill are extant) for *Shaw Abas* the Great, in the beginning of King *James* the Firſt's Reign; *viz.* Sir *Anthony Shirley*, who took Pay under the Emperor to defend this Paſs: It is now inhabited by *Georgian* Chriſtians, who are Tillers of the Ground and Planters of Vines, which are very productive on the ſides of the Hills: They are Whiter than the preſent *Perſians*, and of a florid Complexion, being Portly well-limb'd Fellows: Many of them have embraced the *Mahometan* Faith after the *Perſian* Sect, being Vaſſals to the Emperor.

Cuſcuzar.

By the favour of the riſing Moon, *Auguſt* the firſt, we brought the higheſt part of another Mountain under our Feet, it dividing this Plain from another Rich Valley cloathed with Green Graſs, and therefore dedicated to the Paſture of the King's Breed of Horſes, among which were Choice Ones of very great Value: We paſſed two *Pharſangs* to *Cuſcuzar*, giving both Name to the Valley and Village: Here is a ſmall but delicate *Caravan Ser Raw*, though ſomething improvidently built, the Upper Part being too heavy for the Foundation, it being paved with large Square Stone over the Cloyſters, which already begin to preſs down the Walls, which are moſt elegantly adorned with Painted Bricks and Poliſhed Marble, both too weak for ſo great a Weight.

The Mountains capped with Snow.

As we ſtrove early the next Morning to reach the end of the Plain, being Thirty Miles, and very wide withal, our ſhivering Joints made us as ſenſible of Cold, as if the Frozen Bear had hung over our Heads: Nor muſt we wonder, ſince the Air is rarified, being ſoiled by no Lake, River, or Standing Pools, nor near any Sea or Gulph for ſome Hundreds of Miles; and to this Thinneſs of the Air another Reaſon is joined, the Mountain-Tops around this Plain all the Year long are capped with Snow; from whoſe Ribs the Sun diſſolving them, is the only occaſion of watering this Valley, where no other Supply can be had, or not ſo frequent as this; and his hotteſt Rays are not powerful enough (as 'tis credibly reported by all, though my Eyes I muſt confeſs were too ſhort-ſighted to inform me, the Summer being far ſpent, and this more extremely hot than uſual), to melt all that fell in the Winter-Seaſon; to which I appearing unbelieving, there was preſent a poor Ruſtick, who for a ſmall Reward proffered to bring me a Piece to convince me; but having ſeen it nearer the Port, I did not think it impoſſible.

Degurdu.

We kept on to *Degurdu*, ſignifying the Walnut Town, where grew never an one, and lodged our ſelves here before Noon, the Sun not in the leaſt annoying us.

The

Chap. V.

A Ditch at *Eſduchos* parts *Perſia* from *Parthia.*

The Day after we Marched Two and Thirty Miles to *Eſduchos*: But before we exchanged *Degurdu* for this place, we accoſted a Black Marble Mountain, worn as ſmooth as Glaſs, and as ſlippery as Ice, by the conſtant footing of all ſorts of Animals, ſo that we ſlode ſtep by ſtep, as our Horſes do in deep Way, with this only advantage, that we had ſound Bottom: Beneath this a ſmall Plain led us to the brink of a vaſt Precipice, the utmoſt Limits of *Pharſeſtan*, or the Old *Perſian* Realm; here a deep broad Ditch, through which a troubled muddy Rivulet runs under a Stone Bridge, (the whole being not Broader than our *Thameſis*) parts this Country from *Parthia*: We remained this Night on the *Perſian* ſide, in a Magnificent Brick *Caravan Ser Raw*, Built on the deſcent into the Trench, which *Weſtward* on the dry Banks was ſtored with fine Gardens and fruitful Orchards; over which on the other ſide was truly verified what might be Fabulouſly delivered of *Semiramis*'s Pendulous Gardens and Summer-Houſes, there being Tenements made over this Moat out of the ancient Fortifications, barring the *Perſian* Incroachments on their Confines, whoſe Mouldring Sands have left the jetting Rocks the bare ſupporters of theſe hanging Buildings. The fineſt Wheat of all the Emperor's Dominions is of the growth of this Soil, the Bread whereof is in higheſt Eſteem.

CHAP. V.

Our Progreſs into Parthia; *Entrance into* Spahaun, *and Reception there.*

ENTRING *Parthia* by this Mound, or heap of Earth, ſeemingly caſt up on purpoſe to make this hollow Gulph, we were oppoſed by no other Mountains till we came to *Moxutebeggy*, though we encountred almoſt in every Village with old Caſtles made of Mud and almoſt turned to Earth again; in whoſe ſtead, at the Emperor's Charge, are maintained many Dovecots, pleaſantly ſeated in Gardens, for the ſake of their Dung, to ſupply the Magazines with Salt-Petre for making Gunpowder, they having none elſe but what is Foreign.

Old Caſtles turned into Dovecots.

The Tragical fall of *Imaum Cooly Caun.*

Theſe Dirt-Forts might lie buried in ſilence, were it not for the worthy Memory of the Perſon who firſt undertook to demoliſh them, thereby expreſſing his Faith and Loyalty to his Prince.

For the Renowned *Shaw Abas* being placed in his Throne by the Valour and Conduct of the Truſty *Imaum Cooly Caun*, Maugre all the oppoſite Factions of Court and Empire, he could not be reckoned to ſit firm on his Throne, ſo long as theſe Impediments remained in the Hands of either Friend or Foe, becauſe that they not only enabled the Poſſeſſors to ſtand on Terms with the Emperor, but were a ſure Refuge, not only to Villains and Traitors, but to Thieves and Robbers, as well as Fugitives that fled from the hands of Juſtice;

Letter V.

whereby they became at once an Obſtacle to Trade, Preying on the Subjects at their own pleaſure, and became Lurking places, as well as Sanctuaries, to the King's Enemies, bidding Defiance, and many times oppoſing the Forces of the Empire.

To Suppreſs which Inſolencies, and Revenge himſelf on Offended Majeſty, none under the Imperial Banners appeared a more vigorous Chaſtiſer than this General, behaving himſelf with that Proweſs, that he overthrew the Neſts of Robbers, releaſed the People from their Fears, and reſtored an entire Tranquility to the Monarchy: For which mighty Deeds he received a Reward altogether Injurious and Undeſerved; for at his return to Court, being Courteouſly received with all the Marks of Favour and Royal Complements, his Jealous Maſter Invited him far from the City into the Woods to Hunt, remote from the Army, whoſe Life and Delight he was, the better hereby to Intrap him, not being able otherwiſe to perform his Deſign; but even here, when he was Seized by the Command of the Emperor, he was proffered his Eſcape by his Keepers, which he refuſed, knowing his Innocence; but this ſerved to enrage *Shaw Abas* the more, ſo that he could not be quiet till he had the Death of this Great Man; who fell for no other Cauſe, than Virtue emulated and envied by his Lord, he being too much the People's Darling; which makes that Maxim true, Kings Hate where they Fear, *Reges ut oderint dum metuant*; he having obliged beyond Retaliation.

Shaw Abas being otherwiſe a great Hero, ſtrictly bound himſelf to the obſervance of the Rules of Virtue, only where a Jealouſy of his Honour was tainted by Popular Air, according to the Axiom of *Julius Cæſar*, *Si violandum eſt jus, regnandi cauſâ violandum, cæteris rebus pietatem colas.*

Moxutebeggy.

Moxutebeggy is near Twenty Miles from *Eſduchos*, and admits us into a Caravan Built on the Road; through whoſe Gates all that Travel this Road muſt paſs as under a *Buzzar*, where we took up in a Convenient Room, formerly deſigned for a Coffee-Houſe, having a Tank of Water in the middle, with broad Seats around, either to Lie or Sit on.

Here among the Tombs I took notice of ſeveral Figures on the Grave-Stones; which, becauſe repugnant to the Command of their Prophet, I had a mind to be informed the meaning of, which they told me was only to expreſs the ſeveral Ages of the Departed; as one that Died in the ſtrength of his Age (ſpeaking of whom, they term King of the World) had a Lion Deciphered on his Grave-Stone; many of which I found in ſundry places; whereby I am confirmed, that Repreſentations, or Emblems, were not wholly abdicated by the *Perſians*; which I ſuppoſe alſo to be a Relick of their *Scythian* Extract, what Power, notwithſtanding Religion ſince introduced, may have over their Conſciences, yet this ſhews their natural Inclination to their Primitive Cuſtom; for *Getæ ſiquidem Hieroglyphicis ex diverſis animalium figuris ſepulchra decorabant, quibus tacite vel res geſtas, vel officia adminiſtrata, vel mores, vel virtutes, aut vitia mortui notârunt: Lupo tyrannum, Agno tranquillum, Porco*

Porco ſordidum, Equo generoſum, Leone Regem, Aquilâ fortem exprimebant. Shering. p. 472. Annot. ultim.

From this Town to *Come Shaw* (*i. e.* the King's Friend) is reckoned Twenty four Miles more, which was a Town of *Caravan Ser Raws*, made of Mud and generally tubilated atop; in which we refuſed to take up this Summer time, deſiring more Air; and for that purpoſe choſe the *Mauſolæum* of another Prophet of theirs, *Shaw Rezin*, in the middle of a great Grove of Elms. *Come Shaw.*

Under theſe ran a purling Brook, which fed a Sacred Fiſhpond full of Fiſh Dedicated to this Tomb, as appears by their Noſes and Finns being hung with Gold Rings; with which odd, and doubtleſs to them unvalued Adornment, they Swam up and down in the clear Water, and tamely would viſit all Comers, for Meat; beſides theſe, here were Ducks devoted to as foppiſh a Maintenance; which no one dare meddle with under pain of Excommunication and dreadful Anathema's: Which Superſtitions I could not but admire to be Licenſed among the *Moors*. The Superſtition of the *Perſians.*

As we drew nigher *Spahaun*, the Dovecots were more thick and more ſtately, they being covered over with a white Plaiſter, and neater than thoſe we firſt ſaw: Of ſuch concern is it to the King to preſerve theſe. Dovecots for Salt-Petre.

The next Day brought us to *Mayar*, Twenty Miles farther, (another Town of Country Caravans) through Gravelly, Unfruitful, but Plain way, and good to Travel. *Mayar.*

In the Afternoon therefore, we went to *Mirge*, Eight Miles more, to an old lonely Inn, where was the laſt place we ruſticated. The Morning following being met by the Citizens of *Spahaun* beyond the *Urchin* Hills, Three Miles from *Mirge*, who Congratulating our Arrival, ſpread in the Highway a noble Table on Carpets furniſhed with the Delicacies of this Country, which is enough to commend it both for Cold Treat, Fruit, and Wine. *Mirge.*

After we had received their Complements, they undertook to be both our Guide and Guard to *Iſpahaun*, Three Miles farther, defending us againſt the unwary Inſults of Thieves, with which this place is infeſted; being a fit place for Robbery among the undiſcovered Mazes of the Mountains, eſpecially while the Emperor is Reſident with his Army; who living beyond their Pay, are often attempting to maintain their Luxury by ſuch unlawful Enterpriſes. Met by the Citizens.

From this Avenue we had a fair Proſpect of the City, filling the one half of an ample Plain, few Buildings, (beſides the High Towers of the Moſques and Palace Gates) ſhewing themſelves, by reaſon of the high *Chinors*, or Sicamores ſhading the choiceſt of them; yet the Hills begin to keep a more decent diſtance, and we paſſed part of a ſpacious Field before we Saluted the City; into which we entred by Two fair Rows of Elms, on each hand one, planted by the ſides of the Chryſtal Streams, reaching a long way through a broad Street, whoſe Paved Cawſeys Conducted us to the River; A Proſpect of *Iſpahaun.*

Sic Anguſtiis à nobis devictis
ad Auguſta ferimur.

Letter V.

Which River was Fifty Ells wide, but not Navigable; this Summers drought having made it Fordable in many places, eſpecially now the Emperor fills this place with his Court and confluence of Military Men; the great Commanders and Miniſters of State diverting the Channel to their own private Commodity, and for want of this Years Rains, it is hardly ſufficient, (they Watering their Gardens therewith) by reaſon of which unkindly Nurture, both the Beauty and Goodneſs of the Fruit and Trees do Flag this Autumn.

A Stately Bridge.

Here at the Foot of the Bridge waited to bid us Welcome the *Jelfeline* Chriſtians, with the ſeveral *Europe* Reſidents, as *Dutch*, *French*, *Portugal*, and *Ruſſian*, with their reſpective Trains, Trumpeters with their Enſigns, and Led Horſes richly Trapped, with *Shotters* and Pages, beſides thoſe of our own, appearing in their greateſt Glory; thus Attended we were brought over a moſt Magnificent Bridge with Arches over our Heads, and on both ſides Rails and Galleries to view the River, the Cloyſters whereof were Paved with broad Marble, in which were ſeveral Niches and open Portals; the upper part was all Brick, the Foundations Black Marble with gradations to the bottom.

Covered *Buzzars*.

Which led us to a ſtately large Street, continued on the other ſide with equal Gallantry of Buildings and Trees, till we were carried under their Lofty-Ceiled and Stately-Erected *Buzzars*; theſe Edifices running into all the buſy parts of the City in an almoſt-joined Stack of Structures, (ſometimes directly, other times interfereing) not much unlike our *Weſtminſter-Hall*, with Shops on either Hand, juſt like them, which is, I confeſs, the ſurprizingeſt piece of Greatneſs in Honour of Commerce the whole World can boaſt of, our *Burſes* being but Snaps of Buildings to theſe famous *Buzzars*.

Yet to let you know I am not ſo foppiſh an Admirer of Foreign Splendour, as to forget to give the due Reverence to my own Nation; they, as they exceed any thing of that kind with us, the extremity of Heat and Cold which this Country is ſubject to, obliging them to this Contrivance, for their Cuſtomers ſake as well as their own, to defend them from the Injury of the Weather; ſo it would be vain in our Countrymen to attempt it, who enjoy better Houſes than theſe dare ſeem to Erect; and have a Warehouſe in every Shop, when theſe, at beſt, have no more to ſhew than their Stalls, however ſpecious Fabricks they are ſhrowded under; admitting Lights by Lanthorns a-top, or open Holes, not on the ſides, the better to Illuſtrate their Goods, and caſt Falſe Lights on them.

The *Midan*, or *Hypodrome*.

Through theſe we were directed to the *Midan*, or *Hypodrome*, an Oblong Square Court, where the Horſes are Exerciſed before the King's Palace, and where are upper and lower Walks, with open Arches for Spectators; not Inferior, though of different Shape, to the old Amphitheatres.

The Royal Moſque and Throne over the Palace Gate.

At the Entry the Royal Moſque, with its variagated Marble Pillars, poſſeſſes the higheſt end, on whoſe left hand runs the Front of the Palace; the Gates whereof are guarded by ſeveral Braſs Baſilisks, where ſeveral Chevaliers Mounted, as well as Foot Soldiers, ſtood

on

on Duty, over which is the Imperial Throne, all Covered with Gold : Chap. V.

Regia cujus erat ſublimibus alta columnis
Clara micante auro.———

From whence the Emperor beholds the Combats between Lions and Bulls, or *Perſian* Rams ſet to run at one another ; the Tournaments of the Nobles Tilting at each other, or on Courſers full Speed, ſtriving to Shoot backward with Bow and Arrow, (after the *Parthian* Cuſtom) at a Golden Bowl fixed on an high Pole, which who Hits by Fixing his Dart, is not only extolled with threefold Praiſe, but carries the Prize away, and is taken notice of as a Candidate for the next Preferment: Where the Inferior Citizens have a ſhare in their Diverting their Prince, by entring the liſt to Wreſtle, and Gladiators ſometime have the Honour to Kill one another.

Over-againſt this Baſilick Seat, a Clock-Houſe anſwers it; as if it had relation to *Homer*'s Fancy, who makes the Hours to preſide over Heaven Gates, the Abode of his mighty *Jove*. A Clock-Houſe.

At the lower end the *Royal Exchange*, or *Queſhery*, (filled with Plate and Jewels, like our *Lombard-ſtreet*) opens its folding Doors, over whoſe riſing Porch, in ſtately Turrets, the King's Muſick alternately reſound and compleat this Noble Square, whoſe Court is ſo large, except on ſuch Days as theſe, as to make room enough for a great Fair. Through this *Queſhery* we paſſed under many Fine *Buzzars*, till we came to our own Palace, which was a noble one, both *Siras* and this being the King's Bounty; nor are theſe mean, being as high as any beſtowed, under the Blood-Royal; the Porches ſhining with Gilded Foliages, Architrave and Marble Pillars, as all the Palaces of their Nobles do; here being reſigned we returned Thanks with the beſt Entertainment this City could afford, before our Friends departed. The *Exchange* and *Engliſh* Houſe.

Thus we accompliſh'd, on the Seventh of *Auguſt*, a tedious Journy in the hotteſt Seaſon of the Year, over deſolate parching Sands, and naked Rocks, through all *Perſia* into the heart of *Parthia* to *Iſpahaun*, not only the Chief City of this vaſt Empire, where the preſent Emperor ſets up his Standard, with all his moving Forces, but of *Parthia* eſpecially; in which Itinerary the Mountains never forſook us, nor for the greateſt part met we with other Water than what was Impure and Filthy, being devoid of the ſhelter of thick Woods, or Foreſts to ſhade us from the ſultrineſs of the Sun; which was the worſt inconvenience that purſued us till within a few Days Journy of this City; which though it appear a large Wood ſpread over the Plain by reaſon of the abundance of Orchards and Gardens, yet it wants more on that account than any other, (ſending at leaſt Twelve Days Journy for their Fuel, which is dearer than Victuals) and is Built with Brick and Mud for lack of Timber.

To the Store of Proviſions we carried with us, we never failed of a ſupply in ſome part where-ever we came; and for Deer, Antilope, Wild Goat, and Sheep of the Mountains, moſt places

Letter V.

places made us Preſents of them, which with Young Kids is not only a Noble, but Pleaſant Food.

The Diſtance of *Iſpahaun* from *Bunder Gombroon.*

From *Bunder Abaſſee*, or *Gombroon*, to *Spahaun*, is Seven hundred Miles, or an Hundred ſeventy five *Pharſangs*; which we performed in Thirty two Days, abating the Time for Refreſhment, and One Day for our Excurſion to *Perſepolis*.

A Pillar of Skulls.

We were not long here, but we muſt return the Civilities of thoſe who had honoured us with their Company; when riding through the Town, we lighted on an huge ſtupendious Pillar, compoſed of the Skulls of all ſorts of Creatures, occaſioned by an Oath of *Shaw Abas* the Great (of whom they hardly ſpeak without Idolizing his Memory, his Name being invoked when any Commendable or Famous Action is performed; ſaying, *Shaw Abas*, or *Shabas*, as we are wont to ſay, *Well done*;) for that the Great Men of this Place ſtanding out againſt his then unſettled Authority, he vowed, That if they perſiſted to diſpute, he would rear a vaſt Column of their Heads, to the eternal Reproach of their Diſobedience; who after ſome ſmall Capitulation, ſurrendred upon diſcretion, conſidering his implacable Revenge to the Obſtinate, and his Natural Propenſity to Clemency towards the Submiſſive; which was not effected ſo ſoon, but that he was forced to make uſe of an Equivocation to ſalve his Oath, commanding every one of them to bring a decollated Head of ſome Beaſt, and lay at his Feet, which accordingly they did; and he placed them into an entire *Coloſs*, as a Monument of Obloquy to their Indifferency, and an everlaſting Trophy of his ſubduing them. It is more than Sixty Feet in height, with a proportionable Circumference enlarged about the Baſis, which we could not meaſure, by reaſon of Market-Sheds built about it.

Romiſh Friars.

Here by the King's Permiſſion are not only allowed, but nouriſhed from the King's Table, all the Begging Friars of the *Romiſh* Order, with a ſmall Annuity to maintain them in a Pious Manner of Life; this ſame *Shaw Abas* beſtowing on them pretty Dwellings for Convents, with Orchards and Gardens, which they cultivate with their own Hands, live meanly, and up to the Rules of the Poverty preſcribed them; gaining for that reaſon a Reputation and Reverence not only from the Emperor, but the well inclined Subjects; who often by the King's Example ſend them Meat, Bread, and other Proviſions for their Suſtenance, and pay them a Reſpect equal to their own Devotes: And I muſt needs confeſs ſome of them are not only Holy Men, but Diſcreet and Learned, the Chief of whom is Father *Raphael*, a Capuchin, who has lived exemplary among them many Years, and is well acquainted with the Country, from whom I muſt own I received the beſt and moſt Authentick Information: And this I ſpeak knowingly of him, That he is no Intruder on Mens Principles, when about to depart this Life, as moſt of them are, but recommends them to God with their own Conſcience.

Theſe walk humbly about the Streets and Markets, diſcalceated, and in their diſtinct Habits, none of them mounting an Horſe, only the Superior of the *Dominicans*, who being Reſident for the *Portugals*, bears a Port ſuitable to that Character, and lives in a Splendid Palace, with Noble Walks and Gardens: Therein is a Magnificent

Chap-

Chappel, beautified with good Painting, Sculpture, and Rich Ornaments. Chap. V.

Having undergone the Pompous Fatigues of Saluting, and being thereby taught the Formalities of Compliments, more than truly acquainted with the Current of Affairs here; I found it true, That an exalted Pitch of State is more tireſome than a meaner Condition, it being only a more conſpicuous Confinement; for not to move abroad without a Retinue, is to have a Superviſor to every Motion, and a Man is leſs free either to obſerve or act: Wherefore being tutored before-hand what a Diſrepute it was to the Nation whoſe Title we bore, to appear to its Diſgrace, I reſolved to avoid that Indecency, and change my *European* Cloaths for a *Perſian* Veſt and Turbat, that I might walk about undiſcovered, without any Reflection to the Publick Miniſter of my Country, and give my Eyes that Satisfaction my Ears were not capable of receiving; by which Expedient my View was leſs tranſient, and I had time to dwell longer on any Object.

Jews are Druggiſts.

The firſt whereof that attracted my Stay, was to examine the Druggiſts, whom I found to be all *Jews*, who are very numerous, and live apart, though their Shops are in common with the Natives in the *Buzzars*, mixed among a Crowd of other Tradeſmen; who ſell by Retail, and paſs without any Brand, having their Synagogues open every Sabbath-day. Theſe are the greateſt Brokers, and as cunning, if not exceeding the *Banyans*, who alſo are in every Corner, lurking to make a Prize.

Fruiterers.

The Fruiterers place themſelves at the Entry, and in the wide open Places under the Chief Cupuloes of their *Buzzars*, vending, beſides Fruit, Sherbets of Pomgranats, Prunellaes, Limes and Oranges, with Ice and Snow to cool them. Ice diſſolved in their Liquors, is as prevalent here as at *Siras*, ſo that the Poor, have they but a Penny in the World, the one half will go for Bread, and dried Grapes, or Butter-milk, and the other for Snow and Tobacco.

Silk *Buzzars*.

Beſides theſe common *Buzzars*, there are others ſet apart for choice Commodities, as Silks and Velvets, *Sarbaff*, that is, Gold and Silver Cloth, Embroidery, *Perſian* Carpets, both Woollen and Silk, intermixed with Gold and Silver very coſtly, which are the peculiar Manufacture of the Country: In theſe we meet with Merchants of all Nations and Languages, brought hither for the ſake of Traffick, who furniſh this City with all Foreign Wares, and in exchange carry the Product of this Land into the utmoſt Parts of the World.

The *Armenians* ſubtle Dealers.

On which account it is, the *Armenians* being skill'd in all the Intricacies and Subtilties of Trade at home, and travelling with theſe into the remoteſt Kingdoms, become by their own Induſtry, and by being Factors of their own Kindreds Honeſty, the Wealthieſt Men, being expert at Bargains wherever they come, evading thereby Brokeridge; and ſtudying all the Arts of Thrift, will Travel for Fifty Shillings, where we cannot for Fifty *Thomands*; ſetting out with a ſtock of Hard Eggs and a *Metarrah* of Wine, which will laſt them from *Spahaun* to the Port; riding on a mean Beaſt, which they ſell or ſhip off for Advance, their only Expence being Horſe-meat; travelling with no Attendance, their Matraſs ſerving at once for

Horſe-

Letter V.

Horſe-cloth, and them to lye on; they are a kind of Privateers in Trade, *No Purchaſe, no Pay*; they enter the Theatre of Commerce by means of ſome Benefactor, whoſe Money they adventure upon, and on Return, a Quarter Part of the Gain is their own: From ſuch Beginnings do they raiſe ſometimes great Fortunes for themſelves and Maſters.

London Sackcloth, or Woolen Cloth as cheap as in *England*.

And from theſe expatiating the Terreſtrial Globe, together with the mix'd Concourſe of other Merchants from all Parts it is, that the Commodities of all the Earth are ſeen in diſtinct *Buzzars* in this one City, as cheap as in their ſeparate Homes. For beholding the Sackcloth *Buzzar*, for ſo they call *Engliſh* Cloth, I thought it exceeded *Blackwell*-Hall, or any Cloth-Fair in *England*, being piled in huge Quantities both in their Shops around the *Buzzar*, and Heaps amidſt thereof, of all Sorts, Colours, and Conditions; where I bought a Coat of Broad-Cloth to line with Furrs againſt the Winter, for Fourteen Shillings the *Cobit*, almoſt equal with our Yard, for what I am ſure I have paid Twenty Shillings the Yard at home.

Engliſh Cloth and Tin come to a Bad Market.

Whereby it was eaſy to gueſs, that the Company's Broad-Cloth came to a Bad Market, the Merchants bringing it in Truck for their Goods cheaper from the *Mediterranean*, than the Company could ſend it, of which at preſent there is a great Glut: Nor will their Tin fare much better, for that *Tuthinage* brought from the *South*-Seas anſwers in all reſpects, if not ſurpaſſes the fineſt of that Metal.

The *Caravans* of the City.

From hence I went to the *Caravan Ser Raws*, ſtately huge Fabricks of Brick and Stone, bigger than our Inns of Court, but far more uniform, being Three or Four Stories high, with Walks and Galleries; every Country has a ſeparate one, where they lodge whole *Caphalaes* for Sale of *Indian* Cloth, *Turkiſh*, *Arabian*, *European*, and all manner of Goods from the Four Quarters of the Univerſe. Here they Rent the Warehouſes and Apartments, not Let them out at free-coſt, as upon the Roads: The King and Queen, as they have built Royal Ones, receive from them a great Annuity: Some of theſe *Caravan Ser Raws* with their Goods and Chapmen, reſemble moſt our *Leadenhall* Market and Market-houſe (not for the Shambles there, which is beyond any other, but) for Hides and Leather from *Bulgaria*, *Turky*, and of their own dreſſing, which excels that we call *Spaniſh*, or the beſt Cordevan for Fineneſs, and Shagreen for Durableneſs; for Bridles, Harneſſes, Boots, and Shooes, here are beyond compare.

Balneos.

The next great Buildings are the *Balneos*, to which they go with as much Devotion as to their Temples, not permitting any Heterodox to their Opinion, to Bathe with them.

Coffee-houſes.

Their Coffee-houſes, as they are more publick, are fine Rooms, ſhining with Lamps in all their *Buzzars*.

Necromancers.

Nor can we forget another ſort of Black Traders, burning Light at Noon-day, which are the Necromancers, whoſe Shops are beſtuck with Candles lighted in every Hole, who pretend to unravel the Secrets of Nature, to diſcover Things loſt, help the fooliſhly-inquiſitive to the Sight of their Abſent Lovers, and by their Art can command Fate, and propheſy all things to wheedle their Admirers; which is ſo general, that they have Proſelytes of all Qualities and Degrees.

In

In their high *Buzzars* no Bakers or Cooks are allowed; and from all but their own ſeparate Stalls, are baniſhed Poulterers and Butchers. Chap. VI.

Colleges, Schools, and Temples, are very Magnificent; which will admit of a compleater Diſcuſſion in the General Account of this Country.

CHAP. VI.

Carries us to Jelfa; *where is treated of the* Gabers, *or Original* Perſians, *the* Armenians, Georgians, *and* Europe *Artiſans.*

IN the Interim therefore I ſhall attend the Agent to *Jelfa*, the Abode of the *Armenian* Chriſtians, from whence they receive the Name of *Jelfalines*: We paſs to this City through two or three of the Palace-Yards, by a great Gate that brought us to a long Walk planted on both ſides with high Sycamors, aſpiring like the lofty Cedar, whoſe Roots are waſhed with two Streams all the length of it. In the middle is a neat Bridge, built more politely than the other (though the Water has long ſince forſook the Channel): Leaving the Bridge on the left, we croſs the old bottom of the River to the Town, ſituate in the ſame manner *Southwark* is from *London*. Here inhabit not only *Armenians*, but the Ancient *Gabers*, who remain here with their Tribes; with ſome Mechanick *French* (as Jewellers, Gunſmiths, and Watchmakers); and ſome few *Muſſlemen*, as Spies rather than Inmates.

Of the *Armenian* Chriſtians here are more than Six thouſand Families, beſides an innumerable Company of diſperſed Husbandmen in the Villages, following their Patriarch in the ſame Faith. 6000 Families of *Armenians* in *Jelfa*.

The *French* are all *Calviniſts*.

The *Gabers*, or *Gaures*, are the true *Perſian* Race, the undoubted Heirs both of their *Gentiliſm* and Succeſſion, attributing Divine Honour to the Fire, maintaining it always alive in their *Delubriums*, or Places ſet apart for their Worſhip; and if by Chance they ſhould let it go out, they muſt take a Pilgrimage to *Carmania*, where their moſt Sacred Fire was never extinguiſhed, as if it were a Piacular Wickedneſs to attempt the renewing of it elſewhere, that being preſerved by a more than Veſtal Care, from the firſt time the Sun, their Chief Deity, was pleaſed to enlighten it with Sparks from its own Rays. The *Gabers* the Old *Perſians*.

The Men and Women are clad with long Veſts and Breeches to their Heels, the Hair of the Men appearing under their Caps or Bonnets; the Women have a long Mantle, and are bound about the Head with an Hair-lace, like the Deſcription *Curtius* gives of thoſe conquered after the Ruin of *Perſepolis*, who bound their Heads with the Slings they uſed to ſlay the Veniſon they fed on, ſtraggling on the Mountains, and kept in Dens and Caverns of the Earth, which made it a matter of great difficulty to overcome them.

Letter V.

How degenerated.

These seem to me the most lively Representations of the Figures both on the Rocks, and on the Palace it self at *Persepolis*: These are Instances how momentary the Grandeur of this World is: These, once the Lords of all the Earth that the Ocean washes on this Side, and the *Hellespont* shuts in on the other, forgetful of the Everlasting Name of the *Grand Cyrus*, who first subjugated the *Medes* and *Assyrians* under the *Persian* Yoak, and establish'd the Seat of the Empire among their Renowned Ancestry: These, unhappy for their Sloth and Cowardise, are the reproachful Relicks, nay, Dregs rather of the former Glory of their Name and Nation, which once gave her Laws, as Unalterable Decrees to all People, Nations, and Languages: These thus dwindled and degenerated, are the miserable Posterity of the *Persians*; who for so many Ages have with a tame Patience submitted by a sordid Servitude to those whom their Forefathers would have scorn'd to have admitted to be their Slaves; only that they might idely enjoy their Country Gods, Adore the Eternal Fire, and the Influence of the Sun upon their Altars, now Beastly and Impious more than ever, because they have contaminated them with the Impure Rites and Diabolical Customs of the worst of *Pagans*.

Their Impure Feasts.

For there are some of them Couple together in their Sacred Feasts (as they term them) promiscuously, when they meet in their *Delubriums*, where they spread a clean Table-cloth on the Floor, on which they place their Banquets to inflame their Lascivious Heat, which must be acknowledged to be set on Fire by Hell, whatever the Extract that they Worship as a Spark of the Sun, may be defended to be. When they take away, they strew the foul Cloth with Meal-Flower, and the better to perpetrate their Incestuous Lusts, they put out the Lights, and shifting themselves stark naked, both Men and Women, the Men cast their Breeches on an heap in a Corner of the Room: Which being done, the Women run in the dark to catch as catch can; and whatever Lot they light on, the Lamps being again lighted, they firmly embrace for their Lover, if it be Father or Brother, or any other Relation: And which is still worse, the Night being spent in Bestiality, the nasty Flower (which by their Filthiness either of Vomit or Excrement in which they wallowed like Brutes) is kneaded into a Past, and eaten as a Sacrament to repeat the same ungodly Festival Annually, as if it were a Sacrifice well-pleasing to their Deities. But Propagation after this kind is as odious to Mankind, as offering Children to *Moloch*, or making them run through the Fire is execrable and abhorrent to Nature: Which made an Ancient Heathen, in detestation of such horrid Crimes offered as grateful Services to the Gods, burst out into this Exclamation: *Every one indeed ought to have a Sense of Religion, and a profound Veneration for their Country-Gods transmitted by Tradition; but that the Immortal Gods should be appeased or pleased with such Wickedness, is the highest Frenzy to believe.*

From these, those of *India* have learnt the same Principles of Religion; and hence it is they agree in their Ceremonies of exposing their Dead in an open Sepulcher, to be torn in pieces by Birds of Prey, and to adore the Sun as a Chief Being, and, subordinate to it, the

the Four Elements; and here, as there, they are Preferred to no higher Employments than to Cultivate the Earth as Villains, not Inheritors. Chap. V

Their Women are Comedians.

Out of the Women are choſen Whores, or Dancers for the Court, and Comedians for the Emperor; who by Geſture, Voice, or Shew, are Licenſed to utter things Prophane, Lewd, and Ridiculous to Chaſt Ears; only to move the itching Vanity of the Courtiers, indulging themſelves in Obſcenity.

They Feed on Fleſh, Live Naſtily; whereby that of *Ovid* is appropriated to them, *Trux caper in alis*; being of a Goatiſh Smell, as well as of a Rampant Temper, that they are rather an Antidote than Provocative to Lechery; ſo much fallen are they from their primitive Worth, according to the Obſervation of the *Lyrick* Poet:

Ætas Parentum, pejor Avis, tulit
Nos nequiores mox daturos
Progeniem vitioſiorem.

Our Fathers Life much worſe than Grandſires Age,
Sees us more Wicked to produce
An Offſpring fuller of Abuſe.

Contrary to what has been reported by a Laureat in their Commendation:

Ille penes Perſas Magus eſt qui ſidera norit,
Qui ſcit herbarum vires cultumque deorum,
Perſepoli facit iſta Magos ſapientia triplex.

He 'mong the *Perſians* was a Wiſe Man thought,
Who knew the Stars and Worſhip'd as he ought,
Was Skill'd in Plants, and Virtues of them Taught.

Proper Names among them, are *Cuſſet*, *Biram*, *Ruſtam*, but the moſt general is *Aſa*; whereupon I ſhall let them paſs with this Remark, Whether we mayn't here find the Induſtrious Mr. *Sheringham*'s Labour in ſearch of Truth anſwer'd in his far-fetch'd *Aſæ*; *Aſa* being the Commoneſt Name among the *Gabers*, whom he makes the Companions of *Woden* in his *German* Expedition; which ſtill confirms our Aſſertion, both of the World's being Repeopled from the *Scythian* Mountains, and of theſe being Allied to our Firſt Planters, however Degenerate they now appear. Among this Off-ſcum left to upbraid their Predeceſſors, are placed the *Armenians*, who are forced to comply to an over-ruling Fate, out of the ſame neceſſity that attends the Chance of War, but with a better reſerve to their Virtue, which is not altogether ſo much depreſſed.

The *Armenians* have a Civil Governor of their own, as well as one of the *Moors*.

Though the State, for publick Ends, think it convenient to interſperſe *Moors* among them, as the *Egyptians* wiſely enough did Task-Maſters over the *Iſraelites* in the Land of *Goſhen*, to ſuppreſs, by a timely foreſight, what might prove irremediable by an overgrowing

ɛtter V.

Strength; wherefore one of the *Suffean* Creed is Conſtituted Governor, to put an end to thoſe Differences they cannot Compoſe themſelves; who have for that purpoſe a Civil Magiſtrate of their own, Elected Yearly, to whoſe Arbitriment, if they ſubmit not, it is their own fault, nor can it be by any means imputed to the Tyranny of the Government, who leave them freely to try their own Cauſes.

hey are un- Protecti- of the Em- ɛſs ſince ir Tran- unting to ɛa.

For ſo it was provided by *Shaw Abas* when he deprived them of their own Princes, and redeemed them from the *Turkiſh* Slavery; between whoſe Arms and the *Perſians*, they hung miſerably harraſſed, according to the Succeſſes of eithers Forces, for a long time; removing them from *Erewan*, *Taberez*, and *Syria*, their Native Soil, he Tranſplanted them to *Jelfa*, and ſhaded them under the Protection of the Queen-Mother, aſſerting thereby their Rights and Privileges in an higher manner (abating ſome little Circumſtances) than the *Moors* themſelves; by which they became not only ſafe from their Enemies, but they improved the Glory of *Spahaun* by their unwearied Induſtry, there being many of them Credible Merchants at this time, accounted worth an Hundred thouſand *Thomand* (each *Thomand* being Three Pound and a Noble); ſo mightily do they increaſe under this Umbrage, in Riches and Freedom; for whilſt they ſit lazily at Home, their Factors abroad in all parts of the Earth return to their Hives laden with Honey; to which Exerciſe, after they themſelves have been brought up, they train their Children under the ſafe Conduct of Experienced Tutors, who inſtruct them firſt to Labour for a Livelihood, before they are permitted to Expend.

Thus this Prince not only expreſſed himſelf a good Patron, but a prudent Emperor, by Favouring their Deſigns, and taking all Occaſions from their Adverſaries of Injuring them, expoſed as they were to open Violence; and at Home Securing them from the Treachery and Envy of his own Subjects; not only allotting them a place over-againſt his own Palace to Build their City, but encouraging them to Rear Coſtly and well Endowed Temples, without any Moleſtation, to the Honour of the Bleſſed Name of Chriſt; ſhaking off thereby the dreadful fear of Captivity, they began to hope for better things, than they could promiſe themſelves in their diſtreſſed Condition.

Atque illi primum ſperare ſalutem
Sic Auſi, afflictis melius conſidere rebus.

Their being forbid *Coleons* the cauſe of Apoſtatizing.

Nor was this hope founded on a vain confidence; for he diſtinguiſhed them neither in Habit, Exciſe, or Cuſtom, from his own *Perſians*, only excepting in one thing, ſmall and inconſiderable in its ſelf, being but an exterior piece of Honour; for it is not lawful, even for thoſe of the beſt Rank, to Ride into *Spahaun* with their Servants bearing after them their *Coleons*, or Glaſs Veſſels, out of which they Smoak Tobacco, by a long Reed, or Cane, fixed into Golden, Silver, or Braſs Heads, with other Magnificent Appendices, carried ſtately behind them, invented to ſignalize Men of better Fortune among them; and only

only forbid the *Armenians*; whereby letting them know, however Bleſſed they are with this World's Goods, yet they were to appear in the Royal City only as Merchants: Which thing, how ſilly and trivial it is in reality, and to Wiſe Men is but an wholeſome Admonition, yet it has been but too often the ground of Apoſtatizing from their Heavenly Inſtitution; it ſeeming a Curb to Ambitious and Aſpiring Spirits, who prefer the Pleaſures and Pomp of this Life, ſhort and uncertain as they are, before thoſe more Permanent in the Aſſurance of the Life to come; and are as little in love with their own Country Manners, as they are tenacious of the Religion of their Forefathers; ſhipwrecking thereby, Faith and a good Conſcience, for the affectation of the adulterate and gloſſy Cuſtoms in eſteem among the *Perſians*, to which indeed they generally incline.

They Reſtrain their Women.

On which ſcore it is their Women are little converſant with the Men, ſo that Women here, (more than any where elſe) are truly Women, and nothing more; the Men here being unexpert how far the Friendly Offices, a Graceful Mein, and Innocent Diſcourſe, wins among more refined Chriſtians from the becoming Behaviour of that Sex.

Their Temper.

In heaping up Riches they ſtoop to any baſe means, for they ariſe from the moſt avaritious Temper: In their Profuſeneſs they are rather Specious and for Shew, than Generous.

They have ſumptuous Houſes, Enriched either by being Merchants, or Interpreters to Foreign Miniſters, they being addicted to Learn Languages; few care for Manual Arts, or Mechanick Trades, though ſome apply themſelves to Husbandry.

They are great Revellers, and like long Feaſting; have as much Religion as ſerves their turn: Their Ruſticks are truly ſuch; and ſuch as are employed in neceſſary Vocations and inferior Callings, are Sluttiſh and Slothful.

Their Speech, as well as Character, is their own, and if it borrow any thing, it is from the *Greek*; by which it is poliſhed from its Barbarity, and reduced to a more Modiſh Dialect.

Eſtabliſhed thus by the King's Favour, they cannot but be excited as a grateful return to the Diſpoſer of the Hearts of Kings, and the Giver of all things, to pay a Tribute of their Increaſe in Building and Adorning ſtately Churches to that God who is King of kings, and Lord of lords; beſtowing largely both towards their Beautifying in every kind, as being ſufficiently ſtored with the beſt Patterns, as well as precious Subſtance, by their conſtant Travelling and rich Adventures, as alſo towards a plentiful Allowance.

Thirteen Pariſh Churches, a Cathedral, and Convents.

By whoſe Munificence and Charge, beſides Colleges and Convents for Monaſticks, are Thirteen Pariſh Churches, and a Cathedral, whoſe Deſcription ſhall ſerve for all: The Majeſty of the Mother-Church at *Jelfa*, riſes not to that Loftineſs, either to Offend the Eyes with its Splendor, or to create a Jealouſy, from its prodigious Structure, of another Tower of *Babel*; but keeps the mean, as truly becomes the place ſeparated for the Service of the only True God; not ſo ſpacious as neat, leaning on Four Pillars, which bear an Oval Lanthorn, or Crown, over the Center of the Dome, by which the chief Lights are tranſmitted to the reſt of the Building, and by them

Letter V.

them the Temple divided into four parts; the firſt whereof is almoſt all taken up by the High Altar, Garniſhed with the Images of the Bleſſed Mother, and the Holy Child Jeſus, unleſs a ſmall Aſcent left for the Singers, the Biſhops Chair, and for Perſons of Quality among them; the Side-Wings and the Middle half way down the Nave, being left for the Men; all the reſt is Occupied by the Women, even to the very Folding Doors of the Temple; the Roof or Vault of the Arches, the Side-Walls and Poſts of the Cathedral, are all Painted with Sacred Hiſtories; and had it not been for fear of the *Moors*, after the Deceaſe of their Patron *Shaw Abas*, who envied them ſo Magnificent a Pile, they would have known no meaſure to the deſire of enlarging, nor could have ever thought it venuſt enough, whilſt they abounded with Pious Benefactors; but to this Enterprize there wanted not Obſtructions, even in their own Bowels. For every perverſe Apoſtate, on any pretence of Quarrel among themſelves, to obtain an unjuſt Victory over his Antagoniſt, has no more to do, but throw away his Soul, Renounce his Saviour, be Cut, and made a *Muſſelman*; offering himſelf a Sacrifice to his Malice, Pride, and Revenge, and thence of a Convert, becomes an implacable Enemy to Chriſtianity; and endeavouring to ſhew himſelf a ſincere Proſylite, grows a great Bigot for his new Profeſſion, and the more to ingratiate himſelf with Antichriſt, ſtudiouſly bends himſelf to the Ruin of that Church he deſerted; whence follows an aſſured Spoil, and Sacrilegious Rapin, when he declares the exuberant Treaſure, the vaſt Profuſeneſs and Prodigality of the Chriſtians on their Churches, concluding all with an Invective againſt their Idolatrous Worſhip: However ſuch as pertinaciouſly adhere to the true Doctrine of Chriſt, and the received Ceremonies of the *Armenian* Church (their Nobility by the Hardſhip of War being long ſince extinct) acknowledge Three Patriarchs as Head in Eccleſiaſtical Affairs, though Anciently they had but one Patriarch, Primate of all *Armenia*, and Succeſſor to St. *Gregory*.

St. *Bartholomew*, and St. *Thadæus*, firſt Preach'd the Goſpel in *Armenia*.

For upon the Glorious Aſcent of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt into Heaven, the Holy Apoſtles, St. *Bartholomew* and St. *Thadæus*, in purſuance of the Commiſſion they had received by the Inſpiration of the Divine Spirit, with the reſt of the Apoſtles, to go and Teach the Goſpel to all Nations, had their Lot to be Miſſionaries in the Regions of *Armenia*; where they compleated their Martyrdom under *Sanatrughio* the King of the *Armenians*, who Slew them, not before they had gained many Diſciples.

St. *Gregory* the firſt Patriarch.

From which time, Two hundred Years being paſt, aroſe the Valiant Champion for the Chriſtian Faith, St. *Gregory*, the true Inheritor of the Apoſtolick Seat; in whoſe Days 'tis unſpeakable to declare what ſtreams of Blood of the Evangelical Martyrs watered the *Armenian* Earth, before the ever-to-be Canonized Patriarch St. *Gregory* could bring forth the budding Fruit of the Goſpel to perfect Maturity.

In Mount *Ararat*, under the Perſecution of *Diocleſian* and *Maximinian*, fell Ten thouſand to the Luſt of the Tyrants, beſides many others in other places. The Holy Patriarch himſelf is ſaid to ſuffer

Fifteen

Chap. VI.

Fifteen Years Maceration in a Well, where he was privately relieved by the daily Charity of a poor Godly Woman, who caſt therein a piece of Bread for his conſtant Suſtenance, when it was believed on all hands that he had been diſpatch'd by the cruel Commands of *Tyridates*; who reflecting afterwards with Remorſe on his raſh Precept, took him from that ſtinking Dungeon, and endured his Reproof for his Beſtiality towards the Good Man, and became an hearty Penitent for his inhuman Uſage, and other Prevarications of his Life, and from a Salvage Prince rendred himſelf a tame Follower of the Patriarch St. *Gregory*, who ruled the Church Thirty Years: From whom the *Armenians* received their Conſecrated Biſhops, Prieſts, and Monaſtick Orders, called *Vortobeeds*, who profeſs Celibacy, and are as much as to ſay, *Maſters*, going out with the Formality of a Paſtoral Staff and Bible; who are generally ſuch Teachers whoſe Cogency of Practice and Inſtruction no other Church ſurpaſſed, while they held the Orthodoxy of their Founder.

Falſe Doctrines ſpread among them.

Which might ſtill have continued, had not that Inſtigator of Ills, and Stirrer up of Strife, by his reſtleſs and miſchievous Machinations purpoſely forbid its Durance, by maliciouſly ſowing Tares among the Wheat: Whence ſprang up ſo many Monſters without Heads, blown up by *Eunomians* and *Apollinarians*, and that Peſtilent *Arian* Hereſy which ſpread its Infection over the whole Face of the Chriſtian Churches, maintaining, That God the Son was not of the ſame Subſtance, ὁμοούσιον, with God the Father; which after it was crept in here, *Araſtarces*, the Son and immediate Succeſſor of St. *Gregory*, although he was preſent at the *Nicene* Council for that purpoſe, could not by all his Pains and Endeavours repel.

After whom (the ſpace of Sixty or Seventy Years being firſt ſpent) St. *Baſil* illuminated the lower *Armenia*.

In the Time of *Sourmach*, falſe Patriarchs were foiſted on them by the Mandates of the *Perſian* Kings, when ſome began to celebrate the Nativity of our Saviour on one and the ſame Day with the *Epiphany*, which is on the Sixth of *January*; and that while *John Chryſoſtom*, the Golden-Tongued Orator, ſurvived.

About this time there flouriſhed in *Armenia* a Famous Learned Hermit, called *Meſrob*, who firſt diſpoſed the Languages of the *Georgians* as well as *Armenians*, into their proper Alphabets, with an admirable Exactneſs and Accuracy.

Nierſes Pacriveruanus call'd a Synod, and ſeparated them from the *Greek* Church.

In the Year of our Redemption Four hundred thirty five, Four Years after the *Epheſian* Synod, (in which the Writings of *Theodorus Mopſuiſtius*, and *Diodorus* the *Tharſian*, from whom *Neſtorius* lacked the Poyſon of his pernicious Opinions, were publickly condemned;) by Command of the Emperor of *Perſia*, *Nierſes Pacriveruanus* called a Synod at *Thevin*, where by a Decree paſſed by the greater Suffrage, it was confirmed, That the Nativity and Baptiſm ſhould be kept on the ſame Day; giving this Reaſon, That as Chriſt was conjointly God and Man, ſo it was fit the Feſtival of his Birth and Baptiſm ſhould be jointly obſerved on one and the ſame Day, and not ſeparately on two Days; which Synod alſo added to the Hymn of the *Triſagium* now uſed in the *Greek* Church, ἅγιος ἀθάνατος ὁ θεὸς, ἅγιος ἰσχυρὸς, ἅγιος ἀθάνατος ἐλέησον ἡμᾶς; *Qui crucifixus pro nobis*;

Letter V.

The *Acephali* Sectarians.

nobis; *Holy, Holy, Holy, Almighty and Immortal God, who was crucified for us, have Mercy upon us*: Forbidding the *Armenians* to go to *Jeruſalem* on Pilgrimage, or to unite with the *Greek* Church. Whereupon enſued the over-running of theſe Parts in thoſe Days with the abominable Weeds of Falſe Doctrine of the *Acephali* Sectarians, ſaid to be without an Head, becauſe none is known to be their Author, or elſe becauſe they owned no Biſhops: They acknowledged two diſtinct Natures in Chriſt, ſo confounding their Properties, as a Drop of Vinegar dropped into the Sea, loſes its Qualities: Which Headleſs Sect ſprung up in the *Eaſt* at firſt, and oppoſed one another with many Armed Heads; but afterwards confederated upon the Death of the Sacrilegious *Diaſcorus*, whom they villanouſly defended, contrary to the Sacred Synod held at *Chalcedon*. This Blaſt peſtered not only the inferior *Syria*, but ſpread its deadly Effects over all *Egypt*, by the Contagion *Severus* Biſhop of *Antioch* had ſucked in, from whom they were denominated *Severians*: And as the Saying is, *Ill Weeds grow with ſpeed*, ſo from the ſame Root grew that horrible ſhap'd and prepoſterous *Julian* Birth, from whom came the *Julianiſts*; and from their ſeveral ill-begetting Sires, the *Gaunits*, *Theodoſians*, *Berſanians*; and at laſt the moſt deformed of all, by the unhappy Labour of *Jacob* the *Syrian*, was produced the *Jacobites*, who jumbling together with the *Acephali* and *Monoſyphites*, they confeſs the One Nature in Chriſt to be compounded of Two after the Union: With the *Theodoſian Theopaſſits*, they aſſert the Divinity of our Saviour to be Paſſible; and with the *Julianiſts*, *Gaianiſts*, and *Apthardocits*, affirm the Body of Chriſt to be altogether Corruptible; from whence they are nicknamed *Corrupticulæ* and *Phantaiſtæ*.

The *Georgians* depart from the *Armenians*.

Under *Abraham Ruſidianus*, the *Iberians*, now called *Georgians*, departed from the *Armenians*, and embracing the *Chalcedonian* and *Epheſian* Councils, were reconciled to the *Greek* Church.

In the Year of our Redemption, 551, *Moyſes Arcazuodanus* placed the *Turkiſh* Computation in the *Armenian Kalender*, which began about this Time; which number, if it be added to the Thouſand of the *Armenians*, makes out their *Gregorian* Account, which they follow, and not that of our Lord. In the Reign of this Patriarch, while the Univerſal Church were buſied in corroborating the Four General Councils, to wit, the *Nicene*, *Conſtantinopolitan*, *Epheſian*, and *Chalcedonian*, *Armenia* was employed in reſiſting and oppoſing their Determination. When was revived that filthy Sect of the *Manechites*; which ſort of Hereticks had inhabited *Armenia* before, receiving their Name from a *Perſian*, who was called *Manes*; he denied the Trinity and the Old Teſtament, and held Two Principles, the one of Good, and the other of Evil: By whoſe Inauſpicious Influence, and the Incurſions of the *Saracens* and *Tartars* invading and ſubduing the *Perſians*, all the hopes of reconciling the *Grecian* Church, and extirpating thoſe Hereſies, vaniſhed.

The Patriarchate branched into Three Diviſions.

But on the contrary, in Proceſs of Time they withdrew from their Primitive Patriarch, into the ſetting up of Two more; ſo the See of St. *Gregory* became divided, and they deſpiſed the Holy Well of *Vagarſciebat*; for at *Erewan*, near *Taberez*, or *Taurus*, they tranſlated the Metropolitan; which gave occaſion to the Biſhop of *Sis* to ſet

up

up for Patriarch at *Sis* in *Cilicia*; and the Monaſtry of *Canſahar* pleading Antiquity, lying towards *Candahar*, on that Preſcript refuſed Obedience to any but their own Patriarch. Chap. VI.

By which Seraphick Triumvirate they are now governed, owning no other Head of the Church.

But before we deſcend into the particular Tenents ſtill maintained by them, it will not be amiſs to note, That from the Time of St. *Gregory* to this Diviſion, was Four hundred twenty five Years, in which there were Thirty three Patriarchs, agreeable to their own Annals; I having herein conſulted their own unbiaſs'd Chronologers, and by their Authority corrected *Galenus*, when tripping in Partiality to the Papal Authority.

The Succeſſion of their Patriarchs.

		Years			Years
	St. *Gregory*	30	1	*Chriſtopher*	5
	Ariſtarces	7		*Leontius*	2
	Verthanes	5	2	*Nierſes*	5
	Heſeehus	6	2	*John*	15
	Paenierſſh	5		*Moyſes*	30
1	*Nierſes*	34		*Abraham*	23
1	*Iſaac*	4	3	*John*	26
	Zaven	4		*Chomitas*	8
	Asburaches	5	2	*Chriſtopher*	5
	Surmach	6		*Jeſer*	10
	Joſeph	2	3	*Nierſes*	20
	Chyut	15		*Anaſtaſius*	6
1	*John*	12		*Iſrael*	6
	Samuel	5	3	*Iſaac*	29
	Guodanus	6		*Elias*	24
2	*Iſaac*	5			

The Series after this Succeſſion of Patriarchs, as it was immediately puddled with the Mud of Hereſy, ſo it often was diſturbed by the Impoſition of the Secular Power, forcing not only Ignorant but Ungodly Men upon them; who now at this Time have their *Conge d' Eſlire* from a Prince of another Religion, and many times purchaſe it by Simoniacal Contracts: So that the Purity of Chriſtianity cannot be expected, where Gain is made of Godlineſs, and theſe high Cures of Souls are bought and ſold; entring upon them with the Emperor's Licenſe, not the Approbation of their own Clergy; not by Deſert and Merit, but by Fraud and Circumvention: And whereas Humility and Godlineſs, Learning and Ingenuity, ſhould be the Qualifications, now Pride and Envy, great Gifts with Stupidity are exalted: And which is moſt deplorable, generally ſuch Men are put into the Patriarchates as are moſt odious to them; whence it comes to paſs, that theſe Prelates have as little Integrity as Orthodoxy, they favouring the *Jacobites* even to this day.

Their Tenents.

They are confident in the Superſtitious Omens of the Heathens.
Judaize in the Choice of Meats, not eating Conies or Pork.
Aſſert the One Nature in Chriſt, according to *Dioſcorus*.

Letter V.

Hold that the Holy Ghoſt proceeds not from the Son, according to the Error of the *Greek* Church.

That the Souls of Saints departed enter not into the Kingdom of Heaven, nor of the Wicked into Hell, but are in the Middle Region of the Air, expecting the Day of Judgment.

And therefore Pray for the Dead.

Deteſt the Council of *Chalcedon.*

They have Five Sacraments, leaving out Confirmation and Extreme Unction, which makes theirs leſs by Two than the Papiſts.

They buy and ſell the Sacraments of the Church for a Price.

The Clergymen Merchandize.

They make Divorces for Money.

The Subſtance of the Deceaſed fall into their hands, till the Right Heir redeem them.

They adminiſter the Sacraments to Children, before the Uſe of Right Reaſon.

They deny the Superiority or Primacy to the *Romiſh* Church, and they uſe this Interrogation for an Argument, 'Why rather That than 'the Church of *Antioch*, in which City we were firſt called Chriſtians, 'by the Preaching of St. *Peter*?

They are againſt Purgatory. For which reaſon the *Romaniſts* affix the Error of the *Abaſſins* upon them, Of Cauterizing when they Baptize Infants, or initiate any into the Church; according to the Words of St. *John*, *He ſhall baptize you with the Holy Ghoſt, and with Fire*; taking the Words literally: Wherefore the *Abaſſins*, not the *Armenians*, are called St. *John*'s Chriſtians.

They diſtribute the Euchariſt in both kinds to the People, in Commemoration of the Body of Chriſt, dipping the Wafer into the Wine and Water mixed together, and then give it to the Communicants.

They wrap the Word of God in a clean Piece of Silk, which when the Prieſt unfolds, he kiſſes the Bible, and bows: The like Ceremony is uſed at the Elevation of the Hoſt, which he gives to all alike to ſalute, as alſo both the Teſtaments.

The Patriarchs inſtall'd with Pomp.

Theſe are the Cuſtoms and Opinions divulged and maintained by their Patriarchs, to whom great Honour is paid; being introduced into their ſeveral Sees as well by the Pomp of the *Moors* as the Solemnity of the Chriſtians: The *Cauns* of the Provinces conducting them with all their Train, and Forces of Horſe and Foot, with Banners flying, and loud Muſick reſounding, great Guns diſcharging, and all the Expreſſions of Joy congratulating their Inſtalment, and the King's Favour towards them.

The Clergy meet them in their ſeveral Habits; the Laity alſo ſhew their Gallantry, and the Patriarchs themſelves are in their Holy Veſtments, Rich Copes, Mitres, and Croſiers, beſet with ineſtimable Jewels. They are diſtinguiſhed from the Biſhops by wearing Rings on their Fingers, embelliſhed with Diamonds, whereas the Biſhops wear only plain Gold Rings. Their Pontificals being put off, they walk in a Black Gown with a Mitred Hood and Paſtoral Staff, as do the *Vortobeeds*, who are the learned'ſt and beſt eſteem'd of all their Orders,

Orders, and in abſence of the Patriarch and Biſhops exerciſe all the Pontifical Functions: Theſe are Eloquent Preachers in their Pulpits; theſe only vow Chaſtity, and what is more ſtrict, endure not the ſight of a Woman; and if in the Street by chance they meet one, they preſently turn their Backs; and if they have any Buſineſs in that part of the Church allotted them by Cuſtom, they commit not themſelves to them, but cauſe them to be drove away, before they will read the Service. Chap. VI.

The *Vortobeeds* or Monaſticks.

At *Jelfa* ſome Forty of theſe live a Celibate Life, at the Monaſtry joining to the Cathedral, in Cells and Cloyſters, with an Archbiſhop of the ſame Order, faring hardly, and living devoutly.

The Archbiſhop.

The Archbiſhop of *Jelfa* ſubmits his Province to the Patriarch of *Vagarſhabat*; he is a goodly Reverend Old Man, ſnowed with Age, but not worn with it; he has a Countenance of Sanctity apparent in his Looks, worthy the Gravity of ſo Eminent a Dignity.

Their Clergy marry.

The other Orders of the Clergy, whether Prieſts, Deacons, Canons, or Choriſters, uſe Chriſtian Liberty in reſpect of Matrimony, it being diſallowed none but the *Vortobeeds*: They are diſtinguiſhed no other ways from the Ruſticks, than their wearing Blue Veſts, Turbats, and Tunicks, as they do, unleſs a long Cloak, or Gown of Black over all, points them out to be an *Armenian* Father, or an Eccleſiaſtick in Orders: They are ſhaved as the *Romans* are, and uncover their Heads in Salutation; they are conſtant Frequenters of their Churches, and have Lamps always burning in them; and every one takes his turn in the Order of the Prieſthood, to wait Day and Night in the Temples, according to the *Moſaick* Inſtitution, to whom are appointed Lodgings adjoining to their Churches; at other Times they live with their Families in the City: Every one approaching them pays them a Reverence, and begs their Bleſſing, kiſſing the Hem of their Garments, which the Prieſts return to the *Vortobeeds*, the *Vortobeeds* to the Biſhops, and the Biſhops to the Patriarchs.

Having been preſent at their Maſſes for the Dead, for Infants in Baptiſm, and for the Husband and Wife new-married; I ſhall thence take occaſion to relate in ſhort their Banquets, Faſts, and Ceremonies uſed on their Celebrating theſe Rites.

Baptiſm.

We ſhall begin with their firſt Admiſſion into the Pale of the Church. While they are at Divine Service a proper Maſs is ſaid, when the Midwife or Nurſe brings the Child to Church, with a Tribe of Women, where ſhe delivers it to the Godfather, who carries it to the Miniſter waiting at the Font on the Right Side beneath the Altar, who unwinding the Swathes, receives the Infant naked, and his Thumb being anointed with conſecrated Oyl or Balſom, ſigns it with the Sign of the Croſs, not only on the Forhead, but on the Breaſt and Back, Feet and Arms, and all the other Parts of the Body: After this, pouring of the ſame Chryſm into the warm Water in the Font, reciting ſome ſpecial Prayers, and dipping the Crucifix into it, it becomes an Hallowed Bath, in which the Babe is waſhed all over by the Prieſt: When it is taken out, it is croſſed from Head to Foot, and ſpitting into the Ears and Eyes it is diſmiſs'd with an Amulet hung at its Breaſt for Eight Days, as a Charm againſt Witch-

Letter V.

craft, and reſtored to the Women to be cloathed. The Maſs being done, the Gueſts return to the Houſe of the Parents, with a Noiſe of Muſick before them, and the Choir in Proceſſion ſinging Anthems, where they all make merry before they depart. If it be a Girl it is Eſpouſed immediately after Baptiſm, to prevent its being ſent for into the *Haram* by the Emperor, who pretends a Power over them to chuſe for his own uſe out of thoſe not betrothed.

The great Feſtivity of the Birth and Baptiſm of our Saviour, obſerved on the 6th of *January*, is celebrated with Rites of the like nature, for they conſecrate the Tank or Ciſtern, filled with Water and Odoriferous Oyls, which, after the Sacrament received, is given out among the People with great Clamour and Striving.

This Solemnity has been ſo Splendid, that the Emperors and the Court were wont to honour it with their Preſence, when they were entertained with Interludes, and Repreſentations of the Birth, the Morning being uſhered in with Vocal and Inſtrumental Muſick, with Millions of Flambeaus, and ſhewing the Angels and Shepherds, with the Heavenly Hoſt, *Singing praiſes to God on high, and good will towards Men.*

When this was performed, the Rich Merchants ſtrove to expreſs their Senſe of theſe Favours, by inviting them to extraordinary Banqueting and Feaſting; and after Expenſive Repaſts, the River being conſecrated for the purpoſe, the Ceremonies of Baptiſm were performed, when notwithſtanding it is extreamly cold, thoſe of Riper Years were baptized, and ſwam about for the Diverſion of the Court; concluding all with a Night of Jollity.

The modeſteſt account of which Pranks muſt be, The Hopes of gaining Proſelytes by ſuch Shews, rather than to expoſe their moſt Holy Religion to the Contempt of Infidels, out of any Deſign or Intereſt; otherwiſe this Practice admits of a ſcandalous Interpretation: But alas! it is too true in the affirmative, That in *India* among the Idolatrous it might take, but among thoſe that abhor all manner of Forms and Shapes in their Worſhip, it turns to the Reproach, and not Advancement of Chriſtianity.

Matrimony.

The next thing after being Baptized, is to commit Matrimony, the only way they have of propagating their Faith; it being a Puniſhment no leſs than Capital, to attempt by any means to perſuade a *Muſſleman* to abjure his beſotted Fancy concerning their Falſe Prophet; but that is not ſo much the Reaſon, as prevailing Cuſtom, which has from Age to Age led them to marry their Children very young; chiefly becauſe the Advantage made by their Bargain is not of ſuch Concern as in *Europe*, where Portion, more than Honeſty of the Family, is conſidered; but here the greateſt Dowry is the Credit of the Relations, and the Women not the Men make the Price, they being Miſtreſſes of nothing more than their Beauty and Virtue; ſo that they never are ſnatch'd up for their Great Fortunes, however Wealthy their Parents are, they being wholly at their Diſpoſals who make the Matches, without the Courtſhip or Knowledge of the Couple to be married; wherefore they are entred into that ſort of Life before they know how to get out of it; for they rarely paſs their Child-

Childhood before they are tied in that indiſſoluble Band; whence ſome Excuſe may be made, for the Prieſts ſo frequently taking Money to Unmarry them; a thing I have heard more than once wiſh'd for in other Countries, but in vain; though they promiſe to be as liberal to the Parſon who had that Knack, as any one grieved with the Gout, would be to the Phyſician who had an infallible way to Cure that Diſtemper. Chap. VI.

The Ceremonies enjoined by the Church are agreeable enough to the *Romiſh* Inſtitution: Returning home, the Wedded Pair are kept cloſe up together for Forty Days, loaded with Roſaries and Images, and none ſuffered to come at them, that are Strangers, nor the Womankind to ſpeak to any but their Husband; leſt an evil Tongue ſhould have a Sorcerous effect, or a bad Eye ſhould Inchant their future Bliſs.

This *Quadrageſſimal* Reſtraint being over (if no Faſt intervene, of which their Church is full) they prepare themſelves to Celebrate the Nuptials with their Kindred, which is on this manner: The Eldeſt of the Family on the Husband's ſide, opens the Feſtival by firſt Inviting the Gueſts to the Marriage Feaſt, where the Bridegroom appears in a mean Dreſs and poorly Habited, till the Prieſts have received Richer Habiliments of the Grandfathers, or Eldeſt Uncles Gift, and brought them covered into the middle of the Gueſt Chamber, where they Sanctify them and Bleſs them for his uſe, the Youth ſtanding by; to verify what *Paladius* uſed for a Proverb, *Inveſtem Puerum quaſi imberbem*, when he called a Beardleſs Boy by the Epithet of an Undreſſed Lad; and every one taking their Places, the Servants lay them down on the Carpets, and unwinding the Silk Embroidered for to wrap them in, diſcover only the Bridegroom's Suit, with an old ruſty Sword of the Family's, not worn ſince *Shaw Abas* reduced them; for in theſe Countries it is not the Cuſtom that Women of good Fame, or Repute, ſhould meet in Publick Conventions with the Men, but they Tranſact their own Affairs in their own Houſe of Parliament among themſelves.

On the Heels of the Servants come the Clerks with their Choir, and taking the Cloaths, only one (which is all Cloth of Gold) being the uppermoſt Garment, is a looſe Coat of *London* Cloth, without Sleeves, Lined with Sables to keep off the Winters Cold; when the Reverend Sages call forth the new Married Stripling, whom they place between Two Bridemen about his own Age, they all Three Kneeling, while they Sing the *Epithalamium*, not ſo much as lifting up their Heads till all the Rites are finiſhed; then they wait on the Bridegroom into another Room, whither his Robes are carried, and when he is ſhifted, he returns attended by his Bridemen; when every one of them Salute the Hands of all that are called to this Solemnity, and, after an Ancient Cuſtom, Invite them to take a Cold Banquet among the Tombs, to put them in mind of Mortality at the ſame time they are contriving to continue the World.

The Young Spark being liſt up on Horſeback, and ſome time carefully held on each ſide on Foot, leads the way to the Cavalcade, Riding in State, after a Noiſe of Fidlers, Drummers, Pipers, and other Lacquies, Pages, and Footmen; after whom an innumerable Concourſe

Letter V. Concourſe of Horſemen follow to the Graves, near a Mile out of the City (among whom are ſome very noble Sepulchres fit to receive ſo great a Company) but in fair Weather they ſpread their Carpets, and ſet up their Tents near the ſide of a Brook, almoſt waſhing their Burial place.

Here *Ceres* and *Bacchus* having ſhewn their good will to *Venus*, (for it is known without them no hearty Sacrifice is paid her) *Hymen* delivers out his Torches, the Sun having withdrawn his; and every one there takes a Wax Light in his Hand, and Mounting, direct themſelves towards the City, in the ſame manner they came out, only Bonfires, Flambeaus, and Fireworks Illuminate the Road all along: Entring *Jelfa*, the ſtately Gates of their Friends and Relations, eſpecially ſuch as are preſent at the Collation, are beſtuck with Tapers in divers Coloured Paper Lanthorns; which look gracefully and divert the Company with variety of Artful Fires, each ſtriving to outvie others; and are Entertained at the ſame time with Wine and Sweetmeats, Drinking of Healths, and at laſt diſmiſs'd with freſh Tapers given to all the Gueſts.

This continues in the Way to the Cathedral, where about Midnight the Bridegroom arriving, begs the Bleſſing of the Archbiſhop, and they hardly return to the Houſe from whence they ſet out, till almoſt Break of Day.

Where they are ſcarcely compoſed to Sleep, before the Father of the Bride knocks on the ſame Errand, calling the Gueſts to accept of a Treat at his Houſe; where thoſe Invited are carried into a noble open Banquetting-Houſe in a Garden, with Tanks and Adornments very Magnificent, after their Faſhion; the Room is Perfumed with coſtly Odours, Smoaking out of Antick, Weighty, Silver Perfuming Pots, or Pans; and being Seated, Voiders of Sweatmeats (with a *Ruſſian* Coat, as they call it) a Dram of Brandy is ſet before every one; and then the Servants bring the beſt Raiments yet preſented the Bridegroom, being the Father-in-laws, or his Repreſentatives; the Ceremonies are the ſame of the Clergy, only with this addition, the Bridemen which Kneeled yeſterday, to day ſtand upright with flaming Flambeaus in their Hands.

Theſe Ceremonies ended, and the Sweatmeats taken off, a Table is ſpread, and more than twice Seven Plates are differently Modified to invite the Palate to Luxury; to which that of *Muturantius*, for which *Juvenal* Lampoons him, is a modeſt piece of Temperance:

——— *Quis fercula ſeptem*
Secreto cenavit Avus———

But here are ſuch loads of Proviſions, that none need fear a quicker Eye than Appetite, at leiſure to take notice what each Eats; for ſhould they do nothing but devour, their Stomachs muſt be cloied before their Portions ſink.

Yet all theſe Preparations, with the enticing Poinant Sawces, and provoking Pickles, prevail not on the Bridegroom to fall to, till the Father-in-Law lays to his new Son's double Meſs, a Purſe of Gold; and this is the only thing they bear away by way of Dowry:

After

After this Debt is cancelled, no Cloud appears to diſturb the Mirth, Eating, Drinking, and facetious Diſcourſe is all the Buſineſs; and in earneſt it is one, and a tedious one where it laviſhes into ſuch Exceſs.

For what was reported of Old, ſtill holds good, The *Perſians* Drink Wine in Bowls; and they obſerve *Gellius* his Rule, *de Lege Cœnarum*, as a Law to their Feaſts, *Dum libentiſſime edas, tunc auferatur, & alia eſca melior atque amplior ſuccenturiatur, iſque flos cœnæ habetur*; as if they never thought you Welcome before you had Eat like a Glutton, and Drank like a Swine: After ſhifting of Plates unaccountably, and every one's Health has reaſon done it, they take off the Table-Cloth, but not remove their Seats; Fruit, Wine, Tobacco, and Salt Bits for a Whet, being placed before them, they continue Drinking till Midnight, being diverted by Stage-Players, Dancers, and Mountebanks all Day; nor will they themſelves diſdain to take up a Tabor and Roar out a Song behind that, and a Flute Playing to them.

At Night Fireworks begin again, having had the conſtant ones of the Water all the time, ariſing in Crowns and Garlands, with other Figures; at laſt they bring the News that the Matrons had diſmiſſed the Bride Adorned with all her Wealth and Gallantry; when they riſe, but proceed not till ſhe is delivered to her Groom, who waits on her to her Horſe; when they are both Mounted, the Eccleſiaſticks marſhal the Proceſſion; all the Streets are Illuminated, the loud Drums and Trumpets proclaim their approach; in the Front is carried a Tree full of Fruit; after it follows the *Europeans*, then the *Armenians* in order; in the midſt of them the Canonical Gentlemen and Boys, ſinging and Playing on Muſical Inſtruments, all in their peculiar Habits, which were Rich, and the Choiriſters Surplices full of Red Croſſes; after theſe the Bride and Bridegroom, He nobly Mounted and ſplendidly Accoutred with Magnificent Trappings; his Horſe led, and the Bride held on by Matrons, Croſs-legg'd, after the Country Faſhion for Women to Ride, but Vailed all over with a Saffron-coloured Vail;

Lutea demiſſos velârunt flammea vultus.

Leſt if the Bluſhes of the Virgin Bride ſhould be diſcovered, or if too high a Colour ſhould be diſcerned in the Maiden Face, it may be imputed to the Vail, not the Floridneſs of the Cheeks; after all, in the cloſe of the Proceſſion, come the Matrons Attired in White Sheets.

Nor do they go far before they repeat their Banquets, with Preſents of Tapers, Sweetmeats, Squibs, Serpents and Rockets, as they paſs; the Glory of this Night is always deſigned to pay their Reſpects to their Governor in Chief, who receives them very great, and grants a Licenſe for the Youth to carry his Spouſe home, which he does, departing from hence to his Father's Houſe, where the Company end their *Thalaſſes*, and leave them to Contemplate the Joys of Matrimony.

The

Letter V.

The next day, if it be a Faſt, is intermitted; but the Feaſt holds on till the Relations have finiſhed their Courſe, which is ſometimes more than a Month; ſo profuſe are they of their Time and Money on this occaſion.

Purification.

After Marriage, of right ſucceeds Child-bearing, which keeps the ſame ſtate in Lying in as with us, only they are ſomething longer before their Purification, agreeing therein with the *Jewiſh* Account of Forty days; when they enter their Baths to Cleanſe, and bring the New-born Babes with them to the Church, that the Prieſt may at once give his Benediction to the Infant, and the Mother return Thanks to God, who aſſiſts at their Births and their own Delivery.

The Feaſts and Faſts Ordained by their Church.

From theſe Feſtivals thus Celebrated at large, it is meet we ſhould ſee how thoſe enjoined by the Church are tempered with days of Abſtinence, as well to fit them for the ſtudies of Piety and Moderation, as on their Feaſt-days by a Chriſtian Chearfulneſs, to declare to the World the excellency of their Original, and that they were Ordained as a Refreſhment after ſincere Humiliation and Penance.

Two Days in every Week they hold a ſtrict Faſt, not only from all manner of Wine, Oil, and Butter, but from Fleſh and all Nouriſhment whatever indued with a ſenſitive Being; living like the *Pythagoreans*, on Herbs and Roots, eſpecially the Eccleſiaſticks, who Macerate themſelves ſeverely; theſe Days are *Wedneſdays* and *Fridays*, unleſs *Chriſtmaſs* Day, or the Baptiſm of our Saviour, happen on either of them: Before which they prepare themſelves by a Weeks continued Faſt. The Laics indeed indulge themſelves with Wine, but the Clergy by no means: Their much admired St. *Chryſoſtom* has exempted Women with Child, the Infirm and Children, from the Rigour of theſe Obſervances, leaving them this as a Maxim, *That Health is not to be impaired, but the Mind ſtrengthned by a due ſubjection.*

On the Dawn of the Goſpel, which had been Glorioufly diſplayed by the Angels Appearance to the Shepherds tending their Flocks, we have already related the Solemnity, yet becauſe here remains a diſpute among the *Armenians*, which Day to affix the following Tradition to, I ſhall only mention it here, and leave it to their own deciſion; for it is a queſtion among them, If it be not moſt probable, that after the bright Phoſphor of the Heavenly Host, the Shepherds Eyes might not be dazled, and for that reaſon wanting more than the Light of the Stars, were conſtrained to kindle dry Twigs, or Boughs of Trees to light them in queſt of the declared Meſſias? However this ſatisfies not the Generality, but that it has many Oppoſers, and they ſay, it was on the Morning to the Purification of the Bleſſed Virgin, when Old *Simeon* had his Age Renewed and became Young enough to Embrace the Child Jeſus, and being Divinely Inſpired, Propheſied of the Salvation of all Nations, and brought the Holy Babe in at the Folding Doors of the Temple; which, by a received Belief among the *Jews*, were never to be opened till thoſe Days of Peace ſhould come wherein Chriſt ſhould appear; the Novelty of which Accident being ſpread about the City of *Jeruſalem*, all ſorts of People came flocking before day with ſuch combuſtible Torches, to be Witneſſes of the truth: On which day

therefore

therefore it being more univerſally received, the *Armenian* Divines and Interpreters of theſe Myſteries appoint Fires to be kindled in their Churches, and Annually rejoice for that they have found their Lord and Maſter.

On the 13th of *January*, for a leſs Apocryphal Story, they proclaim a Faſt, and humble themſelves in Duſt and Aſhes on their Heads, and Sackcloth on their Bodies, for the Denunciation *Jonas* made of God's Judgment againſt *Niniveh*; and on the 20th rejoice for the Averſion thereof on their unfeigned Repentance.

The Preparation for, and Continuation of their *Lent* till the *Paſſion* Night, they religiouſly keep with almoſt a *Suguntin* Faſt, that is, almoſt famiſh themſelves to Death; when they repair to the Tombs of their Friends and Relations, with burning Incenſe and lighted Candles; where they pray for the Dead, or more charitably recommend them to a quiet Repoſe by the Mouth of their Prieſts, and at the ſame time refreſh themſelves with Fruit and Melons, the Women with their Husbands and Infants drinking to their pious Memory, freely taking off their Cups, and weeping plentifully with a ſad Lamentation and mighty Outcry; till the Wine make them have a Light Heart and a Merry Countenance; which courſe they take till the Aſcenſion, Weeping and Wailing, Drinking and Quaffing.

Eaſter and *Whitſuntide* they keep as the Primitive Chriſtians did.

From the 28th of *May* they caſtigate themſelves with cutting Diſciplines; for that *Conſtantine* the Great when Emperor, marching out to fight, breathed nothing but Slaughter againſt the Chriſtians, till convinced by an Apparition of the Sign of the Croſs in the Heavens, with this Advertiſement, *In hoc Signo tantum vinces*, whereupon he became the firſt Chriſtian Emperor, defending that Religion againſt all its Adverſaries: For which miraculous Converſion, they find now, as the Chriſtians then did, Matter for Thankſgiving.

For their Patriarch and Martyr St. *Gregory*, on the 9th of *June* they afflict themſelves for his being ſoaked, Six Days, and on the Seventh they magnify his more than Human Patience.

Before the Tranſfiguration of our Saviour on the 19th of *June*, they Faſt, and end that Day with a Feaſt.

From the 18th of *Auguſt*, for the Death of the Bleſſed Virgin, they have inſtituted ſix days of Mourning, and the next after is a Thankſgiving for her being tranſlated from this Life to a better.

On the 17th of *September* they reiterate their Devotions for the Dead, which is preceded by ſix days of ſtrict Penance.

On the ſame day they commemorate St. *Helen*'s Invention of the Croſs at *Jeruſalem*, being Empreſs to the forementioned *Conſtantine*.

St. *Guywark* has a Faſt of the ſame length, and a Feaſt at the end of it, on the 26th of the ſame Month.

The 17th of *November* they put themſelves on diſtreſs for the Health and Safety of their Cattle, to free them from Rot, and pray for their Increaſe; this at firſt laſted but ſeven days, but it is now ſo many Weeks, all which time they keep *Lent*.

Laſt of all for St. *James* they are grievouſly concerned ſix days together, and are content with one day only to Feaſt on: So that the Year round there are more Faſting than Feaſting-days.

Letter V.

Their Funerals.

Through all theſe Scenes, Time keeps jogging on, and *it is appointed for all men once to dye*; at which Article the Neighbours and Acquaintance, eſpecially thoſe of the Blood, come to bewail and weep for the loſs of their Friend or Relation; when, and not till then, the Pariſh-Prieſt is ſent for, that he ſhould pray by him, and put him into an happy Poſture of Departure, by minding him of his Soul's Health, notwithſtanding his Bodily Indiſpoſition; which being recommended into the ſame Hands that beſtowed it, and having taken its Flight from Earth to its aſſigned Place, there are no Words made of Anatomizing or Embalming the Body; but waſhing it often with Aromatick Waters while it is purified and kept clean, and then apparelling it as when alive, in its beſt Cloaths, it is wrapped about with a Sheet, and bound with Swathings to the Bier, his Arms being firſt placed acroſs, over which is thrown a Pall of divers Colours. The Pariſh-Prieſt with his Collegues and others bearing Enſigns of Saints, and the Chanters ſinging, manage the Solemnity, and lead the Way to the Church, no matter whether before or after Noon; immediately after theſe the Bearers bring the Corps, when many of the Funeral Train with Heads hung down, and ſmiting of their Breaſts, make a diſmal Cry: Being entred the Church-Porch, the Prior of the Convent with his Aſſociates receive the Proceſſion, a *Vortobeed* being preſent, who leads the Choir up to the High Altar, the Body being left on the Bier among the Women, while they ſay High Maſs, and perform the Office for the Dead. In the mean time the Relict or next of Kin to the Defunct, uncovering his Face and throwing by the Burial-Cloaths, with neglected Dreſs and diſhevel'd Hair falls on the Face of the Dead, deploring the Loſs of her Father, Husband, or Relation, by often kiſſing his cold Lips, and piteouſly lamenting; which is ſeconded in ſo mournful a Conſort by all the other Women, that one would think the Shades themſelves could not entertain their new-come Gueſts with a more doleful Dirge: Thus ſhe continues, and hardly ſuffers her ſelf to be pulled away, till Maſs is ſaid, and the *Vortobeeds* are turning towards the Coarſe, when all the Women are driven out of the Church, and Candles lighted are given to every Man there: The *Vortobeed* ſtanding at the Head, the other Clergy poſſeſs the Sides, and the Prior with his Fellows encloſe the Feet.

At the Reading the Epiſtle and Goſpel, they change their Cope, Mantle, and Hood, and Whine them forth; as alſo does the Prior when he chants the Liturgy, to whoſe Key the other Prieſts tune the Reſponſes: In the Interim they Fumigate the Body with holy Incenſe, and ſprinkle it with holy Water; which Ceremonies being ended, the Bearers are ready to carry the Body to the Burial-place, far from the Town; before which only one *Vortobeed* with the Pariſh Prieſts in courſe, and their Clerks with Tapers lighted compleat the Exequies, and commit it to the Ground: As if they had reſpect to the Law of the Twelve Tables, *Mortuum infrà Urbem ne ſepelito, neve urito*: Though more truly to the Emperor's Commands, who has granted them Ground for that purpoſe, with a ſtrict Injunction to bury no where elſe.

Thoſe

Chap. VI.

The Burial of Self-Murderers.

Thoſe whoſe Cowardice has made their Lives uneaſy either by Temper or Misfortune, and thereby precipitated their Deaths by laying Violent Hands on themſelves, are reproached with this odd diſtinction in their Funeral from other Mortals; in what part of the Houſe ſoever they are found to commit this Self-Murder, there the Wall is broken down to make a Paſſage to their Graves; ſignifying thereby, That if they would not expect the common Period of Life with other Men, they ought to be carried forth by an unaccuſtomed Way, and not through the Doors of the Houſe, throwing them unconcernedly and unpitied into any Pit, like the Burial of a Dog, without any Solemnity.

Thus having diſpatched the Formalities attending every Stage of Life, ſomething ought to be mentioned of the Excellencies of their Minds and Faculties, and how far qualified in common with the reſt of Mankind. In order hereunto firſt may be conſidered their Propenſity to Languages; they making *Syriac*, *Arabic*, *Turkiſh*, and *Perſian*, their own at Home; and by *Lingua-Franca* become converſant with moſt of the *Weſtern* Foreigners; which Language is a Mixture of *Portugueze*, *Italian*, *French*, and *Spaniſh*, and thereby made intelligible to *European* Traders as univerſally as *Latin* to the Gentry and Scholars: So that it has often been Matter of Wonder to hear a Merchant diſown any Skill in the above-recited Speeches, yet converſe ſeverally with thoſe of each Nation.

They as much hate the *Greek* Language as their Church, although they derive their *Armenian* Elegancies from its Themes. But what cannot Religion perſuade? Becauſe they have diſſented in Opinions, therefore do they abhor the very Words of the *Greek*.

In Philoſophy they utter ſome Specious and Trifling Things, but nothing Pithy or Nervous.

Their Antiquity.

Some things they boaſt of Antiquity: For *Armenia*, famous heretofore for many notable Tranſactions, owns *Japhet* as its firſt Founder and Planter; or, as others will have it, to grow from *Aram* the Son of *Sem*: However, it is certain that after the General Deluge it was inhabited by the Sons of *Noah*, and it afforded Landing-place for all Living Creatures after their Tranſport from the Ark, according to the Literal Senſe of the Divine Teſtimony; *And the ark reſted on the twenty ſeventh day of the ſeventh month, on the mountains of Armenia*; that is to ſay, on the Mount *Ararat*; which we know admits of a large Interpretation. Gen. 8. 4.

It contains in it *Iberia*, *Albania*, and *Colchis*; which latter, as it abounded in the days of King *Æetes* with Maſſy Treaſures, which occaſioned that perilous Voyage of the *Argonauts* under *Jaſon*, for the Golden Fleece; ſo how it remains fruitful in all manner of Nature's Riches, flowing with Milk and Honey, and ſtored with Paſtures, Corn, Woods, and Cattel; but I hear of no other Diſcoveries either of Gold or Silver made there ſince.

Their Country formerly enjoyed mighty Kings and Potentates, and ſome the moſt Pious in Story; among whom *Abagares* is related to have wrote an Anſwer to an Epiſtle of our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt; which thing, whether a Figment or no, is not in my Power

Letter V.

to determine: Yet thus much I am ſure of, that neither Riches, Honour, or High Birth, make any either happier or better, unleſs this World's Goods be ſeaſoned with a Mind endued with Virtue, and Moderation ſuitable to ſuch extraordinary Benefits.

The *Georgians*

The next Neighbours, if not the ſame with the *Armenians*, were the *Iberians*, now called *Georgians*, who underwent the ſame Calamities with them; but with a contrary Diſpoſition of Humour, being a Martial People bred up to the Wars, and now ſerve the Emperor as his beſt Infantry; of theſe, Forty thouſand are at preſent in Arms under Military Pay, in and about *Spahaun*. Their Country at this time bears the Name of *Gurgeſtan*, from whence they are Chriſten'd *Georgians*; not from the famous St. *George*, but becauſe they follow Husbandry, γεωργοί. They were converted to the Chriſtian Faith near the ſame time with the *Armenians*; which they ſtill retain, and maintain their State and Country; but both Chriſtianity and their Country are paſt their Vertical Point, and are upon their Declenſion.

Their Princes, to uphold their Prerogative, are inclined to ſubmit to the *Perſian* Yoke with the Ignominy of Apoſtatizing, rather than by a ſtout defiance reſiſt the Temptations and Allurements of Government under the *Mahometan* Beſtiality: Such Power has the Ambitious Thirſt of Rule.

They are Proper, Freſh-colour'd, Well-limb'd People: Their Women ſo Fair and Beautiful, that the Queen-Mother is always of the Family of the *Georgian* Princes; and for that reaſon is it their Children are ſo often ſold to Infidels, becauſe they make good Markets of them. *Mars* has the Aſcendent over this Nation, as *Mercury* has over the *Armenians*.

Of a different humour from the *Armenians*.

There is therefore an inveterate Contrariety of Tempers between them; and ſince the *Armenians* deſerted the *Greek* Church, this Breach is widen'd; being impatient at the performance of each others Services in the Churches, the *Georgians* frequently interrupting them in their Devotions, and doing deſpite to their Altars on their moſt Publick Solemnities: Such Abſurdities does Religion introduce, which ſhould be the only means to cement and unite Mankind in the Bond of Humanity.

The Blame whereof muſt chiefly lye at the doors of their Prelates, whoſe Obſtinacy and Perverſeneſs, abdicating all Force of Reaſon, are guided by no other Impulſe than the preſent Enjoyments of this Life, and keep on foot particular Piques and Animoſities, purpoſely to diſtract and vex the Church, thereby to carry on their own Intereſt or Ambition: Otherwiſe, how ſhould it come to paſs that thoſe baptized under the ſame Symbol, and in many (and the moſt difficult) Points of Religion are agreeing, ſhould not be all of one Mind in every reſpect, unleſs the Idle Dreams and Malicious Practices of the Inorthodox ſhould inculcate Debates and ſow Diviſions, only to be Head of a Party?

How far the Pope is concerned here.

On which occaſion, whether the Pope hath been aiding or ſtudious to compoſe theſe Differences, I know not: But ſure I am, as it is the Duty of a good King, that would avoid the Imputation of a Tyrant, ſo to govern, that the Laws as well as Arms ſhould be a Safe-

guard

guard to his People that have intruſted themſelves to his Protection, not only to defend them in time of War, but conſerve them by thoſe wholſome Sanctions in time of Peace; ſo is it the Office of the Chief Paſtor to inſtruct the People committed to his Charge, with the ſaving knowledge of ſound Doctrine, and then by an Exemplary and Chriſtian Converſation, to pray for the Expiation of their Sins by the Death and Merits of our Saviour Chriſt, the only acceptable Sacrifice on that ſcore, incontinently imploring an happy and perpetual Union of the Myſtical Body of the Church Militant here on Earth, and perſiſting in an holy Preſidency all the days of his Life: By which method they will clear to the World what is their end, as the Apoſtle did, 2 *Cor.* 12. 6. when he told the *Corinthians* he ſought not their Earthly Subſtance, but their Eternal Welfare. And were this the deſign of either the Pope or their Patriarchs, we could not find fault with the Emiſſaries of the one, or the Conduct of the others compaſſing Sea and Land to make Proſelytes, but for having gained them they become ſevenfold worſe Children of the Devil than before. Chap. VI.

Not, to ſpeak truth, are the Popelings ſlothful in theſe Parts: At *Jelfa* is a College of the Jeſuits; and both in *Georgia* and *Armenia* they have had many Monaſteries beyond the *Euxine* Sea, as far as the *Cherſoneſe*, looking towards *Scythia*, at the City *Theodoſia*, now called *Caffa*; but theſe Places being over-run with the *Turks* and *Perſians*, they were expelled thence by the Cruelty of the Heathens on one hand, and Perſuaſion of the Hereticks of the ſeveral foremention'd Sects on the other, that they were at laſt crowded into the Province only of *Nuckſhuan* in the greater *Armenia*, three days Journy from *Erewan*; where are only left in Ten poor Villages as many ſtarveling Convents of the Order of the *Dominicans*, ſettled by Biſhop *Bartholomew*, ſent out by Pope *John* the 22d, to reconcile the *Armenians* to that See.

But he could obtain no more than the reducing his own Order to that Obedience; which leſt they ſhould be wholly extirpated, the ſucceeding Popes provide for them Eleemoſynaries by way of *Goa*: Beſides theſe, ſome ſay the Pope defrays the Charges of thoſe at *Spahaun*, of whom we have ſpoken before; from whence it is needleſs, if they be content with what may ſerve to be inſtrumental to honeſt Studies, for the King is their Almoner. And as he is bountiful to theſe for their ſeeming Integrity and pious Behaviour, ſo he is munificent to the Handicrafts-men which come from *Europe*; to theſe he has given large Salaries, and graceful Houſes in *Jelfa*, beſides their peculiar Offices at Court, where they attend when in waiting.

All theſe when they encounter one another, pay the Civility of uncovering the Head, but ſalute the *Moors* after their own manner. The way of Salute.

Beſides theſe Chriſtians in *Jelfa*, St. *Rhipſima* has her Devotes, who live in a Nunnery, and vow Virginity all their Life; they are about Forty, and profeſs Poverty for Chriſt's ſake, having nothing but what they get by begging; they go in Black Hoods over a Blue Veſt. Nunneries at *Jelfa*.

Here

Letter V.

Here are two other Orders that are more recluſe, reſembling *Sancta Monacha*, and *Sancta Clara*. And thus I have run through all the Degrees that live in *Jelfa*, with what Brevity and Faithfulneſs may be expected in ſo tranſient an Account.

CHAP. VII.

Gives us a Sight of the Palace, and Rarities there; our Entertainment by the French *Artiſans in the Emperor's Service; the Diverſions of the Place, and its Product; and the Cloſe of the Year, with its Seaſons.*

HAving been taken up thus long among the *Armenians*, we in our Return cannot but take notice of the famous Walk between the two Cities of *Jelfa* and *Iſpahaun*: It is planted with two Rows of Sycamores (which is the tall Maple, not the Sycamore of *Alkair*) upwards of two Miles: It is called the *Chaurbaug*, from Four Gardens belonging to the Palace, oppoſite one to another; theſe take up all the Ground on the ſide of the Bridge towards *Spahaun*; on the other ſide, Seats of Noblemen and Great Miniſters of State grace the Way up to the biggeſt of all, the Emperor's, which is at the End of this Stately Place, over-looking with a pleaſant Proſpect all the reſt up to the Palace-Gates, which are directly anſwering the Majeſtick ones of this Garden, they fronting one the other.

The great Garden at the end of the *Chaurbaug*.

Over the Portal are curiouſly painted Men and Women in *European* Dreſſes: From the Entrance up to the Mountains, Marble Steps make the Aſcent eaſy, which Nature had framed difficult enough otherwiſe; up which the Limpid Streams are forced to ſend their Currents through Five ſeveral Channels laid with Marble, two at the feet of the Sycamores, which railed in two Foot-pads, and ran immediately to the River; the other three emptied themſelves into the Tanks, to which two Stone Cauſeways gave an Even Walk to Foot-men, by the middle Channel parting them, and at every Tank aſcended or deſcended by Marble Grades, while the Horſe-way was ſloped for their Paſſage, entring on one ſide, and coming back the other; and every Two hundred Paces, Bathing-places of a large Circumference receive great plenty of Water from the three Channels in the middle, into which the Marble Steps go down to the Bottom, which is paved with a cleanly Floor of the ſame Poliſhed Stones; and this is begun from the beginning of the *Chaurbaug*, whence it deſcends to the River, and thence riſes the ſame height to the End of the Garden: In the Garden its ſelf, variety of Green Trees flouriſhing, ſweet Odors ſmelling, clear Fountains and Rivers flowing, charm all the Senſes; nor is there leſs ſurprizal at the raviſhing Sight of the delicate Summer-houſes by each Pond's ſide, built with all the Advantages for Recreation and Delight.

In

Chap. VII.

Wild Beasts for the Emperor's Diversion.

In a Wilderness beneath this, are kept the Bears, Leopards, and Lions, belonging to the Emperor: And from this place up to the Palace Gate, are seen every Evening all the Gentry of the City Riding to and fro with Hawks on their Fists; managing their Steeds, making of Matches for Shooting, Hunting, Coursing, or Hawking; shewing their Gallantry in Apparel and Retinue, as well as disposition to Sport; being as much frequented as our *Hide Park*, and for as little purpose, only to see and be seen, though the whole pretence be to take the Air.

Near these Ponds, or *Tanks*, are Coffee-Houses, which furnish them when they dismount, with Coho, Tea, or Sherbets; while they sit in State, and smoak Tobacco with their Attendance about them.

The adjacent Houses, Orchards, and Gardens, may be truly said to be in the Virge of the Court, many of them serving only for the Emperor to shift with his Seraglio, while the other Apartments are Aired; though the great *Divan*, or Council be always held in that place respecting the *Midan*, or *Pomœrium*, in the heart of the City; and the rest are but given during Pleasure, to the chief Officers at Court: Wherefore reckoning all these Dwellings as Appendices (which indeed they are) few Monarchs will appear to have a larger extent to hold their Court in, it being above a Third part of the whole City; which being granted, it will not be hard to imagine so Great and Absolute a Potentate should be Courted by all the World, and from all the parts of the Earth the wonderful Works of the Creation should be brought as Honorary Presents; nor can it be supposed that so wide and spacious a Palace should not afford room for more than the ancient Ark, though not freight with Pairs of all the Species, yet more of several.

Whence it is, that here is to be seen more readily, and with less hazard, the Offspring of most Soils, except Human, and the Creatures of every Nation, rather than the Women of this Court, which are at less liberty than the Beasts, being Cooped up in their Sties, more strictly than these are kept in their Dens; many of the fiercest and untamedst of these being allowed only to breath in the open Air as Nature Ordained them: But not to tire my self, nor you with Particulars, I shall only mention what were strange to me.

The Rhinoceros, not the *Indian Onager*.

The first whereof was the Rhinoceros, who is a Cruel Beast, of a large Size, there coming from his Nose an Horn a Cubit long, (Brown towards the Bottom, Whiter near the Point) and Six Inches Diameter, whence the derivation of his Name from Ῥὶν, *Nasus*, a Nose, and Κέρας, *Cornu*, an Horn; between this Animal and the Elephant, is a mortal strife, for which Nature seems to have armed it on purpose; it being a Four-footed Beast, with Three Partings of the Hoof, built on thick strong Thighs, but short, considering the great bulk of its Body which presses them; it is Tall enough to reach the Bowels of its Antagonist with its Horn, with which it Gores him to Death; nor has she given him less firm Bones to the Trunk, if by chance it should be crushed by the Elephant, defending its very Hide with a Coat of Mail; wherefore before on the Neck and Shoulders, and behind in the Quarters, the Skin lies in Folds, like Fish Scales, over one another; the Face bears much of

an

Letter V.

an Hogs Countenance, unleſs the upper Lip, which reſemble a Cows, and the lower, the form of a Whales; the Mouth diſcovers a miſhaped Tongue, ſet about with Two rowes of Teeth; it is of the ſame Mouſe Colour, and Tailed as an Elephant is, and Feeds of the ſame Fodder, and is kept facing Two mighty, but lean Elephants.

Whether the Rhinoceros be the Unicorn, I ſuſpend my belief, ſince I have ſeen an Horn turned with Furrows and Ridges from the Baſis to the Point, and Tapering like that of our King's Arms: But what *Petrus Angelius* relates concerning the *Onager*, or *Indian* Aſs, can have no congruity with this, unleſs in reſpect of the Virtues; for though his Verſes are moſt Elegant in his 5. *lib. Cyneget*, yet the deſcription is very wide:

——— *Quos India paſcit Onagros,*
Jam primum niveo corpus candore teguntur,
Infecti Aſſyrio circum caput omne colore
Cæruleis oculis, unoque in fronte ſuperbi
Cornu, &c.

His words in Proſe are theſe; 'The Wild Aſſes of *India* are as big, 'or bigger than Horſes, whoſe Heads are of a Purple die, their 'Eyes Blew, the reſt of their Body White; on their Foreheads they 'have an Horn a Cubit in length, whoſe lower part for Two Hands 'breadth is White, and the Top, which is ſharp, inclining to a 'bright Red, but the Middle part is blood Red; of theſe they make 'Cups, out of which whoſoever Drinks, neither Cramp nor Falling 'Sickneſs ſeizes them; nor has any manner of Poiſon any force, if 'that immediately before or after taking of the ſame, either Water, 'Wine, or other Liquid thing be taken out of theſe Cups.

That this Opinion is taken up upon the account of the Rhinoceros his Horn, I can certainly verify, and that great Prices are offered for thoſe that are inadulterate; which they in *India* pretend to try by the Liquors preſently fermenting in them; but notwithſtanding that Experiment they are often deceived by falſe Horns made into drinking Cups; thus much is true of the Rhinoceros, but the other part of it holds not Water; they come from *Bengala*, and are eſteemed terrible and indomitable Creatures: And theſe muſt be (or none) what this Author calls Aſſes, there being no other Beaſts in theſe Parts with but one Horn; and I am afraid he is miſtaken as to the *African* Aſs alſo, ſome Writers having called *Africa India*, which might have been urged in his excuſe, whoſe Skin I having formerly admired when in *India*, you will eaſily be convinced it is no ſuch Creature, it having never an Horn; Two Live ones were ſent hither from the *Abaſſin* Emperor, as an Expreſſion of Reſpect to this Court; which, with other valuable Rarities brought by his Ambaſſadors, were lately graciouſly received.

The *Abaſſin* Aſs miſtaken for the *Sabeam* Wild Aſs.

They are as large as a Mule, but for the exact Symetry of the Lineaments, *Zeuxis* his Pencil would but faintly ſhadow over the lively Portraicture of their Skins, the ground whereof was of a light Aſh Colour, over which along the Back ſtrait black Streaks in Rows at length reached to the Tail; the Shoulders, Flanks, and Haunches had

had the ſame waving towards the extremity of their ſeveral Members; but that which was the oddeſt was on the Forehead, they had ſo many Geometrial Figures, like the *Trapezium*, or Square, in which the oppoſite ſides are parallel one with another, ſo diſtinctly painted, as at laſt to fill up a black ſpot of a Diamond cut in the very Centre of the Face. Chap. VII.

What Family to mix this Kind with, I am at a loſs, unleſs they be a-kin to the *Onager*, or Wild Aſs, mentioned by *Xenophon* in the Expedition of the Leſſer *Cyrus*; the ſame we read in *Pliny* in his 8. *Lib.* and 4th *Chap.* where he aſcribes them to *Phrygia* and *Lycaonia*; but the Words of the before recited Author have it thus; 'The 'Onager is a Wild Aſs, excelling at pleaſure the ſwifteſt Courſer; 'whoſe Fleſh differs not much from Stags Fleſh, were it not ſome-'thing tenderer; *Arabia*, ſays he, abounds with Flocks of them. Now nothing can be Tamer than theſe before us, and therefore unlikely to be the Wild ones of *Xenophon* in *Arabia*, but are moſt aſſuredly the Breed of *Africa*; however *Petrus Angelius Bargæus* comes pretty near the Mark in this, though not the other; however he is miſtaken in the Place, as well as the Race of both:

At ſonitu ingenti putrem quatit ungula campum
Cornua, venantem quoties fugiere; ſuisque
Temporibus ſtant longæ Aures, tum Corpora Cervos
Exſuperant; nec Lana nitet non albo colore,
Mixta Nigro, ceu cum Nubes denſantur opacæ
Et totum eripiunt oculis cœlumque diemque.
Nigroque per medios decurrit tænia lumbos
Linea, quam clunes tractim comitantur adimos,
Utraque diſtinguens niveo ſua tergora ductu.

The Horny Hoof with mighty ſound,
As oft as Hunted ſhakes the ground;
Upon their Temples ſtand long Ears,
Bodies bigger than Stags are theirs;
A Woolly Hair, of colour White,
Outſhines the mixture of black Night.
Along the Back, and down the Loins,
A Liſt of Black the White diſjoins;
The ſame accompanies the Haunch,
Diſtinguiſhing the Flanks from Paunch.

Hence we were carried to the Ducking Ponds, where Swam Outlandiſh, as well as Native Wild Fowl; and thence to the Aviaries, where Nature preſents not only divers Species, but ſhe has plaid the Wanton, even in diverſifying thoſe of the ſame Kind, either adding or diminiſhing, as ſhe was provided with Matter; ſome Birds having more Feet, Wings, or Bills, than belongs to the wonted Frame of the ſame ſort; others again, are deficient in the Parts uſually beſtowed on the Individuals of the ſame Race, ſome exceeding, and others wanting in Stature. But theſe being accounted Monſtrous and out of the Road, I ſhall forſake them to follow a Couple of long

Letter V.

The Oſtrich.

ſtriding Oſtriches robbed of their Feathers, which muſt be certainly very Glorious; they are of the largeſt ſize of Birds, wherefore by an Irony called στρουθοκάμηλος, as if one ſhould ſay of a Giant, ſuch an one is an Infant, or a Camel-Bird to be a Sparrow; their Heads, or Crowns, are perfectly Bald, a Palm in Circumference; which *Pliny* avouches in expreſs Terms, *Quædam animalia naturaliter calvent, ſicut Struthocameli*; ſome Creatures are naturally Bald, as Oſtriches; their Feet have Two Claws only.

The Flower of *Spahaun* meet a nights in the Walk belonging to the Palace.

Night drawing on, we unwillingly left theſe Spectacles, and fell into a lovely one between theſe Groves; for now all the Pride of *Spahaun* was met in the *Chaurbaug*, and the Grandees were Airing themſelves, prancing about with their numerous Trains, ſtriving to outvie each other in Pomp and Generoſity; but come ſhort of thoſe Incentives to Chivalry that ſpur on our Gallants; the Graces Adorn our Parks and Malls Crowned with Virgin-Garlands, whoſe looſe Garments wave with the flowing Wind, and provoke the Amorous Spark to liſt himſelf a Volunteer under thoſe Banners; whoſe Maiden Faces bear the freſh Colour of the blooming Roſes on the Lilly White of their natural Complexion, being wonderfully taking both in their Shape and Meen; Chearful and Free in their Diſcourſe, but with an awful Comelineſs; Facetious and Pleaſant, but with an unſpotted Innocence; enough to make *Cato* ſhake off his Severity and reconcile himſelf to Good Nature: Such *Daphnes* as theſe (worthy the great *Apollo*) alas! this Curſed Soil knows not the Bleſſing of, nor dare they truſt them out of Doors; for their fiery Spirits (like Water caſt on Sea-Coal) by the Society of ſuch Nymphs, would render their Heat more intenſe by intemperate Jealouſies.

The *French* Artiſans divert us.

After the *Armenians* had treated us, the *French* Artiſans thought themſelves concerned to do the like; that they might not be thought to live here in Slavery, but in a Condition to Entertain, not only their Friends, but to equal the higheſt Flights the *Armenians* could pretend to; and for the Honour of their King and Nation, we were called on St. *Lewis* his Day, which they Solemnized with freſh Devices of Fireworks, Illuminations, Interludes, and Farces; beſides the Extravagances of Banquetting and Carowſing, Drinking the *Sophi*'s Health, and their Maſter's, after all the *European* Monarchs.

River Fiſhes.

The next day, with the Noiſe of loud Muſick, we were Invited by them into the Country to a Fiſh Dinner by the River ſide, as of Mullets, Grey Fiſh, Pickeril, and the like; for it is not for every one to feed on Lampry, Turbat, Goldney, or Sturgion, formerly held as dainty Bits by the Rich *Roman* Gluttons, as *Apicius*, *Vitellius*, and *Lucullus*. However here are Salmon from the *Caſpian* Sea, and the Urchin (though not that admired one of the Ocean for its delicious Taſte) this being not for Food but Diverſion, under the Hedges and Trees of an Orchard by the Bank of the River.

The Hedge-Hog.

The ſly Nature and cunning Theſts of which Creature, though they are made famous by many of the Learnedſt Philoſophers, yet none more Graphically expreſſes them than theſe Facetious Verſes:

Ergo

Ergo ubi lapſa jacent ſua quiſque ſub arbore poma
Accedunt Læti, ſeque in ſua terga volutant,
Donec fixa rubis hærentia mala ſupremis
Exportent; implentque penum liventibus uvis;
Quorum acinis quoties ſentes onerantur acutæ
Perjucunda ſui præbent ſpectacula nobis,
Quippe humeros tecti ſic ingrediuntur, ut ipsâ
Ire putes totos avulſos vite racemos.
Ah! tibi ne cupidos ſenſus tam tangat habendi,
Tantus amor furem ut tentes arcere jocoſum,
Atque oculos durus jucundo avertere Ludo
Eripere, & natis dulcem expectantibus eſcam.

Under the Trees where Apples lye,
They come apace, full fraught with Joy;
And rowling on their Backs, they fix
The tender Apples to their Pricks;
Which carrying off, they come again,
And with ripe Grapes their Store maintain:
Whoſe Thorny Briſtles fully ſtuck,
A pleaſant Sight it is to look,
And ſee them march, lac'd o're with Fruit,
As if they'd ſtole the Vine to boot.
Ah! let not Covetous Intent,
The Waggiſh Thief at all prevent;
Or Surly drive him from his Prey,
Who bears them thus to's Young away.

It is called by the *Latins*, *Echinus*, from the *Greek*, ἀπὸ τὸ ἔχειν, ſeu συνεχεῖν ἑαυτον, becauſe it contracts its ſelf, being touched; by ſome *Erinaceus*, of which there are two ſorts, and in our Tongue are called Hedge-hogs, the one with a Snout like an Hog's, and the other a Noſe like a Dog's, both which are beſet with ſharp Thorns or Prickles on their Backs; and when they fear any harm towards them, gather themſelves into a round Fuz-ball.

Water-Fowl.

In ſome few places where the Water was purpoſely pent in, we ſaw ſome Flocks of Water Fowl, which the *Perſians* are skill'd, by their long Caſe-harden'd Guns, to ſhoot flying.

The beſt Hawks of *Muſcovia* are purchaſed here at great Rates, nor undeſervedly, for they will ſtrike down thoſe *Colum* that are as big as Wild Turkies, and viſit *India* in the Cold Seaſon, eleven or a dozen one after another, as they fly in Trains like Wild Geeſe, and come down with the laſt themſelves: Some of theſe we ſaw tried, which was pleaſant Sport: They have ſome Hawks of their own, but they are of a Cowardly Breed to theſe, they teaching the Crows of the Country to be too hard for them; whereby it is familiar to give an Hundred *Thomands* for a right *Muſcovia* Hawk; of which they are ſo great Lovers, that they ſeldom appear abroad without one of them on their Hand.

Letter V.

Some of them in their Swoops are ſo couragious, as to ſeize the Heads of Deer or Antelopes, and ſeating themſelves with their Talons between their Horns, pick out their Eyes, or doze them with their Beaks, or ſtupify them with their Strokes; ſo that no Hunting in the World is like it, to ſee them ſoaring in a wide Plain where Herds of theſe are, (eſpecially if there be theſe Water-pits for the Courſes under Ground), at once to obſerve them guarding their Fronts, ſcampering with their Heads to the Earth, to avoid the tow'ring Enemy aloft; ſometimes unawares to fall Captives into theſe Wells, not ſuſpecting the Danger under foot, ſo much as avoiding that which threatens them over head, whereby they run into Thickets, or againſt Shrubs and Stumps of Trees, tumbling and leaping unadviſedly, ſo that Greyhounds being ſet upon them, eaſily overtake them.

Greyhounds.

Not by this Stratagem to derogate from their Greyhounds, which are as good as moſt of that kind, well-ſhap'd and ſwift, but ſhagged with long Hair, yet for all that are kept cloathed as their Horſes in Winter, and all the Year beſides rubbed, dreſſed, and covered with lighter Cloaths: The other Dogs are but Curs; they are Strangers to our Bloodhounds; but have many *Engliſh* Maſtiffs in good Repute, which breed, and are very ſerviceable to keep their Houſes, ſtriking Terror into the Aſſailants more than a Guard of Watchmen.

No Woods or Foreſts about *Spahaun*.

Here are no Parks, Foreſts, or Chaces for Sport, nor Meres or Decoys for Game, nor indeed Medows yielding Hay for their Cattel, their Fodder being chopped Straw, and Barley their Provender all over the Empire; nor are here any Woods more than incloſed in Gardens, which is unfit for Building or Firing; yet of the tall Maple or Sycamore they have ſlit Boards for their Cheſts for Wine and Fruit; neither is there any Turf or Coal, ſo that Firing is more worth than Food, being forced to ſend Camels to fetch it many days Journy hence, as has been ſaid at our firſt coming hither.

In our Return we obſerved ſeveral Tombs of the Ancient *Gabers*, after the ſame manner as the *Parſies* in *India*; and at top of the Mountains ſuch Monuments as are on the ſides of the Plain of *Perſepolis*, and one more eminent, in Honour of their great Champion, *Ruſtam*; but who this *Ruſtam* was, both their Annals and Tradition give an unſatisfactory Account.

An Eclypſe of the Sun.

On the 19th of *Auguſt* an Eclypſe of the Sun made us take notice of the Alteration of the Weather, which was ſtormy and tempeſtuous; as well as the lamentable plight all the *Mahometans* were in, they ſuppoſing that Orb to be in Labour, and therefore by Prayers and Incantations concerned at its Delivery, all the time beating Pots of Braſs, making a Noiſe as dreadful as the Day of Doom: The Eclypſe being over, the Weather cleared up again, as alſo the Madneſs of the People was allay'd.

The Suburbs.

All *September* the Mornings and Evenings were ſharp, and the *North-Weſt* Winds began to bring the Winter's Cold, though the Day-time was Hot and Serene; wherein we made another Excurſion through the Suburbs on the farther ſide of the Court, to *Jelfa*, through new *Buzzars*, finer and better Arch'd than thoſe in the City, terminating in the Squares of divers Noblemen, who had reared them

them at their own Charge and Advantage; whereby they were more Costly and Neat, broad enough for two Coaches to pass abreast, though this City is unacquainted with those Carriages; nor indeed would they be convenient, by reason of the Narrow Streets within, and Mountains without.

A Third Bridge.

These brought us a long way to the River-side, adorned with Dwellings of their Great Men, over which, to the Christian Town, lay another Bridge, inferior neither for Length, or Elegancy of Structure, to either of the former two, but much later built. At the Foot of it is a large Coppice of Willows, reaching a great way by the Water-side; here the *Jelfalines* met us with their usual Noise of loud Musick, and led us directly up to a Mountain, where the Emperors have digged a Grotto overlooking all the City, at their Retirements hither shading them from the Sun's Violence: This is fabled to be also *Solomon*'s Throne, as we remarked before in *Duccan*; others pretend it was projected by *Darius*, but for what end, unless for a Prospect of this large place hid in a Wood, I cannot guess.

We were two days encompassing *Spahaun*.

Hence in two days we compassed the two Cities of *Ispahaun* and *Jelfa*, taking more Ground by far than *London* and *Southwark* with their Suburbs, but then the most part is filled with Gardens; however I believe them not to be so populous: Yet the *Frenchmen* here avouch, That more Melons, Cucumbers, and other Horary Fruits are consumed in this Place in a Month, than in *Italy*, *France*, and *Spain*, in half a Year, estimating by Balance of Six thousand Ass or Mules Loads of them expended every day: For though they have good Butchers Meat and Poultry, their chiefest Diet is on Fruit; and if such vast Quantities be brought out of the Country daily, besides what may be planted within their own Walls, it may be concluded some Thousands of Inhabitants contribute to the devouring of them; though it must not be credited what is spoken hyperbolically by these Citizens, That it is the biggest City in the World, and therefore by way of Excellency called, *The World*.

It is not fenced by Walls, nor has it more than one strong Tower with Mud Walls, fitter for Butts for Bows and Arrows, than to repulse a Cannon-Bullet; only serviceble at present to be the Exchequer of the Emperor, where are laid up great Treasures, the present *Sophi* being an intolerable Hoarder, beneath the Majesty of so mighty a Prince, repining even at mean Expences.

Changes of the Weather.

But leaving him to his Covetous Humour, it remains only to take notice of the Season at the end of this Month, inasmuch as Bodies undergo herein the Autumnal Changes, which afflicts them with Pleurisies, Catarrhs, Hoarseness, Consumptions, Coughs, Malignant, Putrid, Intermitting, as also continued Fevers, under this Fifth Climate: To which the Aphorism of the Medical Divine has regard, when it says, Ἐβλέπειν ἐν δεῖ καὶ χώρον καὶ ὥραν; *Dispicere oportet regionem, tempus, &c.* The Regions and Seasons of the Year ought to be enquired into; for the Alterations and Deviations from the usual Seasons are chiefly productive of Diseases; for from Hot and Dry, the Air now passes into Cold and Dry, and at last into Moist; for which reason the *Persians* begin now to put on their Furrs; and the Sky, which hitherto had been clear (except a little

at

Letter V.

at the Change of the Moons), near the middle of *October*, wears a frowning Countenance, and at the end of *November* ſends ſome Showers, according to the Wiſh of *Virgil*'s Husbandman, to fatten the Earth.

Humida ſolſtitia atque hiemes optare ſerenas.

The Solſtice of the Year let them be moiſt,
The Winter clear, and curdled o're with Froſt.

But before that Barren Time approaches, take a ſmall Catalogue of what the other Seaſons produce.

A Catalogue of Plants growing at *Spahaun*.

FRUITS,

Apples.
Cherries.
Jujubies.
Mulberries, White and Red: On the firſt of which only the Silk-Worms are fed, deſpiſing the Leafs of the other.
Pears.
Prunellaes.
Sebaſtans.
All thoſe we call *Wall-Fruit*, without that help.

HERBS,

Balm.
Burdock.
Betes, White and Black.
Borrage.
Cabbage.
Coleworts.
Colliflowers.
Cichory.
Clary.
Hyſſop.
Lactiſe.
Muſtard.
Marjoran.
Mallows.
Minth.
Nettles, Alive and Dead.
Parſley.
Plantain.
Purſlain.
Pennyroyal.
Pimpernel.
Savory.
Spinach.
Thyme.

FLOWERS,

Clovegilliflowers.
Blewbottles.
Jaſmins of all ſorts.
Lillies of all ſorts.
Holyoak.
Marigolds.
Roſes.
Poppies, White and Red.
Primroſes.
Saffron.
Violet.

ROOTS, *or* Bulbu's,

Aſparagus.
Artichokes, not in the Leaf as ours, but from the Root and Stalk.
Carrots.
Eringoes.
Garlick.
Hermodactyls.
Liquorice.
Madder.
Onions.
Parſnips.
Rhadiſh, Wild and Garden.
Rhubarb.
Turnips.

Shrubs,

SHRUBS,	TREES,
Berberies.	*Sycamore.*
Cotton.	*Ivy.*
Coriander.	*Maple*, the Leſſer.
Fennicle.	*Poplar.*
Fenigreece.	*Ulmes.*
Sena.	*Willows.*
Roſebriar.	

Which I mention only to ſee what relation it has to what grows in *England*, and have ſet down thus to avoid Tautology.

To ſhut up therefore this Diſcourſe, I ſhall borrow an Indication from the Tall Trees growing in a free Air; for from their bending towards any Point of the Compaſs, thence is collected from what Quarter of the Heavens the moſt forcible and frequent Winds do come, in what Region ſoever they blow; ſo Trees growing near the Sea-ſhore, incline towards the Land, but up-land in *Perſia* they grow upright, which ſhews no conſtant Winds to have any ſuch Influence; though from the *Autumnal Equinox*, the *North-Weſt* uſhers in the Wet Weather, to make way for the Froſt and Snow till *December*, yet it is often variable, and veres to the *Eaſt*, when it is pinching Cold, from *January* to the middle of *February*.

The firſt New Moon in *October* brings the *Muſſlemens* Lent of *Ramazan*, which hapned on the 10th this Year, and was the ſame day our Agent ſet forth for *Bander*, leaving me ſick behind. The 16th of *November* put an end to their Faſt, and began a Day of Jubilee; when the Leafs were all dropped off, and the Earth and Trees were naked; after which, Bodies indiſpoſed ſue for a Writ of Eaſe, and as the Winter is more piercing, they recover Health.

December locks up all in Ice and Snow, and conſtipates the Pores of the Earth that it cannot be tilled; the Tops of Mountains are all capped, and the Sharp Winds and Serene Air make it leſs tolerable than in *Great Britain*, it being ready to cut you through; though then in the Sun it is ſo warm, that the Poor are beholden to it for their Stores. It ſeldom ſnows above three or four days together, but that is ſufficient to load the Mountains, and to fill the Valleys for many days, before it be diſſolved. And then it proves fatal to the Houſes built only of Mud; for whilſt they ſeek to ſecure the Roof, many times by ſweeping it thence, the Snow melts at the bottom, and undermines their Foundations, that oftentimes they become mixt with the Dirt in the Streets. Sharp Winter here.

In this Seaſon Stoves are no leſs in uſe in *Perſia*, than in the extremeſt Cold Parts of the World, by which they cheriſh the innate Heat, otherwiſe like enough to be oppreſt; which they do after a peculiar manner: In the middle of a Square cloſe Room, they dig an Hearth Fourſquare (not raiſed, as in our College-halls), over which is ſet a Square, Low, but Large Table, whereon is thrown a Quilt, and upon the Hearth is only ſet an Earthen Pot of Charcoal; Uſe of Stoves in *Perſia*.

Letter V.

coal; all the reſt of the Room is ſpread with Beds and Quilts, into which, whoever comes (after his Slippers are put off) he thruſts his Feet under the Quilt covering the Table; which way, though it keep them warm, is prejudicial to the Nerves and Brain, by reaſon of the Mercurial Fumes ariſing from the Charcoal; being obliged to uſe that for want of plenty of Wood to Burn in Chimnies; the Conveniency whereof they are unacquainted with, having never ſeen any Chimney but what is in the *Engliſh* Factory.

Their Kitchins are all over of a Smoak like our Malt Kills, with ſuch ventilating Tiles as they have, they rounding their Cook Rooms with ſmall Furnaces, ſuch as our Chymiſts make in their Laboratories, ſetting their Earthen, or Copper Pots thereon, not hanging them on Pothooks as we do.

A pure Air without Soil.

And laſt of all, for a final and undeniable Experiment of the Pureneſs and Clearneſs of the Air here, let a Sword, never ſo well Poliſhed, (and they have the beſt Damaſcened Swords) lie unſheathed a whole Night, or longer, in Snow, or Water; take it thence and never wipe it, and it ſhall not Ruſt: Beſides, now at *Chriſtmas* time the Grapes ſold for Food in the Market are ſo dry they may be powdered; Carry theſe individual Grapes down to Port, and you ſhall in Four or Five days (ſhort of the *Bunder*) ſenſibly perceive them to imbibe the thicker Air, and contract a Clammineſs; which proceeds from the remoteneſs of *Spahaun* from any Sea, Navigable River, Lake, or Fenn; the *Caſpian* Sea being the neareſt, which is Five hundred Miles off; beſides its being environed with dry barren Mountains, whence come fine, rare, and thin Blaſts; inſomuch that could Bodies ever be in an Equilibrium as to their Temperament, certainly it might be preſerved here rather than in any other place; for whatſoever Stranger comes hither with an Healthy Conſtitution, it is very laſting; and the Natives who live Temperately, witneſs a good old Age, with a continued ſtate of Health; the Endemial Diſeaſes of this Country being rather Acute than Chronical.

Death of the Preſident.

We muſt cloſe up this Year with the ſad News of the Death of our Preſident at *Surat*; He was a *Mecœnas* of Honeſt Studies; a great Cheriſher of Ingenuity; of a Generous and Free Acceſs; Maſculinely Candid; a Maſter of all Languages and Sciences, as well as Skilled in Military Virtues; as if *Mars* had undertaken the Protection of the Muſes: But ſo envious are the Fates, that the beſt things are ſnatch'd away firſt.

This Agent Succeeds in the Chair at *Surat*.

To this lover of Arts and Learning, our Agent, now at Port, by the Appointment of the Honourable Company, is to Succeed, and accordingly he is preparing for his departure to ſupply that Vacancy.

Artifices of the *Dutch*.

And, as if it were not fit one Miſchief ſhould paſs unattended; at the ſame time we had an Account of the Villanous and Barbarous Attempt of the *Malagans* at *Bantam*, on the *Engliſh* Agent and the Factors there (who were only ſuppoſed to Eſpouſe the Old King's Quarrel againſt the New) as they were in their Boats diverting themſelves with their Ladies, unawares were ſet upon and Aſſaſſinated by Ruffians hid in the Flags and Oſiers on the Rivers ſides, and

all

all Cut off; nor without some reasonable Reflections that the *Dutch* were Accusatives, being but false Neighbours to them at *Batavia*, having a jealousy of the *English* Trading for Pepper in those Parts, and for that cause have promoted Animosities betwixt Father and Son; taking this opportunity to send Forces to the Son's Assistance, but in reality to secure *Bantam* for themselves, while they have forced the Old King up the Country, to expect his Majesty of *Great Britain's* Strength in vain, by Embassador's sent thither to Reinstate him. Thus watchful and vigorous are the *Hollanders* to get all the Spice's trade of *East-India* into their own Hands, that they may solely enjoy it without any Competitors. Chap. VIII.

CHAP. VIII.

Brings us in the midst of Winter from Spahaun *to* Gombroon; *The* Caun's *Pranks there: The Hot Baths at* Genoe: *The* Equinox *and Seasons attending are somewhat parallel betwixt the Coast and the* Indian: *A New Agent arrives.*

THE Agent of *Persia* having left *Gombroon* to go to fill up the Chair at *Surat*, the Second at *Spahaun* was obliged to repair thither to take care of the Company's Concerns there; with whom, I being now Recovered, on the 10th of *January*, with a *French* Chirurgeon in our Company, in the depth of Winter we set forth for the *Persian* Gulf.

We return'd the same way, Travelling only in the Day time till we came to *Elduches*, where because the Snow had shut up the Valleys, we were forced to leave it on the right, and go about by the high Road, not frequented in Summer time so much by light Horsemen, as now, there being no Passage the other way; wherefore our Entertainment this Journy is less Hospitable, and the Caravan generally more rude, it being the usual Tract for Camels and their Drivers (they most an end providing only for themselves) and better Guests being seldom or never expected; so that in all probability we might expect to encounter Hardships; but the Silver Bait procured all things that Man could furnish us with; and we met with no other Difficulties than what the Weather created us. Valleys filled with Snow.

Against which we guarded our selves by good warm Furs, which are some of Sables, Fox-Furs, or Sheeps-Wool artificially Crisped, and others for Servants or Sheep Skins undressed, and their Coats lined therewith, the shaggy Fleece remaining untouched; and over all, to prevent the sharp Winds deglubating us, we Housed our selves Cap-a-pee under Felts, or *Taupengees*, kneaded into Coats with Sleeves, with a Scapular to pull over our Heads and Face; a well fixed Nose being hardly Proof against such cutting Cold. Whether these Coats we wore against this Season, might not be such as our We defend our selves with Furs.

Letter V.

Saviour is said to have on, (these being Seamless and the Wear of the Poor People) I remit to our Casuists.

At Chuldestan a Camel Mad with Lust.

From *Esdachos* to *Chuldestan*, is Eight *Pharsangs*, whither we came in a Day, by the help of our *Shotters*, or Footmen guiding us; whose Bells our Horses followed, when we durst not peep out to direct them. Here a large Camel, raging with Lust for the Female, as his Keeper was Feeding him, with Past of Barly Meal made into Balls, he got his whole Arm into his Mouth, and had not there been present a great many ready for his Relief, he had been destroyed by him; This Fury lasts Forty Days, when they Foam at the Mouth, and are very Unruly, at other times nothing being more Governable.

Obedah, a Town of Vineyards.

From hence to *Obedah* are Six *Pharsangs*; it is a large Village abounding with Vineyards, which reach as far as *Zermaw*, Four *Pharsangs* farther; hitherto we Travelled Carper-way, all the Ground being covered with Snow, and most an end the Sun obscured, and sometimes the Clouds falling in fleecy White Rain, as the poor *Indians* express it, who were almost starved to Death by the excessive Cold, and stormy Blasts from the Mountains.

Conacaraw and Dehid.

At *Conacaraw*, Eight *Pharsangs* more, it began to clear up (though we seemed to carry the Winter with us, there having been little afore our Arrival;) and at *Dehid*, Six *Pharsangs* more, we left the Plains on the Hills all along Planted with Vines, to ascend the pilled *Persicæ*, now covered with Snow, horribly bleak, and perilously cold with frosty Winds, that either Pole might possibly be more tolerable, they being fenced with Thicker Air, this being so sharp that it passed our skill to keep our Skins whole; for if the Sun did favour one side, the other side was shaved with cruel Blasts; nor did that fare better which was exposed to the scorching Beams; that had we not been provided with the Pomatum mentioned before (the Butter of the greater cool Seeds) we had been in a sore condition; but Anointing our Hands and Face going to Bed, the next Morning healed them.

Conacurga and Musbat.

At *Conacurga* we found a Bridge necessary to pass upon the dissolving of the Snow from the Ridges of the Hills, and tracing the Mountains, we came in Eight *Pharsangs* to *Musbat*, notable for the Sepulchre of one of their Twelve Apostles to their false Prophet; here we were glad to take up in a Farmer's House, in an Apartment whereof having caused a Fire to be kindled, where I was to lie, my Servant, after I was in Bed and asleep, hulking about the Fire, fell with his Felt Coat, being Drowsy, upon the Embers; which Burning made such a smother, that I was almost stifled in the close Room before I could find the Way out; yet he lay Snoaring and unconcerned, when I could not get rid of the stench in my Throat some Days after.

The Day following, we by Two Bridges crossed Two Rivers more, or it may be the same that run to *Bindamire*; and in a rainy wet Day took up our Lodgings at *Zevan*, but Five *Pharsangs*, and the next Day saw *Persepolis* again; entring the Plain by Two Pillars, upon whose Cornish was delineated double headed Horses as far as the Chest; leaving those Ruins *Quintus Curtius* so much Celebrated,

despoiled

deſpoiled of their Riches, we went through *Meergoſcoon*, at the back-ſide whereof the Plain was covered all along with Wild-Fowl, which were ſo Tame they would almoſt permit us to knock them on the head with our Sticks, not offering to ſtir till we came on them, they being not uſed to be diſturbed.

At Night we reached *Zergoon*, through ſlippery and ſlabby Way, and the Day after we brought with us the firſt Snow to *Siras*.

The Cold Weather makes our *Indian* Servants uſeleſs.

Here we reſted Five Days, having loſt Two Mules and One Pack-horſe out of Seven and twenty, and One Houſhold-Servant out of Ten that attended us; another we left behind at *Moxutebeggy*, who was our Cook; and had it not been for the *French* Chirurgeon, we had been put to our ſhifts, he both ſhooting and dreſſing moſt of our Victuals after the moſt exquiſite *French* Way of Cookery: Nor muſt any of us at this time take State upon him; for our Servants, not uſed to ſuch Weather, became rather an Impediment than Help to us; liſtleſs, and loth to ſtir, but always crowding in among us, cringing, and never at eaſe but when about the Fire; not to be rowz'd on any occaſion; rather looking for Service from us; by whoſe Slothfulneſs we became as lowſy as Beggars, their huge Shags harbouring ſuch Vermin, and they by no means being to be drove out out of our Company, but laid themſelves a-nights on the ſame Floor with us. In this ſhort ſpace the Sun began to recover Strength, diſſolving the Snow as faſt as it fell.

Having ſhifted our Lowzy Companions, they began to briſk up by degrees, as they felt the Warmth to increaſe upon them: Here our Interpreter, a *Georgian* Soldier, and a *Carmelite* Friar, joined us; (the *French* Chirurgeon being bound for *Bunder Reek*, left us): And the 29th of *January*, ſhaking off the hoſpitable Impertinencies of ſuch as followed us out of the City, we gained that Night *Bobba-Hodge*; and the next Day travelled Faſting, for the Execrable Death of the Martyr *Charles* the Firſt; which ſomething diſcountenanced the *Carmelite*, ſeeing a Table ſpread, as Cuſtomary, at Noon, and not an *Engliſhman* to eat a Bit, or drink a Drop; but being informed of the Reaſon, he was more amazed, ſaying, He wonder'd at our Strictneſs, ſince on their Faſting-days they were allowed a Buccado of Sweetmeats and a Glaſs of Wine before Noon, and at Noon a ſmall Repaſt, and ſo likewiſe in the Afternoon, but at Night a good plentiful Supper: With the latter part we promiſed we would agree with him, but for the other we thought there was no great Reſtraint put upon Nature.

On the laſt Day of the Month we found *Caiſar*, a pleaſant Village, bearing the firſt Fruitful Palm this Way, where the Myrtle and the Orange-Tree is always Green, yielding Flowers in Bloſſoms, Ripe and Green Fruit all at one and the ſame time: Here ſprings up the Bell-Flower, Violet, and Primroſe; ſo that we may now ſing with *Horace*,

Solvitur acris hyems gratâ vice veris & Favoni,
Ac neque jam ſtabulis gaudet pecus aut arator igni, &c.

Ode IV. *ad Sextium.*

Letter V.

Favonius Breath ſharp Winters Ice doth thaw;
Beaſts leave their Stalls, Plough-ſwains their Fires forgo;
Nor are the Meadows White with Drifts of Snow.
Now *Cytherea* under *Cynthia*'s Shine,
Danceth around, and lovely Graces join.
With Nymphs, the Earth in meaſured Strains to beat,
Whilſt *Vulcan* in his glowing Forge doth ſweat.
Now with Green Myrtle crown thy ſleek oyl'd Head,
Or Flowers, which the mellow Earth doth ſpread.
To *Faunus* now in Groves I do adviſe,
Either a Kid or Lamb thou ſacrifice.

Which Counſel we took, not out of an *Epicurean* Fancy, to live merrily, becauſe of the common Neceſſity of Death, as in this Ode he exhorteth *Sextius*; but to compenſate for our paſt Labours, and enable us the better to undergo this troubleſome Journy: Here we indulged in a never-dying Green Orchard, mixing the Flavour of the Oranges, which are as good as grow, with our new *Siras* Wine, exhilarating our ſelves with the true Reliſh, and Natural Sweets of this delightful Rural Seat.

But the Checquer-work of this World prepared other Buſineſs for the ſucceeding Day, bringing us over high Rocks, made plain by Coſt and Pains: Here on the Tops of Mountains we only ſaw the Snow; however, the Winds blowing off thence, made us feel our quaking Joints ſtruck through with horrid Numbneſs; by which means nothing more frequently happen'd, than one quarter of an hour to be ſeized with ſhivering Blaſts; and when they were over, the Sun by its powerful Heat another Quarter to ſcorch our Skin, expoſed to his Rays; by which ſudden Alterations, not only our Hands and Faces were vexed, but our whole Bodies ſuffered Languiſhment, as *Ovid* before us had tried in his Exile.

Cum modo Frigoribus premitur, modo ſolvitur Æſtu
Tempore non certo, corpora Languor habet.

We begin to loſe the Winter.

After we had run this Gantlope, the *Weſt* Winds ſetting in, the Seaſon grew more mild, and the 5th of *February* we ſet out long before Day, which hitherto we had not done; and in our way found ſprouting between *Bonaru* and *Rhadar*, *Sanctonicum*, Wormwood, Maudlin, Tanſy, Sowthiſtles, White Horehound, or rather Hermodactyl, bearing ſuch a Flower as Saffron, on which the breeding Bezoar-Goats do feed; the Lilly of the Valley, as alſo, which is rare, Graſs, or rather a kind of Graſs like our Moſs, or ſuch as we ſee grow among Pavements after a Shower of Rain with us: This was admired by our Interpreter, as if no Place in the World excelled this; which muſt be imputed to the home-bred Temper of thoſe *Perſians* who never ſtir abroad, or the *neſcio quâ dulcedine cunctos*, which adopts a Fondneſs of their own: In which I pronounce theſe People happy; for they have ſmall regard either to Foreigners or their Countries, in reſpect of their Native Soil or Abilities, conceiting

ceiting themſelves ſuperlative in every thing: And from this Habit of Affectation, I have often, I confeſs, declared them the *French* in theſe Parts, though they raiſe themſelves a ſmall degree from the Traditions and Rudiments of the Old World. Chap. VIII.

In the middle Way between *Pokutal* and *Bury*, we were threatned with Showers, but got in before they fell: This *Caravan Ser Raw*, ſince the time of our being here, is almoſt Thunder-ſtruck a-pieces; and *Lhor* has endured the ſhock of two terrible Earthquakes.

From whence the Air daily thicken'd in the Atmoſphere, and the Sweat began to pour through our Pores, which in a more ſubtle Air we could not perſpire, though Urine flowed there more plentifully; for a Thin Air gathers and contracts the Pores, forbidding the Efflux of Heat or Spirits, conſtraining the Matter which otherwiſe would gently breathe forth, precipitating the *Serum* through the Urinary Conduits, and ſeparating it from the Blood, either by Collation in the Reins, or by virtue of ſome particular Ferment, according to the Doctrine of the Learned *Willis*. The Air grows thick.

At *Cormoot* we met a Lion and a Spotted Deer carrying up as Preſents to the *Sophi* from the *Mogul*: The Lion ſeemed rather a Catamountain, than ſuch a Majeſtick Creature as ours in *Europe*, being nigher a Dun Colour than a Dark Red, without Beard, nor haired all from the Head down to the Creſt and Thighs; about the Lips it had Briſtles like a Cat, and when the Keeper ſtroaked it, it would make a Noiſe much the ſame as a Cat when ſhe purls: Theſe are kept to ſet upon Bulls before the Emperor, which they do ſneakingly, coming behind them to leap upon their Quarters, which one of our right bred *Engliſh* Maſtiffs would ſcorn to do; a true Bull-dog being too hard a Match for one of theſe Lions, which has often been proved at the Court of *Perſia*, to the Commendation of their Courage. Our *Engliſh* Maſtiffs maſter their Lions.

Hereabouts the Locuſts have for theſe Three Years ſucceſſively made ſuch waſte, that they are almoſt famiſhed for want of Dates; and though this Town uſed to ſupply other Parts, they are forced to ſeek Suſtenance elſewhere for themſelves.

On *Valentine*'s Eve, two Days before we could ſee the Sea, we perceived its Stench, the Sun being up ſome time every day, before he could diſpel the Vapours raiſed thence.

The *French* Agent came to us at *Band Ally*, before the Cock-crow on the 15th of *February*, and at Noon the *Dutch* Commodore welcomed our Return, and conducted us to *Gombroon* from the *Caun*'s Garden; as did all the Merchants congratulate our Arrival, as well as all the Ships in the Road ſaluted us upon our entring the Factory. Returned to *Gombroon*.

Since our Departure from *Gombroon*, the *Caun* has been playing his Pranks, having expended vaſt Sums to buy off his former Offences and Rapine committed in his Government, and endeavouring now by unjuſt Means to reimburſe himſelf: Wherefore no ſooner was our Agent come to Port, but he caught our Broker, a Rich *Banyan*, and clapt him into Priſon, contrary to the Royal Mandat granted him, extorting from him Five hundred *Thomands*, denying Leave for our Agent in the mean time to go Aboard Ship, in order to embark for his Preſidency at *Surat*; begirting the Houſe with Soldiers, leſt he ſhould The *Engliſh* Preſident affronted by the *Caun*.

Letter V.

ſhould clancularly get away, as he had plotted, and which at laſt he did, adorning the firſt Step to his new Province with a foul Diſgrace; when he might have done more honourably as the *Dutch* did, by defending their Houſe, and driving away the Guards, keeping their Broker ſafe in their Houſe, ſending a Courier on purpoſe to acquaint the Emperor; with Orders to let him know, That if this *Caun* were not removed, he muſt give them Licenſe to be gone.

Whilſt theſe things were tranſacting, Two Stout Ships from *Batavia*, well appointed with Men and Arms, came before *Gombroon*, when the *Caun* began to comply; and our Two Ships ſent to fetch the Preſident, ſneak'd away, doing nothing. Upon our Arrival at Port the *Flemiſh* Ships were braving it in the Road, and the *Caun*, to hinder our proteſting againſt his Proceedings, was very humble, and ſent to let us underſtand he would upon the *Engliſh* Account ſubmit to any thing: Wherefore to avoid being deluded by his pretended Friendſhip, which we were not ſtrong enough to affront; and fearing we ſhould have been uſed as Properties to an Arbitrament, we feigned Excuſes to leave the Town for *Aſſeen*.

The *Banyans* fly.

There was not in this Conteſt a *Banyan* left in Town, they ſhifting for themſelves as ſoon as they foreſaw the Storm a coming, removing all to *Congo*, under the *Caun* of *Lhor*, for Refuge, when they ſaw the Death of the Laws, when no Sanctuary could be had, nor no Promiſes nor Oaths were obligatory, Religion made a Stale, and their Houſes likely to be made a Prey: Being invited to return, and asked a reaſon for their Deſertion, they gave the Tyrant the ſame Anſwer the Fox did the Lion.

——— *Quia me veſtigia terrent,*
Omnia te adverſum ſpectant ſed nulla retrorſum.

His Tyranny.

For the *Caun* in his Cups (which indeed being ſober he has more than once repeated) tranſgreſſed not only the Bonds and Ties of Government, but even of Humanity, perpetrating thoſe Wickedneſſes which are only eſſential to Salvages, though never but once called to reckon for them; which *once* had like to have forfeited his Head as well as Place.

The Story is this: Having cruelly butchered one of theſe Heathens to poſſeſs himſelf of his Wealth, by ripping up his Belly, inſomuch that his Entrails iſſued forth with his Blood, he was ſo brutiſh and hard-hearted as to ſport at the Miſery of this helpleſs Wretch, fallen into the bloody Hands of this Mercileſs-Hellhound: His Friends not being able to deliver him by Force, made uſe of a directer way to Revenge, and engaged by their Money the great Favourites at Court; thinking no other means ſo proper to reſtore to them the Loſs of their Aſſaſſinated Relation, as by procuring the Overthrow of the *Caun*: Which while they were endeavouring, and had caſt him under a Cloud, yet they failed in that Power, whereby he was able to fight againſt them with their own Weapons, he ſqueezing them here, while the Great Men drained them like Courtiers, letting their Suit fall in the Mid-way; ſo that while they flagged in their Bribes, he recovered on their Ruin: The King being only informed

formed of some Misdemeanor, but never instructed with Truth enough to ordain a total Deprivation, or a Punishment equal to the blackness of the Crime: On which score it is the *Banyans* at this time shun his Dominions, as a Pilot would *Charibdis*, or any Rock he is certain to split on. Chap. VIII

We being at *Asseen*, the busy Birds in Rearing and Contriving their Nests and Tenements, became Emblems of Self-preservation; nor were we less taken with productive Nature, that lets not the most ouse Soil want her influence as far as it is capable to bring forth, she not being sile, even in this place; which as it delighted our Minds, this being the moderatest Season, so we had some pleasure afforded for the exercise of our Bodies, as Hunting the Wild Boar, which fatten themselves chiefly on Dates, and are therefore worth the Toil and Danger of Assailing; and for to secure the Flocks, it is no less meritorious to Chase the Wolf, for which, not only Bows and Arrows, Sword and Gun, but Spears, Pikes, and Dogs are called in to gain the Conquest; these are Martial Exploits; the Timorous Hare and Antilope require not all these Weapons, but only giving them the Law of the Field. Going to *Asseen*.

At *Genne* are wholsome Hot Baths, whose Fame made us pierce Twenty miles nigher the high Mountains than *Asseen*, yet seeming to overshadow *Cambroon*; these Baths arise between the Promontories facing *India*, half a Mile out of the great Road to *Carmania*, out of several places in a deep Bottom rather than a Valley, and where they have their source also: As they slide along they Line the Earth with a Mossy Slime tinctured with a yellow Sulphureous Green; under which are Stones of five Brimstone exhaling a Nitrous Scent, stinking like that Water the Mariners call Bilge Water; their Taste was a Bracidish Sweet, not Nitrous; to the sight they are Clear and Perspicuous, of a Citrine Colour (or like Lie well Boiled) from their Transparency, by the reflecting of the slimy Matter at the Bottom; for otherwise taken up in a Vessel not subject to be tainted by them, they are Diaphanous; extracted by Fire there remains a Salt, both Vomiting and Purging, more violent than Vitriol or Antimony. We Visit the Hot Baths at *Genne*.

For as *Galen* Teaches, *Lib. Nat. fac. 2do.* Salt things Elaborated by immoderate Heat, are troublesome to the Stomach: They are not so hot as Boiling Water, but rather by the mildness of their Heat they cause Transpiration, that if you please to stay longer in them, Sweat may be raised to the highest degree: The most usual space of tarrying in them is from Half an Hour to an Hour, and then betaking themselves to a Warm Bed, lie an Hour or Two longer well covered, or as the Spirits serve, which is repeated, Three, Seven, or Nine times; as if God delighted in an Odd Number, as may be observed in the Pool of *Bethesda*, or of *Naaman*'s Washing in *Jordan*.

They are held good against all humoral Chronical Distempers, and Remedy inveterate Ulcers, Cleanse and Heal Old Sores, Ease Aches and Pains of the Limbs, Joints, and Membranes, for which they are much frequented: In places where they bubble up they cast a Spume of many Colours; which those troubled with Scabs, or Their Virtues.

Leprosy,

Letter V.

Leprosy, take up as it were out, and Anoint the part affected; which, they say, works Miracles.

If Silver be cast into it, or receive the Vapours, it looks like Copper; which Fumes Morning and Evening mount like the Steam from a Pot of Water seething over the Fire, the chief Spring-head to flow out of an hollow Rock in the Earth; which whether it be worn so of its self I know not, but that little Art is required to make it so, I am certain: for it is almost as deep as a Man's height, capable of receiving Six or Seven at a time; but the Sides are jagged, and rough pieces of broken Rock, that it is always cautioned to have a care of breaking their Shins: From this Hole, or Well, as the Cistern or Stone receives the Water, where those that are sick go in; from hence it takes its rapid and tedious Course directly through Two eminent Cataracts (caused from Whirl-pits playing on either side, swallow it on one side, as it falls on the foot of the adverse Mountain) into a Plain, cool and, with its pregnant Salt, and after a small Current it is distributed into several Rivulets by the Husbandman, losing both its Saltness and swift Stream.

Two Hospitals built at the Charge of Two *Banians*.

On its Banks grow Palm-Trees, not so long liv'd as elsewhere; by the decayed Trunks any guess may be made. Hoarse Bushes, Bulrushes, and Flags, rejoyce on the sides, and Eels lurk in them.

Nyhad Beran, the *Dutch* Broker, and *Cooverjee*, the Banian, have Built to these natural Baths, each an handsome Hospital: That of the first is an open one, Built Square, Capped with Four Domes, Tubulared Cupolo's about an huge one in the middle, with Two Rows of Pillars to support it. The later has more close, upheld by Nine Pillars on the sides, and Four in the middle, with a stately Portico at the Entrance, and a close Cell beyond, commodious to Sweat in, besides a Stone Repository for Rose Water; they being both neat and durable Works.

Here presents a large Scope of Discourse, which we will only touch upon, improving that little leisure afforded us before our Return, concerning these Natural Baths, and those Artificial ones every where in use among the *Eastern* People: As for the first Principles of things, though among the glittering Contentions of Philosophers there be many Opinions, yet we shall at present insist on the Fourfold one of the *Peripatetick*s, nor can we from hence apprehend any of them Pure and Elementary, but as the Searchers into Natures Secrets have delivered it defined unto us.

All Waters partake of the Conditions of the Earth they pass through.

Water therefore is a Cold and Moist Body, in which principally Fishes and other living Creatures Swim and have their being, and receive Nourishment: By how much Clearer and more Lympid it is, by so much it is the more agreeable to all Bodies. From whence the Approbation of *Hyppocrates*; *Aph.* 24. *Lib.* 5. the lightest Waters are soonest Hot, and as soon Cold; whence he concludes them the Clearest, and consequently the best; but since all Waters (except Rain-Water, which also is thence exhaled) are inclosed, or at least circumscribed by the Earth, they are subject to a perpetual agitation of Particles, in greater or lesser quantities, or in different places,

as they flow through the ſeveral Caverns or Cavities, ſo they partake of ſeveral conditions in their paſſage; which diſtinguiſhes them, as Sea-Water, River-Water, Rain-Water, Spring-Water, Well-Water, Salt, Bitter, Vinous, or Warm Waters, deriving their Name ἀπὸ θέρμης, conſtantly ariſing Hot out of the Ground from the nearneſs of ſome Hot Minerals; and for this reaſon it is almoſt all of them have an Hot and Dry quality, whereby they help Moiſt and Cold Tempers moſt of all; which Faculty *Platerus* attributes to the nature of Lime; which leans on the Sentence of *Ariſtotle*, who in his *Second Part*, *Chap.* 2. ſays, there is left in Lime a kind of Mother, Ἐμπύρευμα, *Adusta fere omnia habent aliquid caliditatis, ut calx, cinis, &c.* Almoſt all Burnt things have remaining in them ſomething of Heat. But to let that paſs as not being much to the purpoſe: All Waters, in general, participate of the Mixture and Nature of thoſe Places through which they take their Current, though all do not alike ſtrike the Senſes, becauſe ſome have a leſſer Tincture than others; and Heterogeneous Particles confounded, or confuſed, in a larger Vehicle, are not ſo eaſily perceived by the Tongue; which proves no more than this, That whatever Water has a ſingular propriety from the common Water, muſt come under the denomination of Mineral Water. Chap. VIII.

Which, with *Varenius*, we draw from a threefold Fountain, *viz.* from Corporeal, Spiritual, and a Mixture of either; thoſe which run through Subterranean Meanders, in which the Metalline Earths are not over denſe, they carry with them the Grains of thoſe Minerals, and therewith beget the firſt Corporeal Waters. Mineral Waters diſtinguiſhed from Common.

If the Ores are leſs denſe, as Vitriol, Sulphur, and Salts, which diſſolve of themſelves in Water, theſe create the ſecond Claſs of Corporeals, or Mixed.

And thoſe in their paſſage which are impregnated with the Fumes of theſe Minerals, are, as it were, rectified Spiritual Waters, and make the moſt refined Order of them all.

Out of theſe Three proceed Mineral Waters, which are either Golden, Silver, Tin, Lead, or Iron, Waters; Waters of common Salt, Aluminous, Vitriolated, Bituminous, Sulphurious, or Antimonial: Waters of ſeveral Earths, Stones, Lime, Chalk, and Ochre, Cinnabar, Marble, Alabaſter, and laſt of all, Mercurial Waters.

The differences are to be referred to the individual Species of every Water, as far as relates to their Eſſence; but becauſe to inferior Capacities ſuch do not ſo readily occur, they are made more familiar by Sower, Bitter, and the like: The Explanation whereof, both as to their Cauſes and Generation, is the Buſineſs in hand. Their differences.

Sea-Waters, Salt or Bitter (Bitterneſs being only an exalted degree of Saltneſs) come rather from the Pores through which they are ſtrained, than from the groſſer Particles remaining after the heat of the Sun has Boiled off the Flegmy parts: Rain-Waters extracted by Rarefaction, are again Condenſed, and become Sweet in their falling: River-Waters vary according to their Colour and Taſte from the Qualities of thoſe Conduits through which they take their Courſe, as do Spring-Waters, which have a double Origination;

Letter V.

either from the Deep, or from Above; the one from the Ocean, the other from Snow or Rain; for by an obſcure Conveyance, the Water of the Sea iſſues through the Bowels of the Earth, leaving both Salt and Bitter Taſte behind, and forces it ſelf in nature of a *Syphon* up to the higheſt Clifts, as is demonſtrated by thoſe Hydraulick Engines commonly known among us, ſuppoſing at the ſame time the Sea to equal the Talleſt Peak the Land can brag of.

Sower Waters have for their Progenitors Vitriol and Alum, (not the Smoke of Sulphur) either of which are imbued with Acidity or Acerbity, whereas Sulphur enjoys neither; which is found true, however the Chymical Spirit of Sulphur drawn off, as alſo of Salt, become ſo ſharp. But to obviate that, If Sowerneſs muſt be beholden to the Sulphurious Vapours, how comes it to paſs that all Hot Baths have not that very Taſte? Which both ſufficient Authority and Experience prove to have their Entity from theſe Two Cauſes.

1. By the Admixture of Sulphurious Effluviums, while the Water creeps through theſe Mines, for to break out of the Fountains from which they are ſtrained.

2. From Fumes, Vapours, or Exhalations, within the Earth, where the Brimſtone is Pure or Impure, as from Pit-Coals, Amber, &c.

But theſe Waters of *Genoe*, as far as I could gather by Spagyrical Solutions, have to their Sulphur an Addition both of Antimony and Nitre, whence ariſe their ſweet Salt, and fore-recited Operations.

The Medical Benefits of their Baths or Hummums.

Beſides theſe Baths, which are rare, there are more commonly *Balneo's* to be hired at eaſy Rates; of which I ſhall ſay no more than of the Benefits received by them (not to note the Injunction of their Law); when Bodies are parched by intolerable Heat, and the Duſt galls and frets the Skin by Travel, then are they not only cleanſed, but highly refreſhed by bathing in ſweet Water; ſo that they are convenient both in Dry and Moiſt Airs; for in Dry, without theſe they could no more breathe, than thoſe *Ariſtotle* teſtifies of, could without Bags of Water on the Top of *Olympus*; and in Moiſt, they are as neceſſary to waſh Dirt and Sand out of the Pores of their Bodies.

As for the Medical Intent, many Diſtempers cauſed by Fulneſs of Humours, or ill-bred Chyme, are expelled by this Exorciſm; but the Grand Expectation relating to Venereal Diſeaſes, is baffled and defeated by a groundleſs Fallacy.

Nue Roſe.

On the Day of the Vernal *Equinox*, we returned to *Gombroon*, when the *Moors* introduce their New-Year *Æde*, or *Nue Roſe*, with Banquetting and great Solemnity.

The Air moiſt.

The Air, which at *Spahaun* is ſo Serene that it leaves no Impurity upon Metals, is of another Temper here, all things contracting Soil and Tarniſh, be they never ſo carefully preſerved from the daily Increaſe of a thick corrupting Air. Which proceeds from the Reign of the *South* Wind uſual at this Seaſon, from whence the Brain and Nervous Offſpring ſuffer under an unnatural Moiſture; κεφαλὴ ὑγρὰ ἔχει; *Capiti aqua eſt perniciosa*, Hero. Paraph. in Part. Hyp. Aph. 22. Lib. 5. Sicut Aph. 5. lib. 5. The *South* Wind dulls the Hearing, and Quickneſs of Sight, brings Liſtleſsneſs and an Unweildineſs over the whole Body: To which Inconveniences, not only of the Wind, Sand,

Sand, and eating of Dates, we may add the conſtant feeding upon Fiſh alſo, as an Enemy to the Eyes; for by ſuch Food the Body is filled with putrid Humours, whence proceed Malignant Fevers, Gout, Falling-ſickneſs, and an Iliad of Diſtempers. The reaſon to be rendred for all this, may be, Becauſe the Strength of the Nerves conſiſt in a Mediocrity of Heat; for what comes neareſt to Heat, agrees better with their Conſtitution; but what brings Moiſture is moſt prejudicial, according to the Mind of the great Author of Phyſick, *Aph.* 16. *lib.* 5. Which notwithſtanding, as every Nature is diſpoſed, ſo it is affected with this or that Diſeaſe: For the Fountain of all Maladies, with their ſeveral kinds, ſpring either from the Irregularities of Air or of Diet, ſince we are nouriſhed by both, and can no longer live than while we breathe and ſuck in Air, than we can ſubſiſt without Food: Such therefore as the Air is, ſuch are the Spirits and Humours generated thereby; ſuch as the Humours, ſuch are the ſolid Parts of the Body, and in general the whole Microcoſm. Chap. VIII.

By Repletion therefore of the Brain, the Optick Nerves are debilitated and clouded by the Impurity of the Innate and Adventitious Air: The beginning of the Nerves being filled with Humidity, not only the forementioned Sickneſſes, but Ulcerous and Foul Sores, by the aptneſs of the Air at this Juncture combining with other concurring Accidents, make an open Way for their Procreation. Hence the Maritime Coaſts, from the filthy Exhalations and naſty Vapours diffuſing themſelves, impreſs a Dyſcraſy, or undue Mixture over the Maſs of Blood: *To wit*; As if the Sulphurous Saline Particles ſhould be exalted, a Rankneſs of Temperament follows; by which means the Spirits are depreſs'd, and the Blood alter'd into a ſickly corroding Habit, for want of liberal Evacuation through the Emunctuaries, and ſo are quite degenerated. As we ſee, for inſtance, now daily, the Clouds hovering about the bottom of the Mountains, ſo the Humours profligated no other way, ſettle in the extreme Parts, till they break out into ungovernable Ulcers, Scurvy, and the like.

To avoid therefore the Stench of the Port, as well as Communication with the *Caun*, we often exchange *Gombroon* for *Aſſeen*, which now is perfumed with Jaſmine of all ſorts, Roſes, Violets, and Primroſes, with other fragrant Flowers; here grow alſo the Black Horehound, Spurge, Catmint or Nepe, Liverwort, the leſſer Centaury, Hedg Muſtard, Wintercreſs, Grunſel, Field-Poppy, Broom, Gooſefoot, Arach, Cichory and Dill: The Barley growing here is now fit for the Scythe, being their firſt Harveſt. In this Place as we rode to take the Air through Stony and Barren Places, we met a Channel of living Waters, brought from the Mountains (whence it breaks forth) by an Aquaduct, ſometimes over little Bridges, ſometimes piercing the very Mountains, at the Coſt of the *Dutch Banyan* (the firſt of this Tribe of Men that deſerves Praiſe for his Contempt of Money, laviſhed in many Places for the Publick Utility), to the *Dutch* Garden, where it diſembogues its ſelf into a great Stone Ciſtern, for the uſe of the Farms on that ſide of the Town.

All theſe Plains bear *Indian* Shrubs, ſuch Milky ones as we have deſcribed there; but near the Head of the Channel, in an Hollow made by the falling of the Water in the Rains, grows Willow-wort; *Indian* Plants grow here.

Letter V.

Lyſimachia cum flore albo quinque foliis expanſo è rubeſcente calice prognato floret; which diſcovers a Participation or Communication of this ſide of *Perſia* with *India*: But that which farther confirms it, is, that as in our Way home we made *Nabond* our Road, a Fiſhing-Town a *Pharſang* to the *Eaſtward* of *Gombroon*, on the Brink of the Gulph, we found two Temples after the Cuſtom of the Idolatrous *Indians*, where a Devote of theirs had drawn a great Concourſe, at the Report of his Faſting Nine Days; which being ended, the rich *Banyans* made a Feaſt and Preſented him with Gifts; for which he returned them an Ear of Grain ſpiked, in that time Sown before their Mammon, or God, with a Silver Head, which they bore away as a thing Sacred.

Here are many Tombs of their Religious Men, who are wholly devoted to their Superſtitions; and becauſe of the diverſity of inhuming them, I ſhall give you the manner as I received it; A round Pit, in faſhion of a Well, being made, they place a ſtone of *Ormus* Salt for him to ſtand on, and another weighty one is put on his Head; a Lamp being lighted, they lay Bread and a Jarr of Water by him, and give him a Staff in his Hand with ſome *Deneiros* for his Journy; then they cover the Hole with Molds, and build a Turbinated Tomb, without any Hollow more than for a burning Lamp.

Thus as this part bears the fruits of their Superſtition, ſo the Earth brings forth the Weeds of their Idolatrous Worſhip; the *Arbor de Rais* by the *Portugals*; by the *Banyans* Κατεξοχὴν, for the Reverence paid by them to it, the *Banyan*-Tree: Beſides this, this Soil yields good Mango's, Water Melons, and Sweet Onions, with that rank Poyſon *Dutry*, nigheſt our *Solanum Lethale*.

At our return from our Country Delights to *Gombroon*, we found it clear of the *Caun*, he being abſent, otherwiſe no Griſt was like to come to the *Shaw Bunder*; for during his ſtay no *Banyans* could be invited hither; but no ſooner was he gone, than they came to their Stalls, as Sheep do after the fear of the Wolf is over, to their wonted Paſture.

The *Portugal* Fleet and our new Agent arrive.

About the beginning of *April* Fifteen Tall Ships, with Gallies of the *Portugals*, appeared in this Gulf to terrify the *Arabs*; and about the middle of the ſame Month, the ſame Ship that carried off the Preſident, brought us a New Agent; who being ſickly, was willing to leave the Port with all expedition, to be at *Spahaun* before the Heats; which Journy commenced after an almoſt total Eclipſe of the Moon, notified to us by the loud Muſick and conſtant Hubbub continued all the while.

CHAP. IX.

We go up in the Spring with our New Agent to Iſpahaun: *Two Iriſh Greyhounds ſent for a Preſent to the Emperor: We leave the Agent there, and return in the Fall.*

The haſty Removal of the Agent, the Cauſe of the Sicklineſs of him and his Followers.

WE ſet out the Laſt of *April*, and reached *Lhor* the 8th of *May*, which City was vehemently warm; through which Intemperance, whatever we eat, turned into Choler; for the Air being Hot and Dry, in reſpect of that we left at *Gombroon*, rendred the Bile thicker and ſharper, whereby moſt of us fell ſick of *Cholera Morbus*; and Three of our Company were taken from their Horſes, not being able to ſit them, and carried on *Indian* Litters: Others in *Hedgmayes*, or Wooden-Houſes, one on each ſide of a Camel, tied like Panniers; by which Conveyance we carried two *Iriſh* Buckhounds for Preſents to the Emperor, a Dog and a Bitch, as large as ever I ſaw; but they being cramped by this Contrivance, we were perſuaded to let them looſe, after we had conquered the Soultry Sandy Ways; but then it was as irkſome to them to foot it over the Rocks and Stony Paths, for this, the Company had provided Shooes for them, which they found more troubleſome than is reported of the Jackanapes's caught by ſuch Apiſhneſs; ſo that at laſt they were left to their Liberty: Theſe are ſuch Carriages as their Women travel in, and thoſe Paſſengers that wander the Deſerts of *Arabia*.

——*Queis tentant & arantes arenas*
Littoris Aſſyrii viatores.——

Several new Caravans on this Road have been lately overturn'd by Earthquakes, and all along they cry for Rain, both to fill their Water-ſtores, and to bedew the Earth; which is moſt miſerably parched till we come to *Benaru*; in whoſe Plain, Wheat and Barley are newly mow'd; but the Oyl-Seed for Lamps were ſtanding. In the Thickets along the Brooks ſides grew Bitter-Sweet, and among the Corn ſuch Weeds as choak ours in *England*.

A notable Robbery at *Chawtalk*.

Chawtalk is become famous, not only for its new and ſpacious Caravan, but for an Exploit lately committed on the *Rhadars* or Watch by half a dozen Highwaymen, who had certain Intelligence of a Prize of ſome Merchants having a great Charge of Money: Wherefore they ſet upon the *Rhadars* as they were on Duty in the Caravan Gate, and beheaded their Captain, and the *Caravandar*, or Warden of the *Caravan Seraw*, and aſſaulted the reſt unawares, ſlaying Eight more outright, but promiſed Mercy to the reſt if they did not reſiſt; Four more were wounded in making their Eſcape, and died of their Wounds, before they could gain *Gerom*.

Thus having ſecured their Prey, they carried it off in the ſight of Four hundred Men, faint-hearted and timerous Companions, only one *Armenian* diſcharging a Gun; not one elſe, either Merchants or Cowardly

Letter V.

Cowardly Drovers, daring to make any Defence, but reſigned themſelves tamely to their Wills, while they rifled and took away above a Thouſand *Thomands*, which amounts in our Coin to Four thouſand Pound in Silver, and are hitherto undiſcovered.

I cannot but reflect on this Faint-heartedneſs with ſome Aſtoniſhment: Only when I conſider the Merchant is Inſured by the *Shawbunder*, it abates ſomething of the Wonder; for he muſt reſtore the whole Sum to the right Owner, it being his buſineſs to find out the Thieves, and recover the Money.

Diary Fevers.

Hence we came to *Gerom*, and by labouring in the Heat of the Day to get over the Mountains, we were perſecuted with Diary Fevers: In this Munſel we found *Aven*'s Mother of Thime, *Mullen*, *Roman* Wormwood with a Scarlet Flower, divers ſorts of Thiſtles, eſpecially the Holy Thiſtle, a Remedy for the now raging Diſeaſes; as I am of Opinion, Nature has provided all Regions with Medicines peculiar for their Diſtreſſes.

Coloquinta.

Coloquinta Apples grow like a ſmall round Gourd on the Ground.

Here in the Gardens were the firſt true Beans and Peaſe I ſaw ſince I left *England*.

The Tarantula.

The old *Caravan Ser Raw* at *Mocock Sugra* is deſerted by the *Caravan Dar*, who has ſhifted to a new one built by the ſame Hand as that lately at *Chawtalk*, and abandoned the declining one to Serpents, Chameleons, and Tarantulaes (which are not ſo venomous as in the Straits), Centipedes, and Scorpions, it lying an open Receptacle for all Wild Beaſts.

Pains in the Joints, and Putrid Fevers

The *North* Winds about the middle of *May* raiſed many a Whirlwind; and before we came to *Caiſar*, we found a ſenſible Alteration from ſcorching Heat to a ſearching Cold; by which Change, our Garments that before hung looſe about us, are gathered together to wrap us cloſe; for all which, few eſcaped without complaining of a ſudden Pain in the Joints; and many were incident to putrid Fevers, who had indulged too largely on Raw Fruits.

Occaſioned as well by the Water as Air.

This ſudden Mutation of the Air, brought not only on Mankind, but Beaſts alſo, Catarrhs, and Defluctions of all ſorts; to wit, from Hot and Moiſt (whereby we were bedew'd all over with Sweat) into Hot and Dry in the Day, and at Night Cold and Dry, by reaſon of Impetuous Blaſts *from the North Eaſt, by which the Pores* being ſhut, the incloſed *Humours are put into a Fluor; there being* not a Man among us, *nor hardly an Horſe, but ran freely at the* Noſe: Here, *as the Air varied, we left off drinking Rain Water;* which might have ſome *Influence upon us, it being preferred before* all others, as having the Sun and *Ocean for its Parents: The River* Water here is muddy, and is often carried under Ground by Pits, wherefore it paſſes not, without leaving ſome Putrefaction behind; but the moſt indigeſted is Well-water, which is wholly deprived of the Sun.

Nor muſt we ſlip without Remark what happen'd in our Winter-March; as we there carried the Winter with us, ſo now we bring the Summer; for Harveſt is beginning every where, where we arrive: Though here the Barley be mowing, yet the Wheat ſtands, to endure a farther ripening, being kept back by the Chill Winds, which

ſtill

Chap. IX.

ſtill attend us; whereby we found Fevers of all ſorts (except Peſtilential) at *Siras*; Rheums diſtilling from the Head, Falling down of the *Uvula*, Aches and Pains, Hoarſeneſs, and violent Coughs; as *Hypocrates* foretold from this Quarter, 5. *Aph. lib.* 3. *Si autem Aquilo terram perflat*; if the *North*-wind blows on the Earth (which it has done a long time) it brings Colds, Swelling of the Face, Sore Throats, difficulty of Breathing, Stitches, and Pleuriſy; the Body is bound, and Urine flows, with cold ſhaking, which are conſtantly to be expected while this Wind rules.

The deſtructive Cuſtom of drinking Ice.

The Water of this Place alſo contributes to the Endemial Diſtempers, for it is weightier than other, which by Experience is found to offend the lower Belly, or *Hypochondria*, breeding Obſtructions, and the Ills ariſing thence; nor can I excuſe that deſtructive Cuſtom of drinking Ice with their Liquors; which the Old Gentleman takes notice of to be of no good Conſequence; *Aph.* 24. *lib.* 4. *Frigida, cujuſmodi ſunt Nix*; Cold things, ſuch as Snow and Ice, are Enemies to the Stomach and Lungs; and ſo on: On which the Learned and Skilful *Heurnius* makes this Paraphraſe, "Thoſe People that uſe theſe, "are troubled with Swellings in their Throats (as on the *Alps*), "are afflicted with Catarrhs, and live not long. But the moſt pernicious of all is the cramming themſelves with much Fruit; which is a Temptation hardly to be denied, where ſuch Plenty and ſo Excellent are offered; however, they fill the Body with crude and rebellious Humours.

From all which therefore to come home to what concerns us, who had undergone ſome part of a *Southern* Winter (if it may be ſo called, at *Gombroon*), the Author of Salt Phlegm, the ſubſequent Spring entring with the *North* Winds, which are Dry, made us retain that Phlegm; by which means we are followed by pertinacious and continued Fevers, as well as thoſe that accompany Catarrhs, from the Intemperament of the Spirable Parts, whereby the Humour expreſſed from the Brain, diſtills upon the Lungs, by tranſlation of Evacuation from the Habit of the Body, where it was wont to perſpire; but now thoſe Channels being ſtopt, it drops from the Head, to the diſturbance of the whole Frame. This Comment relates only to us; for the Natives make light of ſuch things as we call Colds, though they are affected with them this Seaſon, but not to ſo high a degree as we; for they eat and drink rather the more for them, and ſlight them at this time of the Year, but towards the Winter Quarter they are more cautious. I muſt confeſs it was always my Opinion, Colds were not hurtful, ſo long as they keep within the Bounds of a ſimple Cold, but rather a means to rack off the Impurities from the Blood, as the Fermentation of Wines is of the like Advantage to them; but when inſtead of clarifying it confounds the Humours, it is then to be taken care of, which daily Experience teaches it tranſgreſſes often; as almoſt all our *Engliſh* being now down, can witneſs.

The Agent leaves *Siras*.

The 29th of *May*, the Agent, weary of theſe uncertain Turns of Weather, proceeded to make Trial of more ſteddy at *Iſpahaun*; but moſt of the reſt being ſick, and the Father Viſitador of the *Carmelites*, a *Spaniard*, and a good Scholar, having been long grieved

with

Letter V.

with a continued Fever, and finding no Relief from the Country Physicians, persuaded the Agent to leave me at *Siras*, which he complied with, perceiving an urgent necessity on the part of the *English*.

I fall sick.

In which Stay I fell sick my self, after the Father was recovered; and before I was got up (for this Sickness had well nigh cost me my Life, being one of these peevish Fevers), a great Saint, because Rich and one of *Mahomet*'s Kindred, prevailed with the Father, who he heard was restored to his Health by my means, and their Convent being seated here by his Permission (he being Treasurer of the Province, and as wealthy, though by unjust means, as any in the Empire, next the *Sophi*), to speak to me to give him a Visit, being laid up by Debaucheries both of Wine and Women.

The Respect I had to the *Padre*, made me yield to be carried to his Court in one of his *Palenkeens* or Chairs, at a time I was more fit to be kept at Home and in Bed; for that all the *Armenian* Christians, as well as Foreign, seemed to be concerned, not out of Love, but fear of this powerful Man to mischief them: Whereupon my Attendance is engaged, and a Million of Promises, could I restore him to his Health, laid down from his Wives, Children, and Relations, who all (with the Citizens, as I could hear going along, pray to God that the *Hackin Fringi*, the *Frank* Doctor, might kill him) play'd the Hypocrites, wishing his Death; the first to compleat their Expectation of what he might leave them, the other for his being a Plague to them; as it proved after his Recovery, for they performed as much as he, dismissing me with a Compliment, and no other Reward.

On my Recovery I set forward for *Spahaun*.

After my Strength came again, though this Blade had provided for my Diversion at his Summer-houses, (which are built (as the enslaving Friars do on Penances their most stately Buildings) by his usurped Authority, of the Obligation they had to serve him, as *Mahomet*'s Kindred, and the meritorious Tye he had on their Consciences that way, by which means the Emperor has not more stately Palaces;) yet I refused his Offer.

Tarrying here from the 23d of *May* till the 6th of *July*, I am capable of giving some Account how the Air proves so fatal to Strangers: It seems to enjoy a Mean between *Lhor* and *Ispahaun*; not so hot as the former, nor so subtile as the latter; for which reason it would be generally more healthy, were it not for these *North*-Winds, which set in every Afternoon, and continue till the Sun is a good height next Morning: Insomuch that in the space of Twenty four Hours, there is a Turn from the highest degree of Heat into the extremest degree of Cold, which infers the former Diseases (*ad Aph.* 1. *lib.* 3. Ἁι μεταβολαὶ τῶν ὡρέων, &c.) these last Three Months together mostly. After these are spent, the Heats bring Health, for no other reason but because they are constant; which lasts from *June* till *September*, when these Winds begin their Reign afresh; and according to the Observation of the 4th *Aph.* in the same Book, *In singulis anni partibus cum eodem die modo caloris modo frigoris dominatu Cœlum tenetur Autumnales morbos expectare oportet, hoc est,* ἁ ὥμιλα κατάκτα: Diseases are unequal for Matter, Symptoms, Invasions, Judgments, and Determinations; which I experienced to be true all this time, both

both in reſpect of Judgment and Ill Habit; for if it happen'd to be a Tertian, Quotidian, or Quarran, they were all uncertain; the uncertainty of the Seaſon broke that Viciſſitude of Motion and Reſt belonging to the Humours, which interruption occaſioned the difficulty of their Cure.

Polygore and *Aubgurrum.*

And now taking the direct Road for *Spahaun*, I had joined with me an *Armenian Frenchman* (a Wealthy Trader), a *Dominican* and a *Carmelite* Friar. Early in the Morning of the following Day we had forſaken *Siras*, we made *Polygore*, Six *Pharſangs*; it is a famous Caravan without Entertainment, by reaſon of bad Water; wherefore at Night we reached *Aubgurrum*, an old *Caravan Ser Raw*, better provided with Water, though the Name of the Place would intimate nothing leſs, being called the *Hot Water*; this is Three *Pharſangs* beyond *Polygore*.

Hence we entred a Fenny kind of Ground, occaſioned by the Overflow of *Bindamire*; over which, Stone Cauſeways and Bridges were laid, where convenient, for half a *Pharſang*: In this Way, though we met not with Towns ſo frequently, yet we found the Plain overſpread with Husbandmen and Shepherds, dwelling in Tents made of Hair-Cloth, at the End of the Plain of *Perſepolis*, which we could diſcover plainly with our naked Eyes, but came not near it, cutting a ſhorter Way to *Maiim*, over a Bridge almoſt conſumed with Age, and Force of the Waters; at which Town, after ſufficient Thunder and Lightning, it ſhower'd apace. The Harveſt is backwarder in theſe Fruitful Valleys than whence we came from; but theſe kindly Rains plump and clear it for an hopeful Crop.

Imaum Zadah.

Two Days after, we took *Imaum Zadah* in our Courſe, where *Maſtick* is made; the Mountains hereabouts are productive of Wines. *Imaum Zadah* was another of their adored Prophets or Succeſſors to *Mortis Ally*, who lies buried here in a Neat Stone Sepulchre; all the Town therefore belongs to the *Mullahs* or Prieſts attending here, and is ſurrounded with a Wall, having only Admiſſion at one Gate.

In the Medows between *Ogean* and *Aſpaſs*, we met with two Troops of ſtroling Shepherds, moving with their Families, Flocks, Herds, and Subſtance, with their Hairy Houſes on their Camels Backs. As alſo huge Droves of Horſes for the Emperor's Breed: But the moſt ſurprizing was to ſee Corn mowing and newly ſprung up at one and the ſame time.

The Reproof of a *Goloomy Shaw.*

Arriving at *Cuſcuſar* as ſoon as it was Day; and having laid my ſelf to Repoſe, a Courier, or *Goloomy Shaw*, from the Emperor, waiting the coming in of our *Caphala*, to preſs the beſt Horſe he could lay his Hands on, ſeeing my Sumpture-horſe come in, ſeized it for the King's Uſe; which alarmed the whole *Caravan Ser Raw*, deſiring my Servant to wake me, and inform me I was in danger to loſe my Horſe, and withal beſeeched my Protection for theirs, ſome of them being high priz'd: The thing was new to me, nor did I underſtand till then my Authority; for none of them durſt oppoſe a *Chuper* or Horſe-Poſt ſent from the King on an Errand (which Privilege is granted only to *Europe* Nations), they being wholly at the Devotion of their Sovereign, (Foreign Miniſters with their Retinues being exempted); but ſeeing me refractory to his Proceedings, he

Letter V.

came to me full-mouth'd in the King's Name; I returned Anſwer, in that Name I refuſed to obey him: He perſiſting in his Demands after it was made known who I was, the Servants and People there were ready to beat him, had I encouraged them; I bad them only hinder him from taking any manner of Beaſt belonging to them, and do no manner of Violence to him. He finding no good to be done with me, began to terrify the *Caphala Baſhee* and his Crew; but I undertaking their Quarrel, he departed, not without ſome bouncing Curſes in the *Turkiſh* Language, finding himſelf defeated of his expectation, and was content to make the Villages find him one; which indeed he ſhould have done at firſt, had he not hoped to have been brought off by their mollifying him with Gilt; but miſſing that End, he went away with Shame and Fury, while I ſtaid gratulated with the Thanks of all the Travellers, and on the 19th of *July* was handſomly conducted by them into *Spahaun*.

Want of Rain.

For the defect of Rain-water this Year, this Woody City ſuffers, the Trees decay, the River is dried up, Corn is ſcarce, and a general Drought invades all things, ſo that a Famine is mightily dreaded: For to ſupply theſe Wants, Well-water is made uſe of; which not being ſo familiar, by its deadly Coldneſs defrauds both Men, Brutes, and Plants, of their Natural Nouriſhment; whereupon Diſeaſes enſue.

Nor is the winding Quarter of the Year leſs contributing, the Raging Dog having not only ſhewed his Teeth, but bit hard, the latter part of *Auguſt* paſſing into *Autumn* with unſteady Heats and Colds; introducing ſore Eyes, Lasks, ſpitting of Blood, dejected Appetite, ill Concoction, Fiſtulaes *in Ano*, Leproſy, St. *Anthony*'s Fire, creeping Ulcers, Tetters, Morphew. Laſt Years Honour is not paid to this, for the Trees every where ſhed their imperfect Leaves, not bringing their Fruit in due ſeaſon; ſo that the Autumnal Tribute falls ſhort, the Summer going out without bringing things to Maturity, by reaſon of the too haſty approach of the bluſtring Fall; though the Skies clear up to a Misfortune, whereby ξηροφθαλμία, from the Summers Heat, and dry Autumns, Dyſuries and Stranguries among Children, *Hyp. Aph.* 4. *Sect.* 3. as alſo Empyemaes.

Heſte Beheſt, Paradiſe upon Earth.

This notwithſtanding, we are tempted at the Fame of one of the Emperor's Gardens, called *Heſte Beheſt*, i. e. *Paradiſe upon Earth*, in Imitation of *Coſroes*, their former King, to make a pleaſant Pilgrimage: It is a ſweet Place doubtleſs, were it cloathed with its Glory; but as it is, it is a Rich Piece; the Summer-houſe in the middle is ſaluted by two Channels, in which are Ships and Boats to repreſent a Naval Scene of War; Swans and Pelicans find here their diverſion; the Summer-houſe is built entirely of poliſhed Marble, the Arch of the *Cupilo* is Inlaid with Maſſy Gold; upon the Walls are depainted the famous Actions of their Heroes; the Tank in the middle is all of Silver, the Poſts are ſtuck with Looking-glaſſes, reflecting the Poſtures of the Body, and the Figures of the whole Fabrick; an Hemiſpherical Turret preſſes on Four Pillars, which are the main Supporters.

Murmurers againſt the Government.

For all this Exceſs the Poor do murmur, who have not any Care taken for their Subſiſtence; and not only the Inferior Rank, but the

Chap. IX.

the *Patricii*, begin to exclaim againſt the Negligence of the Government, while thoſe who ſhould provide for them in this Exigency, (from Provinces bleſſed with more Increaſe) inſtead thereof ſquander or ſell abroad what ſhould be applied to their Maintenance at home. In theſe Straits they find Pretences to caſt an Odium on the *Divan* or Council; and to that purpoſe have recriminated the Chief Favourite at Court, laying to his Charge not only the Miſcarriage of his Maſter, but the effeminating and debauching him with Wine and Women, and enervating him by Witchcraft, (he being neither able to Stand or Ride); and for Proof of this latter, they had taken from his Surcoat a Paper wrote in the *Hebrew* Tongue, full of Magick: Which whether true or falſe, half a dozen *Jewiſh Levites*, accuſed as Acceſſories, were ripped open; but not confeſſing in their bittereſt Torments, any thing againſt the Steward of the King's Houſhold, he was again received into Grace, and intruſted with the Management of Affairs; they having no Redreſs by this Complaint, but rather a Continuation of their Miſeries, a ſad Cry for Want of Bread continuing.

The Steward reſtored to Favour, the Phyſician hang'd.

Although the Emperor eſpouſed this Great Man's Cauſe, at once to aſſert his own Authority, and skreen him from the Fury of his Perſecutors; yet another Menial Servant in Diſgrace never recovered, till he had given full Satisfaction to his Revenge; *viz.* his Chief Phyſician: He being diſmiſs'd the Court, lived in Repute ſome time in the City, till the Emperor diſcarded his Chamberlain; when being informed that this imprudent Phyſician was entertaining at a Feaſt the Eunuch he had turned out of his Service, ſent a Meſſenger to call his Phyſician; who ſuppoſing it was to be readmitted, ſpruc'd himſelf, that he might be the better accepted before the King, and went on chearfully, till coming under the Palace-Gate he ſaw a Rope prepared to tye him up; which was the Reward he received for his Unadviſedneſs.

Amidſt theſe Diſtractions and Heats, it was no time for our Agent to move for an Audience; and the Time of Shipping drawing on, it was convenient ſome ſhould appear at Port; whereupon I am again commanded to *Gombroon*, the Agent ſtaying for the Benefit of the Air, as well as to watch a Time to appear before the *Sophi*; which was a thing of great Difficulty and Expence to the Company, by reaſon of the ſeveral Officers of different Intereſts, employed as Inſtruments to procure it, beſides the little Leiſure the Emperor affords himſelf for Buſineſs; it ſeldom coſting leſs than a Thouſand *Thomands* in Fees and Preſents. The *Iriſh* Buckhounds brought up for that end, were admired and talked of by all, and repreſented to be as big as Camels; and though they were young, proved ſwift Creatures, I ſeeing the Bitch in our Journey turn an Antelope, which none of their Hounds ever came near; and had the Dog been yare, no doubt but they had ſeized it.

Iriſh Greyhounds a Preſent for the Emperor.

The Rarity of them is a thing of Moment for the Emperor's Delight; nor may we be leſs aſſured of the Terror they ſtrike on their Fancy, when I ſhall relate what paſſed at *Muſſaferry* in the *Caravan Ser Raw* there, as they were bringing up to *Spahan*: The Dog, which was the biggeſt, and at other times leſs voracious, and better con-

Letter V.

ditioned than the Bitch, being let looſe, rambled about the Caravan for what he could get to ſatisfy his Hunger; whilſt an *Hodge* (one of their Pilgrims to *Mahomet*'s Tomb) who was at his Devotion on the moſt conſpicuous place of the *Ser Raw* (they loving to be ſeen of Men), had placed a Bowl of Buttermilk tempered for his Tooth, ready by him, to fall to after his Prayers; he bowing his Face to the Ground, as their Cuſtom is to worſhip, and there lying proſtrate: The Dog ſcenting the Bowl, mounted the Quadrangle, and clapping one Leg on the Neck of the *Hodge*, kept him in that Poſture, while he had made cleaner Work than the Pilgrim, who for fear durſt neither ſtir nor cry out, leſt he ſhould provoke ſo terrible a Monſter to devour him; but ſilently paſſed by both the Affront (for if a Dog touch them they are *Nigeſs*, *i. e.* defiled) and the Loſs; while in the mean time it was occaſion of much Laughter to the whole *Caravan Ser Raw*, to behold the Man of loſty Thoughts of his own Purity, thus handled by the Beaſt, and none offering to ſtep in to his Reſcue, till we had called him off; for which the *Hodge* thought himſelf obliged to return us Thanks, for delivering him from ſo great danger.

A Robber.

At *Moxutebeggy*, as we were returning to *Gombroon*, we met with one of the Robbers (or one apprehended as one of them) that ſo boldly ſet upon the Caravan at *Chawtalk*, being under a Guard of Soldiers, pinion'd, and loaded with Chains; He is a long-hair'd Black, of the Province of *Ketchemacroon*, formerly *Hyrcania*, lately reduced by the Valour of the now-impriſon'd *Caun* of *Siras*: They are carrying him to *Iſpahaun*, to receive his Sentence and Judgment from the Emperor; it being an Enterprize of that Fame, and ſo much in every one's Mouth, that the Puniſhment is to be as Exemplary, as the Fact Notorious. Some people more than whiſper, as if the neceſſitous *Caun* of *Bunder* were not only an Abettor, but an Accomplice in this Villany: But a Man had as good be out of the World, as lye under the Scandal of an ill Name.

In this Paſſage the Evenings and Mornings were ſo intenſely Cold, as to fix Icicles to our Metarrhaes, as they hung under our Horſes Belly; although from Nine in the Forenoon until Three in the Afternoon, it was extremely Hot.

When we left *Spahaun*, Cotton had juſt broke the Cod, and an imperfect ſort of Barley, ſown only to foil their Cattel, was crept out of the Hoſe, being as Green as Graſs; but as we drew nearer *Siras*, all was mowed, and the Vintage being over, they were left common to the Cattel, who fatten on theſe Shrubs; ſo that what once tickled the Spleen of a Philoſopher, might here hourly give him the Diverſion, Thiſtles being their choiceſt Fodder.

Colums the Forerunners of the Colds.

The Forerunners of the approaching Cold are the *Colums*, who fly in Flocks daily over our heads; theſe, impatient of the Extremity of Heat or Cold, take now their Flight towards the Warm Countries, and when the Ram ends his Reign, return to their *Northern* Quarters. *Bartholin* Junior relates ſomething of the Swan, agreeable to what I obſerved in *India* of this Bird, concerning the *Aſpera Arteria*, from whence is conceived the reaſon of its obſtreperous and loud Note: His Words are theſe, *Diverſum tamen eſſe ſitum in*

Cygno

Cygno & plane ſingularem; longior enim cum ſit, in ſterni capſulam incurvo flexu ſe inſinuat, moxque ex fundo capſulæ ſurſum regreditur & claviculis aſcenſis ad thoracem ſe flectit, &c. *De fiſtula pulmonari verba faciens.* It's of a different Make from other Fowls, and is wound up, as has been ſaid, in the Breaſt-bone as in a Caſe, ſometimes ſingle, ſometimes double, like a writhen Trumpet; they have long Necks, and long Feet, of an Aſh-Colour, and great Bodies as large as a Wild Turky; their Fleſh but courſe. Chap. IX.

The latter end of *October* we departed from *Siras*, not before my Customer the *Siad* had ſent for me, to deſire thoſe Medicines wherewith he had been ſo unexpectedly recovered: I delay'd going to him till I was certain the *Caphala* was out of the City, when waiting on him I reaped the ſame fair Promiſes and Expreſſions I had done before; wherefore I told him my Phyſick was packed up, and my Servant gone with the *Caphala*; he told me he would ſend a Couple of his truſtieſt Domeſticks, which were a Prieſt and another, to the end of the *Munſel*, which I told him he might do: At my Return to the Factory, there being preſent a Number of Chriſtians and others to attend our Motion out of the City, moſt thought I had received a Rich Reward, therefore they demanded how I had ſped? I anſwered, As I had before; at which one that knew the Temper of the Man, replied in *Lingua Frank*, *Foi multo ben ill non tenho terardo voso Chapeo*; It was very well you came home with your Hat, and that he took not that off your Head: However, at the end of the *Munſel* I was not at Leiſure to ſpeak with his Meſſengers, who underſtanding the reaſon, had Ingenuity enough to bluſh at their Maſter's unhandſome dealing with me.

This Varlet, of the Race of *Mahomet*, two or three days before our Arrival at *Siras*, at the Funeral of one of his Wives, ſent Fifteen hundred of his own She-Slaves to attend her to the Grave, out of his own Family; ſo ſuperfluouſly abounding is he in all manner of Luxury.

We came into *Siras* with frowning Weather:

Horrida tempeſtas Cælum contraxit & imbres.

But parted thence with a ſuitable Remainder of Autumn; for the Grapes were in the Preſs, and the new Wines in the Ferment, yet the Pomgranats were on the Trees, nor was the Fall of the Leaf ſet in: In the Fields were Millet, hurtful to Pullen, but Food for the Poor for Bread; in the Garden, Wall-Flower, and Violets, Garden Mallows, and Crocus: For all that, at Night the Cold was ſevere; the reaſon whereof (beſides the length of the Nights) is, the Mountains about *Siras* are rather Stony than Sulphurious; for which cauſe we find the Winds blow as ſenſibly as at *Spahaun*; whence may be collected, that the Seaſons depend not ſo immeditely on the Sun and its Motion, as from the Specifick Determination of the Winds, the Aſpects of the Stars diverſified, the Innate Quality of the Country, and peculiar Site in reſpect of the Heavenly Bodies. As for the difference of Stars, none here could be obſerved, diſtinct from thoſe in the Temperate Zone, by reaſon of the indeterminate Horizon, every where occaſioned by the interfering Mountains. The

Letter V.

Crows of ſeveral Colours.

The Crows here are like our *Royſton* Crows, Grey on their Backs and Wings; at *Jerom* their Beaks and Feet are as Red as Vermilion; where alſo at our appearance Barley is ripe, and new Barley ſow'd; and as we travelled, we now and then let fly an Hawk at *Hoberaes*, a Bird larger and of the ſame Colour with our Kites; at firſt being brought to the Ground by the Hawk, it parries, and makes ſome falſe Shew of Defence, briſking up its Plumes about the Neck, as a Cock does when going to engage; but the Controverſy is ſoon decided, after the Hawk ſeizes it with his direful Talons, and inſtead of denouncing farther War, it reſigns its ſelf an humble Victim to the Conqueror: The inward Coats of the Gizzard are ſtuffed with Wormſeed, of which it ſmells ſtrong, which dried and beaten to Powder, and given with Sugar, is a *Panacæa* for an *Aſthma*, or Difficulty of breathing, and the whole Body is delicate Meat.

On the right hand of the King's Highway, between *Siras* and *Gerom*, at *Derab*, on the ſide of a Mountain, iſſues the *Piſſaſphaltum* of *Diaſcorides*, or Natural Mummy, into a large Stone Tank or Storehouſe, ſealed with the King's Seal, and that of the *Calentares*, and all the Noblemen of that City, and kept with a conſtant Watch, till at a ſtated Time of the Year they all repair thither, to open it for the King's Uſe, to prevent its being ſtole: Which notwithſtanding, though it be Death if diſcovered, yet many Shepherds following their Flocks on theſe Mountains, by chance light on great Portions of the ſame Balſam, and offer it to Paſſengers to Sale, and ſometimes play the Cheat in adulterating it.

The Firſt of *November* entring upon the Plains of *Dedumbah*, we found it all froſted with Salt; for the Waters from the Mountains mixing with the Superficies of the Earth, together with the Sun and drying Winds, incruſtate; nor have I met with ſharper Colds than here, for that the invironing Hills as well as Dales are full of Salt, and the Sun riſing with horrid Winds preſſes the Ambient Air from the high Tops by its Circular Motion; ſo that it hurricanes us with ſuch diſmal chilling Guſts, that had we not been active here in courſing Hares and Wild Goats, we might ſooner have frozen than kept our Innate Heat entire; the Sun being conſtantly attended all the Day with bluſtering Weather, leaving a quiet Calm at ſetting.

Monuments of Robbers.

From this Plain to *Lhor*, both in the Highways, and on the high Mountains, were frequent Monuments of Thieves immured in Terror of others who might commit the like Offence; they having literally a Stone-Doublet, whereas we ſay metaphorically, when any is in Priſon, *He has a Stone Doublet on*; for theſe are plaſtered up, all but their Heads, in a round Stone Tomb, which are left out, not out of Kindneſs, but to expoſe them to the Injury of the Weather, and Aſſaults of the Birds of Prey, who wreak their Rapin with as little Remorſe, as they did devour their Fellow-Subjects.

The Air as well as the Food, the Cauſe of Birds keeping one place.

Beyond *Lhor*, Water-Fowl that make not their Abode on the Sea, are ſeldom ſeen, for want of Freſh-Water; nor do *Hoberaes* fly on the other ſide ſo far as *Siras*; whether for the ſake of its beloved Food, or by reaſon the Subtilty of the Air may fail them in their due Poiſe, making them delight more in one place than another, I know not; as it is evident in the Nature of Fiſhes to prefer one

Water

Water before another, as being better fitted for their freer Reſpiration.

We ſet out of *Spahaun* the firſt day of their great Faſt, which was the 8th of *October*, all which time it was grievous to the *Moors* to Travel, becauſe they might not eat, nor ſwallow their Spittle in the Day-time, it being denied the Muliteers, and thoſe accuſtomed to Labour; but the *Hodges*, and thoſe who lead a delicate Life, are permitted to eat; for which they plead their being unaccuſtomed to Labour; which exempts them from an Impoſition they lay on the more hardy, not touching ſuch heavy Burthens with the leaſt of their Fingers: Wherefore the poor Mule-men made hard ſhift to get to *Lhor* the Morning before the Evening the New Moon appeared on, *viz.* the 4th of *November*, when I ſaw the Old Moon go out on the Hills at *Lhor*, and the Night following, the Horns reverſed, the whole Body or Circumference having only as it were a dark Veil or Curtain of Air drawn over it, that part alone which was Creſcent, being illuminated.

The Old and New Moon viſible in twelve hours time.

But it was ſome Damp to their deſigned Mirth, when by too much haſte to come to this Capital City, they perceived they had loſt a Mule with its Lading, by driving in the Dark all Night; whereupon I was employ'd to inform the *Caun*, who immediately diſpatched the *Rhadary* in queſt, and before Night reſtored the Lading, which was Shagreen Leather, ſuch as they make their beſt Boots of, but the Mule was found dead under its Burthen, ſtrayed a little way out of the Road; ſuch Care is there taken to ſatisfy Merchants.

This Night paſſed with great Rejoicing among the *Muſſelmen*, and retarded us three Days, before we could make our Muliteers ſettle to their Gears again.

Here the doubtful Autumn inclines towards Winter, reſigning the Dates, Citrons, Oranges, and Lemons, to the expecting Planter: Here grows the Emblem of Peace, the Olive-Tree; and though the Leafs are fallen, yet here is an uninterrupted Spring, all things keeping a perpetual Green, though they obſerve the appointed Times of bringing forth their Increaſe.

In Hot Countries to the *North* the Year centers in our Winter.

And now we begin to enjoy Temperate and Shorter Nights, in exchange of Cold and Longer; and although the Goat is not yet aſcended with his Conſtellation, yet I pronounce it Winter, ſince all Terreſtrial Things move with a Pace as if they were juſt almoſt at the Centre of the Year; but after the Sun, carried by the rapid Courſe of the Heavenly Impulſe, in order with the other Glorious Stars, has reached its utmoſt *Southern* Bounds, then a new Face of things returns, and the alternate Accretion and Diminution render an Everlaſting Conſtancy; which with the admirable Frame and manifold Courſes of the Celeſtial Spheres, witneſs and declare, That the Praiſe of ſo great and wonderful Works, are not to be attributed to Chance and Fortune, but to an All-wiſe Creator, who conſtituted the Univerſe from the Beginning, and will govern and preſerve the ſame to all Eternity; who alſo brought us ſafe to *Gombroon* the 13th of *November*: *To whom be Honour now and for ever.*

CHAP.

Letter V.

CHAP. X:

A Voyage to Congo *for Pearl; a Diſcourſe of their Generation; Departure from* Perſia, *and Return to* India.

TWO days after our Arrival at *Gombroon*, I went to *Congo*, leaving only the *George*, a Ship our Agent had built, in this Port; I was rowed in one of their Boats till the Wind grew ſtrong enough to Sail: Theſe Boats have been in uſe time out of mind; the Keel is made of one piece of Timber, and the Planks are ſewed together, with an high Prow and a low Poop. The next Morning we had brought *Loft* on the left hand of the Iſland *Kiſmaſh*, leaving a Woody Iſland uninhabited between *Kiſmaſh* and the Main: At Noon we came to *Baſſatu*, an old ruined Town of the *Portugals*, fronting *Congo*, where we touched till the Turning of the Tide and the Sea-Breeze were forcible enough to deliver us to that Port, where were Five Merchant Ships, and Two Trading to *Mocha* for Religion.

Come to *Congo*.

Congo is ſomething better built than *Gombroon*, and has ſome ſmall Advantage of the Air, and is about Twenty Leagues nearer the Mouth of the River *Euphrates*.

A Dearth in the Water as well as on Land.

As upon Land we have obſerved the Fruit and all things ſlag for want of Rain, ſo we found the ſame Cry to reſpect the Sea for want of frequent Showers, the Oyſters neither bringing forth, nor are any Pearls produced; ſuch Influence does common Fame allow the Heavenly Moiſture to have in their Generation; inſomuch that little Choice is to be had, and whatever is of any Value, is very dear. Here is great Plenty of what they call *Ketchery*, a Mixture of all together, or Refuſe of Rough, Yellow, and Unequal, which they ſell by Buſhels to the *Ruſſians*, who carry them over Land to *Archangelo*, and diſperſe them through the *Northern* Coaſts, for Ornaments to their Furr Caps; which being no Purchaſe, I returned.

Come again to *Bunder Abaſſee*.

Sailing abreaſt of *Kiſmaſh*, I put in at *Loft*, the chief Place of the Iſland, and loaded with Oyſters, which were the neareſt our *Engliſh* I had yet taſted; here are Creyfiſh, Crabs, Shrimps, Place, Soles, and Smelts, beſides Mountains of Salt-fiſh for Sale: From hence *Gombroon* is furniſhed with Wood; where arriving, we ſaw the *Phœnix*, another *Engliſh* Ship; on which before I embark, I ſhall premiſe ſomewhat material, according to my Promiſe, of Pearls in general.

The Pearl.

The Pearl is a Jewel ſuppoſed to be the Geniture of a Shell-fiſh called *Margaritifer*, congealed into a very fair, tranſparent, Diaphanous, beautiful Stone, which is the *Partus* or Birth of this Fiſh. As concerning their Original and Conception, there is ſome difference among Authors, as betwixt *Pliny* and *Anſelmus Boetius*, and between them and *Cardanus*: *Pliny* ſaith that they are conceived in Oyſters, by a certain Maritime Dew, which theſe Fiſh (and ſo likewiſe Scallops) do at a Set Time of the Year moſt thirſt after; and according as the Heavens are more Cloudy or Clear in the time of the taking

in

in of this Dew, ſo they are generated more Fair, or Obſcure; as may be ſeen in his Book, where he ſpeaks of thoſe Pearls called *Unions*, and of the Shell-fiſh in which they are found, *lib.* 9. *c.* 28. But this Opinion of *Pliny* concerning their Conception, is not, by *Anſelmus Boetius*, thought conſentaneous to Truth: For, ſaith he, I have taken out of theſe Shell-fiſh many *Margarites*, and they are generated in the Body of the Creature, of the ſame Humour of which the Shell is formed; which Viſcous Humour is expelled ſometimes (not always) for the Fabrick of another Shell; for whenever this little Creature is ill, and hath not ſtrength enough to belch up or expel this Humour which ſticketh in the Body, it becometh the Rudiments or beginning of the Pearls; to which, new Humour being added and aſſimulated into the ſame Nature, by concreting and congealing begets a new Skin or Film for the former Rudiments; the continual Addition of which Humour generates an *Union*, or Pearl; even as Stones are generated in the Gall or Bladder of a Man; and after the ſame manner the *Bezoar* is generated in the *Perſian* Goat. *Cardanus*, *lib.* 7. *de Lapidibus*, ſaith, It is a Fabulous thing that the Pearl ſhould be generated by the Dew of Heaven, ſeeing the Shell-fiſhes in which they are conceived have their Reſidence in the very bottom of the Deep. That which is reported of them, That they are ſoft in the Water, and grow hard, like Coral, as ſoon as they are taken out, is not true, ſaith *Boetius*, *p.* 84. For the firſt, not only common Fame, but common Experience avouches; for the latter, I know not why it may not be as probable, as for an Egg newly laid, to have the Shell harden'd as ſoon as dropped into the Air, when before in the *Ovarium* it participated of a Slippery, Tough, Glewy Subſtance; not otherwiſe to be ſuppoſed to come forth, than by endangering the *Fœtus*.

Unions are ſo much the more eſteemed, becauſe they cannot eaſily be adulterated. There are fictitious Jewels made of double Glaſs, which being ſet in Gold, Jewellers cannot diſcern from Pearl, except they take them out: Some will adulterate them with the Powder of the Shell of the *Margarite*, and others with Chalk covered with Leafs of Silver, and then anointed with the White of an Egg. Some adulterate them with the Powder of Pearl mix'd with the White of an Egg, and dried, and then poliſhed; but theſe will eaſily be diſcovered from the True, by their Weight and Colour. Its Adulteration.

The *Union* is in *Hebrew* called פנינים, as *Job* 28. 20. And ſo the Word *Gabiſh* is interpreted by *Rabbi Sevi Gerſon*: It is alſo taken for *Margarita*, פנינים; but in the *Proverbs* it is interpreted by *Junius*, *Carbunculi*, *Prov.* 11. If they be great, they are called *Unions*, becauſe then they are found ſingle in a Shell. If they be ſmall, they are called *Margaritæ*, many of which may be found in one Shell together. In *Greek* they are called μάργαρος, μαργαρίτης, & ἰνάδος. In *Latin* the great Pearls are called *Uniones*, & *Margaritæ ſimpliciter*. *Luciah* calleth the Pearl, *Lapis Erithreus*; *Arrianus*, *Lapis Indicus*; *Statius*, *Erithreus Lapillus*; *Virgil*, *Bacca*, & *Bacca Conchea*; *Pliny*, *Unio*; *Cicero*, *Margarita*; St. *Jerom*, *Granum maris rubri*; and others call it *Perla*: The *Germans* call it *Perlin*: In *Italian*, *Perle*: In *Arabick*, *Indoſtan*, *Phurſiſtan*, *Sulu*: The *Indians* call them *Moti*; in *Malabar*, Its Names.

Letter V.

labar, *Mutu*: The *Luſitanians* call it *Aljoſar*, which in *Arabic* ſounds as much as *Julfar*, the Port in *Sinu Perſico* where the moſt excellent Pearls are caught.

The kinds of Pearl.

The kinds of Pearl are no otherwiſe diſtinguiſhed, but either firſt from their Greatneſs or Littleneſs, that is, either as they are *Unions*, or *Margarites*, or Seed-Pearl; and ſecondly, as they are of tranſcendent Purity, Beauty, and Glory; or Cloudy, Reddiſh, and ſo leſs beautiful.

The Places where caught.

The beſt are found in the *Perſian* Gulph, (ſhared between the *Perſian* and *Arab*, they farming the Fiſhery yearly to thoſe that bid moſt), between the Iſland *Ormus* and *Byran*; and were heretofore brought into the Iſland *Ormus*, while the *Portugals* were Lords there; whence the Diſtich;

If all the World were but one Ring,
Ormus *ſhould the* Union *bring.*

They are alſo found between Cape *Comory* and *Ceilon*, as I formerly declared; but theſe are not to be compared with the *Perſian*, which are the true Oriental ones: There are of them in the Iſland *Sumatra*, by thoſe that place the Golden *Cherſoneſe* in *Java*, diſputed to be the Ancient *Taproban*. Betwixt the greater *Java* and *India* there are very many; between *Panana* and *Cochin* are good ſtore, but very ſmall, as alſo all along the Coaſt of *Malabar*. In *Borneo* and *Anian*, there are great ones. The Occidental are of a Milkiſh Colour, and of a Silver-like Splendor, and therefore not ſo commendable as the Oriental.

It is conſented to by ſome, That by how much the deeper the Shell-fiſh reſides, by ſo much they are Parents of the leſſer *Margarites*.

Cheripo, or Seed-Pearl.

The *Indians* call the brighter, candid, or ſplendid Shell-fiſh, *Cheripo*, which is a kind of Oyſter, of which they make Spoons, or little Cups: Theſe Fiſhes do generate excellent *Margarites*, or Seed-Pearl.

Chanquo, or Mother of Pearl.

There are others they call *Chanquo*; the Shells of which are the Mother of Pearl: Theſe bring not forth ſo fair Pearl as the other, becauſe their Shells are very ſmooth and bright within; they are uſed to adorn Tables, Eſcritores, and other things with; they are brought to *Bengala* for Bracelets and other Embelliſhments; the Cuſtom there was to have the Virgins Arms to be ſet off with Monelaes of this kind, leſt they ſhould be corrupted.

Scallops.

They are alſo found in many places of *Europe*, as in *Scotland* and *Ireland*, there having been very excellent ones found in Scallops and common Oyſters, as I my ſelf have found at *Sheerneſs* in *Enggland*. They are no Strangers in *Sileſia*, *Friſia*, and *Bohemia*.

About the Promontory of *Comory* they are found of the Weight of an Hundred Grains of Wheat, and near the Iſland of *Borneo*, of the Weight of an Hundred and ſixty Corns of Wheat, though not ſo fair as the other.

It

Chap. X.

It is delivered from Authentick Authors, That *Cleopatra*, Queen of *Egypt*, drank one diſſolved at a Supper, of which Draught ſhe boaſted ſhe had a more coſtly Supper than ever *Antonius* had; the Value of which Draught then muſt amount to, according to *Budæus*, an Hundred and fifty thouſand *Aureos*, for thus much did one Supper of *Antonius* coſt him, as related by *Pliny*, *lib.* 9. *cap.* 35. *& Macrob.* 3. *Saturnal. c.* 27. The ſame *Budæus* doth alſo mention an *Union* of the Bigneſs of a *Filbert*, which was bought in *France* for Three thouſand *Aureos*, and another for Four thouſand.

Its Properties.

Solinus, and *Scrap Hager Alkali*, ſay that theſe Stones are cold and dry in the Second Degree, and that they are good againſt Syncopes and Cardiacal Paſſions; that they comfort the Spirits, ſtop Fluxes of Blood, cure Lienteries and Diarrhæas, and that they are good for the Sight: The ſame ſay *Cardanus*, *Rulandus*, and *Baccius*, in their Books *de Gemmis*. But the more Mechanical Solution of their operating, is (as all Conchous things do) either by precipitating the Saline or Acid Particles, or elſe as all Alkalies do, by imbibing the ſame, obtund their Fury by ſheathing their ſharp Points, and ſo render them capable of aſſiſting ſuch Diſeaſes.

Its Dignity and Value.

They are of great Worth for their Sacred Uſe: St. *Auſtin* in his Explication of the *Pſalms*, ſpeaking of the Twelve Stones mentioned in the Book of the *Revelations*, *Rev.* 21. 21. and of the Gates of the New *Jeruſalem*, which were every one of one Pearl; ſaith, That the Twelve Apoſtles are ſignified by the Twelve Stones, and Chriſt the Spotleſs Lamb by the Pearl.

Their own Glory, Beauty, and Excellency, ſurpaſs their Intrinſick Worth: If they be of the Weight of Four Grains, they are worth Three Crowns apiece; ſo according to their Bigneſs, Weight, Roundneſs, and Fairneſs, their Price is raiſed, doubled, or trebled, according to the following Scale.

Letter V.

Directions for *Oriental* PEARL; *viz.*

Pearls Round, of a White Water, worth at *London*,

The Prices and Sizes.

		s.	*d.*	
1	Grain,	0	6	1000
1 1/4		0	10	500
1 1/2		1	06	300
1 3/4		2	04	200
2		3	04	200
2 1/4		4	00	160
2 1/2		5	00	150
2 3/4		6	00	140
3		7	06	140
3 1/4		9	00	120
3 1/2		11	00	120
3 3/4		14	00	100
4	Grains, or a Carrrots,	18	00	100
4 1/2		23	00	60
5		30	00	60
5 1/2		40	00	60
6		40	00	55
6 1/2		65	00	55
7		80	00	55
7 1/2		90	00	50
8		100	00	50
9		130	00	50
10		210	00	45
11		220	00	45
12	Grains, or 3 Carrots,	280	00	40

Seed-Pearl for Apothecaries, worth from 8 to 14 *s.* or 15 *s. per* Ounce, *Troy*.

The Numbers on the Right Hand are ſet down to ſhew what ſit Numbers are uſed in the wearing ſuch ſiz'd Pearl; yet a few more or leſs make no difference.

We undergo Difficulties in our Paſſage back to *India*, through Negligence of the Pilots.

Aſcending the *Phœnix* the laſt of *November*, after a formal Valediction aſhore, the next day we paſſed the Straits in a gloomy Evening, deſigning to repeat our Courſe to the ſo long forſaken Coaſts of *India*; but the Wind being ſtrong at *Eaſt South-Eaſt*, it blew directly in our teeth, that very Line we ſhould ſteer. This contrary Wind detain'd us ſome days, but the continued Calms more; for in Seven and twenty days we gained but Nine Degrees out of Thirteen *Eaſt*, and but Three out of Seven in Latitude; nor could we reach any Shore, or meet with any Ship, whereby we began to want both Wood and Water; being Twelve *Europe*-men, Seventeen *Laſcars*, Two *Armenian* Servants, and as many Black Slaves, with one *Moor*-man Servant; Ten Sheep with large Tails, and as many *Carmania* Goats,

Goats, for to waft to the Company's Iſland at St. *Helena*, to create a Breed; (which could it be effected, might prove of as great a Benefit, as *Cotſwall* Sheep imprudently ſent a Preſent into *Spain* for the Improvement of their Wool,) beſides ſtore of Cocks and Hens for the Voyage, and four *Perſian* Greyhounds: To ſerve theſe we had no more than Three Hogſheads of Water left, and Wood for Firing no more than for ſix days; nor yet (*Chriſtmaſs-day* being paſt) had we any Hopes of a favourable Wind. This made us melancholy, ſince we were already put to Allowance, and all through the Negligence of the Maſter and his Mate, who lay Revelling aſhore, when they ſhould have provided better for their Voyage. Chap. X.

Nor had they taken other Care in loading their Veſſel, which being moſt *Carmania* Wool and light Loading, had required a ſufficient Ballaſt at Bottom; but on the contrary, the heavy Goods were upon Deck; which Error when it was too late to remedy, they perceived, being out at Sea; *& jam ſeriò de lanâ caprinâ controverſia fit*; and now that, whereby we uſed to expreſs a thing of no Value, or not worth our diſcourſe (Goats-wool) becomes a thing of ſerious Controverſy; therefore it was God's Mercy we were not try'd with Stormy Weather hitherto: But now we were dilemma'd, not knowing what to wiſh, when the Divine Providence ſent us a *Weſt North Weſt* Gale, which after we had meaſured the whole Coaſt from *Perſia*, round the Bay of *Cambaia*, to *Sinda*, we were drove to *Diu*, where ſounding we had Eighteen Fathom Water, and bending to the *South*, we were directed a-nights by the Light-houſes; and at laſt out-ſtretching the Flats, we fell in with the High-lands of St. *John's* in *India*. The Head-land of *Diu* is the higheſt Land there in view, the reſt of the Ground being low, nor is *Gates* to be ſeen there; it lies in *North* Latitude 21 *deg.* 10 *min.*; but St. *John's* in 10 *deg.* being a notable high Peak on the *Gaot*.

On the firſt day of the Year $167\frac{8}{9}$, and the laſt of the Moon, the Guſts blowing horribly from Shore, we were again drove to Sea till Night, and anchored very uneaſily while Two the next Morning, when the Tide horſed us towards the Shore, we not being able otherwiſe to prevail againſt the Wind with our Sails; but anchoring another whole Night and Day;

Tollimur in Cælum curvato gurgite, & idem
Subducta ad manes imos deſcendimus unda.

By th' riſing Waves we're lifted up on high;
Deſcending down we in the deep do lye.

Where we had remained, had we offer'd to unfurl our Sails, for the aforementioned Reaſons.

But from our Want there ſprang this Commodity; our Water being well nigh all ſpent, the Ship was better able to live, her Burthen ſinking aloft, and thereby gave occaſion to bear a ſteadier Poiſe below, while we expected the abating of the Tempeſt, in order to our happy Deliverance; which at laſt permitted us to come more under the Land, where ſtruggling every Tide, though the Water con-

Letter V. continued ſtill troubled with foaming Billows, yet obſerving when to gain, we paſſed *Surat* River's Mouth, where rode thirteen *Moor* Merchant-men, and two great *Belgians*, and ſo came to our deſired Haven in *Swally hole* on Twelfth-day, where I remain,

Your Humble Servant,

J. F.

Sending you with this the General Account of *Perſia*, which I had time to write during almoſt Forty Days floating upon theſe Waters; which had like to prove as fatal to Us, as the great Deluge did once to the Old World in that ſpace of time.

THE

THE Preſent State OF PERSIA.

CHAP. XI.

Of the various Names, Situation, and Bounds; the Temper of the Air; of the Seaſons and Winds; of the High and Stupendious Mountains, their Advantage and Conveniency; of the Fruitfulneſs of the Valleys, occaſioned by Snow upon the Hills: Of the Vegetables, Plants, and Minerals; of their Fowl, Four-footed Beaſts, and Fiſhes: Their Caravans, Moſques, Hummums, Buzzars, Houſes, and Bridges. The City Suffahaun *propoſed as a Patern of their Government.*

Its Names.

PERSIA by Claſſick Authors is fabled to have its Name from King *Perſeus*, Son of *Andromeda*; it was anciently called *Elam* by the *Hebrews*, and now by the Inhabitants, *Phurſiſtan.*

Situation and Bounds.

It is ſited in the Temperate Zone, under the Third, Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Climates: In time of Yore the Monarchy of the whole World devolved upon it, and which is miraculous, is not quite extinguiſhed to this day; although the Bounds of the Empire were ſtraitned or enlarged, according to the ebbing or flowing of Fortune. In its Infancy it was mighty, for *Nimrod* was a Powerful Hunter, that is, a great Prince; and as it grew up it increaſed in Strength; but from the *Grand Cyrus* to *Darius* the *Mede*, it ſeemed to be in the Flower of its Age, when it was Miſtreſs of all the Earth which the veſt Ocean waſhes on this ſide, and the *Helleſpont* on the other. After the Death of *Alexander* the Great, it was miſerably divided by the Contentions of his Captains; and long ſince by the Incurſions

Letter V.

ſions of the *Saracens* it has been declining, unleſs where it has healed its ſelf towards thoſe Parts bordering on *India*; by which means it has not loſt much of its Modern Greatneſs, though the *Turks* within this Century have forced the Low Countries of *Babylon* and *Meſopotamia*, which the *Perſians* were as willing to reſign as they to take, they being a continual Charge to defend, and no Advantage to the *Perſians*, but rather an unneceſſary Trouble: On which Reflections there is nothing forbids, but that with the Judicious *Boterus* we may ſtate its Limits between the *Caſpian* Sea, the *Perſian* Gulph, the Lake *Stoke*, with the Rivers *Oxus* and *Tigris*, and the Bay and Kingdom of *Cambaia*; which Tract contains in it from *Eaſt* to *Weſt* more than Twenty Degrees, and from *North* to *South* above Eighteen, whereby the Days are prolonged or ſhortned three Hours.

Under this Account is to be reckoned the greater part of *Georgia*, with the Iſlands in either Seas.

It is diſtinguiſhed into Provinces; the exact Number whereof, as divided at preſent, (they as often changing Names as Governors), I have not been certainly informed.

Temperance of the Air.

Quintus Curtius erred ſomething when he ſaid, *Regio non alia in tota Aſiâ ſalubrior habetur, temperatum Cœlum; hinc perpetuum jugum opacum et umbroſum, quod Æſtas lævat; illinc Mare adjunctum quod modico tepore terras fovet.* There is not a Region in all *Aſia* eſteemed healthier, the Air being temperate; on this hand the Heaven is ſhaded and the Vales defended by the Tops of Mountains, which qualifies the Heat; on the other, ſurrounded with Seas and Rivers, which by a friendly Warmth cheriſh the Land; for that Places near the Tropicks make ſome Exceptions, where in the Summer they endure great Heat, not only from the nearneſs of the Sun (becauſe we often obſerve ſtrange differences to happen in the ſame Climate), but from the Sands, and Sulphurous Exhalations ſteaming from the Mountains, which are impregnated herewith; whenas Reaſon perſuades, the Time muſt be hotter than in other Seaſons of the Year: As alſo in the Midland Country the Cauſe holds good for its intenſe Coldneſs in Winter, and almoſt through every Quarter at Nights; the Penury of Vapours where the Earth is Rocky and Mountainous, the Rivers are ſcarce and ſmall, the Snows lye undiſſolved, nor are there any Woods of that Bigneſs to hinder the freedom of the Blaſts deſcending pure upon the Vales: On which account immoderate Drineſs invades the *Mediterranean* Parts, the Air is Serene and Volatile, which as it is highly ſerviceable to the Reſpiration of all Living Creatures, ſo it mightily contributes to their Preſervation as well as Generation: Moreover, from this Rarity of the Air, follows an undeniable Argument of its Frigidity, and thence a farther concomitant of its Siccity; from all which reſults a Dry Conſtitution; for ἡ ξηρότης ἡ χυμὸς ἐργάζεται χαλωδεςέρους τῇ πύτηι; *Siccitas humores facit qualitate ſicciores*; Drineſs of the Air makes the Humours drier, which the Inland of *Perſia* enjoys from a Concatenation of Cauſes both of Heat and Cold.

High Mountains.

The whole Region is very fruitful of Barren Mountains, incloſing the Valleys, being Excreſcencies of the Mountain *Taurus*; nor can I disbelieve in many places, but that the Plains do more than enough abound

abound with Plenty, ſince no Place is unprovided with ſtore of all good things; but on the contrary, like the Promiſed Land, it overflows. What *Archiſeles* relates of the Iſland *Ithica*, may be applied to this Country, λυπρὸν μὲν ἀγαθὴν δὲ κεφοτρόφον; *fragoſum eſſe quidem, ſed juvencularum optimum nutritorem*: That it was craggy indeed, but an excellent Breeder of Cattel; the Sheep it brings forth are prodigiouſly large, trailing Tails after them, of the Weight, ſome of them, of Thirty Pound, full of Fat, they being ſtalled to that pitch, that Hogs fed among us with the moſt Care and Skill, cut not thicker than theſe do, eſpecially after Vintage, and the Cotton-Harveſt, when they are turned in to crop the Leafs and tender Branches of the Vine, and gather up the ſcattered Seeds of the Cotton, with which they thrive ſo infinitely, that little Fleſh is to be ſeen, it all being converted to Suet: At other times, for want of Paſture, they brouze on Shrubs and Thiſtles ſpread to and again, and in Winter are foddered with Barley-Straw, and now and then with a little Barley. Chap. XI.

Their Neat, though ſmall, are ſleek and well-liking, whoſe Milk is very good for preſent ſpending, but it's better to make Butter on than Cheeſe. This Country has Goats in Herds, Tame ones, as well as both Sheep and Goats on the Mountains, which are Fierce and Wild, producing *Bezoar*; which together with Stags and Antelopes are caught by Hawks inſtructed for that purpoſe.

Their Horſes, though they have degenerated from their Primitive Race, (*ineſt enim Equis patrum virtus*; for even in Horſes the Virtue of their Sires are communicated to their Breed;) ſtill are they the beſt of all the *Eaſt*, unleſs the *Arabian* be preferred for ſwifter Courſers and light Horſes: However for Charging Horſes, and Stout Warlike Steeds, they are valued above all others. Their Four-footed Beaſts.

The Aſſes, though little, yet will they amble with a quick Pace over Mountains where Horſes cannot paſs, and thoſe uſed to Packs are ſuch as no other Nation can equal. The Mules and Camels are their over Land Ships, by which they tranſport their Merchandiſe over all the Earth.

Hyrcania brings forth Wild Beaſts, ſuch as Foxes, Wolves, and Tygres, but for want of Dens and Lurking-places, and by reaſon of the untilled and waſte Deſarts being devoid of Food, is leſs infeſted with them than other places; wherefore in long travelling here they go more unconcerned than in thoſe parts where they are conſtantly alarmed by them, and are forced to be on their Guard, leſt at unawares they ſhould be ſurprized, they ſnorting every where ſecurely under the wide Canopy of Heaven; and thoſe that ſet upon the Flocks by chance are eaſily maſtered by the Shepherds Curs, which are ſharp Biters.

Wild Fowl, both for Wing and Water, are brought forth in great Plenty of all ſorts, near the Fountain-heads, and Inundations of the melted Snow, falling not into Channels, but overſpreading the Bottoms, where they diſſolve, whereby they ſeldom ſtretch into Rivers at length, but ſtagnate in the Low Grounds, which they waſh. Wild Fowl.

In which Waſhes ſometimes are ſpawned Mud-Fiſh, and ſuch as Fens and Lakes are famous for. The *Caſpian* Sea nouriſhes Salmon, Fiſhes.

Letter V.

Trouts, and Sturgion, and the *Perſian* Gulph ſends abroad much Fiſh for ſalting; the Rivers are not very full, nor are they ſtocked with great Variety.

The Valleys made fruitful by the Snow from the Hills.

Bread-Corn in many places admits a threefold Crop, and generally without that Toil by Water-Courſes as between the Tropicks, the Rains in moſt places beſtowing a more welcome Nutriment; but more eſpecially from the white Spume of the Celeſtial Waters (with which the Hills are coated all the Seaſons of the Year), in Winter cruſted by Froſt, in Summer (by reaſon of the Sun's Heat, and more exalted Motion) thawed, thereby conſtantly diſtilling on the humble Vales an inexhauſted Store, as wealthy as what flows from *Æmus* Tops to enrich the *Theſſalian* Fields.

Where theſe Supplies are not ſo laſting (or altogether wanting) as nearer the Zodiac, there often under Ground a Vault is continued for many Leagues, with open Pits at a fit diſtance to let in the Air, and the Water carried deep to keep it from taſting of the Salt Surface (after the manner of common Sewers in our great Cities), which it would do, were not the Wells Mouths left open: For Houſhold Service Rain-Water is only uſed.

In all this Country neither Oats nor Graſs are found, becauſe longer Time is required to their ſpringing up, than either the Intervals of Heat or Cold will grant; for no ſooner does the Spring enter, than the Sun defaces their Verdure by parching up the Blades of either; and when Autumn claims Preeminence at its Equinox, then no ſooner do they peep out, than they are nipped by the Receſs of the Innate Heat: Wherefore no Green Meadows or ſpangled Fields are here expected, but ſuch as are created by indefatigable Labour, unleſs they be hoped to be ſeen in Vintages, or under Groves or Orchards, or by Rivulets ſides gliding from the declining Hills.

The firſt are ſet generally on Fruitful Ridges of the *Eaſtern* Mounts,

——— *Denique apertos*
Bacchus amat Colles—— Virg. Georg. 2.

The latter are the frequent Advantages to Villages, and the ſweet Pleaſure of the larger Towns; where Trees and Flowers grow up together, that the one may yield a ſafe ſhelter to the other, againſt the Extremes of Heat or Cold; in both whoſe Prime a fragrant Blandiſhment conſpire no leſs, than to entice the willing Senſes: But for Elegancy of Culture and choice of Slips, I ſee them not over emulous; which Neglect gives juſt occaſion of Wonder, ſince their Worldly Happineſs is placed in fine Gardens, which no Nation appears to me more to Idolize.

Plants.

For Fuel, the combuſtible Heath is more common than flouriſhing Trees for Timber; but for Sallads it yields all that are deſirable, both Herbs and Roots; and ſome of the moſt Medicinal Plants are of the Natural Growth of this Country.

Tobacco.

There is an heavy Tax laid upon Tobacco, though it be the choiceſt in theſe Parts.

Manufactories.

To theſe Bleſſings for Pleaſure, Neceſſity, and Phyſick, are added others for Profit: Gums, the moſt Rich, diſtil every where: From *Carmania*, Goats-Wool (as much to be prized as *Jaſon*'s Golden Fleece) with

with which our Hatters know well how to falſify their Bevers; and the Natives how more honeſtly to weave both Cloth and Carpets very fine, which they ſell at dear Rates. The Flocks and courſer Wool of their Sheep ſtand them in ſome ſtead, they kneading it into Felts, for Seamleſs Coats for the ordinary ſort of People, for their common wearing; and their Skins with the Wool on, are both an Ornament and Safeguard againſt the rougheſt Weather: But Lambs-skins with their criſped Wool are of more Credit, (they being excellent Artiſts to make them keep their Curl), and not diſdained to be worn by the chiefeſt Gentry; of whoſe Leather they make good Merchandiſe, it being eſteemed better than *Turkiſh*, their Tanners being expert at dreſſing, not only theſe and Kid, but other Hides of larger ſize, which therefore are bought up with Greedineſs by all Foreigners, for their real Excellency.

Goats and Camels, after other good Services performed, bequeath their Hair to their Weavers, of which they make Water'd Camlets.

But above all, the Wool-bearing Cotton-Shrub renders by its Wealthy Down thoſe Riches which are deeper digg'd for.

Nor does the Silk-worm lay it ſelf out leſs for the Publick Weal, while it ſpins out its own Bowels, until nothing be left within its Cask but Air; contrary to the Trite Saying of *Ariſtotle*, *Ex nihilo nihil fit*; Out of Nothing comes Nothing; for by the Induſtry of this Inſect, the firſt Foundation of the *Perſian* Silks, Velvets, and Rich Embroider'd Carpets, are laid, with which the greateſt part of the habitable World do Pride themſelves.

And ſince we deſcend to theſe buſy Tutors of Mankind, who upbraid the ſlothful and oſcitantly idle, let us ſtep through the Monarchy of the Bees, and taſte the Sweets they ſuck from Nature's ample Storehouſe, and ſee how they return with Thighs laden with Honey, to ſtock themſelves, and build their Manſionss to nouriſh their young, and enough to ſpare to feed Mankind beſides; and in their Laſt Teſtament make the *Perſians* Legatees, by leaving them huge Cakes of Wax.

Let's look a little lower, and ranſack the Deep, and we ſhall find the *Perſian* Pearls excelling all others that are generated in Sea-ſhells, from which Beds are brought forth *Unions*, adorning the Necks and Ears of the greateſt Princeſſes, and the Crowns and Diadems of the mightieſt Emperors, begot at certain Seaſons of the Year in the Fleſh of Oyſters, as the Concrete Grains or Hardneſs in Swines-Fleſh (I ſuppoſe ſcrophulous Tumors), by the Dew of Heaven, ſays *Tertullian*. Whence if it Thunders or Lightens, ſays *Pliny*, the Oyſters are ſtraitned, or miſcarry; but others render it quite contrary: So that I ſhould leave their Original as diſputable here as ever, if no Belief could be fixed on Experience, which confirms their Increaſe to be chiefly owing to the Virtue both of Showers and Thunder.

Perſian Pearls the beſt.

Before we launch too far, let us examine with what Faculties this Land is endued: Indeed it is bleſſed with many more than at firſt ſanding the Superficies does promiſe; for beſides the already enumerated Excellencies, it is not altogether a dead Soil, though it be

Gombroon Ware made of Earth, the beſt, next *China*.

Letter V.

right enough termed ſo by *Paracelſus*, ſpeaking generally; for it is not to be underſtood as comprehenſible in the Element, but as it ſubſiſts and lives impregnated in the Microcoſm, it receiving its Fœcundity through its Virtue, whereby it vegetates, and takes upon it the Nature of Minerals, Stones, Gaults, or Clay, and of Animals, as well as Plants. We having yet but lightly turned up the Glebe, have hardly given the Potter his handful of White Marble to form into Veſſels without *Fucus*, deſervedly challenging the Superiority; unleſs the Ancient *Chineſe* would reſtore the true Porcelin, which they cannot, it requiring the Growth of ſome Ages, which their late Civil Wars and Tumults has forbidden to be effected, while they wreak their Anger on theſe Treaſuries, to the Ruin of their Enemies, and the utter loſs of their own Reputation in that Point.

Lapis Tutia & Manatæ, and Brimſtone.

Lapis Tutiæ & Manatæ from *Carmania*; and the beſt Brimſtone from the County of *Lhor*.

Bole.

Bole famed for its Power by the general Conſent of all the Phyſicians in the World, is carried from *Armenia* and its Neighbouring Territories, for their Uſe.

Turquoiſe Stone.

Deeper in the Bowels of the Mines, the Turquoiſe (the moſt lively of any) endures the Rape of thoſe that ſearch for it.

Lapis Lazuli.

But the *Lapis Lazuli*, vulgarly called the *Armenian* Stone, is imputed to be a Native of that Region; for the true *Lapis Lazuli* is brought hither only by the *Tartars* inhabiting beyond the *Caſpian* Sea; and then, but when they come on Embaſſies to the *Suffee*, (for others of their Nation are not permitted to expatiate the Univerſe, or wander from their own Homes, nor for Strangers is it lawful to enter their Dominions): Wherefore neither can they tranſport it on this ſide, nor on the other ſide will they hold any Correſpondence with theſe: However it happens, under theſe Difficulties and Reſtraints the *Armenians* ſometimes do attempt to acquire it, leaving no Stone unturn'd to purchaſe it; and having once gained it, they ſuck thence as much Profit, as they pleaſe to value the Hazard of the Enterprize at, wherein they uſe little Conſcience; whence it comes to paſs it is ſold for ſuch vaſt Rates to the *Europeans*. From this Stone is made that Colour they name *Ultra-marine* Blue, though the Azure be made of the *German* Stone: It is beſides commended for purging all Melancholy Affects.

Marble.

The Mountains produce Marbles hard enough to endure the Poliſh, if they knew how to beſtow it; yet beſides the Monuments of *Perſepolis*, where Statues and Columns are beholden for their Splendor to that Science, and the Dens and Caves Mouths of the old *Gaurs* bear ſome deformed ones, (unleſs the King's Palaces have ſome Tanks, and the Princes and Great Men ſome Gate-Poſts and Lintels ſmoothly poliſhed) few others are ſeen; for what reaſon I know not, unleſs their Religion prohibit, or they delight more in Brick and Muddy Walls, though leſs durable, or that it is ſo decreed by Fate, even as Things or Times naturally decline from bad to worſe: Thus it is, from Marble Cities they are now become hardly Brick; by which means the moſt ſumptuous Tombs of the foregoing Emperors hardly declare to the ſucceeding Generation in whoſe Memory they were intended.

As

Chap. XI.

As the Mountains bring forth Marble, ſo the Earth diſpenſeth Hot Baths and Mineral Waters for their Commodity; in like manner, Natural Mummy, and a Liquid Bitumen in the Lake from whence *Semiramis* took Cement to unite the Wall ſhe built round *Babylon*; and from about Thirty Mountains near the ſame place about *Schamachia*, as it is conjectured, ſprings the famous *Naphtha*. *Naphtha.*

At the Foot of the high Mountain *Barmuch* are found ſeveral ſorts of Minerals, with which its prodigious Womb is pregnant: But at finding of theſe, as their Ingenuity is ſlow, ſo for certain they are leſs apt to put themſelves upon extraordinary Labours in Spagyrical Operations; having hitherto been content with the dull Metals of Lead and Iron, had not lately *Hermes* Wand directed them to the Scrutiny of a Copper Vein; from whence they reap not greater Emolument than the *Hollanders* do Detriment: For formerly as they brought great Quantities from *Japan*, that turned to good Account, now that Trade falls off; and whereas before it yielded them beſides Cloth of Gold and Silver, Silks and Velvets, Carpets and other Manufactories, which they are obliged by Compact to take off their hands every Year, to the entire Sum of Fifty thouſand *Thomands*, all which they more than cleared, carrying away moreover ſeveral Tuns of Gold and Silver in Coin; at preſent they can but juſt pay, and make even the aforeſaid Indenture. Minerals.

About *Siras* are to be digged Mines of Gold and Silver, but they quit neither Coſt nor Pains, wherefore they have laid aſide the farther Inqueſt into them.

Hitherto we have run through a ſpacious Field, though perhaps not every where equally fortunate in every thing; for,

Hic Segetes, illic veniunt fœlicius Uvæ
Arborei fœtus alibi. ———

Here Corn grows beſt, there Vines do flouriſh more;
Woods in another place produce their Store.

Though for the moſt part this is an hoſpitable Soil, cheriſhing in its Matrice whatever is kindly ſowed.

And this Increaſe is continued without any notable River, that hath either Breadth or Depth for to bear laden Veſſels of any Bulk: For, as *Varenius* writes, the manner whereby any Rivers of conſiderable or indifferent Bigneſs exiſt, are twofold; either from the conjunction of many Rivulets into one Stream, or that they flow from great Lakes; the former of which every one hinders, while they draw every Brook to their own Uſe; ſo that inſtead of filling large Channels, they almoſt drein them quite, which might otherwiſe merit to be called great Rivers; to wit, that of *Siras* and *Perſepolis*, which waſhing its Plain, makes a long Journy before it mixes with the Salt Sea: And laſtly, the River at *Suffahaun*, which never runs with a full Current, only about the Autumnal Quarter, when ſometimes by Rain, but always by the diſſolved Snows after Summer is over, the Husbandmen breaking down their Dams, purpoſely raiſed to keep the Waters up for the ſake of the Rice, the Waters being Rivers.

let

Letter V.

let looſe, return to the Main Channel, and raiſe themſelves to the Brims of its Banks, otherwiſe paſſable in moſt places: This firſt way failing, we ſhall ſee what Supply is to be expected from the Lake *Stoke*, which lies too low to aſcend the High Countries; and for the *Caſpian* Sea or Lake, I doubt not it will appear as impoſſible, if it be true what is ſaid in behalf of it, That many mighty Rivers empty themſelves into it, which it receives without the leaſt Augmentation, and therefore cannot return their Kindneſs reciprocally.

Springs.

Which being conſider'd, this Land is chiefly beholden to wholeſome Springs of Living Water, to quench the Thirſt of Plants as well as living Creatures, which are to that End beſtowed on them apart by a more Liberal Providence, than either of the former by a joint Conſent.

Little Rain.

Notwithſtanding the impending Clouds, they are moſtly without Rain; and though they lowre ſome Weeks together, they rarely drop Moiſture.

Showers of Sand.

The ſudden Guſts and impetuous Blaſts from the Mountains hindring them, oftner cauſe near the Maritime Coaſts, Hurricanes of Wind, and wonderful Tempeſts of Sand, ſo Thick and Black, that the Clouds raiſed thereby benight the very Day, and while the Storm laſts (which is not long) induces a Darkneſs to be felt; and the Fury over, it leaves the Effects of a Fired Air: Unleſs when the Seven Stars ariſe on this Horizon at the beginning of Spring, when a mellifluous Dew lies not long on the Trees and the Plants, before it be concrete into the choiceſt Manna.

The Dew turned into Manna.

And although at ſtated Times the Snow does furniſh them with Water, yet it ſuffers in nothing more than in extreme Drought. Which is the reaſon Eminent Cities and Market-Towns ſtand not thick, but are at vaſt diſtances one from another; nor are the Villages leſs ſtraggling, two ſcarcely falling under the Eye from the Tops of their higheſt Mountains, excepting in ſome few of their Wealthieſt Plains.

The moſt principal Cities I have ſeen, are *Gombroon*, and *Bunder-Congo*, two great Ports in the Gulph of *Perſia*, famous for Traffick on that ſide of the World. *Lhor*, the Granary for theſe Ports. *Jerom*, excelling in Dates. *Siras*, like another Phœnix ſprung out of the Aſhes of *Perſepolis*, which ſtill retains the Dignity and Majeſty of the Metropolis of *Perſia*, ſtrictly ſo called; after the ſame manner as *Iſpahaun*, *Spahaun*, or *Suffahaun*, moſt properly is of *Parthia*; only ſo much the more Honourable, by how long it ſhall pleaſe the Emperor to fix his Throne there.

Cities.

Thoſe Cities which Fame has brought to our Ears, are *Casbin*, another Royal City, bordering on the *Caſpian*, ſicklier than *Spahaun*, tho it exceed it in Plenty of all things. *Taberez*, i. e. *Taurus* in *Armenia*, not far from Mount *Ararat*, now the Seat of the Chief Patriarchate; it is conterminous to the *Turks*, and the moſt Trading Empory on that ſide. For weaving and tranſporting Silks and Velvets, *Gillan* ſtands in the firſt Rank; in the ſecond, *Sherwan*. *Jouſcan* ſells excellent Wool, and from *Muſhat* is brought the beſt Iron and Copper, theſe being Cities in *Carmania*. At *Derab* is the true *Piſſaſphaltus*:

ſphaltus: At *Nerez*, *Aſſa Fætida*: At *Shabanat* are the beſt *Bezoar*-Stones. Chap. XI.

The Buildings of their Cities are of Three Sorts, the Houſes being diverſified in reſpect of the Place, Time, and Perſons; for the Forms of thoſe of the Citizens, Nobles, and Peaſants, are not all alike: As thoſe in Sandy and Hot Places are of one Shape, and thoſe in Rocky, Stony, and Cold Parts of another: So likewiſe the Anniverſary Mutations in any of theſe, make them fit their Habitations for thoſe Quarters. Houſes.

The Palaces of the Potentates are built moſtly after this manner: Towards the Street appears little or no Frontiſpiece, more than the Porch, which makes a ſquare ſtately Building, arched at top, under which is a ſtately Balcony, open on every ſide, over the Haſtle, which compaſſes neat Apartments, and are defended from the Sun's Heat by large Umbrelloes or Penthouſes, ſtretching themſelves wide to draw in the cool Air, the embowed parts whereof are fretted, and the out-parts ſhine with Blue inlaid with Gold: The Caſements, or Folding-doors rather, ſparkle with Glorious Panes of Glaſs of ſeveral Colours, and declare the Workmanſhip of the Carvers; as does the outſide Slates the Skill of the Tilers in Glazing and Painting, as well as the Marble Facing the Ingenious Deſign of the Surveyor.

From the Portal runs on each hand round the Garden a Mud-Wall very high, though not very thick, which another Wall thwarts juſt in the middle, from the Porch to the main Building, thereby to part the Mens Quarters from the Womens; the latter whereof encloſes the Kitchen-Garden; the other is deſtined for Fragrant Plants, Aromatick Flowers, and outſtretching Trees for Pleaſure, as well as bearing Fruit for Uſe. The Houſes are ſo contrived, that in the Summer they are open Banqueting-Houſes, refreſhed with Fountains as they ſit in *Friſco*, which deſcend thence to all the Quadrangles by Water-Courſes. Since the greateſt part of this Empire is not far off the *Northern* Tropick, it is therefore no wonder it ſhould complain of Heat, eſpecially in the Summer, at which Seaſon the Sun ſtrikes the Earth more directly with its Rays; for which cauſe, amongſt all of them, Aquaducts and Fountains in the very Rooms below Stairs, are mightily prized, with Water-works playing to cool the burning Particles of the incenſed Air; and the whole Structure is conſtituted ſo, that it may receive theſe Refreſhments every way it is capable: Wherefore they defend their Dwellings from the Sun, and are conſtantly ſprinkling Water around their Seats from theſe Currents; and from their Tops have many Breathing-places to receive the Wind, which are ſo fixed, that whatever Breezes ſtir, they ſhall ſuck them in, and tranſmit them to all the Rooms of the Houſe, as they liſt.

In Winter, if they be remote from the Sea, they ſhut up their open Halls and Parlours, and make them cloſe Apartments, by letting down thoſe Umbrelloes that ſhaded them in Summer, to keep them warm in the cold Winter, till its Severity be paſt, ſpreading all the Floor with Quilts thick and warm, and kindling Stoves in all their Bedchambers: Theſe alſo are of a different Model from thoſe nearer the Sea, They being moſtly flat, Theſe arched: Their Roofs

are

Letter V.

are made of Wood fetch'd from *India*, with tranſverſe Beams upon Clay walls, or Stone with untempered Mortar, till they come to the juſt Altitude of their Houſes, when the *Interſtitia* or Spaces between Beam and Beam are filled with Palm-Leafs neatly laid and painted, which ſerve for Cieling.

It is univerſally common to Spherical, Arched, or Plain Buildings, to lay vaſt Loads of Mud at top; and what is more wonderful, only with Mud and Clay, they will rear moſt ſpacious Arches, without other matter of Aſſiſtance; whereupon either againſt Snows or Rains, ſhould they continue (which they never do long) they would make but faint Reſiſtance; for being ſoaked thoroughly, they would reſolve into their firſt Entity: Whence in great Snows, to defend and keep their Dwellings ſtanding, they ſhovel it all from the Tops of their Houſes into the Lanes, and thereby obſtruct the Paſſages of their moſt Publick Streets, when the Snow has not fallen above two days, and alſo endanger the Foundations; which the Rich better ſecure by Brick Bottoms, than the Poor, whoſe Fabricks often totter on ſuch occaſions: However, they have a better Opportunity againſt Fire, their Manſions affording little combuſtible Subſtance for that to feed on.

The Citizens are not ſo ſumptuous as the Nobles; and the Villages are content with Cottages, with either Plain or Arched Roofs, neither preſuming to exalt them to an unbecoming Height, in regard of either of their Stations: Their Caſements are latticed, not going to the Price of Glaſs, which is Foreign, and for that reaſon ſcarce. Concluding then with theſe Tenements, we are brought to view on what Baſis their Government ſtands: For the Welfare and Support of Cities, are the Obſervation of their Laws;

Salus Civium in Legibus conſiſtit.

Wholſome Laws the City's Safety are,
Againſt all Violence the ſureſt Bar.

Juſtitia una alias virtutes continet omnes.

Juſtice alone all other Virtues holds.

Spahaun propoſed as a Patern of their Politicks.

And as a Patern of all their Politicks, I ſhall propoſe *Spahaun* (or rather *Suffahaun*, as by and by ſhall be declared), not only the Head of *Parthia*, but of the whole Nation; which Region by *Mercater* is named *Arac*, placed between *Media*, *Perſia*, *Carmania*, and *Hyrcania*: By ſome is is called *Charaſan*; by the Inhabitants, *Aireon*; it lies almoſt under the Fifth Climate, in Thirty ſeven Degrees of Latitude *North*, and Eighty ſix of Longitude *Eaſt*; the Days differ Three Hours in the Courſe of the Year: Nor are the Seaſons ſo calm and ſedate, that they ſhould be eſteemed temperate, ſo as not to exceed in either Extreme, where in Summer they muſt uſe Caves, Vaults, and Grottoes, and in Winter Stoves and Hot-houſes.

The Air is very rare at *Spahaun*, and the Wind drying: The City has no need of Walls, where ſo many Marble Mountains ſtand as a Guard,

Guard, or Bulwark of Defence; it has indeed a Tower, but it is a Mud one, rather ſerving as an Armory, than to be relied on as a place of Strength; ſo that I ſhrewdly ſuſpect whether ever this were the *Hecatompylos* of *Ortellius*, as is related by more than one. The Circumference of the Body of the City I gueſs may meaſure Seven Miles; but if the diſperſed Gardens and Seats of the Great Men, with the Palace Royal be brought into that Computation, we muſt allow it as many *Pharſangs*.

The Journy to it is difficult in Bands, Troops, or Companies, by reaſon of the uneven Way encompaſſing every ſide for many Miles together; therefore to attempt coming to it with an Army or Warlike Force, muſt not be aſcribed to Prudence of Conduct or Valour, unleſs there ſhould ariſe another *Alexander* (which muſt be imputed to his good Fortune, rather than Proweſs or Virtue) hairbrain'dly reſolute to undergo no Repulſe, tho the Exterprize ſurpaſs all human Probability: For it muſt unavoidably fare with him literally, as it did hyperbolically only with *Xerxes* his Hoſt, who are reported to have been ſo numerous as to drink whole Rivers dry as they paſſed; what then would Ciſterns of Rain-water do, or now and then a ſmall Brook, to quench the Thirſt even of an ordinary Detachment, not likely to put ſo Populous a City in the leaſt Conſternation? But to find Food in ſuch Bye and Deſolate Paths for any conſiderable Force, would be paſt poſſibility, unleſs at the Expence of a Miracle. By theſe Bars, whereby the Paſſes are eaſily ſecured (an Handful of Men being able to withſtand an Hoſt) and the Avenues inacceſſible, the Hoſtile Arms of the *Turks* have been put to a ſtop, who otherwiſe would have ſet no Bounds to their Deſires, could they have conquered theſe Obſtacles, whereby they would at the ſame time have carried the Empire too.

The ſmall Attendance we carried up to *Spahaun*, was demonſtration enough of this Truth; for though we fared well, yet it was tireſome, and few elſe meet with the like Conveniences, they being aſſured that we would more than reward their readineſs to provide for us, whereby we the better overcame thoſe Straits, which prepared an Entrance into the large Field where this invincible City lay open to us; deriving its Annual Nutriment from a clear River, which it beſtows plentifully from its hollow Womb: But that which it bears the Bays away for, is its being ſeated in the very Heart of the Empire.

For ſake whereof, its Founder (or at leaſt, Adorner) *Shaw Abas* the Great, adviſedly choſe it for his Imperial Throne, that thence he might more readily diſperſe his Mandates, and be aſſiſting by his Auxiliaries, to any ſuffering Part, aſſaulted by the bold Incurſions of his Enemies; irradiating like the Sun in the Firmament (by the Influence of his Power) all within the Sphere of his Government: So that while the utmoſt of his Dominions are ſeaſonably ſupplied with the comfortable Warmth of his Protection, he ſafely reſides within, invulnerable from Foreign Strokes, and reigns in this his Capital City without Controul. And as the Founders of Old *Rome* promiſed Eternity to their Empire as well as City, in digging up a Man's Skull, and thence, as from the beſt Omen, were encouraged; as

Shaw Abas well adviſed in his Choice of *Spahaun* for the Imperial City.

Letter V.

not being perſuaded the Capitol could be a fit Baſis for the Monarchy of the World, unleſs it were built on the Foundation that was ſo luckily offered them: So from the ſame Auſpicious Sign *Shaw Abas* preſaged the like happy Event, building a Pillar of his Enemies Heads, raiſed as a Trophy to his Valour. What elſe is Auguſt in *Suffahaun*, are the remaining Products of his Brain, more truly than *Minerva* was ſaid to be the Offspring of *Jove*.

The magnificently-arch'd Buzzars, which form the Noble Square to the Palace; the ſeveral Publick Inns, which are ſo many Seraglios; the ſtately Rows of Sycamores, which the World cannot parallel; the glorious Summer-houſes, and pleaſant Gardens, the ſtupendious Bridges, ſumptuous Temples, the Religious Convents, the College for the Profeſſors of Aſtronomy, are ſo many laſting Pyramids and Monuments of his Fame; though many of them begin to ſink in their own Ruin, for want of timely Repair; ſuch is the fatal Calamity of human Structures, Time corroding the moſt durable: But to ſpeak properly and truly, the Cauſe of ſo early a Decay is the ſlothful Nature, and diſregard of their Foreſathers Honour, that poſſeſſes the improvident *Perſians*, leſt any thing tending to perpetuate their Memories, ſhould by reviving their Virtues be made uſe of as a Reproach to their inſtant Supineneſs; and for that reaſon they let all fall to the Ground, never offering to underprop a declining Building.

The *Cauns*.

This City has *Cæſar* for its principal Patron; under him the *Caun*, who is Preſident of the Province, or County-Sheriff, (who is ever one of the Prime Nobility, and of the higheſt Rank among the Courtiers, always on Duty near the Emperor's Perſon, that he may be ready to give an account of his Charge upon demand, and at hand to introduce all Addreſſes that concern his Office to repreſent; being as it were a Skreen between ſo high a Majeſty, and the meanneſs of the Popularity under his Protection, leſt they ſhould intrude too prophanely, or be ſtruck blind by the too bright Rays of an Abſolute Power) is interpoſed as a fit Medium, to qualify by a ſuitable Interceſſion the neceſſary diſtance each Condition ought to be kept at, to maintain the mutual Benefit expected on both ſides. Whilſt he is thus employed, and receives the greateſt Profits of his Lordſhip, he deputes his Lieutenant to the Truſt of governing, who tranſacts all in his Name, as his Chief Vicar.

Etimmudoulet, or Chancellor.

But the *Suffee*'s Vicar-General is by his Place the Second Perſon in the Empire, and always the Firſt Miniſter of State, called by them *Etimundoulet*, *The Chief Slave*; under whoſe Juriſdiction the Provinces of leſſer Note do fall, and are at his diſpoſing immediately next the Emperor's; whoſe *Cauns* or Dukes therefore are obliged to conſtant Reſidence in their ſeveral Diſtricts; and if it fortune that at any time they have Buſineſs with the Emperor, they apply themſelves to the *Etimundoulet*, as to the Lord Chancellor of the whole Kingdom, to whoſe Management they commit themſelves and their Cauſe; who cannot be abſent from their Metropolis at any time, before they have conſtituted a *Ganizeen*, which is an Under-Sheriff, who thereby tranſmit their Authority to him, only reſerving the Honour to themſelves.

All

Chap. XI.

All theſe Prefects in their Dominions behave themſelves after the Example of the Emperor himſelf, in reſpect of Grandeur as well as Rule, only remembring they are but Tenants at Will, and therefore fail not to preſent their Maſter and his Family with the Firſt Fruits of the Growth of each Province; which Annual Commemoration is a Monitor of their Homage and Fealty to their Supreme Lord, which he exacts as a due Debt, and they pay as an acknowledgment of their Servitude to him; in which as long as they continue in his Grace, at every New-Year's Day he ſends them a Livery, or Robe of Honour, to be retained his Slaves, which they receive as a Mark of the higheſt Favour; and to be called a *Goloomy Shaw*, *The King's Vaſſal*, is the higheſt *Apex* of their Ambition.

A *Gamſeen* is Depury to the *Cam*.

Subordinate to the forementioned Officers, is the *Droger*, or Mayor of the City, or Captain of the Watch or the Rounds: It is his Duty to preſide with the Main Guard a-nights before the Palace-Gates, and thence to make Excurſions through the City, to diſperſe, ſecure, and apprehend Idle and Vagrant Perſons, that can give no Account of themſelves, to puniſh Offenders of that nature, and to keep the Peace.

The *Droger*.

In all their Buzzars, which are locked up in the dead of the Night, there are Watches to prevent Thieves, at the common Expence of every Shopkeeper.

The next in Office is the *Queſtor Zygoſtates*, or Clerk of the Market, known among them by the Title of *Calenture*; he fixes the Price of Corn, has the Overſight of all Bakers, Cooks, &c. and by his own Authority can not only confiſcate their Goods to the Poor, but mulct with loſs of Life ſuch Offenders as are notoriouſly irreclaimable otherwiſe; many times throwing a Baker into his own Red-hot Furnace, that vends poyſonous Corn, or cheats in the Weight; and the Cook into his own Boiling Cáldron, for impoſing on the People Carrion, or ill-nouriſhing Fleſh, found in Highways or Ditches: Thus deals he with Malefactors of this Batch. Beſides, he is Receiver of all the Rents of the City, and pays it into the King's Treaſury.

The *Calenture*.

The laſt Perſon to be treated of is the *Cazy*, or Publick Juſticiary, who will deſerve a ſpecial Treatiſe by himſelf, and therefore is to be reſerved for a fitter ſeaſon.

The *Cazy*.

But in the mean time we may obſerve, That by ſuch Cyclops as theſe are formed the Thunderbolts of the Almighty *Jove*, whereby he both makes the whole *Olympus* ſhake, and preſerves the Laws of every private City as well as Country to which they belong. As all things by a Natural Tendency move from the Circumference to the Centre, ſo from the Confluence of all Nations of the World hither, it becomes the Chief Empory, as well as an Exemplar of their Government; although it hath declined much ſince the *Europeans* have diſcovered the way by Sea to *India*: For long before that it was the Storehouſe and general Market for *Indian* Wares as well as its own; and by conſequence, as it was the Staple of the Univerſe, it was the common Receptacle of all the Money ebbing and flowing from all Parts: But this *Boſphorus* being ſtopped, from a Sea it became a

Spahaun the chief Empory.

Letter V.

Lake, in which Riches do now ſtagnate, not circulate, or at leaſt not with that Force they did before.

However, as long as the buſy Merchant from the uttermoſt Coaſts, gapes after its Commodities to advance his Self, and for his ſake the Publick Buzzars are kept in better Repair than leſs-frequented Buildings, it muſt be allowed it is ſo far from a Total Decay of Trade, that few Cities in the World ſurpaſs it for Wealth, and none come near it for thoſe ſtately Buildings; which for that reaſon are kept entire, while others made of Lime and Slate, belonging to private Perſons, hardly laſt their Founders Lives, for want of timely Care.

The Citizens humbled.

For the Citizens rather chuſe to dwell in a tottering Houſe, than appear laviſh in Coſtly Building or Apparel, for fear their Governors ſhould ſuſpect they have too much Riches, when they are ſure never to be at reſt till they have dived into the bottom of their Treaſuries; which Extortion is returned by the King upon their Rulers, whereby the Emperor's Treaſure grows exuberantly great: Which is the cauſe the Citizens ſo often lay up their Talents in Napkins, ſince it is a Crime to expoſe their Wealth by ſpecious or luxurious Shews, according to the accuſtomed Pride of Wealthieſt Corporations among us.

Courtiers and Soldiers live great.

Whence it proceeds that only Courtiers and Soldiers in this Country, who are maintained by Annual Penſions, are permitted to live gallantly; whoſe regard of the Publick Utility is rarely ſo much conſidered, as to ſpare any thing from their manner of enjoying themſelves, either to adorn or benefit the Cities in which they reſide: On which ground it is, that their beſt Cities ſeldom have ſplendid Edifices to commend them, from mean or private Hands; though in the Suburbs of their Capital City *Spahaun*, there are many by the Rivers ſide, both of the Nobles and the Emperors ſtately Palaces.

But what celebrates it moſt, are the covered Buzzars, or Market-places, continued through the whole City; and the Inns of Strangers, occupying them in the time of their Buſineſs; their Baths, Temples, and Convents, which have Stipends to ſupport them from being an Eyeſore and Blemiſh in their principal Places; all which deſerve a particular Deſcription.

Their Caravans.

And therefore I ſhall begin with their Inns, or *Caravan Ser Raws*, which are divided into Three Species, both in reſpect of their Site and Form, as well as Matter, through the whole Empire. Thoſe near the Sea-ſhore for Seven Days Journey or thereabouts, are commonly of this Figure; they are reared of unpoliſhed Stones, on an Area Three Foot high, to keep out the Horſes, and leave an outward Space for Servants to lye on, whereon are erected Four Pillars, which ſupport Four bowed Roofs, ſurrounding an Hemiſpherical Arch in the middle, where at each ſide over head are large open Windows (or Doors rather) to receive the Air, and at every Corner of the Square, Forms within a ſeparate Apartment for their Men of Note, which are in open Cloyſters; and without, Four more, cloſe, for thoſe that cannot endure the Air, or for their Women; every Quarter has a wide Entrance or open Gate to add to its Airyneſs; to which Inns are no Stables or ſhady Places for the Beaſts of Burthen, unleſs there happen to be Trees, which is a great chance in

ſuch

Chap. XI.

ſuch Sandy, Wild, and Deſert Places. To the moſt famous of theſe now and then happens to be an Hoſt provided with Neceſſaries for Travellers, ſlenderly provided to furniſh them at eaſy Rates with Cheeſe and Fruit, Bread and Barley, the firſt whereof the Poor make their Meals on, and their Beaſts on the latter: But they muſt dreſs both their Victuals and their Beaſts themſelves, for he affords neither Cook nor any other to the beſt that come, no more than to the loweſt; offering at no more than to ſell Mans-Meat and Horſe-Meat.

They moſtly neſt in common, and obſerve no diſtinction among themſelves either at Church, in the Bath, or in the *Caravan Ser Raw*; he that comes firſt, is firſt ſerved, none give way to another; whereby there is in the ſame Inn a multitude of all ſorts, Footmen, Horſemen, Merchants, together with an hideous Confuſion of People within, and the Noiſe of Beaſts, Packers, and Servants.

No Priority at Church, Bath, or *Caravan Ser Raw*.

Notwithſtanding which, if a Foreign Ambaſſador with a great Retinue arrive, or any of their Nobles (whom they only reſpect as Men among them) pitch his Tent, or take up his Quarters with them, theſe will remove, and proffer him Room, ſeeking Lodgings on the Outward Lodge, or Advance-Border of the *Caravan Ser Raw* for themſelves; but then this muſt be eſteemed a great Mark of their Compliance, and indeed almoſt forced, they uſually ſtomaching ſuch a Diſturbance with frowning Countenances, and ſometimes open Revilings.

This Form, after Seven Days travelling, is from an huddled Stack of Buildings expatiated into a large Square in the middle of the Area, where in the Summer-time both the Cattel and Packs are ſhut in by Doors lock'd a-nights, and open'd early in the Morn, to keep in the ſtraying Troop together, and for the ſafety of their Bundles, leſt any ſhould be ſtollen: In the heart of this Square is raiſed a place as large as a Mountebank's Stage, where the *Gelabdar*, or Maſter Muliteer, with his prime Paſſengers or Servants, have an opportunity to view their whole *Caphala*.

This Office in *Turky* is held a Place of Truſt and Honour, he being Captain of all the Troops going together, and hires Soldiers, and liſts them in his Pay, being a Churliſh *Nabal* to Chriſtians; but he is here of no other Account than to look after his Number of Mules, Camels, or Aſſes, and to ſee they bring their Lading ſafe where conſigned, and often becomes ſubject himſelf to Baſtinadoes on the Soles of the Feet: Whereas the other in his Journey takes upon him a kind of a Baſſaſhip, and never fails to lay any Miſcarriage or Misfortune on the Bones of the *Fringi*, or *Franks*: But it is otherwiſe here, becauſe of the *Rhadary* undertaking to ſecure Travellers; which is eaſily done in an entirely-ſubjected Empire, not liable to Treacherous Inſults of Ravening Thieves in Companies, as they are to the Wild *Arabs* and other Outlaws.

The *Gelabdar* not ſo eſteemed in *Perſia*, as the *Caphala Baſha* in *Turky*.

In Winter-time there are Stables capacious of holding Four hundred Carriers Horſes together with their Burthens, on the backſide of little Chambers, fronting the *Periſtylium* or Cloyſter'd Entry, all black with Smoke when they retire into them in the Winter; lying elſe before them on open Cloyſters, which are ſo many Antichambers

Letter V.

bers to every one of them, and at firſt appearance make a Piatza, were not every diſtinct Arch on each ſide ſeparated by a Party-Wall, being all alike, and did not the Middle Arch of each ſide make a difference by a more ſpacious and exalted diſtinction, each anſwering the Loftineſs of the Porch within, though that riſes higher into an aſpiring ſquare Tower, with lightſome Summer-Chambers aloft, which makes a Magnificent Entry; and thence the Covering of the Caravan runs on a plain Terras, convenient for the whole Number of Gueſts to ſpread their Carpets, Matraſſes, Plads, or Beds, for lodging in the Night time.

They may make Forts of their Caravans.

Since the Architecture to theſe in View and Variety (by their alternate Chambers and Cloyſters, which by diſtinct Arches keep their due Order) is no deformed ſight, it yields beſides a double Utility, for the defence of Strangers againſt both the Injuries of Heat and Cold: And thoſe of them that are built of Stone or Brick, have not once only ſtood it out in the nature of ſtrong Forts againſt their Oppoſers, but have many times been made tenable, being ſtored with Ammunition and Proviſion.

Thoſe nearer *Spahaun* have moſt an end the ſame Form or Shape below, but are oftner tubilated than tabulated above, and are made of Mud for the moſt part; but in *Spahaun* its ſelf, where Strangers abide longer, they are more ſplendid, and larger than any where elſe; for to this lower Order we have been deſcribing, they add another, and ſometimes a third, which bear Proportion and exact Symetry with each other.

Their Temples.

Their Temples repreſent no great Bulk to the Beholders, nor exalt themſelves much towards Heaven, unleſs ſome Obeliſks, which are ſometimes joined with, at other times ſeparate from them: But moſt an end they obſerve this Form; The Foundation being laid in a Square, the Roof is ſupported by four Pillars, in whoſe middle a great Cupilo lifts up its Head, which the Prieſts viſit Day and Night at every Fourth Hour to call the people to Prayers; the Whole participates more of *Moſaick* than any other Work. In the Dome is no Ornament, nor Seat; on the Ground Mats are ſtrewed; any manner of Carving or Repreſentation whatſoever is baniſh'd hence.

From the *Pomærium* to the outward Court they aſcend by Steps, where they bare their Feet, alluding to the Command in *Moſes* his Viſion, *Pull off thy ſhooes, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt is holy Ground.* As ſoon as they have waſhed themſelves in the Porch, where always is a Baptiſtery, or Tank for that purpoſe, they pluck off their upper Garments, eſpecially if they be Cloth of Gold, for Gold alſo is to them *Nigeſs*, *i. e.* unclean; wherefore they caſt from them Gold Rings, or whatever is ſet in Gold, not being ſuffered either to ſleep or pray with them upon them; but at the ſame time they open their Silver Phylacteries and Roſaries, wherein in Aggat are engraven ſome Scraps of their *Alcoran*, and uncovering their Heads they enter their Churches, and fall down on the Ground, and as they recite their Prayers, often kiſs the ſame, always bowing towards the riſing and ſetting of the Sun, and agree with the *Indian Moors* in ſaluting their *Genii*, and then they depart; unleſs on their Sabbath-day, which is *Friday* every Week, the *Mullah* detain them by a Preach-

ment,

ment, or with a Chapter out of the *Alcoran*, which he undertakes to expound by a large, and, no doubt, learned *Periphraſis*, to whom on the *South*-ſide they have appropriated a Pulpit raiſed on Steps, if it may be ſaid to be one without any Desk or Rails, on which he ſits, not ſtands, it being placed in an Oratory apart. Chap. XI.

Sometimes they paſs about by little Portals to the Door of the Temple, ſuch an Oſtle being left open, as we ſee in great Gates of Noblemens Houſes, that he who is about to go in, muſt firſt take heed leſt he break his Shins, before he ſtoop to make his Entrance: This Place carries ſomething ſolemn about it; when it is ſhut up, the Pulpit receives a ſmall Light through Grates inſtead of Windows.

The Colleges in *Spahaun* are moſtly founded and endowed by Royal Donation, partly by others. Colleges.

There are Twenty or Thirty Fair Ones that have Incomes, and many more whoſe Mannors are devolved by a tacit Preſcript into Secular Hands. To every College there is a Preſident over the Students, and another over the Fabrick, who lets out the Chambers, and receives the Rents, diſpoſing them as he pleaſes, and diſplacing at pleaſure: Every Chamber has One, Two, Three, or more Students, where they ſit and lye; to this the ordinary Door ſtands for a Window; there are no Forms or Benches, more than an old Moth-eaten Carpet, not fit for a Gypſy's Mantle, for to uſe, either for Repoſe or other purpoſe.

The Number of Scholars in each depends upon the Number of Chambers, and the Conſtancy of the Revenues, there being in ſome not above Forty, in others from an Hundred to an Hundred and fifty: He who is elected into theſe, fives ſparingly and ſeparately, not eating in common Halls, having no more allowed than two or three *Gosheeks* a Day, which is about ſo many *Stivers* or Farthings, from the Preſident; if theſe are not enough, then he aſſigns the Tranſcription of ſuch and ſuch Books to his Aid, for which they are paid. There are alſo three, four, or more Servants in conſtant Salary from the College, which any Student may of Right command to buy Fruit for their Food, and fetch them other Neceſſaries; who ſometimes, Illiterate as they are, go away with ſome of the College-Revenues, and are reckoned among the Students; being fitter to ſhoe Horſes, or drive a Wain with *Veſpaſian*'s Charioteer, than to ſhare in that Character.

Their *Balneos* or Hummums are the moſt ſumptuous, which are in all their Cities, always hot; and it is lawful for every one of both Sexes, on ſtated times of the Day to bath for a ſmall Price: The Prepoſitor of each Houſe gives Notice to all Comers by blowing an Horn, when the Houſes are ready to attend them; of which there are innumerable deſtined to theſe uſes, each ſtriving to outſhine the other; inſomuch that no time either of Day or Night paſſes, but you ſhall hear perpetual Noiſes of Horns to invite you to them; for no ſooner is the Fire kindled under them, but they let every one know by thoſe loud Inſtruments. Hummums, or *Balneos*.

In which Places the Treatment is alike to all; for as before was ſaid in the Church and Inns, ſo in the Hot-Houſes all things are common to all: Wherefore if any one deſire to be freed from the Vul-

gar

Letter V.

gar Rout, he muſt hire an Houſe for a whole Day; which may be done, if he pay the uſual Expence and Income of that Day, which Chriſtians are always obliged to, where they have not *Balneos* of their own to reſort to; for the *Perſians* preſume too Phariſaically on theſe Baths, judging thereby all their Offences to be waſhed away; according to that of *Lactantius*, *Flagitiis omnibus inquinati veniunt, & ſemet ſacrificaſſe opinantur, ſi cutem laverint; tanquam libidines intra pectus incluſas, ulla amnis abluat aut maria ulla purificent:* They come polluted with the heinouſeſt Sins, and think when they have waſhed they have attoned by a ſufficient Sacrifice; as if any River or Sea could purify their Luſts included in their Hearts.

Theſe Houſes are beneath the Earth, only ſome little round Globes embelliſh'd with Painted Glaſs peep out above the Ground to give Light, and are well clos'd, leſt the ambient Air ſhould offend by too forcible a Ventilation through any neglected Creviſe: They are built with divers diſtinct Cells one from another, in which Men ſit, are rubbed, and cleanſed: Immediately within the Porch is the greateſt Cell, or rather a large Room, where they d'off their Cloaths, and being undreſſed leave their Garments; in the middle of this Place is a Cyſtern of cold Water coming into it by ſeveral Pipes: All the other Cells are ſo conveniently framed, that every one may breathe a different Air as to the degrees of Heat, ſuch as may ſuit with the divers Temperaments of ſeveral Bodies, ſince every Conſtitution requires not the ſame Bath: For as *Galen* has left it written *in lib. 7. Morb. Med.* Some want an Hot, others a Tepid, and others a Cold Bath, as Hectical Habits declare.

The Pavements are all Marble, on which, the more Hot Water is thrown, the more it increaſes the Heat, although at the ſame time the Subterranean Fire be as Hot as it can be: On theſe Marble Floors they at laſt extend themſelves, when they think they have tarried in long enough, that the Barbers, whoſe buſineſs it is, ſhould wind and turn every Limb and Joint of the Body, before, behind, and on every ſide, with that Dexterity and Slight, that it is admirable to behold them perform it; whereby they leave no Muſcle, Nerve, or ſuperficial Joint, either unmov'd, or not rubb'd: Then with a courſe Hair-cloth and Hot Water they ſcrape off all the Filth and Sweat; and laſt of all by a Depilatory they take clean away all manner of Hairs growing either in Secret Parts, or any Emunctuary to cauſe either naſty Smells, or troubleſome chafing.

When they retire to put on their Cloaths, (this is to be only underſtood of Great Men) there waits them a Collation of Fruit, Sweetmeats, and variety of Perfumes, as Roſewater, Rackbeet, and the like, with all befitting Attendants, beſides the uſual Servitors, to adminiſter either Coho, Tea, Tobacco, or Brandy, if faint. When they are dreſs'd, they emplaiſter their Feet and Hands with a Red Paſte, which wonderfully helps ſweaty and moiſt Palms, as alſo ſtinking Feet.

Theſe things being premiſed, the Benefits coming from the uſe of theſe are, when the Body is inflamed and dried by immoderate Heat, it is finely refreſhed by ſweet Water, and the Pores become moiſten'd: The farther proſecution of which Advantages having been ſpoken of before,

before, I refer you thither, and proceed to the other Houſes of Reſort, which are only for the Men, and not for the Women.

Their Coffee-houſes.

Their Coffee-houſes, where they ſell *Coho*, better than any among us, which being boiled, has a Black Oil or Cream ſwimming at top, and when it has not, they refuſe to drink it: Hither repair all thoſe that are covetous of News, as well as Barterers of Goods; where not only Fame and common Rumour is promulged, but Poetry too, for ſome of that Tribe are always preſent to reherſe their Poems, and diſperſe their Fables to the Company; ſo true is it, ἐξ ἀργείας τὰ πράγματα, *Ex Otio Negotium*, That their Buſineſs proceeds from Idleneſs.

They are modell'd after the Nature of our Theatres, that every one may ſit around, and ſuck choice Tobacco out of long *Malabar* Canes, faſten'd to Chryſtal Bottles, like the Recipients or Bolt-heads of the Chymiſts, with a narrow Neck, where the Bole or Head of the Pipe is inſerted, a ſhorter Cane reaching to the bottom, where the long Pipe meets it, the Veſſel being filled with Water: After this ſort they are mightily pleaſed; for putting fragrant and delightful Flowers into the Water, upon every attempt to draw Tobacco, the Water bubbles, and makes them dance in various Figures, which both qualifies the Heat of the Smoke, and creates together a pretty Sight.

At Night here are abundance of Lamps lighted, and let down in Glaſſes from the Concave Part of the Roof, by Wires or Ropes, hanging in a Circle.

The Buzzars having been mentioned before, I ſhall only add, That however Great all their other Buildings are, yet theſe carry away the Glory from them all; as much as the Halls of the Citizens of *London* exceed Noblemens Houſes about the City, being the Work and Buſineſs of Joint-Stocks; and their Shews and Entertainments are as Pompous as Princes, however ſparingly they live at their own Homes: For theſe being the joint Advantage both of the Emperor and his Subjects, he encourages their forwardneſs in adorning theſe, though he ſuppreſſes all their Extravagancy of Garb, or Exorbitancy in Building, if it bears not with it the becoming Deſign of giving him the greateſt Share of Honour in the Foundation.

Their Bridges are made either of Brick or Stone, and want neither for Skill or Ornament in their Contrivance; and are chiefly built for Oſtentation, or to preſerve their Memories, as their other great Buildings are: They are of more Uſe to join divided Rocks for Paſſengers, than to lay over Rivers; the former of which are more frequent in the Road to the Port than the other.

CHAP. XII.

Of the preſent Inhabitants; of the Jews *being interſperſed ever ſince the Captivity of* Babylon; *the Cuſtom of exoculating their Princes; Nobility among the* Perſians; *the Eſteem they have of the Emperor's Perſon being Divine; his Name and Succeſſion: Of the* Engliſh *overthrowing the* Portugals *at* Ormus; *the Proceſſion of the Court; its Grandeur, and Reception of Ambaſſadors: Of the* Suffees; *of their Cavalry, Infantry, Seamen, and Navy.*

The preſent *Perſians Scythians.*

THE Inhabitants of this City, as well as of all *Perſia* (the Ancient Stock being, as it were, extinct) ſpring from the Overflow of the *Northern Scythians*, by whom the Native *Perſians* were either totally expell'd, or ſo ſuppreſs'd, as to remain of no Account among them: Theſe notwithſtanding, by the Benefit of the Climate, have chang'd ſo much of their innate Roughneſs, as they have acquired the more coruſcant Beauty inherent in the Temper of the Air; for they are of a delicate Compoſure of Body, Tall and Strait, eſpecially the Women, who though not generally ſo proper, yet excel in Softneſs of Texture, and Comelineſs of Form: Their Outſide is no falſe Indication of their Natural Ingenuity, which exceeds all the *Eaſtern* People both for Facetiouſneſs of Wit, Civil Behaviour, and Gallantry in Appearance, as much as they do the Barbarous *Africans*.

They cohabit generally with their Relations together in one Houſe, or at leaſt as near one the other as it is poſſible.

Jews here ever ſince the Captivity.

Jews are among them of the ſame Antiquity as the Exportation from *Jeruſalem* to *Babylon*, who live in the ſame Cities, though in diſtinct Streets, and with leſs Mark of Reproach here than elſewhere: But how far their Liberties extend, I pretend not to tell; only they congregate on their Sabbaths, New Moons, and Feaſt-days, in full Synagogues, without any Diſturbance.

Here are ſtore of *Banyans*, dwelling in their great Inns, but degenerate from the ſtrict *Indian Banyans*, indulging themſelves in moſt ſorts of Fleſh, and all kind of Wines.

In this City of *Spahaun*, beſides the *Romiſh* Monks, Us, the *Belgian* Repreſentative, and the *Poliſh* Ambaſſador, are no Chriſtians ſuffered to live; the reſt repair to *Jelfa* among the *Armenians*, unleſs accidentally ſome Strangers tarry a Night or two in a *Caravan Ser Raw*, which are the Receptacles of all Foreigners.

On the Death of their Emperor, the new one cauſes his Brothers and near Relations Eyes to be put out.

Theſe being of a lower Orb, creep ſafely on the Ground, while thoſe exalted to an higher Sphere, like Fortune its ſelf, are ſet on ſlippery Places, and are deprived of their Eye-ſight. Long ſince that Barbarity has been exploded here, which as ſoon as the Witneſſes of Virility appeared, to teſtify their being Men not of an Hours Birth, or of a Minutes rather, were delivered to bloody Villains, crueller than

than Beaſts, (whoſe unrelenting Mercy ſpar'd not the Royal Infants Cries) to make away inhumanly, or at leaſt ſuddenly diſpatch them. Such is the fatal neceſſity of Tyrants, that leaſt can credit thoſe that are moſt allied to them; which addition to their Crimes they think is ſomewhat extenuated by exoculating them only at this Court; whereby they are render'd uncapable of the Throne (being to be preſented to the Supreme Government, like the *Levites* in the Old Law, without Blemiſh, being whole in every Member): But certainly thoſe are bound up in hard Circumſtances, who to avoid Diſputes of Succeſſion to the Crown, unmercifully butcher Tender Innocents, hurrying them to Execution as ſoon as they have eſcaped Imprisonment from their Mothers Womb: On this Baſis the Old Monarchy of the *Perſians* was founded, as if no other Cement could ſo firmly knit, as Blood. Chap. XII.

And at this Inſtant their Jealouſy is ſo fervent, that they keep their Sons like Captives, till the Father's Death enlarges the Eldeſt; when the Younger Brothers, Uncles, and Nephews on both ſides, on the Appearance of the Riſing Sun, ſee their laſt: As if the Blood-Royal were prophan'd, unleſs they fled to the Hot Iron, as the only means to expiate for its Affinity; which being drawn over the moſt ſenſible Parts (their Eyes), ſtrikes from the Rays of their Kinſman's Diadem ſuch a Sparkling Luſtre, as for ever after makes them irrecoverably blind; to ſeek Recovery whereof, or any for them, is a Treaſon unpardonable. So abhorrent are they of a Partner or a Rival in Empire, that they endure not any to emulate or outdo them by an overforward Strain of Loyalty, whereby they might ſeem obliged to their Subjects, or that they ſhould outſhine them by a Popular Affection, however meritorious their Deeds have been; whereby they teach their Children perfect Obedience, before they permit them to think of Command.

But whether by this way it is beſt; to be converſant with Toothleſs Old Women, Ignorant and Effeminate Eunuchs, a Tutor more verſed in Books than the Affairs of the World, and all theſe bound in the higheſt Allegiance to their Liege, is a fitter Topick for the *Machiavillians* of our Age, than for me to handle. Although *Plutarch* has delivered this as a Maxim to Poſterity, Thoſe who are generouſly and Princely inſtructed, let them be compared with theſe, and the difference will preſently diſcover its ſelf which is the more eligible Education: But for the Good of the Chief Miniſters of State, it is more profitable, I confeſs, to keep their Princes Judgments always in Minority, provided they can thereby make them more pliable to their Ends and Deſigns.

Contrary to the Principles of the reſt of the *Eaſt*, Nobility is regarded and maintained among the *Perſians*, confiding rather in their Homebred Honeſty, than entertaining Mercenary Foreigners in their Armies, to whoſe Fidelity and Conduct moſt other Countries commit their greateſt Strength, while theſe rely on their own Subjects; For though they claim Nobility of Race, yet they are not of the ſame Stock with the Royal Line, and therefore (content to move beneath) aſpire not to the Top of Empire; nor can they ſtretch out their Hands to the Diadem, without apparent Uſurpa- Nobles by Birth among the *Perſians*.

Letter V.

tion, which those of an Equal Order would oppose, as having as good a Title thereto as the bold Violater himself; which they who are of a more sublime Spirit would never brook, much less bear such an Indignity, or pay Homage and Respect to One they must have in Scorn and Contempt. On this Account it is they have ample Lordships assigned them, which they possess by Inheritance and Lawful Right, with the same Tenor as our Barons, who are before others in Wealth and Honour, but are something restrained in their Power, lest they should take up Arms against their King.

The Emperor often rewards these with great Offices and high Employments, where he finds Desert meet with the Grandeur of their Birth; gracing them with his Commands the rather, because (to their Eternal Renown be it spoken) they seldom desert their Sovereign, or prove unfaithful to the Throne: So innate a Steddiness being ingrafted in their Souls, to conform themselves to their Master's Wills, that they are always found obsequious; which if it be not altogether to be attributed to their Virtue, must admit of the Dread the Anger of their Emperor impresses (being like the Roaring of a Lion), which frights the trembling Herds among the Woods; for their Lives are immediately at his Dispose, which keeps them in Awe.

The Government Hierarchical.

They esteem their Emperors not only as Lords Paramount, but reverence them as Sons of the Prophets, whose Dominium therefore is grounded more on Hierarchy than bare Monarchy. For as of old the *Persians* adored the Sun as a Deity, and celebrated his rising with Morning Hymns, and were daily employed in Sacred Anthems to its Praise; so now from Idolaters becoming Infidels, they still espouse the Divine Right as well as Lineage of their Sovereigns: From which fond Belief, the Potentest General at the Head of a Puissant Army, or the Provincial *Cauns*, though surrounded with Legions of Soldiers, upon the Arrival of a single *Chuper* (that is, a Post with Royal Order), attended with no other Warrant than being one of the King's Creatures, and he pronouncing Death from the Emperor, they lay down their Heads without any Tumult, with an entire Resignation to their Master's Pleasure.

They refuse the Emperor nothing he commands.

And what is yet more ungrateful to men of their Jealousy, (it being so base and dishonest, that no Reparation can be made among the *Moors* for an Indignity of that kind) if he commands them on the great Festival (begun by *Ahasuerus*, and continued to this Day by the *Persian* Monarchs, an Hundred and Fourscore Days every Year) to bring their own proper Wives to Court, to remain there all that time prostitute to his Lust; this so hated a thing they are so far from refusing, that they obey him in every thing, no less than an Immortal God.

From which piece of Service, no Man that is known to have an Handsome Woman to his Wife, is exempted; for after his Pimps and Panders have had the Scent, he is not long from the Hunt with a full Cry: To that end, in whatsoever Quarter of the City the Puss squats, he sets up his Crook, or Interdict, that no Man presume to stay within doors, till he be passed whither he intends; but in the mean while, the Females are permitted, nay, commanded to

stay

Chap. XII.

ſtay at home, and ſo he comes and finds the Form, and then is ſure not to miſs of his Game. But to cloſe up this; ſo devoted are they to him, that as the Ancient *Hebrews* ſwore by their King's Health; the *Egyptians*, by the Life of *Pharaoh*; the *Romans*, by *Cæſar*'s Honour; they have no more obliging Teſt, than *Seir Pedeſhaw*, By the Emperor's Head.

Whereon is grounded the Emperor's Security.

On theſe Terms it is, that the Affairs at home, and of the Militia abroad, are ſo negligently treated, by the Emperor's being thoroughly aſſured of his Peoples Integrity and Allegiance; all the ſtrong Caſtles and Places through the whole Realm hereupon being demoliſhed, or lying in Ruins; unleſs ſome few near the Confines of *Turky*, and *Candahar*, taken from the *Indians*; ſlighting them only as Neſts for Thieves and Robbers, well knowing when it comes to the Puſh, the Mountains will prove the better Security: Nor is the Army at preſent in a much forwarder Poſture for Fight, it being vilely defective in its Muſters; but the worſt provided of all are the Fleets in either Seas.

His Wealth.

When at the ſame time the Treaſury never more abounded in Caſh, holding thereby the Sinews of War in his own hands; for which reaſon he ſleeps, while the Burthen of the Kingdom is rejected, and the Weight thereof lies on the Chancellor's Shoulders. He has not for theſe Eleven Months paſt ſtirred out of his Palace, nor on any occaſion ſhewed himſelf in publick; which hath created matter of doubt to the Populacy, whether he be well, or ſeized with any Diſtemper: But thoſe that are better informed (for even the Actions of Princes cannot eſcape being canvaſs'd, however abſolute they are) ſuſpect him to be wallowing in his Libidinous Courſe of Life.

His Courſe of Life.

He lives like a Tyrant in his Den; for his Domeſticks and his Whores, with whom he commits Beſtialities (which are innumerable) often feel his Cruelty by unheard of Tortures; as witneſs the diſlacerated Bodies found after the Removal of his Tents on any Progreſs; in confirmation whereof are many living Examples about this City, of thoſe that have been his Menial Servants, converſant about his neceſſary Affairs, who ſlipping in any one Point, are daily to be ſeen eſcaping with their Lives, but not without the loſs of ſome Member, ſacrific'd to the Rage of an unreaſonable Maſter. He is a Winebibber and a Drunkard; they reporting, That he is able, after his full Doſe has already made him reel, to drink a large Flask, more than a Gallon, of *Siras* Wine, before he can be ſaid to finiſh this Exploit by a ſilent conſenting to have had enough: Nor can Sleep heal him, for as ſoon as he hath outworn his Doſe, he with moſt greedy haſte returns to his Vomit before he comes to himſelf; or if by chance he happen to be ſober, the Brute gets up, and he is loſt among the Women: To crown all, he is curſedly Covetous, beneath the Majeſty of ſo great a Monarch, repining even at ordinary Expences: Whoſe Name, for fear it ſhould periſh, we come next to mention.

His Name and Genealogy.

The Emperor's Name is *Shaw Schelymon*, or King *Solomon*, the Son of *Shaw Abas*; not of him that was truly ſtiled the Great; but however, he may be called, The Good, being a Lover of Chriſtians;

by

Letter V.

by the Father's ſide, of the *Sophian* Extract; by the Mother's, of the Houſe of *Georgia*, which Illuſtrious Dame ſtill lives the Relict of her Worthy Husband; ſo that he is ſprung from Kings of long Continuance: Which to underſtand the more clearly, we are to unfold the Succeſſion from *Sardanapalus* his Reign, the laſt from *Ninarod*: After his killing himſelf, the Empire was divided into the Monarchy of the *Aſſyrians*, *Chaldeans*, and *Medes*.

Begun by *Arbaces* in the Year of the World, 3146. and ended by *Cyrus*, who reſtored the Ancient Honour to the *Perſian* Sway; to whom ſucceeded *Cambyſes*. After him, the Impoſtor *Smerdis* obtained the Kingdom by the Craft of the *Magi*, until the Noble *Otanes* diſcovered him not to be the true and lawful Brother of *Cambyſes*. When by the general Suffrage it was agreed, That he of Seven Competitors ſhould be Emperor, whoſe Horſe ſhould Neigh firſt after they came to the Place appointed for the Choice; which Lot fell upon *Darius Hydaſpes*, through the Cunning of his Groom, who cauſed his Maſters Horſe to Leap a Mare the Day before in the ſame Place. From him *Xerxes* and *Artaxerxes Longimanus* were elevated to the Supreme Dignity; from whom *Darius* the *Mede*, vanquiſhed by *Alexander*, was the Fifth in order; at whoſe Deceaſe the Power was diſtracted among the Captains of the Conqueror; till *Arrabaces* reunited it to *Parthia* firſt of all; then *Artaxerxes*, by *Caracalla* and *Macrinus* their Treacheries, cutting off *Artabanus* the laſt *Parthian* King, again Enthroned the *Perſians*; who alternately reigned the ſpace of Eight and twenty Kings, and then obſcured by the Confluence of the *Saracens*; who continued till the Year of our Redemption, 1030; in which they implored *Tangrolope* and the *Turk* to accept the Royal Seat; from whoſe Promotion *Cuſſanus* was the Third, who was expelled in the Year 1201 by the Great *Cham*. *Hualam* was the firſt conſtituted King of the *Tartarian* Race: From him *Abuzaid* was the Ninth, who dying, they ſtrove among themſelves for the Kingdom; when *Gemſus* delivered himſelf and his Countrey from the Slavery it groaned under; whoſe Progeny at laſt *Tamberlane*, or *Timurlan*, extirpated. *Timurlan's* Dynaſty being ſoon ſpent, *Cuſſanes* the *Armenian* preſently put an end to that Stock, in the Year 1471; who gave his Daughter in Marriage to *Adir Sophi*, or rather *Suffee*, which ſignifies White; in *Arabic*, *Suffet*: wherefore *Spahaun* is corruptly ſo called, it being in the *Perſian* Language *Suffahaun*, or the City of the Whites; which ſince the Irruption of *Tamerlane*, the *Scythians* affect as well here as in *India*, (*Mogul*, as we have ſaid, ſignifying no more in *Indoſtan*); which I purpoſely inſert, having promiſed before to give the reaſon why this City ſhould be called *Suffahaun*, as the *Perſians* now do call it, and not *Spahaun*, or *Iſpahaun*, as Strangers pronounce it.

The *Suffees* introduc'd, from whom *Spahaun* is called *Suffahaun*.

Craving leave for this Digreſſion; *Adir Suffee*, the Son of *Guin Suffee*, receiving *Cuſſane's* Daughter as his Wife, was enabled to revive the loſt Caliphſhip, a long while continued in his Family (tho obſcurely), deriving it from *Muſa Ceraſa*, one of *Hali's* Twelve Succeſſors; from which time till then it lay buried, as well by their own Diviſions, as the Malice of the *Turks*, who diſown that Extract of the Caliphſhip with the ſame Inveteracy to each others Claims,

Oppoſitions made by the *Turkiſh* Sect.

as

as among us Papiſts and Proteſtants we diſpute about the Lawful Succeſſor of our Saviour; for *Haly* took the Daughter of the falſe Prophet *Mahomet* to Wife, and thence took upon him and bore away the Succeſſion of the Caliphs amongſt the *Perſians*; Repudiating *Abubequer*, or *Abubezar*, *Omar* and *Oſman*, in right of *Mahomet*'s Brother, with all the *Turkiſh* Followers; and thus the *Suffean* proclaim *Mortis Haly* the next of Kin, being Son-in-law to *Mahomet*, and in that Right Lawfully inducted into the Caliphſhip; and though hereby in proceſs of time the Caliphſhip and Empire were united, *Adir Suffee* maintaining his Claim and his Sons, at laſt got honourably enough into the Throne; yet here aroſe matter of perpetual Animoſity, never to be extinguiſhed, while the *Omerans*, whence ſpring the *Ottoman* Family and Sect, ſtill Oppoſe, Contradict, and Perſecute the *Suffean* Sect. Chap. XII.

Inſomuch that the laſt *Imaum*, or the laſt of the Twelve falſe Apoſtles, from *Haly*, by Name *Mahomet Mehdi Saheb Elzamon*, i. e. *The Lord of Times*, being taken by the Snares of the *Omerans* they would have ſlain him; when (ſay the *Perſians*) God rendred him Inviſible, and retains him out of harms way, and Alive, till *Beggage* come; which with us is rendred *Antichriſt*; then the *Lord of Times* ſhall appear and ſhall reduce all thoſe that are led away by Magical Inchantments, into the right way; declaring moreover, *Chriſt Hazare Taiſſa* at that time ſhall be reſtored to the Living, and be received by *Mahomet Mehdi* into his Service; that by his Prayers and Meritorious Interceſſion, he, with all the Faithful *Mahometans*, may be partakers of eternal Glory at the Day of Judgment. Not underſtanding in the mean time, that *at the name of Jeſus every knee ſhall bow, both of things above and things below; and that there is no other name given in earth or heaven whereby we can be ſaved.*

And while the *Turks* and *Perſians* contend at this rate, it is alone the pretence of an everlaſting War, while the *Perſians* Eſpouſe the *Suffee*, being uncertain where to place the Caliphſhip after the Aſſaſſination of *Mahomet Mehdi*, and the *Inter-regnum* thence enſuing, better than on this *Adir Suffee*, who though he was ſlain by *Cuſſanes* his Succeſſors, was afterwards revenged by *Iſmael* his Son, who was firſt ſaluted King of *Perſia*, as well as acknowledged Caliph by right of Conſanguinity; obtaining the firſt by right of Conqueſt Two hundred Years and more, after the Caliphſhip was covered in the Embers of Oblivion raked up, and in the *Perſian* Annals is ſet down;

Shaw Iſmael Moſſy; whom follows
Shaw Tomage; after him
Shaw Mahmud Condubad; then
Shaw Abas the Great:

Who when he had enlarged his Dominions from the *Perſian* Gulf to the *Caſpian* Sea; and laſtly, when he was about to wage War with the Sea it ſelf, in the Year 1610, or thereabouts, having not one Port in the Bay of *Perſia* before the Arrival of an *Engliſh* Ship, ſent out by the Company of Merchants Trading then to this Place, Com-

The *Engliſh* Sack *Ormus* by ſurprize.

Letter V.

Commanded by Captain *Joſeph Wedal*, when *England* was at Wars with *Portugal*, and *Imaum Cooly Caun*, the famous Warrier-General of the Emperor of *Perſia*'s Forces, was then ſet down againſt *Ormus*, and all the Harbours the *Portugals* had in Poſſeſſion on this ſide the Gulf; which Ship of our Nation coming in, the Captain was implored to Aſſiſt the *Perſians* againſt his and the Emperor's Enemies; which the General asking, the Sea Captain conſented to.

Articles of Agreement between the *Engliſh* and *Perſians*.

Firſt Stipulating, That the *Perſian* Soldiers ſhould not meddle with the Spoils before the *Engliſh* Mariners were ſatisfied; (which were ſuch of all ſorts of Jewels, Gold and Silver, that they refuſed to carry off any more).

Secondly, That *Bunder Abaſſee*, now *Gombroon*, ſhould Yearly divide Half the Cuſtoms between the *Engliſh* and *Perſians*, and that whatever *Engliſh* Ship ſhould enter the Port ſhould be free from any manner of Tribute.

Thirdly, That it ſhould be Lawful for them to Tranſport Twenty Horſes, of which Number Two might be Mares, Yearly.

Provided Firſt, That the *Engliſh* ſhould keep Two Men of War conſtantly to defend the Gulf. And,

Secondly, That they ſhould deliver the *Portugals* Forts into the *Perſians* hands; in doing which the *Engliſh* ſhould always be eſteemed the Emperor's Friends. And,

Laſtly, Should have the Firſt Seat in the Council, and their Agents be looked on with equal Grace to their Prime Nobility.

The Articles being Ratified on either ſide, the Enterpriſe is undertaken; though of it ſelf it was too great an Action for one Ship to perform, or even a well-appointed Navy, had they been upon their Guard (or any Commander to Promiſe without the Conſent of the King his Maſter) wherefore the *Engliſh* betake themſelves to Stratagem, and gaining leave to Careen their Ship under their Guns, whilſt the *Portugals* dreamt nothing leſs, they poured in Men (the *Perſians* being hid under Deck) at unawares, that they were put into a Conſternation before they could think of their Defence; whereby they became Maſters preſently of the Caſtle, ſtrengthned both by Sea and Land, by this unexpected Attempt Vanquiſhed, which otherwiſe was Invincible; being poſſeſſed whereof by this Rape, the reſt of the Iſland ſoon fell proſtrate to the Luſt of the Surpriſers; and the *Engliſh* having got their Booty, left the Chriſtians (Oh Impiety)! to be ſpoiled by the Infideſs.

Vengeance purſues the Enterpriſers.

Which thing, as it gained us Eſteem among the *Perſians*, was the utter Ruin of the *Luſitanian* Greatneſs, it ever ſince declining, and is almoſt at its fatal Cataſtrophe; for immediately upon this, their Fleet before *Muſchat* is Defeated, and they were driven out of all their ſtrong Places in the Gulf, ſo that the Loſs was greater than if they had loſt *Moſambique*, from whence they have their Gold; becauſe all the Trade of the World centred here, all Merchandize both going and coming paid them Tribute; that the Wealth of this place thus entred was incredible; yet to ſee the juſt Vengeance (where

(where private Avarice and Self is preferred before Virtue and Honeſty, and a due Reſpect to the only Supreme Deity) overtakes thoſe Wretches who were the cauſe of their Overthrow. How it fell out with the *Perſians*, who ſeemed to have the juſter Cauſe, I cannot tell; but ſome of Thoſe People now alive, who were the Undoers of Theſe, are as Miſerable, and it may be more, than thoſe they made ſo; the Captain's Children having been known to go o'nights to the Brew-houſe for Grains for their Subſiſtence, and the reſt of them who are ſtill ſurviving are the unhappy ſcorn of all that know them; whereas they thought by this deed to have purchaſed a laſting Fame, and lived to have enjoyed their Ill-got Goods; which how it did thrive at home, thoſe from whoſe Information I take this, have been, in part, Eye-witneſſes; but here I am ſure, at this time both *Perſians*, *Arabs*, and *Turks*, fare the better for it, while they have divided among themſelves what was entirely the *Portugals*; the *Perſians* in the mean while doing what they pleaſe with us, ſo that at this preſent, all things conſidered, they allow us little more than a Name; but even here the truth muſt be confeſſed, it is becauſe we have no Ships to guard the Gulf; which if done, and the *Perſians* could be made to ſtand to their firſt Terms, in my Opinion muſt turn to a good account, and be a thing of greater concern than can be well managed by leſs than a Royal Company; though as things now ſtand they have free recourſe to *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, this Sea being open, which was always kept ſhut by the *Portugals*, to their no ſmall profit. Chap. XII.

This Emperor, *Shaw Abas*, in whoſe time this was Atchiev'd, was Coetemporary with our King *James* I. who had been happy in a Son, if the Fates had not envied ſo great a Man his Father's Favour; but for his Virtue he reaped Hatred; for there were not wanting fawning Paraſytes, who abuſed the Emperor's Ears by ſpreading abroad, and caſting out words, as if his Son *Mirza Suffee* courted the Popular Air; whereupon he withdrew his Countenance, and deprived him of the common Light, by that barbarous Cuſtom of the hot Iron drawn over his Eye-balls; but ſeeing that could not ſufficiently break his Spirit, he having gone thus far, could not reſt till he had perfected his Mortality by Poyſon: Thus what Virtue had raiſed to full growth, Jealouſy ſoon cut off, although he could leave no better Effigies of his Manners, Virtue, Conſtancy, Piety, and towardly Diſpoſition, than his Son *Suffee*; to whom our Countryman *Dreyden* has ventured to give Immortality in his Tragedy called, *The Sophy*; which *Shaw Abas* Kills his Son *Mirza*.

Suffee after his Grandfather's death enjoyed the Throne; who when he gave place to Death; permitted
Shaw Abas the Good, who was the Father of
Shaw Scholymon, the preſent Emperor:

Who is a Man of a good Preſence, and of no mean Capacity, unleſs by indulging his Body he thickens his Underſtanding, as well as he has made his Body Groſs; he is Tall and very Fleſhy, ſo that when he ſtirs or laughs, all the Muſcles of the Scapula, as well as Ribs, The preſent Emperor given up to Debauchery.

Letter V.

move together. In the beginning of his Reign, like another *Nero*, he gave good Specimens of his Inclinations, not unworthy the Heroes that were his Anceſtors; but when he began to hearken to Flatterers, and give himſelf over to Idleneſs, he left off to Govern, and liſted himſelf in the ſervice of Cruelty, Drunkenneſs, Gluttony, Laſciviouſneſs, and abominable Extortion, where he perpetrated things not only uncomely to be ſeen, but even offenſive to the Ears; wherefore at his libidinous Feaſts, to enquire what he tranſacts, or how he behaves himſelf, is fitter for an *Aretin* than a modeſt Author.

The way of receiving Ambaſſadors.

But when he is enthroned and encompaſſed with the flower of his Courtiers, and gives Audience to Foreign Miniſters; the manner is thus:

An Ambaſſador is Introduced his Preſence by the Maſter of the Ceremonies, who inſtructs him and tells him his Duty; the Emperor is Seated on a Throne alone, boulſtred up by Embroidered Cuſhions; his Counſellors are placed behind him, with Caps on, proper to the Kings and Magi of *Perſia*, the Emperor being diſtinguiſhed only by one White Plume of Feathers from theirs; when the Ambaſſador enters his Preſence, he makes three profound Obeyſances, after which he is permitted to deliver his Meſſage, and then produces his Preſents to the Emperor, having gratified the Chief Officers before his Admiſſion.

Thoſe Men of Note that are Governors, or *Cauns*, ſtand now attending with Guns hung over their Shoulders, performing the Service of our Gentlemen Penſioners: If the Emperor is pleaſed to Honour the Perſon entring, or is pleaſed with the Meſſage, he orders him to ſit at his Feet, and a Table to be richly ſpread: About the King ſtand Veſſels of Gold beſet with Gems, and the Carpets are of high Value, one of which, not a Yard Square, I ſaw worth Fourſcore *Thomands*; and all his Plates he Eats out of, are Gold inlaid, or beſet with Jewels, as well as the Cups he Drinks out of; as *Lipſius* Notes the Cuſtom of Old; *Capacibus gemmis inter ſe propinarent*: So *Lucan*, *Gemmæque capaces excipere Merum*; and *Cicero* confirms it in *ver.* 4. *Non pauca pocula ex auro, quæ ut mos eſt, Regibus & maxime in Syria gemmis erant diſtincta clariſſimis.*

Whatever Cup the Ambaſſador is drunk to out of by the Emperor, whether of Gold Enammelled, or beſet with Jewels, it is filled with the ſame Liquor, and the Cup is his Fee of Right, which, firſt Pledging the Emperor, he receives and carries away with him: The Civility of the Court being paſſed, he is Clothed with his Retinue in an honourable Habit; and if the Petition be granted, he wears the *Pharmond* open in his Turbat, to be ſeen by all as he is reconducted from the Palace to his Lodging.

When the King pleaſes to Mount on Horſeback, he is guarded by a mighty Band of Horſemen that follow him; before him paſs a Legion of Footmen, all with Guns, and Shotters, or Pages, about his Horſe in great Crouds; theſe all wear Feathers; the firſt in a kind of Hat or Steeple-Crowned Cap, the other in their Turbats, which are covered with them, but the Gunmen have only one Plume

bolt

bolt upright; the others are of any Colour, and ſometimes many Colours.

The Proceſſion of the *Seraglio*, or *Haram*.

When the Emperor marches out with his Women, and all the Seraglio, it is forbidden the Day before by a Publick Cryer, for any Man on pain of Death to invade his Walks; nor is it lawful for any one to ſtay within doors, though ſick or decrepit with Age, till the Female Proceſſion is paſſed by; which obſerves this Order; The King, like a Dunghil Cock, ſtruts at the Head of the *Amazonian* Army; him, his Mother follows, and the Royal Conſorts, which are reckoned as Wives; all the reſt, Concubines or Slaves, according to the Grace they have merited; carrying Hawks on their Fiſts, get a ſtraddle on Horſeback, bearing Conſort to the Muſick *Gereed*, *i. e.* Tilt and Turnament, play with the Ball as Men do. For this Effeminate Shew, *Virgil*'s Deſcription for *Dido* may ſerve:

Oceanum interea ſurgens Aurora reliquit,
It portis jubare exorto caſtrata juventus,
Retia rura plagæ, lato venabula ferro
Regem quem Thalamis cunctantem ad limina prima
Charbaug Aſtroque inſignis & auro,
Stat ſonipes ac fræna ferox ſpumantia mandit.
Tandem progreditur magna ſtipante Caterva;
Illi Londina eſtque chlamys circumdata limbo
His pharetra ex humeris crines voduntur in unum.

The early Morn had left the Sea,
And flaming Day bore Company;
When the Gelt Youth afore the doors,
Stood pimping to the King and 's Whores;
With Nets and Toils for Countrey Sport,
At the *Charbaug* expect the Court;
Where in as ample manner wait
The fiery Courſer, full of State;
Bedeck'd with Gold he chews the Bit,
And paws and foams as he were hit.
At length comes forth with a great Train,
The mighty Monarch through a Lane:
A Scarlet Cloak, edg'd with a Welt,
Was thrown him o're, and hid his Belt.
But the Women that went with him,
Were clad with Silk, and may be Linen.
Yet all their Hair was ti'd in Braids,
And Bow and Arrow by their ſides.

If he chuſe a Nocturnal Perambulation, he makes them put on the Dreſs of the ſeveral Nations they belong to; *Europeans* in Hat and Feather; *Turks*, *Indians*, and *Arabians*, in their own Habit; and having Tapers in their hands they go two and two abreaſt; and between every third File an Eunuch with a large Flambeaux marches, both as a Spy and Guard.

Letter V.

The Soldiers that are to guard the Outskirts, are relieved by a Band of Eunuchs, who line the Way for their Paſſage, and ſpare none that are led out of Curioſity to behold this Sight; but upon diſcovery, never examining who they are, diſcharge their Pieces, as if they had found a Wild Beaſt; for which they receive great Commendation from the King, and are rewarded with great Gifts, getting thereby into the Chief Places of Truſt in the Family.

The Cruelty of the Black Eunuchs.

The moſt ready for this Miſchief are the Black Eunuchs, the White being generally more ſparing of Life, and leſs inclined to ſuch unnatural Barbarities; wherefore he has Regiments of both, the one to ſerve his Pleaſure, the other his Black Purpoſe.

Thus is the Life of this Prince taken up, rarely permitting himſelf to be ſeen either by Strangers or his own Subjects; according to that Ancient Axiom of the Empire, *Majeſtati major è longinquo reverentia*; as if they feared that of *Livy*, *Continuus aſpectus minus verendos magnos homines facit*; Leſt an often appearing to the Vulgar ſhould make them contemptible and common.

The Cavalry.

But that which he leaſt cares for, is to go forth armed at the Head of his Army, againſt his Enemies, chuſing rather to be Terrible at Home under the *Perſian* Banner, (which when diſplayed, is, A Bloody Sword with a double Point, in a White Field, and is always carried next the Emperor's Perſon) than become Formidable abroad to his Foes: Let others reap thoſe hazardous Praiſes of Grinning Honour, he has no Stomach nor no Mind to Feats of Arms, whilſt

Colorogoſſe, the *Generaliſſimo*, leads the Hoſt.
Corgee Baſhee, Adjutant-General, is next him, Commander of Twelve thouſand Horſe.
Min Baſhee is a Colonel of a Thouſand Horſe.
Eus Baſhee, Captain of an Hundred Horſe.

Below this Office none of Noble Extract will accept, chuſing rather to ride Volunteers till they gain Preferment, being liſted *Goloomy Shaws*, the King's Slaves, which is a Title they of the higheſt Dignity pride themſelves in.

Under theſe, thoſe who compoſe the Main Body of the Cavalry, are the *Cuſle Baſhees*, or with us, the Chevaliers; who are not left quite without hopes of riſing by a juſt Deſert, for the Prize lies open to them as well as others; and they are often advanced on that ſcore to great Authority, both to animate them to atchieve, and their Superiors to prevent their being put over their heads; for, *Ubi honos non eſt, ibi cupiditas gloriæ eſſe non poteſt*: Where Honour is not the Recompence, there can hardly be a deſire of Glory. Wherefore of theſe are made Sub-centurions, Commanders of Fifty, and ſo downwards to Ten Horſes.

Their Arms, and manner of fighting.

Theſe, agreeable to the Old *Scythian* Cuſtom, ſmite their Enemies with Arrows at a diſtance, and Hand to Fiſt fight with Sword and Spear, (though they are long ſince skill'd in Weapons of another nature, as Guns and Piſtols.) Their Bows are ſhorter than ours, not made of Wood, but glutinated Horn; which being not ſo long, makes them more ſerviceable on Horſeback; but being made of Horn, they

are

Chap. XII.

are leſs fit for Rainy Weather: They draw their Bows with the Thumb armed with an Horn Ring, not after the ſame manner as our Archers do. The full number of their Cavalry may be Sixty thouſand Horſemen compleat, many whereof are double-hors'd; out of ſo great a Strength, Six thouſand Horſemen are upon conſtant Duty every day.

The *Suffees*, a Warlike Order of Church Militants.

More than theſe, as a *Guard du Corps* to the King's Majeſty, when he is to take the Air abroad (within doors they are Footmen, abroad Horſemen) a ſelect Band wait on his Perſon, of the ſame Race with the King, challenging Kindred with *Adir Suffee*, but of a lower Stock than to conſpire againſt the Empire, and are therefore bound in a common Tye of Conſanguinity to preſerve a firm Faith for the Head of their Tribe, as well as the Common Father of the Countrey: And ſince their Pretence reaches no higher than a Superſtitious Affinity, or Adoption rather, the Throne is ſo far out of danger by them, that they are the Chief Pillars that ſupport it; they being allowed to brag both of their being of the Blood of their Emperor and their Prophet, which obliges them to a double Obedience both of Children and Subjects.

Erected to check the *Siads*.

The countenancing of this Sect, is not to be aſcribed to this plauſible Argument, more than to put a Check to the growing Perverſeneſs of the Siads, boaſting their Original from Mahomet himſelf, and *to be more immediately ſprung from his Houſe and Lineage: Theſe are ſo bold as to infringe the Royal Prerogatives*, and to let the Emperor know, That whenever he girts his Sword about him, he ought to draw it only in their Defence, and at their Commands; not deſpotically to rule according to his own Dictates, but patiently ſubmit to their Inſtructions: This Order is uneaſy under Monarchy, nor are they for any Government where they are not uppermoſt. A Doctrine unpleaſant to the Abſoluteneſs of the *Perſian* Emperors; and had not the Sword of the one the prevalency of the others Preaching, it were no ways to be redreſſed; for as the one keeps them in Awe, ſo the Reverence paid the other on account of their Religion, makes them preſume to inveigh, and often raiſe Factions againſt their Princes.

Wherefore the Foreſight of their Auguſt Anceſtry is commendable, in providing another Church-Militant Tribe to ſuppreſs and reclaim the Inſolencies of the *Siads*; for out of reſpect to their own Laws, which are ſtill unalterable, as well as to withhold their Hands from violating what the People repute as Sacred, they rather ſought by one Nail to drive out another, than openly to denounce War againſt them: Wherefore when they find themſelves perplexed with the ſame Dilemma, they ſeek not to abrogate any former Decree of their Emperors by a direct Contradiction, but ſtudy to impugn it ſome other ways: As for Example; In *Shaw Abas* the Great's time, on the days of their Feaſts and Jubilees, Gladiators were approved and licenſed; but feeling afterwards the Evils that attended that Liberty, which was chiefly uſed in their *Hoſſy Goſſy*, any private Grudge being then openly revenged; it never was forbid, but it paſſed into an Edict by the following King, That it ſhould be lawful to kill any found with Naked Swords in that Solemnity. And on theſe ſubſtan-

tial

Letter V.

tial grounds this new Order enjoys not only the Name of *Suffees*, but the Emperor himſelf will be their Captain, and ſuffers none elſe to head them, and thence takes on him the ſpecious Name and Title of *Grand Suffee*; and to perpetuate their Memory, has given it indelibly to *Spahaun*, for this reaſon joined with the former, to be called *Suffahaun*.

Their Habit, and the *Perſian* Standard Red and White.

To diſtinguiſh theſe from the others, who cloathe themſelves in Green Attire, and forbid it to any elſe, they wear an high Red Velvet Cap, plaited at top like a Cap of Maintenance; whence on a Wooden Creſt they fix a little Braſs Ball, tied on with three wreathen Chains, which they bring down ſtrait to the fore-part of the Bonnet, whoſe lower Brim is bound about with a White Saſh, and ſometimes a Plume of one Feather is ſet up with the Creſt, much after the ſame Faſhion the Noble Senators wear in the King's Preſence: Beſides which they have a Surcoat of Scarlet Cloth, as it were in defiance to the Graſs-green of the *Siads*; ſo much monopolized by them, that in *Turky*, if any other wear it, he pays dearly for his Folly: The *Grand Signior*'s Standard is alſo of that Colour, being called *Mahomet*'s Banner: In oppoſition to whom, the *Grand Suffee* erects a double-pointed Bloody Sword in a White Field, and brings it out in honour of *Mortis Ally*.

Their Privileges.

To his adopted Kindred (now Regulars under him, their Chief) are many Privileges granted, and by them to be held inviolable.

They are allowed a peculiar *Miſſa*, or Service, in a Chappel apart in the *Alacoppe*, or place where the Grand Council ſit, where they attend the King, or one in his ſtead, every *Friday* Night, at the Sacrament of *Holway*, (or Wafer made up in Sweetmeats,) in Imitation of the Shew-bread.

When any one has run into Debt, or committed any Capital Crime, as Murther, Adultery, Theft, or the like; if the one to defraud his Creditor, and the other to avoid the hands of Juſtice, make their Eſcape to the *Alacoppe*, the firſt Gate of the Palace-Royal, or to the King's Stables, and implore their Protection, and they engage for their Refuge, it is a Piacular Offence to force them thence; nor will they reſign them to the Emperor, though he command them to be taken from their Sanctuary.

Nor are they ſo wholly devoted to compaſſionate others Afflictions, as to defend their own Rights; for whoſoever's Face the Emperor commands them to cover, they are dead in Law; nor will they ſcruple being Executioners, no more than the *Roman* Lictors, who bore the Rods and Axes; the latter of which are their proper Weapons of War, as well as a fit Badge of their Office.

Their preſcribed Number cannot enlarge its ſelf to all of their Sect; wherefore they are interſperſed among the common People, ſome following Trades and Husbandry, and others other Employments; retaining always their Habit, which none of the Vulgar dare affront or ſtrike, however provoked; but taking off their *Suffean* Cap firſt, and kiſſing it, laying it down reverently, they will not then be afraid to cuff them, or drub them to purpoſe; being careful in the mean while to offer no Indignity to the Order, while they revenge themſelves on the Perſons.

Beſides

Beſides theſe, there is another Mark of Honour wholly in the King's Power, and never beſtowed but on thoſe of the Prime Nobility, and thoſe who have endeared him by ſome famous Performance, for which they are ſignalized by wearing a ſmall Kettle-drum at the Bow of their Saddles in their Cities; which at firſt was invented for the training of Hawks, and to call them to the Lure, and is worn in the Fields by all Sportſmen for that end; but he who is rewarded with it from the King, is a Man of Supreme Dignity; and therefore, Chap. XII. Other Knights.

——*Titulo dignatus equeſtri*
Virtutem titulis titulos virtutibus ornans.

——A Knight of high Degree
Adorns his Title by his Chivalry.

And thus having muſter'd the Horſe, let us diſmount and take an Account of the Foot, who are not ſo formidable for Multitudes as Valour; the Infantry are all Gun-men, and are better in Gariſon, and under Covert, than in open Field, fighting Hand to Fiſt; chiefly becauſe having been brought up under that Diſcipline, they are unacquainted with any other way of Engagement. But the *Georgian* Veterans (who are in the ſame nature among the *Perſians*, as the *Janizaries* among the *Turks*) will ſtand it out either for Victory or Death; both *Perſians* and *Georgians*, are thus diſpoſed of in their Ranks: The Infantry.

The Firſt Order is *Cool*, } Their Salary { 9 *Thomands per An.* At the King's Charge for Cloaths and Diet.
The Second Order is *Corge*. } { 6, without Charges.
The Third, *Jeſerve*, { 5, all Charges defray'd.

Which are the King's own Regiments, walking with Feathers in their high Hats, armed with Muskets and Axes.

The Fourth, *Topangee*, } Their Salary { 5 *Thomands*, without Charges defray'd.
The Fifth, *Taterdars*, } { 4 *Thomands*, without Charges defray'd.

Armed only with Poleaxes and Muskets.

Of whoſe certain Number, Rumour and common Fame muſt be believed, where no other Notice can be had.

There are in readineſs 40000 *Georgians*: Beſides 80000 Stationaries to and again in Gariſons.

All theſe receive their Pay out of the King's Treaſury, or from Set Rents.

To theſe may be added the Provincial Cohorts, as Subſidiary Forces, which are reſerved for the laſt Puſh, to ſuccour the declining Army

Letter V.

Army in great Neceſſity: Theſe differ both in the manner of their Function and Pay: Otherwiſe, whatever the other foregoing Orders perform to the Emperor, theſe are bound to pay to their reſpective *Cauns*, receiving their Penſions from the alotted Lands of ſeveral Colonies, not from the common Bank.

The Watchmen.

The loweſt Degree of all theſe are the Watchmen on the Roads, maintained at the Charge of the *Shawbunder*, to clear the Ways of Robbers, and to demand Cuſtom; for which, if any are ſet upon, in the King's Highway, whatever Loſs is ſuſtained, the Country is at no Charge, neither does the Merchant or Traveller ſuffer the Damage; but whatever is entred at the Cuſtom-houſe, the *Shawbunder* becomes obliged to ſee ſafe through the Kingdom, and makes full Satisfaction for any Miſcarriage of this nature. The Men that ſerve under this Warfare are armed with Halberts, Bills, and Falchions, and are hired by the Day as need requires.

The Navy.

Now follow the Sons of *Nereus*, or the Seamen; theſe in the *Perſian* Gulph are either Fiſhermen, or ſuch as bruſh the Ocean to get a Penny by Freight: What are in the *Caſpian* Sea, I cannot be poſitive in my Relation, but I never heard them boaſt of more hardy ones: In the *Perſian* Bay, they have at *Ormus*, *Bunder-Abaſſee*, *Larack*, and *Kiſmaſh*, ſome few Gallies laid up, but unprovided either of Men or Tackle; and if at any time they are launched, they fill them out of the Provincial Auxiliaries under the *Caun* of *Bunder*. Thus have we run through this kind of Warlike Men from Top to Bottom.

CHAP. XIII.

Of their Bookmen and Books; of their Religion and Religious Worſhip; of their Notions in Philoſophy; of Heaven and Hell: Their Aſtronomers, Phyſicians, and Lawyers.

A Learned Clerk rare.

AFter Theſe come the Academicks; for ſuch is the Civility of theſe Regions, that Arms take place of the Gown, Letters being of ſmall Eſteem among them; for the Incitements to Study are but few, the Toil and Labours are many; whereby it is no wonder that ſlenderneſs of Profit, and Aſſiduity, ſhould be alike irkſome; when on the contrary, a Military Condition ſlights theſe Inconveniences and Auſterities, and lives more at large, taking Pleaſure, and commanding all where they come, and are in a continual Proſpect of Advancement: On which ſcore, a Learned or a Noble Clerk in theſe Parts is as rare as a Black Swan, they being raiſed to that Station out of the Dregs of the People.

The School-Language.

The School-Language among the *Perſians* is *Arabick*, as *Latin* is held ſo among us; in which not only the Myſteries of their *Alcoran*, but of all their Sciences are written.

Their Books written with a Pen, not Printed.

They have their Grammars, Dictionaries, and Vocabulaes, in which are the Roots of the *Arabick* Tongue, which with other Books

Books are all written with the Pen by great Induſtry and Pains, not committed to the Preſs; wherefore they are chargeable, and leſs free from Errors; to correct which, they compare with others more correct, one reading with a loud Voice, while the other takes notice of the Faults: They reckon Fifty Letters to a Verſe, and for a Thouſand Verſes of ordinary Writing, they give Two *Abcees*; from Five to Ten and upward, for that which is more exquiſite; after this rate are their Books for Sale valued. An Account of the Character being ſtated, they numerate the Verſes of any one Page, and multiplying the other Pages thereby, the Price of the Book is produced: If there be Lines of Gold, Silver, Oker, or the like, ſurrounding the Margin, for Ornament, as is their Cuſtom, they reckon nothing for them, but beſtow them *gratis* on the firſt Buyer, and only paſs as a better Grace to ſet off the Book; they being mightily taken with a fair Hand and good Writing. This agrees with the Cuſtom of the Ancient *Romans*: Chap. XIII.

Candida nec nigrâ cornua fronte geras
Nec titulus minio nec cedro charta notetur. Ovid.

Et Frontis gemino decens honore
Et Cocco rubens ſuperbus index. Martial.

They uſe *Indian* Ink, being a midling ſort, betwixt our common Ink, and that made uſe of in Printing: Inſtead of a Pen, they make uſe of a Reed, as in *India*. Pens made of Reeds.

The Children of Nobles, or other Rich Men, are brought up at home, not ſtirring out of their Houſes without a Train of Eunuchs and Servants, for fear of Sodomy, ſo much practiſed among the peſtilent Sect of *Mahometans*: Other Children of Inferior Rank are taught in their Publick Schools for a ſmall matter. Education of Youth.

Their Childhood being paſſed, and they beginning to write Man, they frequent the Schools and Colleges, and every one chuſes a Maſter where he pleaſes; and having choſe him, after a few Months leaves him at his own Will, and goes over to another: For ſuch a ſtrange Itch is here of Learning, that before they are half way inſtructed in one Book, they are deſirous to be perfected in another; and before they have read Philoſophy, Morality, or any other Science to qualify them, they leap into the *Alcoran*; for here are neither Publick Profeſſors to examine, or Publick Acts to be kept, either in Divinity, Law, or Phyſick: They are conſtituted by the Primate of their curſed Fabulous Doctrine, without formal Diſputation, or other Approbation than the Popular Fame, Intereſt of Friends, and a falſe Appearance of a Pious Life, and are introduced by theſe means into the Penſions and Benefices of their Wealthieſt Moſques. Prepoſterous way of Learning.

Whence it comes to paſs that they are ſo inclinable to read to all Comers; for he whoſe Lectures are moſt frequented, ſtands faireſt in the Noiſy Applauſe of the Town, and ſeldom miſſes of Promotion; though it is known many of them conſume their Patrimony in purchaſing Diſciples, and after all, reap nothing but Poverty for their Pains: Which kind of Philoſophers are always attended with Emulation in gaining Diſciples.

Letter V.

Envy and Ambition; nor care they who they deſame, may they but extol themſelves: And after a long Invective both of Maſter and Scholar, againſt whomever they think fit to beſpatter, or they are in danger of being outdone by, inſulting in the mean while over them as the greateſt Dunces and Aſſes in Nature; at length, out of kindneſs to themſelves, having ſtretched their own Worth to the higheſt pitch (leſt the ſwoln Bladder ſhould burſt by too much Wind) they feign an humble ſelf-reprehenſion; which becauſe nothing is more practiſed, I will uſe their own Phraſe: *Ezked tacrit goufton ai beheſt amma hemme keſs me donet.* 'It is indecent for a Man to 'ſpeak his own Praiſe; but were I ſilent, this is a Juſtice you would 'do me, it being nothing but what you know. Whereby it is viſible, if they abate of their own Tumour, it is likely to be very little to the favour of him they declaim againſt.

Notwithſtanding theſe Tricks and diſingenuous Inſinuations, yet this ſcabby Herd increaſes ſo, that they are at their Wits ends how to live: Some find *Mecœnas's* among the Noblemen, and content themſelves to live ſlaviſhly, according to their Humours, for a Morſel of Bread: Others, by ſaving what they have ſcraped up from the poor Trade of Scribes, and teaching School, hire an Houſe, purchaſe an Horſe, and a Servant to run before them, (it being a ſign of the greateſt Poverty to foot it through the City); and if by good Luck they get a Name, and are reputed Men of Note for Learning, they then enlarge their Stock and Family: And theſe are they that pride themſelves in being the greateſt Doctors among them, and ſo ſet up for Academies of their own; and teach *Ariſtotle's* Dialect, and the Four Figures of Syllogiſm; though the Queſtion being propounded, they bind not themſelves up to the ſtrict Rules thereof; but they beg the Premiſe by way of Interrogation, as a Truth granted, and from thence draw their Concluſions.

Logick.

The Terms of Negation and Conceſſion are exotic among the *Perſians*, contending that Diſtinctions and *Laconical* Evaſions, on which the Streſs of the *Ariſtotelian* Doctrine ſeems to be laid, are not to be held for the true Solution of the Argument; but by a long Harangue and Affluence of Speech, the Auditors are brought both to admire them, and be of their ſide; whereupon the greater the Convention of Auditors is, the more earneſt will their Contention be; for to yield in ſuch Aſſemblies, is not at all to be expected, unleſs he that holds his Tongue firſt, intends to loſe both his Credit and his Cauſe.

Their Phyſicks.

Univerſals, Catagories, and their depending Queſtions, they often reject; concerning the nature of a Body, Place, Vacuum, Corruption, Quantities, and Qualities, they inform their Students after the *Ariſtotelian* way; being unacquainted with the Reſolution of Cauſes of Sublunary Beings by Atoms, according to our modern *Carteſian* Diſciples, revived in honour of *Epicurus*; whom they ſuppoſe they have ſufficiently Confuted by the Name of *Zimorat*, with ſome vain and boyiſh Inſtances againſt Compoſition without Interruption and infinite Particles; preaching up a Vacuum, whereby they believe the Abſurdity to be demonſtrated.

In

In their Theology, after the Contemplation of One Eternal Divinity, after its Unity and Attributes, which they maintain to be all one with its Eſſence; they hold the World to be from Eternity, and ſuch a Treatiſe of the Soul and Paſſions, with the other preciſions of the Intellect, which is no where to be found in Metaphyſicks. In theſe, as in their other Speculations, they cleave ſo pertinaciouſly to their Books and undoubted Authors, as if it were piacular to depart from their Traditions. Chap. XIII.

They fancy to themſelves a Chimerical Creation of the World by Ten Intelligencies, which by the ſame inexpugnable Reaſon paſſes into their Creed; and being freight with this Notion, they ſay, from one moſt ſimple Cauſe can proceed no more than one Effect; and therefore God framed the firſt Intelligence, and that mediating the Firſt Heaven, and ſo in their ſubaltern order to the Tenth.

That the World was many Ages before *Adam* and *Eve*, (our firſt Parents Eduction out of the Earth) Inhabited by Devils; and that the Poſſeſſion thereof was ſo long entruſted in their Hands, till they had extirminated the true Worſhip of God (which at firſt they applied themſelves Religiouſly to obſerve) and gave themſelves up to Uncleanneſs and Prophaneneſs: when Man was Created in their room, and they caſt out of any farther Poſſeſſion, and Men took their Places. Metaphyſicks.

That Souls were from all Eternity, and commanded by God on the actual Exigency of any Body to enter a Relation, or a certain dependency with them, not an Information, or real Preſence, *tota in toto & tota in quâlibet parte corporis vitam habentis*; being all in all, and all in every part where Life does exiſt; from this fooliſh Conception of theirs, they attribute Place and Circumſcription to the Soul; therefore they Object not a Spiritual, but a Corporal Subſtance to be inferred.

They acknowledge Four kinds of Cauſes, *viz.* Material, Formal, Efficient and Final; they allow not of an exemplary, but admit of a total Cauſe; by which they underſtand ſuch an one as no condition is defective to put it into Act; and on theſe Foundations they ſuppoſe the World's Creation from Eternity to be enough proved.

The Books of greateſt vogue, are thoſe of *Corge Neſſir Tuſſi*, of the City *Tuſs*, in the Province of *Koraſam*, wrote Five hundred years ago; he, as it is credible, underſtood the *Greek* Language as well as others; from whence he has explained ſome Ancient Authors, as *Euclid*, *Ptolomy's* Alguma and Opticks, and has reduced them into a Compendium, as alſo the Works of *Plato*. Some Expoſitors they have of their Law, with Rules of Juſtice and Morality; which they admire and extol to the Skies, and reſt implicitly on the *ipſe dixit* of their Prophet, never enquiring farther: If any thing happen to oppoſe common Senſe, they protract the meaning Myſteriouſly or Anagogically, not to the diſquiſition of the Truth, but to defend their Fopperies. Among which they have in the firſt eſteem, the Written Letter of their Prophet, as immediately preſcribed by him, and theſe are Oracular. In the Second place, thoſe who are ſince publiſhed by the *Mahometan* Sectators, and theſe are look'd upon as Human; any whereof, if they appear fooliſh, yet Books in Eſteem.

Letter V.

they doubt not but their Prophet uttered them, that he might bring himſelf to the Capacities of his Hearers, and of the *Arabians*, to whom he was ſent to call them from Idolatry to the Worſhip of the only One God; for which the *Perſians* make this Anſwer, Should a Doctor talk to a Ruſtick, and ſpeak as if he were diſcourſing with a Profeſſor, and not conform himſelf to the apprehenſion of the Countryman, How ſhould he be underſtood? Which courſe, ſay they, *Mahomet* took for the better Information of his Proſelytes.

Who leaving Natural Cauſes, declares theſe Secrets were Revealed to him: That

Mahomet's Revelations.

The Winds were raiſed by an Angel's moving his Wings.

The Flux and Reflux of the Sea was cauſed by an Angel's putting his Foot on the middle of the Ocean, and compreſſing the Waves, the Waters ran to the Shores, which being removed, they retired to their proper ſtation.

Falling Stars are the Firebrands wherewith the Good Angels drive away the Bad when they are too fawcily inquiſitive, and approach too near the Empyreum (the Virge of the Heavens) to hearken to, and eves-drop the Secrets there.

Thunder is nothing elſe but the Cracking of an Angel's Whip, while he flaſhes the dull Clouds to ſuch and ſuch a place, where Rains are wanting to make the Earth fertile and remedy its Drineſs.

Eclipſes, he delivers, happen not by the mutual Interjection of the Heavenly Bodies, but that the Sun and Moon are ſhut in a Pipe (a Cupboard as well) and turned up and down, and that from each Pipe is a Window by which they enlighten the World; but when God is angry at the Inhabitants thereof for their Tranſgreſſions, he bids an Angel clap to the Window, and turn the Lights towards Heaven from the Earth; then the Light is taken away from the unworthy Miſcreants, and an Eclipſe is made; for which occaſion he has left them Forms of Prayers to be uſed by the *Mahometans*, that God would be pleaſed to avert his Judgments and reſtore Light to the World. In an Eclipſe of the Moon they beat Pots and Pans, or any other brazen Inſtrument, as in time of Idolatry it was a prevailing Cuſtom, even in *Europe* (as well as here and in *India*) which ſtill ſome ignorant Old Women, and the dregs of the People are ready enough to continue; for the Tradition was handed down to them, wherewith they were ſeduced of Yore, that the Moon might be Inchanted, and unleſs it were rouſed up by this Noiſe would certainly fall down dead aſleep upon the Earth from Heaven.

Juvenal in his Satyrs Comments pleaſantly enough on the Garrulity of the Female Sex, by this Invective on one of them:

Una laboranti poſſit ſuccurrere Lunæ.

Whoſe Tongue alone could help the Moon,
Recover its Lethargick Swoon.

But the incomparably witty *Perſians* have an evaſion for this, telling

telling this Tale; Their Learned Doctor *Neſſir* (on whoſe Words they'l Swear) had Predicted to the Reigning King an Eclipſe of the Moon, but fearing leſt the drowſy King ſhould be aſleep, and ſo he ſhould loſe the fruit of his Prediction, perſuaded the Vulgar, that to drive away the ill Influences the Eclipſe Preſaged, they would ſmite with all their force on ſuch Inſtruments; whereby the King being perfectly awaked, he lift up both his Hands and his Eyes in Aſtoniſhment, and admired the Skill of his Aſtrologer, for which he was well Rewarded. But this is but a Story, however poſitive they are, ſince it was a Cuſtom all the World over long before. Chap. XIII.

Their Thick-ſcull'd Prophet has ſet another Angel at work for Earthquakes, who is to hold ſo many Ropes tied to every Quarter of the Globe; and at God's Command, he is to pull and ſo ſhakes that part of the Globe; and if a City, Mountain, or Tower, be to be overturned, then he tuggs harder at the Pulley, till the Rivers dance and the Valleys are filled with Rubbiſh, and the Water ſwallowed up in the Precipices. Such Stuff as this he has abundance of; and the moſt impartial Interpreter of the *Alcoran*, as the *Mahometans* themſelves confeſs, can afford no better: But for all that they hold that it contains profound meanings; for it has ſeveral degrees of Senſes, the ſecond of which it is hardly poſſible for the greateſt Doctor to apprehend; wherein are couched Words of ſuch efficacy, which if they were pronounced by Unpolluted Lips, and whoever ſhould underſtand them and Pray, might both Raiſe the Dead and work Miracles; and that of an unqueſtioned truth this Book came from God, as both the Fœcundity of Stile, and admirable Eloquence doth teſtify. For they are not afraid prophanely to ſay, That God accommodated his Miſſions to Place, Age, and the exigency of Times; in the Days of Chriſt there were excellent Phyſicians, *Irlenus*, i. e. *Galen*, *Pichagor*, *Pockate*, *Afflaton*, (prodigious Reconcilers of Time!) all theſe Healed Diſeaſes by their Plants and Herbs; but God to outdo theſe, gave Chriſt Power to Raiſe thoſe from the Dead who had been Buried; acknowledging withal, that this Prophet exceeded the degree of meer Man.

When *Moſes* lived, many Magicians and Cunning Men were entertained by *Pharaoh*; God therefore gave *Moſes* a more wonderful Art, that his Serpent ſhould devour theirs, whereby they were compelled to own him ſent from God.

And now to nick *Mahomet*, when he had the Impudence to ſet up for a Prophet, Oratory was in its full perfection; wherefore *Mahomet*, by the Miniſtration of the Angel *Gabriel*, brought forth the Chapters of his *Alcoran*; which when he had propoſed to the Wiſeſt Men of that Age to pronounce but Three or Four thereof, and they not being able, were forced to confeſs, that That Work muſt be certainly of God, ſince they knew *Mahomet* to be Illiterate; which he relates in his *Alcoran*, and takes thence an opportunity to boaſt, undervaluing the *Pſalms* of *David* in the mean while (which are *David*'s *Pſalms*) becauſe they know not with what Figures of Words and Sentences they are Illuminated, nor with what vehemency they incite a Devout Soul; that the *Perſian* Interpreter, could he expreſs the Numbers and Elegancies of Speech contained

in

Letter V.

in the *Hebrew*, would leave off to admire the Nonſenſe of the *Alcoran*, and look upon the miſtake with deteſtation: Nor would they dare to call their Impoſtor, as they do, the *continual flowing Miracle of Rhetorick*, but rather a meer *Stammering Fool*, and his Baſtard-brood the *Alcoran*, *Sottiſhneſs*.

Aſſiſted by *Sergius* the Monk.

The Antiquaries among the Chriſtians, who have ſearched more narrowly into this upſtart Religion-Monger, have ſcented who was his real Inſtructor, though he belied the Archangel *Gabriel*; for this Hodge-podge was forged between him and one *Sergius* a Monk, who fled to him in *Arabia*, when the *Neſtorian* Hereſy, which he profeſſed, was Condemned in *Syria*; *Mahomet* received him, being now riſen to Power from a poor Lad, of the Father's ſide a *Pagan*, by the Mother a *Jew*; by their joint perverting the Holy Bible, ſprang up this Motly of Blaſphemous Dotages; in which that he made uſe of *Sergius* as his Tutor, may be diſcovered by ſome Footſteps ſtill appearing out of the very *Alcoran*; for in the Chapter entitled *Nahil*, thus it is rendred word for word; *The People accuſe thee, that whatever thou pretendeſt to utter as from God, thou art taught all this by thy Companion.*

His Blaſphemous Opinions.

But the whole matter is related by *Pomponius Læt.* and *Ignatius*; thus *Sergius* the Maſter of *Mahomet*, was, as many believe, the Author of the *Monothelites* alſo: He cheriſhed the wicked Hereſy of *Arius* and *Neſtorius*; therefore being Excommunicate, by the Orthodox, he was ſent a Vagabond into Baniſhment, and at length he came into *Arabia*, where the falſe Prophet *Mahomet* obliged him by his Friendſhip, and by him learn'd to corrupt the Holy Scriptures, ſo as to frame a New Religion, which was neither Chriſtian, nor altogether Jewiſh, but a Compoſition of both, obliterating what was not to their purpoſe; whereupon the *Hagareens* and *Saracens*, held *Mahomet* not only as their King, but alſo as a Prophet Divinely Inſpired, and follow him in all his Abſurdities.

He denied the Trinity, affirming it to be ridiculous to believe Chriſt to be God; wherefore with *Socinus* and *Eumenius*, he allowed him to be only a Creature, but with *Carpocrates*, an Holy Prophet. He held with *Cedren*, that it was a thing impoſſible that God ſhould Beget a Son who never had a Wife.

With the *Manachites* he would not have Chriſt Crucified, but another ſo like him that he could not be diſtinguiſhed.

With the Diſciples of *Origen*, he held that after a Revolution of time the Devils might be Sav'd; aſcribing with the *Anthropomorphites*, Members and Human Shape to the Deity; placing, with *Cerinthus*, all Felicity in Pleaſure.

He has Commanded Circumciſion, with *Elion*, though with *Eucrates*, he has forbidden Wine to his Diſciples; he Damns thoſe to Hell that ſpeak againſt the *Alcoran*, aſſerting it to be given by Inſpiration.

Friday his Sabbath.

Friday is his Sabbath; and two Faſts are by his appointment, the one the Firſt Moon of *October*, the other before the New Year at the *Vernal Equinox*.

Polygamy.

Polygamy is his Maſterpiece, it being lawful to play the Brute with what Women they pleaſe; although to Eat Swines Fleſh be a Crime

Crime unpardonable; attributing to Beaſts, as well as Men, a capability of a Reſurrection. Chap. XIII.

The Holy Baptiſm he explodes as inſignificant, preferring thereto his Superſtitious Waſhing before Prayers, and at Exonerating the Body; he lets them not Cut the Foreskin before the Eighth Year; he eſteems the Euchariſt given in Commemoration of Chriſt, as frivolous, becauſe he confeſſes not that he ſuffered Death; but that the Euchariſt was inſtituted of God for the benefit of worthy Receivers, and for the deſtruction of ſuch as ſhould not receive it worthily.

His Eccleſiaſtical Orders are the *Mufty*, *Cadies*, and *Talmen*.

The *Mufty* is the Head of the Law in *Turky*; to Kill, Depoſe, Deſpiſe, or to behold whom with Diſregard, is a Sin of an high nature: But in *Perſia* there is one in Title only, without any Authority of the Keys; for that our *Perſians* inſiſt, It is a Reſerve only for *Mahomet* and his Twelve Succeſſors; yet as their Vicar there may be *Moutched*, i. e. *Doctor Vitæ*, one of that approved ſtrictneſs of Manners, and eminent Knowledge for a Director and Guide to the People, that all Affairs and Striſes concerning Conſcience may be determined by him; but what is more, all Preferments relating to the Church are at his Diſpoſal. Where this Carcaſs is, there the Eagles will be gathered; for to this High-Prieſt is not lacking wherewith to maintain his Inferior Brethren, would he ſpare ſomething from his own Hoards; but he is a-kin to that ſort of Animal which the more it hath, the more it craveth; nor is any thing more griping than he. The *Mufti*.

There are more than 60000 *Thomands* reckoned Yearly to be coffered up; a Stipend ſufficient to feed the whole Herd, were it not perverted from the intention of the Donor, and converted to private uſes; ſo true is it in him who is Head of their Law, while he preſumes on that Office, he becomes the greateſt Grievance thereof; whereby it is plain he is an Amphibious Creature, only affording the Prieſts an half Patronage, from whom he receives his Dignity; but the Lawyers give him Power and Wealth; ſo that though he delight to be called Primate of the *Mullahs*, yet he covets more the Rule of the *Cadies* or *Cazies*, from whom there is no Appeal. His Revenue.

For as in *Nuncupatives* the irrevocable Decrees and Commands of the Emperor ſtand firm, ſo his Determinations in the Written Law are as Authentick; ſo that where he has Wit to keep his Canons from interfering with the King's Prerogative, he acts as he pleaſes: They were formerly ſo reſolute to interpoſe where they found their Sovereigns about to do a raſh Miſchief; but that Permiſſion is laid aſide, and he ſings that Leſſon to King *Solomon*, as to one that is deaf, he being impatient of any Reproof; not being willing to be drawn off from his Cups and his Gormandizing, nor at leiſure to be preſent even at their Sacred Rites, having not ſaluted the Temple Twelve times ſince he began to Reign, which is Eleven Years; which his Foreſathers were wont to do once a Week with great Pomp and State. His Authority.

Godlineſs is not only the chief, but the Foundation of all other Virtues; for therein is a great Tye upon Men to keep them in their Duty; and where no other Arguments prevail upon their Reaſon,

yet

Letter V.

yet Religion compels: *Pietate autem ſublata, inquit Cicero, Fides etiam, Societas humani generis, & una excellentiſſima, Juſtitia, immo omnis Probitas tollitur. Lib.* 1. *nat. Deorum.* Piety being neglected, ſays *Cicero*, Truth, Human Society, and the excellenteſt part thereof, Juſtice, yea, all manner of Goodneſs is taken away and periſhes.

The *Talman*, or *Mullah*.

Now the Ædile may lock up the Church Doors, and the Reverend Prelate, whoſe Office it was to Adminiſter before the King, may follow other Works, or ſupinely take his eaſe in his Cathedral Chair, while at conſtant Hours the Inferior Clergy ſtretch their Lungs from their Obelisks and high Towers, and ſtrenuouſly call to the People to Pray; any one of whom, if he can Read like a Clerk a Chapter out of the *Alcoran*, let his other endowments be as mean as his Brethrens, he ſhall be crowned with the honour of being a *Mullah* or *Talman*; wherefore though Learning be an Ornament, yet they eſteem it leſs neceſſary than that it ſhould interrupt their quiet or repoſe, to acquire it.

Their Funerals more Pompous than the *Turkiſh* Sects are.

The greateſt Burthen here too, is to perform the Funeral Obſequies, when to their Liturgy they add an Oration: Before the Herſe they carry Banners, taking their Way through the high Streets to the Burial Place; after the Corps the *Mullahs* follow Singing, the Corps its ſelf being decently Vailed with a Coverlet of divers Colours, and carried by Four Bearers, it lying on the Herſe arrayed in the beſt Cloaths the Man wore, when alive: If it be a Woman ſhe is put into a Coffin, or Cheſt, and an *Awning* made over the Herſe, covered with a White Sheet inſtead of a Pall; after theſe come the Relations and People Hired to Mourn; at the cloſe of all are carried on ſtately Voiders, the *Holway*, as among the *Turkiſh* Sect, which the Chief *Mullah*, after the Ceremonies are over, diſtributes to the Attendants, being, if required, obliged to repeat every Moon with the Kindred, who come with Lighted Lamps, *Sherbets*, and this *Holway*, to Pray for the Soul of the Departed, which they modeſtly continue Twelve Moons. This is the thing makes the Clergy ſweat, for they have nothing elſe to do for the Republick, leaving the People to Pray for themſelves that are Alive, only concerning themſelves with the Dead.

Their Tribes Clarified by Pilgrimage to *Mecca*; their Names given by the Parents.

Barbers Circumciſe their Children when they think meet, when the Parents give them the Name, joining to that of his Fathers his own, as *Mahomed Hoſſeen*, i. e. *Mahomet the Son of Hoſſeen*; taking their Sirnames, as the Old *Jews*, from their Tribes, which they glory in, though it be that of *Iſmael*; of which Tribe they have many among them tranſmitted out of *Arabia* hither; which notwithſtanding, are yet reckoned a Villanous ſort of Breed; agreeing well with the *Pſalmiſt*'s Paraphraſe on them, *Wo is me that my dwellings are with Meſech, and my habitation among the Tents of Kedar*; comparing theſe Men, among which he was an Exile, to the wicked *Iſmaelites*, addicted to Pilfering and Stealing, Prophaneneſs and Blaſphemy; *Kedar* was the Son of *Iſmael*, *Meſech* of *Japhet*, which Stock are very plentiful.

But thoſe of them that think the beſt Tribe not clarified till they have enobled it by ſome Religious Act, are not at reſt till they have wiped off theſe Stains; which ſet them on foot ſo often to *Mahomet*'s Tomb,

Tomb; returning whence, all former Taint is aboliſhed, and they become pure *Muſſelmen* indeed, which is the ſtrongeſt Confirmation after Circumciſion: For That is a time of Jollity, This of Labour and Travel, whereby they approve themſelves what their Parents only Sponded for them; and this is a Taſk impos'd moſtly on their new Proſelytes. Chap. XIII.

The *Cadies*, or Juſtices, can both Marry and Unmarry: Which Lay-Clergy, with the whole Bookiſh Tribe, is hard to be known from the Groſs of their Nation, by Strangers; unleſs ſome affect White Veſtments in token of Purity, and walk with Eyes fixed on the Ground, a Roſary in their Hands, an outward Appearance of Demureneſs and Sanctity, and a Neglect of the World; a Book of *Hadis* in their Breaſt; and if any ſeem to mind them, they tune their Pipes to the Uncertainty of Riches; the Frailty of Human Nature; that all things are vain and fleeting; that our Minds ought to be fix'd on our End; with all the Train of Hypocriſy well perſonated. No Garb to diſtinguiſh their Clerks.

The Pariſh-Prieſts are maintain'd in the Country by Collections; in great Towns or Cities, by the King, or *Cauns*. How they are maintain'd.

Beſides theſe, thoſe who are called *Hodges* are ſuch ſtrict Puritans, that if they meet a Chriſtian, *Jew*, or *Banyan*, and by chance his Garment bruſh againſt them, they hye them home, ſhift and waſh, as if they had been defiled with ſome unclean thing, a Dog or Hog; undervaluing all but their own Sect, as if there were no Holier Creatures in the World.

And now having diſpatch'd this Crew, moulded up in dull Clay, let us mix with thoſe of more liberty in their own Language, allowing them at the ſame time to be kept in Bounds by the rigid Compreſſures of their Taſkmaſters in Religion, ſo that all the Strain of their Wit muſt biaſs that way.

And firſt, They have ſome (though few) ſet up for Admirers of the Muſes, and value themſelves in being call'd the Wits of the Age, and theſe are their Poets; who confine themſelves to Rhime and Numbers, and ſometimes to Quantity, inferring their Verſes with Comparſons, Exaggerations, Flights of Ingenuity, and Fictions, which they repeat with Geſtures both of Hands, and Body, and Mouth contorted, animating them with ſuitable Tones and Articulations, proclaiming them dead without ſuch Information. Poets.

They have Romances of Famous Heroes and their Deeds; among which are pleaſant Rancounters, Huntings, Love-Intrigues, Banquetings, deſcriptions of Flowers and delightful Groves, emphatically ſet down, with Cuts and Pictures repreſented lively enough, would their Colours endure; for which Skill, otherwiſe than for hitting the Life, their Limners are to be reckon'd defective, not knowing how to mix their Colours. Limners.

The exacteſt Hiſtory they have to brag on, is *Rouze el Saphet*, a Book of Three or Four Volumes, in *Folio*; which gives an account from the firſt Habitation of Men upon Earth, till the Two laſt Centuries. They are but bad at Chronology, making nothing of a Thouſand Years confounded together: Had they the Æra of *Auguſtus*, or the *Julian* Period, or a faithful State of Time, there might be ſome likelihood Hiſtorians.

Letter V. likelihood of Truth in their Hiſtories; but they being Convicted of inadvertency in theſe Points, the whole Superſtructure muſt fall; which to defend even in their very *Alcoran*, they are forced to Forge Aſperſions to confront the lameneſs of its Stories, whereby they endeavour thus to come off: A Wicked Emperor having obtained the Rule of the World, got the Sacred Writs together by force, and burnt them; after which, what occurred to the Memory of the Chriſtians, were committed to Paper juſt as every one could recollect or fancy; and hence aroſe the ſeveral Miſtakes and Differences.

Others pretending to a farther reach, follow our Saviour to the Fourth Heaven, where they affirm he now is, whither he carried the Goſpel with him from the unworthy Nations, excited by the ſame Zeal *Moſes* was, when he brake the Two Tables of the Decalogue. With ſuch Artifices as theſe they ſtudiouſly bepatter the Chriſtians and their Religion, to uphold their own Dogmatical Tenents.

Sed magna eſt Veritas, & prævalebit.

A Book like our *Æſop's* Fables, called *Emuel Sohaly*, is preferred before all others, written in the *Perſian* Language; yet their Superſtition is ſuch, that they dare hardly give it Houſe-room, or afford it a place in their Libraries, leſt it ſhould bring ill luck.

At the ſame time this was Tranſlated out of *Indoſtan* into the *Perſian* Speech, there was Cotemporary another *Perſian*, who had compoſed a Book of his own, but of a far inferior Stile; and being ſenſible his Work would be Poſtponed thereby, he induſtriouſly took care to ſpread a rumour among the Vulgar, that this Book of *Emuel Sohaly* was an ill thing, becauſe it introduced Creatures irrational Talking one to another, alledging for proof ſome Texts of the *Alcoran*; and at that juncture laying hold of an Accident which happened to a Youth ſleeping while he was reading this Piece, that fell down from the Upper-Room to the Ground, whereby he brake his Skull, and his Thighs, confirmed the Mobile in the New-broached Opinion of this Book; it ever ſince bearing an ill Name, becauſe they looked on this as an Exemplary Judgment, wherewith their Prophet was pleaſed to forewarn others, and denounce his Anger againſt ſuch as ſhould attempt the reading of it.

Alchymy. *Alchymy* has bewitched ſome of them to ſpend both their Time and Money without any other benefit than to ſupply them with a peculiar Cant, and affected Terms of their Teachers, which thoſe, who ſeized with that Itch, not only infect themſelves but others, with vain hopes, which at laſt, together with the Conſumption of all their Subſtance, vaniſh in Smoak. Theſe are ſuch as cry up the Tranſmutation of Metals, till they have refined them to be the moſt Excellent in Nature's Cabinet, whereby they would arrive to that degree of *Midas's* Wiſh, that whatever they touched ſhould become Gold; a ſottiſh and imprudent thirſt of Wealth, as if it were in the power of Art to outdo the deſign of the Creation, wherein every thing was formed good in it's kind; by which theſe Dabblers caſt a ſcan-

andal on the Noble Profeſſion of Chymiſtry, to which is owing Chap. XIII
true Knowledge of Phyſick, by an Analytical Separation of the
rts of the Compound, from the groſs Dregs of the mixture,
hereout may be ſucked ſuch Particles, as are applicable for the
emedies of Human Infirmities, while they depart not from the
ature firſt impreſſed on them. Here are many good Writers in this
Honourable Science, but are at preſent unskilful and unprovided
with their Inſtruments or Furnaces, ſuch as we find the Learned
Sons of this Art uſe in their Laboratories elſewhere.

Mathematicks being the Foundation of all Arts, ſhould have pre- Mathematicks.
ceded; but Treating of an indigeſted Nation, I deliver you them
conformable to their own method; they underſtand *Euclid*'s Ele-
ments, and Cœleſtial *Phænomenas*, though they want the Citations
and Adjuncts in the Demonſtration of their Propoſitions: They have
the *Theodoſian* and *Autolican* Doctrine of the Spheres, ſome Frag-
ments of *Archimedes*, but have not the Contracted Proclivity.

Practical *Geometry* is common with them; *Arithmetick* in intire
Numbers and Fractions they Exerciſe, performing their Multiplicati-
on and Diviſion in Tranſverſe Lines: The Ancient *Algebra*, a Cal-
culation by *Geometrical* Progreſſions is not hid from them, though
they have no ſpecious Invention.

Trigonometry of ſtreight Lines and Spherical is their own, with the
Canons of Sines and Tangents, yet without Secants: The Staff of 60
Parts, with ſo many Fractions, by a Prolix reckoning, they bring to
Three, Four, or Five Minutes, our Chymical Arithmetical Tranſmuta-
tion never entring their Thoughts of the Sixtieth Number ſwelled
into an unity by Cyphers, that all the Chords may evade abſolute and
intire; no more have they any ſmattering of that never enough to
be admired Science of *Logarithms*.

The Theory of the Planets, the Middle Motions of *Ptolemy*, and the
ſolid Orbs, as delivered by *Purbachius*, they are perfect in: *Copernicus*,
or rather before him *Pythagoras*'s Hypotheſes, are confuſedly and ig-
norantly diſapproved by them, neither deſiring to be informed, nor
caring to concern themſelves with any other than what they have
imbibed Traditionally by their Forefathers; For which reaſon *Tycho*'s
Inſtruments for Obſervation of the Heavenly *Phenomenas* are under-
valued by them.

Their *Aſtrolabe* is the moſt Workmanly Tool among them, it
being neatly framed of Braſs, Copper, or Silver, in a truly plain
and familiar method, on one double Square only divided into 180
Parts each, with their Tangents; from the Structure of which In-
ſtrument, all the Centers of the Circles, are ſooner found out by
Steel Compaſſes, hung in an Arch with their Screws, than by our
old way of *Stæfler*, and *Regiomontanus*, which though true in it
ſelf, yet it hardly is made to come right.

They have Tables ſhewing the exact Motion of the Planets, and
thence collect their *Ephemeris*, which is Twofold; One whereof is
Cameri, Anſwering to our Almanack, where are ſet forth the Con-
junctions and Oppoſitions of the Luminaries, the Rains, the Alte-
rations of the Air, alſo obſcure and implicit Predictions, to catch
the believing Multitude: The other is *Chameſi*, in which the Lon-

Letter V.

gitudes, Latitudes, and Aſpects of the Stars, the Eclipſes ſometi agreeing, ſometimes diſagreeing with ours. In this Book are t ſuſpicions of War, ſcarcity of Corn, and other Incidents not d cernible in Human Learning; but ſo adapted, that like the ſound Bells to the Fancies of ſome, ſo theſe admit of an interpretatio agreeable to every one's ſenſe, that the Prognoſticator may not b reproved of unskilfulneſs. Such an itch of knowing Contingencies reigns here, that no Journey is undertaken, no New Book read, no Change of Garments put on, no freſh Dwelling entred upon before the Stars are conſulted; here is controverted when is the good, when the unlucky Hour to begin or end upon any Enterprize: The Moon's or other Planets ingreſs into *Scorpio* is much dreaded among them; and if that Planet be Retrograde, a ſtop is put to all buſineſs.

Whence comes the vulgar Juggle of the oblong Cubes, in which equal and unequal Numbers are diſpoſed, where they being caſt at adventures, what Figures they happen to be upon from thoſe Points they thence make their judgments: Something parallel is found in the occult Philoſophy of *Cornelius Agrippa*, in Page 221.

Necromancy.

Theſe draw Schemes, and are puſſed with *Necromantick* Problems: If a Thief have ſtolen any thing, if a Servant have run from his Maſter with ſtolen Goods, if any would be acquainted about Husbands or Wives, they betake themſelves to ſuch Oracles as theſe.

Who begin their Deluſion with a Gipſy Cant, with Eyes and Hands lift up to Heaven; then caſting the Dye, he obſerves the Points, and ænigmatically canveſſes the Event; ſometimes hitting the Caſe, and ſometimes as wide from it as the Eaſt is from the Weſt; and though by Experience they have found them tripping an Hundred times, and upbraid them for the Cheat; they put it off as if they had not ſtated the thing fairly; that a Minute in the Calculation varies the truth; that this is the true profeſſion *Daniel* tranſmitted to Poſterity; and if it anſwer not the Queſtion, it is not becauſe the Art is defective, but becauſe few are ſo happy as to attain its perfection; and thus do they willingly continue in their belief of the Gull: They encourage an infinite number of theſe Southſayers, as many as can invent new Tricks to get Money by it.

When they conſult for future ſucceſs in Matters of great conſequence, they go to ſome Learned Doctor, who Divines by the *Alcoran*; and he having prayed, opens the *Alcoran*, (that Legend of Lies;) and the firſt Page he ſets his Eyes upon, if the Firſt Commandment happen to be in it, the *Augury* is of force, and they have no delay allowed them, but haſten with all ſpeed about their Work; and if Twenty more come on the ſame Errand, they are ſent away with the ſame Reſponſe, which after comparing Notes, though the Event be as unfortunate as may be, yet they contentedly acquieſce in the verity of the Prophecy, however contradictory to their Senſes; and ſhall repeat the ſame method, as if it were a Point of their Faith to go on in palpable Abſurdities, by conſtantly enquiring of the *Alcoran*.

Aſtrologers.

The Emperor nouriſhes a great many Aſtrologers, the chief of whom is always by his ſide, with his Aſtrolabe at his Girdle, and dictates

dictates the good hour or bad hour, when to riſe, when to go to bed, or to perpetrate any action of Note; erecting a Scheme on the Sand; whoſe Advice is always followed, though ſome Stories are upon Record to their diſadvantage: Two whereof I ſhall relate. Chap. XIII.

About Eighteen Years ago, it being famous, and no longer ſince, remains freſh in memory, and is made uſe of to make ſport with the Aſtrologers: The *Coſſaks* on the River *Tanais*, came thence over the *Caſpian* Sea, and made a Deſcent into *Perſia*, and carried off a great Booty, loading their ſmall Ships without any oppoſition: The Emperor of *Perſia* incenſed with this Affront, and Depredation made on his Subjects, arms ſuch a Fleet as he thought ſufficient to correct their Inſolence with his Soldiers, and bad them take the Sea at the preciſe time the Aſtrologers ſhould direct, that the Heavens alſo conſpiring, they ſhould effectually chaſtiſe their Enemies; which being without doubt carefully ſtudied, ſhould as infallibly come to paſs ſo that upon their invading them, not one of them ſhould eſcape; And for the better obtaining their end, adviſed 'em to faſten their Ships together by ſtrong Chains, that ſo they ſhould keep their Body intire, leſt the *Coſſacks* ſhould ſet upon any ſingle Veſſel, and at the ſame time ſhould encloſe the Pirates ſo, that they ſhould by no means get out of their hands: But the cunning *Coſſacks* being uſed to Stratagems, foreſeeing their Deſign, fell upon the firſt Ship with their Guns, which ſo bored her Sides, that ſhe ſunk, and by her weight occaſioned the reſt to ſink one after another, ſo that 500 Men, and Twelve Ships were ſent to the bottom in a well-choſen hour, and the *Coſſacks* by this Exploit left Maſters of the Sea, and the Borders thereon liable to their continual Incurſions.

Three Years after, one of the ſame Tribe contriving how to augment his Penſion, in a choſen time, preſented a Petition to the Emperor, when he happened to be out of humour; and therefore commanded an exact Account to be given him of the expence he was at in maintaining this Vermin; the return whereof amounting to 20000 *Thomands* Yearly, made him exceeding wroth, ſo that he not only denied an addition of Salary, but had extirpated the Function had not great interceſſion been made.

Des Cartes, the Prince of Philoſophy in this Age, gives his Sectators caution *ne nimis ſuperbe de nobis ipſis ſentiremus decreta Dei à nobis intelligi ſupponamus*; leſt we ſhould too vainly conceit the Decrees of God to be underſtood by any of us; and theſe had done better had they ſtuck to their primitive Aſtronomy.

Cœlique meatus
Adſcribunt radio & ſurgentia ſydera dicent. Aſtronomy.

The Heavenly courſe with Staff to clear
The riſing Stars tell through the Year.

Which thing is but ſlightly touched by them; but becauſe they do foretel ſome Revolutions of the heavenly Bodies, they are mightily admired by the Vulgar; and not only by them, but by thoſe

of

Letter V.

of better faſhion alſo: Which here opens a Gap for all pretending Knaves, who fatten themſelves on the folly of this Licence, which in all civil Governments is puniſhed by the ſevereſt Laws; whoſe execution are ſo far neglected in *Perſia*, that even now in the King's Court an old Hagg is reſpected; a relation of which, becauſe it has as much of rarity as truth, I ſhall not think tedious to inſert.

A *Pythoniſſa*, or Witch.

A certain *Turkiſh* Woman, born at *Conſtantinople* (by theſe People named *Stambole*, and *Romeree*) now an old Witch, in her young days provoked by the heat of her Luſt, ran from her Husband with her Paramour; with whom enjoying her beaſtly pleaſure for ſome time, at length ſhe was carried into a Wood, where ſhe lived five years without remembring how ſhe came there, or what befel her in that ſpace; but that time being ſpent, ſhe perceived her ſelf poſſeſſed with the Deviliſh Spirit of Prophecy, and ſo returned to the City from whence ſhe had fled a Strumpet, a *Pythoniſſa*; which being noiſed abroad, and coming to the Grand *Seignior*'s Ears, he cauſed her to be baniſhed as a Portentous Evil out of *Conſtantinople*: Who thence wandering here and there, found ſmall encouragement, till ſhe came to *Suffahaun*, where being arrived, and the News brought to Court, without imprecation of the Gods to avert the miſchief, ſhe is the daily diverſion of the *Perſian* Monarch, and he delights to diſcourſe her often.

She calls every one by their proper Name, though never ſeen before: She gives an account of actions paſt, both ridiculous and ſerious; which though it be the Emperor's ſport to hear, the Courtiers are ſhy of her Company, becauſe of reaping up their old Sins; and being proved in this point to anſwer expectation, it is granted that ſhe can Divine future Contingencies; toward which the Genius of this Nation being diſpoſed, ſhe is eſteemed not only by the King, but by all People as a Prodigy.

When ſhe is ſeized with a Fit of Prophecy, the firſt inſult begins, (where the Devil firſt entred,) at her Belly, which works ſtrangely; and at ſuch times there may be heard as it were the noiſe of Three or Four Kitlins, ſucking and crying when ſhe falls into an Extaſy. After which, the Spirit ſeems to anſwer from the bottom of her Belly to all queſtions propounded; and being in this tranſport, gives this account of her ſelf: "I (ſays ſhe) am a Dæmon, whether of an "airy, fiery, or either ſubſtance compounded, I know not; nor of "what Principles I am made, either heavenly or human; but that "we are many and divided into Three Tribes or Orders; in eve-"ry of which we have learned and wiſe, fooliſh and illiterate among "us; the ſame Religions and Opinions prevail as are upon Earth; "ſome profeſſing Chriſtianity, others Mahometiſm; and again others "are Pagans and Idolaters, and there are ſome few Atheiſts among "us: As for my ſhare, I follow the *Perſian* Sect of *Mahometiſm*, and "confeſs my ſelf an Ideot, underſtanding no other Language than "*Turkiſh* (where under a Cloven Foot may be diſcerned conforming to a Foreign Religion, though skilled in no other Language but her Native; a pretty Wheedle to inſinuate into the *Suffee*'s favour) "if therefore any thing be asked beyond my reach, that needs an "Expoſitor, I betake my ſelf to ſome OEdipus of our Order, who "unfolds

"unfolds the Mystery to me, whose Sense I only render for satisfa- Chap. XIII.
"ction of my Inquirers.

This being a new Doctrine to the *Suffee*, he commanded her to give him some Demonstration of the truth of what she had told; and therefore put her upon discovering how he might believe the airy Region to be peopled after this rate; she consented to convince him, and ordered all the Nobles attending the Emperor, to retire with him into one part of the Room, and leave her to work their Conviction, which she did after this manner:

Falling into her usual Trance, she at that instant wrought their Fancies to be perswaded of the confused Articulation of Multitudes met as in a Fair, conversing and making a chattering, to the amazing of them all.

Father *Raphiel* the *Capuchin*, who gave me this account, was set upon by the Emperor to encounter her; but he prudently enough avoided it, left he might be brought into some Præmunire about Disputes of their Religion, in which he found the crafty Slut would involve him; but besides his single Testimony of this Affair, here are many *Turkish* Merchants in Town who all declare the same as to her being possessed, having known her many Years ago at *Constantinople*, from whence she was expelled by a special Precept of their *Sultan*.

Here is a large Field of Controversy offered, to wit the Possessions of *Cardan*, and the *Lapland* Witches; but these being Foreign to this intended Account, I purposely omit what might be said on this Subject, referring it to more acurate Pens.

But not to let the credit of this Opimon lie as if it were of this *Beldams* broaching; *Plato* had long ago declared his approbation of it, that there were *Dæmons* wandring about the World: *In Epinomede: Summos Deos ultra mundanos amplissimam rerum providentiam habere: sub his in cœlo quosdam conspicuos esse, tertio infimoque loco Dæmones horum genus, unum ex æthere, alterum ex aere esse, at neutrum conspici totum potest: sed quamvis hi Dæmones propè nos sint, nunquam tamen manifesto nobis appareant: Et mox; Aliud verò ex aqua,* &c. *Post Dæmones Heroas.* Several sorts of *Dæmons*.

And what *Plato* promiscuously calls *Dæmons*, the *Latins* distinguish by their Offices, as those presiding over Countries are *Penates*; those over Families *Lares*; those that are frightful and terrible representations are *Larvæ* or Hob-goblins: But these that are Witnesses of the actions of every individual person are termed *Genii*, and those the Ancient *Greeks* called *Heroas*, the *Latins* gave the name of *Lemures*, Ghosts or Spirits to.

But to return to our Men of Learning, from whence we have been Will-ith-whisped; the Longitude and Latitude of the Stars are written in an intire Volume, together with eight and forty Signs beastly pictured; these compared with our Maps or Globes, differ seven or eight degrees in Longitude; only some few Minutes in Latitude. Longitude and Latitude.

Dialling and its profound Sections and Projections of the heavenly Circles in the Plain, by the mediating shadow from the World's Axis, is not understood by them; no more than *Conic's*, although *Apollonius* his Books are often turned over by them. Dialling.

In

Letter V.

Muſick.

In Muſick they lift up their Voices with a loud ſtraining behind a Taber, which is the only Inſtrument, with the Flute, uſed with the Vocal; for Inſtrumental, they have little regard to Stringed, but the Orgiaſtick they are very expert at, and uſe it on all Feſtivals, at the Riſing and Setting of the Sun in their publick Midans, or Courts, before the Emperor's Palace, as alſo before all their Governors; though within doors they chuſe the other, where the Stage-players, Tumblers, and dancing Wenches uſher in their Interludes by Songs, Tabers, and Flutes.

Medicks.

At length I convert my ſelf to that Noble and Excellent Art, ſo beneficial to the Life of Man, Phyſick; which though it be here in good Repute, yet its Sectators are too much wedded to Antiquity, not being at all addicted to find out its Improvement by new Enquiries; wherefore they ſtick to the *Arabian* Method as devoutly as to the Sacred Tripod, which they hold as Infallible as of old that *Delphic* Oracle was accounted.

Anatomy rejected.

On which ſcore Chymiſtry is hardly embraced: nor to the Pathological part do they think the Anatomical Knife can bring much Profit: However, many of them have Wealthy Preſents from their Grandees.

Whoever applies himſelf to this Profeſſion, takes a Maſter of that Calling, who Inſtructs him in the Stile and ordinary Characters of Medicine; where being throughly verſed in the Employment, and able to ſet up for himſelf, he conſults whereabouts the fewеſt Phyſicians are planted in the City, and the likelieſt place to draw Cuſtomers to him; there he joins an Apothecary to him to make up his Preſcripts, and ſell them to his Patients, the half of which Gain comes into his Pocket: Thus by degrees increaſing in Fame, he covets many Students to Read to, who are ſure to ſpread abroad his Fame, like ſo many Speaking-trumpets, and are ſent about in queſt of Prey, to bring in Game like ſo many Decoys.

But the Bait that takes moſt, are the Womens crying up their Man, when he is found to pleaſe them by a fair Carriage and voluble Tongue, who never leave off till they have rendred him gracious to all their Acquaintance; who flock to him in Droves, and are as full of Chat as a Magpy when ſhe has found an Owl in the Wood at Noon-day; nor wants he his Lime twigs for ſuch ſort of Birds, by whoſe frequentings he arrives to the top of his hopes, and ſucks thoſe Riches *Galen* is ſaid to offer his Diſciples: *Dat Galenus opes.*

But as all the Eggs laid under one Hen do not always prove, ſo many of this Tribe miſs their aim, and after an expence of time and endeavour, are forced to fall upon other Trades to get a Livelyhood. Here is no precedent Licenſe of Practiſing, but it is lawful for any one to exerciſe this Function who has the impudence to pretend to it.

The Suffee's Death required of his Phyſician.

The *Suffee* retains ſeveral in Ordinary, and others in Extraordinary, without any Salary; the Chief of whom is *Hakaim Baſhed*, and ſuffers on his Maſter's Death, not only Baniſhment from Court, but Diſpoyling of all his Goods, and muſt acknowledge it a Favour to eſcape with Life.

In the matter of their Phyſick, Extracts, or Eſſences of Plants, Roots, or Minerals, are beyond their Pharmacy; only they uſe cooling Seeds, and Medicines of that nature; ſo that in repelling a Fever, they make but one work of that and the Innate Heat, where moſt an end both become extinguiſhed at once; or at leaſt, the Body is left in that condition, that Obſtructions or an Ill Habit ſucceeds; although I am not ignorant, that ſometimes after the greateſt Care in Chronical Diſtempers, ſuch things will happen, according to the Experience of *Hippocrates*, yet in Acute Diſtempers ſo frequently to fall into theſe Indiſpoſitions, I cannot excuſe the Indiſcretion of theſe Medicaſters, whoſe Patients in *Suffahaun* ſeldom paſs out of this Life by any other way to their Graves. Chap. XIII.

Beſides this Abuſe, their Preſcriptions are Pancraſtical, a Salve for every Sore, without reſpect had to difference of Temperament, or Conſtitution; nay, or even to the Diſtempers themſelves; but asking ſome frivolous Queſtions, viewing the Veins of the Hands and Feet, inſpecting the Tongue, they write at adventure. The Apothecary diſpenſes the Ingredients into ſo many Papers, and leaves them to be boiled according to his Directions, and given to the Sick Party at ſuch and ſuch hours of ſuch a day, by any good Woman, or heedleſs Servant; who not attending the Quantities of the Liquor more than the Qualities of the Ingredients, boil more or leſs, not as the Exigency either of the Medicines or the Patient requires, but as if they were to make Pottage, and give him to drink of this heterogeneous Broath, ſometimes Three or Four Pints at a time; ſo that if it fails moving the Belly by its excitative Faculty, yet by its exceſſive Doſe it makes way for Evacuation: And this they do repeat moſt an end for a Fortnight or Three Weeks together; which if it ſucceed not, another Phyſician is conſulted; for among ſuch ſtore they think it hard to miſs of a Cure; and in that are ſo opinionated, that if their own Nation cannot give them Remedy, they think none other can. (Though as to Chyrurgery they are of another mind, thinking the *Europeans* better at Manual Operation than themſelves.) But to proceed, being ſeverely handled by one, they fly to another; and he from extreme Cold things runs upon the other extreme; ſo that between theſe two Rocks its no wonder the Patient ſo often miſcarries, and ſo many concurring Cauſes joined with their Diſtemper, hurry them to another World. Their Preſcripts.

Rhabarb, *Turbith*, and *Scammony*, are dreadful to them; but *Sena*, *Caſſia*, *Manna*, and *Turpentine*, are ſwallowed without any apprehenſion of evil. Many of their Phyſicians inſiſt on Diets unuſual elſewhere, as Goats-fleſh, Horſes, Aſſes, and Camels fleſh; for which reaſon they have diſtinct Shambles for the ſame purpoſe. What Purges approved.

Avicen, *Averroes*, and *Rhaſis*, are known Authors among them; and among the moſt Learned, *Galen* and *Hippocrates*, and ſome more Modern, who have treated of *Botany*, and Human Parts. What Authors in Eſteem.

Their Law forbids them to inſpect a dead Carkaſs; they therefore lean implicitly on what they find among Ancient Anatomiſts, and yet think themſelves at no loſs in that Science; whence it is their Practice is lame, and their Theory no more than the prating of a Parrot.

Letter V.

Unskilful in Chyrurgery.

Hence it follows they are imperfect in the Chyrurgeons Art; they can tell how to protract ſlight Wounds into Length of Time, but for things of real danger they are to ſeek which way to handle; eſpecially where

Enſe recidendum ne pars ſincera trahatur.

The Knife is us'd to part the dead, and give
The Vital Part occaſion to live.

Yet they are bold enough with the Blood, where they command Phlebotomy, bleeding like Farriers.

Endemial Diſeaſes.

The Endemial Diſeaſes of this Country, are Phrenſies, Pluriſies, Peripneumonies, Empyemaes, Catarrhs, diſtempers of the Eyes; Red Gum, which beſets our Children in *Europe*, is pernicious to Old Age here; St. *Anthony*'s Fire, or more properly the *Perſian* Fire, impreſſing on the aduſt Blood the nature of Atrabile: But the faſhionable Malady of the Country is a Clap, ſcarce One in Ten being free from it; which the unbounded Liberty of Women, Cheapneſs of the Commodity, and the Encouragement of their filthy Law, are main Incentives to. And to back this Lewdneſs, they bring the Example of their Prophet *Haly*, who lying down without a Female Companion, is reported to be Author of this doughty Dialogue between the Earth and him, wherein the Earth upbraided him by ſaying, 'Whilſt you lye on the Ground an unfruitful Log, a burthen to 'my ſides, I ſweat and labour in producing Vegetables, Minerals, 'and Animals for your uſe; Why then do you not buſy your ſelf in 'getting Children, to tranſmit your Offspring to Poſterity? Which pleaſing Reproof of the Venerable Prophet's recommending to his eaſy Diſciples, they embrace with both Arms, while the Poyſon creeps into the Marrow of their Bones, ſo that they are not come to Maturity, before they are rotten; though by reaſon of the Pureneſs of the Air, it ſeldom or never arrives to that height of Cruelty as in *Europe*; inaſmuch as when any are ſo dealt by it, they reproach it with the *Frank* Diſeaſe, *Atecheque Fringi*, when it breaks out into Sores and Ulcers, after it has ſeized the whole Maſs of Blood, and eats them up alive; while they wear their dormant almoſt to extreme Old Age, which makes them not much ſolicitous for Remedy, nor are there any who profeſs its Cure.

There is another Infirmity as general almoſt, proceeding from their Ceremonial Waſhing, when they exonerate, too frequent uſing of Baths, which cauſes a Relaxation of the Muſcles of the *Anus*, whereby the great Gut of the Fundament falls down: Moſt of them by a Fulneſs of Body are ſubject to the *Hemorrhoids*; but what chiefly vexes them, walking or riding, (putting them into miſerable Pain, and contorted Poſtures of the Back, and whole Trunk of the Body), is a *Fiſtula in Ano*, which they contract from their Athletick Temper, and conſtant being on Horſeback; as has been obſerved not only by *Sennertus*, but *Platerus*, *Fernelius*, and others: Nor does it ſeldom fall out, from their aptneſs to Venery, and proneneſs to make uſe of Boys, that they are afflicted with terrible *Ma-*

riſcæ,

riſcæ, or ſwoln Piles of ſeveral forms, by them called *Obne*; wherein Worms, as they perſwade themſelves, are bred, that excruciate them with ſuch an Itch as they cannot lay, without adding Sin to Sin, and therein they report their Cure to be compleated; and this brings on them a white Leproſy, not incommoding the Body with Illneſs, but diſgracing it with Spots in the Face, Arms, Thighs, Breaſt, and other parts about them. Children have frequently Scald Heads, which makes them keep cloſe ſhav'd.

The Plague has not been known among them this Eighty Years and upwards, but the Spotted-Fever kills them preſently, yet is not contagious: The *Bezoar*-ſtone in this Caſe is highly approved.

The Gout afflicts few here, the Pox commonly ſecuring them from it; however as painful as that proves to their Bones, or rather Membranes ſurrounding them, they applaud all Provocatives in Phyſick, and will purchaſe them at any Rates; which are ſometimes ſo ſtrong, that they create a continued Priapiſm to theſe Goats and Satyrs, and by their Bows being always bent, are brought to an Inability of reducing them.

To divert their Care and Labours, they are great Devourers of *Opium*, and *Kequenar* (which is Poppy-heads boil'd), which they quaff when they have a mind to be merry; for which reaſon, as Hemp is ſown among our Fens and Fields, ſo they ſow *Poppies, and when ripe*, make Inciſion for the Juice, which gathering, they inſpiſſate and eat; to do which, thoſe unaccuſtomed adventuring unadviſedly upon too large a Doſe, inſtead of the expected effect of cheering the Spirits, chain up the Vitals ſo that they are never looſed more, for they never awake from the Lethargy it intrances them in: So that they begin gradually, and then arrive to great Quantities; as from a Grain to half an Ounce, without any Harm, beſides a frolickſome ſort of Drunkenneſs; by means whereof, without any other Suſtenance, they are qualified to undergo great Travels and Hardſhips: But having once begun, they muſt continue it, or elſe they dye; whereby it becomes ſo neceſſary, that if they miſ-time themſelves, as in their *Ramzan*, or on a Journey, they often expire for want of it: Yet thoſe that live at this rate are always as lean as Skeletons, and ſeldom themſelves; but ſuch is their love towards it, that they give themſelves up to the ſtudy of infatuating themſelves by all the ways they can, never ſmoaking a Pipe without the Leafs of the intoxicating *Bang*, and Flowers of the ſame, mixed with their Tobacco; beſides which, they contrive many more Medicines to put a Cheat upon the Pungency of their Cares, and drive Sorrow from their Hearts; which indeed diverts them for ſome few hours, till they return with a more fixed Melancholy, burthenſome to themſelves and others: While the Operation of their forced Mirth laſts, they are incapable at that time of any Buſineſs; Whence they proverbially ſay, *Belque Teriac ne reſid*, to any Trifler, or Fiery Spirit; That the Force of your Treacle you have eaten, ſtill remains.

Large quantities of *Opium* eaten at a time.

Moreover, they have other Treacles, ſuch as are taken notice to be ſold in the Markets, by *Apulcies*, and the *Circe* of *Homer*, prepared as Counter-Poyſons, which are compounded of Garlick, Mother

Letter V.

of Thyme, and other Herbs beaten together: That Rich one made uſe of only by the Nobles, is adventitious, and is brought by their Merchants from *Venice*, the Poor not being able to go to the Price of ſuch Medicines or Phyſicians as exceed the common Rates; and therefore is it that their great Towns and Buzzars are full of Mountebanks, Charmers, and *Quackſalvers*, to gull them of their Caſh.

Their Lawyers.

After theſe Sons of Fate, follow the Lawyers, who hold the Chief *Cazy* or *Codre* for their Oracle, which is here uſurped by the *Mufti*, who ſubſtitutes others under him; who though the Courſe of Law meet moſtly with quicker diſpatch here than in *Europe*, yet they know well enough how to retard a gainful Cauſe; which is conſentaneous enough to the Comedian,

——*O Lernæam vere ſobolem*
Pragmaticorum, qui lites ex litibus ſerunt
Mortalibus immortaliter——

O wretched Crew of Pettifoggers, who
Raiſe Striſes from Striſes, the Client to undo.

Againſt whom he has ſet down this wholſome Advice;

——*Lites fuge,*
Macrum arbitrium judicio potius eſt.

Flee lingring Suits, a lean Arbitrament
Is more than Trial gain'd, when Money's ſpent.

Here are no Inns of Courts, or Courts of Chancery; no Mootings, or emulous Conteſts for Victory; no being called to the Bar, or a ſelect, Learned, and upright Bench, which juſtly concert the Right of the Community; no diſtinct Courts, or ſubalternate Chambers to appeal to, which are illuſtrated with Venerable Knowledge of Eloquence and Oratory, beſides the Splendor of Nobility and Majeſty to adorn them: Here are no Counſellors, Advocates, or Secretaries diſtinguiſhed by their Robes.

Here only a *Mullah* is choſen by the *Codre* or *Mufti*, to be *Cadi* (corruptly called *Kazy*) or Judge, in his own Houſe, at his own time, and in no other Garment than uſual, unleſs a Red Cap make ſome Note of Dignity.

The *Cadi*.

To him comes the injured Party to complain of his Adverſary, and implores the *Cadi* to do him Juſtice: At the *Cadi*'s Elbow ſtand ſeveral Officers ready to execute his Commands, to whom he pays no Wages, but what they get by Catchpolling; to one of theſe he gives his Mandates, ſaying, *Fetch ſuch an one hither*; who, glad of the Employment, ſeizes him by the *Cadi*'s Authority, and brings him before him; nor ſhall he be let go, till he have diſcharged his Fees, guilty or not guilty; ſo cloſe do theſe Harpies hold their Prey, that they never let go their Graſp, unleſs a Morſel be offered to their Mouths, in lieu of their Purchaſe.

Some-

Chap. XIII.

Sometimes when the *Cadi* ſits, one of the Parties is preſent, and the other abſent; then a freſh Meſſenger is ſent, and freſh Money muſt be paid; at other times both Contenders are preſent, and the *Cadi* ſits not, and the Cauſe hangs in ſuſpence while the Charges go on: But after delays of this kind, ſuppoſe they at length meet, and it prove matter of Debt contracted in the time of a former *Cadi*, whoſe Writing is produced and atteſted, when the *Cadi* gravely reproves the Debtor, Why doſt thou not fear God and pay thy Debts? He nothing concerned at the Admonition, replies, this Bond and Hand-writing I know not, it may be Counterfeit, I never had any thing to do with this man. Here Bonds unatteſted are of no force, by reaſon of moſt impudent Cheats, but they muſt have not only One or Two Witneſſes, but Thirty or Forty, and ſo to Sixty, who muſt be approved Men of Integrity, never accuſed to have told a Lie; and even then they will oppoſe their Evidence, inſinuating, That for a ſmall matter Knights of the Poſt may be Suborned, becauſe that Intereſt may ſway a many to be againſt one, and that a plain Truth may ſuffer through the conſpiracy of a multitude: Moreover, if they ſhould be detected, they only undergo a Reprimand from the *Cadi*, and no corporal Puniſhment, either of Death, or other Chaſtiſement; and ſhould it be like to go hard with the Defendant, or either Party, Plaintiff, or Defendant prove faulty, the conſcious Party ſeeks out ſome Familiar of the *Cadi's*, employed on this account to ſollicit the *Cadi* in his behalf, and ſecretly he obliges himſelf, either by Bond or Deed, to Bribe the *Cadi* to be his Friend, and therefore, either a Pledg is depoſited, or good Sureties brought to ſatisfy the *Cadi*.

In the mean while both being driven away from the Judgment-Seat, the *Cadi* with ſevere looks and angry words, threatens the Delinquent to clear his Debt; when begging for readmittance, he entertains the Creditor with a pleaſing ſmile, and tells him, Juſtice is from God; at the which he chears himſelf up with the hopes of receiving his Money, and the corrupt Judge acts his Cue ſo well, that few ſuſpect otherwiſe; when the other Party, as if hard meaſure were offered him, creeps with a dejected countenance to the feet of the *Cadi*, calling him *Mirza*, (a Title for the moſt noble Courtier) let me beg the favour of being heard but one word; the *Cadi*, as if provoked to wroth, bids him ſpeak; when he goes on, Your Worſhip knows in this City there are ſuch who on purpoſe are ſet to practiſe Cheats, that will do it ſo exactly, that the moſt diſcerning Eye ſhall not diſcover the Fallacy, and that Money will purchaſe Witneſſes, therefore let the Oath be put to me againſt my Adverſary, otherwiſe by theſe Tricks what Wealthy Man in *Suffahawn* can eſcape Poverty?

A Corrupt Judge.

This Gap being opened, the *Cadi* with a milder countenance asks him, if he dear ſwear this Debt to be unjuſt; then lays open to him the horrid Sin of Perjury, how that Hell flames are prepared both by God and their Prophet for breaches of Faith, and thoſe that preſume on that manner can never eſcape Damnation; whereat ſhaking the Borders of his Garments, as it were with pure hands bruſhing them, he anſwers, I fear God, and from my Youth hitherto have never omitted

Letter V.

omitted our preſcribed Prayers, or the Faſts enjoined by our Law, and for my Honeſty none can reprove me; beſides, I am an *Hodgee*, and have the Honour conferred on me to be one of the Sons of the Prophet, and can any of that Sacred Stock tell a Lie? Then the *Cadi* calls for the *Alcoran*, which being brought, he riſes out of reverence to the Divine *Code*, and Exhorts, Admoniſhes, and Preaches; yet he fearleſs lays his Hand on the Book, and by Swearing with a loud Voice that he owes him nothing, is diſmiſſed from ever being accountable more; for here are no other judiciary proceedings or Tribunals to appeal to, where Miſtakes may be rectified, or Inadvertency by too precipitate a Sentence corrected.

Lex Talionis.

Puniſhment in Criminal Cauſes are mightily biaſſed by Gold, which at any time or place ſhall prevail more than Right; but if it cannot be bought off, *lex Talionis*, an Eye for an Eye, and a Tooth for a Tooth, is the Law, according to *Moſes*'s Inſtitution, and the Execution is committed to the fury of the Friends.

Drubbing on the Soles of the Feet.

For Theft Immuring ſerves turn, where they can make no other retribution, and for *petty Larcenary*, and for correcting of their Slaves and Servants, drubbing on the Soles of their Feet beyond *Moſes*'s allowance, laying thereon ſome hundreds of Blows, that they are diſabled to walk a long time after.

The Law of like for like, affords us this memorable paſſage of the Emperor *Severus*, who made a bold Impoſtor in his Court undergo a ſuitable Puniſhment for his Offence, who had deluded ſeveral of his Courtiers with great Promiſes, and never had effected any; wherefore on their complaint, the Emperor commanded him to be ſtifled with Smoak, and the Crier at the ſame inſtant to make proclamation, *qui fumum vendidit eodem pœnas dat*, Who Sold Smoak periſhes therewith. But this Law, though it ſeems the moſt equal among many Nations, cannot ſquare in all points without difficulty, therefore it is the more prudently among us referred to the determinations of the Judges in Life and Death; who are to give Sentence according to their diſcretion and the common uſages in Capital Offences.

Poligamy allowed.

Since Celibacy is exploded by their Law, ſimultaneous Poligamy is not only Tolerated but Commanded, and Whoring is reckoned Meritorious among the *Moors*; for this carnal Goſpel allows Four Lawful Wives in Matrimony at one and the ſame time, beſides Concubines, an indefinite Number, as every one's ſubſtance is able to provide for with Serving-maids and Slaves; beſides which they may have for a determinate Price, ſuch as they ſhall hire for an Hour, Day, Month, or Year; and any Born in theſe Three Families of Bedfellows, may be reputed as Legitimate, provided the reputed Father claim two parts, and the Woman one of the Child; whereby however ſpeciouſly they boaſt of the Clarity of their Stock, it is apparent from what Puddle it is derived.

They Buy their Wives.

All Women here, contrary to our Cuſtom, are Bought with a Price, the Husband that is to be, Bargaining to give ſo much for his Wive's Virginity by ſtrict Indentures before the *Cadi*.

Are often Divorced.

Divorces are common among the ordinary People, though ſeldom among the great ones, who count it a ſhame. A Bill of Divorce called *Talak*

Talak is taken out when there is either an averſion from the Bed, or there are conceived home-bred troubles on account of the former Obligation, or when they have engaged themſelves to perform more than they are able, then they make quarrels among the Wives, ſetting them together by the Ears, and the Man grows ſurly to the new married Wife, not only giving her ill Language, but cruel Blows more than ſhe can bear; who preſently runs to the *Cadi* for a Divorce; but he willing to pacify them, returns her to her Husband with Exhortation to live peaceably; whereupon the Siege is renewed, and freſh Aſſaults are made by new Torments, till ſhe have remitted part of her Dowry, if not the whole.

Sometimes ſhe retires to her Father's Houſe, the Portion being retained, whence ariſe new Jars. The Husband going to the *Cadi* complains the Father keeps his Wife from him, and intreats his Warrant to fetch her back; where being brought afore the *Cadi*, and the Father with her to demand her Portion, ſhe opens againſt her Husband, and he againſt her, with that noiſe and thunder, that often the *Cadi* being tired with their bellowing and roaring on all ſides, cries out, they kill me with their bawling; and though he command ſilence, it is to no purpoſe, till being thoroughly vexed, he cauſe the men to be *Baſtinadoed*, who though they were deaf to Words, muſt give ear to Blows, for they eſteem it even indecent to lay hand on a Woman, or to ſtrike her before Folks.

If the Man propound the Divorce, and the Woman accept it, the *Cadi* pronounces the deciſive Sentence, becauſe the *Mahometan* Law obſerves to keep the right thereof in the power of the Man, not the Woman: But if the perverſe Woman inſiſts in her reſolution of Divorce after the *Cadi* hath perſuaded her to cohabit, and the Man refuſe to give it her, the *Cadi* declares them to be ſeparated; but the Woman in this condition cannot marry again, as being bound to her Husband; wherefore the *Cadi* commands the Man to give her Alimony, and maintain her at his own Charges while they refuſe to live together; but if they can reconcile themſelves, they may come together without the *Cadi*'s revoking his Interdict for the firſt and ſecond time of Divorce; but after the third time they cannot come together without abominable Sin; yet ſuch is the Heat of Luſt in theſe Countries, that the Women cannot abſtain from the Man, no more than the Men from the Women; wherefore if ſhe takes another Husband, and ſome Months or Years living with him, if ſhe will, ſhe may be Divorced from him, and return to her firſt Husband.

All Contracts made before the *Cadi*.

To the *Cadi*'s Cognizance belongs all manner of Contracts, Conveyances, and Settlements; to which purpoſe near his Door are ſuch as make Inſtruments ready written for ſale, in the Stile of their Law, to be preſented for the *Cadi*'s peruſal: Into which inſerting the Names of *John-a-Nokes*, and *John-a-Stiles*, *Zeid*, and *Ambre*, the *Cadi* calls aloud, *Zeid*, where art thou? Who anſwers here, upon appearance: When the *Cadi* proceeds; This Houſe, Garden, or Land, or any thing of that kind, Doſt thou ſell willingly, and of thy own accord to *Ambre*? He affirming, *aree*, yes. Is the price agreed between you? Yes. Where are your Witneſſes? ſays

Letter V.

ſays the *Cadi*; Then he replies, I have brought them, who anſwer for themſelves; the *Cadi* asks them, Do you know this to belong to *Zeid*? Who affirm, it is known to all the Town, even to the Children.

The *Cadi* after theſe Interrogatories, lifts up his Voice, and ſays, Does no one forbid this Contract? At which, they jointly cry aloud, no one forbids: Whereupon the *Cadi* calls for his Seal, which are words Engraven on Silver; and dipping it in Ink, ſtamps it three or four times in three or four places, eſpecially at the junctures of the Indenture, that no room may be left for fraudulent dealing, they not putting their own Hands, nor delivering it as their Act and Deed; but the *Cadi* makes the Obligation firm on this wiſe.

Uſury forbid by *Mahomet*, yet his Diſciples are cruel Extortioners.

Uſury is forbid by *Mahomet*, yet no place extorts more for Money lent; for Ten *Thomands* in a year, ſhall at a moderate Calculation bring them in Thirteen every year; for the Needy giving a Pledge (without which they do nothing) to the Broaker or Uſurer, which you pleaſe, Ten *Thomands* are procured for a Month, on condition he pays a *Thomand* for a Months Intereſt, and the Principal to be payed in, or the Pledge become forfeited; and for the firſt Months Intereſt he ſubducts aforehand, a *Thomand*, conſtraining the Borrower to return the Ten intire, or elſe ſeize the Pawn; ſuch intolerable exactions befitting only *Turk*, *Jew*, and *Indian Banyan*, who reap ſuch unconſcionable Gain by this Trade.

Thoſe who deſire to ſecure their Money thoroughly, come to the *Cadi* for a Bond, being agreed firſt on their Contract among themſelves to pay Fifteen, Twenty, and ſometimes Thirty *Thomands* for the uſe of one Hundred for one year. When the Money is brought in Two Bags, with a Knife, Book, or Mantle, and the Owner *Zeid* cries out before the *Cadi*, ſitting on the Seat of Juſtice: "I *Zeid* do give frankly for the ſpace of one year One hun-"dred *Thomands*; but I ſell this Book for Fifteen, Twenty, or Thirty "*Thomands* to *Ambre*, and he is content to give it; therefore I de-"ſire in the preſence of the *Cadi*, that *Ambre* may be obliged at "the years end to repay me my Hundred *Thomands*, according to "agreement, and then ſeizes the Fifteen, Twenty, or Thirty *Thomands*, according to agreement for the Book; or if he lets him have the whole hundred, the *Cadi* asks *Ambre*, Art thou content to give this Sum? And he anſwering, *aree*, yes, goes on, ſo thou art Debtor to *Zeid* an Hundred and Fifteen, Twenty, or Thirty *Thomands*, payable this time Twelve Months, being fully expired; to which he replying *aree*, it is *valid* in Law: In which Form of Writing ſuch caution is uſed, that they truſt not Figures, nor bare Words that expreſs the Sum intire, and at length, but half it and part it to prevent equivocation. For Example, the Sum of an Hundred Fifteen *Thomands* is the Principal, the half whereof is Fifty ſeven, and an half; the Fifth part is Twenty three; deluding hereby the skill of the moſt ſubtle Sophiſter, ſince the Subſequents ſo inexpugnably ſtrengthen the Antecedents.

They have another way of borrowing Money upon an Houſe, which they pawn for a certain Sum for ſo many years, and Hire their own Houſe of the Creditor at his terms, till the Sum be payed;

payed; in which if there happen any lapſe or failure, the Houſe becomes forfeit at the end of the time, and is ſeized for the uſe of the Creditor, as well as if the Principal be not reſtored: And this is held good in Law among them. Chap. XIII.

Beſides the *Cadi*, they have another Splitter of Cauſes, called *Sheik el eloum*, being Interpreter of the Ancient Laws, or ſomething like our Court of *Chancery*; (the other being for the Common-Law) who ſits in his own Houſe alſo without any ſubalternate Juriſdiction. The *Sheik*.

Nor does the *Codre* or *Mufty* diſdain to Hear ſometimes; but this Eagle catches not at Flies, *hæc Aquila non capit Muſcas*, the moſt weighty Affairs being reſerved for his Audience. The *Codre*.

And through theſe muddy Streams runs the Law over all the Realm, they acting under the *Cauns* in the ſeveral Diſtricts, and the *Codre* under the Emperor; which how conſentaneous to ſelf-preſervation, let any one judge, where Bribery and Extortion get the upper-hand: For where Nature has preſcribed that Rule as a Fundamental Maxim, That every man without reſpect to any ought to Patronize the innocent, or help the injured, whereby we ſeek to uphold the Community, and therein indeed preſerve our ſelves, how can this come to paſs, unleſs it ſhould be alike diffuſive to all, whereby every one of us become united in the ſame Law of Nature? which if Magiſtrates would conſider, they would find the Preſs of the Argument lie thus, To preſide is to do right and profitable things, agreeable to the Laws of ſelf-preſervation; for as the Rulers are over the People, ſo the Laws ought to be above the Rulers, I mean ſo far as to Govern by them, and act nothing contrary to them: Nor can that Man be juſt or vertuous, who conforms himſelf to any other Sentiments; or are they otherwiſe to be eſteemed, than thoſe whoſe Senſes being depraved have not the true reliſh of their Food; who enſlave the Laws, and act not within their preſcript, and muſt come under the denomination of luſtful, flagitious, covetous, and inſenſible perſons, who have not the true Taſte of Juſtice, but ſtupidly follow the Dictates of their own Wills; which is too truly the Caſe of this Government. Guilty of Bribery and Injuſtice.

Nor need this be wondered at, ſince even their *Summum bonum* is placed in ſuch Senſualities, as no ways conſiſt with rectified Reaſon.

A Paradiſe Calculated for their blockiſh Temper, whoſe Reach is not ſuperior to the groveling Beaſts, and therefore aim at no higher Felicity; Their Paradiſe.

Which makes them rely on their Interpreters of their Law when they preach, That after this Life the bleſſed *Mahometans* are to be received into pleaſant Gardens, where they are to lie under the ſpreading Boughs of ſhady Trees; Clothed with ſoft Raiments; Adorned with moſt coſtly Gems; hung with Rich Chains, and Precious Rings; fed with the moſt delightful Fruits, delicate Fowls, and inſeing Cates; ſhall quaff the beſt *Nectar* to Eternal Healths, without Intemperance; their Liquors diſtilling from Vines that are not ebriating, which ſhall never offend the Brain; their Couches ſhall be ſtuffed with the yielding Down; their Quilts ſhall ſighty preſs

Letter V.

their Bodies; and Virgins with never-dying Beauty ſhall bear them Company, who ſhall love none beſides their own Husbands, nor never be leſs Virgins than when firſt enjoyed, conſtantly renewing a full Tide of Glee, which is never to Ebb into dull Sadneſs, but continue an uninterrupted courſe of ſelf-complacency: Theſe are the Excellent Attainments of their Cœleſtial Happineſs, and thoſe that think theſe Promiſes of no avail, their Prophet denounces Hell-fire and Brimſtone for their Unbelief.

Flectere ſi nequeat ſuperos Acheronta movebit.
If in his Heaven they doubt there is no Room,
Hark how he Thunders out his fearful Doom.

Their Hell.

They ſhall be puniſhed in ſmoaky Fire and Brimſtone; their Meat ſhall be Pitch and Tar, mixed with Lime and Hair; their Drink a Compoſition of Flame, which ſhall cauſe intolerable Pains.

The Progreſs of their Religion.

A Religion ſuitable enough to this *Meridian*, where *Polygamy*, or the uſe of many Women is Authorized, which from theſe Borders has exſpaciated it's ſelf over the whole *Eaſt* with ſuch impetuouſneſs, that from the ſtinking Lake in *Arabia*, whence it firſt ſprang, it has like a Torrent ran bearing all before it: Until it was a little diſtracted by the *Ottoman* and *Suffean* Factions, but ſo that its Courſe was not broken, but divaricated into two Streams, and ſo became more diffuſed, and the Channels made more rapid and extenſive; ſo taking is this Doctrine, fitter for Brutes than Men.

The Souls of Men ſuperior to Brutes.

For Man, to ſpeak with the Philoſopher, whether God or Nature the Mother of all things has given him a Soul, than which nothing can be more Sublime or more Divine, can he be ſo ſtupid or ſenſeleſly abject to imagine there ſhould be no difference betwixt him and Four-footed Creatures? *Homo enim, ut cum Philoſopho dicam, cum illi ſive Deus, ſive Mater rerum omnium Natura, Animum dederit, quo nihil præſtantius neque divinius ſic ipſe ſe abjiciet ac proſternat, ut nihil inter illum & quadrupidem putat?* On which conſideration it might well be concluded with what the Author of *Religio Medici* writes on this Subject: The *Alcoran* is a Book compoſed unadviſedly, ſtuffed with idle and ridiculous Errors in Philoſophy; ſuſtained by apparent Soliciſms, Subterfuges of Ignorance, the decrying of Academies, and the baniſhing of all manner of Learning, upheld by Force more than Reaſon, the Fortune of their Arms being their greateſt Argument. To which *Lypſius* conſents, *O Nugamenta*, &c. which made *Avicenna*, (of an extraordinary Happineſs of Wit, though unhappily born under the *Mahometan* Sect, after he had ſeriouſly reflected on the Impoſture,) bluſh to think their Prophet had placed Eternal Felicity in a life of Carnal Pleaſures; inſomuch that he was forced to confeſs he could do no otherwiſe than abjure his Faith to become Maſter of his Reaſon. "For, ſays he, The Law *Mahomet* has delivered to us, has "limited both Beatitude and Miſery under Corporal Terms; but the "Promiſes and Hopes of Eternity, muſt be of other Bleſſings more "refined' ſure and ſolid, which can no ways be conceived but by "an immaculate and rectified Intellect, and the higheſt pitch of Ingenuity. *Avic. Lib.* 1 *Phil. c.* 1. *apud Jovellum.* Reſpecting herein what

what our Divines have rightly determined, That Spiritual Benedictions, abſtracted from Earthly (as too mean) are the chief Object of Happineſs, whereby we are united to the firſt Truth: And for no other end were we created by God, and a Soul ſtamped on our Body, and on our Soul Intelligence or Underſtanding, ſays the ſame *Lypſius*, but that we ſhould live faithfully and godly on the Earth, and thereby proceeding towards Heaven, we ſhould, being bleſſed together with him, reap Everlaſting Felicity, which ſhould be ſo, becauſe Spiritual, which is Eternal; not Carnal, which vaniſheth of it ſelf, and paſſeth away, being but Temporary: And then, if that Happineſs expected hereafter by all wiſe men, is Spiritual, our preſent Worſhip here ought to be directed thither, of which *M. T. Cicero*, though an *Ethnick*, was not ignorant, who has tranſmitted it as a Rule to Poſterity, *Lib.* 2. *De Nat. Deorum*, *Cultus autem Deorum, optimus, idemque caſtiſſimus, atque ſanctiſſimus, pleniſſimuſque Pietatis, ut eos ſemper purâ integrâ incorruptâ mente & voce veneremur*: The adoring of the Gods ought to be the beſt Service we can pay them, which muſt be moſt chaſt, and holy, and full of Piety, that we may always reverence them with a pure, intire, uncorrupt Mind and Voice. And *Hermes*, Δεησιμία τῷ Θεῷ μία.

And hence by the Mouths of the Heathens it is allowed, that an Holy and Pure Profeſſion is an entrance to the Celeſtial Manſions. What better Conduct, what holier Guide than the Captain of our Salvation, the ever Bleſſed Jeſus? who hath by his Apoſtle given us the true Characteriſtick of the Right Religion, *which is firſt pure, then peaceable.*

But an Holy, Pure and Spiritual, which is no where to be found but in Chriſtianity.

Then what depravity of underſtanding hath corrupted the Minds of theſe Sectators, that hath framed to themſelves a naſty Stable, more full of Filth than *Augeus* his, inſtead of that beautiful and undefiled Structure of the Goſpel; and for the moſt Holy and Pure Doctrine taught by Chriſt, embrace with proſtrate Body and bended Knees, the Libidinous and Laſcivious Worſhip of *Mahomet*? What Stupidity, what Inchantment bewitches them to admit an Impoſtor for a Prophet, a Deluder for a Saviour; for a *Juno*, as *Ixion* did, to graſp a Cloud?

Nor let Succeſs animate them, ſince it is an Argument might ſerve the *Gentiles* as well as them, whoſe numbers exceed all the Controverted Religions put together, whom St. *Paul*, their profeſſed Emiſſary, brands with unadviſed Piety, and lays them under equal Condemnation; where he conjoins the Folly, τὸ γνωστὸν τῷ Θεῷ, i. e. *What can be known of God, is manifeſted among them*; and ἐσκοτίσθη, *their fooliſh heart is darkened*; which is the fault of the *Mahometans* as well as them, becauſe the pravity of their Underſtandings has corrupted their knowledge of God, the only True God, whereby they ſhould know his only Son Chriſt Jeſus, and him crucified, to fulfil both the Law and the Prophets. Thus from the previous Knowledge or Idea of Religion, as it is either true or falſe, ſo it happens there reſults a true Piety, Superſtition or Idolatry, which would clearly appear, were Reaſon Maſter of our Conceptions.

Succeſs no Argument.

CHAP. XIV.

The Appellations of the Warrior and the Scholar; of the Merchant, and Mechanicks and Villains; of their Garb, Civility of Manners, Facetiouſneſs, Revelling, Sports, Weddings, Cleanſings and Burials; of their Women, and Licenſe of Curtiſans. The Eunuchs, Vertues and Vices; and laſtly, their Supputations of Coin, Meaſures and Time.

AND now being about to diſmiſs the Two Upper Forms from farther examination, we ſhall part with them with their proper Appellatives; The Warrior bluſtering in the Title of *Begue*, and the Gown-man priding himſelf in the courteous Name of *Mirza*; who being thus Marſhalled with Reſpect, and paſſed by with what Order they are allowed,

The Merchant.

The Crowding Multitude preſs for Admittance, ſcarcely affording Priority to the Wealthy Merchant; the moſt Honourable of whom are the *Armenians*, and therefore ſtyled *Cogee*, or Rich, by the *Perſians*; though even among the *Perſians* many covet to be ſo reputed, but care not to meaſure the wide World, like them, venturing no farther than over to *India*, which is their *ne plus ultrà*, while the diligent *Armenian*,

Per Mare per Terras, per quod tegit omnia, Cœlum.

By Sea and Land does ſearch for Store,
And all Heaven's Covering ranſacks o're,

The *Moors* are by Nature, heavy, dull and lazy; and were they not ſtimulated by Neceſſity, would not trot from their own Homes; for they are content with the Rags of Poverty, rather than to put their Hands to labour; and when they do exert their Faculties, they rather ſtudy to impoſe by Fraud, than by Induſtry and honeſt Gain to repair their Fortunes.

Cheats in all Profeſſions.

Underpullers to theſe are the Shopkeepers, whoſe Mercurial Parts are fitted to put off the worſt Wares, by making appearance of the beſt, either by falſe Lights, or crafty obtruding the Choiceſt to the view on their Stalls, and foiſting Goods diſagreable to the Patterns on their Chapmen.

Nor are the Handicraft free from Sophiſtry, having taſted the ſame *Philtre*; the Cook, a Cheating Knave, will ſell Aſſes, Camels, or Horſe Fleſh, inſtead of Ox's; and that often fetched out of the High-ways, being killed with Labour, or dead of Diſeaſes, while the Unwary Buyer pays for wholſome Food.

The Baker mixes with his Meal ſome Chalky Earth, which the Imprudent ſuppoſe to be good Wheat; though theſe when detected (as intimated already) ſuffer ſeverely for it.

Ch. XIV.

The Artizans alſo conſpire in this, that Strangers are to be cozened; from whence reſults the neceſſity of employing Broakers or *Banyans*, that the *Cretes* may deal with the *Cretes*; or as our *Engliſh* Proverb hath it, *Always ſet a Knave to catch a Knave.*

Make the Broakers neceſſary.

For all theſe Miſcarriages, not the Government ſo much, as the Adminiſtrators of Juſtice, are to be blamed: For the Laws are found enough, were not the Magiſtrates faulty in the Execution; and the Reaſon is plain, their Offices being purchaſed at high Rates, indirect Courſes muſt be taken to repay themſelves: Wherefore there is hardly any Villany unconnived at, if they bribe but honeſtly, and have the wit not to be open in their Cheats; ſo that thoſe, whoſe duty it is to preſerve the Commonweal, are ſo far from being intent thereon, that on the contrary, their main ſcope is directed how to vex and oppreſs the Innocent; whereby, inſtead of being Diſpenſers of Equity and Right to the Citizens, they are the only Plague and Grievance they lie under: For their Gain ariſes moſtly from the Ills they contrive for thoſe under their malevolent Authority, as may appear by the ſubſequent, much to be lamented Story.

A certain *Droger* or *Calenture* of a City, being introduced by the power of Gold, that he might the better make himſelf whole, began to ruminate within himſelf (nor is the Devil wanting to ſuch Servants;) wherefore, beſides the uſual Exactions, to wit, to load the Rich with Injuries, Tributes, Priſon, Stripes and Shackles; whereas he could not bring that to account to all, he deviſed a more ſure and available Stratagem; he enters a League and Amity with all the Men of Note, treats them civilly abroad, and invites them friendly at home, but not without deſign; entertaining at the ſame time correſpondence with all the Pimps, Panders and Bawds of the Town, and charges the latter to mix with all the lawful Wives in the publick Baths (ſince only Men of the higheſt Rank have them in their Houſes) and to obſerve their Manners, Geſtures, Garments, Shoes, and their very Smocks, and give him an account; nor dare they be deficient in their part: At the next Aſſembly, where every one ſtrives to the utmoſt of his Gravity to behave himſelf, he puts on a ſober Vizor, looks concerned, and out of order; after many Expreſſions of ſincerity, and a deep ſenſe of Honour, he burſts out into heavy ſighs, at which the Good Man, to whom he directs his Diſcourſe, afflicted to ſee him in theſe Dumps, muſt to his own ruin ask the occaſion of his ſudden alteration: He craftily returns, The buſineſs is no otherwiſe mine, than as it relates to my Friend, whoſe Credit is dearer to me than mine own, nor can I endure to ſee him abuſed; then the deceived *Coxe* grows more inſtant, begging that he would not conceal it from him.

The Villany of a *Droger*.

The *Droger* being Maſter of his Science, perſiſts; What comfort can I reap from your diſturbance? It were better I ſhould be ſilent; yet—whereat the other inflamed, thinking the Miſcarriage aimed at him, greedily ſwallows the Bait; and whilſt he endeavours to clear the doubt, is much more intricated than before, and therefore leaves not off till he have wrought him to diſcover the dangerous Secret; the *Droger* with much ado ſuffers himſelf to be overcome, and then he

Letter V.

he declares, to his great grief, he took his Wife in Adulrery with a Scoundrel, on whom, according to the Law, he inflicted ſudden Death, as he deſerved; but for the Reſpect born to him, he permitted his Lady to eſcape; nor had he made more words of it, had not he extorted this Confeſſion; nor ſhould he have known it, even at this time, had he not feared ſome leſs affected to him might have reproached him openly, with what he now privately adviſed him only of, otherwiſe it ſhould have been buried in ſilence for all him.

The Husband aſtoniſhed, by degrees hardly recovers himſelf, but ſpeaking incoherently as his Temper provokes him; ſometimes breaks forth in a paſſion and hurries to the deſtruction of his Wife and Children, ſacrificing all to his Fury, cutting off both Root and Branch by a deſperate depriving them of their Lives; than which the *Droger* deſires not a greater benefit, ſeiſing both him and his Goods for ſatisfaction of the Law: But if he begins to conſider, and cooly to examin how can this be? Such a night I am ſure ſhe lay with me, or was ſo and ſo employed at ſuch a time in her own Houſe.

The *Droger* in nothing abaſhed, goes on, Has not your Wife ſuch a ſort of Smock? Such a Pair of Breeches? Such a Veſt? And then particularizes her Habit; which things are too well known by him to be denied, and ſo is poſſeſſed with a belief of the Levity of his Wife, and the Kindneſs of the *Droger* not to publiſh his Shame; which compells him to gratify the Favour by good Sums of Money, and either Repudiate, Beat, or Kill his Innocent Wife for the maſicious and wicked Invention of an unjuſt Magiſtrate.

The *Perſian* in his City Dreſs.

Hitherto we have taken notice of little change in Apparel to diſtinguiſh them, the *Patricii*, or Nobles, being of the ſame make with the meaner Multitude, only their every-day Cloaths ſurpaſs in Richneſs, being *Surbaffs*, or Cloath of Silver or Gold, and the middle Sort only appear ſo on great days, otherwiſe they are Habited alike, unleſs Buſineſs, or Neceſſity of the Weather create a difference; they Ride ſhorter, and are booted over their Stockins, with a kind of Buskin with flat Heels, only ſhod with an Iron Horſe ſhoe; in the Winter they wrap themſelves in Furs, and in the Summer-time go in looſer as well as lighter Garments: Moſt an end their Stockins and upper Jerkins are made of *Engliſh* Broad Cloth; within doors they are clad more careleſly, as alſo when they are on Foot near their own Homes.

But the ſet Dreſs of the *Perſian* is after this manner; His Head being Shaved, a large Turbat is placed upon his Crown, of divers Colours, either Silk or Cotton, in the Figure of an over-grown Cabage, with a great broad Leaf a top, which is wrought of Gold or Silver, and ſpread to make a ſhew; his Beard is Cut neatly, and the Whiskers kept in Caſes, and encouraged from one Ear to the other, in faſhion of an Half-Moon on the upper Lip, with only a decent Peak on the under; not ſo moſſy or ſlovenly, as either *Turkiſh* or *Indian Mahometans*: Next, upon his Body is a Shirt, which he covers with a Veſt, tied double on his Breaſt, and ſtrait to his Body as far as the Waſte, from whence it hangs in Pleats to his Ancles, ſometimes Quilted, ſometimes not; his Loins are Girt with *Phrigian* Girdles

or

or rich Sathes, above which his Belt carries a Falched Sword or Scimiter; from his Hips long cloſe Breeches of Linnen, come down to his Hoſe, of *London* Sackcloth of any Colour, which are cut looſe, not reſpecting the ſhape of the Leg; over all a looſe Coat of the ſame, without Sleeves, Lined with Furs, or Sables, or elſe Silk; the outſide either Scarlet, or the fineſt Wool of *Europe*, or Cloath of Silver or Gold of their own Manufactory; his Shoes of the beſt Shagreen Leather, moſtly Green, with narrow Toes, high narrow Heels, ſhod with neat Iron Half-moons, without Shoe-ties or Quarters to pull up about their Heels, being the readier to ſlip off and on as occaſion requires; inſtead of Gloves they Tincture not only their Hands, but Feet, with a dark Red Colour, which they do with the *Alkana*, or *Hen* of the *Arabs*, ſmall Twigs of which Plant *Lobelius* writes, are brought out of *Africa* to be Sold, wherewith they Dye their Hair Yellow, or of a ſandy Red; and not only the *Turks*, who are delighted with that Colour, ſtain their Hair, but their Hands and Feet, with the Nails on each, and other parts of the Body, to reſtrain Sweating and filthy Smells proceeding therefrom, *Plat. p. 165. de Diſcoloratione.* Both which are miſtakes, in relation to the ſtaining of the Hair, but as to the other part it is true.

They only uſe a Glove when they carry their Hawks on their Fiſts, with which they are as often ſeen to carry them on Foot, as on Horſe-back. And thus have we Robed the Sparkiſh *Perſian* in his City Dreſs; and now we ſhall attend the Ruder and leſs carefully Attired Ruſtick about his Country Affairs; which we ſhall bring under a Threefold conſideration; for whether they be Carriers, Herdſmen, or Farmers, or rather Hinds, they are all Vaſſals to ſupreme Maſters.

The firſt therefore are ſuch as Travel to and again, who muſt not enter upon that Truſt without a ſure Return, *non eſt abire domum vacuamque redire*; for they, for ſo many Beaſts of Burthen, with their Bells and Trappings, much like our Pack-Horſes, (ſuppoſe Twenty Mules, Thirty Aſſes, Forty, Fifty, Hundred, Two hundred, more or leſs committed to their Care,) ſtipulate for an equivalent Profit to the Owners; the Pack-ſaddles are a Load themſelves, being thick and broad, and made afore with an high Steeple, or Pyramid, and the Ridge in the middle is like a Mountain, over which they hang their Carriages; the like is to be ſaid of their Camels. The Chief Drover is called *Golabdar*, and is priviledged only to Command over his Fellow-Servants, not to Domineer over any Paſſengers, whether *Franks* or Natives, as among the *Turks* is practiſed, but rather to yield themſelves to the Obedience of thoſe who employ them. The Drover.

Thoſe that breed up Cattel are wandring Shepherds, and have no ſtated Habitation; but where they find the beſt Paſture they pitch their Tents, together with their Wives, Children, and Families, with all their Troops, in the fatteſt Vallies, living abroad far from great Towns, like the Wild *Arabs*, whoſe Chief, or Father of the Tribe, is owned by them, and no other, he giving account to the Emperor for the Number of their Flocks, and the Annual Increaſe; for they are Moroſe and Untamed, and are apt enough to The Herdſmen.

Worry

Letter V.

Worry any who fall unadviſedly among them: Their Dogs, with which they guard the Folds, are like Wolves, as fierce and ſtronger than their Wolves are here.

Among theſe we muſt reckon thoſe that bring up the King's Breed of Horſes, becauſe they lead a Life very like theſe, though under the Juriſdiction of a Prime Courtier, who lives like a *Perſian* both for Eating and Pomp in his Pavilions of State in the open Fields, keeping there a kind of a Court with his Fellows and Companions, while the Inferior Servants provide for innumerable Droves of Cattle; for whoſe Foles newly colted, the Mules are the beſt defence, (ſecuring them from the attempts of the wildeſt Creatures when their Mares ſhall deſert them, by a vigorous reſiſtance with their Heels,) never leaving to proſecute them till they have drove them from their deſigned Rape; and to this End ſhall muſter themſelves together when they perceive any danger threaten the Young ones in their reſpective Droves, and for the ſame purpoſe are nouriſhed to be their Keepers.

The Huſbandman.

Theſe then are Vagrants, while the Husbandman fixes himſelf in the Villages, to whom the native Soil is ſweet, who reaps the Fruit of his Labour, provided he take care to diſcharge his Landlord, who generally is the Emperor, or elſe as bad a Task-maſter.

Theſe go clad in courſe Cloths underneath, above with Felts, kneaded into the form of a Coat, and are covered with Hats of the ſame, but their Hats are grey, bound about with a Linnen Cloth either of White, Green or Blew; their Coats are of what Colour they pleaſe, but moſtly Blew; their Hats are high-crowned, and the Brim flit before and behind, which if it be cold, they pull down and bind with their Cloth; if the Sun offend their Eyes, they draw it over their Faces, or cock up when it is ſhady: When they reſt, the upper Garment is put on with Sleeves, armed with an undreſſed Sheep's-skin againſt the injury of the Weather; their Shirt next their Skin is rugged enough; over it a plain Jirkin is tied with an hard Linnen Girdle of the ſame wooft with the Shirt: About the Calves of their Legs they bind Rowlers for want of Stockins, and their Shoes are ſoled with Wood, and the upper part wrought over with Packthread.

The *Derviſes*.

The *Derviſes* profeſſing Poverty, aſſume this Garb here, but not with that State they ramble up and down in *India*; being without Beaſts of Burthen, without Wallets full of Proviſions, which the others ſeize by force, without Attendance, without other Enſigns or Weapons more than a Staff and Horn; travelling without Company, or indeed any Safe-paſs; and if they fix up their Standard, it is among the Tombs; none giving them harbour, or encouraging this ſort of Madneſs, as well for the natural Antipathy to Beggery, as for that under this Cloak many Intrigues and ill Deſigns have been carried on.

Vine-dreſſers.

The Chriſtians labour in their Vineyards, as do the *Jews* alſo.

Slaves made of the Old *Perſians*.

In all other Servility and Slavery the Old *Gabers* or *Gaurs*, the true Ancient *Perſians*, who differ from the preſent in Speech, Inſtitutes, Laws, Countenance, Voice and Gate, which they retain with all the Abjectneſs and Sordidneſs a continual preſſure of Misfortune can reduce

reduce them to; being once Lords of all the World, are no more now than the Off-ſcum of the Earth, and the meaneſt on whom the Sun ſhines, although ſtill he is adored as their Deity.

The Eunuchs.

And theſe being the Loweſt of Mankind, made ſo by their Sloth; we ſhall paſs from them, to thoſe diſabled from being Men by the Barbarous Cuſtom of theſe Nations; whoſe Favour muſt be courted before we can come to the ſpeech of their Women, I mean the Eunuchs; who barking, ſtraitly wake their Maſters; to whom being well diſpoſed, it is hard to caſt a ſeducing Bait before them; for ſince they are incapable of Enjoyments, though not of the Thoughts of Venery, their Maſters confide in their Impotency to preſide over the Female Senate, ſetting them as Spies over their Incontinency, and as faithful Keepers of their Vertue of Neceſſity: They order all their Cloths, and ſee that every one be arraid as becomes them, and that nothing indecent be committed among them; ſo pertenacious are they in the Authority placed in them, out of a tyrannical Humour, that they are never brought over to their Miſtreſſes Deſigns, but are ever truſty to their Maſter's Pleaſure, being moſt exquiſite in the Art of Bawdery, and impure Aſſiſtants to Lechery; inſomuch, that whoever beholds them, muſt pronounce them a Map of Villany; for they look as if they had ſtolen an Old Woman's Face, and a Puppit's Voice, ſeldom Fat in Body, but always Lean in Viſage, without Beard, that not ſo much as the Hair of a Good Man appears, and the very Image of that Divine Creature ſeems utterly eraced; that one would ſuſpect them to be *Gypſies* inverted, transformed from Young Men into Deformed Old Beldams, unleſs their Cloaths were allowed to be the ſame as the Mens; for they have no other Teſtimony left of their once being of the ſame Sex; for they are Gelded ſo inartificially, or Butcherly rather, that All is cut off, nothing of witneſs being left, but as clear as the Skin will permit; and thus are they given over to Nature to cicatrize: If they live, it is well; if not, they try others till they do; wherefore a Chyrurgion skilled in this Art, is of greater value, than if he were expert in every other part, and deficient in this.

They have both White and Black; the firſt from *Georgia*, the other from *Arabia* and *Africa*; theſe are the fit Tools of their Beaſtly Offices, and therefore the more endeared to their Maſters, by how much the more lewd they are.

The Old Women.

Which would hardly be born with ſilence by the Ancient Procurers of the Female Sex, had they not been found faulty in their often contriving and helping their Young Miſtreſſes out in their Aſſignations; of which they being conſcious, they the more quietly admit them into their Quarters, not to ſay more contentedly; for they look upon them to be Overſeers of their Actions, and impoſed as ſo many *Argus*'s to diſcover all their Intrigues.

Their Women.

In the mean while, the Women of this Country are in a bad State, where Jealouſy reigns with ſuch a ſway, (and it is ſaid not without cauſe;) for which reaſon they are without hope of redreſs, or any one ſo much as to pity them, ſince they'r known above once to break through thoſe Bars; nor is it wonderful when their Profoundeſt Divines teach them to be ἄψυχας, without Rational Souls, and there-

Letter V.

fore exclude them their Moſques; nor are they trained up in thoſe Principles from their Youth, which ſhould render them fit to become prudent Matrons; but meaſuring from extraneous things the ſweetneſs of their Being, are inſtructed in Affairs of the Bed, Banquetting, Luxury, and Brutiſh Obſequioufneſs.

Their Excellencies.

They are taught to Ride a Straddle like Men, to Leap, to Dart, and drink Tobacco.

None, though of the Royal Lineage, are permitted in Matters of State to meddle, or have their Cabals or Inſtruments, whereby to convey their Policies; nor muſt they ſtir abroad unvailed, unleſs ſhut up in *Cedgewaies*, and then well attended.

They have little care over their Children, nor have they much buſineſs with the Reel or Spindle; as if they were created only to be Idle Companions for the Men; their Garments differ no farther from the Mens than Conveniency requires; their Hair is braided with Elegancy under their Veils, with a Golden Crown or Garland, beſtuck with Jewels and precious Stones in pretty Knots and Fancies.

Pectoris & cordis pariter proprieque monile
Ornatus. Colli ſunt torques, auris in aures,
Annulus eſt manuum, ſicut armillæ brachiorum,
Atque periſcelides exornant crura puellæ.

Beſides the Breaſt, the Neck, the Ears, the Hand,
Their proper Ornaments, the Thighs command.

The *Plebean* Women walk without Doors, either on Foot, or elſe Ride on Horſe-back covered with White Sheets, with Holes for their Eyes and Noſe; content to enjoy Day at a little Hole rather than proſtitute their Face to publick View; the honeſt Women have no Borders to their Sheets.

The Mark of a Whore.

Thoſe that deſire to be reputed Whores have large Borders, and wear them as a Sign of their Trade; with which to diſgrace a Married Woman, and to ſhave her Head, is the greateſt Mark of Infamy ſhe can be branded with; unleſs to add a perpetual ſtigmatizing Note, ſhe be carried on an Aſs, with her Face to the Tail, quite through the City.

The Women are fair, with rather too much Ruddineſs in their Cheeks; their Hair and Eyes moſt black; a little Burly, by reaſon they wear their Cloths looſe, yet not altogether ſo, but more at eaſe than our Dames; a Plump Laſs being in more eſteem than our Slender and Strait-laced Maidens.

The Lovers court not one another; for the Recluſeneſs of their Condition is ſuch, that ſhould they attempt to carry on a Secret Amour, it could not long lie hid; wherefore when they are at leaſure to Love, they ask the Parents of the Daughter for their Conſent, which if they gain, the Match is ſtruck up: That of *Catullus* being granted,

Virginitas

Virginitas non tota tua eſt, ex parte parentum eſt,
Tertia pars matri data, pars tertia patri,
Tertia ſola tua eſt. Noli pugnare duobus.

Your Virginity is not all your own;
Two Thirds your Parents claim, one Third alone
Remains to you. Fight not then two to one.

She is led through the Streets in all her beſt Apparel vailed, without Dowry, more than what Goods and Chattels are ſent with luſty Slaves, by her ſeveral Relations, with a pompous Proceſſion and Illuminations, with noiſy Muſick for ſeveral Nights together; and thus the Men do as it were, buy their Wives, while the Women are ignorant of the Chapman till they come together; it being not reputable for Women of good Fame to enter upon ſuch Bargains.

Only profeſſed Whores are tollerated to make the beſt of their Markets; Curtezans therefore are diſpenſed by the King, they giving him ſo much for their Licenſe when they firſt ſet up, and Annually as long as they practiſe, not exceeding the number of Forty thouſand in his Chief City of *Suffahaun*; and theſe are always Marrying, as the Poet pleaſantly relates, Curtezans.

Quotidie viro nubit,
Nupſitque hodie,
Nubit mox noctu.

Daily Man ſhe Marries,
She has been wed to Day;
If till Night ſhe tarries,
She thinks ſhe does delay.

When they go to Bed, they Clamber not up to them, as we do, but throw themſelves on the Ground after Carpets are laid, and a Bed made in a Summer-Houſe in ſome Garden, left open in Summer-time, or elſe on the Tablets upon the Tops of their Houſes; where, if they obſerve any peeping upon them, or their Wives, an Arrow drawn up to the head is let fly; nor does any blame the Marks-man when he hits. In Winter-time they keep all cloſe.

If a Curtezan conceive, and it proves a Girl, ſhe is regiſtred of her Mothers Profeſſion; if a Son, ſhe fixes it on ſome Father. Their Children how provided for.

There are coſtly Whores in this City, who will demand an hundred Thomands for one Nights Dalliance, and expect a Treat beſides of half the price; theſe while their Wit and Beauty laſt, outſhine the Ladies of the higheſt Potentate, and brave it through the Town with an Attendance ſuperior to the wealthieſt.

In their Lyings in, it is common for the ordinary Peoples Wives to meet together to aſſiſt the Woman that Cries out: And the Mother, and the Babe, are purified by waſhing in their Hummums after forty Days. Lyings in, and Purifyings.

Letter V.

Widows reckoned Mutes.

When their Husbands dye they make great Lamentations; the Widows howling with their Neighbours and Relations, crying out, Who will take care for us, who will defend the Cauſe of the Widow and the Fatherleſs; after the Cuſtom of the *Hebrews*, where in Sacred Scripture they are termed Mutes, becauſe there is none to plead for them; and if by chance they offer to urge any thing for themſelves, no one regards their Complaints: For three Days after their Kindred's Death they change not their Garments; the Men ſhave not their Heads, or trim their Beards; the Women ſhear their Heads, vow Widowhood, and go careleſly Clad, only in a Sheet or mean Dreſs.

Sodomy.

The *Perſians*, when they let go their Modeſty, put no bounds to their laſcivious Deſires, not being content with Natural Inclinations, outdo the Senſuality of the hotteſt Beaſts, who never attempt on other than the Females of their own Species; but theſe, oh ſhame! covet Boys as much as Women; and to ſpeak an horrid Truth, are too guilty of Buggering other Creatures; theſe poor Children thus abuſed are ſad Spectacles, looking diſeaſed, and are not long liv'd.

Addicted to Pleaſures.

So wholly bent on Pleaſures are theſe People, that to grow Rich, be ſaluted with Honour, appear magnificently, be accounted Noble and ſpeciouſly Great, to Play, to Ride on Horſeback with Gold Trappings on Prancing Steeds, to feaſt Day and Night, they will venture on any Evil Enterprize, and ſell themſelves to any Miſchief, well knowing without Money they can arrive at none of theſe, ſo that they are intent to get it right or wrong: Therefore neither in Court, Camp, or in Judicature, is there catching any thing without a Golden Hook; no one ſues in *forma pauperis*, Juſtice is not to be had without a Bribe; and if you Appeal to *Cæſar*, he is deaf, if you knock not at the Door with the Showre that opened the way to *Danae*'s cloſe Confiners.

On the other hand, commit any Wickedneſs, caſt but a Golden Miſt before the Chief Miniſters, and the King ſhall know nothing of it; but if the Clamour of the Subject force a *Magleſs*, the Caſe is not repreſented fairly to the Emperor, but as a Blend they mix Falſities with Truth.

Atque ita mentuntur, ſic veris falſa remiſcent.

Corruptneſs of the Courtiers.

No Court in the World is fuller of Corruption than the *Perſian* Court, whereupon the Crowd is ſent away no better ſatisfied than it came; which cauſes ill Blood, a perpetual Reproach to the King, and if they durſt, Inſurrections, which whether Fear, or want of Courage reſtrain them, or the innate Fidelity and Paſſive Obedience on the formerly mentioned grounds, I ſhall not determine: Since at this time they ſeem to be more provoked by the Supineſs of the Emperor, and the Ill Management of the Government, and the general out-cry of the Mobile; but yet, even in this Confuſion I do not perceive a Propenſity to Rebellion, though they refrain not from open Curſes, eſpecially the Womenkind, who are ſet on by the Men to bellow their Oppreſſions, which they roar at the Palace Gates, by Troops of Women,

in

in a Tumultuous manner ſome Weeks together; to which Vocal Weapons they are ſparing. Chap XIV.

When as ſhould the Men come in a Riot, they would handle them otherwiſe; which is the reaſon they thruſt them on to complain, when they dare not ſpeak their own Grievances, it being not held manly to fight with a Woman. Women made uſe on to complain.

And hence it comes to paſs that the Law loſes its Authority, and the Subject becomes a Prey to the Avarice and Violence of the Magiſtrate; and while the one grows exorbitantly Rich, the other becomes miſerably Poor, through an unproportionable diſtribution; and by theſe Exactions is verified the Proverb, *Homo homini Lupus*; One Man devours another more cruelly than a Wolf. Nor is it poſſible for one that is Poor ever to riſe without a Miracle, there being no Mean between extreme Poverty and the height of Wealth or Honour, which makes the Great ones truly Great, while the dejected Wretches have no other Sanctuary than to appear under the ſhelter of the Mighty; and to be reckoned of their Retinue is all the Favour to be expected in recompenſe for the moſt notorious Injury; which would augment the Affliction of a Generous Spirit, to follow on Foot the exalted Extortioner that has undone him, who climbed over others Ruin to be eminently Rich, and is ſtill upheld by their Downfall. And this muſt ever be the ſtate of thoſe Kingdoms where Goodneſs is baniſhed, and Virtue muſt give place to Vice; and this unavoidably happens where ever the *Mahometan* Religion takes place; which makes a voluptuous Life the only Benediction both on Earth and in their Heaven; and this ſquares more peculiarly with the Climat and the Temper of the *Perſians*, than any other Nation under the cope of Heaven: For ſince Misfortunes are looked on as the moſt grievous Curſes, they all aim either to be, or to be thought Proſperous; whence it is not only indecent, but unhappy to walk on Foot out of Neceſſity; and he that comes abroad with the fineſt Palfry, the richeſt Accoutrements, the moſt Followers, with Footmen with Bells at their Waſtes, Feathers in their Turbats, Embroidered Horſe-Cloaths over their Shoulders, delicately wrought Saddles for War and Houſings, Golden Bridles, Breaſt-Plates and Cruppers often beſet with Precious Stones; has his Golden Headed *Coleon* behind him magnificently carried, with change of Veſts in rich *Buy-Shoes* or Portmantles; he is the Favourite of Heaven and the Darling of Fortune, is courted by all, and eſteemed the chief care of Providence. Thus mightily are the gaudy Bubbles of Fortune admired here; on which account to be moſt Impious is moſt emulated, ſince to arrive at theſe Ends there is no other method than what has already been related. The *Perſian* places Felicity in Proſperity.

And thus Equipped they appear in their Martial Camps, not to out-do, but out-ſhine each other, where they have *Obeliſks* for Goals, where they try their Steeds, not giving them a long Race, but ſhort and ſwift; they, as moſt of the *Eaſt* do, Ride ſhort, and ſtop with a Jerk; for which, as has been ſaid in *India*, their Curbs are uſeful, that on a motion they Obey; otherwiſe they (being placed with a ſharp Cone, in a round Ring pointing on the Tongue,) ſo pierce it that it Bleeds as if ſtruck with a Fleme; here they *Gerede*, Their Recreations and Exerciſes.

or

Letter V.

or caſt Darts, play with Balls on Rackets, bringing their Steeds to obſerve the Rebound; here they train their Hawks to fly at Crows, and Crows to fly at Sparrows: Here they Exerciſe among themſelves what the King requires to be preſented before him; and the Nobility learn to Shoot backward, as the *Parthians*, their Predeceſſors, were wont, and in that were dreaded more on flight than when they ſtood to it; nor is this the only Skill they pretend to with Bows and Arrows, but Shoot at Marks not far diſtant, though they ſeldom practiſe Rovers.

On theſe Sands the Anointed Wreſtler keeps himſelf in Breath, and the undaunted Fencer bares his Livid Arm; Rams are ſet againſt Rams, and againſt Bulls, Lions, &c. and againſt all, our *Engliſh* Maſtiffs, who carry the Prize from the Combatants, when they Celebrate the *Boetian* Games

They Hunt a long time together.

They are frequent Huntſmen: When they go out on this ſport they return not in a Days time, as we do, but remove from place to place, where Game is to be had; take with them their Wives and Family, and Travel in ſtate with full prepared Tables, and act the *Bacchinals* like *Alexander*; for which purpoſe they have their Tents and cloſe Carriages, their *Gogdans* for Proviſions; they carry alſo *Bulgar*-Hides, which they form into Tanks to Bathe themſelves, and Women, in their Progreſs; for drinking Cups they have both Gold and Silver ones, as alſo large Flasks of that Metal; beſides Earthen Jars for Water, and *Puckeries*, which are porous Veſſels to keep their Liquor Cool.

How Treated on their return.

Upon their Return, or Entrance of any Magiſtrate into any great Town, or City, all of any Quality meet them at ſome Garden, a *Pharſang* off, with led Horſes, Muſick, and Banquets, to Congratulate their Arrival, which is alſo done upon their Departure, with a Train of Servants, and eſpecially thoſe bearing their Tobacco-Veſſels, Tea, and Coffee-Pots; which, with hot Roſe-Water, and Sugar-Candy, is their preparatory Fore runner to a ſplendid Entertainment; which they are ſure to have at the return to their Palaces, where they Treat like *Perſians*.

Immoderate in their Feaſting.

Alighting they are introduced the Gueſt-Chamber, all beſtrewed with Flowers and ſweet Herbs, beſides perfumed with Odoriferous Gums, or the Aloes Wood alone, or other reſiny Matters made into Candles, and in Maſſy Silver Fuming-Pots very coſtly and delicate; leaving their Slippers where they begin to tread on Carpets; they take their Seats on *Suſanees*, a rich Tapeſtry of Needle-Work that Borders the Carpets, behind which are placed huge Velvet Bolſters, before them Spitting Pots to void their Spittle in when they Smoak Tobacco, or Eat *Pawn*; theſe Rooms are large and airy, and open folding Windows on every ſide, where being placed they bring their *Coloons*; after which they Welcome you by a flood of Roſe-Water, or other Compound Water poured on your Head and Beard, then they bring in, in neat Voiders, China Plates of Fruit, as Piſtachia's, Walnuts, Almonds, Haſlenuts, Grapes, Prunes, Prunello's, Apricots Dried, and Sweatmeats Wet and Dry of all ſorts, amidſt whereof they fill out Coffee, Tea, and Hot Roſe-Water, and all the while have Mimicks, Stage-Players, and Dancers to divert, between whoſe

whoſe Interludes is mixed the Cuſtom, as ancient as *Nebuchadnezzar*, of certain Wiſe Men repeating Verſes in their Praiſe, or reading Monuments of Antiquity, which continues till Victuals are brought in, and the Cloath ſpread on the Carpets, every one keeping their places; Firſt, Water being brought in great Silver Baſons and Ewers to Waſh, the Courſes are uſhered in with loud Muſick, and the Table being filled, the Servitors are placed ſo as to furniſh every one with Plates of the ſeveral Varieties, which they place before each, and give them long Wheaten Cakes, both for Napkins, Trencher, and Bread, and ſometimes thin Pancakes made of Rice; though Boiled Rice ſerves uſually for Bread, which they mix with their Soops and Pottage. Chap. XIV.

The uſual Drink is *Sherbet*, made of Water, Juice of Lemmons, and Ambergreece, which they drink out of long thin Wooden Spoons, wherewith they lade it out of their Bowls.

The moſt admired Dainty, wherewith they ſtuff themſelves, is *Pullow*, whereof they will fill themſelves up to the Throat and receive no hurt, it being ſo well prepared for the Stomach. After they have Eaten well, and the Cloath is removed, they Waſh again.

And then moſt of them will freely take off their Bowls of Wine, (which is brought to each by their ſeveral Servants) moſt of Silver, ſome of Gold, which we call a *Toſs*, and is made like a Wooden Diſh, purpoſely ſo ſhap'd for convenient Carriage, at the bottom of their *Cooſdans* placing their *Gurgulets* upon it, which *Cooſdan* is a Caſe made neatly of Rattans or Canes, covered with a Coverlet of Scarlet, Bordered with Silk for Shew as well as to keep the Duſt off.

When they have tired themſelves with Feaſting (which is not ſuddenly) as they depart, they return Thanks, by Inviting every one in courſe to an Entertainment of the like nature, where they ſtrive to outdo each other. Thus extravagantly Luxurious and immoderately Profuſe are they in their great Feaſts, ſtately Dining-Rooms, magnificent Gardens, and Water-Courſes; exceeding the *Roman* Voluptuouſneſs, of whoſe Prodigality *Seneca*.

Turpis libido (ſcilicet) potens venere
Luxuria victrix, orbis immenſas opes,
Jampridem avaris manibus ut perdat, rapit.

Active in Luſtful Fires, they heap up ſtores,
To waſte in Riot, and to ſpend on Whores.
Seize all the World by Avaritious Hands,
Get to conſume on Prodigal Commands.

In their Weddings, Childbearings, Circumciſions and Purifying Banquets, they make great Revellings, Fireworks and Rejoycings Night and Day for a Month together, that it is troubleſome living in great Cities by reaſon of their Nocturnal Perambulations, when they Shoot, Shout, and make great Acclamations, with hideous thundring Kettle Drums and Trumpets; and however obſcure they live at other times, they are wholly taken up in Expences at theſe Times, and ſometimes

Letter V.

ſometimes forgetting the main Chance, they lay out all, and more, to imitate Men of Fame.

Their Religious Feaſts.

But the greateſt Feſtivities are injoined by the Church, ſome whereof are common to the *Turks* and *Perſians*, others belong only to the *Perſian* Sect; as thoſe in the end of their great Faſt of the *Ramzan*, and that of *Imaum Oſſeen*, *No Roſe*, when the Caliph, or *Archflamen*, or one for him, ſhould ſacrifice a Ram in memory of that intangled in the Thickets, which *Abraham* offered up an Holocauſt inſtead of his Son *Iſaac*, and theſe are equally obſerved by each.

When the Emperor, ſeating himſelf on his Throne, arrayed in his Royal Robes, that he might diſplay all the Wealth and Glory of the Empire both to the Plebeans and Potentates, and ought after the Primitive Inſtitution to make a Feaſt for all the Princes and his Servants, the Power of *Perſia*, the Nobles and Prefects of Provinces, for many days together: By placing Golden Veſſels at the Gates of his Palace for the Lions and ſtrange Beaſts to drink out of, as large Golden Jarrs for Paſſengers; where, upon the frequent expectation of their Liege Lord, and the Shews and Paſtimes repreſented before him on theſe Days, great Numbers of People flocked into the *Hypodrome*, where the Preſence of the King was as eagerly deſired, as *Cæſar's Advent* was welcomed by *Martial*.

Phoſphore redde diem; cur gaudia noſtra moreris,
Cæſare venturo? Phoſphore redde diem.

But as if nothing were owing either to the Affections of the Vulgar, or to Honeſt Report, he not only neglects the Sports and Games, but by contracting new Impieties, looſens the very Bonds by which the Subjects Faith are tied; for he being commonly drunk on theſe Solemnities within doors, with his Pimps and Panders comes abroad like a *Royſter*, neither regarding the Temple, or the Grandure of the *Mageleſs*: For on *No Roſe*, the Firſt Day of the Year, which is the Tenth of *March*, he being attended by the Great Council, ſhould receive the Homage of all his Great Slaves, and they ſhould pay their Feuditory Tributes, for which he ſhould return them *Colluts*, or Robes of Honour, either by themſelves or Subſtitutes, and at the ſame time entertain them Royally; where, beſides the uſual Sports, on this Day there is a peculiar Diverſion of the *Shotters* or Footmen, begun at Two or Three in the Morning, and held for Twelve Hours; in which ſpace the *Shotter* that is appointed, fetches Twelve Small Streamers placed a *Pharſang* diſtant from the Starting-Poſt, which is before the Palace-Gate, which reckoning four Miles to a *Pharſang*, is four times Twelve, or Forty eight Miles backwards and forwards, but at a modeſt computation it is full Three Miles that they run, and then it will amount to Seventy two Miles that they run in Twelve hours time; which I once ſaw performed at the *Caun* of *Bunder's* (who all over the Realm imitate the Emperor on this Day) on the Sand along the Sea-ſide, we being there at the Vernal *Æquinox*, when this is performed.

He

Ch. XIV.

Foot-racing.

He ſets out with his Fellows, who by Turns wait his return, and are obliged to attend him, both to make way, and to fan him in his paſſage, and to be ready with Towels to rub the Sweat off his Body: Two or three hours before Noon the Prime Nobility gather to receive the King's Commands; ſome to be Spectators, others to act afore the *Mageleſs*; where at the appearance of the *Shotter*, with his Streamer in his Hand, the loud Muſick proclaims his coming: When he has fetched the laſt, the King has notice, and all with him aſcending their Steeds, wait on the Emperor, who meeting him, the *Shotter* runs chearfully afore his Horſe, and holds his Horſe till he alights, and proſtrate before him, delivers the Streamer, for which, after he is cleanſed, and the *Mageleſs* is ſeated, he is brought before the Emperor of the *Suffees*, clothed with nothing more than his running Breeches, and then a Rich Veſt is thrown over him, and receives a Gratuity beſides from the *Suffee*, whoſe Example all there preſent following, he is plentifully rewarded, and made Chief *Shotter* for the enſuing Year: After the *Shotter*'s Race is over, the *Suffee* calls all his Nobles to a Sumptuous Feaſt, which concludes with demonſtrations of Exceſſive Joy.

At the beginning of *April* they have a proper Feaſt of their own, where the Emperor is to give the People of *Suffahaun* a Camel to be ſlain, which they lead about the Streets with a confuſed Noiſe, being dreſſed very fine with Flowers and Garlands for the Altar; and being brought to the Prieſt, he cuts the Throat, and burns the Entrails, diſtributing to each Principal Ward of the City the ſeveral Quarters to be eaten publickly after they are roaſted, the Head only being preſented to an Old *Sybil*, the only Relict of the Tribe to which it appertains by right, which ſhe preſerves till next Year, and then produces it at the Feaſt, for which ſhe has a ſetled Penſion; and the Blood of the freſh ſlain is ſcrambled for to beſmear their Lintels and Side-poſts, ſigning them with the Sign of the Croſs: What relation it has to the Paſſover ordained to the *Jews*, I could never learn from them; but they ſay it is to keep their Houſes free from Hobgoblins and Evil Spirits: It is called *Æde Corboon*.

About *December* they obſerve a Feaſt for the happy Conjunction of *Mahomet* and *Alli*, known by *Æde Chudeer*.

In *January* is the Commemoration of the Snares of the *Ottoman* intended againſt the *Oſmeran* Family, *Æde Bobba Shujawhundeen*, which are ridiculous enough.

They celebrate the *New Moons* with the reſt of the *Moors*; and to ſpeak fairly, they outdo others in Civility of Manners:

Their Valour, whence it proceeds.

Nor (to give them leſs than their due) are they behind-hand in exerting their Valour where requiſite, whether out of the opinion of Fatal Neceſſity, or an Innate Diſpoſition, I know not, nor will I judge; but that of *Lucan* prevails with them.

——— A prima deſcendit origine Mundi
Cauſarum ſeries, atque omnia fata laborant;
Si quidquam mutaſſe velis.———

Letter V.

Since the World's Frame at firſt began,
All things in ſetled Order ran;
What you'd change, ſhould have been changed then.

Their Urbanity.

Friendly and Courteous Salutation is no where ſo much promoted as among the *Perſians*, as if they had learned *Cato*'s Preſcript; wherefore I think it not impertinent to give you ſome Forms of their Addreſs, and a Specimen of their good Behaviour; not that I would hereby pretend I underſtood the Language (for I confeſs, beyond the Diſcourſe of Traffick, and for ordinary Occaſions, I do not,) but rather to vindicate the Place, famous for ſo many Ages paſt, from the Barbarity of the reſt of the *Eaſtern* Nations; and to ſhew that it has tranſmitted ſome of its Civility (though by another Conveyance than the direct Anceſtry) through the repeated Alterations of Fortune, to the preſent Poſſeſſors, who were originally of a moroſe Extract; yet have they put off their Native Ferity, to comply with the over-ruling Influence of the Climate.

For the very Plebeans in other Parts, ſurly and unconverſable, are here Affable and Kind, not Rude and Unmannerly; where-ever you meet them, before you ſalute them, they accoſt you with *Salam Aleekum*, God's Peace be with you; and if you do the like to them, they reſalute you, and bowing with their Hands acroſs their Breaſt, return *Aleekum Salam*, God ſave you; approaching nigher, they Embrace with the Appellation of *mi Sahab*, my Friend, or more properly, my Lord; *Cuddah ne gardin*, God be propitious to you; in paſſant, they cry with ſome vehemence, *Chehauldore*; how fare you? to which they reply, *Choukoſſee*, at your Service; at Departure, *Salamut baſheet*, Peace be your Companion; at Meeting, *Noſajun Baſhut*, I am glad to ſee you; at Meals, *Aupheat Baſhut*, much Good may it do you; if any fail the appointment after Invitation, or come late, being called, they ſay *Ja Shamau collee booth piſhee eauroon*, Your Seat is empty among ſo many good Friends; and what I wonder at more, many Words in uſe among the *High Dutch*, are in Common Diſcourſe with them, as *Fader* ſignifies Father; *Moder*, Mother; *Broder*, Brother; *bad*, *beeter*, and innumerable of the like ſort; which not only confirms their being *Seythians*, but corroborates the Learned Antiquary, Mr. *Sheringham*'s Opinion of *Woden*, and his *Aſas* or *Aſiaticks*, (*Aſa* being a Common Name among the *Parſys* in *India* and *Gaurs* here) and of our being derived from them, as appears in his *Anglorum Gentis Origine*.

The Courtiers think the *Turkiſh* Language more commanding, and therefore addict themſelves to that Speech, which is neither ſo Polite or Verboſe, but more Gutteral; the preſent Dialect of the *Perſians* is much more ſmooth and neat, yet not agreeable with the old Character, as may appear by our *Polyglot* Bible, which they underſtand no more than they do *Welch*.

But to perfect their Urbanity; when they Encounter, they pluck not off their Caps, but with a pleaſing Modeſty bow their Heads; within Doors they bare their Feet by pulling off their Shoes, which

which they leave at the Entrance upon the *Bucchanno's*; not that they ſalute thereby, but out of Cleanlineſs to preſerve their Carpets, from which when they deſcend, their Servants ſtand ready to help them to their Shoes, and while they are ſeated, glory to be incircled with Servitors; nor do they preſume afore their Betters to uſe any other Seat than their Heels, till they have Licenſe to ſit at eaſe.

They are formal in the matter of going Firſt, and ſhall protract the Ceremony into a tedious Contention, and generally are preſſed hard to Precedency, and will ſtrain a Courteſy to Strangers.

The Cuſtom of carrying *Aves* one to another, is not Obſolete.

The Cuſtom of carrying *Aves*.

Prima Salutantes atque altera continet hora.

No more than among *Martial*'s Paraſites, the very Slaves Reverencing the Threſhold of their Lord's Doors; ſo extravagant are they of their Courteſies, with an hundred ſuch good Morrows; but if any weighty thing be to be preſented, it is with an eye to Profit.

However, not to exempt them from all good Inclinations, could we excommunicate Self-Praiſe, *Philautia*, from their Pious Acts, we might diſcern ſome noble Deeds for which they merit to be extolled, as the Building of Temples, Publick Hoſpitals for Travellers, (not for Sick or Wounded) which are the *Caravan Seraws*, Colleges, Bridges, Fountains, plaining Mountains, and raiſing Vallies, for to facilitate the Way for long and troubleſome Journies. Their Virtues.

The Colleges that are not of Royal Foundations, are Adjuncts to the Prophets Tombs, or Built in Commemoration of ſome Noble Warrior; to be Buried near which, is the deſire of theſe *Martis Alumni*, as much as for Catholicks to be Buried in St. *Francis* his Habit; which Sepulchres are, as it were, Triumphant Arches, after the Figures of their Moſques, in the middle whereof is depoſited the Corps in a Stone Tomb, like a Cheſt, or Coffin, with Four Golden or Silver Apples, at each Corner One, commonly covered with a Purple wrought Pall, with curious Artifice; over head hang Streamers and Banners, and it is Railed with Iron Rails, in which are Lamps always Burning; nor do any enter with their Shoes on, the Floor being Matted, or ſpread with Carpets; and if a *Mullah* attends, he goes to Prayers for the Quiet of the deceaſed Soul. They never Bury in the Church, and ſeldom in the City; they permit Repreſentations of Lions or Tigers, on Grave-Stones, as has been ſaid, to expreſs a Man taken away in the prime of his Age; have Inſcriptions and Places for Incenſe; they always lay the Body *North* and *South*, in oppoſition to us *Chriſtians*, who Bury our Dead *Eaſt* and *Weſt*; agreeing in moſt things with the other *Mahometans*.

To this Magnificence and Civility of Temper, we may add a Third Virtue, their Fidelity to their Princes.

For which Excellencies they ſeem to be beholden to the pureneſs of their Air; for it is Hot and Dry for the moſt part, whereby their Hearts are more firm and ſolid, which makes them more conſtant and reſolute, they being of a more refined Head than the other *Eaſterns*, their Brain being more ſpirituous and clear.

Letter V.

Vices.

To which Three Graces, notwithſtanding, there are a Trine Aſpect of Vices; to Magnificence, Oppreſſion and Covetouſneſs; to Munificence, Intemperance and Luſt; to Fidelity, Jealouſy and Revenge.

How far beholden to Conſtitution of Body and Air.

The Philoſophers agree not with *Galen*, Ἆρα ἡ τέρπις πάσχει τι τὸ σῶμα; that the Body ſuffers from the Affections of the Mind; they ſaying, That they depend not on the Texture of the Body, but are Conjoined with it; yet Experience teaches, That as often as the Mind is Troubled, the Spirits are variouſly Agitated, which move the Blood and put it on a Fret, whereby the Heart is Convulſed, and many times the whole Frame of the Body is put out of Order.

Their Diet.

And therefore is it neceſſary, that to the excellency of the Air, and diſpoſition of the Body, a requiſite Diet, as well for Meat as Drink, ſhould correſpond with both; and indeed Nature ſeems to have provided them with both, for thoſe they deſire are theſe:

Cabob.

Cabob is Roſtmeat on Skewers, cut in little round pieces no bigger than a Sixpence, and Ginger and Garlick put between each. Thus ſparingly do they feed on Fleſh alone, ordered after this manner; and if at any time they intend a Meal thereon, they have it well Boiled, Baked, Fried, or Stewed, or made into *Pullow*; which is a general Meſs, as frequent with them as a good ſubſtantial piece of Beef is with us, and reckoned their ſtanding Diſh; which is made either of Fleſh, Fiſh, or Fowl, as the *Indian Moors* do; but the beſt is made of the fatteſt Meat, for which the pondrous Tails of Suet (which their Sheep bear) is moſt coveted, in regard it ſaves Butter.

Pullow.

To make *Pullow*, the Meat is firſt Boiled to Rags, and the Broth or Liquor being ſtrained, it is left to drain, while they Boil the Rice in the ſame; which being tender, and the aqueous parts evaporating, the Juice and Gravy incorporates with the Rice, which is Boiled almoſt dry; then they put in the Meat again with Spice, and at laſt as much Butter as is neceſſary, ſo that it becomes not too Greeſy or Offenſive, either to the Sight or Taſte; and it is then Boiled enough when it is fit to be made into Gobbets, not flabby, but each Corn of Rice is ſwelled and filled, not burſt into Pulp; and then with *Mango* or other *Achar*, they will devour whole Handfuls (for Spoons are not in uſe, unleſs to drink *Sherbet* with, they mixing their Pottage with dry Rice, and cramming themſelves with their Fingers) and never Surfeit; always taking this for a Rule, never to Drink till they are ſatisfied, it cauſing them otherwiſe to ſwell too ſoon; and then they will Eat as much at a Meal, as an Horſe or Mule can of Barly.

Dumpoke.

Baked Meat they call *Dumpoke*, which is dreſſed with ſweet Herbs and Butter, with whoſe Gravy they ſwallow Rice dry Boiled.

Stews.

Their Stews are alſo made of Cooling Fruits, as Cucumbers, Gourds, &c. which they mingle Rice with.

But the bulk of their Diet conſiſts of the Fruits of the Teeming Earth, ſowre Milk, with ſoft Cheeſe, Grapes and Wheaten Bread.

They have a kind of Cooling Muſilage of Seeds, like *Pſyllium*; in the Maritime parts they uſe Dates inſtead of Bread, or Bread made Pancake Faſhion of Rice.

They

Ch. XIV.

They have a Diſh they call *Cookoo Challow*, which is dry Rice and a Fritter of Eggs, Herbs, and Fiſhes,

Cookoo Challow.

They ſeldom Eat freſh Butter, and as ſeldom Beefs Fleſh; the Poor near the Sea live only on Fiſh and Dates; the Rich live plentifully every where.

No good Confections.

No Country is more taken with Sweetmeats, not even the *Luſitanians*; wherefore Sugar is a good Commodity from *India*, for *Perſia* produces none of its own; they are not ſuch Confectioners, notwithſtanding, as might be expected from ſo conſtant a deſire and practice; the chief reaſon I can impute it to is Cuſtom, which in every thing they are very tenacious of.

They mightily covet cool things to the Palat, wherefore they mix Snow, or diſſolve Ice in their Water, Wine, or Sherbets.

Out of Taylets of Willows they make a compound Cool-Water, very ſweet ſmelling and refreſhing.

Sherbets are made of almoſt all Tart pleaſing Fruits as the Juice of Pomegranets, Lemmons, Citrons, Oranges, Prunella's, which are to be bought in the Markets. Thus by Diet, as well as Air, they procure not only a firmneſs of Conſtitution, but Properneſs and Tallneſs of Body, for none excel them either for Beauty or Stature.

But before we part with this Subject, ſince they are not ſo ſtarch'd and preciſely bent as the more rigorous *Mahometans*, we may be acquainted with their conſtant courſe of Eating, and lie down with them at Meals, and receive a good Welcome.

Their Breakfaſt is begun with Melons, Cucumbers, Gourds, Grapes, or other Fruits, as Peaches, Apricots, Cherries, or the like, with ſoft Cheeſe or Butter Milk; which is about Ten in the Morning, from which time they abſtain from all manner of Food (I mean when they obſerve their ſet Meals till near Sun-ſet) when they feed heartily on Fleſh, or any other hot Meats, and enlarge ſometimes till Midnight.

They obſerve the ſame uſage for going to Stool as the other *Eaſterns*, waſhing away the Filth with the Left hand, for no other cauſe than that they feed themſelves with the Right.

They ſit down to make Water, but whether that way empties the Bladder better I leave to conjecture; though their continual ſitting within doors with their Legs up to their Bellies helps digeſtion, is a thing beyond diſpute.

The *Perſians* Spit as much as other People.

That the *Perſians* never Spit, I cannot allow to be true, ſince they Smoak Tobacco in their moſt ſolemn Aſſemblies, and for that purpoſe we have already ſhewed they are provided with Spitting-Pots, or *Pigdans*; but ſince *Xenophon* relateth it in the *Firſt Pædia Cyri*, as a reproach for any to Spit in Company, and brings it as an argument of Gluttony, or Lazineſs, *Nunquam ſputant in conventu Perſæ, quia maximum ignominiæ argumentum, quaſi indicaret eos aut plus cibi, quam par eſſet ſumere, aut nullis corporis exercitationibus uti*; I muſt add, that I find them to indulge both; nor are they aſhamed to Carouſe or Eat luſtily, but on the contrary Gormandize to exceſs; there is therefore nothing but the Thinneſs of the Air, expreſſing their ſuperfluous Humours can beſpeak this Virtue; nor indeed do I find them differ much in that point from other Nations.

T

Letter V.

Their Happineſs of Body.

To conclude then; to the Endowments of Mind, they have an Happineſs of Body, through the extraordinary Fineneſs of Air, which by a ſuitableneſs of Food nouriſhes a well-mix'd Temper both of Soul and Body; for as they have the ſtart in the firſt, ſo they ſurpaſs all their Neighbours in the latter, being not only Ingenuous and Free, but Fair, Tall, and Comely, with a Stock of Health not eaſily to be impaired, unleſs violent Debauchery root up the Stability they enjoy by Nature.

Commutative Juſtice.

Thus having run through their Diſtributive Juſtice, their Religion, and Morality, their ſeveral Rites, Uſages, and Ceremonies; it remains then, as we have declared their Wealth and Merchandize, ſo we ſhould ſhut up all with their Commutative or Trading Juſtice, which keeps an Arithmetical Proportion; as buying, ſelling, letting, and hiring. The Valuation of every thing is made either by Number, Weight, or Meaſure: Number is the ſame, and common to all People, Tongues, and Nations; but Weight and Meaſure are not ſo, there being a great Variety of theſe, and every Country has a Statutable Account of Weight and Meaſure after their own form.

All things in *Perſia* are put into Balance, but Silk woven and Cloath; wherefore they weigh all Liquids, as well as Wood, Straw, and Metals; and meaſure by the *Cobit*, or Cubit, what comes from the Loom, even their moſt fine Carpets.

Which brings us to examine their Weights, Meaſures, and Coins, or Current Money.

	l.	
A *Maund Shaw* is	12	Five Eighths.
A *Maund Taberez*	06	and a half.
Charack	01	and a quarter.

Miſcolle.

Their loweſt Weight is a *Miſcolle*; neareſt our Ounce: whereof,

6	make	an Ounce.
96		a Pound.
600		a *Maund Tab.*
1200		a *Maund Shaw*, or the King's *Maund.*

The King's *Cobit* conſiſts of Inches, ——— 36

The Carpet *Cobit* is little more than half the King's, it being but ——— 18 — ½

Or nigheſt four Thirds of our Yard.

The Money which paſſes is a Golden *Venetian*, equivalent to our Angel.

And a *Turkiſh Abrahmee*, of inferior Value.

The one eſteemed at 29 *Shahees*, and is called *Shekre.*

The other but at 27 and is called *Miſeree.*

Money

Money coined by *Shaw Abas* in Silver, has *Perſian* Characters impreſſed, the higheſt worth Five *Abaſſes*, which is half'd, and then it is worth Two and an half, which is Two-pence more than our Half-Crown; or —— 2 *s.*—8 *d.*
A ſingle *Abaſſee* is —— 1 —— 4
Which amounts to Sixteen of our Pennies, intrinſick Value. Chap. XIV.

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY

Which *Abaſſee* makes two *Mamoodies*, —— 0—8
Or two Eightpenny Pieces, —— 0—8
A *Mamoody* is two *Shahees*, —— 0—4
A *Shahee* is Four Pence, or equal to our Groat, —— 0—4

Fifty *Abaſſees* make a *Thomand*, —— 3 *l.*—6 *s.*—8 *d.*
Which is only Imaginary, there being no ſuch Coin, but is to them to reckon by, as Pounds are to us, which we ſuppoſe to be Twenty Shillings; and their *Thomand* is valued at Three Pounds and a Noble, or Six and Eightpence in *Engliſh* Account.

Braſs Money with Characters,
Are a *Goſs*, ten whereof compoſe a *Shahee*.
A *Gosbeege*, five of which go to a *Shahee*.
Four *Goſs* make one *Biſtree*.
And 100 *Deniers* one *Mamoody*.
And 20 *Piſe* one *Shahee*:
Both which are Nominal, not Real.

Geographical Meaſures,
Are the *Perſian Stathmus*, anſwering our *Perch*: And *Paraſang*, now *Pharſang*, which contains an Hundred and thirty *Stathmi*, or 3000 Paces; three of their Paces make a *Cobit Shaw*, in way of Menſuration.
The laſt thing to be meaſured is Time, which accords with that which has been delivered in *India*.

A FARTHER Diſcovery of India.

LETTER VI.

CHAP. I.

Takes Notice of Broach; *the Change of Governors at* Surat; *inteſtine Broils of the Empire; Rencounters of the* Engliſh; *and Portentous Accidents of this Year.*

SIR,

MY laſt I had thought to have preſented you with my own hands, but being ſtill detained, I muſt perſiſt to give you farther Trouble. Chap. I.

Forty Courſe *Northward* of *Surat* lies *Broach*; it therefore being eſteemed in relation to the *Engliſh* as a Branch of this Factory, upon any one of our Merchants being ill, they can eaſily and ſuddenly ſend a Meſſenger for Aſſiſtance; which gave me opportunity of ſeeing that City, ſoon after I had returned with the Preſident to *Surat*.

The Way thither is twofold, either by Sea or Land; the firſt, from *Swally-hole*, makes an eaſy Paſſage up that Creek, or rather Arm of the Sea, to *Broach* River's Mouth, into which the River empties its ſelf: The latter is meaſured over a ſpacious Plain, and is travelled either by Coach or on Horſeback, both which I had for my Conveyance, together with the Attendance of a good Guard of the Company's *Peons*, becauſe of frequent Robberies hereabouts. Going out by *Broach*-Gate, we fell into a notable beaten Way; The Author ſent for to *Broach*.

Hoc iter manifeſta rotæ veſtigia cernes.

Contrary to whatever we found in any Place of *Perſia*, where are neither Carts, Coaches, or Wains: There we ſeldom meet any to turn us out of our Way; here the Roads are peſter'd with Caphalaes of Oxen, Camels, and Bufolaes, with heavy Waggons drawn by Teams of Oxen, yok'd Eight, ſometimes a Dozen or Sixteen times double, bringing and carrying Goods of all ſorts: There with Guides, here with Guards, for fear of Thieves deſcending from the Mountains, or lying in Ambuſcado among the Different Modes of travelling in *India*, from that of *Perſia*.

Letter VI.

Thickets: There they journey at all Seaſons, ſecure from Weather or Aſſaults; here they muſt obſerve the ſet times, and move with a good Force, both to defend them from their own Armies, and the Inſults of Outlaws: Here are no Caravans or Inns to ſhut them in a-nights, for then is their time of travelling; and when they reſt, if they have no Tents, they muſt ſhelter themſelves under ſhady Trees, or ſometimes great Tombs in the Highways, unleſs they happen on a *Chowkre*, *i. e.* a Shed, where the Cuſtomer keeps a Watch to take Cuſtom: Yet good Rivers are more often found here than there; and where they are deficient, they want not great Tanks or Ponds of Rain-Water moſtly uncover'd and open to the Heavens, or elſe deep Wells many Fathom under Ground, with ſtately Stone Stairs, Cool Apartments, and Grottoes, whence Oxen (as has been ſaid) draw Water, with huge Leathern Buckets or Pots around a Wheel, to water their Gardens: But one thing you are more ſure of here than there, and that is, Proviſions of all ſorts, in almoſt every Village, which ſtand thick hereabouts.

Their Chariots for travelling.

The Coaches (unleſs thoſe called the Preſident's) and Carts are much alike, the laſt being only ſtronger built with main Timber for ſtrength. But it being no unpleaſant ſpectacle to ſee one of theſe Chariots equipped, I cannot forbear giving it you; though I am ſenſible it cannot be ſo well expreſs'd in writing, as the Sight is now comically repreſented unto me: Two large Milk-white Oxen are putting in to draw it, with circling Horns as black as a Coal, each Point tipped with Braſs, from whence come Braſs Chains acroſs to the Headſtall, which is all of Scarlet, and a Scarlet Collar to each, of Braſs Bells, about their Necks, their flapping Ears ſnipped with Art, and from their Noſtrils Bridles covered with Scarlet: The Chariot it ſelf is not ſwinging like ours, but faſten'd to the main Axle by neat Arches, which ſupport a Fourſquare Seat, which is inlaid with Ivory, or enriched as they pleaſe; at every Corner are turn'd Pillars, which make (by twiſted Silk or Cotton Cords) the Sides, and ſupport the Roof, covered with *Engliſh* Scarlet Cloth, and lin'd with Silk, with Party-colour'd Borders; in theſe they ſpread Carpets, and lay Bolſters to ride croſs-legg'd, ſometimes three or four in one: It is born on two Wheels only, ſuch little ones as our Fore-wheels are, and pinn'd on with a Wooden Arch, which ſerves to mount them: The Charioteer rides afore, a-ſtraddle on the Beam that makes the Yoke for the Oxen, which is covered with Scarlet, and finely carved underneath; he carries a Goad inſtead of a Whip: In Winter (when they rarely ſtir) they have a *Mumjuma*, or Wax-Cloth to throw over it. Thoſe for Journeying are ſomething ſtronger than thoſe for the Merchants to ride about the City, or to take the Air on; which with their nimble Oxen they will, when they meet in the Fields, run Races on, and contend for the Garland as much as for an Olympick Prize; which is a Diverſion, *To ſee a Cow gallop*, as we ſay in ſcorn; but theſe not only pluck up their Heels apace, but are taught to amble, they often riding on them.

Four-wheel'd Coaches, and to ſit with the Legs hanging down, here are none, unleſs ſome few the *Europe* Merchants have, covered with Scarlet, and ill hung, being much like thoſe ſold at *London* to

pleaſe

Chap. I.

pleaſe little Children with, only larger, and lin'd with Velvet; they having no Horſes managed for the Coach, or any skill'd to drive them, ſo that theſe alſo are drawn by Oxen.

Bereaw. Setting out about Sun riſe, we paſſed by pleaſant Incloſures ſpread far from the City, and flouriſhing Fields of Corn, and Plantations of Tobacco; we came Three Courſe, and then ferried over the River to *Bereaw*, a Village on the Bank of the other ſide; and at *Perſaw*, two Courſe more, we broke our Faſt; when it growing hot, we went but a Courſe and a half over another ſmall River, before we baited under a Grove of Palms, or Toddy-Trees.

Uncliſeer. When the Crows came hither to rooſt (which they did in great Flocks) we departed, and at Midnight arrived at *Uncliſeer*, the moſt *Northern* Extent of the Province of *Guzerat* (after the old account) where Cuſtom is exacted, a Bar of Thorns being ſtuck into an high Gate, oppoſing ſuch as are to pay at each end of the Town. Here we ſlept at our Broker's Houſe, and at Sun-riſe proceeded over delicate Medows to *Broach*-River, where round about it is all Campaign; betwixt where, we met more than Five hundred Oxen laden with Salt for the Inland Countries; and betwixt Nine and Ten paſſed *Broach* River in a Boat; which is a broad, ſwift, and deep River, but choaked up with drifts of Sand, by reaſon of Rains forced into the very Channel, ſo that good Pilots are required, to ſteer clear of them; by whoſe directions good luſty Veſſels are brought up to the City-Walls, where they are laden with Salt and Corn, to be carried to thoſe Parts that are not ſo well furniſhed; here being excellent Wheat and good Cottons, of the Growth of this Country.

Broach-City. It is likewiſe the Thoroughfare to *Lhor*, *Dhely*, *Agra*, and *Amidavad*, which is the chief City now of this Province, as well as of *Guzerat*; though *Broach* was the Metropolis when *Cambaia* was an Empire, which was before the *Portugals* were ſtrong in theſe Parts, who made way for the *Mogul* to make an entire Conqueſt thereof: But as to what concerns its peculiar Hiſtory, it was diſmantled, and the Walls thrown down, for refuſing Paſſage to *Shaw Juan*'s Army, the Father to the preſent *Auren Zeeb*; which, as appears by the Ruins, were very ſtrong of old, being doubly wall'd and trench'd, into which Nine Gates ſtill lead the way; wherein was an Heathen Temple, now converted into a Moſque, looking over a rich Plain towards another, a Mile from the City, the Burying-place of their Emperors, where is entomb'd *Mahmoody*, the laſt of their Sultans; whoſe Progenitors being *Arab Moors*, were not ſprung from the Heathen *Rajahs* on the Fall of *Ramras*, but laying hold on thoſe Diviſions, came in by Conqueſt, and were the occaſion alſo of the *Mogul-Tartars* being called in to aſſiſt the oppreſſed, who made not only Reſiſtance againſt *Niſhamſhaw*, one of the three Treaſonable Conſpirators againſt *Ramras*, but a long while defended themſelves againſt the *Mogul*, till unfortunately broke at the Siege of *Diu*, *Sultan Badur* being defeated both by Sea and Land; he left a tottering Kingdom to *Mahmoody*, his Succeſſor, who was afterwards vanquiſhed by the *Mogul*, near the place where he now lies buried.

Letter VI.

What Profit to the *Mogul*.

Nor does this place now yield ſmall Advantage to the *Great Mogul*, Cuſtoms being paid here, and here being a good Trade; though at preſent a ſtop be put thereto by *Raja Jeſſinſins* being lately dead, who ſet the preſent Emperor on his Throne, together with *Emir Senda*, and the Emperor's demanding the Treaſury and Territories of the Widow; and her ſending this Anſwer thereupon (the ſame almoſt in effect the *Spartans* were wont, among whom it was a ſaying, *Our Kingdoms extend as far as we can caſt our Darts*); ſo ſhe returned, *Money I have none, but Swords good ſtore*: Which has brought all the Infidels into a Confederacy with her.

Rana Jeſſenſin defies the Emperor.

And the Governor of this Province, but a late Convert, and a kin to her, begins to make Parties for the Advancement of one of the *Sultans* he has eſpouſed, to Dethrone *Auren Zeeb*, as he did his Father *Shaw Gehaun*, by the Aſſiſtance of his Father *Emir Gemla*: Whereupon the *Mogul* is engaged over Head and Ears in Wars, calling the *Caun* of *Brampore* to his help.

The Confederates make diſturbance.

Which gives occaſion to *Seva Gi*, and a Neighbouring *Raja*, the one to move towards *Surat*, the other to ſet upon *Brampore*; which had put ſuch a Conſternation on the Merchants, that at my return they were all fled with their Wealth, Wives and Families, not thinking themſelves ſafe within the Walls of *Surat*; which are now compleat and able to beat off a ſtrong Enemy, would they ſtand to it: But having formerly felt the hoſtile Cruelties of *Seva Gi*, beſides the preſent Governor being a better Politician than Warrier, has hitherto only Mulcted the *Banians* to caſt a Cruſt before this Wolf, and he ſtill expecting the uſual Tribute, deſcends now in hopes of the ſame Booty, Burning and Spoiling the Country about till they ſend him a Peace Offering; of which they having informed the Emperor now the Walls are built, that he Taxes them as much as before, and that his Muſters are not half filled for the defence of the place, *Morad Beck* the preſent *Auren Zeeb*'s Armour-Bearer in all his Wars, is coming with force both to diſplace him, and to ſuccour the place:

Morad Beck made Governor of *Surat*.

Who took Poſſeſſion in the beginning of *May*, and the late Governor parted well content with what he had gotten during his holding that Employment.

This Exchange brought ſome Blows upon *Seva Gi*'s pilfering Troops, being encountred before the latter end of the Month by the new Governor's Soldiers, not without loſs, ſome Cartloads of the ſlain being brought hither to be Interred.

Great Inundations by the Rains.

The Rains are this year ſet in with that violence, that the very Tops of the Trees hereabouts are all under Water; and ſince the great *Mogul* by reaſon of theſe interruptions cannot go on to overcome the *Pagans*, he wreaks his Malice by aſſeſſing them with heavy Polls, that are not of his Faith, under his Dominions; and thoſe not able to pay, are compelled to turn *Muſſelmen*, ſo that they begin to deſert in abundance.

The

Chap. I.

The Rains being over, great preparations are making to go againſt the obſtinate *Pagans*, the Emperor marching out of *Juan Abaud* 10000 ſtrong, beſides Ordnance, Elephants, and other Warlike proviſions.

The *Mogul* prepares to chaſtiſe the *Pagans*.

At the beginning of *September* the *Juddah* Fleet, freighted with Religion and Pelf, made this Port, bringing Fifty *Leques* worth of *Rupees* in Caſh, which is ſo many Hundred Thouſand: It could not be improved till the Governor had releaſed the *Shroffs* or Bankers, whom he had clapp'd up on pretence of Conſpiring with the late Governor to Cheat the King, by Coining more Money than had been accounted for; but interceſſion being made by our Preſident, they were ſet at liberty, for that our Company's Bullion was alſo coming from *England*, the Ships being arriv'd at *Bombaim*; and theſe are they that try and ſet the value on all Metals.

The return of the *Juddah* Fleet.

Our *Engliſh* Ships had no ſooner left the Port at *Bombaim*, but that *Seva Gi* had poſted ſeveral Hundred Men on *Henry Kenry*, a Rock in the Mouth of the Bay, on pretence of hindring the *Syddy*'s Men going in and out; whereupon a ſmall Bark, with an old Captain, being ſent to demand their Buſineſs there, and he landing with his Men imprudently, were all cut off by the *Barbarians*.

Seva Seizes *Henry Kenry*.

After this Action, Seven Prowes and one ſmall Ship (the Pink) were ordered to lie at an Anchor and block up the Avenues before the Rock; which ſeen by the *Barbarians* on Shore, the firſt fair Wind they Manned out Forty Gallies, at whoſe approach our Prowes fled all but one, which was eaſily vanquiſhed; and the Pink feigned a fear likewiſe, whereat they being encouraged, Boarded her with a terrible noiſe, who cleared her Decks with her ſmall ſhot, and blew ſome Hundreds up from her Prow and Poop, and then plying her great Guns, on thoſe who were Board and Board, ſunk Four of their Gallies, and put the reſt to flight; which made them more afraid than at the firſt onſet, being glad to bear away with the reſt; however they in this skirmiſh ſuccoured the Beſieged with Five Boats laden with Proviſions.

The *Barbarians* relieve it.

A Month after they appeared again with all their ſtrength, and the *Engliſh* being recruited with another ſmall Ship, engaged them, and gave them the rout, following them into their own Harbours, where they got haſtily aſhoar and drew up their Veſſels under ſome ſmall Guns planted to ſecure them.

Their Fleet drove into *Tull*.

Whilſt our Fleet were buſy in this Enterpriſe, and left ſome Boats to ſhut up the River *Tull*, the *Syddy* came before *Henry Kenry*, where he lies with his Fleet; who, ſhould he get Footing there, would be as bad a Thorn as *Seva Gi*.

In the mean while that the *Mogul* Marched againſt the *Raſhpoots*, his eldeſt Son came to *Brampore* with a mighty Army; for all that *Seva* ſpoils the Country at his pleaſure, knowing well the *Sultan* will not break his Forces to hazard a Battel till he ſees how his Father ſpeeds, that he may be the better able to promote his own Intereſt for the Crown: On which ſcore it is unhappy both for the Husbandman

The eldeſt Son of the *Mogul* brings an Army to *Brampore*.

and

Letter VI. and Merchant, who ſuffer on all hands, being pillaged and plundered without redreſs.

Two Portents. This Year hath been filled with Two Portentous Calamities, the one Inland, a Shower of Blood for Twelve Hours; the other on the Sea-Coaſt, *Mechlapatan* being overturned by an Inundation, wherein Sixteen thouſand Souls periſhed. And this being the ſum of this Anniverſary, I remain,

Surat, December 31.
1679.

Yours,

J. F.

LETTER

LETTER VII.

CHAP. I.

Continues the general Occurrences with Remarks.

SIR,

Chap. I.

The *Syddy* and *Seva* left to contend for *Henry Kenry.*

AMidſt theſe Wars and rumours of Wars, we quietly lay down our Arms, and leave *Seva Gi* and the *Syddy* alone to contend for our ſtony piece of Ground on *Henry Kenry*; how much to our Honour or Reproach, may be gathered from the Language we have daily caſt in our Teeth; 'Why Vaunts 'your Nation? What Victories have you atchieved? What has your 'Sword done? Who ever felt your Power? What do you poſſeſs? 'We ſee the *Dutch* outdo you; the *Portugals* have behaved them-'ſelves like Men; every one runs you down; you can ſcarce keep 'Bombaim, which you got (as we know) not by your Valour, 'but Compact; And will you pretend to be Men of War, or Cope 'with our Princes? It's fitter for you to live on Merchandiſe and ſub-'mit to us.

The *Engliſh* Reproach'd.

But for all theſe Revilings *Seva Gi* makes them tremble here, forgetting that twice their Safety has been owing to us, from falling into the hands of that terrible Plunderer.

The *Mogul* inflicts a double Poll.

For all which the *Mogul* continues a double Poll on the Heathens this Year, and breaks down their Idolatrous Images where-ever he finds them; whereupon the Heathens begin to Worſhip in Dens and Caves, and ſolitary Places, being forbidden their open Celebrations.

Seva Gi Dies.

In the heat of all theſe Combuſtions, the Firebrand *Seva Gi* is called to pay the common Debt to Nature, he Expiring *June* 1. 1680. though after ſome time his Arms are carried on by his Son *Sambu Gi Raja*, whoſe firſt care was to ſolemnize his Father's Exequies with helliſh and cruel Rites, after the barbarous Cuſtom of theſe Princes, to Burn all that were grateful to them when living, to attend them in the other ſtate of Life; doubtleſs deriving it (which is more than alluding to) from the ancient *Getæ*, their firſt Parents, and not theirs alone, but of all the World ſince the Deluge; who, as *Nich. Damaſcen* reports, *Tauri gens Scythica una cum Regibus mortuis gratiſſimos quoſque amicorum humare ſolent*; and *Solinus*, as well as *Pomponius Mela*, ſays the ſame of their Wives, *Funera Feſta ſunt, & veluti ſacra cantu luſuque celebrantur, ne fœminis quidem ſegnis eſt animus, ſuper mortuorum virorum corpora interfici ſimulque ſepeliri votum eximium habent; & quia plures ſimul ſingulis nuptæ ſunt cujus id ſit decus apud judicaturos magno certamine affectant:* Which here, though it be

ſaid

Letter VII.

ſaid to be ſlain and buried with their Husbands, is the ſame as to be burned, ſince the Cuſtom of burying alſo with their Husbands has been before declared, and ſtill is maintained to be put in execution among theſe Heathen Princes. *Seva Gi*, while living, as he delighted in Fire and Sword, ſo he was ſent out of the World with a numerous Company conſumed in his Flames: Yet not ſuch a Train as *Raja Jeſſinſin* had when he died, which was far greater, being a more Potent, though leſs Barbarous *Raja*; but his Widow now holding out againſt the *Mogul*, though his Prime Lady, being then big with Child, was excuſed, and ſhe ſtill is preſerved to bring up the Young Prince, whom they own for their *Raja*.

Heats about Succeſſion.

Thus theſe two great *Rajas* being diſpoſed of by Fate, the *Gentiles* ſeem to be under hatches (the *Mogul* for the preſent perſecuting them with the utmoſt ſeverity and hatred) and the rather, for that the great Miniſters of the deceaſed *Seva Gi*, were at variance about the Promotion of the Succeſſor: *Anna Gi Pundit*, Chief Miniſter of State, ſetting up the Younger Son, and *Morad Pundit* declaring for *Sambu Gi*, the Eldeſt; who after puniſhing his Oppoſers, was before the time fit for Expedition in the Low Countries, proclaimed *Maw Raja*, or the lawful Heir to his Father's Conqueſts.

The *Moguls* Eldeſt Son ſent to the *Poſt*.

In this Interim the *Mogul*, jealous of his Eldeſt Son, had ſent him to the *Joualar* or *Poſt*; but the next being commanded from their Kingdoms where they were fixed, the one *Sultan Aſſum* in *Bengala*, the other *Sultan Maſſum* in *Aurengabad*, have refuſed to reſign, and ſtand upon defiance if they be farther moved; which Reſentments the Father muſt ſmother a while, having been twice out this Year againſt the Infidels with a numerous Army, which have been as often diſtreſſed by Famine, and forced to return without engaging; the *Raſhpoots* leading them into Straits, while they ſhift from Mountain to Mountain, and ſtudiouſly avoid coming to blows.

Withdraws his Army.

The Emperor being returned to Court, makes much of his youngeſt Son, whom all give out he intends to raiſe to the Throne after his Death, whoſe Name is *Sultan Eckbar*; but at preſent being wholly bent on the Ruin and Extirpation of the *Gentiles*, he forbears to nominate him as yet.

And to weaken the Conſpirators, has order'd the Governor of *Amidavad* to join him, who being originally a *Gentile*, inclines to favour the *Ranna*, ſeeking to deliver her from the Tricks of the Intriguing Generals, who while ſhe committed her Cauſe and her ſelf to their Inſtructions, had almoſt ruined her, pretending they would repreſent her State to the Emperor in favour of her; who meaning nothing leſs than to delude her (while ſhe bribed well), bid her not be ſolicitous, or take thought for her ſafety, till her chief City of *Chetore* was ſurprized; wherefore *Mahmud Emir Caun*, being of the Juncto, and privy to the Deſigns of the Court, diſcovers to the Emperor not only how the Generals *Badur Caun* and others had been treating with the *Ranna*, and that ſhe was bought and ſold by them, with the Money ſhe had ſent to the *Mogul* himſelf to purchaſe Peace, which they had defrauded him of; but that alſo *Cabul Caun* of his Privy Council, held Correſpondence with *Sultan Maſſum* in *Duccan*; and that a general

general Defection was likely to enſue, if he purſued to afflict the Heathens to a deſperate Reſiſtance.

An Example on Treaſon.

This Truth, though he ſtomach'd, he could not but own, yet reſolved to diſſemble it; and having ſeized Letters ſigned from *Cabul Caun* to *Sultan Maſſum*, to begin a Rebellion while his Father was in *Aſmire* againſt the *Ranna*, (which were intercepted by the Advice or Cunning, I know not which, of *Emir Caun*), he found in what condition he was, and that it was time to withhold; but for a Reward of the Treaſon deſigned, he order'd *Cabul Caun* immediately to be thrown down a ſteep Rock, as a Terror to the Conſpirators.

The *Moguls* Secretary's Reaſons to diſſuade the Emperor from his perſecuting the Heathens.

And now being returned, he hardly forbears uttering his Mind, about his Intention to make all the Heathen *Muſſelmen*; and told his Chief Scrivan ſeriouſly one day, That he muſt loſe his Place, unleſs he would be of his Religion: To which the ſubtle Heathen replied, 'Sahab, (*i. e.*) Sir, why will you do more than the Creator ever 'meant? You ſee hardly two Faces bear exactly the ſame Features: 'Look farther into the World, and behold the variety of Creatures! 'God has made Elephants, Tygres, Horſes, Camels, Sheep, and Oxen, 'of different Figures, and Man of a more exalted Compoſure than 'the reſt; whereas had the All-wiſe Diſpoſer of Things thought it 'convenient, he might have reſted contented in one only Form; 'but every one of theſe in their ſeveral Species glorifies their Maker: 'And ſo it has pleaſed God to permit Variety of Religions, by which 'Men worſhip and call upon him; nor can they go on in any one 'againſt his Will, to which whatever is contrary cannot continue; 'and till he make Men to be of one mind, in vain does any go about 'to compel what he has ingrafted in their hearts. This rational Diſcourſe kept the *Brachmin* in his Office, but could not quite extinguiſh his conceived Prejudice againſt their Superſtitions.

Which he made appear, by giving Order to demoliſh all the Temples, and deface the Pagods his Army had poſſeſſed themſelves of in *Aſmire*, the Country of *Raja Jeſſinſin*; and chiefly *Chetore* felt in a few days the Overthrow of what many years could not entirely finiſh, moſt magnificent Marble Structures being levell'd to the ground, and laid proſtrate to his Rage and Fury: A Draught of which City is here inſerted, being tranſmitted by an *Engliſh* Gunner in that Service, an Eye-witneſs both of its Glory and Deſtruction. A Place by Site invincible, had not the *Mogul*'s Commanders Treachery gained on the Faith of an eaſy Woman; who relying on their Mediation, neglected the Means of her own Security, there being neither Men nor Ammunition to oppoſe his Entry; whereupon they left all open, and retreated in diſorder from the approaching Foe, to Places better provided, and inacceſſible to any but thoſe who are acquainted with the Receſſes: Sullying hereby the brave Provocation that drew on her the Emperor's Arms; which ſhe might have prevented at firſt by a mean Compliance, or more nobly now by a ſtout Reſiſtance; rather than by a baſe Flight yield to the Will of a devouring Enemy, which not only keeps faſt hold by a ſufficient Force, but does deſpite to their Altars, and lays waſte their Country Gods. This ſhews either want of Conduct, or an abject Spirit in the *Raſhpoots*, or at leaſt an irreſolute Temper in the *Ranna*, who

Letter VII. did unadviſedly dare, when ſhe was impotent, to maintain the Challenge; or, which is worſe, ſhe fooliſhly applied her ſelf to the Servants, when the Maſter was proud of her Fetters (ſhe being a Rare Creature): So that the ground of this Quarrel, however hypocritically gilded with an Holy War, is Love; as is demonſtrable from the kind Offers left with the Plenipotentiaries towards an Accommodation; unleſs the ſordid and unfaithful humour of his *Cauns* ſhould prompt him to clap up a Peace, that he might be more at leiſure to ward himſelf, and free his Affairs from ſuch corrupt Miniſters. What the Cauſe is, (though unknown yet,) that his Forces were withdrawn from following his good Fortune in the midſt of his Career againſt the Infidels, appears a Riddle; if it be not to carry on the Cuſtom of this Empire, never to go through with any Conqueſt.

A Drought feared.

This Year a Drought was feared, which the *Brachmins* interpret a Judgment for the Emperor's perſecuting the *Gentues*; which whether it gain credit among all People, I cannot tell. But that Night and Day a mixed Multitude of all ſorts run through the Streets of this City after the *Brachmins* carrying a Board with Earth upon their Bare-heads, and crying *Bowo hege panne bes*; on which old and young make the Chorus to the Precentor, ſprinkling Water and ſowing Rice thereon, ſaying the ſame after the *Brachmin*, which in Engliſh is, *God give us Water*; and on this impending Affliction they are very charitable, and give great Largeſſes to the Poor.

A Comet.

I ſhould have concluded theſe Remarks here, had not a wonderful Sign in the Heavens appeared to call for our Animadverſion; which beginning the Twentieth of *November*, diſappeared not till the latter end of *January*, which enters on the next Year, that within the ſpace of our *Europe* Fleet may bring you the Riſe and Fall of the moſt prodigious Comet I ever was witneſs to; or it may be, the oldeſt Man alive: What makes me the more willing is, that I may have your Account over Land, whether it was viſible in *England*, and what Obſervations our prying World have made thereon.

Eleven degrees from the Earth *South-Eaſt*, a terrible flaming Torch was ſeen in the Skies in *Capricorn*, near the Head of *Sagittarius*, darting it's Rays upwards to the Stars; at firſt not above two Ells in a ſmall Stream, but day by day as it inclined to the Horizon, the Flame grew longer but ſlenderer; it roſe firſt at Three in the Morning, and ſo later and later till the Sun out-ſhone it; and as if it had circled the Globe, at laſt it aroſe and ſet at Nights, after the Sun was down, when we beheld it *W. N. W.* which was on the Evening of the Twelfth of *December*, and about Seven at Night; at firſt no bigger than a man's hand from its coming forth of the Horizon, which thence aroſe with a mighty Fulgor or ſhining Light for more than Nine Degrees as big as a Rainbow, towards the higheſt part of the Hemiſphere; or to ſpeak more truly, like a Pillar of Fire, whoſe Baſis, whether for its tardy riſe, or the Clouds gathered about the Atmoſphere, I could not diſcern till the Seventeenth, it ſetting about Nine of the Clock; but after that time it aſcended above the Horizon, and paſſing the middle of the Hea-

vens

vens (which afore it ſeemed to enlighten after Seven) as it grew higher it loſt of its Brightneſs and Splendour, but looked more fiery. Chap. I.

January the 16*th.* 168$\frac{9}{1}$. it had attained its *Zenith*, when about the Noon of Night it vaniſhed, and ſo by degrees at laſt it came to nothing.

While this was reigning, ſeveral in the Hole and Buzzar at *Swally*, atteſted they ſaw two Moons; others of our *Engliſh*-men out a Hunting after Sun-ſet, ſaw an unuſual Star of the bigneſs of the Sun, which muſt certainly be this fiery Ejaculation, ſtriking obliquely upwards, being equally thick until its higheſt part had ſtretched its ſelf into a Colum. It pointed towards the *North*, and whether it be Meteor, Comet, or Exhalation, it is certainly ominous; and ſince they diſclaim its Influence here, I wiſh it may not affect our *Europe* Kingdoms; for ſays *Claudian*,

In cælo nunquam ſpectatum impune Cometam.

In Heaven no Comet ever ſhin'd,
Which was not grievous to Mankind.

I am,

The 25th. *Jan.* our Ships ſetting ſail then from *Swally*-Hole. 168$\frac{9}{1}$.

Yours,

J. F.

f f

LETTER VIII.

CHAP. I.

Concludes with my Return to ENGLAND.

SIR,

Let. VIII

LEaving the *Affairs* of *India* in the poſture I have acquainted you; I begin to think of returning to my Native Soil, the Fleet here being ready to ſet Sail for *England*;

The Succeſs, *Captain* Cooly *Commander*,
Maſſenberg, *Captain* Gladock;
Joſiah, *Captain* Owen.

Set Sail for *England.*

At the ſame time Mr. *Rolt* the late Preſident took his Paſſage in the *Joſiah*: The Second of *India*, Mr. *Chamberlane*, in the *Succeſs* as I took mine in the *Maſſenberg*: Mr. *John Child* being removed from the Government of *Bombaim* to the Preſidency; which was the 19*th.* of *January* in the Year 168½.

Till the Twelfth of *February* we directed a Southern Courſe, when about Two in the Morning the Moon ſuffered an Eclipſe, and in half an hours time was almoſt totally hid, which endured till Four in the Morning: In Four or Five days after, about the Seventh Degree of North Latitude, we met the Sun coming towards the North, and paſſed him to the Southward, when he often raiſed Vapours from the Sea to thicken the Air, and obſcure his Face, which were as often poured down upon us, we having here uncertain Weather, ſometime wet, ſometime calm, though moſt an end, according to *Varenius*'s Poſition, the Winds hold Eaſterly from the Firſt of *January* till the End of *July*, as far as Aſcenſion, and then turn Weſterly: We met hereabouts with a Tree beſtuck with Sea-Shells, which made us lie by a-nights for fear of the Chango's.

A Young Man loſt Over-Board.

And now dreadful Thunders cauſe the Sea to tremble, and Lightnings fly through the Heavens in frightful Flaſhes; by reaſon of theſe alterations we went but ſlowly, being but Ten Degrees Southward of the Sun on the Firſt of *March*, when a South-Eaſt Wind favoured us; with which ſailing fortunately enough, we were damped by a Miſchance on one of our Young men, who going up the Shrowds to looſe the Top-Gallons, by the unadviſed letting go of ſome Bowling, was hoiſted into the Main, and periſhed,

periſhed, the Ship having freſh Way, and the Boats lying on Board; they threw over ſeveral Planks and Veſſels, but he made no ſign of contending with the Waves, or Motion to ſave himſelf: Wherefore it was judged he had his bane againſt the Ships ſide, or ſome Gun in his Fall before ever he came at the Water; and in this hurry we were preſently carried out of ſight, ſo that he was left for deſperate, and given over as loſt.

We Sail on the Backſide of S. *Lawrence*.

Before the Tenth of this Month, St. *Brandon* an Iſland on the Eaſt, and *Diego Rais* to the South, were paſſed by; as alſo St. *Maurice* kept lately by the *Dutch*, for no other end but to prevent others ſetling there; as *Maſcarenas*, not far from it, by the *French*, for the ſame reaſon. The day after the Sun was poſſeſſed of the *Æquinox*, we made the Tropick of *Capricorn*, from whence the *Platoniſts* feign the Souls deſcend upon the Earth; but more truly it declared that we drew near the Coaſts of *Africa*; for having hitherto meaſured a Southern Way almoſt directly, we now incline towards the Weſt, having not more Meridional diſtance from *Joanna* than Nine Degrees; but now we begin to bend our Courſe Weſtward, which we ſhould do in a ſtrait Line, were it not for St. *Lawrence*, the outſide whereof our Navigators always paſs by homeward bound, it lying Twelve Degrees South, to Six and Twenty and an half, which we ſuppoſe to be Three hundred Leagues Weſt of us, though here being a ſtrong Current to the Weſt, it makes our Judgment very unſteady; however to make the Cape, it is neceſſary to elevate our Longitude more than our Latitude, which we did till we had made Fourteen Degrees Weſt from our ſuppoſed Meridian of *Joanna*, whereby we reckon our ſelves clear of the Iſland *Madagaſcar*, or as the *Portugals* call it, St. *Lawrence*; when the Eaſt Wind failed us, and the Weſt blew hard upon us, contrary to the aſſertion of the forementioned Author; the Winds, as we formerly Noted, beyond the Tropicks being unaccountable, for that they obſerve no Rule; and hereupon it happened we were ſo long beating about the Cape, and had been much longer, had we not made for the Shore; which we did about the middle of *April*, when it is high Winter in theſe parts, wherein we tried all Weathers, the worſt of which were Calms, according to our *Engliſh* ſaying,

Worſe is a Winters Calm,
By far than Summers Storm.

We Weather the Cape of *Good Hope*.

Which we ſuffered till we got under the Shore, whence we were aſſiſted with fine Briezes, we falling firſt in with Cape *d' Aguthas* the low Land being bare and naked, the high Land, a Ridge of Mountains only gaping in one place, from which the *Portugals* gave it the name *d' Agutha*, or of the Needles: Fifteen Miles Northward of it lies the *Promontory* called *Cape Falſo*, which we weathered in the Morning, and afore Night did the like to the Cape of *Good Hope*, which in reſpect of the Heavenly Poſition is 34 Degrees and a half South Latitude, Longitude 47, in a ſtrait Line from *Joanna* 1800 Leagues. The Marks of this *Promontory* are agreeable to *Sellier*'s Atlas: It is inhabited by a Barbarous People called

Let. VIII.

called *Hottentots*: As Nature deſigned their Looks deformed, ſo they are untractable in Manners, and harſh in their Voice; theſe wind the Guts of Beaſts Excrements all about their Necks, both for Food and Ornament, conſenting to what *Job Ludolphus*, Author of the *Ethiopick Lexicon*, relates of the *Abaſſinians*, under which Government (if any they have) this Region muſt be comprehended, who ſays, they prefer the Meat digeſted in the Maws of Beaſts, before the beſt Sallads, ſuppoſing thoſe Animals better at diſtinguiſhing the good Plants from bad, than Men. Here in *Soldania Bay* the *Dutch* have a ſtrong Fort, for the ſame purpoſe we keep St. *Helena*, to refreſh and water our Fleet on their return home; but theſe touch here both going and coming; whereas ours put in at *Joanna* in their Voyage to *India*: In theſe Seas are the Sea-Calves, and Sun-Fiſhes; the Nights are very cold, and the Days are ſhortned near Two hours.

Land on St. *Helena*.

The end of *April* we loſt ſight of the high Tops of theſe Hills, and in thirty and two Degrees *South*, met with the ſtated *South-eaſt* Winds, when we left the Cape-Birds behind us, daily depreſſing our *Southern* Latitude, directing our Courſe full *North-weſt*, being too often retarded by frequent Calms, and ſometimes contrary Winds, (a thing not known between the Tropicks) till at laſt we made ſeventeen Degrees *South*; when we altered our *North* Courſe to the *Weſt* only, for fear of out-ſailing St. *Helena*; which is a thing full of hazard and difficulty, ſince the Seaſon proved Cloudy, though not Rainy, yet often ſo Dewy, that it wetted to the skin; the ſupputation of the Longitude on which we depend, being no leſs obſcure than fallible: Beſides, the Iſland its ſelf is but a ſmall Rock in the middle of the Main Ocean, which cannot be ſeen far, unleſs in a clear Day; but by the Grace of God, the 19th of *May* it lay fair before our eyes like a little Cloud by eight in the Morning; from whence are ſmall White Birds floating ſometimes on the Sea, at other times taking their flight to and from the Iſland, which they ſtir not far from: It is very high Land, and may be diſcerned twenty Leagues off at Sea; wherefore we gained not the Harbour till Ten at Night, where we ſilently let go our Anchor, neither we nor the Fort ſaluting one another till next Morning.

When going aſhore, the Guns roared, and the Governor Mr. *John Blackmore* received us on the Beech, which was ſtony and troubleſome aſcending; we paſſed through Rows of Soldiers, called to their Arms on this occaſion, into a Valley ſurrounded with high Mountains, except towards the Sea, where ſtood the Fort and Platform for the great Cannon, which reach farther than there is any Anchor-hold, ſo that no Ships can come in, or endure their Force, without their Leave.

Notwithſtanding which, it is yet freſh in memory, that the *Dutch* landing on the backſide of the Iſland, gained the Tops of the Hills, and invading the Iſland, drove the *Engliſh* from their Fort, for all they had two Ships in the Road at the ſame time, which did no farther ſervice than carry off the Inhabitants, leaving the *Dutch* in Poſſeſſion, till Captain *Munday* by the King's Command was ſent out to retake it that very Year we came out for *India* (which was the very

very Fleet that ſet out with us, and bore us company to St. *Iago*); which the ſaid Captain retook alſo by Surprize; and added to his good fortune the ſeizing of Four of their *Eaſt-India* Ships richly laden; which, after he had left ſufficient Strength upon the Iſland, he brought as Trophies of his Victory into *England*.

The Iſland thus reduced, was governed immediately by the Royal Commiſſion, till at the Importunity of the Company, his Majeſty reinſtated the former Colony planted by the Honourable Company, and reſtored them to their firſt Poſſeſſions, adviſing them to be more cautious for the future. It is ſeated in Sixteen Degrees *South* in the vaſt *Atlantick* Ocean, diſtant from Cape *Bon Eſperanzo* Six hundred Leagues; placed opportunely for the *Engliſh* in their return to *Europe* from the *Eaſt Indies*, both for Wood, Water, and freſh Proviſions; which are comfortable Refreſhments theſe long Voyages; thoſe Ships that miſs it being in an ill ſtate, ready to be eaten up with the Scurvy, and moſt an end make for *Barbados* in their diſtreſs; which makes the Company to be at ſome expence for this benefit, ſupplying them with *Engliſh* Beeves, Cows, Hogs, Turkies, Ducks, Geeſe, and all manner of Pullen, with Tools for Husbandry, and a conſtant Guard of Soldiers. The *Portugals* firſt found it out, as is ſaid, by an unhappy Accident; one of their great Carracks being caſt away here, or not able to proceed farther, they drew on ſhore her weather beaten ſides, and all the Armory and Tacklin, Building with the Timber a Chappel in this Valley, from thence called *Chappel-Valley*, and ſtocked it with Goats, Aſſes, Hogs, and other Cattel, leſt any other time they ſhould be under the ſame misfortune; but as their Credit fell in theſe parts, they grew more careleſs of Futurity, and long ſince deſerted it, that it became free to the next comer to make his own; and now by the Induſtry of the *Engliſh* it is much improved, yielding, partly by the goodneſs of the Soil, and the care of the Husbandmen, all things neceſſary for human ſubſiſtence to its own Inhabitants, and to ſpare, good Cheap to ſuch as need.

The ſtory of the Iſland and Iſlanders.

Yet to whet their Diligence and Labour, here is a miſchievous Virmin ſorely vexatious to them, which are Wild Rats, which infeſt all their Grounds, whereby they can have no Bread-Corn, they deſtroying it all; inſtead whereof they have a large Root, very biting when it is Raw, ſo that they will not touch it, but being Boiled, it is both nouriſhing and pleaſing; and of this they make an intoxicating Liquor, called *Mobby*; the *Indian* Name of this Root is *Taum*.

It is very troubleſome clambering theſe Hills; yet to acquaint my ſelf with the Country delights, I aſſayed it; at top it is ſomething evener, where were many Rural Seats of the Planters, Cows grazing, Goats feeding; their Cottages placed near Rivulets, whoſe next Downfal hurried them into the Sea; from theſe advanced places we diſcovered Two Sail making in hither, which is noticed by the Firing of ſo many Guns and hoiſting of the Flag, who proved to be the *Joſiah*, being an heavy Sailer, we loſt Company about the *Cape*, where keeping off at Sea, the *Golden Fleece* came up with it; upon the Hills the Air makes a great difference from the Vallies, it being purer

Let. VIII.

purer above, and ſomething harſh by reaſon of the conſtant *Eaſterly* Blaſts, which is not ſo kind to the Fruits on the Mountains as in the Dales.

The courſe taken to People the Iſland is this; they indent either as Servants or Soldiers for Five Years with the Company, at the expiration of which Term, they are free either to go or ſtay; if they ſtay, they have liberty to chuſe Twenty Acres of Ground unoccupied, as their own proper Portion, on which they live and maintain themſelves and Families; of which Iſlanders there may be Four hundred *Engliſh*, reckoning Men, Women, and Children.

Of *Aſcenſion*, and Catching of Tortoiſes.

A Week being ſpent, the *Succeſs* and we (coming in firſt) ſet Sail for *Aſcenſion*, another meer Wart in the Sea, being a Barren Rock deſtitute of all manner of Natures Stores, it being an horrid place, without any green thing, Plant, or Water, a meer Cinder-cake burnt by the Sun, and incruſted by the filth and ſlime of the Sea-Fowl, who both Neſt and Rooſt here: Here is no covering or ſhade from the Heavens, more than the Holes or Tops of Rocks, no Turf nor Graſs, but all is ſcorched by the Sun's heat; and here I approve, rather than conſent to the general Opinion, of its having been once a *Vulcano*, or Iſland of Fire; but ſince no ſuch matters appear for ſuch a ſubject, I ſhall deem it Fabulous, ſince it would be altogether ſtrange, had it e'er been ſo, that no Footſteps of Bitumen, Sulphur, or Combuſtible ſubſtance ſhould remain, which moſt an end flow from an unexhauſted Fountain, bred as faſt as the Fire can feed upon it; otherwiſe thoſe ancient Fiery Mountains in *Italy*, and elſewhere, had many Ages ſince been conſumed; and we might have admired them as Poets Fictions handed by Tradition, but not have had ocular Demonſtration to convince the incredulous: Beſides, the continual confluence of Flocks of Water-Fowl declare they never feared Smoak or Fire here; they having paved or pargetted the whole Rock with their Filth, that it ſeems incorporated with it.

Fooliſh Birds.

Theſe Birds are ſo heedleſs or fool-hardy, which I cannot tell, that they will fly ſo near as to be ſtruck down with a Cane.

When I went to Land (if ſuch it may be called) bating the Sands around the Rocks, we could tread no other Ground but on Stones cemented by the Sun's heat; all the advantage or pleaſure propoſed was to ſtretch our Legs, and ſee the Seamen turn the Turtles, or Tortoiſes, which they did anights when they came aſhoar to lay their Eggs, which theſe Sands hatch, they lying in ambuſh betwixt them and the Sea, and with Hand-ſpikes caſting them on their Back; at which they muſt be yare; for they perceiving themſelves purſued, make towards the Sea, and caſt a cloud of Sand upon the Aſſailants with their Feet or Claws; they are very big, and ſometimes as much as Three or Four Men can do to lay them ſprawling, where as faſt as one is conquered they leave it to maſter more; for they cannot reſcue themſelves out of that poſture; ſo that what they ſerve thus in the Night they are ſure to find them in the Day where they left them, and ſo bring them aboard Ship for their freſh Food, the Fleſh of ſome being as much as our little *Indian* Bullocks.

Of

Of theſe (we gathering for the Four Ships that were behind) to loſe no time, they turned One hundred and twenty, whereof Eight and twenty came to our ſhare; which (without any other ſubſiſtence than three or four times a day throwing Sea-water on them,) we kept alive above a Month, on which the Ship's Crew fed daily with great eagerneſs while they laſted, dreſſing their Fleſh ſeveral ways; and beſides that, theſe are reckoned the beſt in the World; and to which they fall the more greedily, becauſe they are eſteemed ſpecifical for the Scurvy, Pox, or Gout, they fancying their whole Maſs of Blood to be altered by them, and their Fleſh to become new and ſound again; and this Opinion takes the rather, becauſe through all the Emunctuaries, and eſpecially near the Genitals, they ſee the colour of their Sweat altered to a naſty yellow Green: And indeed to ſpeak the truth, whether Fancy or real virtue in this ſort of Dyet be the cauſe, they continue healthy and lively while they feed thereon, and will mightily lament the want of it when ſpent, becauſe they muſt return again to their ſalt Meats. Chap. I.

In catching of theſe we tarried five Days, in which I had time enough to recollect my Thoughts about theſe Creatures; but having already been particular thereon, I ſhall forbear to add more: Only the Cuſtom of this place is to leave Letters of what Ships have been here, in a great Hollow of a Rock, ſealed in a Glaſs Bottle; and where the *Portugals* have erected a Wooden Croſs to affix Leaden or Braſs Plates Engraven: An Example whereof may be this:

Anno Domini 167⅞. *Martij* 14.

In Nave Aureum Vellus dictâ, Joanne North *Navarchâ huc appulerunt* Edmundus Hallæy & Jacobus Clerk, *ab Inſulâ Sanctæ* Helenæ *reduces; ubi Obſervationibus cœleſtibus Annum integrum impenderunt.*

Aſcenſion lies under the Seventh Degree of South Latitude, 250 Leagues from St. *Helens*, which we made in a Weeks time from thence with a North-Weſt Courſe; here is little Meridional diſtance Eaſt from *England*, not much more than two Degrees; but now we muſt go more Weſtward to meet with the Winds, and this is juſt as the Sun is upon his Summers Solſtice in our Countries, but here quite contrary.

In the middle of *June* we came under the Arch of the Æquator, where lies St. *Thomas* Iſland, and elevating the Arctick Pole ſix Degrees, we met with Storms and ſome Calms; this then was the reaſon we moved but ſlowly, till the Sun began to be vertical, it bringing thoſe Winds with it, which were for our turn; to wit, the North-Eaſt Winds; which was the Twelfth of *July* before we had it the laſt time, perpendicular in Twenty Degrees North, and an half, the next day, made us parallel with *Surat*; inſomuch that all this while we ſeem to have done nothing, being no farther, bating our Weſtern way, than where we ſet out; which would be evident, could we have paſſage through the Red-Sea into the Mediterranean; Iſle of St. *Thomas*.

Let. VIII.

diterranean; but Nature having oppoſed a ſmall Neck of Land of Sixty Miles, has thought fitter to let the unquiet Ramblers go about theſe vaſt Coaſts, than to cut them out a nigher Way to ſo long undiſcovered Regions.

A bold Act of an *Algier* Slave.

The Sixteenth we paſſed the Northern Tropick into the Temperate *Zone*, where take an account of a deſperate Action. In the *Joſiah* an *Engliſh* Seaman held in Captivity by the *Algereens*, had ſo perfected himſelf in that durance in the Art of Thieving, that nothing could eſcape him; in which being often Apprehended, and as often Bound with Chains and Ropes, they were all too little to hold him faſt; for he could unty the hardeſt Knot with his Toes as well as Fingers, and was expert at filing or eating off his Irons: But continuing in theſe Pranks nothing could be ſafe from him, even the Ships-ſtores were imbezelled by him, which touched the Lives of all in the Ship, he having ſeveral times broken open the *Lazeretto*, from which no Correction could deter him; at laſt aſſured by a general Conſult, ſome puniſhment was deviſing for him, he unmanacled himſelf, and came before them as they were thinking what to do with him, and bidding them Adieu, leapt into the Sea, at once putting an end to their Conſult, and his Fear and Fury.

In Thirty Degrees North, we met with *Alga* or Sea Weed, ſuppoſed to be brought hither by the rapid Courſe of the Gulf of *Florida*, which notwithſtanding is a great way to the Weſt off us.

The *Azores*.

The North-Eaſt Winds have been very faint hitherto, whereby we were hindred from meeting with the South Weſt Winds ſooner; but between 30 and 40 North they enter to purpoſe; that in the beginning of *Auguſt* we left the Weſtern Iſlands, which are called *Flandricæ*, or the *Azores*, which lie between the Iſles of *Corvo* and *Flores*; where many place the firſt Meridian, becauſe here is found in theſe Seas and the parts adjacent, that the *Magnetique* Needle has no declination from the Meridian Line, and that it points out North and South exactly; which beginning of Longitude, *Mercator* obſerves in his Tables.

England.

And now we ſet our Face directly for *England*, knowing by our Account we are paſt theſe Spots of Earth, which thoſe returning from *India* think themſelves obliged to be ſecure of, before they do; we having depreſſed our Longitude Weſt, from *Aſcenſion* Eighteen Degrees take a North-Eaſt Courſe, and being paſt forty Degrees North, we take our Fortune both for Wind and Weather, ſometimes fair, ſometimes foul, ſometimes for us, ſometimes againſt us, till having our Latitude almoſt compleat, we again raiſed our Longitude within a Degree and half of that of *Aſcenſion*, which brought us the Fourteenth of *Auguſt* in ſight of our *Albion*.

Land at *Folkſton* near *Dover*.

When entring the Channel, the Pilots were more concerned than all the Voyage afore: As we came up we daily met with Ships outward bound, and others overtook us coming in, and the Companies Waiters Boarding us, every one was as cautious to own his Eſtate, as a Miſer to confeſs on a Poll Act. With theſe Caterpillars

lars we ſailed till we came on the *Suſſex* Coaſt, when longing to be on Shore, we hailed a Fiſher-Boat on Board, who put me on Shore at *Folkſtone* in *Kent*, Five Miles South of *Dover*, on the Twentieth of *Auguſt*, 1682. Chap. I.

From whence ſending you this, give me leave to come leiſurely to *London*, that in that time I may feel my Legs, and try how agreeable the natural Sweets of *England* by degrees may be to one who in this long Abſence has ſo little felt the Hardſhips of Travel, eſpecially coming home; which though a tedious Voyage of Seven Months, we paſſed away merrily with good Wine, and no bad Muſick; but the Life of all, good Company and an honeſt Commander; who fed us with freſh Proviſions of Turkies, Geeſe, Ducks, Hens, ſucking Pigs, Sheep, Goats, *&c.* And to Crown all, the Day we made *England*, kill'd us a fatted Calf; ſo that you may ſpare that Welcome when you receive,

Yours,

J. F.

Soli D E O Gloria. Amen.

F I N I S.

A N

Index Explanatory.

A.

Proper Names.

Abagares, Page 283
Abas, 247, 257
Abdul Caun, 171
Ab Gi Pundit, 80
Adul Caun, 165
Aga Toky, 244
Alah Adul Shaw, 169
Ally, 351
Ana Gi Pundit, 416
Aram, 283
Asa, 267
Auren Zeeb, 120, 194.

Names of Places.

Abassee, 221
Achein, 45
Ægypt, 226
Æthiopia, 11
Africa, 10, 16
Agra, 199
Airoon, 336
Aleppo, 224
Algiers, 120
America, 25
Amidavad, 116, 120
Anchola, 146
Angediva, 58
C. *Anguilis*, or C. *d' Agulhas*, 14, 421
Antartick, 14
Arabia, 220
Aram, 283
Ararat, 270
Araxes, 250
Armenia, 270
Artick, 10
Ascension, 425
Asia, 25
Asmire, 417
Asseen, Page 227
Asspas, 256
Atlantick, 2, 3, 11
Aubgurrum, 313
Aumbegaum, 130
Aurengebad, 416
Auguſtin, 14
Azores, 426.

Names of Things.

Abrahamee, a Gold Coin, 210, 406.
Abſee, a Silver Coin, 55
Achar, a Pickle, 119
Admirante, an Admiral, 153
Adulcaun, an High Conſtable, 165
Æde, the New-Moon before the New-Year, 108, 306
Æde Bobbaſhaw, *Æde Corboon*, *Æde Chudeer*, } Feaſts, 401
Æquator, *Æquinox*, } Imaginary Circles or Lines { 18 11
Agoada, an Aquaduct, 70
Alacoppe, a Chappel, 358
Alajah, Silk and Cotton, 196
Albicore, a Fiſh, 12
Albitroſſes, Cape Birds, 12
Alcoran, the *Turkiſh* Goſpel, 94
Aldea, a Country Seat, 10, 16
Aligator, a Crocodile, 56
Amphisbena, a Serpent with two Heads, 34
Ananas, a Pine-Apple, 182
Antilope, a Goat-Stag,
Aquada, a Watering-place, 71
Arach, a Leaf, 40
Arack, *Indian* Brandy, 69
Armado, a Fleet, 59
Arras, a Loam, 101
Arundel, a Shield to keep the Sun off, 30
Atlas, Sattin, 86
Aucto de Fie, the Gaol-delivery of the Inquiſition, 155

Proper

B.

Proper Names.

Badur Caun, Page 132
Baſſepa Naig, 162
Biram, 267
Bullul Caun, 147, 169

Names of Places.

Baçein, alias *Baſein*, 73, 74
Badnagur, 163
Baligaot, 78
Baliſore, 38
Balſore, 82
Band Ally, 230
Bandora, 70
Bantam, 86
Barbadoes, 423
Barbary, 4
Barſta, 141, 142
Barmuch, 333
Baſſatu, 320
Batavia, 16, 46
Batticalai, 57
Bednure, 162
Beelſeer, 130
Bengala, 25
Berreau, 410
Betu, 148
Beunoviſta, Iſl. 6
Bimly, 127
Bindamire, 250
Bobba hodge, 245
Bombaim, alias *Bombay*, 61
Bombaſs, 144
Bonares, 161
Bonaru, 240
Botan, 188
Brampore, 412
St. *Brandon*, 421
Braſil, 11
Britania, Iſl. 14
Broach, 409
Bury, 240
Buſſorah, 112

Names of Things.

Baftaes, fine Calicoes, 86
Baloon, a Barge, 70
Balu, a Wolf, 142
Bambo, a Thorn-Tree, Page 34
Bandarines, the Militia and Woodmen, 66
Bang, a poiſonous Plant, 91
Bankſol, Cuſtom-houſe Key, 27
Banyan, an *Indian* Merchant, 82
Barbier, a Diſeaſe, 68
Baſſa, a *Turkiſh* Lord, 113
Baſhee, the Chief, 314
Baſtion, a Term in Fortification, 57
Batty, courſe Rice, 67
Bezoar, a Stone generated in a Goat, *&c.* 238
Bege, a Soldier, 387
Berenjau, a Fruit, 104
Betel, a Nut, Leaf, *&c.* 40
Biggereen, a Porter, 158
Bilhim, a Schiſmatick, 93
Biſtree, a Copper Coin, 407
Blubber, the *Carvil*, or Sailing Fiſh, 69
Bocca mortis, a Gun, 156
Bonano, an *Indian* Fig, or the leſſer *Plantain*, 40
Boneto, a Fiſh, 12
Borrah, a Schiſmatick of *Mahomet*, 93
Bowany, an Image of the *Buncelos*, 78
Brabb, a Tree, 76
Brachmin, a Prieſt, 33
Bubſho, a Rotten Fiſh, 55
Buchanna, an Aſcent cover'd with Carpets, 131
Budgee, an Ape, 21
Bugſho, a Cloak-Bag, 397
Buffola, a Beaſt bigger than a Cow, 118
Bumbelo, a Fiſh, 67
Buncelo, a Caſt or Tribe, 171
Bunco, Tobacco, 57
Bunder, a Dock or Port, 115
Burrow, Great, 195
Buſrook, a Coin, 53
Butt, the pureſt Sect of *Brachmins*, 161
Buzzar, a Market, 54

C.

Proper Names.

Cabul Caun, 416
Catub Caun, 165
Sancta Clara, 151
Cowis Caun, 147
Cuſſet, 267
Cyrus, 146

Names

Names of Places.

Nos Signior de Cabo, Page 148
Caffa, 285
Caifar, 244
Grand Cairo, 220
Calicut, 54
Cambay, 120
Cananore, 55
Canaries, 3
Canatick, 57, 159
Candahar, 273
Canora, 58
Canorein, 61, 70
Carmania, 303
Carnopoly, 50
Carwar, 58
Casbin, 234
Caſelbuzzar, 38
Caſhmire, 137
Caſpian, 296, 328
Caulam, 50
Caureſtan, 235
Cauſabar, 273
Ceilon, alias *Zeilan*, 22, 23
Celicia, 273
Charaſan, 336
Chaugos, 420
Chawtalk, 241
Chetore, 416
Chiblone, 77
China, 223
Choul, 59
St. Chriſtophers, Iſl. 15
Chuldeſtan, 298
Chulminor, 251
Chuperly, 86
Cis, 273
Cochin, 51
Cochin China, 188
Cola, 157
Columbo, 23
Comora, Iſl. 16
C. Comory, 22
Comy Shaw, 259
Conacaraw, 298
Conacurgu, 298
Congo, 237, 320
Conſtantinople, 55
Cormoot, 236
Coromandel, 29
Corvo, 426
C. Cory, 50
Cuſabar, 273
Coſſack, 373
Cuderah, Page 146
Cuſcuzar, 256
Cutty-cony, 56

Names of Things.

Cabeſſo, an Head, 153
Cabob, Roaſt-meat, 404
Cadi, a Judge, 32
Cajan, a Bough of a *Toddy*-Tree, 17
Cair, Rope-yarn, 121
Calabaſh, a Gourd, 17
Calapee, the Breaſt-plate of the Tortoiſe, 122
Calenture, a Fever, 11
Calentur, a Bailiff, 243
Caliph, *Mahomet*'s Succeſſor, 122
Callipet, the Hut of the Tortoiſe, 122
Camari, an Almanack, 371
Cancer, the *North* Tropic, 4
Caniſter, a Cheſt, 127, 231
Canoo, an *Indian* Wherry, 54
Caphir, an Infidel, 109
Capitaneo, a Government, 73
Caphala, a Troop, 120
Capricorn, the *South* Tropic, 11
Caravan Ser Raw, an Inn, 99
Cargo, a Freight, 153
Carrack, a Ship, 88
Carvil, a ſailing Fiſh, 69
Caſh, a Copper Coin, 57
Caſſawar, a Bird that digeſts Iron, 116
Caſſia, a Tree. 176
Caſt, a Tribe, 27
Caſtor and Pollux, Meteors, 4
Catarre, a Poniard, 93
Cattamaran, a Raft of Logs, 24, 25
Catubcaun, Huntſmaſter, 165
Catwal, a Sheriff, 97
Caun, a Duke, 131
Cazi, a Judge, 94
Cedgeway, a cloſe Carriage for Women, 309
Champore, a ſtrutting Cock, 116
Chamſi, an Almanack, 371
Chanquo, Mother of Pearl, 320
Charack, a Weight, 200
Chaur, Four, 286
Chawbuck, a Whip, 97, 98
Cheek, Painted Bents, tied artificially to deceive the Sight, 83
Cheik, an High Prieſt, 385
Cheripo, a Shell-fiſh, 320
Cheruſe, a Fruit, 182
Chinam, Lime, 40
Chias, a Sect, 28

Chinor,

Chinor, Sycamore, Page 259
Chint, a ſort of Callico painted, 86
Chints, Stinking Inſects, 35
Chitoree, an Umbrello, 160
Chitorel, Deer, 71
Chitty, a Paſs, 124
Chop, a Mark, 98
Chouſe, a Stand, 176
Choultry, a Seat of State, 82
Chocky, a Watch, 100
Chuper, a Foot-poſt, 313
Cobit, a Cubit, 406
Cockatooa, a Bird, 116
Coco, a Nut, 7
Codre, an High-Prieſt, 385
Coffery, a Woolly-pated *Negro*, alſo an Unbeliever, 91
Coge, an Eunuch, 393
Cogy, a Merchant, 388
Coho, Coffee, 225
Cohor, a Porter, 68
Coleor, a Glaſs Veſſel, 268
Collat, a Robe of Honour, 86
Colorogoſſe, a General, 356
Colum, a Bird, 119
Columbeen, a Porter, 67
Comby, { a Hair-Cloth, 54 / a Woodman, 142
Commodore, a Commander, 117
Conchon, the *Netherlands*, 62
Conge, Starch made of Rice, 207
Cookoo-chalow, Fritters, 405
Cool, a Soldier, 359
Cooly, a Tribe, 34, 77
Cooſdan, a *Gurgulet* Caſe, 399
Corge, a Soldier, 359
Corge Baſhe, Adjutant-General, 356
Cormute, a Date, 236
Coſanna, Treaſure, 164
Courſe, a Mile and a quarter, 29
Cowreys, Fiſh-ſhells, 161
Cowſhees, South-Eaſt Wind, 226
Crociers, a Conſtellation making that Figure, 11
Crook, an Interdict, 348
Culga, a painted Plant, from whence the Name to the Silk, 105
Culverin, a ſort of Cannon, 37
Cuſhcuſh, a Grain, 179
Cuſſelbaſh, a Chevalier, 356
Cutchery, a Mixture of Pulſe, 81

D.

Proper Names.

Darius, Page 350
Delvi, 147
Doud, alias *David*, 109

Names of Places.

Dabul, 175
Daman, 82
Damkin, 83
Dan de Rajapour, 78
Dedumbah, 318
Degurdu, 256
Debid, 298
Debir, 125
Derab, 318
Deſcoon, 239
Dhily, 199
Diego Rais, 421
Diu, 100
Doulet Abad, 165
Duccan, 165
Dungeneſs, 135
Dungham,
Durmapatan, 55

Names of Things.

Dammar, Pitch, 121
Dar, a Keeper, 309
Debir, a Scrivan, or Secretary, 80
Denier, a Coin, 407
De-Roy, an Interdict, 31
Derviſe, a Beggar, 392
Deſie, a Farmer of the King's Rents, 120, 147
Deu Baſh, an Interpreter, 30
Deup Colla, the Heats, 187
Dipſy, a Plummet, 13
Divan, a Council, 315
Doll, a ſort of Grain, 101
Dolphin, a Fiſh, 12
Dowly, a Caſt,
Droger, a Mayor, 389
Dually, an Heathen Feaſt, 110
Duel, an Image, 159
Dumpoke, Bak'd Meat, 4[illegible]4
Duppar, a Veſſel made of Skins, 18
Dutry, a poyſonous Confection, 33
Duty, a Link-boy, [illegible]4
Dungaree, a ſort of *Calicut*, 86
Duccan, the *South* Wind, 93, 123

Proper

E.

Proper Names.

EKou Gi Raja, — Page 169
Emanuel Lobos, — 153
Emanuel Mendos, — 218
Emir Jemla, — 120
Emuel Sohaly, — 370

Names of Places.

Elam, — —
Eliphanto, — 61, 75
Erewan, — — 268
Eſduchos, — —246, 257
C. B. Eſperança, — —12, 13
Eſthemy, — — 77
Euphrates, — — 220
Europe, — — 25

Names of Things.

Embargador, the Council, 151
Eusbaſhe, a Centurion, 356
Eſcritore, a Box to put Writings in, 34
Eſcrivano, a Secretary, 80
Etimundoulet, a Chancellor, 338

F.

Names of Places.

C. FAlſo, — —421
Firaw, — 244
G. Florida, — — 426
Flandricæ, — —ib.
Flores, — —ib.
I. Del Fogo, an Iſle of Fire, — —10

Names of Things.

Fakier, a Beggar, 95
Fanam, a Gold Coin, 38
Fetiſcero, a Wizard, 155
Fidalgo, a Gentleman, 74, 123
Fraſs, a Porter, 67
Fringi, an *European*, 113
Freſco, a freſh Air, 49

G.

Names of Places.

GAmboa, — Page 4
Ganges, — — 47
Gaot, — —126
Gaſpar de Dios, — —148
Gates, — — 49
Point de Gaul, — 23
St. George, — — 24, 36
Georgia, — —284
Genoe, — — 303
Gerom, — — 242
Getche, — —233
Gibralter, — — 3
Gillean, — — 123, 334
Ginea, — — 12
Goa, — —58, 149
Gocurn, — — 158
Gogo, — —100
Gombroon, — —221
Gomora, — — 16
Gongole, — — 158
Gongouly, — —78
Gorgades, — 5, 6, 10
Goorbazergum, — — 235
Grobundel, — — 74
Gulconda, — — 29
Gullean, — — 123
Gundore, — — —38
Gurgeſtan, — — —284
Guzerat, — — —120

Names of Things.

Gabers, the old *Perſians*. 253
Garavance, a Peaſe, 21
Gelabdar, chief Muliteer, 341
Gentu, a Gentile, 27, 33
Ger colla, the Cold Seaſon, 187
Gereed, Tilt and Turnament, 110
Ghe, Butter, 33
Ghong, an Hour, 102
Goloomy Shaw, the King's Slave, 225
Gom, a Town, 124
Gomcar, a Bailiff of a Town, 179
Goſs, the loweſt Coin, 407
Gosbeek, a ſmall Coin, 343, 407
Grob, a Boat, 151
Goualar, the Poſt-priſon, 416
Guiana, a Creature like a Crocodile, which Robbers uſe to lay hold on their Tail to rob Houſes, 116

Guiava, a Pear, Page 40
Gur, an Hill, 129
Gurgulet, a Veſſel of Earth to drink Water with, 47

H.

Proper Names.

Hagieß Caun, — 138
Haly, — 32
Hamaleech, — 92
Hanoffi, — ib.

Names of Places.

Hecatompylos, — 337
St. Helena, — 2, 10, 14
Henry Kenry, — 61
Hercules Pillars, — 3
C. Good Hope, — 13
Hubly, — 153
Hugly, — 38
Huttany, — 175
Hyrcania, — 316
Nova Hyſpania, — 4

Names of Things.

Hackery, an *Indian* Chariot, 83
Hackim, a Phyſician, 312
Hackum, a Governor,
Hammock, a Bed, 115
Haram, the Womens Apartment, 132
Havaldar, a Commander, 123
Hazary, a Thouſand, 195
Heſte beheſt, Paradiſe on Earth, 314
Hindu, a Tribe, 80, 147
Hing, Liquid *Aſſa Fætida*, 239
Hobera, a Bird, 318
Hobſy, an *Arabian Coffery*, or woolly-pated Negro, 147
Hodge, a Pilgrim, 91
Holway, a Sacramental Wafer, 94
Holencore, a mean Tribe, 28, 34
Hooly, a Feſtival, 180
Horto, a Garden, 154
Hubble-bubble, a Tobacco-Pipe, 8, 31
Hummum, a Bath, 345

I.

Proper Names.

Imaum, Guardian of *Mahomet*'s Sepulchre, Page 220
Imaum Cooly Caun, — 257
Imaum Oſſeen, — 108
Imaum Zadah, — 313
Don John de Caſtro, — 218
John Coreedſaw, — 153
John de Melos, — 74
John de Mendos, — 73
Joſſeen, — 108
Iſhau, i. e. *Iſaac*, — 108

Names of Places.

St. Iago, Iſl. — 6
Jafnapatan, — 46
Jambee, — ib.
Japan, — 86
C. Jaſquez, — 221
Java, Iſl. — 14, 106
Iberia, — 284
Jehun, — 235
Jelfa, — 256
Jeneah, — 123, 130
Imaus, — 187
India, — 16, 23, 185
Indoſtan, — 191
Indus, — 47, 105
Intwally, — 124
Johanna, Iſl. — 15
St. Johns, — 82
Jouſcan, — 334
Iſpahaun, — 259
Juan Abaud, — 413
Juan de Novo, Iſl. — 15
Juddah, — 47, 91

Names of Things.

Jackal, a ſort of Fox, 53
Jaggaree, Meloſſees, or courſe Sugar, 99
Jageah, an Annuity, 120
Jambo, a Fruit, 56
Janiſeen, a Subſtitute, 338
Jarr, an huge Earthen Veſſel for Water, 168
Jatry, a Waſhing, 119
Jawk, a Fruit, 40
Jehun, Hell, 23

Jemoti,

Jemotty, a Schiſmatick of *Mahomet*'s, 93
Jeſeree, a Soldier, 350
Imaum, the Prince of *Arabia*, 119
Jougy, an Heathen Devote, 72
Junk, a Ship, 24

K.

Names of Places.

Kerenjau, Iſl. — 61
Ketcher-macroon, — 316
Kiſmaſh, — 221
Koraſam, — 363

Names of Things.

Ketchery, a Mixture, 320
Kedgways, Carriages, 309
Kitſoll, an Umbrello, 160
Koquenar, Poppy, 379
Koſanna, a Treaſure, 164

L.

Proper Names.

St. Lawrence, — 14
Lewis Mendoſo, — 151

Names of Places.

Larack, — 221
St. Lawrence, Iſl. — 14
Lhor, — 199, 236
Loft, — 320

Names of Things.

G. *Lace*, Wax,
Lacre, harden'd Wax, 52
Laſcar, a Seaman, 55
Lecque, 100000, 104
Linguit, a Caſt, 153
Lumbrico, a Sconce or Veſſel, where Lamps burn together, 78
Lunga, a Waſte-Clout, 53, 101
Luſcar, a Soldier, 107
Luſcarry, an Army, 139

M.

Proper Names.

Mahamoody, — Page 411
Mahmud Emir Caun, 120
Mahomet, — 32, 196
Melech-bury, — 126
St. Monacha, — 151
Morad Beck, — 412
Moro Pundit, — 79
Mortis Ally, — 32, 358
Mucklis Caun, — 130

Names of Places.

Madagaſcar, Iſl. — 14
Madaras, — 40
Madaree, — 163
Madèra, Iſl. — 3
Magatana, — 71, 77
Magellania, — 11
Maijm, — 67, 254
Maijo, Iſl. — 6
Malabar, — 46
Maldivæ, Iſl. — 22
Mangalore, — 55
Sancta Maria, Iſl. — 11
Marmagoun, — 148
Maſcarenas, — 421
Maſſegoung, — 67
Mauritius, — 53
Mayar, — 259
Mechlapatan, — 25
Medapollon, — 35
Media, — 336
Meergoſcoon, — 148, 251
Mein, — 73
Merge, — 259
Melinda, — 144
Meoty, Iſl. — 15
Meſopotamia, — 228
Mirja, — 57, 161
Mœcha, — 47
Mobelia, Iſl. — 15
Molaia, — 296
Mocock Sugta, — 243
Moluccas, — 46
Moorbar, — 124
Mora, — 83
Moſambique, — 14
Mouſar, — 241
Moxutebeggy, — 257
Munchumbay, Iſl. — 61

Muſchat, —— —— Page 220
Muſhat, —— 75, 298
Muſſaferry, —— —— 245
Muſſendoun, —— —— 221

Names of Things.

Mageleſs, a Council, 396
Maluche, an Expoſitor, 92
Mammoody, a Coin, 205
Mandador, a Commander, 67
Mango, a Plum, 56, 182
Mangofalcudo, a Cape-Bird, 12
Maund, a Weight, 78
Maw Raja, chief *Raja*, 76
Meer, a Tribe, 93
Meerbar, a daily Waiter, 98
Metarrah, a Leathern Bottle, 136
Mew-colla, the Rains, 187
Midan, the Palace-Yard, 249
Millet, a Grain, 179
Minbaſhe, a Colonel, 356
Mirchal, a Fan of Peacocks Feathers, 85
Mirza, a Courtier, 381
Miſcolle, a Weight, 206
Miſeree, a Gold Coin, 406
Megul, White, 93
Mogul, a Tribe, ib.
Moneloes, Bracelets, 156
Mongooſe, a Squirrel, 116
Monſoons, Tempeſtuous Seaſons, 48
Montroſs, a Gunner, 38
Mordiſheen, a Diſeaſe, 114
Moors, Mahometans, 24
Moratty, a Language, 78
Moſque, a *Moor* Church, 17
Moutched, *Doctor Vitæ*, 367
Muck, a Religious Frenzy, 91
Mufti, an High-Prieſt, 367, 380
Mullah, a Prieſt, 95
Mumjumma, a Wax-Cloath, 410
Munſubdars, Petty Lords, 195
Munſel, the Stage, 231
Muſal, a Link-boy, 34
Muſceto, a Gnat, 35
Muſſal, a Fan of Oſtrich Colours, 160
Muſſals, Links, 34
Muſſanne, a Tribe, 93
Muſſelman, a Believer, 91
Muſſoola, a Boat, 24, 37
Muſtezo, a Mixture, 69
Muſubdar, a petty *Ombrah*, 195
Muttany, a Pilgrim, 101

N.

Proper Names.

Narun Gi Pundit, —— Page 78
Narun Sinai, —— 77
Neſſir, —— —— 365
Niſhambeak, —— —— 136
Niſhamſhaw, —— —— 165, 166

Names of Places.

Nabond, —— —— 308
Negapatan, —— —— 46
Nerez, —— —— 335
Nerule, —— —— 157
Nilus, —— —— 48
Niſhampore, —— —— 77
Nockſhuan, —— —— 205, 285
Norway, —— —— 153
Nunny-gaot, —— —— 141
Nunſarry, —— —— 117

Names of Things.

Nabob, a Governor, 130
Naig, a Gentleman, 162
Naik, a General, 160
Naik-wherry, Lieutenant-General, 160
Nairo, a Gentleman, 51
Naptha, a Bitumen, 333
Natal, Chriſtmaſs, 147
Nepa de Goa, Arach,
Newry, a Bird, 116
Nigeſs, Unclean, 93
Niſham-maluke, chief Treaſurer, 165
Noeroſe, New Year, 306
Nuchery, a ſmall Grain, 119
Nucquedah, a Sea-Captain, 107
Nunny-gaot, a little Mountain, 141
Nure, a Flower, 143

O.

Proper Names.

Oſſeen, —— —— 108

Names of Places.

Obedah, —— —— 298
Ojoan, —— —— 255

Onor, — Page 57
Oppagaot, — 129
Ormus, — 221
Oxus, — 328

Names of Things.

Oſtagary, a Skreen to keep the Sun off, 160
Oleas, Leafs, 66
Ombrah, a Lord, 195
Obne, ſwoln Piles, 379

P.

Proper Names.

Pauliſto, — 150
Pedro de Sylvia, — 144
Perimel, — 45
Peta Gi Pundit, — 80
St. Pilar, — 154
Porr, — 185

Names of Places.

Panala, — 171
Panana, — 51
Pangeim, — 148
Parell, — 67
Parthia, — 246
Patanaw, — 38, 257
Pegu, — 46
Penn, — 77
Pergom, — 132
Perſepolis, — 251
Perſia, — 217, 246
Peru, — 11
Perſaw, —
Petachos, Iſl. — 61
Pettipolee, — 38
Phalapatan, — 51, 55
Phillipine, Iſl. — 86
Phurſiſtan, — 327
Iſle Picos, — 11
Pokutal, — 240
Policat, — 42
Polygore, — 313
Porto { *Porto*, Inf. — 3 / *Novo*, — 175
Portugal, —
Pulparra, — 101
Puncharra, — 78
Pundit, — 146
Purcat, — 50
Purtaabgur, — Page 78
Putachos, — 76

Names of Things.

Paddy, courſe Rice, 67
Padre, a Father, 52
Pagoda, a Temple, 24
Pagod, an Idol,
Pagod, a Gold Coin, 38
Palempore, a Coverlet, 34
Palenkeen, a Sedan, 28, 29, 34
Palmeto, a Tree, 16
Pamerin, a Mantle, 77
Papaw, a Fruit-Tree, 19
Parade, a void ſpace before a Fort, 66
Parapet, a Walk breaſt-high, 37
Parochet, a Parrot, 71
Parſy, an Old *Perſian*, 117
Patamar, a Foot-Poſt, 36, 111
Patan, a Tribe, 93
Pauliſtin, a Jeſuit, 70
Paunch, Five, 157
Paunch-augy, Five Fires,
Pawn, an *Indian* Treat, 40
Pengrim, a Lord of *Bantam*, 106
Peon, a Servant, 26
Peor, a Prophet, 67
Petacha, a Dollar, 53
Peſhua, a Chancellor, 79
Pervenau, a Salute to a *Caun*, 131
Peterraro, a Gun, 108
Pharman, a Salute to a King, 131
Pharmaund, Letters Patent, 115
Pharſang, i. e. *Paraſang*, a *Perſian* League,
Pharſiſtan, *Perſia*, 257
Pigdans, Spitting-Pots, 223
Pintado, painted, 12
Piſcaſh, a Preſent, 134
Piſe, a Copper Coin,
Plantain, a Fruit-Tree, 19
Podeſhaw, an Emperor, 166
Pore, an Hour, 186
Porpoiſe, a Sea-Hog, 23
Pouſt, a Priſon where Priſoners are intoxicated, 32
Potkaſs, Calicoes, 86
Povo, the Poor, 76
Puckeries, drinking Cups, 223
Puckery, a Turbat, 92
Pullow, Meat ſtew'd, 93
Pundit, a Branch of *Sinai Brachmins*, 190
Putacho, a Melon, 76
Pythoniſs, a Witch,

Q.

Names of Places.

Quedah, —— Page
Quoilon, —— 50

Names of Things.

Querpo, a Body, 4
Quetery, a Soldier, 190
Queſhery, an Exchange, 261
Quilt, a Bed-Covering, 295

R.

Proper Names.

Ramras, —— 165
Ranna Jeſſinſin, ——
Raja, —— —— 173
Rezin, —— —— 259
St. Roch, —— —— 149
Ruſtam, —— —— 170, 172, 253

Names of Places.

Rabag, —— —— 163
Rhamnagur, —— —— ib.
Rajapour, —— —— 59
Rairee, —— —— 76, 79
Bunder Reek, —— 237
Ro Neal, —— —— 120
Roys Magi, —— 148
C. Rouſelgaot, —— —— 220
Rute Conna Shure, —— 234

Names of Things.

Rabo del Elephanto, the Tail of the Elephant, 48
Racanners, Pirates, 218
Rackbeet, ſweet Water, 223
Rhadars, Watchmen of the High-ways, 222
Raja, a Prince, 58
Ramazan, Lent, 107
Ramram, God, 101
Ranna, a Princeſs, 162
Raſhpoot, a Soldier, 27
Rattan, a Cane, 17
Raw, the Way, Page 230
Recarder, Service, 70
Rendero, a Farmer, 123
Rouſander, a Chevalier, 195

S.

Proper Names.

Samba Gi, —— 79
Sam Gi Nan Gi, —— —— 80
Sergi Caun, —— —— 162
Sergius, —— —— 366
Seva Gi, —— —— 58, 79, 165
Sham Shanker Naig, —— —— 162
Sham Zange, —— 236
Shaw Gi, —— —— 171
Siddy, —— —— 76
Siegman-jaffa, —— —— 28
Sultan Aſſum, —— —— 416
Sultan Badur, —— 218
Sultan Echbar, —— —— 416
Sultan Maſſum, —— ib.

Names of Places.

Sal, —— —— —— 148
Salſet, —— —— 61, 157
Salveſong, —— —— 67
Sandaraſlapatan, —— —— 24
Saranpatan, —— —— 163
Scandaroon, —— 224
Schamachia, —— —— 333
Scythia, —— —— 254
Semiſſar, —— —— 146
Sephir, —— —— 56, 126
Serapatan, —— —— 145
Shabanat, —— —— 238
Sham Zange, —— ——
Sherwan, —— —— 334
Siam, —— —— —— 46, 67, 86
Sinda, —— —— 120, 185
Siras, —— —— —— 246
Sis, —— —— 272
Smirna, —— —— 224
Soldania Bay, —— —— 422
Stambole, —— —— 224
Suffahaun, —— —— 224, 336
Succotra, Iſl. —— 21
Sumatra, Iſl. —— —— 14, 45
Sunda, —— —— 16
Surat, —— —— 61, 82, 120
Syria, —— —— 268
Swally, —— —— 63, 8

Name

Names of Things.

Sabre, an Elk, Page 175
Sahab, Sir, 417
Sackcloth Londre, *Engliſh* Cloth, 224
Salam, a Bow, Health, or Complement, 18, 93, 126
Salloos, Calicoes,
Sarbaff, Cloth of Gold or Silver, 225
Saſh, a Girdle, 26
Sattee, a *Portugal* Veſſel, 9, 112
Scrivan, a Secretary, 191
Ser, the Head, 230
Seraglio, the Court, 130
Seras, a Bird,
Serpaw, a Robe from Head to Foot, 87
Shagareen, Leather,
Shaw, a King, 168
Shawbunder, Chief Cuſtomer, 98
Shakee, a Coin, 406
Shebar, a Boat, 77
Shekree, a Gold Coin, 406
Shemaul, N. W. Wind, 226
Sherbet, Liquors for Drink, 263
Shiek, a Judge, 93
Shitan, Satan, 141
Shoffi, an Expoſitor, 92
Shroff, a Banker, 98
Shotter, a Footman, 232
Siad, *Mahomet*'s Kindred, 93
Sinai, an Under-*Brachmin*, 161
Singanias, Pirates, 218
Siturngee, a plain courſe Carpet, 93
Snicker-ſnee, *Dutch* Duelling, 119
Sogg, an Herb, ib.
Sogwan, { boiled Salad, 119 / an Oak, 178
Soldado, a Soldier, 151
Start, an Aſs, 224
Stathmus, a Perch, 407
Stochado, a Stab, 156
Stone-baſs, a Fiſh, 12
Subidar, a Commander, 77
Suffaguzes, Calicoes, 182
Suffahaun, the *Suffees* City, 350
Suffee, the Emperor of *Perſia*, ib.
Suffet, White, ib.
Sumbrero, a Shade from the Sun, 51
Surpooſe, a Covering to a Diſh, 130
Suſanees, Embroider'd Cloaths, 398

T.

Proper Names.

Timi Naig, Page 162
Tockerſy, 304

Names of Places.

Taberez, 268
Tangedelon, 235
Tanais, 373
Tanore, 51
Tanaw, 73
Tarapore, 82
Tartaria,
Taurus, 125
St. *Thomas*, Iſl. 24, 36, 43
Triblitore, 44
Iſle Trinidado, 11
Trincomalai, 42
Tripoly, 120
Taumbay, 61
Tudera, 161
Tull, 77
Tunis, 120
Tuſs, 363
Tutticaree, 50

Names of Things.

Tabardars, Foot-Soldiers, 359
Talak, a Bill of Divorce, 382
Talman, a Prieſt, 368
Tambole, a Tabret, 160
Tank, a Pond or Ciſtern, 27
Tarr, a Coin, 55
Teke, the *Indian* Oak, 142
Telinga, a Speech, 33
Terrbenos, Land-Breezes, 23
Theatini, an Eccleſiaſtical Order, 151
Thamarind, a Tree, 16
Thomand, an imaginary Coin, 222
Tindal, a Boatſwain, 107
Tocta, a Throne, 139
Tody, Cocoe Wine, 53, 76
Token Cyr, a Cypreſs-Tree, 247
Tomaſia, a Shew, 159
Topangee, a Gunner, 359
Topazes, Musketeers, 66
Topes, Groves, or places of Trees, 41
Tornados, Storms, 10
Toſs, a Drinking Cup, 131, 398

Tropick,

Tropick, an imaginary Circle in the Heavens, Page 4
Tulſe, Calaminth, 199
Turbat, an Head-dreſs for Men, 18
Tuthinag, a Metal, 86

V.

Proper Names.

Vaſquez de Gamez, 62
Vangu Gi, 171

Names of Places.

Vagarſiabat, 272
Valentine's Peak, 88
Udgewally, 245
Venice, 55, 249, 380
C. Verd, 5
Verulee, 67
Vingula, 151, 152
Virginia, 3
Viſiapour, 58, 148, 165
Uncliſeer, 411
Urchin, 259
Usbeque, 167, 332, 373,

Names of Things.

Ventoſoes, Funnels, 222
Ventoſoes, Cupping-Horns or Glaſſes, 114
Viſier, the Prime Miniſter of State,
Umbrello, a Shade, 222
Vocanovice, a Publick Notary, 80, 140
Vockeel, a Factor, 115
Vortobeed, a Monk, 270

W.

Proper Names.

Woden, 402

Names of Places.

Weſmure, 141

X.

Proper Names.

St. *Xavierus*, Page 150

Names of Things.

Xeriphan, an High-Prieſt, 95
Xeriphin, a Coin, 150

Y.

Names of Things.

Yaum, a Root, 104
Yaupengee, a Felt, 234
Yogdans, Cheſts for Proviſions, 398

Z.

Proper Names.

Zamerhin, the Pope of *Calicut*, 51
Zimorat Epicurus, 362

Names of Places.

Zergoon, 250
Zernaw, 298
Zevan, 298

Names of Things.

Zenith, 36, 76
Zodiac, 187
Zone, 19

A Table

A TABLE of ſome Principal Things herein contained, neither reducible to the *Index Explanatory*, nor the *Contents*.

A.

ABASSINES and their Emperor, Page 315
Abdul Caun outwitted by *Seva Gi*, 171
Abſolute Authority circumſcribed by no Sanction, 249
Adventures of the *Portugals* taught us to bring the *Eaſtern* Commodities home by Sea, 55
Ægyptians given to Hieroglyphicks, expreſſing the Year by the Palm-tree, 232
Affronts not pardoned, 156
Agent of *Perſia*, his Character and Emolument, 223. He waits to appear before the *Suffee*, 315
Agility of the *Indian* Women, 31
Air and Climate what Influence, 346
Air the chiefeſt Commodity in hot Countries, 222
Air that is thick tarniſhes; a thin Air breeds no Soil, 306. Open Air not ſo healthy for Men as Beaſts, 234
Air infectious at *Gombroon*, 227, 229
Alah Adul Caun bruited to be begotten by an Elephant-keeper, 169
Alcoran, a Legend of Lies, 372
Alexander in all probability had been ſtopt in his Career of Victory, had not a *Perſian* Ruſtick diſcovered to him the *Pylæ Perſicæ*, 254
Alexander's Army followed the Courſe of *Indus*, 72
Alexander, whether he ever conquered *Porus*, 185
Aligators Amphibious Creatures, 118
Almond-Tree Wands worn by the beſt men in *Perſia*, 242
Alteration of Humours between *Indian* and *Perſian*, 221
Ambition knows no mean, 168
Amphisbenæ, *&c.* Serpents obſerve Muſick, 35
Ants and *Muſcetoes* how remedied, 35
Antilopes taken only by a Decoy, 45. Hunted by Leopards, 111
Guardian Angels ſaluted, 93
Anceſtry of *Portugals* commended, 153
Animals not void of Reaſon, 76
Antiquaries eſteem things moth-eaten by Time, 54
Sir *Anthony Shirley*, 100, 256
Apoſtacy grounded on a trivial piece of Pageantry, 289
Apoſtates deſpiſed, 138
Arms take place of the Gown, 360
Arabs fly as oft as purſued, 215. Are true Rovers both by Sea and Land, 119. Are fierce and treacherous, gain more by Fraud than Merchandiſe, 220
Armenians uſe Amulets againſt Witchcraft, 276. Are to appear in the Royal City as Merchants, 268. Converted to Chriſtianity by St. *Bartholomew*, 270. Are moſt *Jacobites*, 273. Move their Turbats as we our Hats, 31
Ariſtocracy countenanced on the Coaſt of *Malabar*, 51
Army every New Moon refreſh the Officers of their Pay, 139. The Cheats in the Army, 140. Armies make the *Indians* miſerable by their Devaſtations, 142
Art of painting Calicoes moſt perfected at *Mechlapatan*, 31
Arts that are profitable more in vogue than Liberal Sciences, 191
Articles betwixt the *Perſians* and *Engliſh*, 222
Aſæ the Companions of *Woden*, what relation to the *Gabers* or Old *Perſians*, 267
Aſtrolabe ſupplies the defect of the *Quadrant*, when the Sun is perpendicular, 11
Aſtrology eluded by two Examples, 373
Aſdrubal, *Hannibal*'s Brother, Inventer of the Graver to govern Elephants, 118
Author of the *Goa*-Stones a *Florentine* Apothecary, 50

Aureng-Zeeb conquers *Duccan*, Page 166
Auſterities of the Pagans outdo the Papiſts, 102
Awe teaches People to underſtand themſelves, 197
Auƈto de Fie, 155
Azimuth Compaſs corrects the common Chart, and gives the Sun's Amplitude, 11

B.

BAlance all things in *Perſia*, 406
Baker offending, thrown into his own hot Oven, 339
Banyan Tree adored by the Heathens, deſpighted by the *Moors*, 16, 17
Banyans offer to *Neptune*, 77. Dare not kill a Flea, 82. They preſent the Governor to keep a Mart at *Swally*, 83. Worſe Brokers than *Jews*, Ib. *Banyans* whether *Rechabites*, Ib. Servile, and ſneakingly officious, 139. They affect not ſtately Buildings: Beſprinkle themſelves with the Stale of a Cow: Live ſordidly: Hold Tranſmigration, 92. *Banyans* Largeſs to Beaſts at their Funerals, 101. Implacable in their Revenge, 112. *Banyan*, though deſpicable, intruſted with Thouſands, 113. A baſe ſort of People, full of Tricks, Hypocriſy, and Cheats, 113. Boggle at no Villany for an Emolument, 192. Adore that for their God which brings them moſt Profit, 222. *Banyans* in *Perſia* not ſo ſtrict *Pythagoreans*, as in *India*, 224. Pay 350 *Thomands* to excuſe Beeves from the Shambles, 225
Barter for clean Linnen Rags at St. *Iago*, 7
Baſhfulneſs unfits Women for Converſation, 157
Baſſa of *Buſſorah* and his Son's Heads ſet on the Walls of *Viſiapour*, 164
Baſſa of *Buſſorah* protected by the *Mogul*, 113
Beads common to *Moor*-men as well as *Gentues*, to tell their Prayers, 102
Behaviour of the common People rude at Church, 151
Beggars diſcouraged in *Perſia*, 406
Beggars of the *Muſſlemen* ſtand on Punctilio's with God, 91
Benefaction voided by ſordid Gain, 237
Benefit of the *Balneos*, 306. Beſt go firſt, 296
Bezoar-ſtones bred in ſeveral Creatures, Its Account, 212
Cape-Birds and Water-Snakes preſage the approach to Land, Page 48
Birds fall down as they fly, by reaſon of Heat, 35
Fighting Biſhops, 146
Blood of the *Perſians*, how puddled, 382
Bodies when dead, waſhed and apparell'd as alive, 282
Bombaim capable of ſecuring 1000 Ships againſt Weather, 61
Bombaim part of Q. *Katherine*'s Dowry, and would be of great Import, were it transferr'd according to Contract, 62
Boats houſed in the Winter, 55
Boat-men dive 9 or 10 Minutes, 148
Books adorn'd with Gold, &c. in the Margin, 361
Bonds how firmed, 384
Bows of Horn unſerviceable in Wet Weather, 99
Bounty to the *Brachmins*, 78, 80, 101
Breaking out in Botches a ſign of a prevailing Craſis, 35
Breezes from the Land 12 hours, as many from the Sea, 23
Bride veil'd with a Saffron-colour'd Veil, 279
Bridegroom eats not till his Father-in-Law produces a Bag of Gold, 278
Bury *North* and *South* among the *Moors*, 94. Never bury in *Moſques*, Ib.
Bulls, Elephants, and Tygres intrapp'd, 56
Bullul Caun a good Soldier and a *Patan*, 147
Burning Women with their Husbands a Cuſtom as old as *Dido*, 101, 152
Butter is boiled to keep in hot Countries, 118

C.

CAlicut the See of the *Zamerbin*, 54. *Calicut* leſs famous than reported by Travellers, Ib. *Calicut* though it give the Name to *Indian* Cloth, yet produces none, 86
Camels Male luſt after the Female forty days, 298
Camel-Riders ſubject to a *Gonorrhæa*, 108
Camelions feed on Flies, 41
Canorein the Primitive Language of *Indoſtan*, 162
Canoreens too converſant with the Devil, 57
Canoreen a Fruitful Iſland, 73
Capuchins at *Surat*, 86

Cara-

Caravan Ser Raws dedicated to their Saints, 230
Minor Cardamoms grow only near *Cutty-Cony*, 56
Carmelites eat no Fleſh, 150
Caſh conſtantly turned, amounts to the Credit and Profit of him ſo employed, 83
Caſpian Sea receives Rivers plentifully, but makes no reciprocal Return, 334
Caſtles inconvenient in the heart of a Kingdom, 358. Caſtle of *Rairee*, 79
Cattle feed on Thiſtles, 316
Charms pretended to be laid on Aligators and Tygres, 56. Charms admitted in Phyſick, 114. Charms not having Succeſs, are imputed to the Iniquity of thoſe they fail, 116. Charms a pious Fraud of the *Brachmins*, 118. Charms againſt Witchcraft, 215
Chaſtiſement brings a due ſenſe of Crimes, 164
Getting Children an Indulgence for Poverty, 197
Chimneys not known, 296
Chriſtians Lions of the Sea, 121. Chriſtians turning *Moors*, deſpiſed, 138
Chriſtianity prevented ſpreading, on Worldly Concerns, 75
Chriſt acknowledged more than mere Man, 365
Chronology of the *Perſians* ridiculous,
At Church, Bath, and *Caravan Ser Raw*, no diſtinction, 341
Chyrurgeons valued for making Eunuchs, 393
Cinamon grows only on the Iſland *Ceilon*, 23
Cities Safeguard loſt, the loſs of Trade follows, 140. Cities of the *Portugals* receive none a-nights beſides Chriſtians, 74
From the Circumference to the Centre all things move by a Natural Tendency, 339
Cleanlineſs next unto Godlineſs, 200
Clouds of Sand, 221
Coaches drawn by Oxen, 68. No Coaches in *Perſia*, 292
Coats that are ſeamleſs worn by Ruſticks, whether the ſame our Saviour wore, 297
Coco-Nut a-kin to the Palm-Tree, 230
Cock-fighting, 175
Cofferies govern in *Duccan*, 167
Cold affects in Hot Countries, 54. Occaſioned, 256
Coin in *India* the moſt refined in the World, 98
Combating of ſeveral *Europe* Nations, 119
Comedians uſher in their Interludes with Taber and Pipe, 376
Commerce ceaſes during the Rains, 76. Commerce makes People Urbane, 57
Commons Slaves in the *Eaſt*, 167
Company, whether beſt a National, or Private Concern, 65. Company's Servants brook no Competitors, 122
Complexions and Colours, 197, 198
Convents fuller of Men than the Gariſons, 156
Corniſh-men have a Right to Trade to *Eaſt-India*, 146
Corn trodden by the *Moors* with Oxen, 194
Cotton-ſtring Badge the Characteriſtick of a *Brachmin*, 190
Courage conſpicuous as well in Adverſity as Proſperity, 46
Cowardlineſs of 400 men, 309
Cowards when Peril is far from them, ſtrike all with Lightning, *&c.* 32
Cow-dung the only Firing at *Maderas*, 40
Cows held ſacred, 33
Cowis Caun Protector of *Viſiapour*, 175
Diverſity of Creatures hath no other end but to repreſent the Divinity, *&c.* 44
Crime unpardonable to convert a *Mahometan*, 276
Crow has an Enemy contemptible in Bulk, in Revenge implacable, 189
Cuſtom more venerable than Science, 69. Cuſtom makes all things eaſy, 231. Cuſtoms abated on account of defending *Surat*, 87. Cuſtoms cheated, if detected, only Corporal Puniſhment, not Loſs of Goods, 98. Cuſtom of the *Moguls* never to go through with a Conqueſt, 418. Cuſtoms of the Old World retained in the *Eaſt*, 44, 301

D.

DAys and Nights equal almoſt between the Tropicks, 186. Good and Bad Days taken notice of, 131
Dan de Rajapore endures Fifteen Years Siege, 173
Danger in travelling not feared, 329
Dawn of the Day, how varied, 136
Dead Bodies burnt by the *Gentues*, buried by the *Moors*, 33
Death to attempt the Diſcovery of their Women, 31, 395
Delight preferr'd before Security, the ill effects thereof,

Deluge poſſible, Page 76
Dervises charged with Intriegues, 392
Devotes moroſe, 52, 161
Devotion of the Heathens conſiſts in waſhing and praying, 101
Diamonds only cut Diamonds, 113. Diamonds carried into *Europe* to be Set, return'd to *India*, make good Profit, 89
Diſeaſes contracted at *Mechlapatan* cured by timely removing up the Country, 35. Diſeaſes produced by the Alteration of Seaſons, 93
Diſrepute attends ill ſucceſs, 51
Civil Diſſentions the Ruin of the *Indian* Government, 28
Don John de Caſtro pawn'd a Hair of his Beard, which he redeemed at the Expence of all his Wealth, 218
Dowry the Credit of the Affinity, not Money, 267
Dregs of the People ſubmit themſelves to the Devil out of fear, 179
Drought the unhappineſs of *Perſia*, 328
Drunkards Monarchs, 91
Duccan the Bread of the Military Men, 167
Dutch Policy in burning four Ships Cargoes of Spice, 223. *Dutch* got into the Breach we made on the *Portugals*, 88. *Dutch* demoliſh St. *Thomas*, and reſtore our Priſoners, 116. *Dutch* after twelve years beſieging *Goa*, forced to leave it at laſt, 148. *Dutch* aſſiſt the *Moors* againſt the *French*, 42. *Dutch* Intereſt to quell the *French* in *India*, 43. *Dutch* engroſs the Spice-Trade, 57, 223. *Dutch* awe the Natives, 51
Dying Perſons laid up to the Chin, to expire in their holy Waters, 101

E.

EArs ſtopt with the Fingers, emits the Voice the ſtronger, 145
Earthquakes frequent where Sulphur abounds, 301
Eaſements made at ſet hours, 33
Eating together a Sacramental Obligation, 162
Eat nothing has life among the *Gentues*, 33
Eating together among the *Eaſtern* Nations a great ſcruple, 92
Ecliptick Courſe of the Sun creates the Seaſons of the Year, 11, 229
Elephants Male mounted in State only by the Royal Family, 29
Elephants imitate human Progreſſion, 35
Elephants generate as other Brutes, 35. Number of Elephants give Eſteem to thoſe that maintain them, 96. How governed, 35
Emanuel Lobos Rebel to the State of *Goa*, 153
Emblems of Dominion and Juſtice, 81
Emperors of *Perſia* exoculate their Brothers, 347. Emperors of *India* ſend their Kindred to the *Poſt* to be intoxicated by a Poyſonous Drink, 32. Emperors only in *India* allowed a *Sumbrero*, 86. Emperor ſeizes young Girls for the *Haram* in *Perſia*, 276
Enemies not to be furniſhed with Weapons, 70, 106
Engliſh poſſeſſed of *Bombaim* after a long Debate of the *Indian Portugals*, 63. Formidable to the *Moors*, 62. Breed ſickly Children, 60 *Engliſh* privately befriend the *French*, 43. *Engliſh* have a Right to the Cuſtoms in *Perſia*, 222. Neglect the Gulph of *Perſia*, 353. *Engliſh* Trade is chiefly in *Calicut*, 88
Entertainment in our Travels courſe, unleſs provided by our ſelves, 231
Envious Eye caſt on *Bombaim* by the *Dutch*, 70
Equilibrium as to Temperament, 296
Eunuchs moſt in favour at the Court of *Gulconda*, 28. Eunuchs Spies upon the Women, 393
An Exalted Pitch of State a more conſpicuous Confinement, 263
Eye-ſight loſt by an hot Iron drawn over, muſt not be recovered, 347

F.

FAkiers ungovernable, 95
Family Government maintain'd, 118
Feaſt of *Ahaſuerus* continued to this day among the *Perſian* Emperors, 348. Feaſt truly *Perſian*, 259
Fidelity a rare Inſtance in a Covetous Man, 138
Fighting with Mountains harder than fighting with Men, 171
Firſt-Fruits exacted by the Emperor of *Perſia*, 248
Great Fiſh prey on the little, as well on the Land as in the Sea, 147
Rotten Fiſh cauſe a poyſonous Stench, 55
Fiſh and Fowl dedicated to Sacred Uſes, 259
Flattery, odious in a Generous Spirit, much encouraged, 131

Fleſh

Fleſh eaten as we do, pernicious in *Eaſt-India*, 82. Fleſh more eaten on the Iſland *Bombaim* in a Month, than in *Surat* in a Year, 68. Fleſh roaſted peculiar to the *Engliſh* Nation, 82
Flies cover the Table, 30
Flying Fiſh, 4
To Foot it through the City, a ſign of the greateſt Poverty, 361
Forbidden to burn the Wives with the dead Husband, 109
Force without Counſel of no value, 45
Foreign Miniſters have a Reſpect equal to their Privy Counſellors, 314
Founders pervicaciouſly vain-glorious, 226
Franciſcans touch no Money, 150
Fraud performs what Force could not, 173
Freemen the moſt Slaves, 86
French bad Neighbours to the *Engliſh*, 43. *French* force St. *Thomas* from the *Moors*, 42
Friendſhip not ſuſpicious, 168
Froſt at *Surat*, 187
Friday ſet apart for the *Moors* Worſhip, 95, 130
Funnels to let in Wind to the Houſes at *Gombroon*, 222
Futurity not regarded, 226

G.

Gabers the Ancient *Perſians*, 265. Their Garb the ſame as thoſe portray'd on the Walls of *Perſepolis*, 266
Inſtant Gain preferr'd before Glory or future Emolument, 65
Ganges what eſteem among the *Indians*, 188
Gaot or Mount *Sephir* croſſes the Continent *North* and *South*, as the *Taurus* does *Eaſt* and *Weſt*, 124
Gardens idolized, 330. Gardens granted by the King's Favour for Diverſion, 104
Garlick uſed in Lethargick Diſtempers, 114, 137
Garments ſhaken in token of Innocence, 281
Gentiles ſcruple to kill their Neat, yet make no Conſcience to work them to death, 143
Gentues had rather kill a Man, than ſuffer a Beaſt to be led to the Stall, 155
Geographers reckon *Gates* or the *Gaot* Mount *Sephir*, 126
Georgians make the Infantry among the *Perſians*, as the *Janizaries* do among the *Turks*, 284, 359. Are Chriſtians of the *Greek* Church, 284
Gibralter the fartheſt Point *South* of all *Europe*, 3
Girls among the *Armenians* eſpouſed as ſoon as Chriſtned, to prevent the Emperor's Uſurpation, 276
Gizard of an *Hobera* good in an *Aſthma*, 318
Goa well ſeated, 154
Goats from *Carmania* ſent to endeavour a Breed on St. *Helena*, 325
God infatuates thoſe he will deſtroy, 165
God's Decrees not to be known by us, 373
Godlineſs not only the chief, but fundamental of all other Virtues, 367
Gold prevails more than Right, 382. Gold though it grows not in *India*, yet it ſtays there, 112
Goods ill gotten thrive not, 353
Government of *India* Tyrannical, 194. Arbitrary, 197. Government of *Perſia* the moſt Abſolute, 251. Government of *Seva Gi* both Tyrannical and Barbarous, 152
Governors ought to obſerve Laws, 385 Governors expect large Gratuities to licenſe Heathen Ceremonies, 118. Governors of Caſtles confined within Limits, 99, 138. Governors in Fee with the Publick Notaries, 140
Grandeur of the World momentary, 266
Grapes without Stones, 242
Greatneſs of the *Portugals* expreſſed by their number of *Sumbreroes* and *Coffeiris*, 74
Greek Church and Language abominated by the *Armenians*, 283
Groves of Beetle-Nut Trees repreſent a Place of Worſhip, 40
Gulconda its King, how choſen, 29. Aw'd by the *Mogul*, 166
Gun cloathed with Scarlet, that has made any notable Breach, ſlain any great Soldier, or done any extraordinary Feat, 177
Gurgulets, called ſo from the ſound is made when Water is poured out of them to be drunk as the *Indians* do, without touching it with their Lips, 47

H.

HAbits of the *Armenian* Clergy, 275
Hands and Feet chief Inſtruments, and ſo uſed among the *Gentiles*, 113
Hatmakers adulterate Bevers with *Carmania* Wool, 330
Harbour at *Goa* a fortunate and well-weigh'd Choice, 154
Hawks of *Muſcovy* in great eſteem 191

Health not to be impaired, but the Mind ſtrengthned by a due ſubjection, 280
Heathens admire their *Brachmins* foretelling Eclypſes, 109. Heathens in *India* hold the Antiquities of *Pan*, *Ceres*, and *Flora*, 44. They are polled by the *Mogul*, 117
Heats unhealthy, 76. Their ill effect remedied, 235
Hernia Umbilicalis, or Navel-Rupture, 21
Hills of Red Earth, 55
Hing uſed to correct a Windy Stomach, 114. Cakes of *Hing*, 239
Hobſies with their Swords able to cut down Man and Horſe, 147
Hodges or Pilgrims Holineſs makes them proud, 369. Lay Burthens on others, and exempt themſelves, 319
Hogs unclean, 34
Hollanders only carry Money from *Surat*, 112
Holencores vilified for eating every thing, and doing ſervile Offices, 28
Holidays obſerved, eſpecially *Sunday*, 186
Honeſty of the Country People, 251
Honours breed Emulation, 140. Hopes of Honour being fruſtrated, there can be no deſire of Glory, 356
Horſe intomb'd, 158. Horſes have the Virtue of their Sires communicated to them, 329. Uſed gently in the *Eaſt*, 100. High-mettled, 140. Not put to carry Packs, Oxen being for that Service, 34, 118. Horſes never gelded, or cropped either Ears or Tails, 118
Hoſpitals for Beaſts, 53
Hot Countries, as they are bad for young and lively, are good for Women and Old Folks, 69
Hottentots mere *Barbarians*, 422
Houſes on Wheels, 230. Houſes of Office none at *Goa*, they doing their Needs a-top of their Houſes, 156. Houſe of Office kept cleanly, 71. A piece of Courteſy to direct Strangers to them, 71
Humanity turned into Avarice no Benefit, 239

I.

St. *Iago* Natives thieviſh and cunning, 9
Iaſper Antonio Author of the *Goa*-Stones, 149
Ice drank frequently, pernicious to moſt Bodies, 311
Idea of Religion as it is true or falſe, ſo it happens there reſults a true Piety, Superſtition or Idolatry, 387
Idleneſs makes Work, 345
Jealouſy the Overthrow of the *Indians*, 27 Cauſe of Diſtraction, Page 116
Jenneah the Imperial City of the *Duccan* Kings, 139
Jeſuits rich, deſpiſe Government, chief Traders, 159
Jews wear a Patch of different Colour only at *Lhor*, where the *Caun* has been a Pilgrim, 277. *Jews* ripped open on ſuſpicion of evil practice againſt the Emperor, 315. *Jews* allow Diſpenſations, to avoid the Inquiſition, 185
Ignorance the Mother of Devotion, 44
Imaum Guardian of *Mahomet*'s Tomb, 220
Immunity from Cuſtoms granted *Muſſelmen* out of a Religious Fit, 98
Immuring a Puniſhment for Robbers in *Perſia*, 243, 318
Indians paint their Forheads, to diſtinguiſh their Tribes, 32. Idolaters; eat only with their own Tribe, Ib.
Indoſtan has no Character to expreſs its ſelf in, 191
Induſtry of the *Portugals* commended, 221
Inflammation cured by the Butter of Gourds, 242
Influence of the Climate, 402
Innkeepers unprovided, 341
Inquiſidor the Chief Judge, always a *Dominican*, 149
Inquiſition a terrible Tribunal, 148. Called the Holy Office, 155
Inquiſitiveneſs into the Affairs of the *Banyans* revenged with Poyſon, 85
Intemperance the Cauſe of ſhort life, 69
Intereſt obliges to be faithful, 167
Interloping deſtructive to the *Engliſh* Trade, 86
Interpreters for *Europeans* are allowed each a Wine-preſs in *Perſia*, 224
Inſects generated in every Plant, 242
Johanna Natives ſimple and innocent, 19 Their Infants have large *Penes*, 21
Don John de Caſtro's Virtue, Valour, and ſingular Probity, 218
Juſtice alone all other Virtues holds, 236

K.

KIndred of *Mahomet* preſume on that Title to enſlave his Followers, 249
Kindneſs extorted not ſo obliging as freely offered, 43

King of *Bantam*, *Junior*, eſpouſes the *Dutch* Intereſt, 106. Kings that ſee by the Eyes of others, muſt have a falſe Proſpect, 167. Kings hate where they fear, 258. A good King ought to govern, that the Laws as well as Arms ſhould be a Safeguard to his People, 285. King of *Perſia*'s Bounty to the Fryars and Artiſans of *Europe*, 288. Kings Slave a Title of the higheſt Honour, 339
Kingdom entirely ſubjected, what advantage, 341
Kitchens how provided, 339
Kites idolized, 33
Carpet Knights, 140
Knight of the *Zamerbin* diſtinguiſhed by Golden Manacles to his Wriſts, 53

L.

LAbour to get, before allowed to ſpend, 268
Lands in *India* all the Kings, 195
Language at the *Perſian* Court *Turkiſh*, 402. Language at the *Mogul*'s Court *Perſian*, 201. Language of *Indoſtan* a mixture of *Perſian* and *Sclavonian*, 201. Language of the *Armenians* poliſhed by the *Greek*, 269
Lapis Lazuli how attained, 332
Laws of *Perſians* ſtill unalterable; their Laws therefore never abrogated, but always impugned by a freſh Edict, 357. Laws ſwallowed up by the Abſolute Authority of diſpenſing with them, 249. Laws of *Conchon* reſtore no Wrecks, 80
Left Hand Place of higheſt Honour, 107
Legs appearing while ſitting, ill breeding in the *Eaſt*, 93
Letters how ſealed, 140
Lex Talionis ſquares not in all points, 382
Liberty of the Country not ſo much inſiſted on, as whoſe Salt they eat, 139
Linguits bury, contrary to other *Indians*, who burn, 153. *Linguits* Stalions, 179
Linguo a França univerſally underſtood in the *Eaſt*, 283
Liquors enervating are *Arack*, made of *Blubber*, *Jaggaree*, &c. 69
Lizard the moſt extreme part *South* of *England*, 2
Logboard gives only the Ships Way, not the Courſe, and that uncertainly, 3
Louſy Companions fill us with that Vermin, 299
Loyaliſts Colleges would ſerve for Caſtles, 71
Luxury of the *Perſians*, 279

M.

Magellanian Clouds and *Croſiers* direct the Sailors to the *South*, 11
Magus quo peritior eo deteſtabilior, 192
Mahomet's *ipſe dixit* implicitely relied on, 363
Mahometans divided, 92
Malabar Monkey, 56
Lord *Malborough*, 63
Malabars expert at darting Launces, 52
Maldivæ Iſlands, 22
Fountain of Maladies are Air and Diet, 307
Mangoes beſt at *Goa*, 182
Marl the Material of *Gombroon* Pottery, 332
Marriage voided by the *Armenian* Prieſts, 277
Men married often, Women but once, 110
While Matrimony is celebrated, Mortality admoniſhed, 277. Matrimony a Bargain, 394, 395
Marrying by a Juſtice of Peace borrowed from the *Mahometans*, 94. Whoſe *Cadies* can unmarry, Ib.
Mariners of the *Moors* are unexpert, 24. Mariners of *Eaſt-India* invoke God at their Labour; ours more given to curſing than praying, 55
Maſtiffs of *England* eſteemed for their Valour, 292
Maſtich-Tree, 241
Mats uſed for Sails, 51
No Mean betwixt Poverty and Wealth, 397
Meat eaſily digeſted in Hot Countries, 82
Medicks among the *Egyptians* came from their expoſing their Sick to all Paſſengers, to adminiſter Phyſick, 143
Melancholy more than Magick among the *Indians*, 180
Mendum's Point the *Engliſh* Burial-place, 67
Merchandize not ſcorn'd by the *Indian* Princes, 58
Merchants and Soldiers of a different Temper, 64, 284. Merchants not countenanced by *Seva Gi*, 174
Meridian, why placed in the *Azores*, 426
Meritorious to dye in their Sacred Rivers, 101, 188
Meſrobe the Refiner of the *Armenian* and *Georgian* Language, 271
Midwives diſtinguiſhed by Tufts on their Shooes, 94
Minds Excellencies beholden in ſome meaſure to the pureneſs of the

Mineral Waters touched upon, Page 305
Mines of Copper diſcovered lately in *Perſia* a detriment to the *Dutch*, 333
Miſcarriages laid on the King's Favourite, 315
Miſerable is it where the Members grow too powerful for the Head, 164
Mock-Creation of the *Mango*-Tree, 192
Modeſty of the *Indians*, 101
Moguls better at ſtanding it out in the Plain, than the Mountainers, 175
Mogul perſecutes the Heathens with Severity and Hatred, 416. *Mogul*'s Forces never entire, 167. Impoſed on by the Officers, Ib. His Policy in governing, 195. His Ports blocked up by *Seva Gi*, 170. *Mogul* ſeated by the Overthrow of his Brethren, and Death of his Father *Shaw Jehaun*, 173. *Mogul* ſignifies White, 195
Monarchy defaced, when circumſcribed by no Sanction, 249. Monarchy more for the *Dutch* Advantage in *India*, than a Commonwealth, 197
Contempt of Money a rare Virtue in a *Banyan*, 307. Money not only the Nerves and Sinews of Trade, but the Life it ſelf, 26. Money centres in *India*, 112. Money corrupts the moſt Loyal, 172. Money, ſays *Seva Gi*, is inconvenient for the common people, 174
Monkeys fabled to be once Men, 177
Monſoons blow *North* and *South* beyond the *Tropicks*, between them *Eaſt* and *Weſt*, from whence they ſpring, 10. A farther Account of the *Monſoons*, 47
Moon inchanted, an old Opinion, 364
Moormen beſlabber with Roſe-water, 92. Pull off their Slippers as well out of Complement as Religion, 93. *Moormen* not content with ſipping, but drink largely of Strong Drinks when they begin, 93. *Moormen* mourn by neglecting to trim their Beards, and ſhift their Cloaths, 109. *Moormen* illiterate, 112. Pray for the Dead, 124
Moors in common account ſignify the ſame as thoſe of the *Mahometan* Faith, 24
Moors of the *Arabian* Sect more Puritanical than the *Chias*, 92. *Moors* are jealous, 31. Their fooliſh Behaviour at an Eclypſe, 109. Are revengeful, 32
Moors forced to uſe *Europe* Pilots, by reaſon of their own Unskilfulneſs, 24
Moſques turned into Granaries by *Seva Gi*, 24. Moſques kept clean, 17
[illegible] Pillagers, and fare hard, 175
Mountains covered with Snow all the Year in *Perſia*, 256. Mountains harder to be overcome than Men, 172. Mountains of *India* croſs the Continent *North* and *South*, as the *Taurus Eaſt* and *Weſt*, 187
Mules defend the Herd, 392
Mules and Camels over-land Ships, 329
Natural Mummy, 318
Captain *Munday* ſent to St. *Helens*, 2
Murder of Wife, Child, and Paramour, connived at, apprehending the Adultereſs in the Fact, 97
Muſk from *Cochin China*, 188
Muſhat a Country Village, where I had like to have been ſmothered, 298
Muſcetoes intolerable, 35
Loud Muſick gives the time of the Day, 237
Muſick *Vox & præterea nihil*, 376

N.

NAſtineſs evaporated in the Heats, and waſhed out of their Cities in the Rains, ſo that no Plague was ever known, 113
Native Soil admired by all, 300
Nature abhors Idleneſs, 4. Nature effects Miracles on Bodies not debauch'd, 114
Naval Power a Curb to the *Indians*, 115
Navigation perfects Geography, 221
Neſts of the *Toddy*-Birds admirably contrived, 76
Nobility extinct among the *Armenians*, 270
Noiſe in their Inns, 231. Noiſe not made, they hardly think any intent on their Buſineſs, 89
North of the Line the *Crociers* are not far ſeen, 22
Numbers of the Heathens a thouſand to one more than the *Moors*, 109, 165

O.

OBedience taught before Command, 347
Obſcenity and Brutality of the *Gabers*, 267
Offices purchaſed at high Rates, indirect Courſes muſt be taken to repay themſelves,
Officers defraud the Soldiers of their Pay, 140
Oiſterſhells uſed inſtead of Glaſs for Windows, 64
Omens obſerved, 172
Onions correct the Unſavourineſs of their ſtanding Waters, 137

Opium uſed to make men perform things above their ſtrength, 111. Opium brought from *Malabar*-Coaſt, 86
Orders of Prieſts at *Surat*, 95
Organs and loud Muſick taking with the *Barbarians*, 191
Ormus being taken by the *Engliſh*, was the firſt Blow to the *Portugal* Greatneſs, 352
Ovid deceived about the Fifth Zone, 181
Owners of Ships unfit for Commanders in time of War, 67
Oxen made by bruiſing their Teſticles, not gelding, 118. Oxen all over *India* have a Bunch between their Shoulders, Ib.

P.

Pagods ſhowred into Blood, 133
Palenkeen-Boys out-travel their Horſes: *Palenkeen* deſcribed, 34
Palm-Tree delights in hot and ſandy Countries, 244. Palm-Trees impregnated with the Seed of the Male, 233
Parſies made Free Denizons of *India*, 117
Parſy-Tombs in *Perſia* the ſame as in *India*, 292
Paſs at *Tanaw* a ſtop to our Trade, as well as Suſtinence at *Bombaim*, 144
Paſſions diſcernible in the Faces of the Blacks, 133
Chief Paſtor's Office, 285
Patamars wear Feathers in their Turbats, 111
Patans a Warlike Race, 96
Patriarchs ſoiſted on the *Armenians* by the Mandates of the *Perſian* Emperors, 271
Pawn, a bundle whereof wrapt in a Leaf of *Arack*, an *Indian* Entertainment, 40. *Pawn* makes a fragrant Breath, and gives a rare Vermilion to the Lips, 93
Pay the cauſe of Soldiers, and Money the cauſe of Pay, 139
Peace could not be obtain'd by the *Syddy*, 78 Peace endeavoured with *Seva* by *Viſiapour*, 79. Peace concluded with the *Engliſh* at *Seva Gi's* Coronation, 79
Pearl dragged at *Tutticaree*, 40. Pearl-fiſhing divided between the *Perſians* and *Arabs*, 237. Pearls how generated, 331
Peons Officiouſneſs, 30
People Warlike about *Bonaru*, 242
Pepper how it grows, 53
Perſepolis the Reſidence of Storks, the Tyrants of the Fens, 251. *Perſepolis* ſet on fire by *Alexander*, 253
Perſian Language as in our *Polyglot*, not underſtood by the preſent *Perſians*, 402
Perſians are Good-Fellows, 246. Courtly, 221. Feaſt truly *Perſian*, 259. *Perſian* Monarchs Abſolute, 348. *Perſians* the *French* of the *Eaſt*, 301. Opiniators, 377
Perſon and Order diſtinguiſhed by the *Perſians*, 358
Pilgrimage to *Mæcha* clarifies their Blood, and purifies their Manners, 368
Pilot-fiſh, 5
Pirates of *Malabar*, 55
Piſſaſphaltum Dioſcoridis, 318
Pits dug for Wild Beaſts, 56
Plato's Revolution kept alive, 39
Platoniſts feign Souls deſcend upon Earth from the Tropick of *Capricorn*, 421
Plenty of *India* invited the *Moguls*, 194
Plica Polonica incident to the *Indians*, 26
Poeſy how animated, 369
Poll-Tax on the *Indians*, 109
Poor well provided for, 156
Pope grants *Eaſt-India* to the *Portugals*, *Weſt-India* to the *Spaniards*, 88
Popiſh Prieſts of all Orders buried in their Habits, 150
Popiſh Emiſſaries compaſs Sea and Land to gain Proſelytes, 37
Ports blocked up, an irreparable Loſs, 170
Portugal Women good at Cookery, 157. *Portugals* the firſt Diſcoverers of the Way by Sea to the *Eaſt-Indies*, 55, 189. *Portugals* fondly report all *India* to be ſubject to them, 62, 197. *Portugals* great Bleeders, 151. *Portugals* on their Arrival at *Calicut* found 500 Sail without Compaſs, 54. *Portugals* to their Honour took ſure-footing in *India*, 62. *Portugals* hold their Tenants in a ſtate of Villenage, 70. *Portugals* ſupply the Defect of the *Engliſh*, by ſending a Fleet into the Gulph of *Perſia*, 218
Poverty a cauſe of Contempt, 69
Prayers for the Dead held efficacious among the *Moors*, 124
Preſents gain admiſſion, 78
To preſide is to do Right, 385
Prieſts aſcend the Steeples every *Pore*, or Three Hours, to call men to Prayers, 186. Prieſts marry, 275
Princes of *India* weak at Sea, 43, 44. Princes how educated, 347. Princes Actions cannot eſcape canvaſing, 349. Princes of *India* poyſon their Preſents, 29
Slenderneſs of Profit and Aſſiduity alike irkſome, 360
Proceſſion made to implore Rain, 418
Profeſſors examine not their Students, 361
Prognoſticators chime to all Fancies more than conſult the Truth. 77

Providence has ſuppreſs'd the Growth of Tigres, Page 177
Puniſhments of divers kinds, 97

Q.

QUadrants of no uſe, for want of Shade, 11
Perſons of Quality protect the *Banyans*, 97
Quarrels for Religion implacable, 75
Queen-Mother of *Perſia* of the *Georgian* Extract, 284

R.

Raja's are burnt when dead, with a numerous Train of their Relations and Domeſticks, 416
Raja of *Rhamnagur* diſpoſſeſſed by *Seva Gi*, 164
Rajapore produces Hot Baths, 188
Rain a cauſe of Inſects, Vermin, *&c.* 10. Rain accompanies the Sun, 11. Rains an occaſion of Sickneſs, 22. It ſeldom rains at *Gombroon*; the Cauſe, 226
Ramras the laſt Heathen Emperor, 165
Ranna Jeſſinſin, 412
Raſhpoots ſhare the Toll at *Surat*, 110
Rats whet the Labour of the Inhabitants of St. *Helena*, 423
Religion, what can it not perſwade? 283. Every one indeed ought to have a ſenſe of Religion, but that the Immortal Gods ſhould be appeaſed or pleaſed with Wickedneſs, is the higheſt Frenzy to believe, 266. Religion that ſhould cement and unite Mankind in the Band of Humanity, introduces Abſurdities, 284. Religious Debates fomented by Intereſt and Ambition, Ib. Religion has enjoined the *Indians* healthy Rules, forbearance of Fleſh and Wine, 182
Repreſentations not abdicated by the *Perſians*, 258
Splendid Retinue both their Pride and Safeguard, 30
Revenge by Poyſon cautioned, 30. Every Region provided with Remedies, 310
Rice, the beſt grows on the Coaſt of *Malabar*, 53. Rice delights in Water, 40
Riches, Honour, and High Birth make none happier or better, unleſs this Worlds Goods be ſeaſoned with a Mind endued with Virtue, 284
Riders how they manage their Horſes, 139
Robberies prevented in *Perſia*, without oppreſſing the Subject, 222
Robbers immured, Page 243
Roots inſtead of Bread-Corn eaten at St. *Helens*, 423

S.

Sacrifice-Iſlands, 55
For common Safety if any Part be afflicted, every Member runs to the Succour of the other, as to their peculiar Tranquility, 174
Sailors more accuſtomed to ride on Yard-Arms than any other Cavalcade, 220
Saint of *Mahomet's* a lewd Villain, 312
Salute with EvenGuns as we with Odd, 107
Salt at *Ormus* a Cure againſt Fevers, 221
Sands whirled by the Winds, 221, 226
Satyrs, 188
Seals cut in Silver are engraven with Words, not Images, 384
Seaſons of the Year how contrived to the *North* of the Line, 181
Self-preſervation, 385
Serpents charmed by Muſick, 34
Servants bow every Morning and Evening to the Threſholds of their Maſters Doors, 222. Servants more Lordly than better born, 85
Servitude has debaſed the Ancient *Perſians*, 268
Seva Gi his own Pay-maſter, 163. His Stratagems, 172. *Seva Gi* eſcapes the *Mogul's* Court in an Hamper, 173. He is diſheartned for going to Sea, 174. He is weighed againſt Gold, which he gave to the *Brachmins*, 80. He aſcends his Throne, 81. *Seva Gi* a diſeaſed Member of *Viſiapour*, 170
Sharks, 5
Shaving a ſign of mourning among the *Gentiles*, 101
Shaw Abas a great Hero, 258
Specious Shews recommend more than Profoundneſs of Parts, 28. Shews expoſe the Chriſtian Religion to Contempt, rather than gain Proſelytes, 276
Wandring Shepherds, 253
Ships make into the *Indian* Ports after St. *Francis's* Moon, 77. Ships, when they go in and come out on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, 48
Sir *Anthony Shirley*, 100, 256
Shoot backwards as the *Parthians*, 398
Shroffs try all Metals, 413
Siads only wear green, 92, 93
Siegmonjaffa, a Great Miniſter of *Golconda*, his Gratitude and Policy, 28
Silver Bait procures all things, 297

Singers

Singers in *Siras* are the beſt in *Perſia*, 247
Sinus Perſicus and the *Red Sea*, Keys to the World's Treaſury, 221
Siras is an Univerſity, 247. Glaſſes are made there as well as Wine, Spirits of Wine, Roſe-Water; and there are the beſt Copper-ſmiths, 248
Snakeſtones a remedy againſt their Bites, 53
Water-Snakes warn the Pilots of their approach to the *Indian* Shores, 77
Snow called White Rain by the *Indians*, 298
Sodomy common, yet Revenge on the Aggreſſor commended, 97, 112
Soldiers Maxim, 147. No Compliments expected from Soldiers, 126
Solomon's Throne, 139, 293
South of the Sun's Declination, a *North* Sun makes the ſame time of Day, a *South* Sun does on the contrary ſide, 11
Spice-Trade, all but Pepper, in the hands of the *Dutch*, 51
Spies under diſguiſe of a *Fakier*, 193
Spirit of *Sulphur*, where beſt, 238
Sports of the *Moors*, 110
Spouts very frequent, 10
Stab or a Slaſh, which moſt mortal, 137
Stars Aſcenſion and Deſcenſion, 186. *North* Star ſeen in a *South* Horizon, 11
Statiſts keep Princes Judgments in Minority, 347
Stones in the Body generated by bad Water, 241
Straw chopped uſed inſtead of Fodder, 292
Strength void of Counſel ſinks with its proper Weight, 45
Suffee a great Hoarder, 293
Suffees, in contradiction to the *Siads*, wear Red, 358
Sumptuouſneſs the conſequence of Trade, 124
Sunday obſerved by the *Indians*, 186
Sun where Vertical, 186. Sun's Ecliptick Motion determining the Seaſons contradicted, 317. Sun at the Line twice, at each Tropick but once Perpendicular in a year, 11
Superſtition makes men loſe their Reaſons, 179
Surat advanced from a Fiſhing Town within this Century, 120. *Surat Seva Gi*'s Treaſury, 163

T.

TAskmaſters moſt ſevere of the ſame Tribe, 67
Tears the Sluggards helpleſs and laſt Effort, 211
Temperance a cauſe of long Life, 200
St. *Thomas* buried in *India*, on whoſe Mount grows the *Arbor Triſtis*, 43
St. *Thomas* Chriſtians have one Leg bigger than the other, ſee the Cauſe, 53
Time of Heats healthieſt at *Mechlapatan*, 35. Time of Rains ſickly, 35
Time wears all things, 251
Timurlan enters *India* with his *Scythians*, 185
Tobacco and Walnuts the beſt at *Maiſm* in *Perſia*, 254
Toleration in Religion conſiſtent with the Rules of Gain, 68
Tombs of Emperors why not durable, 332
Tomb of a *Perſian* Ambaſſador ſent into *England*, 100. *Tom Coriat*'s Tomb, Ib.
Tortoiſe-ſhells from the *South*-Seas only made tranſparent, 122. Tortoiſe weeps; its large Heart cauſe of its Puſilanimity, Ib. Tortoiſe or Turtle-fleſh eaten a Month together, ſpecifical for the Cure of Diſeaſes gotten in long Voyages, 425
Trade to *Euphrates* laid open by the *Engliſh*, 353. Trade of *India* over Land, 55. Trade not underſtood by *Seva Gi*, 170
No travelling in *India* without a Guard, 120
Treaſure centres in *India*, 112. Treaſure amaſs'd by Trade, 170
Trees bending indicate the Conſtancy of the Wind, 295
Trumpets of the *Moors* ſound dreadfully, 83. Trumpets of *Seva Gi* more tuneable than the *Moors*, 126
Turnadoes productive of Storms, 10
Twilight in the *Torrid Zone* but little, the reaſon, 55
Tyrannical Government in *India* as neceſſary to keep them under, as abſtaining from Fleſh, and waſhing their Bodies, to keep them in health, 197
Tyrants truſt thoſe leaſt are moſt allied, 347

V.

VAinglory of an entire Founder, 226
Vaſquez de Gama the Firſt Diſcoverer of the *Eaſt-Indies*, 62
Venetians raiſed their State and Grandeur by Over-land Trade from *Calicut*, 55
Venetians decline in Trade ſince the *Portugals* Diſcovery to the *Eaſt-Indies*, 55
Venom of Malice and Inſinuation, 177
Viceroy of *Goa*,

Victory dearly purchaſed, 164
Villanage exerciſed by the *Portugals*, 71
Virgil's Account of *Dido* is falſe, 152
Viſiapour the greateſt Mart for ſmall Diamonds, 155. *Viſiapour* Kingdom, its Extent, 166
Vortobeds, *Armenian* Monks, profeſs Celibacy, 270
Voyages made in Six Months by obſerving the Trade-Winds, which were wont to require ſo many Years, 4

W.

REligious Wars are cruel, when to kill our Fellow-Creatures is thought a Service to God, 220
Waſhings too much preſumed on to purify Sins, 344, Waſhing the Feet an hoſpitable Entertainment, 71. Waſhing before Meals, 32. Waſh at Eaſements, 33
Watch in Gariſons call on one another, 126
Water made ſitting, 200. Water defiled if any dead Carkaſs have fallen into it, 226. Water reckoned good or bad, as we do Air, 53. Water the clearer the better, 304. Water characterized, 310. *Thames* Water apt to take Fire, keeps longeſt, 17
Water-Snakes on the Coaſt of *India*, 45
Wealth of the Subjects falls into the Kings hands at their Death, 28. Wealth a neceſſary Adjunct attained by a few, 70
Wealth centres in *India*, 188
Dancing Wenches common Whores, 152
Dancing Wenches ſacred to their Gods, 44
Wheat the beſt at *Eſduchos*, 257
Wheelbarrows ſail laden with Salt on the Iſle of *Maio*, 6
Whirlwinds from the Mountains hurl Men and Oxen to the bottom, 128.
White Men expect obſervance, 156
Whoring in *India* a point of Manhood, 28
Wild Beaſts entrapp'd, 56
Winds ſent before the Rains, to qualify the Heat, 120. Winds why they ſhrink on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, 10
Wine odious to *Muſſelmen*, 168. Wines turn Vinegar, for want of Cure, 242. Wine in Hot Countries makes ill Nurſes, 69
Winter at the *South* Cape, 12. Winter and Summer how varied, Ib. Winter at the *Mauritius*, 58
Wives burn with their dead Husbands, 33, 117, 152
Women in *India* quick in Labour, 115 Women of Repute converſe not with the Men, but tranſact their Affairs by themſelves, 277. Women ride aſtride, 279. Women coop'd up, 287. Women that burn not with their dead Husbands, deſpiſed, 198. Women ſet on to complain, 400. Women cabal not in *Perſia*, 396. Women held to be ἄψυχαι, 393. Women how purified, 94. Women married but once, 110. Women ſtrictly guarded, 31, 133 Women carry Water, and do the Drudgeries of the Houſe, 199. Indecent to ſtrike a Woman, 383. Worms breed in Human Bodies, 229

Y.

YEar, its Seaſons varied by the Specifick Determinations of Winds, &c. 317
Yearly Seaſons in *India*, 186, 187

Z.

ZAmerbin not brooking the *Portugals* as Inmates, they removed to *Goa*, 55
Zeal blinds and warms, 160. Zeal of former Ages thought no Labour enough to expreſs their Love to the Deity, 138

FINIS.

00045895

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 18 July, 2018